



D Series

Grade 1 & Grade 2 Cylindrical Deadbolts



introduction

Yale® D series deadbolts are the ideal choice for a wide variety of commercial applications where consistent quality, ease of use and installation are required. The D100 series is certified to ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 standards and the D200 series is certified to ANSI/BHMA Grade 2 standards. Both series are UL fire-listed for all functions ensuring reliability and peace of mind.

ansi/bhma



D100

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.5 Grade 1.

D200

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.5 Grade 2.

backset

The D series deadbolts are available with either 2-3/4" (70mm) or 2-3/8" (60mm) backset.

deadbolt

1" (25mm) throw, solid steel deadbolt with hardened, free spinning, steel pin insert.

door thickness

Standard for 1-3/8" (35mm) to 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors.

fronts

2-1/4" x 1" (57mm x 25mm) front and 1-1/8" (29mm) latch front filler supplied standard with each D series deadbolt.

fire listings

D series deadbolts, when used in conjunction with the primary latching device, are UL - cUL listed for use with Classified steel covered composite or hollow metal doors rated up to and including 3 hours; wood and plastic covered composite doors rated up to and including 1-1/2 hours; and wood core doors rated for 20 minutes.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

strikes

2-3/4" x 1-1/8" (70mm x 29mm) metal and wood door strikes with strike reinforcement supplied standard.

installation

Can be installed on doors prepared to ANSI/BHMA A156.115 specifications using a simple bored-hole installation for square or beveled doors, opening in or out.

concealed interior screws

Several SFIC functions feature concealed interior screws. The control key is required in order to access the attaching screws. See page 5 for available functions.

visual indicator

D series Grade 2 deadbolts offer a visual occupancy indicator. "In Use" or "Vacant" is displayed depending on whether deadbolt is thrown or retracted. Override key included for access during emergency situations.

contents

- Introduction 2
- Functions 3-4
- Cylinders/Keying 4-5
- Deadbolt Assemblies 6
- Strikes 6
- How to Order 7

handling

Functions are non-handed and easily field reversible.

warranty

The D series deadbolts carry a one-year mechanical warranty.

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606*	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626*	Satin Chrome Plated

*Cylinders provided in these finishes only.

functions

D100

D111 & D112 B-D171 & B-D172*	D121 & D122**	D131 & D132	D141 & D142	D151 & D152	D161 & D162 B-D181 & B-D182*
Cylinder x Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside.	Cylinder x Cylinder: Deadbolt operated by key outside, key inside.	Cylinder x Blank Rose: Deadbolt operated by key outside. Blank rose with exposed screws inside.	Blank Plate x Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by thumbturn inside only.	Blank Plate x Cylinder: Deadbolt operated by key inside only.	Cylinder x Classroom Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by key outside, deadbolt retracted by thumbturn inside. Thumbturn will not project deadbolt.

*Concealed interior screws. Available SFIC only.

**SFIC version features concealed interior screws.

D200

D211 & D212	D221 & D222**	D231 & D232	D241 & D242	D251 & D252	D261 & D262	D291 & D292
Cylinder x Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside.	Cylinder x Cylinder: Deadbolt operated by key outside, key inside.	Cylinder x Blank Rose: Deadbolt operated by key outside. Blank rose with exposed screws inside.	Blank Plate x Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by thumbturn inside only.	Blank Plate x Cylinder: Deadbolt operated by key inside only.	Cylinder x Classroom Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by key outside, deadbolt retracted by thumbturn inside. Thumbturn will not project deadbolt.	Occupancy Indicator x Thumbturn Deadbolt operated by thumbturn inside, emergency override key outside. Outside indicator displays "In Use" when deadbolt thrown or "Vacant" when deadbolt retracted.

model numbers

Model Numbers		ANSI (Grade 1 / Grade 2)	Function Description	Backset
D100	D200			
D111 or B-D171	D211	E2151 / E2152	Cylinder x Thumbturn	2-3/8"
D112 or B-D172	D212			2-3/4"
D121	D221	E2141 / E2142	Cylinder x Cylinder	2-3/8"
D122	D222			2-3/4"
D131	D231	E2161 / E2162	Cylinder x Blank Rose	2-3/8"
D132	D232			2-3/4"
D141	D241	E2191 / E2192	Blank Plate x Thumbturn	2-3/8"
D142	D242			2-3/4"
D151	D251	E2101 / E2102	Blank Plate x Cylinder	2-3/8"
D152	D252			2-3/4"
D161 or B-D181	D261	E2171 / E2172	Cylinder x Classroom Thumbturn	2-3/8"
D162 or B-D182	D262			2-3/4"
N/A	D291	N/A	Occupancy Indicator x Thumbturn	2-3/8"
N/A	D292			2-3/4"

cylinders/keying

fixed core

Illustration	Type	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Cylinder for use with DX11, DX12, DX31, DX32, DX51, DX52, DX61, DX62. Includes breakoff tailpiece.	1807	6
	Cylinder for use with DX21, DX22. Includes optional tailpiece for 1-3/8" thick doors.	1808	6

Note: For 'X' in model number, use '1' for D100 Series and '2' for D200 Series.

interchangeable core

Type	Model Number	Number of Pin
Large Format Interchangeable Core	1210	6
Large Format Interchangeable Core	1220	7
Security Large Format Interchangeable Core	5210	6
Security Large Format Interchangeable Core	5220	7
Yale® KeyMark® Large Format Interchangeable Core	K800	6 or 7 (Specify)
Yale® KeyMark® Small Format Interchangeable Core	K600	6 or 7 (Specify)



K800 Shown



K600 Shown

Note: Large Format IC core available for D100 series only. Specify deadbolt model number x core model number. i.e. D112 x 1210 or D112 x 5210

Keying:

All cylinders furnished standard 6-pin, keyed random, pinned to Yale .019" specification. Each deadbolt furnished with two nickel silver keys.


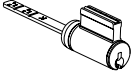

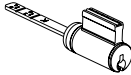
Options:

Cylinders available 0-bitted, keyed alike, master keyed or construction master keyed upon request.



cylinders/keying

competitor keyway cylinders/cores

Illustration	Type	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Best® Keyway Core. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600	6 or 7 (Specify)
	Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. For use with DX11, DX12, DX31, DX32, DX51, DX52, DX61, DX62. Includes breakoff tailpiece. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2807-C	6
	Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. For use with DX21, DX22. Includes optional tailpiece for 1-3/8" thick doors. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2808-C	6
	Corbin Russwin "L4" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x L4	6
	Corbin "60" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x 60	6
	Russwin "D1" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x D1	6
	Sargent "LA" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x LA	6
	Schlage® "E" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x E	6

Note: 3806 cylinders are supplied with applicable tailpieces that are needed operate all D Series functions. These cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.

small format interchangeable core

Cylinder Type	Prefix	Ordering Example
SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores) 6- or 7-pin.	B	B-D112 x 626 or B-D212 x 626

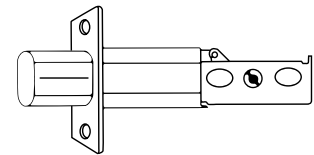
Available for D100 and D200 series deadbolts.



deadbolt assemblies

Model No.	Backset	Throw	Front
D34	2-3/4" (70mm)	1" (25mm)	2-1/4" x 1" (57mm x 25mm)
D38	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	2-1/4" x 1" (57mm x 25mm)

Note: 1-1/8" (29mm) Front filler supplied standard with all fronts.



strikes

Each D Series deadbolt furnished standard with metal frame strike, wood frame strike and strike reinforcement.

<p>Model D243 Metal Frame Strike</p>	<p>Model D243 Wood Frame Strike</p>	<p>Model D244 Strike Reinforcement</p>

Note: Model D243 is a strike packet which includes both wood and metal frame strikes and corresponding screws.



how to order

Function	Hand	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Keying	Finish
D212	RH	1807	1-3/4"	KR	626

Deadbolt Model Number Description:			
D	X	X	X
Model Number	Grade	Function	Backset "1" = 2-3/8" "2" = 2-3/4"

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

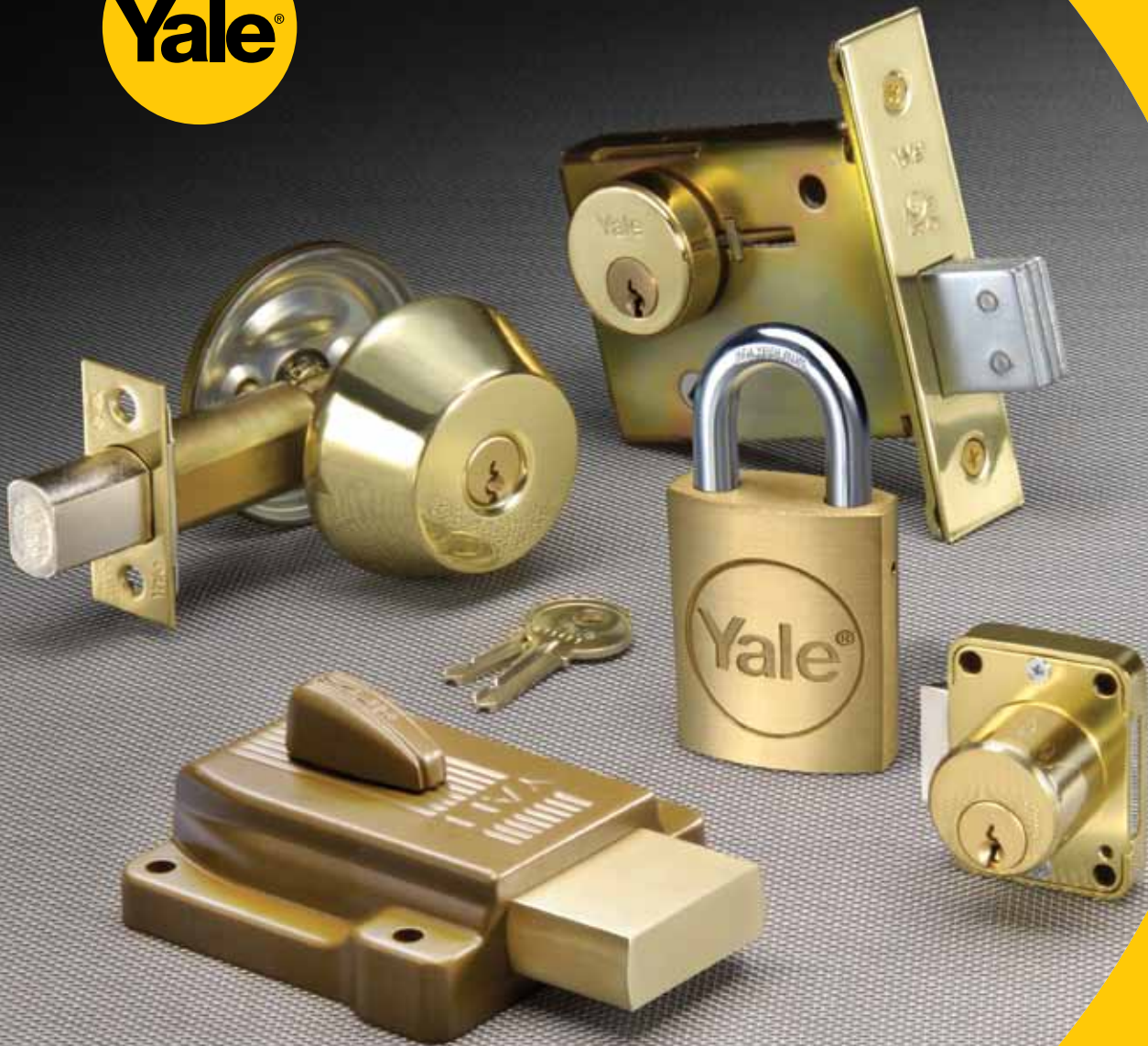
Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2010, 2013 Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42700-9/13RE



Auxiliary Locks

Cabinet Locks, Deadlocks, Padlocks



general information

introduction

Whether searching for a means of providing basic security or adhering to requirements of more sophisticated security systems, look to Yale® for a wide choice of auxiliary and special purpose locks designed to fit a wide range of applications.

Yale offers a complete line of high quality latchlocks, deadlocks, deadbolts and rim locks with standard and alternative rim cylinders. Cabinet locks, special purpose locks and padlocks round out a collection of products engineered to provide physical security and high levels of key control.

For over 160 years, Yale has been synonymous with superior locks. You can rely on Yale® auxiliary and special purpose locks to provide the highest level of performance and dependability.

warranty

All auxiliary locks carry a one-year mechanical warranty.

microshield®

Auxiliary locks are available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating, refer to product listing for availability.



MicroShield is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew.

MicroShield is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS".

Note: *MicroShield*® coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated product must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of the *MicroShield* antimicrobial. A copy of the *MicroShield* warranty is available upon request.

contents

- General Information 2
- Auxiliary Latch 3
- Cylindrical Deadbolts 4-7
- Mortise Deadlocks 8-9
- Padlocks 10-14
- Padlock Chains 15
- Auxiliary Rim Locks 16-21
- Rim Lock Components 22
- Cabinet Locks 23-24
- Special Purpose Locks 25
- Electrical Switch Cylinders 26
- Ordering Information 27

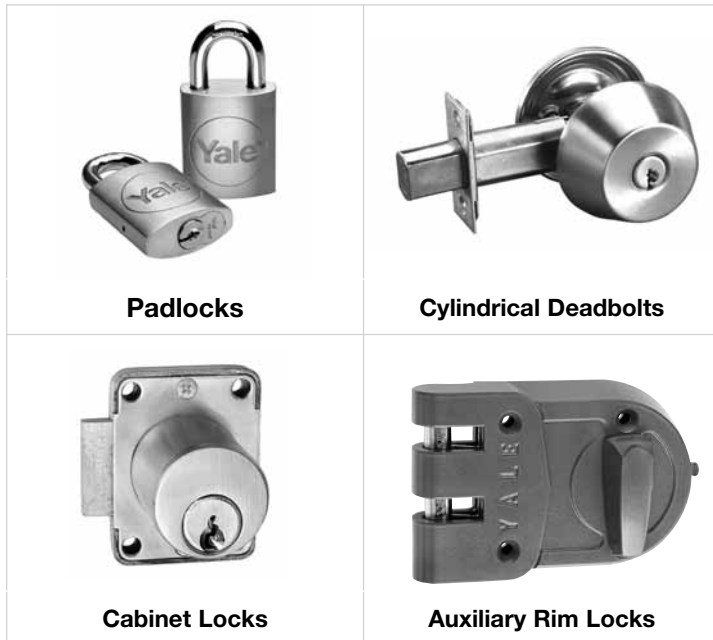
finishes

Refer to sections for product finish availability.

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹
613E	613E Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, and Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated
629	Bright Stainless Steel
630	Satin Stainless Steel
693	Black Painted
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²

1. New May 1, 2010
 2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010

Finish available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating, additional finishes by special application. Consult factory for availability.





YSSL10 auxiliary latch

introduction

YSSL10 auxiliary latches are for use with Security Sidelite doors. This latch is also ideal for dutch door, communicating door and shallow closet applications.

The YSSL10 is a spring loaded latchbolt which is operated by a thumbturn on one side of the door and with no operation on the other. This latch is only recommended for areas with alternate exits.

ASSA ABLOY group companies CECO and CURRIES now offer Security Sidelite doors and the YSSL10 offers a complete solution for this application. The Security Sidelite door covers the Sidelite window pane to provide privacy and to offer protection in possible emergency situations.



A.D.A.



The YSSL10 offers a compliant thumbturn.

fire listings

UL - cUL fire rated up to 3 hours.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation.

When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

backset

2-3/4" (70mm) only.

latchbolt

1/2" (13mm) brass throw.

door thickness

1-3/4" (44mm) only.

front

2-1/4" x 1" (57mm x 25mm) flat front.

handing

Functions are non-handed and easily field reversible.

finishes

ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated 
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²

1. New May 1, 2010
2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010
Finish available with MicroShield[®] antimicrobial coating, additional finishes by special application. Consult factory for availability.



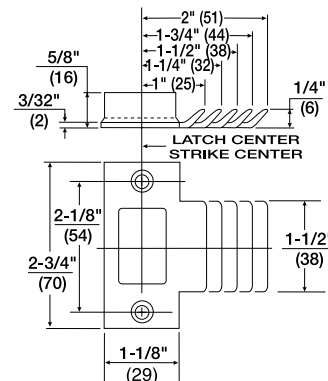
Security Sidelite offered through CECO and CURRIES

strike

1-1/4" (32mm) curved lip standard (model number 371).

Model No. 371 T-Strike

1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.





D series cylindrical deadbolts

introduction

Yale® D series deadbolts are the ideal choice for a wide variety of commercial applications where consistent quality, ease of use and installation are required. The D100 series is certified to ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 standards and the D200 series is certified to ANSI/BHMA Grade 2 standards. Both series are UL fire-listed for all functions ensuring reliability and peace of mind.



ansi/bhma



D100

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.5 Grade 1.

D200

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.5 Grade 2.

backset

The D series deadbolts are available with either 2-3/4" (70mm) or 2-3/8" (60mm) backset.

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606*	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed
613E	613E Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626*	Satin Chrome Plated

*Cylinders provided in these finishes only.

deadbolt

1" (25mm) throw, solid steel deadbolt with hardened, free spinning, steel pin insert.

door thickness

Standard for 1-3/8" (35mm) to 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors.

fronts

2-1/4" x 1" (57mm x 25mm) front and 1-1/8" (29mm) latch front filler supplied standard with each D series deadbolt.

fire listings

D series deadbolts, when used in conjunction with the primary latching device, are UL - cUL listed for use with Classified steel covered composite or hollow metal doors rated up to and including 3 hours; wood and plastic covered composite doors rated up to and including 1-1/2 hours; and wood core doors rated for 20 minutes.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

concealed interior screws

Several SFIC functions feature concealed interior screws. The control key is required in order to access the attaching screws. See page 5 for available functions.

strikes

2-3/4" x 1-1/8" (70mm x 29mm) metal and wood door strikes with strike reinforcement supplied standard.

visual indicator

D series Grade 2 deadbolts offer a visual occupancy indicator. "In Use" or "Vacant" is displayed depending on whether deadbolt is thrown or retracted. Override key included for access during emergency situations.

handing

Functions are non-handed and easily field reversible.

warranty

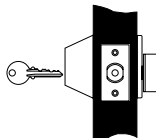
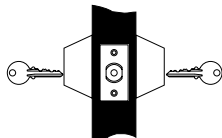
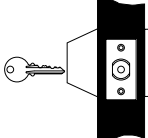
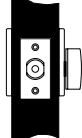
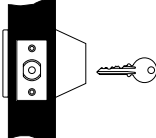
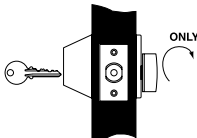
The D series deadbolts carry a one-year mechanical warranty.

installation

Can be installed on doors prepared to ANSI/BHMA A156.115 specifications using a simple bored-hole installation for square or beveled doors, opening in or out.

D series cylindrical deadbolts

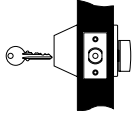
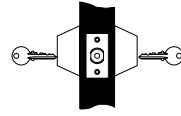
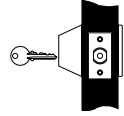
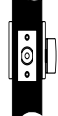
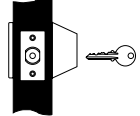
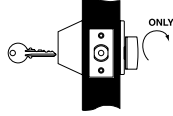
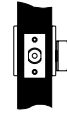
D100

D111 & D112 B-D171 & B-D172*	D121 & D122**	D131 & D132	D141 & D142	D151 & D152	D161 & D162 B-D181 & B-D182*
					
Cylinder x Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside.	Cylinder x Cylinder: Deadbolt operated by key outside, key inside.	Cylinder x Blank Rose: Deadbolt operated by key outside. Blank rose with exposed screws inside.	Blank Plate x Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by thumbturn inside only.	Blank Plate x Cylinder: Deadbolt operated by key inside only.	Cylinder x Classroom Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by key outside, deadbolt retracted by thumbturn inside. Thumbturn will not project deadbolt.

*Concealed interior screws. Available SFIC only.

**SFIC version features concealed interior screws.

D200

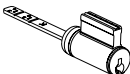
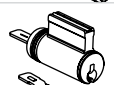
D211 & D212	D221 & D222**	D231 & D232	D241 & D242	D251 & D252	D261 & D262	D291 & D292
						
Cylinder x Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside.	Cylinder x Cylinder: Deadbolt operated by key outside, key inside.	Cylinder x Blank Rose: Deadbolt operated by key outside. Blank rose with exposed screws inside.	Blank Plate x Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by thumbturn inside only.	Blank Plate x Cylinder: Deadbolt operated by key inside only.	Cylinder x Classroom Thumbturn: Deadbolt operated by key outside, deadbolt retracted by thumbturn inside. Thumbturn will not project deadbolt.	Occupancy Indicator x Thumbturn Deadbolt operated by thumbturn inside, emergency override key outside. Outside indicator displays "In Use" when deadbolt thrown or "Vacant" when deadbolt retracted.

model numbers

Model Numbers		ANSI (Grade 1 / Grade 2)	Function Description	Backset
D100	D200			
D111 or B-D171	D211	E2151 / E2152	Cylinder x Thumbturn	2-3/8"
D112 or B-D172	D212			2-3/4"
D121	D221	E2141 / E2142	Cylinder x Cylinder	2-3/8"
D122	D222			2-3/4"
D131	D231	E2161 / E2162	Cylinder x Blank Rose	2-3/8"
D132	D232			2-3/4"
D141	D241	E2191 / E2192	Blank Plate x Thumbturn	2-3/8"
D142	D242			2-3/4"
D151	D251	E2101 / E2102	Blank Plate x Cylinder	2-3/8"
D152	D252			2-3/4"
D161 or B-D181	D261	E2171 / E2172	Cylinder x Classroom Thumbturn	2-3/8"
D162 or B-D182	D262			2-3/4"
N/A	D291	N/A	Occupancy Indicator x Thumbturn	2-3/8"
N/A	D292			2-3/4"

cylinders/keying

fixed core

Illustration	Type	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Cylinder for use with DX11, DX12, DX31, DX32, DX51, DX52, DX61, DX62. Includes breakoff tailpiece.	1807	6
	Cylinder for use with DX21, DX22. Includes optional tailpiece for 1-3/8" thick doors.	1808	6

Note: For 'X' in model number, use '1' for D100 Series and '2' for D200 Series.

interchangeable core

Type	Model Number	Number of Pin
Large Format Interchangeable Core	1210	6
Large Format Interchangeable Core	1220	7
Security Large Format Interchangeable Core	5210	6
Security Large Format Interchangeable Core	5220	7
Yale® KeyMark® Large Format Interchangeable Core	K800	6 or 7 (Specify)
Yale® KeyMark® Small Format Interchangeable Core	K600	6 or 7 (Specify)



K800 Shown



K600 Shown

Note: Large Format IC core available for D100 series only. Specify deadbolt model number x core model number. i.e. D112 x 1210 or D112 x 5210


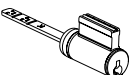

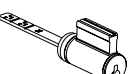
Keying:

All cylinders furnished standard 6-pin, keyed random, pinned to Yale .019" specification. Each deadbolt furnished with two nickel silver keys.

Options:

Cylinders available 0-bitted, keyed alike, master keyed or construction master keyed upon request. (Yale® KeyMark® cylinders not available 0-bitted.)

competitor keyway cylinders/cores

Illustration	Type	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Best® Keyway Core. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600	6 or 7 (Specify)
	Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. For use with DX11, DX12, DX31, DX32, DX51, DX52, DX61, DX62. Includes breakoff tailpiece. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2807-C	6
	Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. For use with DX21, DX22. Includes optional tailpiece for 1-3/8" thick doors. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2808-C	6
	Corbin Russwin "L4" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x L4	6
	Corbin "60" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x 60	6
	Russwin "D1" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x D1	6
	Sargent "LA" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x LA	6
	Schlage® "E" Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x E	6

Note: 3806 cylinders are supplied with applicable tailpieces that are needed operate all D Series functions. These cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.

small format interchangeable core

Cylinder Type	Prefix	Ordering Example
SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores) 6- or 7-pin.	B	B-D112 x 626 or B-D212 x 626

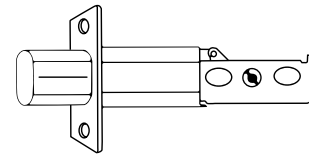
Available for D100 and D200 series deadbolts.

D series cylindrical deadbolts

deadbolt assemblies

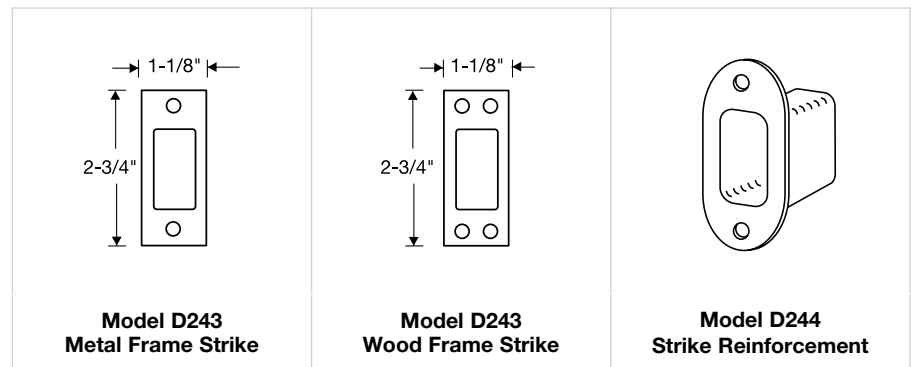
Model No.	Backset	Throw	Front
D34	2-3/4" (70mm)	1" (25mm)	2-1/4" x 1" (57mm x 25mm)
D38	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	2-1/4" x 1" (57mm x 25mm)

Note: 1-1/8" (29mm) Front filler supplied standard with all fronts.



strikes

Each D series deadbolt furnished standard with metal frame strike, wood frame strike and strike reinforcement.



Note: Model D243 is a strike packet which includes both wood and metal frame strikes and corresponding screws.

how to order

Function	Hand	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Keying	Finish
D212	RH	1807	1-3/4"	KR	626

Deadbolt Model Number Description:

D	X	X	X
Model Number	Grade	Function	Backset "1" = 2-3/8" "2" = 2-3/4"

350 series mortise deadlocks

application

Mortise installation for 1-3/4" (44mm) doors, unless otherwise specified. 3" thick doors maximum for thumbturn functions.

backset

2-3/4" (70mm) only.

door prep

The 350 series mortise deadlocks conform to ANSI/BHMA Specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

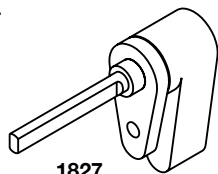
fire listings

350 series deadlocks, when used in conjunction with the primary latching device, are UL - cUL listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3 hours. In addition, the 350 series are cUL listed for use on wood doors having a rating up to and including 90 minutes.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

thumbturn assemblies

Used with all 350 series locks that have a thumbturn.



handing

Functions are non-handed and easily field reversible.

deadbolt

Laminated stacked steel with hardened pin, 1" (25mm) throw.

front

4-5/8" x 1-1/8" (117mm x 29mm)
Brass, bronze or stainless steel.
Adjustable to accommodate flat or beveled-edged doors (bevel adjustment 1/8" in 2" (3mm in 51mm)).

case

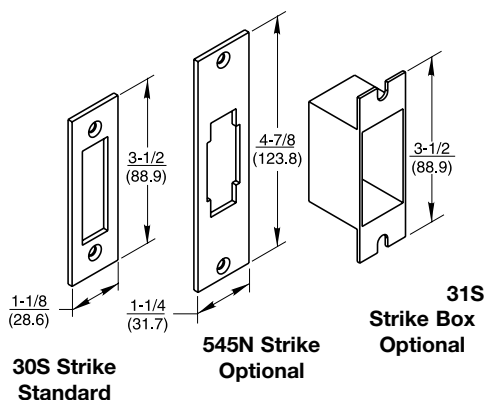
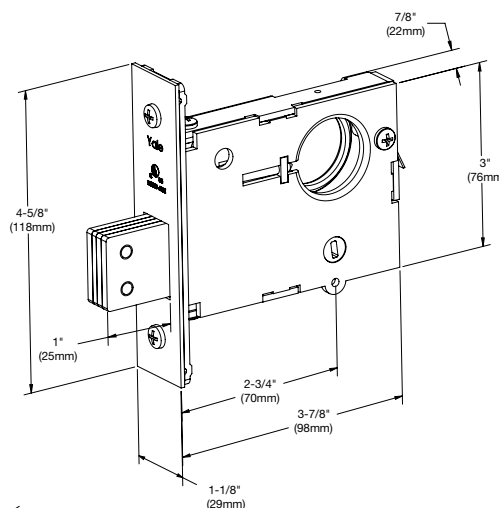
Heavy wrought steel, zinc plated and dichromated.

finishes

See page 2 for available finishes.

strike

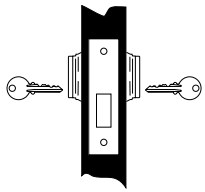
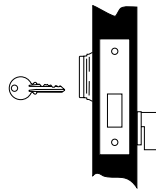
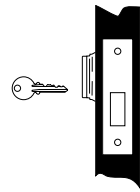

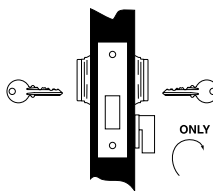
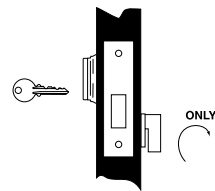
3-1/2" x 1-1/8", model number 30S provided standard. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 strike 4-7/8" x 1-1/4", model number 545N optional. Optional wrought box model number 31S available to order.



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

350 series mortise deadlocks

functions

<p>351</p> <p>Deadbolt operated by key outside and inside.</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>352</p> <p>Deadbolt operated by key outside and thumbturn inside.</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>353</p> <p>Deadbolt operated by key outside only. No inside operation.</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>
<p>354</p> <p>Deadbolt operated by thumbturn inside only. No outside operation.</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>356</p> <p>Deadbolt operated by key outside and inside. Inside thumbturn will retract deadbolt, but will not project it. Uses classroom function mortise lockbody.*</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>357</p> <p>Deadbolt operated by key outside. Inside thumbturn will retract deadbolt, but will not project it. Uses classroom function mortise lockbody.*</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>

*351, 352, 353 and 354 use lockbody p/n 50-0352-0001-999
356 and 357 use lockbody p/n 50-0357-0001-999

cylinders

1-1/8", 6-pin fixed core mortise cylinder, model number 2153 x 2160 cam provided standard.

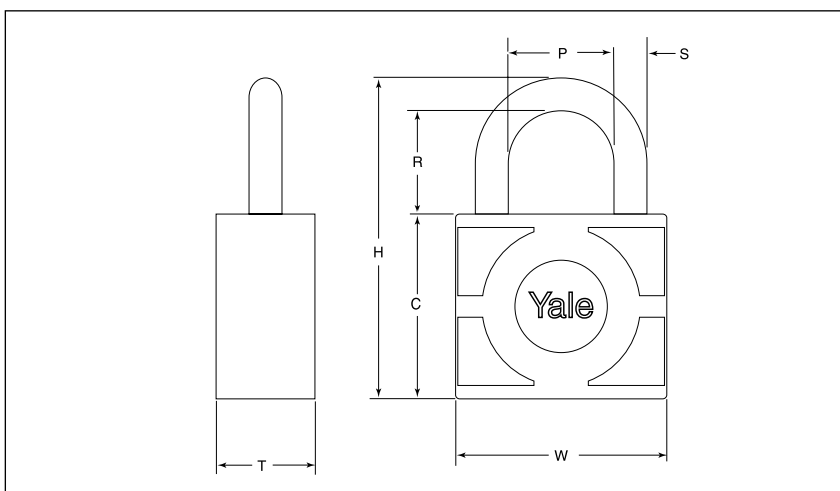
Model Number	Description	Length	Cam	Collar*
2153	6-pin fixed core	1-1/8"	2160	1767.250
2153	7-pin fixed core	1-1/4"	2160	1765.375
2196	6-pin LFIC complete	1-1/2"	2160	1765.656
2197	7-pin LFIC complete	1-11/16"	2160	1765.844
5153	6-pin security fixed core	1-1/8"	2160	1765.250
5153	7-pin security fixed core	1-1/4"	2160	1765.375
5196	6-pin security LFIC complete	1-1/2"	2160	1765.656
5197	7-pin security LFIC complete	1-11/16"	2160	1765.844
K100	6-or 7-pin Yale® KeyMark® fixed core	1-1/8"	KC1	1765.312
K820	6-pin Yale KeyMark LFIC complete	1-1/2"	KC1	1765.656
K820	7-pin Yale KeyMark LFIC complete	1-11/16"	KC1	1765.844
K620	6-pin Yale KeyMark SFIC complete	1-1/4"	KC1	1765.375
K620	7-pin Yale KeyMark SFIC complete	1-3/8"	KC1	1765.563
A620	6-pin Best® keyway SFIC complete	1-1/4"	KC1	1765.375
A620	7-pin Best® keyway SFIC complete	1-3/8"	KC1	1765.563

*1-3/4" thick doors. For other door thicknesses, contact Technical Support. Collar must be specified when cylinder ordered separately.

800 series padlocks



dimensions and details



standard features

Case: Extra-heavy brass casting, clear coated finish.

Shackle: Hardened steel, triple-plated for rust resistance, chrome finish.

Shackle Locking: Two spring-loaded bolts at heel and toe of shackle.

Keying: Pin tumbler cylinder, 5-pins standard, 6- or 7-pins where required. Keyed Different (KD) standard, available Keyed Alike (KA), Master Keyed (MK), Grand Master Keyed (GMK) or higher levels of keying.

Keys: Two keys supplied with each padlock.

optional features

Brass Shackles: Available in all listed shackle variations. Suffix "B" to the Model No. (i.e. 840B).

Chains: 9" chains available with clevis around shackle or riveted to case. To order with padlocks specify suffix:

- for clevis around shackle
 - "S42A" = brass chain
 - "S42S" = steel chain
- for clevis riveted to case
 - "C42A" = brass chain
 - "C42S" = steel chain

See page 15 for chains ordered separately.

Unassembled Padlocks: For keying in the field. Specify the padlock number, x 0-bittings x key section x number of pins (i.e. 870 x 0-bittings x GA x 6-pins). Padlock is assembled, but loose rivets permit easy disassembly. Padlocks are furnished with two ringed key blanks.

Key Retaining: Suffix padlock model number with "KR" (i.e. 870KR).

Model Number	Case			Shackle			Overall Height	Plug Diameter
	Width	Height	Thickness	Vertical Clearance	Diameter	Horizontal Clearance		
	W	C	T	R	S	P	H	
870	2-5/8" (67mm)	1-15/16" (49mm)	1" (25mm)	1-1/4" (32mm)	7/16" (11mm)	1-5/16" (49mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	.51" (13mm)

Note: All dimensions are in inches and are to the nearest 1/16" (2mm). Dimensions are nominal.

PD400 series padlocks



features

Case: Chrome Plated Steel

Shackle: High strength molybdenum alloy steel. Rust resistant with a chrome finish. Optional brass shackles available.

Shackle Diameter: 5/16" (8mm)

Shackle Locking: Two hardened steel balls at heel and toe of shackle.

Extended Shackles: Optional shackles with 2" and 3" vertical clearance are available to order.

Chains: Optional 9" chains available with clevis around shackle. To order with padlocks specify suffix:

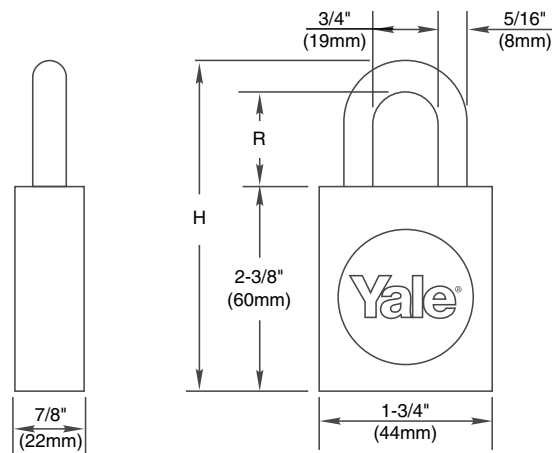
- "S42A" = brass chain
- "S42S" = steel chain

See page 15 for chains ordered separately.

Keying: 6-pin only. Furnished standard with Yale 1801 type component cylinder; available KA, KD or master keyed only (not available 0-bitted or unassembled). Not re-keyable.

Keys: Two nickel silver change keys supplied with each padlock.

dimensions and details



Model Numbers		Description	Vertical Clearance (R)	Overall Height (H)	Pins
Molybdenum Steel Shackle	Brass Shackle				
PD416	PD416B	Fixed Core	1-1/16" (27mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	6
PD2416	PD2416B	Fixed Core	2" (51mm)	4-3/8" (111mm)	6
PD3416	PD3416B	Fixed Core	3" (76mm)	5-3/8" (137mm)	6

Note: All dimensions are in inches and are to the nearest 1/16" (2mm). Dimensions are nominal.

PD500 series padlocks



Available in fixed core, large format interchangeable core (LFIC), and small format interchangeable core (SFIC).

features

Case: Solid Brass

Shackle: High strength molybdenum alloy steel. Rust resistant with a chrome finish. Optional brass shackles available.

Shackle Diameter: 3/8" (10mm) or 5/16" (8mm)

Shackle Locking: Two hardened steel balls at heel and toe of shackle.

Extended Shackles: Optional shackles with 2" and 3" vertical clearance are available to order.

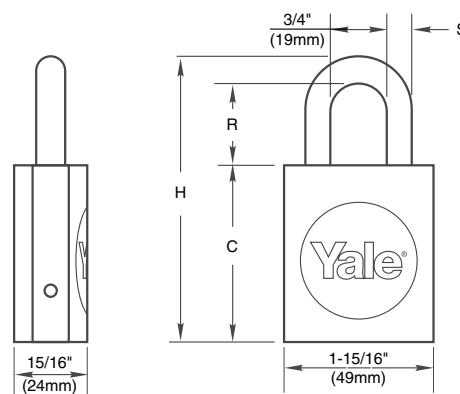
Chains: Optional 9" chains available with clevis around shackle or riveted to case. To order with padlocks specify suffix:

- for clevis around shackle
 - "S42A" = brass chain
 - "S42S" = steel chain
- for clevis riveted to case
 - "C42A" = brass chain
 - "C42S" = steel chain

See page 15 for chains ordered separately.

Keys: Two nickel silver change keys supplied with each padlock. Control key quantity must be specified for interchangeable core.

Dimensions and Details:



Model Numbers		Description	Case Height (C)	Vertical Clearance (R)	Diameter (S)	Overall Height (H)	Pins	
Molybdenum Steel Shackle	Brass Shackle							
PD514	PD514B	LFIC	2-5/16" (59mm)	1-1/16" (27mm)	5/16" (8mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	6	
PD2514	PD2514B	LFIC		2" (51mm)		4-3/8" (111mm)	6	
PD3514	PD3514B	LFIC		3" (76mm)		5-3/8" (137mm)	6	
PD515	PD515B	SFIC	2-1/4" (57mm)	1-1/16" (27mm)		3-5/8" (91mm)	6 or 7	
PD2515	PD2515B	SFIC		2" (51mm)		4-9/16" (115mm)	6 or 7	
PD3515	PD3515B	SFIC		3" (76mm)		5-5/8" (142mm)	6 or 7	
PD516	PD516B	Fixed Core	2-5/16" (59mm)	1-1/16" (27mm)		3/8" (10mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	6
PD2516	PD2516B	Fixed Core		2" (51mm)			4-3/8" (111mm)	6
PD3516	PD3516B	Fixed Core		3" (76mm)			5-3/8" (137mm)	6
PD524	PD524B	LFIC		1-1/16" (27mm)			3-3/4" (95mm)	6
PD2524	PD2524B	LFIC		2" (51mm)			4-3/8" (111mm)	6
PD3524	PD3524B	LFIC		3" (76mm)			5-3/8" (137mm)	6
PD534	PD534B	LFIC		1-1/16" (27mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)		7	
PD2534	PD2534B	LFIC		2" (51mm)	4-3/8" (111mm)		7	
PD3534	PD3534B	LFIC		3" (76mm)	5-3/8" (137mm)		7	
PD525	PD525B	SFIC		1-1/16" (27mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)		6 or 7	
PD2525	PD2525B	SFIC		2" (51mm)	4-3/8" (111mm)		6 or 7	
PD3525	PD3525B	SFIC		3" (76mm)	5-3/8" (137mm)		6 or 7	
PD526	PD526B	Fixed Core	1-1/16" (27mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	6			
PD2526	PD2526B	Fixed Core	2" (51mm)	4-3/8" (111mm)	6			
PD3526	PD3526B	Fixed Core	3" (76mm)	5-3/8" (137mm)	6			

Note: All dimensions are in inches and are to the nearest 1/16" (2mm). Dimensions are nominal.



PD500 series padlocks

Keying: Padlocks available 0-bitted, uncombined, keyed alike keyed different or master keyed. *Note: Yale KeyMark cylinders and cores are not available 0-bitted.*

LFIC – Padlocks furnished standard less core. Available for Yale 6- or 7-pin large format interchangeable cores. Specify core and keying required.



Cores:

Model Number	Description
1210	6-pin Conventional
1220	7-pin Conventional
5210	6-pin Security
5220	7-pin Security
K800	6- or 7-pin Yale® KeyMark® (Specify number of pins required)

SFIC – Padlocks furnished standard less core. Available for 6- or 7-pin small format interchangeable core. Specify core and keying if required.



Cores:

Model Number	Description
K600	6- or 7-pin Yale® KeyMark® (Specify number of pins required)
A600	6- or 7-Pin Best® Keyway (Specify keyway and number of pins required)

Fixed Core – Available in 6-pin only. Furnished standard with Yale 1801 type component cylinder for easy re-keying in field. Security and Yale® KeyMark® cylinders available to order. Less cylinder also available, specify "x LC". Padlocks provided less cylinder are furnished with cylinder sleeve and adaptor.



Cylinders:

Model Number	Description
1801	Standard
5801	Security
K400	Yale® KeyMark®
2801	Schlage® C Keyway (0-bitted or keyed random only)

Cylinder and Sleeve	
Unassembled	Assembled



PD600 series



features

Case: Solid brass

Shackle: High strength molybdenum alloy steel. Rust resistant with a chrome finish. Optional brass shackles available.

Shackle Diameter: 5/16" (8mm)

Shackle Locking: Two hardened steel balls at heel and toe of shackle.

Extended Shackles: Optional shackles with 2" and 3" vertical clearance are available to order.

Chains: Optional 9" chains available with clevis around shackle or riveted to case. To order with padlocks specify suffix:

- for clevis around shackle
 - "S42A" = brass chain
 - "S42S" = steel chain
- for clevis riveted to case
 - "C42A" = brass chain
 - "C42S" = steel chain

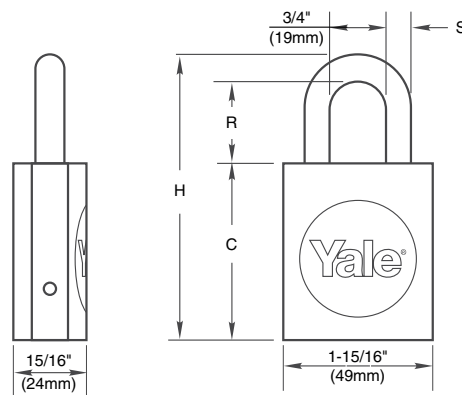
See page 15 for chains ordered separately.

Keying: 6-pin only. Furnished standard with Yale 1801 type component cylinder; available KA, KD or master keyed (not available 0-bitted or unassembled). Not re-keyable.

Keys: Two nickel silver change keys supplied with each padlock.

Note: The PD616 padlocks are key retaining. This means that the key cannot be removed from the padlock while the shackle is in the "unlocked" position. The key can only be removed if the shackle is in the "locked" position.

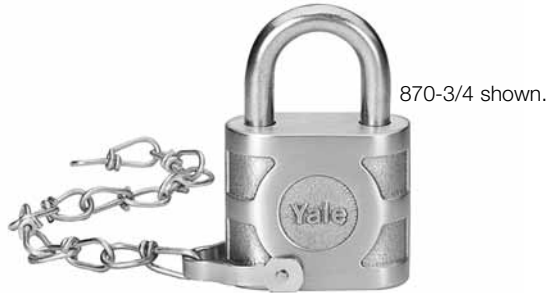
dimensions and details



Model Numbers		Description	Vertical Clearance (R)	Overall Height (H)	Pins
Molybdenum Steel Shackle	Brass Shackle				
PD616	PD616B	Fixed Core	1-1/16" (27mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	6
PD2616	PD2616B	Fixed Core	2" (51mm)	4-3/8" (111mm)	6
PD3616	PD3616B	Fixed Core	3" (76mm)	5-3/8" (137mm)	6

Note: All dimensions are in inches and are to the nearest 1/16" (2mm). Dimensions are nominal.

padlock chains



Model No.	Material	Minimum Length	Shackle Diameter	Gauge Size
42A	Brass	9" (229mm)	9/32"-5/16" (7mm-8mm)	15
42S	Steel	9" (229mm)	9/32"-5/16" (7mm-8mm)	15

Chains are used with 800, PD400, and PD500 series padlocks. All chains are double-link type.

42A and 42S chains riveted to case.
Specify suffix "C42A" or "C42S".



42A and 42S chains with clevis.
Specify suffix "S42A" or "S42S".



security latchlock 80



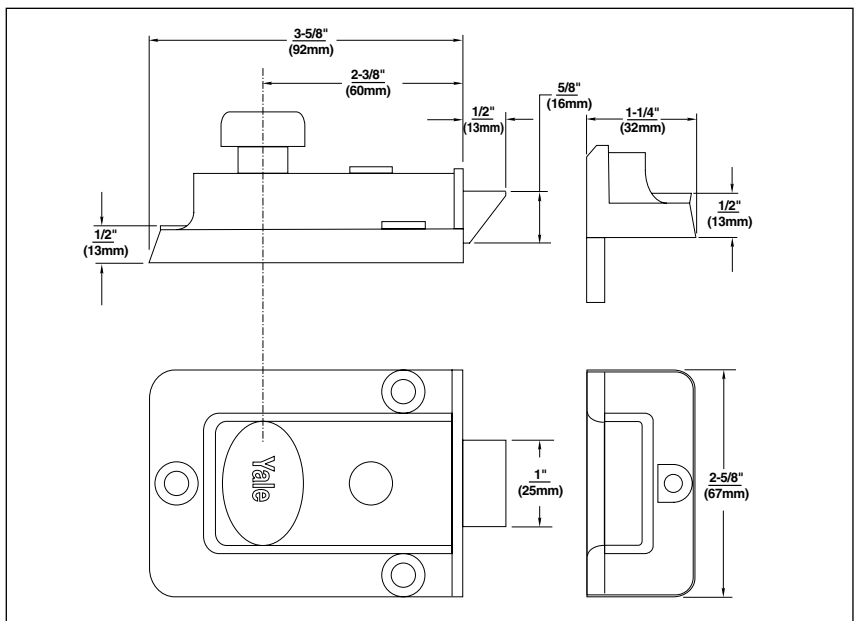
operation

Outside: Furnished standard with 5-pin rim cylinder 1109E.

Inside: Bolt can be deadlocked or held back by slide button, rendering the lock inoperable by key or knob.

dimensions and details

Model Numbers	
80	Boxed
V80	Visual Pack



technical information

Description	80
Backset	2-3/8" (60mm)
Material	Zinc Alloy
Springbolt Length	1/2" (13mm)
Reversible Latchbolt	Yes, order #8RB Strike
Cylinder	1109E - Brass 5-pin with anti-pick mushroom drivers
Case Finishes	Enameled Brasslux only
Cylinder Finish	Brass
2 Keys	RB8
Door Thickness	1-1/4" to 2-1/4" (32mm-57mm)

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

security latchlock 88



operation

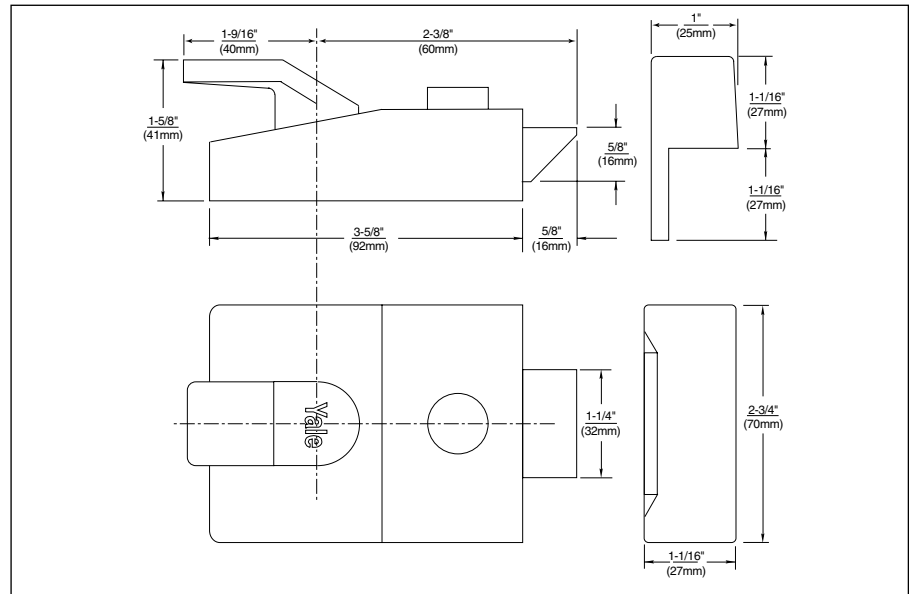
Outside: Furnished standard with 5-pin rim cylinder 1109E.

Inside: Bolt can be deadlocked or held back by slide button, rendering the lock inoperable by key or handle.

Model Numbers

88	Boxed
----	-------

dimensions and details



technical information

Description	88
Backset	2-3/8" (60mm)
Material	Zinc Alloy
Springbolt Length	5/8" (16mm)
Reversible Latchbolt	Yes, order #8RB Strike
Cylinder	1109E - Brass 5-pin with anti-pick mushroom drivers
Case Finishes	Dark Metallic Grey only
Cylinder Finish	Brass
2 Keys	RB8
Door Thickness	1-1/4" to 2-1/4" (32mm-57mm)

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

heavy-duty latchbolt 112



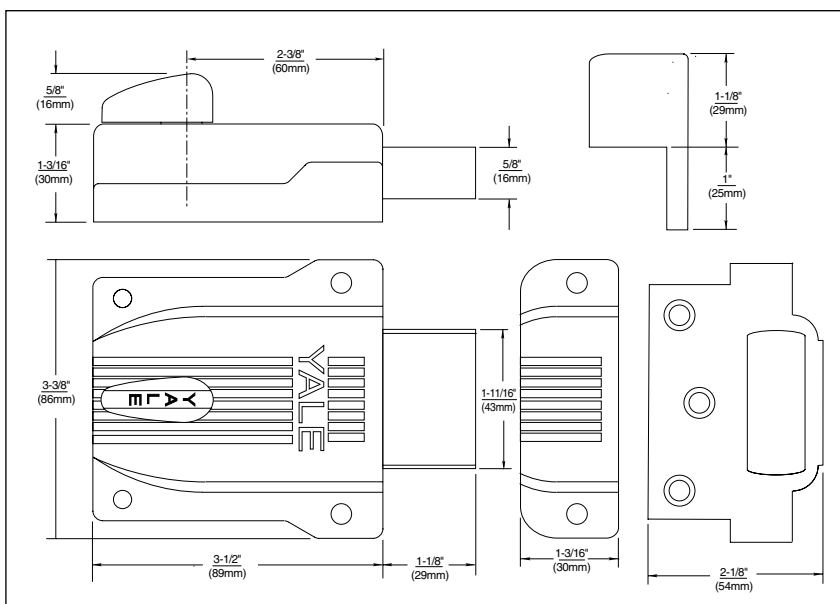
operation

Outside: Furnished standard with 5-pin rim cylinder 1109E.

Inside: 180° turn of the thumbturn throws or retracts deadbolt. Also available with flat strike, model no. 112F (for outswinging doors).

dimensions and details

Model Numbers	
112	Boxed
112F	Flat Strike, Boxed



technical information

Description	112
Backset	2-3/8" (60mm)
Material	Zinc Alloy
Springbolt Length	1-1/8" (29mm)
Cylinder	1109E Brass 5-pin with anti-pick mushroom drivers
Case Finishes	Sprayed Brass only
Cylinder Finish	Brass
2 Keys	RB8
Door Thickness	1-1/4" to 2-1/4" (32mm-57mm)

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).



heavy-duty deadbolt 112-1/4

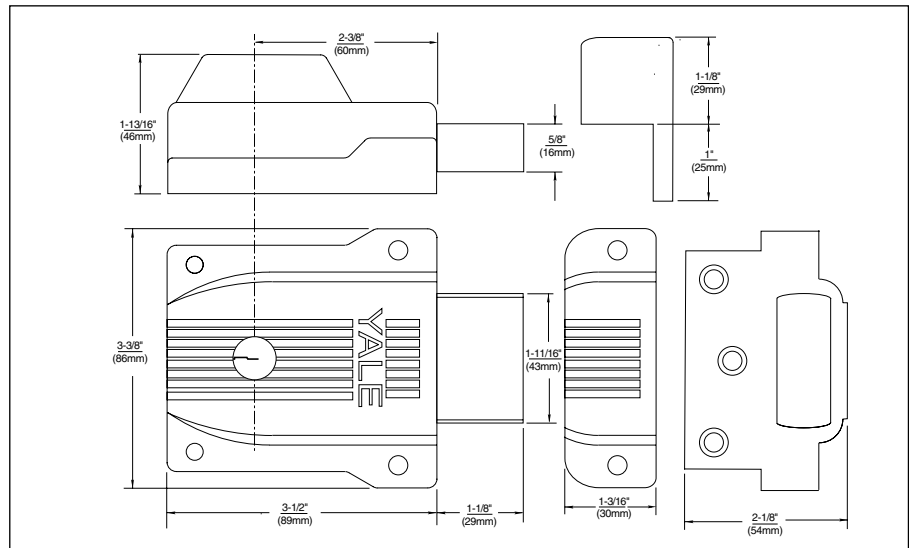


operation

Outside: Furnished standard with 5-pin rim cylinder 1109E.

Inside: Turning the key throws or retracts the deadbolt. Also available with flat strike, model no. 112-1/4F (for outswinging doors).

dimensions and details



Model Numbers	
112-1/4	Boxed
112-1/4F	Flat Strike, Boxed

technical information

Description	112-1/4
Backset	2-3/8" (60mm)
Material	Zinc alloy
Deadbolt Length	1-1/8" (29mm)
Cylinder (Outside)	1109E Brass 5-pin with anti-pick mushroom drivers
Cylinder (Inside)	Fixed 3-pin Brass cylinder. No alternatives.
Case Finishes	Sprayed Brass only
Cylinder Finish	Brass
2 Keys	RB8
Door Thickness	1-1/4" to 2-1/4" (32mm-57mm)

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).



jimmy-proof deadlock 197



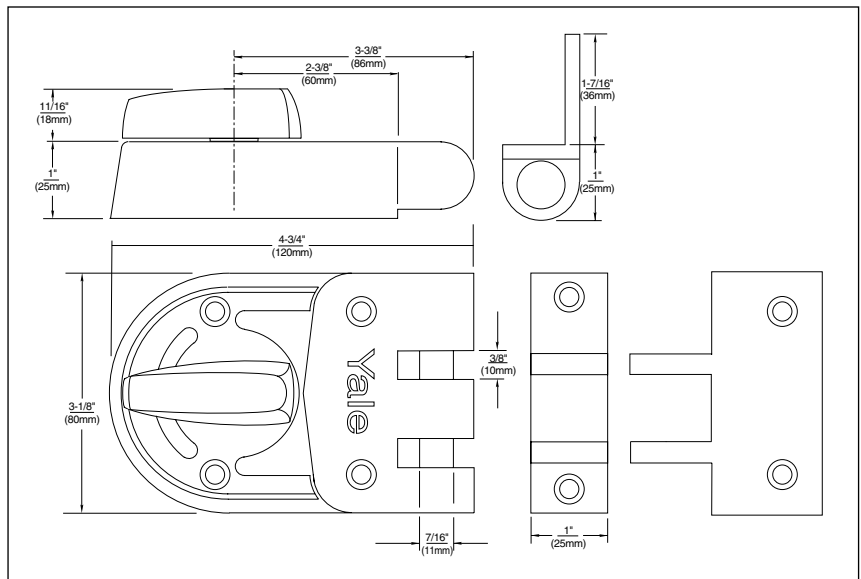
operation

Outside: Furnished standard with 5-pin rim cylinder 1109E.

Inside: 90° turn of the thumbturn locks or unlocks deadbolt. Also available with flat strike, model no. 197F (for outswinging doors).

dimensions and details

Model Numbers	
197	Boxed
V197	Visual Pack
197F	Flat Strike, Boxed



technical information

Description	197
Backset	2-3/8" (60mm)
Material	Zinc Alloy
Deadbolt Length	N/A
Reversible Latchbolt	N/A
Cylinder	1109E - Brass 5-pin with anti-pick mushroom drivers
Case Finishes	Sprayed Brass only
Cylinder Finish	Brass
2 Keys	RB8
Door Thickness	1-1/4" to 2-1/4" (32mm-57mm)

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).



jimmy-proof deadlock 197-1/4



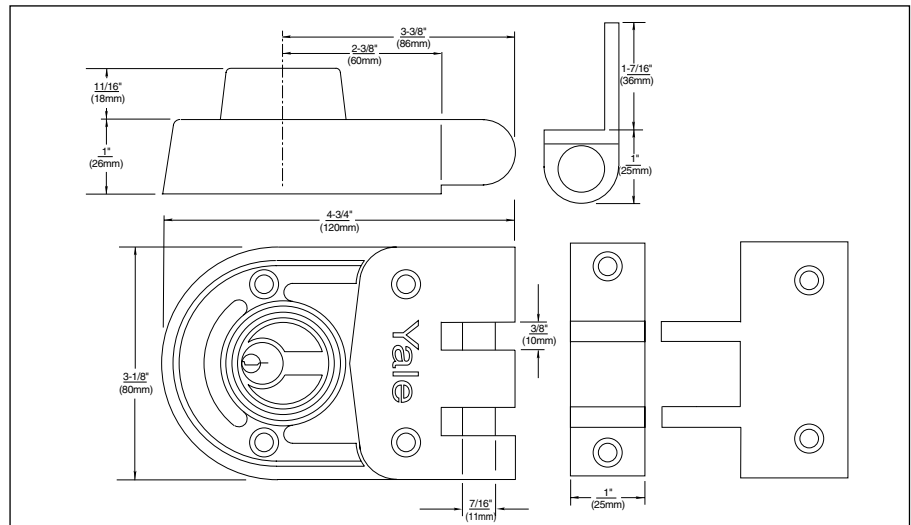
operation

Outside: Furnished standard with 5-pin rim cylinder 1109E.

Inside: Key locks or unlocks deadbolt. Also available with flat strike, model no. 197-1/4F (for outswinging doors).

dimensions and details

Model Numbers	
197-1/4	Boxed
V197-1/4	Visual Pack
197-1/4F	Flat Strike, Boxed



technical information

Description	197-1/4
Backset	2-3/8" (60mm)
Material	Zinc Alloy
Deadbolt Length	N/A
Reversible Latchbolt	N/A
Cylinder (Outside)	1109E Brass 5-pin with anti-pick mushroom drivers
Cylinder (Inside)	Fixed 3-pin Brass cylinder. No alternatives.
Case Finishes	Sprayed Bronze only
Cylinder Finish	Brass
2 Keys	RB8
Door Thickness	1-1/4" to 2-1/4" (32mm-57mm)

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).



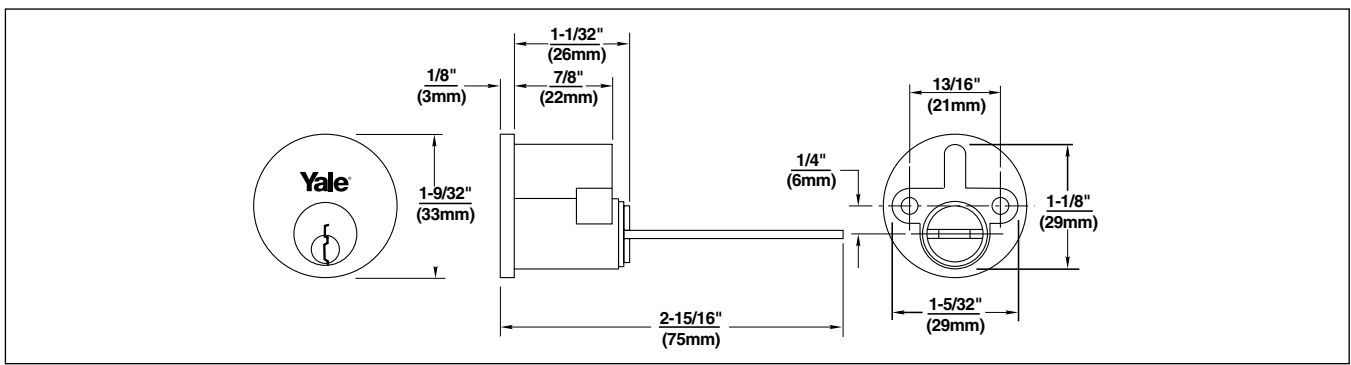
auxiliary rim lock components

cylinders

Yale® auxiliary rim locks 80, 88, 112, 112-1/4, 197, and 197-1/4 are shipped standard with an 1109E brass, 5-pin, E1R (PARA) section rim cylinder. The 1109E is not available as a replacement cylinder.

Note: 1109E depths and spacings are not compatible with other cylinders available from Yale Locks & Hardware.

For alternative rim cylinders, refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Yale Cylinder and Keys catalog sections.



strikes

<p>No. 197F Flat Strike</p> <p>Used with 197F and 197-1/4F for outswing doors.</p>	<p>No. 112F Flat Strike</p> <p>Used with 112F and 112-1/4F for outswing doors.</p>	<p>No. 8RB Rim Strike</p> <p>Used with 80 and 88 for outswing doors.</p>

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

cabinet locks 511S

511S

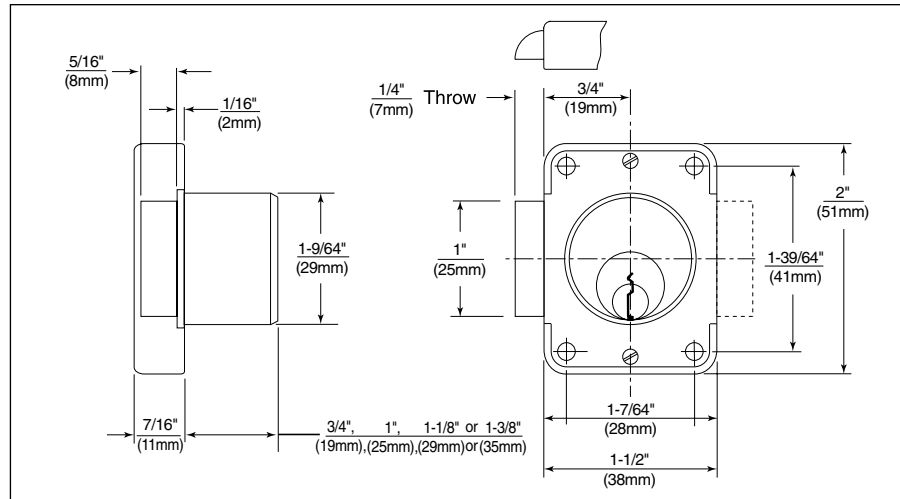


Application: Pin tumbler lock for 3/4" (19mm), 1" (25mm), 1-1/8" (29mm) or 1-3/8" (35mm) wood or metal wardrobe doors.
Operation: Key retracts latchbolt.
Material: All brass.

Finishes: Nose and scalp 605 standard; 606, 625 and 626 to order.

Keying: 4-, 5-, or 6-pin tumblers, two keys. Can be Master Keyed and Grand Master Keyed.

Handed: Specify RH or LH. Right hand shown.



Note: 3/4" available 4-pin only. 1" available 5-pin only.

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).



cabinet locks C970

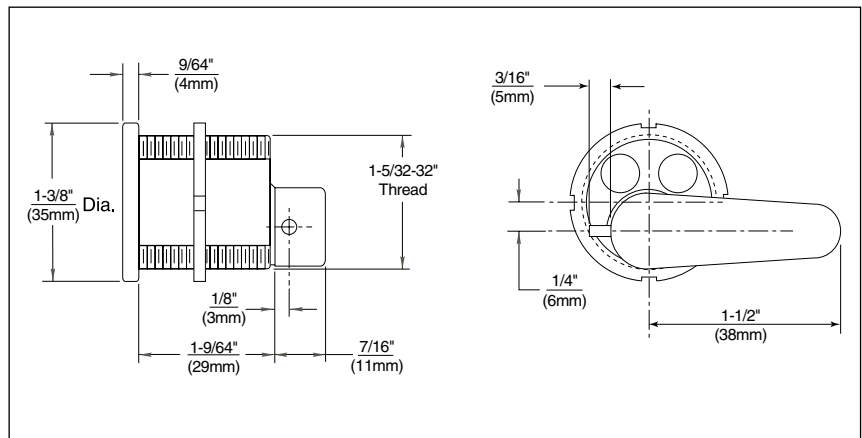
C970

Operation: Key rotates plug 360°. Key removable in vertical position only. Cam stop pin packed with each cylinder for restricted cam rotation when desired.

Finishes: Available in all finishes as per page 2.

Material: Brass cylinder and cam.

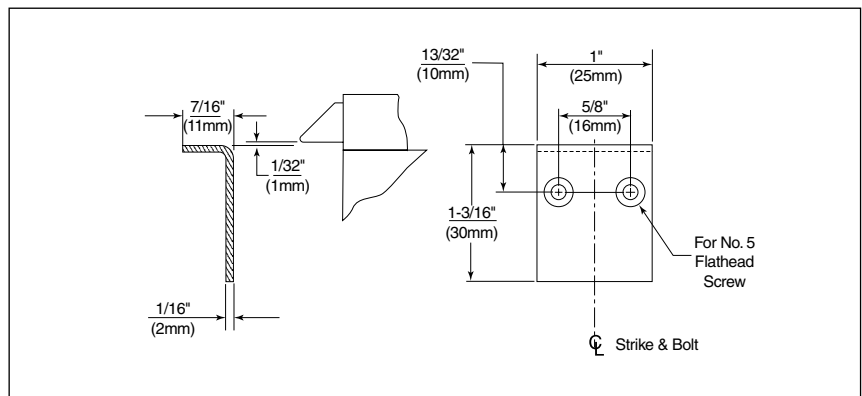
Keys: 5- or 6-pin.



accessories

511S Angle Strike

May be specified with surface type Spring Bolt Lock 511S.



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

special purpose lock C1810

C1810 Letter Box Lock



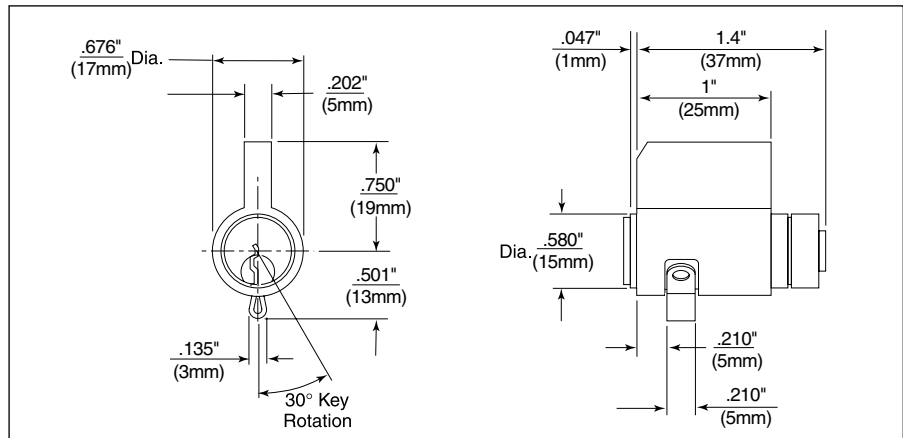
Finishes: 606 and 626.

Keying: Standard 5- or 6-pin, all cylinders drilled for 6-pin. Can be keyed into 7-pin system, first six pins active, or with special long cylinder with 7 active pins.

Available: KD standard. KA or MK (for special purposes) by order. Cannot be Construction Master Keyed. Two keys.

Cam: Part No. 30-0501-2001-999

Screws: Part No. 81-0021-1102-999



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

C900 series electrical switch cylinders



Operation: Key rotates plug 360°. Key removable in one, two, or three positions.

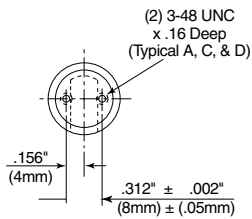
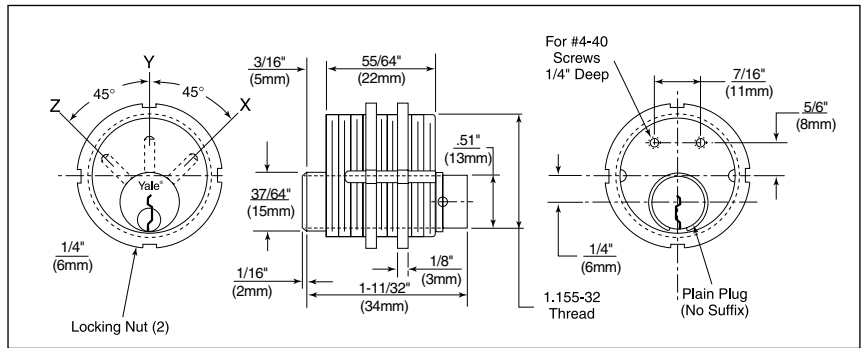
Material: Brass and bronze. Brass attaching nuts.

Finishes: 606, 626.

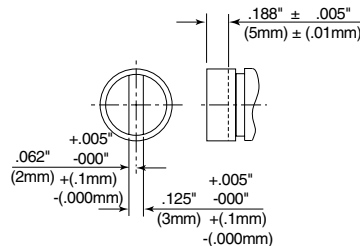
Keying: 5-pin tumblers; two No. 11 keys.

Cylinder Nut:

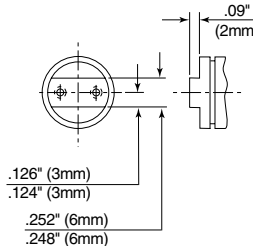
Part No. 60-7000-2421-000



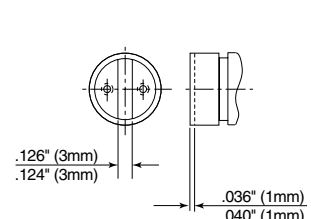
"A"



"B"



"C"



"D"

one-position key removable

two-position key removable

three-position key removable

Model No.	Key Rem. Pos.	Plug Config.	Old Model No.
C910	Y	Plain	C950
C910A	Y	A	C950A
C910B	Y	B	C950B
C910C	Y	C	C954A
C910D	Y	D	C950A
C911	Z	Plain	C951
C911A	Z	A	C951B
C911B	Z	B	C951D
C911C	Z	C	--
C911D	Z	D	--

Model No.	Key Rem. Pos.	Plug Config.	Old Model No.
C920	X-Y	Plain	C960
C920A	X-Y	A	C960A
C920B	X-Y	B	C960B
C920C	X-Y	C	C952A
C920D	X-Y	D	--
C921	Y-Z	Plain	--
C921A	Y-Z	A	C951A
C921B	Y-Z	B	C951C
C921C	Y-Z	C	C953A
C921D	Y-Z	D	--
C922	X-Z	Plain	C972
C922A	X-Z	A	--
C922B	X-Z	B	--
C922C	X-Z	C	--
C922D	X-Z	D	--

Model No.	Key Rem. Pos.	Plug Config.	Old Model No.
C930	X-Y-Z	Plain	C971
C930A	X-Y-Z	A	C971A
C930B	X-Y-Z	B	C971B
C930C	X-Y-Z	C	--
C930D	X-Y-Z	D	--

when ordering

Specify keyway and biting No. (C910 and C911 models can be master keyed). Specify finish. (Standard finishes 606 and 626.) If mounting nuts are not required, specify "w/o nuts."

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

ordering information

The following is a hypothetical item listed in proper sequence for complete and simplified ordering. The item you order may or may not require use of all indicated segments. Please refer to the alphabetical listing below to include all necessary information that will allow us to properly fill your order.

Qty.	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
100	351	MK	Lock	612	RH	30S	2153	1-3/4"

See Supplementary Specifications Below


Box	Translation
A	Model Number
B	Highest Keying Level
C	Description
D	Finish
E	Hand
F	Strike
G	Cylinder
H	Door Thickness
I	Supplementary Specifications - Specific keying, 7-pin cylinder, spacer plate, special cylinder rings, etc. (Specify by model number where available.)

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® is a registered trademark of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., and ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under Copyright© 2002, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42117-9/13RE



Cylinders / Keys

Cylinders and Keying Manual



intro/applications

The locks and hardware for facilities today rely on the integration of the cylinder, key and keying system. This combination controls who is allowed or denied access to the door.

With technological changes in the security industry, there are many choices of how facilities can be secured and how to control access throughout the building. Mechanical cylinders or alternatively, a combined mechanical and electronic can provide security, convenience and an audit trail.


Yale offers cylinders to meet the needs of virtually every facilities security requirements. Conventional, interchangeable core, security, high security and Yale® KeyMark® cylinders all offer a variety of keying options.

how to order cylinders

When ordering cylinders separately, the following details should be specified. Cylinders ordered with *Yale* products will be provided to accommodate those products. Detailed information can also be found in the individual product catalogs.

Model #	Length	Cam	Collar	No. of Pins	Keyway	Finish
2153	1-1/8"	2160	1765.250	6	GA	626

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 

Yale® KeyMark®

Yale KeyMark was a utility-patented keyway line of cylinders through the year 2011. Currently, *Yale KeyMark* is maintained as protected with similar policies and procedures in place for restricting the distribution of keyblanks. Cylinders include mortise, rim, component, auxiliary, and interchangeable core. Interchangeable core is available in both large and small format. All *Yale KeyMark* cylinder formats can be tied into one master key system. For more information and details on *Yale KeyMark* cylinders please refer to separate catalog section.

contents

Introduction	2
KeyWizard®	3
Cylinder and Key Stamping	4
Special Features	
Construction Master Keying	5
Interchangeable Core	5
Bump Resistant	6
Hotel Function	6
Security/High Security	7
Cylinder Types	
Mortise	8-10
Rim	11-13
Component	14
Interchangeable Core	15
Key Blanks	16-17
Keyways	18
Cams	19
Collars/Dust Shields	20
Service Equipment and Parts	21-24
Pinning Specifications	25-26
Policies and Procedures	27
Designing Master Key Systems	28
How to Establish Key Systems	29-31

finishes

ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, and Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
618	Bright Nickel Plated, Clear Coated

ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated
629	Bright Stainless Steel
630	Satin Stainless Steel
693	Black Painted

Notes:

- Rim cylinders not available in 629 or 630 finishes.
- Component plugs only provided in 606 and 626

keywizard® key management software

advantages

A key management software program is essential for any type of organization. Keeping track of the key holders in a master key system is critical for maintaining key control and ensuring the security and integrity of the system. *KeyWizard* by Yale® was designed to provide a user-friendly tool for facility end users to track detailed information concerning their keying system. It offers improvements over existing key management software by utilizing clutter-free and easily navigated screens. This system uses a Microsoft® Outlook® type of layout.

Key control for a facility is maintained by adopting a complete system of policies, procedures, record keeping and specialized products. A comprehensive key management software program is one aspect of a complete key control system.

KeyWizard by Yale provides the facility with accurate information concerning keys, key holders, hardware locations, master key systems, overdue keys and maintenance service schedules, all of which can be customized.



features

- Free technical support and free software upgrades for one year
- Customized query, report and search capability
- Comprehensive hardware listings for door locations
- Displays key holder photos and signatures for verification
- Clear, easy to read screens
- Automatic reminders for maintenance, back-ups and overdue keys
- Network and standalone versions available
- Accurate key symbol sorting
- Audit trail tracks changes made to keyholders
- Printing of door number labels to ensure proper cylinder installation
- Key authorization tracking
- Customized key receipts and authorization forms
- Tracking of loaned keys and key deposits
- Stores maintenance service history records
- Can manage multiple end users and multiple key systems for most manufacturers
- Importing of key systems, keyholders and locations
- Exporting of key systems and locations
- Global key search across multiple master key systems
- Multi-level password protection
- Download of key bittings to ITL9700 Code machine
- Pinning calculators

computer system requirements

- 500 MHz processor or greater
- Windows 98, 2000, ME, NT, XP, Vista or 7
- 64 MB RAM
- CD Drive
- Mouse pointing device
- 70 MB hard disk space

demo version

Demo versions are available. Demos can be downloaded from the Yale website at <http://www.yalelocks.com> or www.keywizard.net

how to order

All *KeyWizard* programs are licensed specifically to each facility end user. Special online ordering procedures apply. The following information is required for each system:

End User Facility Name

End User Contact Individual

Mailing Address

Phone Number

technical support

1-800-610-1706



cylinder and key stamping

Keys and/or cylinders stamped with their respective keyset symbols allows for easy identification to the user and will more than likely reduce the chance of confusion between cylinders, keys and the lockset during and after installation. The information on the cylinder allows for easy identification of the levels of security within that particular cylinder.

For example, the symbol AA1 shown in the illustration identifies the lock to be operated by grand master key A, master key AA and change key AA1. Upon written authorization from the building owner to an authorized Yale® Distributor, a bitting list can be supplied for each job to translate the symbols into key bittings.

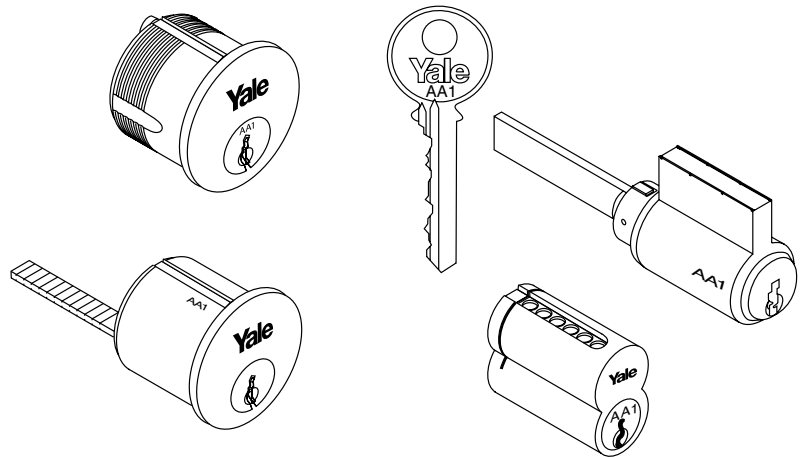
If a key is lost, it can easily be replaced by referring to the symbol on the cylinder and the bitting on the bitting list. VKC is not available on security, high security or Yale® KeyMark® cylinders.

Visual Key Control (VKC)

For convenience, specify VKC and the key symbol is stamped on the plug face or other visible portion of the front of the cylinder. (VKC is available on all keys, but not available on security, high security or Yale® KeyMark® cylinders.)

Concealed Key Control (CKC)

For greater security, specify CKC on the cylinders. The key symbol is stamped in a concealed location, such as the rear of the cylinder. It is not visible to the general occupants of the building but can be accessed by authorized personnel upon removing the cylinder from the lockset.



key stamping code definitions

Code	Definition
VKC0	No keyset, registry number, or bitting stamping any keys. Includes master keys and change keys. Keys will be stamped with keyway designation. (Keys will be tagged.)
VKC1	Master keys stamped with their keyset symbol and registry number. Change keys stamped with their keyset symbol. (Standard for high security, security and Yale® KeyMark® cylinders.)
VKC2	Master keys stamped with their keyset symbol and registry number. Change keys stamped with their keyset symbol. Cylinders stamped with their keyset symbol on the face of the plug. (Not available for high security cylinders, security cylinders or Yale KeyMark.)
VKC3	Master keys stamped with their keyset symbol and registry number. Change keys stamped with their bitting. Cylinders stamped with their keyset symbol on the face of the plug. (Not available for high security cylinders, security cylinders or Yale KeyMark.)
CKC2	Master keys stamped with their keyset symbol and registry number. Change keys stamped with their keyset symbol. Cylinders stamped with their keyset symbol in a concealed location.
CKC3	Master keys stamped with their keyset symbol and registry number. Change keys stamped with their bitting. Cylinders stamped with their keyset symbol in a concealed location. (Not available for high security cylinders, security cylinders or Yale KeyMark.)

special features

construction master keying

Construction Master Keying (CMK) provides the extra security needed in the transition from construction of a building or complex to completion. The construction master key operates all cylinders during construction. Upon completion of the construction phase, a special break out key is used in each cylinder to permanently void the construction master key. This action eliminates further use of the construction master or break out key.

SKD Caution

Unless otherwise specified, SKD sets will be construction master keyed. When construction master keying is established for SKD sets, Yale issues a separate SKD construction master keys and construction break out keys.

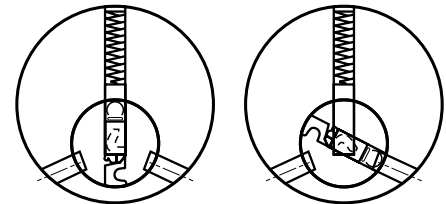
How to Order CMK

To order locksets and/or cylinders with the construction master key feature, the option code **CMK** should be indicated. i.e. 2153 x CMK. Construction master keying is not available on security, high security or Yale® KeyMark® cylinders.

The permanent master and change keys for the system are always packed and shipped separately, and the order must include the names and addresses of individuals to whom the construction, permanent master and change keys should be sent.

How it Works

Yale construction keying is accomplished by the placement of a ball bearing between the bottom pin and the top pin in one of the chambers. While the ball bearing is in place the construction master key will operate the cylinder. Removing the ball bearing, by use of the special break out key, voids the use of the construction master key. For all standard cylinders, the breakout key is rotated approximately 120 degrees either clockwise or counter-clockwise and the ball bearing is lost through a pre-drilled hole in the cylinder shell.



With CBOK inserted

Turning CBOK Releases Ball-Bearing

Temporary Construction Cores

A more secure method of construction keying for interchangeable core hardware is the use of temporary construction cores. Yale recommends this method of construction keying for key systems using interchangeable core cylinders. Construction cores are furnished keyed alike to a combination unrelated to the permanent system's master key. When the building is turned over to the owner, the permanent cores are installed and the temporary construction cores are returned to Yale for credit. To order locksets and/or cylinders with temporary construction cores, specify "x Temp Core" when ordering. i.e. 2196 x Temp Core.

interchangeable core

Yale offers interchangeable core cylinders which are recommended for virtually all types of keying systems, such as office buildings, hotels, schools, hospitals and universities. These cylinders have a 'self-contained' core which is removed from the housing by a control key. The core can be replaced or re-keyed without removing the hardware from the door or disassembling the lock. For conventional and security cylinders, Yale offers large format interchangeable cores which can be integrated with standard cylinder formats within the same key system. For Yale® KeyMark® systems, large format and small format cores are available and can be keyed within the same key system. Yale also offers small format cores and master keying with Best® keyways (see page 15).



To order interchangeable core cylinders with locksets, specify by cylinder or core model number. i.e. AUR8807FL x RH x **2196** x 626 or AU5407LN x RH x **1210** x 626. Unless otherwise specified, conventional fixed core cylinders will be provided as standard with locksets.

Large format cores are available construction master keyed, although temporary cores are recommended. To void the construction master key, the core must first be removed from the housing and then operated by the breakout key to remove the ball bearing.



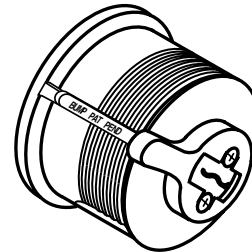
special features

bump resistant

Bumping, also called 'Rapping', has been a known lock picking technique for more than 50 years. This technique uses a specially cut key which when inserted into a cylinder and then hit with a mallet or tool forces the key to interact with the pins. This motion allows a separation between the pins which creates a 'shear' line and enables the key to be turned and the lock to be opened.

Conventional cylinders in both fixed and interchangeable core formats are available to be constructed to withstand bumping. These cylinders will contain a patent pending pinning component that is designed to resist bumping attacks while maintaining cylinder functionality. Bump resistant cylinders provide an added line of defense against unauthorized entry.

The Bump Resistant feature is available as an option for conventional mortise, rim and component cylinders with Yale® keyways. Fixed and interchangeable core cylinders can be provided in either in 6- or 7-pin lengths. This option is not available for security, high security or Yale® KeyMark® cylinders at this time.



How to Order

To order with cylinders, specify option **BUMP**. (Cylinders will be marked with "BUMP PAT PEND" on the pin cover.)

Retrofit pins are also available to convert existing cylinders to bump resistant cylinders. Order by specifying **751-3**. A vial with a quantity of 300 pins is provided which will allow the retrofit of approximately 50 cylinders (6-pin). The vial easily fits into the SK-12 pin kit.

The *Yale* .019" pinning specification will change for cylinders with the BUMP option. Cylinders will be combined with a special 3 (.190") top (driver) pin in each chamber. Please see page 26 for Bump pinning specification.

hotel function

Although not widely used in today's hotels, the hotel function lock still has several applications. In most cases, these locks are mixed with other lock functions on the same keying system.

When ordering a factory keyed lock system that includes *Yale* hotel function locks ALL cylinders in the system will need to be 7-pin in length with 7-pin keys. This applies even though the master key system will be 6-pin for expansion purposes.

How it Works

The hotel function cylinder contains a blocking screw where the 7th pin is normally located. When the deadbolt is thrown on the hotel function lock, the blocking screw is engaged, thus blocking all change keys and master keys from operating the cylinder. Only the Emergency key (EMK), which is cut on a shorter key blank with an undercut tip, will override the deadbolt thus operating the cylinder.

The change keys and master keys that operate the hotel function cylinder when the deadbolt is retracted are cut on key blanks with an undercut tip to bypass the blocking screw.

The hotel function lock may be operated by a grand master key or master key that also operates other cylinders in the system. Therefore, the other product must be 7-pin to accommodate these top master keys.

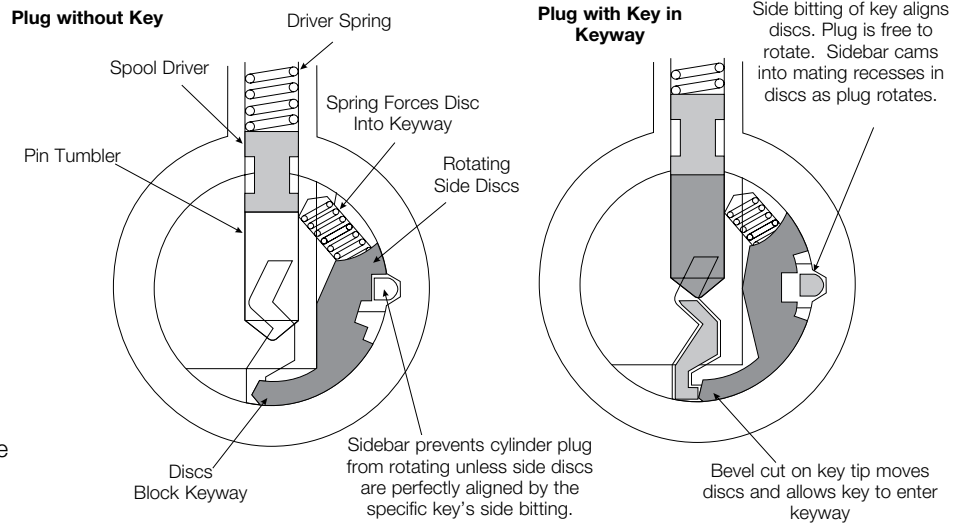
Keyblanks

The following keyblanks are required when using hotel function locks/cylinders mixed with other function hardware:

- RN411** = Change key and top master keys that would operate hotel function cylinder
- RN117** = All other change keys and master keys in the system
- RN411S** = Emergency key
- FN118** = Control key (if interchangeable core)

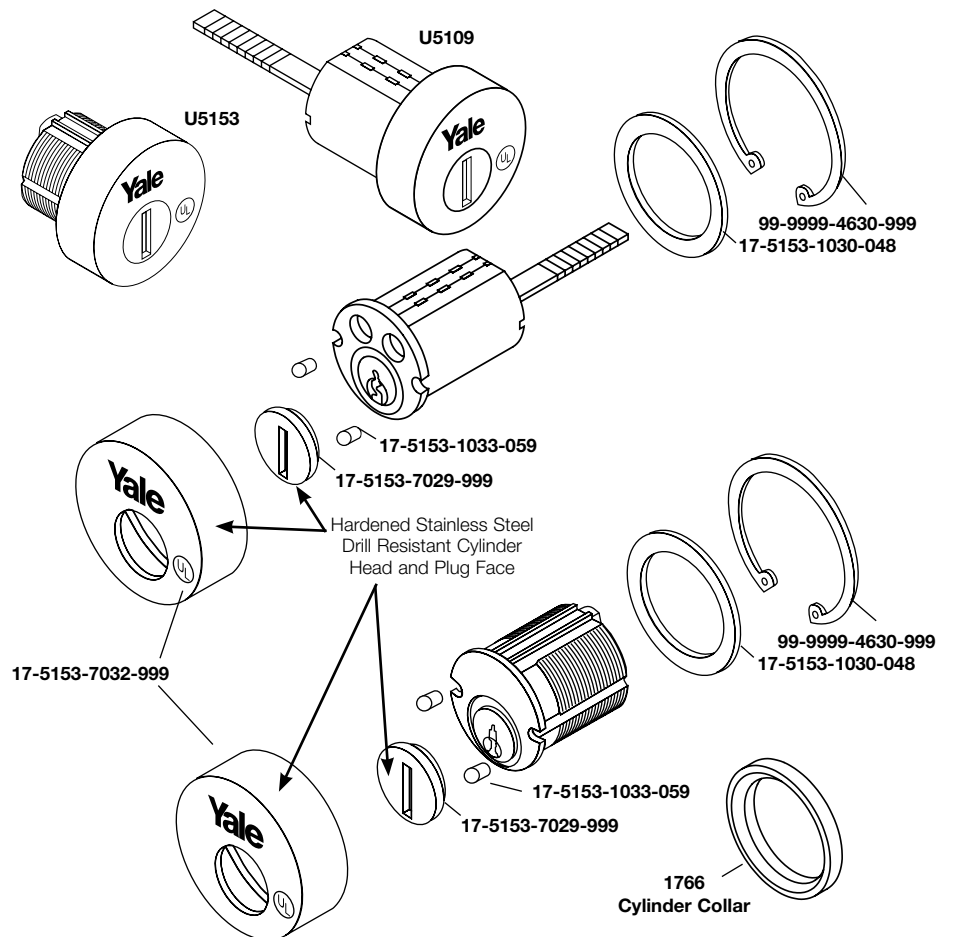
security and high security

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6- or 7-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greater pick resistance. The second is an innovative rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway. Only a specially cut key will move the discs and allow entrance of the key. This key has special side bittings and must align all discs perfectly before the cylinder plug will rotate to open the lock. This cylinder is highly pick resistant because the unlocking mechanisms must be activated in two directions.



U.L. high security cylinders

For those applications that require a high security cylinder to meet the requirements of UL 437 for pick and drill resistance, Yale offers the U5153 mortise cylinder and the U5109 rim cylinder. These cylinders have a hardened stainless steel cylinder head and rotating plug face. They also incorporate all the features listed for the standard security cylinders. U5109 and U5153 cylinders use the 1766 cylinder collar, see page 20 for more information.





mortise cylinders

fixed core for current products

Includes standard, hotel, security and high security for mortise and auxiliary applications. Stock cylinders are furnished 1-1/8" length and 6-pin keyed random. Unless otherwise specified, stock cylinders ordered separately will be provided with cylinder collar 1765.156. If another collar size is required, specify when ordering. Refer to individual product sections for collar applications and sizes.



Mortise cylinders are provided standard with cams to operate Yale® mortise locks, optional cams are available, see page 19.

Model #	Description	Lengths				Cam
		5-Pin	6-Pin		7-Pin	
2153	Standard cylinder	1" (25)	1-1/8" (29) 1-1/2" (38) 1-1/4" (32) 1-5/8" (41) 1-3/8" (35) 1-3/4" (44)	1-1/4" (32) 1-5/8" (41) 1-3/8" (35) 1-3/4" (44) 1-1/2" (38)	2160	
2153S	Standard cylinder for inside operation of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions only	1" (25)	1-1/8" (29) 1-1/2" (38) 1-1/4" (32) 1-5/8" (41) 1-3/8" (35) 1-3/4" (44)	1-1/4" (32) 1-5/8" (41) 1-3/8" (35) 1-3/4" (44) 1-1/2" (38)	2130	
2123	Same as 2153 with long lengths for thicker doors	--	1-7/8" (48) 2-3/8" (60) 2" (51) 2-1/2" (64)	2-7/8" (73) 3-3/8" (86) 3" (76) 3-1/4" (83)	2160	
2123S	Same as 2153S with long lengths for thicker doors	--	2-1/8" (54) 2-5/8" (67) 2-1/4" (57) 2-3/4" (70)	3-1/8" (79) 3-1/2" (89)	2130	
2719*	Standard cylinder for Hotel/Motel functions 8820, 8827, and 8832	--	1-3/8" (35)	--	2160	
S2053S	Thumbturn cylinder for inside operation of 8834 function	1" (25)	1-1/8" (29)	--	2130	
S2053	Thumbturn operated cylinder to replace key operated cylinder	1" (25)	1-1/8" (29)	--	2160	
1108	Dummy mortise cylinder	1" (25)	1-1/8" (29) 1-1/2" (38) 1-1/4" (32) 1-5/8" (41) 1-3/8" (35) 1-3/4" (44)	1-1/4" (32) 1-5/8" (41) 1-3/8" (35) 1-3/4" (44) 1-1/2" (38)	2160	
5153	Security cylinder	--	1-1/8" (29) 1-1/4" (32)	1-1/4" (32)	2160	
5153S	Security cylinder for inside operation of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions only	--	1-1/8" (29) 1-1/4" (32)	1-1/4" (32)	2130	
5719*	Security cylinder for Hotel/Motel functions 8820, 8827, and 8832	--	1-3/8" (35)	--	2160	
U5153	High security cylinder	--	1-1/8" (29) 1-1/4" (32)	1-1/4" (32)	2160	
U5719*	High security cylinder for Hotel/Motel functions 8820, 8827, and 8832	--	1-3/8" (35)	--	2160	
2553	Schlage® "C" keyway cylinder 0-bitted or keyed random	--	1-1/8" (29)	--	2160	

*Cylinders are 6-pin for master keying expansion purposes. Locksets and housings will be 7-pin in length to accommodate top level master keys. See page 6 for more information.

Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters)

mortise cylinders

fixed core for obsolete products

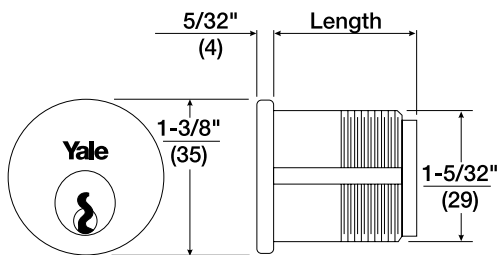
The following fixed core cylinders are available for obsolete Yale® mortise products.

Model #	Description	Lengths			Cam
		5-Pin	6-Pin	7-Pin	
1152	Standard cylinder for obsolete cast iron mortise locks	1" (25)	1-1/8" (29) 1-1/2" (38) 1-1/4" (32) 1-5/8" (41) 1-3/8" (35) 1-3/4" (44)	1-1/4" (32) 1-5/8" (41) 1-3/8" (35) 1-3/4" (44) 1-1/2" (38)	1161
1719*	Standard cylinder for obsolete Hotel/Motel cast iron locks	--	1-3/8" (35)	--	1160
5152	Security cylinder for obsolete cast iron mortise locks	--	1-1/8" (29) 1-1/4" (32)	1-1/4" (32)	1161
U5152	High security cylinder for obsolete cast iron mortise locks	--	1-1/8" (29) 1-1/4" (32)	1-1/4" (32)	1161

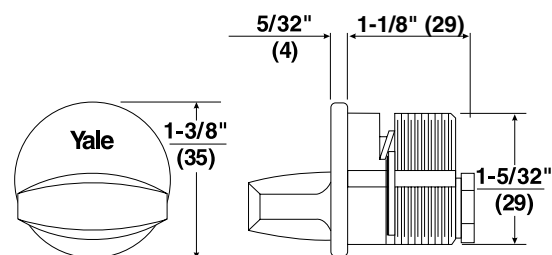
*Cylinders are 6-pin for master keying expansion purposes. Locksets and housings will be 7-pin in length to accommodate top level master keys. See page 6 for more information.

dimensions

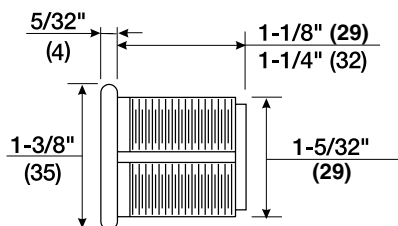
Standard Cylinders



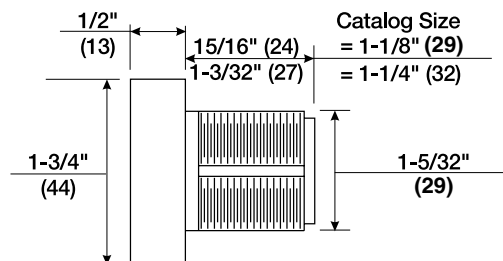
Thumbturn Cylinders



Security Cylinders



High Security Cylinders



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters)



mortise cylinders

large format interchangeable core (LFIC) for current products

Includes standard, hotel, security and high security large format interchangeable core for mortise and auxiliary applications. When ordering interchangeable core cylinders or cores only, control keys are not furnished. If control keys are required, they must be specified.



Model Numbers			Description	Lengths		Cam
Complete Cylinder	Core Only	Housing Only		6-Pin	7-Pin	
2196	1210	2221	Standard cylinder	1-1/2" (38) 1-3/4" (44) 2" (51)	--	2160
2196S	1210	2214S	Standard cylinder for inside operation of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions only	1-1/2" (38)	--	2130
2196H*	1210H	2213	Standard cylinder for Hotel/Motel functions 8820, 8827, and 8832	1-11/16" (43)	--	2160
2197	1220	2213	Standard cylinder	--	1-11/16" (43) 2" (51)	2160
2197S	1220	2217S	Standard cylinder for inside operation of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions only	--	1-11/16" (43)	2130
5196	5210	2221	Security cylinder	1-1/2" (38) 1-3/4" (44) 2" (51)	--	2160
5196S	5210	2214S	Security cylinder for inside operation of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions only	1-1/2" (38)	--	2130
5196H*	5210H	2213	Security cylinder for Hotel/Motel functions 8820, 8827, and 8832	1-11/16" (43)	--	2160
5197	5220	2213	Security cylinder	--	1-11/16" (43) 2" (51)	2160
5197S	5220	2217S	Security cylinder for inside operation of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions only	--	1-11/16" (43)	2130

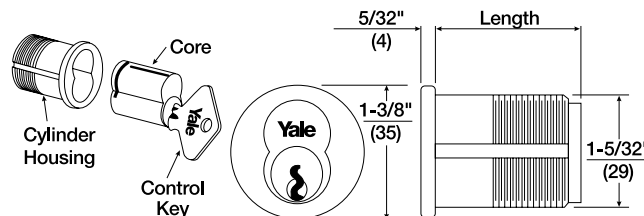
*Cores are 6-pin for master keying expansion purposes. Locksets and housings will be 7-pin in length to accommodate top level master keys. See page 6 for more information.

large format interchangeable core (LFIC) for obsolete products

The following LFIC cylinders are available for obsolete or discontinued Yale® mortise products.

Model Numbers			Description	Lengths		Cam
Complete Cylinder	Core Only	Housing Only		6-Pin	7-Pin	
1194	1210	1214	Standard cylinder for obsolete cast iron mortise locks	1-1/2" (38)	--	1160E
1194	1220	1214H	Standard cylinder for obsolete cast iron mortise locks	--	1-11/16" (43)	1160E
1194H*	1210H	1214H	Standard cylinder for obsolete Hotel/Motel cast iron locks	1-11/16" (43)	--	1160E
1196	1210	1221	Standard cylinder for discontinued 310 series deadlocks	1-1/2" (38)	--	1160R
1196	1220	1213	Standard cylinder for discontinued 310 series deadlocks	--	1-11/16" (43)	1160R
1196H*	1210H	1213	Standard cylinder for obsolete hotel 310 series deadlocks	1-11/16" (43)	--	1160R
5194	5210	1214	Security cylinder for obsolete cast iron mortise locks	1-1/2" (38)	--	1160E
5194	5220	1214H	Security cylinder for obsolete cast iron mortise locks	--	1-11/16" (43)	1160E

*Cores are 6-pin for master keying expansion purposes. Locksets and housings will be 7-pin in length to accommodate top level master keys. See page 6 for more information.



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters)

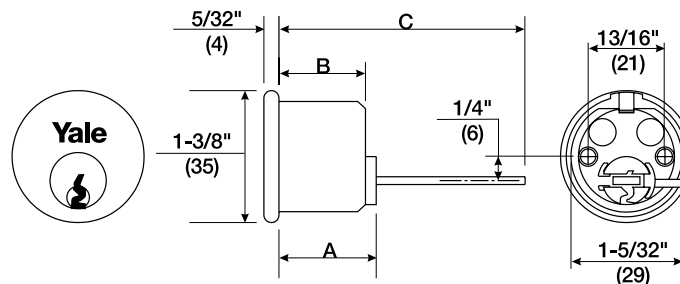
rim cylinders

fixed core for current products

Includes standard, hotel, security and high security for rim lock and exit device trim applications. When ordered with products, cylinders are provided with applicable tailpiece and collar. Cylinders ordered separately are provided with backplate and screws standard. Tailpiece must be specified. If required, collar must be specified. Refer to individual product sections for collar applications and sizes.



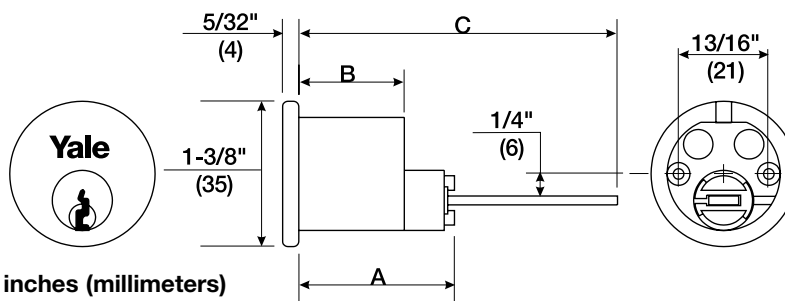
Model #	Description	No. of Active Pins	Dim A	Dim B	Dim C Tailpiece Model Numbers	
					#1145	#1147
1109	Standard cylinder	5	1-1/32" (26)	15/16" (24)	2-9/16" (65)	3-7/16" (87)
		6	1-7/32" (31)	1-3/32" (28)	2-3/4" (70)	3-5/8" (92)
		7	1-13/32" (36)	1-1/4" (32)	2-15/16" (75)	3-13/16" (97)
5109	Security cylinder	6	1-7/32" (31)	1-3/32" (28)	2-3/4" (70)	3-5/8" (92)
		7	1-13/32" (36)	1-1/4" (32)	2-15/16" (75)	3-13/16" (97)
2109	Schlage® "C" keyway cylinder - 0-bitted or keyed random	6	1-7/32" (31)	1-3/32" (28)	2-3/4" (70)	3-5/8" (92)



fixed core for hotel/motel function products

Model #	Description	No. of Active Pins	Dim A	Dim B	Dim C Tailpiece Model Numbers	
					#1145	#1147
1179*	Standard cylinder for Hotel/Motel function	6	1-5/8" (41)	1-3/32" (28)	3-3/16" (81)	4" (102)

*Cylinders are 6-pin for master keying expansion purposes. Locksets and housings will be 7-pin in length to accommodate top level master keys. See page 6 for more information.



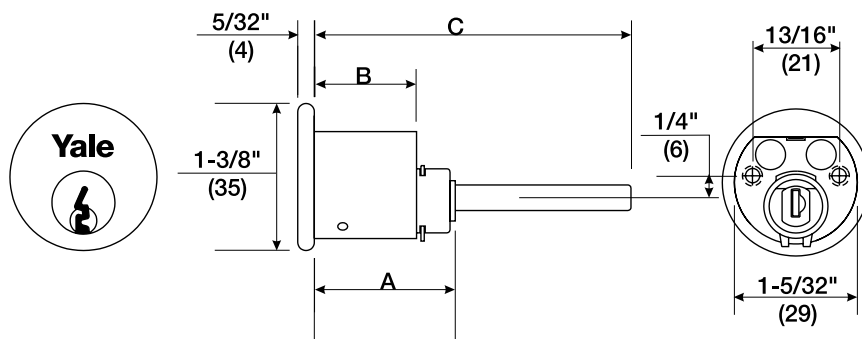
Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters)



rim cylinders

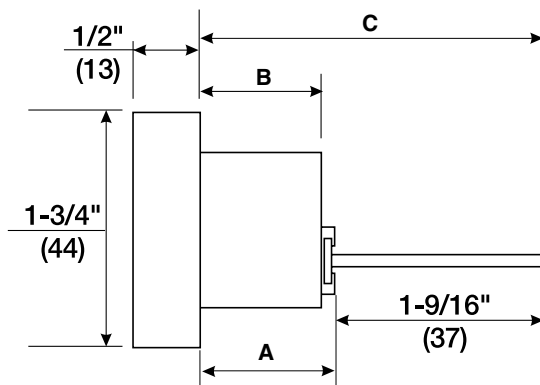
with lazy cam operation

Model #	Description	No. of Active Pins	Dim A	Dim B	Dim C Tailpiece Model Numbers
1709	Standard cylinder with lazy cam operation	5 or 6	1-11/32" (34)	31/32" (25)	3-3/16" (81)
		7	1-1/2" (38)	1-1/8" (29)	3-7/32" (82)



fixed core high security

Model #	Description	No. of Active Pins	Dim A	Dim B	Dim C Tailpiece Lengths	
					#1145	#1147
U5109	High Security Cylinder	6	1-1/16" (27)	15/16" (24)	2-7/16" (62)	3-5/8" (84)
		7	1-1/8" (29)	1-1/16" (27)	2-5/8" (67)	3-1/16" (89)



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters)

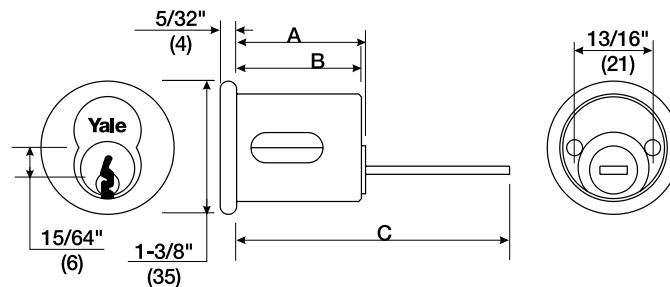
rim cylinders

large format interchangeable core (LFIC) for current products

Includes standard, hotel, security and high security large format interchangeable core for rim lock and exit device trim applications. When ordering interchangeable core cylinders or cores only, control keys are not furnished. If control keys are required, they must be specified.



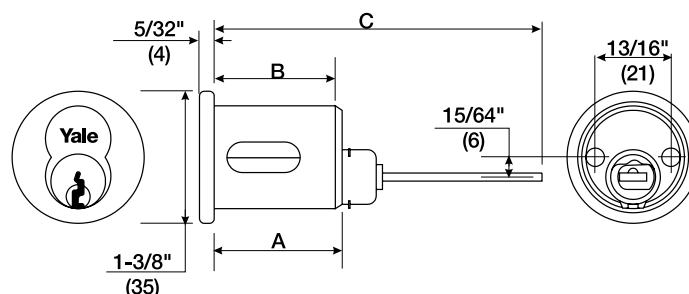
Model Numbers			Description	No. of Active Pins	Dim A	Dim B	Dim C Tailpiece Model Numbers	
Complete Cylinder	Core Only	Housing Only					#1145	#1147
1193	1210	1212	Standard cylinder	6	1-7/16" (37)	1-3/8" (27)	2-15/16" (75)	3-3/4" (95)
1193	1220	1212B	Standard cylinder	7	1-5/8" (27)	1-9/16" (40)	3-1/8" (79)	4-5/16" (110)
5193	5210	1212	Security cylinder	6	1-7/16" (37)	1-3/8" (27)	2-15/16" (75)	3-3/4" (95)
5193	5220	1212B	Security cylinder	7	1-5/8" (27)	1-9/16" (40)	3-1/8" (79)	4-5/16" (110)



large format interchangeable core (LFIC) with lazy cam operation

Model Numbers			Description	No. of Active Pins	Dim A	Dim B	Dim C
Complete Cylinder	Core Only	Housing Assembly					
1193L	1210	*	Standard cylinder with lazy cam operation	6	1-3/4" (44)	1-3/8" (35)	3-1/2" (89)

*Uses 1212 housing with lazy cam. Specify by part number 10-1193-0044 x Finish



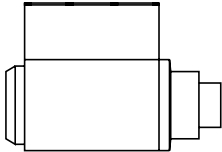


component cylinders

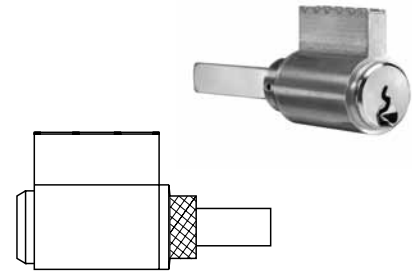
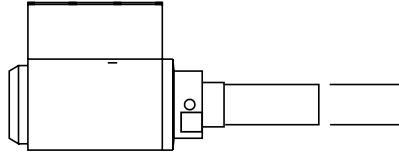
fixed core for current products

Includes standard and security for cylindrical lock, exit trim and deadbolt applications.

Knob Cylinders



Lever Cylinders



Model #	Description	No. of Active Pins	Applications
1801	Standard knob cylinder	6	5300, 5400 series
1801A	Standard knob cylinder	7	5400 series locks, 540F series trim
1802	Standard lever cylinder	6	4700LN, 5300LN, 5400LN, 6400LN series locks. 440F, 540F & 580F series trims
1802A	Standard lever cylinder	7	5400LN & 6400LN series locks, 540F & 580F series trims
1802L	Extra length cylinder for 2"- 2-1/4" doors	6	5300LN series locks
1802S	Standard inside cylinder	6	5417LN & 6417LN functions locks
1805	Standard knob cylinder	6	4600 & 4700 series locks
1806	Standard lever cylinder	6	4600LN series locks
1807	Standard cylinder for single cylinder functions	6	D series deadbolts
1808	Standard cylinder for double cylinder functions	6	D series deadbolts
1812	Standard cylinder	6	4300, 4300LN & 4800LN series locks
1814	Standard deadbolt cylinder	6	4800LN series deadbolts
2801	Schlage® "C" keyway cylinder - 0-bitted or keyed random	6	5300 & 5400 series locks, 540F series trim
2802	Schlage® "C" keyway cylinder - 0-bitted or keyed random	6	4700LN, 5300LN, 5400LN & 6400LN series locks, 440F, 540F & 580F series trims
2805	Schlage® "C" keyway cylinder - 0-bitted or keyed random	6	4600, 4700 series locks
2806	Schlage® "C" keyway cylinder - 0-bitted or keyed random	6	4600LN series locks
2807	Schlage® "C" keyway cylinder - 0-bitted or keyed random	6	D series deadbolts
2808	Schlage® "C" keyway cylinder - 0-bitted or keyed random	6	D series deadbolts
2812	Schlage® "C" keyway cylinder - 0-bitted or keyed random	6	4300, 4300LN & 4800LN series locks
3804	Other manufacturer's keyway cylinder – keyed random. Specify keyway*	6	4700LN, 5300LN, 5400LN & 6400LN series locks, 440F, 540F & 580F series trims
3805	Other manufacturer's keyway cylinder – keyed random. Specify keyway*	6	4700 series locks
3806	Other manufacturer's keyway cylinder – keyed random. Specify keyway*	6	4600 & 4600LN, D series locks, D series deadbolts
5801C	Security knob cylinder	6	5300 & 5400 series locks, 540F series trim
5801A	Security knob cylinder	7	5400 series locks, 540F series trim
5802	Security lever cylinder	6	4700LN, 5300LN, 5400LN & 6400LN series locks, 440F, 540F & 580F series trim
5802A	Security lever cylinder	7	5400LN & 6400LN series locks, 540F, 580F series trims
5812	Security cylinder	6	4300, 4300LN & 4800LN series locks
5814	Security deadbolt cylinder	6	4800LN series deadbolts

*Available keyways include: Corbin Russwin "L4", Corbin "60", Russwin "D1", Sargent "LA", Schlage "E".

Note: 5300 series discontinued January 2012.

interchangeable core

large format

Large format cores are interchangeable with Yale® mortise locks, cylindrical locks and exit device trims and can be keyed in conjunction with standard cylinders. When ordering cores only, control keys are not furnished. If control keys are required, they must be specified.



Model #	Description	Number of Active Pins
1210	Standard large format core	6
1220	Standard large format core	7
1210H*	Standard large format core for Hotel/Motel functions 8820, 8827, and 8832	6
5210	Security large format core	6
5220	Security large format core	7
5210H*	Security large format core for Hotel/Motel functions 8820, 8827, and 8832	6

*Cores are 6-pin for master keying expansion purposes, but locksets and housing must be 7-pin in length to accommodate top level master keys. See page 6 for more information.

small format

Yale offers SFIC cores in Yale® KeyMark® (see separate catalog for more information) or Best® keyways A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L and M.

Best® keyway cores can be provided random keyed, master keyed or uncombined. Yale will provide master keying to a new key system only. Systems can be provided using the A2 or A4 pinning specification and can not be tied into any conventional or Yale KeyMark key systems.



All cylindrical lock small format preparations accept either 6- or 7-pin cores. For mortise and rim housings, see chart below. When ordering cores only, control keys are not furnished. If control keys are required, they must be specified.

Model Numbers			Description	Lengths		Cam/Tailpiece
Complete Cylinder	Core Only	Housing Only		6-Pin	7-Pin	
A620	A600	K660	Best® keyway mortise cylinder	1-1/4" (32) 1-3/8" (35)	1-3/8" (35) 1-3/4" (44)	KC1*
A630	A600	K670	Best® keyway tapered mortise cylinder	1-1/4" (32) 1-3/8" (35)	1-3/8" (35)	KC1
A640	A600	K680	Best® keyway rim cylinder	1-1/4" (32) 1-3/8" (35)	1-3/8" (35)	KT1
—	K925	—	Disposable thumbturn only, used with 6- or 7-pin	—	—	—
—	K926	—	Temporary construction core only, used with 6-or 7-pin	—	—	—

*Refer to the Yale® KeyMark® catalog page 14 for optional cams and page 15 for more information on SFIC construction core program. For 1-3/4" housing, the cam is riveted; therefore only KC1 is available. For 6-pin, 1-1/4" will be supplied unless otherwise specified.



key blanks

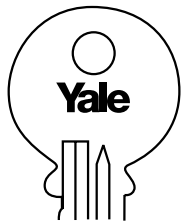
Yale offers .51" pin tumbler key blanks in several lengths and bow styles. All key blanks are supplied in nickel silver and are available in all .51" key sections. See page 18 for key sections.

Keys are available with special stamping, i.e. Do Not Duplicate. Custom die stamps are also available upon request. Contact customer service for more information.

how to order

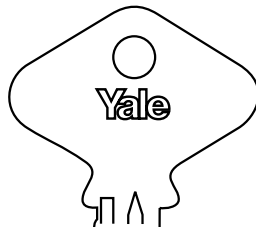
Bow Style	Key Blank Material	Basic Model Number	Key Section
R	N	11	GA
See Below	Nickel Silver	.51" Pin Tumbler 9 = 4 Pin 8 = 5 Pin 11 = 6 Pin 117 = 7 Pin 118 = 8 Pin 411 = 7-1/2 Pin 411S = 6 Pin	See page 18

bow styles



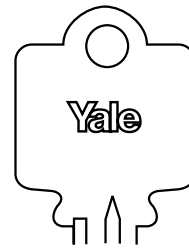
R

Standard bow furnished for all conventional keys.



F

Standard bow furnished for control keys, optional for conventional keys.



A

Standard bow furnished for security and high security keys, optional for conventional keys.

.51" pin tumbler key blanks

Model Number	Length
RN9.....	4-pin
RN8.....	5-pin
RN11.....	6-pin
RN117.....	7-pin

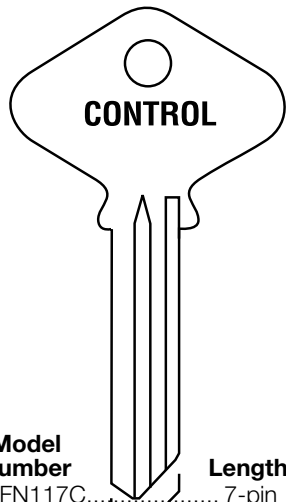
Model Number	Length
FN8.....	5-pin
FN11.....	6-pin
FN117.....	7-pin
FN118.....	8-pin

Model Number	Length
*AN8.....	5-pin
*AN11.....	6-pin
AN117.....	7-pin

*Standard for high security key blanks, letter of authorization required. Side cuts are factory machined.

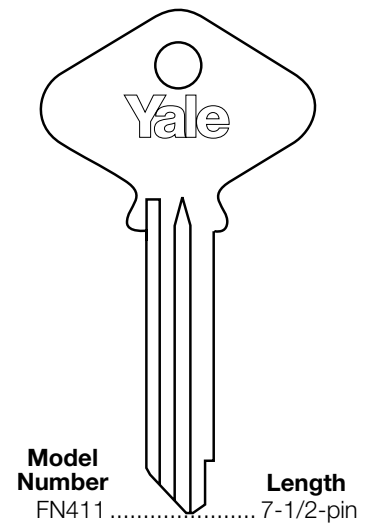
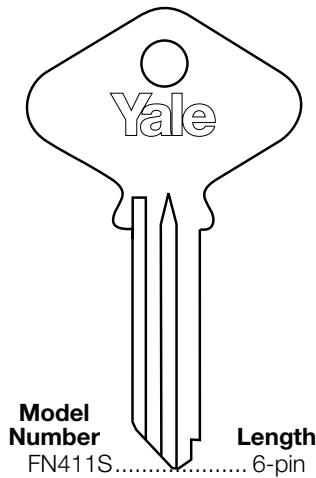
key blanks

LFIC control key blanks



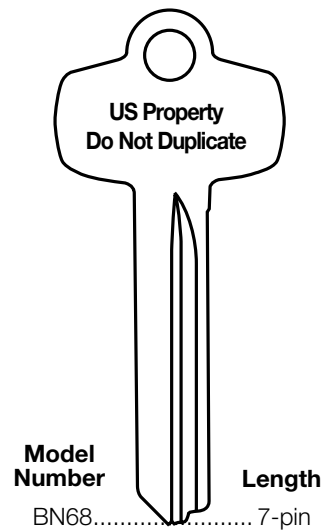
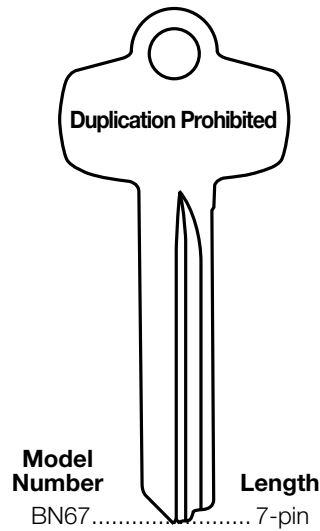
Furnished all '0' cuts except for #1 cut on tip of key. Stamped with 'Control'.

hotel/motel key blanks



"F" bow shown also available "R" bow.

SFIC key blanks



Note: SFIC keys are cut from tip to bow. The same key blank can be used for both 6- and 7-pin keys. Only available with Best® keyways A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L and M

keyways

multiplex/simplex keyways

Multiplex keyways can be used together to expand a keying system. A simplex keyway is independent, stands alone and cannot be tied into any other keyway to expand a keying system.

active keyways

Keyways which are available for new Yale® keying systems are considered active. In the case of new master key systems, the factory reserves the right to select the keyway from a range of standard keyways, based on usage in a particular geographical area. Common active keyways shown below.

all/multi-section/single section keys

All/Multi-section keys can be used on more than one cylinder with different sections. For example: a key cut on the GV multi-section key blank will pass cylinder in the GA, GB, GG and GH keyways. Single section keys can only be used with cylinders of the same section. For example: a key cut on the GA single section key blank will only pass a cylinder in the GA keyway.

inactive keyways

Many older Yale keyways are inactive. New key systems will not be established on these. However, they continue to be available to support existing keying systems.

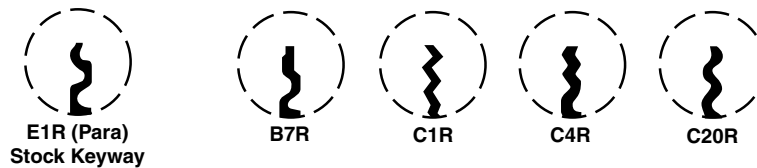
protected keyways

New system on protected keyways require prior approval of Yale Key Systems Administration. For security reasons, these keyway profiles are not shown.

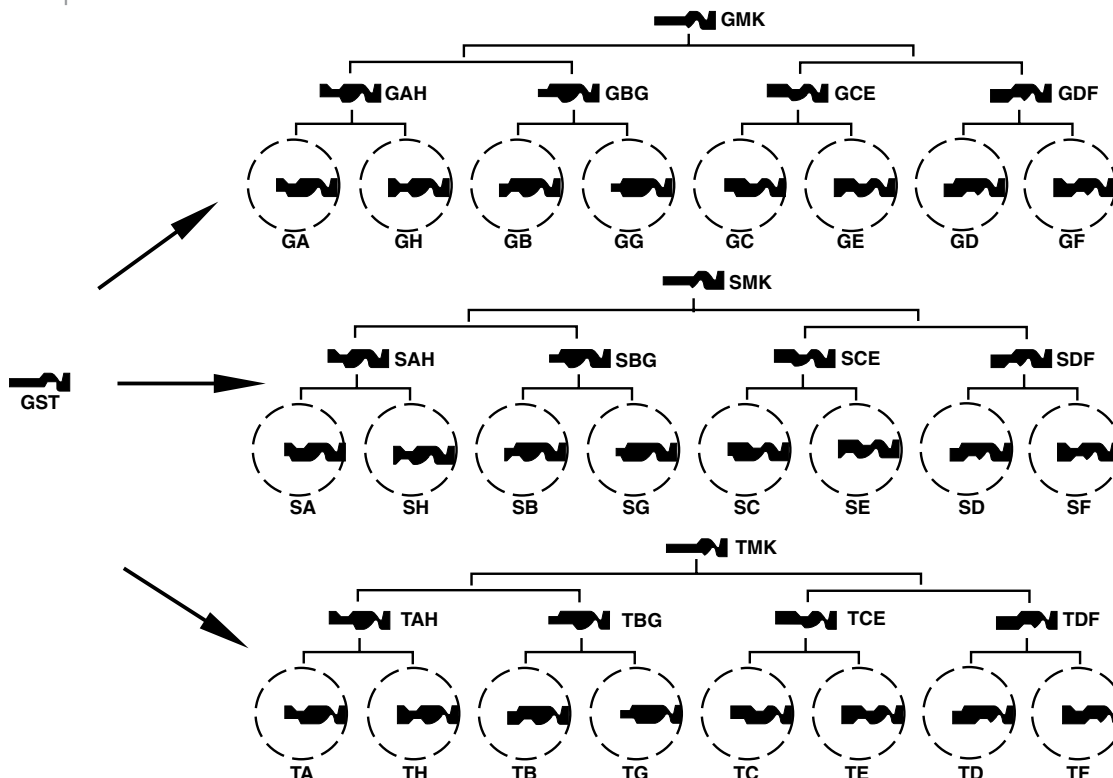
restricted keyways

For security reasons, these keyway profiles are not shown.

simplex



multiplex

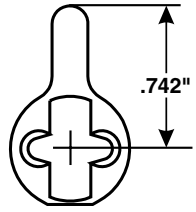
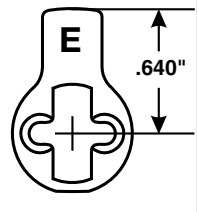
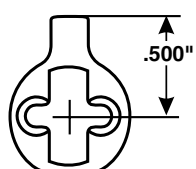
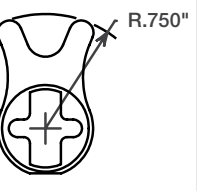
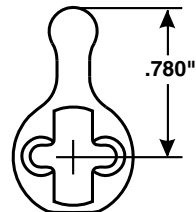
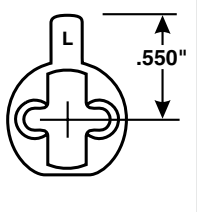
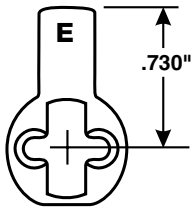
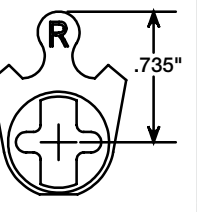
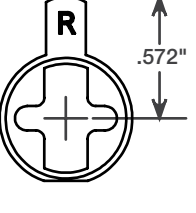
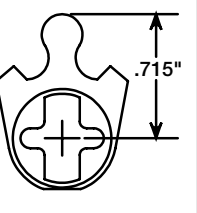
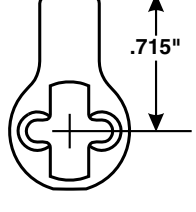
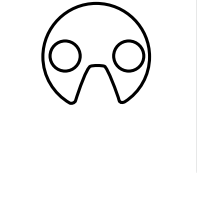


Note: The section of the key is determined by viewing the key from the bow towards the tip.



cylinders and keying manual

cams

Model No.	Description	Application	Model No.	Description	Application		
	2160	Std for 2123, 2153, S2053, 2719, 5153, U5153, 5719, 2196, 2197, 2196H, 5196, 5197, 5196H	Steel case mortise or auxiliary locks, exit device alarms and cylinder dogging for 7000 series exit devices.		1161E	Opt for 1194, Std for 2153 when used for 2100 cylinder dogging	Obsolete cast iron mortise locks, cylinder dogging for 2100 series exit devices.
	2130	Std for 2123S, 2153S, S2053S, 2196S, 2197S, 5196S, 5197S	Steel case mortise locks, inside operation for 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions.		1161G	Opt for 1194, 1194H, 5194, 5194H	Keyswitches.
	1160	Std for 1153, S1053H, 1719, 5719, U5719	Obsolete 310 series deadlocks.		1161L	Opt for 1123, 1152, S1052H, 5152, U5152	Adams Rite MS 1800 series locks and 4700 series latches.
	1160E	Std for 1194, 1194H, 5194, 5194H	Obsolete cast iron mortise locks.		1161U	Opt for 1194, 1194H, 5194, 5194H	Corbin Russwin interchangeable core (A01)
	1160L	Opt for 1194, 1194H, 5194, 5194H	Adams Rite MS 1800 series locks and 4700 series latches.		1161T	Opt for 1123, 1152, 1186, S1052H, 5152, U5152	Corbin Russwin fixed core (A01)
	1161	Std for 1123, 1152, S1052H, 5152, U5152	Obsolete cast iron mortise locks.		10-6120-9010	Cam Disc	Filler for hollow mill cams.

All cams and cam disc illustrated actual size.

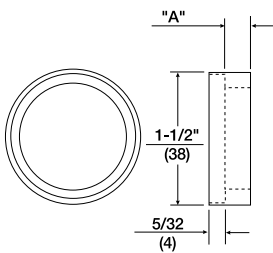


collars

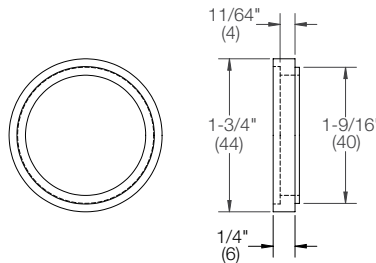
Cylinder collars are supplied as standard where required with products supplied with cylinders. Collar size and thickness are supplied to suit the length of the cylinder, the thickness of the door and the trim ordered. (If door thickness is not specified, collars will be supplied to suit 1-3/4" (44mm) door.)

Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately. Refer to individual product sections for collar applications and sizes.

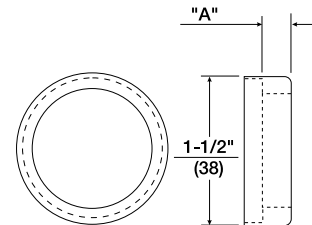
1765 Recessed Cylinder Collar
"A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required.
Material: Brass, Bronze



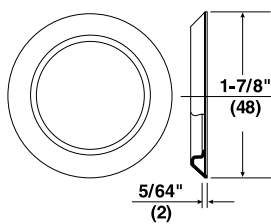
1766 Step Ring for U5109 and U5153 High Security Cylinders.
Material: Stainless Steel



599 Recessed Cylinder Collar
"A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required.
Material: Brass, Bronze

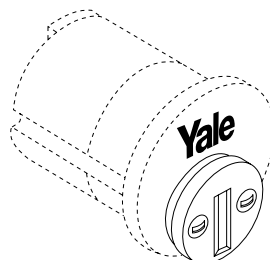


KP4 Flush Mount Cylinder Collar
Material: Brass, Bronze



dust shields

Cylinders are available with a dust shield to protect the pin tumblers and plug from the penetration of dust, sand and other contaminants. To order, prefix the cylinder model number with the letter "D", i.e. D2153. Dust shields are not available with any cylinder using "A" bow keys.



service equipment

pins and pin kits

Yale® pinning kits contain the components required to key *Yale* conventional cylinders, both fixed and large format interchangeable core. (.51" plug diameter).

All components are packed in a sturdy metal case.

features

- Pin tray lifts out to provide storage space.
- Pin chart on inside lid for convenient reference.

Pins and springs are packed by size, in bags of 100. Each kit contains bottom pins, master pins, top pins and springs. Both kits include tweezers and a plug follower.



SK-12 Pin Kit - .019" Step				
Model No.	Qty.	Description	Size	Pin Length
SK-12	1	Pin Kit - Complete	.019 Step	---
R19	1	Refill Kit - Complete	.019 Step	---
020	1	Plug Follower	---	---
021	1	Tweezers	---	---
251-0	100	Bottom Pin	0	.182
251-1	100	Bottom Pin	1	.201
251-2	100	Bottom Pin	2	.220
251-3	100	Bottom Pin	3	.239
251-4	100	Bottom Pin	4	.258
251-5	100	Bottom Pin	5	.277
251-6	100	Bottom Pin	6	.296
251-7	100	Bottom Pin	7	.315
251-8	100	Bottom Pin	8	.334
251-9	100	Bottom Pin	9	.353
351-2	100	Top Pin (Driver)	2	.152
351-3	100	Top Pin (Driver)	3	.190
351-4	100	Top Pin (Driver)	4	.230
451-2	100	Master Pin	2	.038
451-4	100	Master Pin	4	.076
451-6	100	Master Pin	6	.114
451-8	100	Master Pin	8	.152
151	100	Spring	---	---

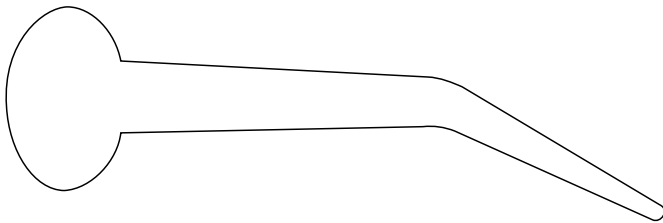
SK-13 Pin Kit - .025" Step				
Model No.	Qty.	Description	Size	Pin Length
SK-13	1	Pin Kit - Complete	.025 Step	---
R25	1	Refill Kit - Complete	.025 Step	---
020	1	Plug Follower	---	---
021	1	Tweezers	---	---
251A-0	100	Bottom Pin	0	.182
251A-1	100	Bottom Pin	1	.207
251A-2	100	Bottom Pin	2	.232
251A-3	100	Bottom Pin	3	.258
251A-4	100	Bottom Pin	4	.282
251A-5	100	Bottom Pin	5	.307
251A-6	100	Bottom Pin	6	.334
251A-7	100	Bottom Pin	7	.357
351-2	100	Top Pin (Driver)	2	.152
351-3	100	Top Pin (Driver)	3	.190
351-4	100	Top Pin (Driver)	4	.230
451A-2	100	Master Pin	2	.050
451A-3	100	Master Pin	3	.076
451A-4	100	Master Pin	4	.100
451A-5	100	Master Pin	5	.125
451A-6	100	Master Pin	6	.152
451A-7	100	Master Pin	7	.175
151	100	Spring	---	---

pinning tools

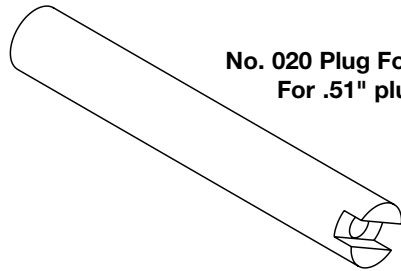


Set up plug
No. M36 For .51" plug
No. M38 For .40" plug

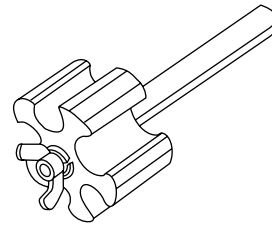
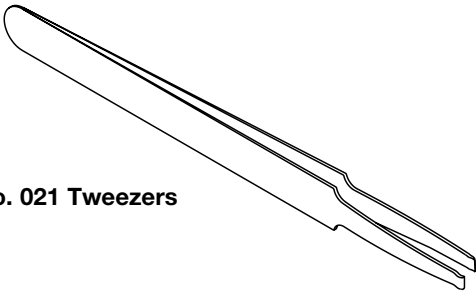
No. M43 Shove Knife



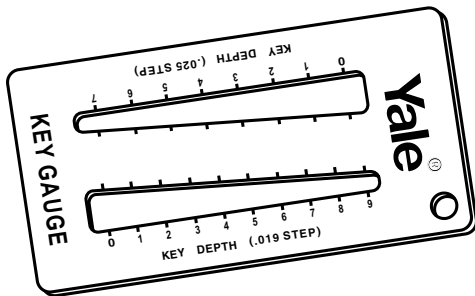
No. 020 Plug Follower
For .51" plug



No. 021 Tweezers



No. M33 Vice Held Plug Holder



No. KG1 Key Gauge (.019" and .025" increment)

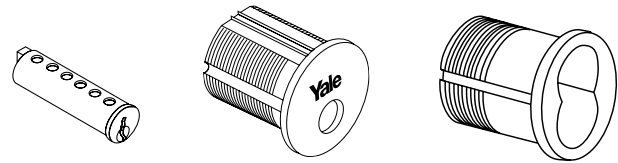
Holds the 5 most popular plug diameters:

- .404" (10.26mm)
- .504" (12.80mm)
- .508" (12.90mm)
- .512" (13.00mm)
- .556" (14.12mm)

parts

mortise

Plugs	
Part Number	Description
96-0000-2004 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 6-pin, 1-1/8"
96-0000-2005 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 6-pin, 1-1/4"
96-0000-2006 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 7-pin, 1-1/4"
96-0000-2009 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 7-pin, 1-1/2"
96-0000-2013 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 6-pin, 1-3/4"
96-0000-2014 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 7-pin, 1-3/4"
96-0000-2705 x Finish x Keyway	LFIC 6-pin
96-0000-2706 x Finish x Keyway	LFIC 7-pin



Shells	
Part Number	Description
10-1152-2031 x Finish	Fixed Core 6-pin, 1-1/8"
10-1152-2064 x Finish	Fixed Core 6- or 7-pin, 1-1/4"
10-1152-2023 x Finish	Fixed Core 7-pin, 1-1/2"
10-1152-2033 x Finish	Fixed Core 6- or 7-pin, 1-3/4"

Housings (Less Cam)	
Part Number	Description
10-1194-2033 x Finish	LFIC 6-pin, 1-1/2"
10-1194-2035 x Finish	LFIC 6-pin, 1-3/4"
10-1194-0004 x Finish	LFIC 7-pin, 1-11/16"
10-1194-2036 x Finish	LFIC 6- or 7-pin, 2"

Other	
Part Number	Description
10-1194-2041-000	Cam hub for 6-pin, 1-1/2" housing
10-1194-2043-000	Cam hub for 6-pin, 1-3/4" housing
10-1194-2041-000	Cam hub for 7-pin, 1-11/16" housing
10-1194-2044-000	Cam hub for 6- or 7-pin, 2" housing
99-9999-4525-048	Plug retainer for 1210 and 1220 core
81-0611-0154-036	Cam screws for 2153, 2196 and 2197

component

Plugs	
Part Number	Description
96-0000-2154 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 6-pin for 1801 or 1802
96-0000-2156 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 7-pin for 1801 or 1802

Shells	
Part Number	Description
14-1801-2021-000	Fixed Core 6-pin for 1801 or 1802
14-1802-2050-000	Fixed Core 7-pin for 1801 or 1802

Other	
Part Number	Description
99-9999-4561-999	Plug retainer for 1801 or 1802
99-9999-4001-000	Roll pin for 1802
14-5407-1039-048	Tailpiece for 1802



parts

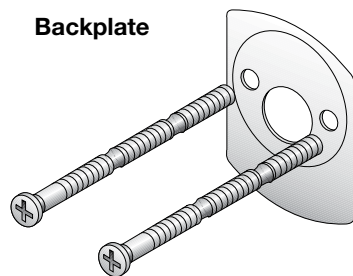
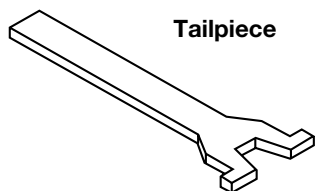
rim

Plugs	
Part Number	Description
96-0000-2225 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 5-pin for 1109
96-0000-2226 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 6-pin for 1109
96-0000-2227 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 7-pin for 1109
96-0000-2705 x Finish x Keyway	LFIC 6-pin
96-0000-2706 x Finish x Keyway	LFIC 7-pin
96-0000-2330 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 5- or 6-pin for 1709
96-0000-2331 x Finish x Keyway	Fixed Core 7-pin for 1709

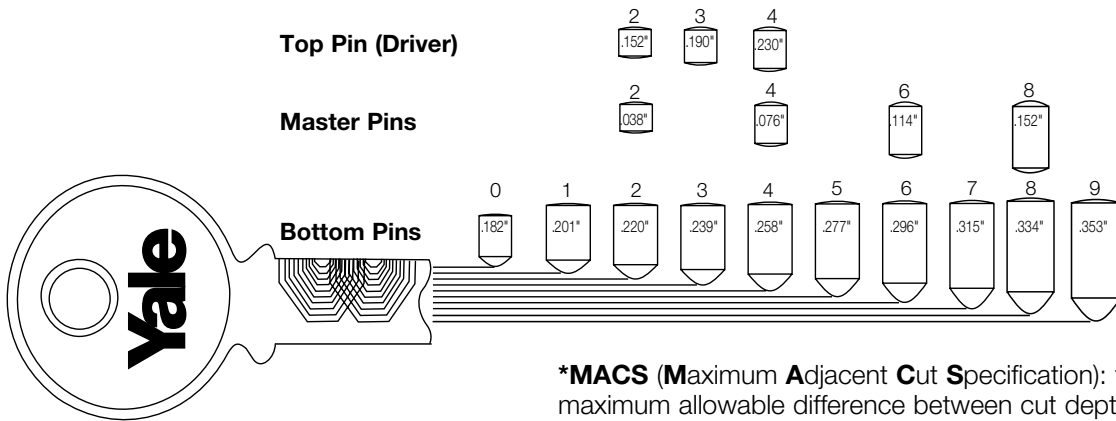
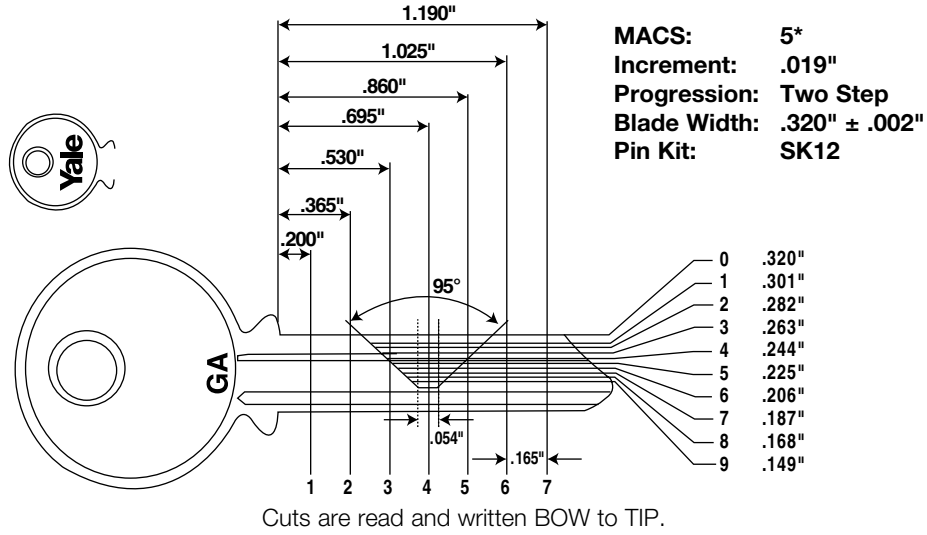
Housings	
Part Number	Description
10-1193-0041 x Finish	LFIC 6-pin
10-1193-0042 x Finish	LFIC 7-pin

Shells	
Part Number	Description
34-1109-2027 x Finish	Fixed Core 5-pin for 1109
34-1109-2028 x Finish	Fixed Core 6-pin for 1109
34-1109-2029 x Finish	Fixed Core 7-pin for 1109
10-1709-2096 x Finish	Fixed Core 5- or 6-pin for 1709
10-1709-2099 x Finish	Fixed Core 7-pin for 1709

Other	
Part Number	Description
80-0000-5010-000	1145 Tailpiece
80-0000-5020-000	1147 Tailpiece
34-0010-1015-059	Backplate
34-2311-8738-048	Mounting screws for 1109
10-1193-1018-049	Mounting screws for 1193
34-1451-1003-000	Plug retainer for 1109
99-9999-4561-999	Plug retainer for 1709
14-3511-6102-082	Lazy cam for 1709
14-3511-1014-048	D-Ring for 1709
10-1451-1010-048	Tailpiece for 1709
14-3511-1013-048	Lazy cam collar for 1709

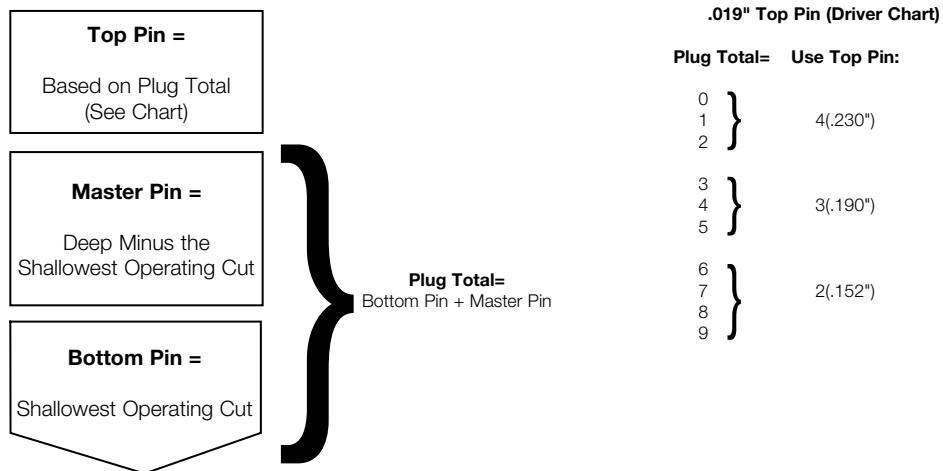


.019" specifications



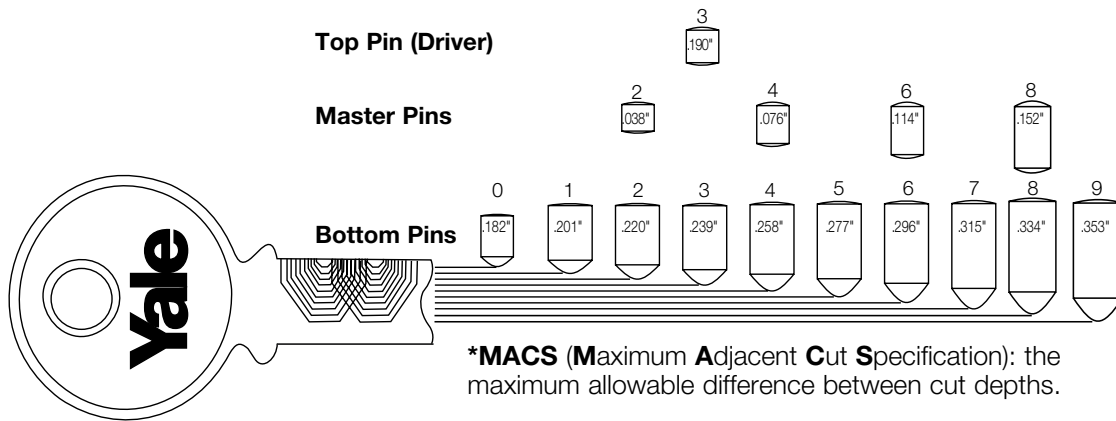
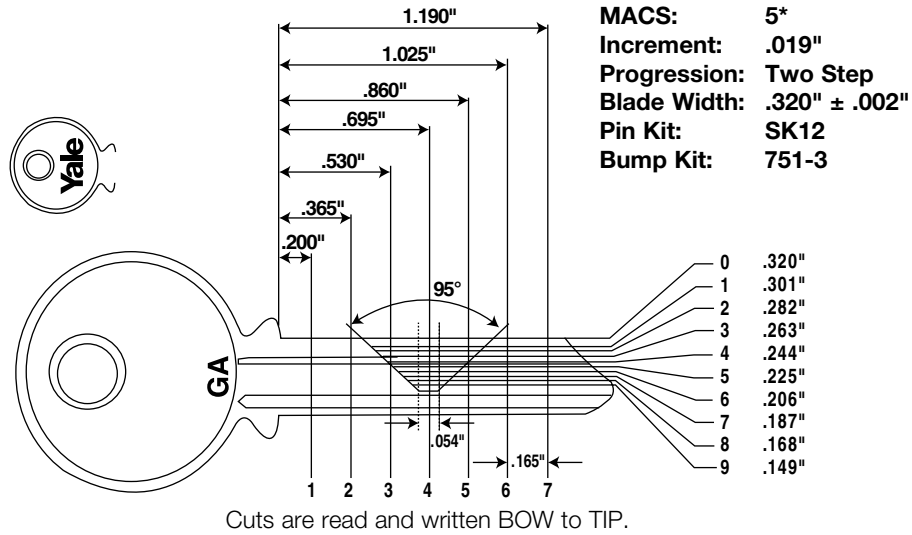
***MACS (Maximum Adjacent Cut Specification):** the maximum allowable difference between cut depths.
Note: Illustrations are not drawn to actual size.

pinning formula



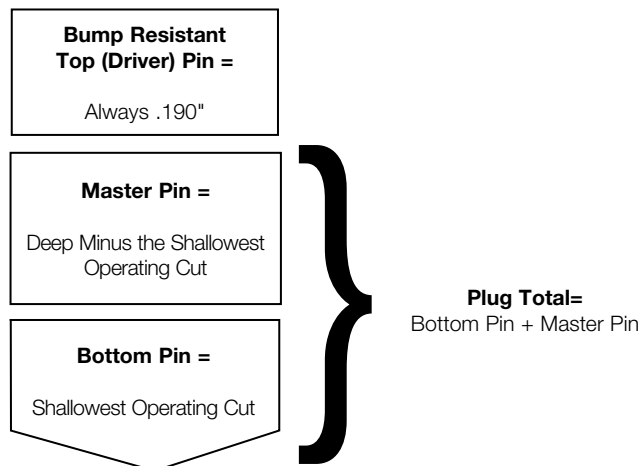


.019" specifications for bump resistant cylinders



Note: Bump resistance is only achieved when all chambers include a bump resistant pin. Illustrations are not drawn to actual size or configuration.

pinning formula



policies and procedures

procedures

Yale® keying systems utilize the Standard Key Coding System illustrated on the following pages. To ensure prompt and accurate processing, purchase orders should be written using these key symbols to describe each master keyed item. In addition to the key symbol, *Yale* requires the following information on the keying system for ALL orders:

- End User (job) Name
- City, State, Zip Code
- Special key bows or key stamping
- VKC/CKC requirements (see page 4)

existing system add-ons

For prompt processing, orders must include a positive identification for the keying system in addition to the job name, city, state and zip code. Any ONE of the following is positive ID:

- Registry number stamped on any existing factory master key
- Previous factory order number together with the year of that order

letters of authorization

No letter is needed when the items are to be drop shipped directly to the end user. In all other cases, to preserve the security of the end user's keying system, *Yale* requires a letter of authorization on the end user's letterhead to obtain the following:

- Bitting lists
- Security blanks and cut keys
- Master level cut keys
- Patented key blanks, cylinders and plugs

The letter of authorization can be brief but should include a specific description of what is being authorized for release, and a positive key system identification.

new systems or new branches of existing systems

Indicate system expansion in terms of estimated numbers of key combinations, not doors. All of this information is essential at the inception of a keying system in order for *Yale* to ensure that the end user's present and future security requirements are met. Advise as follows:

- How many levels of keying?
- Plan for a construction master key?
- Any selective master keys, such as ENG?
- How many changes for each master?

How many masters for each grand master? If mixing *Yale* cylinder types, indicate clearly where each type of cylinder will be used within the expansion parameters:

- Which masters or grands have security cylinders under them?
- Which have interchangeable cores?
- Which have conventional cylinders?

XYZ Corporation
1 Main St.
Anytown, USA 00001
(203) 555-5555

(Current Date)

Yale
 Key Systems Dept.

We authorize Acme Distributors to obtain a copy of the bitting list for our keying system R75235. We also authorize them to order the quantities of master keys on our attached purchase order 1234AB.

Sincerely,

Gordon Morris
 Security Director



designing master key systems

Step 1

Determine the type of locking system

- Conventional “open & restricted keyways”
 - Not contract controlled
- Patented locking system
 - A notice of acceptance will be required between Yale and Owner
 - Factory-based system
 - Key blank distribution restrictions are in place
- Security (secondary locking mechanisms)
- High security (same as Security plus UL437)
- Stand-alone access control locking devices (at door wiring)
 - To facilitate multiple users through common doors
- Integrated locking systems (hard wired into access control systems)

Step 2

Establish the level of the master key system. The higher the level the less secure.

- Level two – “Simple Master Key system”
 - Change key, and master key only
- Level three – “Grand Master Key system”
 - Change key, master key, and grand master key
- Level four – “Great Grand Master Key system”
 - Change key, master key, grand master key
- Levels higher than four are not recommended for security reasons
 - With more levels, additional master pins in each chamber of the cylinder would be required, and with the additional master pins the possibility of unauthorized key interchanges could occur

See pages 29-31 on How to Establish Key Systems.

Step 3

Establish key hierarchy, key issuing policies and procedures, and administrative disciplines.

- Who, if anyone is authorized to carry the top master key?
- Who carries master keys and change keys?
 - Does every employee receive a key?
- What disciplinary action(s) is being put in place for violations?
 - Fines or Deposits
 - - Lost keys
 - - Keys not returned
 - Will there be a key receipt required?
 - - Where will that be kept?

- Who is the systems administrator?
 - Authorized to purchase
 - Responsible for Key Control Administration
- Who is the Key Control Administrator?
 - Maintain key control software & all transactions

Step 4

System Layout

- Helpful Hints
 - KISS “Keep It Simple System”
 - - Do not use the term sub-master (not unless it’s level 6 and higher)
- Lowest level possible
- Key to the building security objectives NOT to the people
 - Determine if the system is to be designed for Security or Convenience
- No cross keying, especially with patented locking systems and higher
- Key alike within master key groups as much as possible
 - Avoid top-heavy systems (example; few change keys used under masters)
- Has the right function of lockset been selected?
 - Storeroom vs. Classroom vs. Entry
 - Single cylinder vs. double cylinder
 - - If double cylinder, how is the inside cylinder to be keyed?
- Provide adequate quantity of keys
 - Top master keys “limit the number of these to only a few”
 - Master keys “also limit the number these”
 - Change keys per key set and/or per keyed alike sets
 - Special operating keys
 - - Control keys “limit the number of these”

Separate the internal departments into sectors, example are:

- Perimeter
 - Including all exterior doors, roof surfaces, gates and fences, and adjacent buildings.
- Operations
 - Sensitive areas crucial to daily operations, such as plant engineering, security and mechanical operations.
- Management
 - Areas that are vital for daily business activities, primarily human resources, administration, executive offices, IT, sales, and accounting.
- Services
 - Areas that provide employees and visitors with services, such as restrooms, medical treatment areas,

housekeeping, food service, retail (unless it’s a leased outside source).

- Unique Applications
 - Door openings requiring access control hardware where key override is required, or any other special application which would be unique.
- Tenants
 - Any tenants that are not part of the building.

Step 5

Servicing & Maintenance

- In-house or outside locksmith
 - Ensure proper training
 - Establish key cutting log
 - Establish service request procedures
- Service equipment
 - Key kit
 - Code cutter that complies with systems depths & spacing specifications
 - Locksmithing tools, fixtures & accessories
- Establish stock levels & requirements to avoid misuse of multi-section key blanks
 - Additional cylinders ready for emergencies
 - Additional key blanks (of all keyways)
- Who or where are the key blanks going to be kept?
- Who is authorized to cut keys?
 - What form of work order will be used to authorize cutting of keys?
 - Who will sign the work order?
 - What records will be kept & where?
- What type of reports will be required?
 - Overdue keys
 - Miss-cut keys
 - - Who receives the reports?
- Once a key has been cut, what instructions are given to the recipient?
 - Key receipt recommended
- Ensure that all transactions are recorded by the Key Control Administrator
- ENFORCEMENT FROM THE START! SUPPORT AND BACK THOSE WHO ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING AND SERVICING THE SYSTEM.

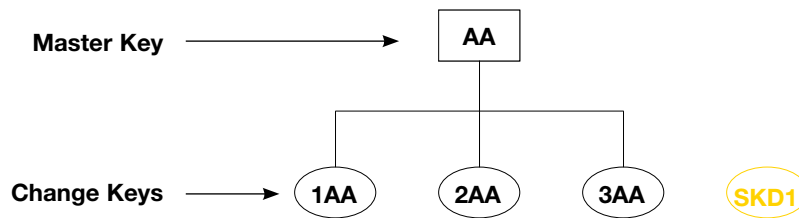
how to establish master key systems

Simple Master Key System (2 Levels of Keying)

The master key symbol consists of TWO letters, such as **AA**. The change key numbers are added to the master key letters: **1AA, 2AA, 3AA**, etc.

When locks are required which are not operated by the master key or other change keys in the system, they are referred to as “single keyed” and given symbols **SKD1, SKD2**, etc. When all higher levels of master keys are to be disallowed, suffix **(NMK)** to the symbol of the key which is to operate. This

means “not master keyed.” Cylinder **1AA(NMK)** is operated by **1AA** only. The **AA** master is blocked from operation.



Grand Master Key System (3 Levels of Keying)

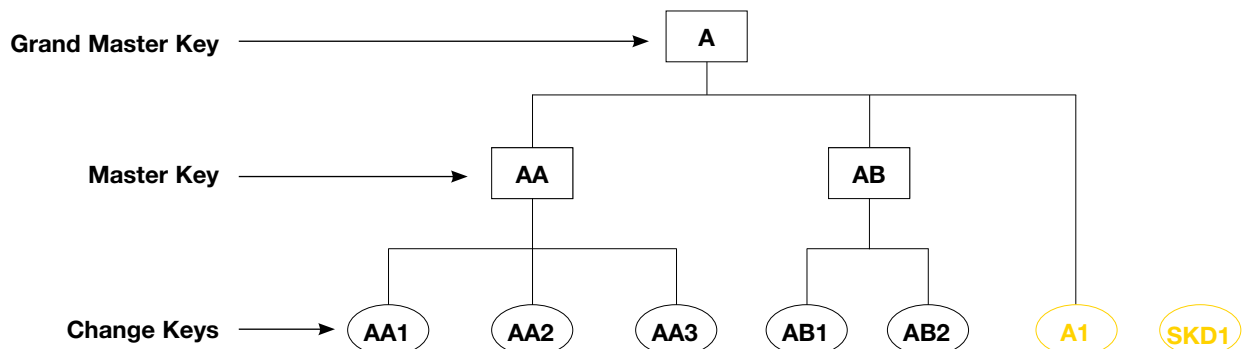
The grand master is assigned any ONE letter, such as **A**. The master keys under this grand are assigned TWO letters, the first of which must be the same as the grand: **AA, AB, AC**, etc. are all masters under grand **A**. Caution: Do not use the letters **I, O** or **Q** because of possible confusion with the numerals 1 and 0, respectively. Also do not use the letter **X** due to confusion with cross keying. Change key numbers come after the letters.

For master keys beyond **AZ**, insert a numeral between the letters to designate which pass through the alphabet they represent. **A2A** through **A2Z** represents the second pass of masters under grand **A**. **A3A** through **A3Z** would be the third. Change keys under these masters have the numbers suffixed in the usual way: **A2A1, A2A50**, etc.

If the cylinder is to be operated by its change key and nothing lower than the single lettered GMK, the change number is added to the GMK symbol. This is illustrated by the example **A1** in the schematic shown.

When locks are required which are not operated by ANY master keys or other change keys in the system, they are referred to as “single keyed” and given symbols **SKD1, SKD2**, etc.

When all higher levels of master keys are to be disallowed, suffix **(NMK)** to the symbol of the key which is to operate. This means “not master keyed” and can be applied to any level in the system. Cylinder **AA1 (NMK)** is operated by **AA1** only. The **AA** master and **A** grand are blocked from operation. Cylinder **AA (NMK)** would be operated by the **AA** master only. Grand **A** does not operate.





how to establish master key systems

Great Grand Master Key System (4 Levels of Keying)

The great grand master key is assigned the symbol **GGM**. The rest of the symbols are the same as those in 3-level systems: The GMKs are assigned single letters, e.g., **A, B, C, D**, etc. Caution: Never use **X** for a grand master key due to the confusion which will result with cross keying symbols presented on page 31.

Masters under each GMK are assigned two letters, the first of which is the same as its respective grand master key. Change key numbers come *after* the

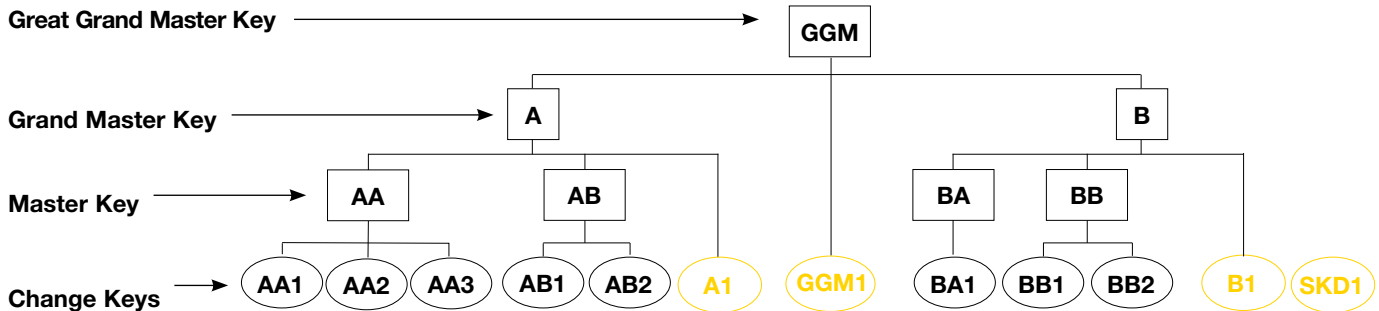
letters. Changes under the grand (**A1, B1**, etc.) and masters beyond **AZ** are handled exactly as in the 3-level system already described.

Changes directly under a grand are also handled as illustrated in the 3-level system. For changes directly under the **GGM** with no intermediate level masters, the change number is added directly to **GGM** as shown by the example **GGM1** in the schematic.

When locks are required which are not operated by ANY master keys or other change keys in the system, they are

referred to as "single keyed" and given symbols **SKD1, SKD2**, etc.

When all higher levels of master keys are to be disallowed, suffix (**NMK**) to the symbol of the key which is to operate. This means "not master keyed" and can be applied to any level in the system. Cylinder **AA1 (NMK)** is operated by **AA1** only. The **AA** master, **A** grand and **GGM** are all blocked from operation. Cylinder **AA (NMK)** is operated by the **AA** master only. Grand **A** and the **GGM** do not operate. Cylinder **A (NMK)** would be operated by the **A** grand only, without the **GGM**.



Selective Master Keys

It is often useful in large keying systems to issue a high level master key to maintenance personnel which allows access across all master and grand master key boundaries of a keying system. A selective master key is usually very close to the system's top master key, both physically and through its realm of access. Nevertheless, it must be blocked from operating in many areas.

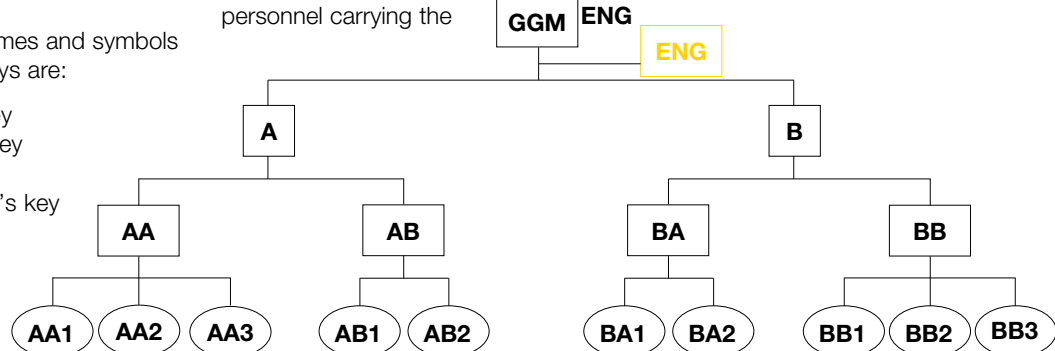
The most common names and symbols for selective master keys are:

- ENG** Engineer's key
- ATT** Attendant's key
- JAN** Janitor's key
- HKP** Housekeeper's key
- GRD** Guard's key
- MAIN** Maintenance

To designate that a lock be operated by a selective master key, suffix the symbol in parentheses to the standard symbol. Example: **AA1 (ENG)**. This must be added *every time* the selective key is to operate and left off whenever the selective key is NOT to operate. For instance, you may lay out a system in which key **AA1** is to operate two different offices. Inside one of them is an electrical cabinet which must be accessible to maintenance personnel carrying the

key. That lock must be specified as **AA1 (ENG)** while the lock for the other office must be specified as **AA1**. Change keys directly under the selective key, such as **ENG1**, are operated by all higher level keys, such as **GGM**.

Like cross keying, a selective master key is a convenience feature which decreases the security of the cylinders it operates and limits the expansion and flexibility of the overall keying system.



how to establish master key systems

Convenience May Reduce Cylinder Security and Hinder System Expansion

Whenever two or more different keys such as **AA1** and **AA2** are both required to operate the same cylinder, the cylinder's security is reduced. This is called *cross keying*. When the cross keying occurs under all the same higher level keys, such as **AA1** and **AA2**, it is known as *controlled cross keying*. When it combines keys under different higher level keys, such as **AA1** and **AB1**, it is known as *uncontrolled cross keying*.

In addition to reducing the security of the cylinder, cross keying usually imposes limits on the flexibility and expansion of the overall keying system. This is especially true of uncontrolled cross keying. For these reasons, it is strongly recommended to allow personnel to carry more than one key. Cross keying should be discouraged whenever possible. However, when cross keying is required, it is specified as follows, and should be summarized at the beginning of each order.

Case #1

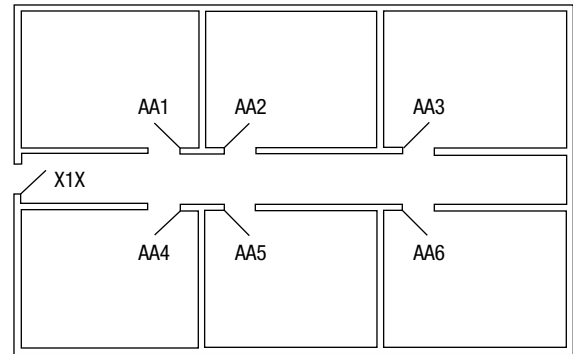
Cylinder requires its own change key. The illustration depicts part of a small medical building where two doctors share a common receptionist. The receptionist gets the **AA3** key. Each doctor carries a key which operates only one office, but is also cross keyed into the entrance from the corridor.

Determine the symbol of the change key (example: **AA3**). Then prefix the letter X (example: **XAA3**). Then list all keys which are to operate in an "operated by . . ." phrase. Example: "**XAA3** operated by **AA1**, **AA2**, **AA** and **A**". Note that **X** is a *cylinder* specification only. The keys for cylinder **XAA3** are designated **AA3**.

Case #2

Cylinder does NOT require its own change key. This illustration depicts a section of a floor in a dormitory. Each student's bedroom key operates the hall door lock. There is no need to construct a key which operates only the hall door.

In this case, place an **X** at both the beginning and end of the symbol and a number between them. Example: **X1X**, **X2X**, etc. Again, *always include the "operated by . . ." phrase with a complete listing of key symbols to operate.*



X1X operated by AA1 through AA6, AA and A.



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® is a registered trademark of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under Copyright© 1998, 2015, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

Yale, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42039-2/15RE



Yale® KeyMark®

Protected Keyway Cylinders

applications



description

Yale® KeyMark® is a protected keyway line of cylinders. Cylinders include mortise, rim, key-in-lever, key-in-knob, auxiliary, and interchangeable core. Interchangeable core is available in both large and small format. All formats can be tied into one master key system!

contents

- Applications.....2
- Keys.....3
- System Specifications4
- Cylinder Types..... 5-12
- Collars 13
- Accessories..... 14
- Construction Core Program..... 15

protected

Yale KeyMark keyways are considered as 'protected' by Yale and special procedures are in place to ensure their integrity.

See page 4 for more information.

certifications

ANSI/BHMA A156.5 Grade 1
 E09211 (Mortise)
 E09221 (Rim)
 E09231 (Bored Lock Cylinders)



product specifications

All cylinders to have an angled keyway that accepts a keyblank that is constructed with the same angle. All cylinders shall be available in any of the mortise, rim, cylindrical or interchangeable core types. All cylinder components (excluding tumbler pins and fasteners) shall be constructed of the same material; this material shall be extruded brass. All cylinders shall be capable of utilizing the same key sections and the same key cutting depth and space specification without any loss of keying capacity. Cylinders shall contain standard pins, a portion of which, both bottom and top, shall be spooled for greater resistance against picking.

applications

Especially recommended for installations requiring protected key control protection. Ideally suited for Educational and Healthcare facilities, Industrial, and Commercial buildings.

features and benefits

Features	Benefits
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unique <i>Yale KeyMark Security Leg®</i> keyway angle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will not interchange with <i>KeyMark</i> by Medeco
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protected key control through the <i>Security Leg</i> keyway 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides increased resistance against picking and impressioning
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convenient, simple to service 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No extra internal moving parts such as side bars
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Available in 6- and 7-pin cylinders 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can easily retrofit into existing systems
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Able to master key SFIC, LFIC and fixed core cylinders to the same keying system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One key can operate small format IC, as well as large format IC, and fixed core cylinders
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uses common style pins 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No angle tip or interlocking pins which result in loss of keying capacity
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Different keying specifications from conventional <i>Yale</i> systems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased master keying capacity over conventional <i>Yale</i> keying systems
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New keyways 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will not interchange with current <i>Yale</i> or <i>KeyMark</i> by Medeco key systems, resulting in increased protection for the owner

keys

security leg®

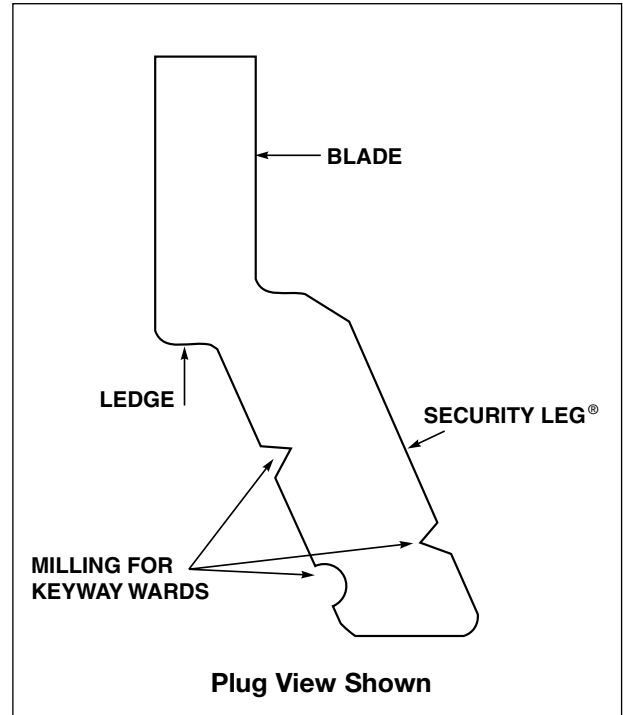
The Yale® KeyMark® keyway has three distinct components: an upper portion or blade, a middle ledge, and a unique, lower angled portion or leg which exits the plug at an angle.

The Security Leg® keyway offers these advantages:

1. Keyway differentiation by angle
2. Increased picking resistance
3. Prevents other manufacturers' or other angle users' keys from entering the cylinder
4. A unique and strong protected key with true key control
5. A key blank of added thickness for extra strength and durability
6. Prevents duplication of keys on standard key machines

key warranty

Yale KeyMark keys are covered by a lifetime warranty against breakage under normal usage conditions. Refer to the current Yale pricebook for additional warranty information.



keys and key stamping

KeyBlank Descriptions				
Bow Style	Material	Number	Used For	Keyway
K	N (Nickel Silver)	11	6-pin Master/Change Keys 6-pin SFIC Control Keys	Keyway designations not printed for security reasons.
		117	7-pin Master/Change Keys 7-pin SFIC Control Keys	
		117C	6-pin LFIC Control Keys	
		118C	7-pin LFIC Control Keys	Refer to system bitting list for correct keyway.
		91C	6-pin Schlage® Control Keys	

How to Order Example

Qty.	Description	Keyway
100	KN11	XX

stamping

All keys will come standard with keybow and stampings as shown. Control keys for LFIC will be furnished with a larger keybow.



Front Side



Back Side

backside stamping options

- Keyset (VKC1) standard – unless otherwise indicated
- System registry number will be stamped on upper-level keys unless otherwise indicated
- Concealed key control (CKC2 only) available on cylinders
- Visual key control (VKC2 and VKC3) not available on cylinders

system specifications

keyways

Keyway Administration and Assignment

For security purposes, the keyway hierarchies and profiles are not printed. All keyways will be noted on the master key system bitting list.

Yale® Key Systems Administration will assign all Yale® KeyMark® keyways. Keyways will be assigned according to facility type, geographic location, and keying system specifications. All keys will direct ship to the end user. All master key systems will be registered with Key Systems Administration and all bittings will be factory created.

System Administration & Key Control

Key control will be maintained through compliance with the *Yale Security Policy*: for a copy contact Key Systems Administration or visit our website at www.yalelocks.com. System information and/or systems related product will be forwarded directly to the owner, unless otherwise indicated by the owner's appointed administrator.

Primary Systems Administrators

All *Yale KeyMark* master key systems must have a signed Notice of Acceptance for the Facility on file with Key Systems Administration. The Notice of Acceptance designates the primary systems administrator of the facility. Unless otherwise indicated by the primary systems administrator by way of a separate specific letter of authorization, all shipments for *Yale KeyMark* product will go to the shipping address as per the Notice of Acceptance.

For every master key system that is established, a separate Owner's Binder will be sent directly to the primary systems administrator. This Owner's Binder will include all the information needed by the Facility to maintain the *Yale KeyMark* master key system,

including system-specific Registration Certificates which are required for all future orders to be placed for the system.

All keyblanks to be maintained in the possession of the facility must be accounted for. Any defective, incorrectly cut or damaged key blank must be retained in the facility's possession to be returned to *Yale* on a quarterly basis.

keying specifications

6- or 7-pin with two nickel silver change keys per cylinder. *Yale KeyMark* cylinders may be furnished uncombined, master keyed, or grandmaster keyed to a specific facility. Keyed random or 0-bitted cylinders are not available. For uncombined, specify UC. UC are furnished less pins, springs, pin covers and keys.

system specifications

Yale KeyMark uses the A2 pinning specification for all types of cylinders. To ensure the security and integrity of each master key system, the following guidelines should be followed:

- Master key systems are independent and cannot be keyed into existing and/or conventional Yale master key systems.
- Cylinders are to be keyed to factory generated bittings only.
- Master key systems are not to exceed five levels of keying.
- Proper keying nomenclature must be used for all systems.
- Cross keying is not available.
- Construction master keying is not available. See page 15 for construction core program.
- Selective master keys are not recommended. If required, they must be established at the inception of the keying system.

finishes

Yale KeyMark cylinders are available in the following ANSI/BHMA finishes offered by *Yale*.

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed
618	Bright Nickel (matching 630)
619	Satin Nickel (matching 629)
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated



mortise cylinders

fixed core



Mortise Fixed Core (FC)

For use with mortise and auxiliary locksets.

Cylinder	Length	Pins	Cam
K100	1-1/8" 1-1/4" 1-1/2" 1-3/4" 2"	6 or 7	KC1 (For cam options, see page 14.)
All cylinders are drilled for 7-pins. Length must be specified.			

how to order examples

Mortise Cylinder Ordered Separately							
Quantity	Cylinder	Length	Pins	Keyway	Cam	Keyset	Finish
50	K100	1-1/4"	6	XX	KC1	AA1	626
Collar not furnished with cylinder ordered separately.							

Mortise Lockset with a Yale® KeyMark® Cylinder									
Quantity	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Keyset	Hand	Thickness	Finish
50	AUR	8805FL	K100	6	XX	AA1	RHR	1-3/4"	626
Collar - 1765 furnished standard when ordered with lockset.									

For Collar applications, see page 13.



**Mortise Lock AUR 8805FL
with K100 Cylinder**

Exceptions: Yale® KeyMark® cylinders are not available for the following: 8820, 8820FL, 8827, 8827FL, 8832, 8832FL.

rim cylinders

fixed core

For use with exit devices and auxiliary locking devices.

Cylinder	Length	Pins	Tailpiece
K300	1-1/8"	6 or 7	KT1 Horizontal Break-off *
*For vertical application change orientation of tailpiece. All cylinders are drilled for 7-pins.			



Rim Fixed Core (FC)

how to order examples

Rim Cylinder Ordered Separately						
Quantity	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Tailpiece	Keypad	Finish
50	K300	6	XX	KT1	AA1	626
Collar not furnished with cylinder ordered separately.						

Exit Device with a Yale® KeyMark® Cylinder								
Quantity	Device	Trim	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Keypad	Hand	Finish
50	7150	626F	K300	6	XX	AA1	RHR	626
For Collar applications, see page 13.								



Heavy-Duty Exit Device Trim 626F with K300 Cylinder and KP4 Collar

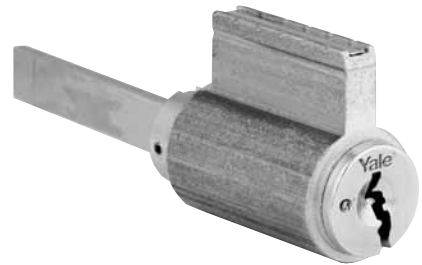


key-in-knob and key-in-lever cylinders

fixed core component and interchangeable core

For use with lever and knob series locksets.

Cylinder	Trim Type	Pins		Tailpiece*
		6	7	
K400	Knob, Yale® 5300, 5400 Series	X	NA**	NA
K402	Lever, Yale 4700LN, 5300LN	X	NA	KT2
K402	Lever, Yale 5400LN, 6400LN Series	X		KT2
			X	KT7
K404	Knob/Lever, Yale 4300, 4300LN, 4800LN Series	X	NA	KT3
K490	Lever, Schlage® A, D & ND Series	X	NA	KT5



Key-in-knob (KIK),
Key-in-lever (KIL)
Fixed Core (FC)

*Length varies by function and application. For tailpiece options, see page 14.
**7-Pin available only for CA design with 5300 and for CA and BR designs with 5400.

how to order examples

Component Cylinder Ordered Separately					
Quantity	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Keyset	Finish
50	K400	6	XX	AA1	626

Cylindrical Lock with a Yale® KeyMark® Fixed Core Cylinder or IC							
Quantity	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Keyset	Finish
50	AU	5407LN	K402 (Fixed Core) or *K600 (Small Format IC) - see page 9, or *K800 (Large Format IC) - see page 8.	6	XX	AA1	626

how to order with construction temporary cores

(See page 15 for Construction Core Program)



Heavy-duty Cylindrical Lock
AU5407LN with K800 Core

Cylindrical Lock with a Temporary LFIC						
Quantity	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Finish
50	AU	5407LN	1210	CT6LL	RHR	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" on page 8.

Cylindrical Lock with a Temporary, Lockable SFIC						
Quantity	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Finish
50	B-AU	5407LN	K926	CT6SL	RHR	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" on page 9.

interchangeable core cylinders

large format mortise

For use with mortise and auxiliary locksets.



Complete Mortise Cylinder (LFIC)

Complete Cylinder	Core	Housing	Length	Pins		Cam
				6	7	
K820	Included	Included	1-1/2"	X		KC1 (For cam options, see page 14.)
			1-11/16"		X	
			1-3/4"	X	X	
			2"	X	X	
K800	K860	K860	1-1/2"	X		
			1-11/16"		X	
			1-3/4"	X	X	
			2"	X	X	
Schlage® LFIC	K890			X	NA	

how to order examples



Large Format Interchangeable Core (LFIC)

Mortise Cylinder Ordered Separately								
	Quantity	Cylinder	Length	Pins	Keyway	Cam	Keyset	Finish
Complete Cylinder	50	K820	1-1/2"	6	XX	KC1	AA1	626
Housing Only	50	K860	1-1/2"	6	--	KC1	--	626
Core Only	50	K800	--	6	XX	--	AA1	626

Collar not furnished with cylinder ordered separately.

Mortise Lockset with a Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Cylinder								
Quantity	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Pins	Keyset	Hand	Thickness	Finish
50	AUR	8805FL	K820	6	AA1	RHR	1-3/4"	626

Collar - 1765 furnished standard when ordered with lockset. For Collar applications, see page 13.



Mortise Lock AUR 8805FL with K820 Cylinder

how to order with construction temporary cores

(See page 15 for Construction Core Program)

Mortise Lockset with Temporary LFIC							
Quantity	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Thickness	Finish
50	AUR	8805FL	K825	CT6LL	RHR	1-3/4"	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" above.

Mortise Cylinder Separately with Temporary LFIC					
Quantity	Cylinder	Length	Cam	Key Code	Finish
50	K825	1-1/2"	KC1	CT6LL	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" above.



interchangeable core cylinders

small format mortise

For use with mortise and auxiliary locksets.



Complete Mortise Cylinder (SFIC)



Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC)



Mortise AUR 8805FL with K620 Cylinder

Complete Cylinder	Core	Housing	Length	Pins		Cam
				6	7	
K620	Included	Included	1-1/4"	X		KC1 (For cam options, see page 14.)
			1-3/8"	X	X	
			1-3/4"	X	X	
K630 Tapered*	Included	Included	1-1/4"	X		
			1-3/8"	X	X	
	K600			X	X	
Non-Tapered Mortise Housing		K660	1-1/4"	X		
			1-3/8"	X	X	
			1-3/4"	X	X	
Tapered Mortise Housing		K670	1-1/4"	X		
			1-3/8"	X	X	

* Tapered housings (not illustrated) are designed for narrow stile/backset applications, (storefront doors). Recessed collars are not necessary.

how to order examples

Mortise Cylinder Ordered Separately								
	Quantity	Cylinder	Length	Pins	Keyway	Cam	Keyset	Finish
Complete Cylinder	50	K620	1-1/4"	6	XX	KC1	AA1	626
Housing Only	50	K660	1-1/4"	6	--	KC1	--	626
Core Only	50	K600	--	6	XX	--	AA1	626

Collar not furnished with cylinder ordered separately.

Mortise Lockset with a Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Cylinder								
Quantity	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Pins	Keyset	Hand	Thickness	Finish
50	AUR	8805FL	K620	6	AA1	RHR	1-3/4"	626

Collar - 1765 furnished standard when ordered with lockset. For Collar applications, see page 13.

how to order with construction temporary cores (See page 15 for Construction Core Program)

Mortise Lockset with Temporary, Lockable SFIC							
Quantity	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Thickness	Finish
50	AUR	8805FL	K625	CT6SL	RHR	1-3/4"	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" above.

Mortise Lockset with Temporary, Disposable SFIC							
Quantity	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Thickness	Finish
50	AUR	8805FL	K625	CT6SD	RHR	1-3/4"	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" above.

interchangeable core cylinders

large format rim

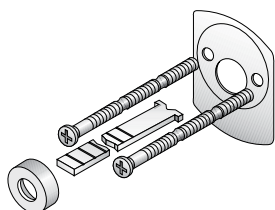
For use with exit devices and auxiliary locking devices.



Complete Rim Cylinder (LFIC)

Complete Cylinder	Core	Housing	Length	Pins		Tailpiece (TP)
				6	7	
K840	Included	Included	1-7/16"	X	--	KT1 Horizontal Break-off (For vertical application, change orientation of tailpiece)
			1-5/8"	--	X	
		K880	1-7/16"	X	--	
			1-5/8"	--	X	
	K800	--	--	X	X	
Schlage® LFIC	K890	--	--	X	NA	

how to order examples



Tailpiece and Mounting Hardware

Rim Cylinder Ordered Separately								
	Quantity	Cylinder	Length	Pins	Keyway	TP	Keyset	Finish
Complete Cylinder	50	K840	1-7/16"	6	XX	KT1	AA1	626
Housing Only	50	K880	1-7/16"	6	--	KT1	--	626
Core Only	50	K800	--	6	XX	--	AA1	626

Collar not furnished with cylinder ordered separately.



Heavy-Duty Exit Device Trim 626F with K840 Cylinder and KP4 Collar

Exit Device with a Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Cylinder								
Quantity	Device	Trim	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Keyset	Hand	Finish
50	7150	626F	K840	6	XX	AA1	RHR	626

For Collar applications, see page 13.

how to order with construction temporary cores (See page 15 for Construction Core Program)

Exit Device with Temporary LFIC						
Quantity	Device	Trim	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Finish
50	7150	626F	K845	CT6LL	RHR	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" above.

Rim Cylinder Separately with Temporary LFIC				
Quantity	Cylinder	Tailpiece	Key Code	Finish
50	K845	KT1	CT6LL	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" above.

interchangeable core cylinders

small format rim

For use with exit devices and auxiliary locking devices.



Complete Rim Cylinder (SFIC)

Complete Cylinder	Core	Housing	Length	Pins		Tailpiece (TP)
				6	7	
K640	Included	Included	1-1/4"	X	--	KT1 Horizontal Break-off (For vertical application, change orientation of tailpiece.)
			1-3/8"	X	X	
--	--	K680	1-1/4"	X	--	
			1-3/8"	X	X	
--	K600	--	--	X	X	

how to order examples

Rim Cylinder Ordered Separately

	Quantity	Cylinder	Length	Pins	Keyway	TP	Keyset	Finish
Complete Cylinder	50	K640	1-1/4"	6	XX	KT1	AA1	626
Housing Only	50	K680	1-1/4"	6	--	KT1	--	626
Core Only	50	K600	--	6	XX	--	AA1	626

Collar not furnished with cylinder ordered separately.

Exit Device with a Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Cylinder

Quantity	Device	Trim	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Keyset	Hand	Finish
50	7150	626F	K640	6	XX	AA1	RHR	626

For Collar applications, see page 13.



Heavy-Duty Exit Device Trim 626F with K640 Cylinder and KP4 Collar

how to order with construction temporary cores (See page 15 for Construction Core Program)

Exit Device with Temporary, Lockable SFIC

Quantity	Device	Trim	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Finish
50	7150	626F	K645	CT6SL	RHR	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" above.

Rim Cylinder Separately with Temporary, Disposable SFIC

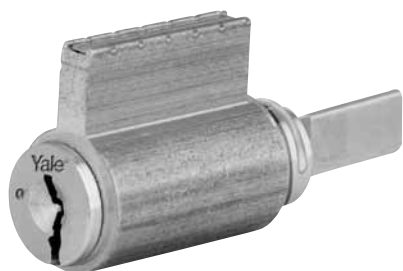
Quantity	Cylinder	Tailpiece	Key Code	Finish
50	K645	KT1	CT6SD	626

For permanent core ordered separately, see "Core Only" above.

auxiliary locks/padlocks

bored auxiliary deadlocks

For use with bored auxiliary deadlocks.



Cylinder	Used With	Pins		Tailpiece
		6	7	
K202	Yale 4800LN Series	X	NA	KT8
K290	Schlage® "B"	X	NA	KT6

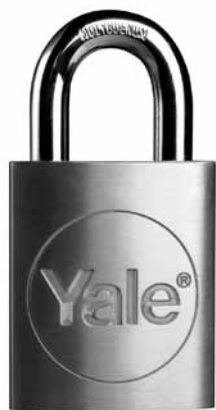
Note: For D series LFIC, refer to page 8 for K800 information.

how to order examples

Cylinder Ordered Separately						
Quantity	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Tailpiece	Keyset	Finish
50	K202	6	XX	KT4	AA1	626

padlocks

For use with Yale PD500 Series Large or Small Format Interchangeable Core padlocks.



how to order examples

Padlock with a Large Format Yale® KeyMark® Core					
Quantity	Lock	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Keyset
50	PD524	K800	6	XX	AA1

For How To Order core only, refer to page 8.

Padlock with a Small Format Yale® KeyMark® Core					
Quantity	Lock	Cylinder	Pins	Keyway	Keyset
50	PD512	K600	6	XX	AA1

For How To Order core only, refer to page 9.



collars



**1765
Solid Recessed**



**KP3
Wave Washer
(Furnished standard with 1765 collar.)**

1765 collar application guide for mortise lock standard "sectional" and all Reflections® trims

Cylinder		Door Thickness			
Type	Length	1-3/4"	2"	2-1/4"	2-1/2"
K100	1-1/8"	.312	.187	.062	*
K100	1-1/4"	.375	.281	.125	.062
K620/660					
K620	1-3/8"	.563	.469	.312	.187
K100	1-1/2"	.656	.563	.406	.281
K820/860					
K820/860	1-11/16"	.844	.750	.594	.500

* Indicates cylinder length not sufficient for door/escutcheon thickness; select a longer cylinder.

1765 collar application guide for mortise lock "escutcheon" trim

Cylinder		Camden				SL or Easton				Lenoir				Copenhagen			
		Door Thickness				Door Thickness				Door Thickness				Door Thickness			
Type	Length	1-3/4"	2"	2-1/4"	2-1/2"	1-3/4"	2"	2-1/4"	2-1/2"	1-3/4"	2"	2-1/4" ^	2-1/2"	1-3/4"	2"	2-1/4"	2-1/2"
K100	1-1/8"	NC	*	*	*	.125	KP4	*	*	.187	NC	NC	*	.187	.094	*	*
K100	1-1/4"	NC	NC	*	*	.156	.094	*	*	.281	.125	.062	NC	.344	.219	.094	*
K620/660																	
K620	1-3/8"	.125	NC ^	NC ^	*	.375	.250	.156	KP4	.469	.312	.187	.062	.469	.344	.250	KP4
K100	1-1/2"	.250	.125	*	NC	.500	.375	.250	.125	.563	.406	.312	.156	.594	.469	.375	.219
K820/860																	
K820/860	1-11/16"	.469	.344	.219	.062	.719	.563	.469	.312	.750	.594	.469	.375	.844	.656	.531	.406

*Indicates cylinder length not sufficient for door/escutcheon thickness, select a longer cylinder. ^Single cylinder only NC=No Collar Required

collar application guide for exit device trim

Cylinder		Trim							
Type	Length	121NL	200	500/510	620/680	630	350/650	660/670	
Rim K300	1-1/8"	1765.250	1765.406	599.544	KP4	1765.250			
K640/680	1-1/4"								
K640/680	1-3/8"								
K840/880	1-7/16"								
K840/880	1-5/8"								
Mortise/FC K100	1-1/2"							NC	KP4
Mortise/LFIC K820/K860	1-1/2"							NC	KP4
K820/K860	1-11/16"							KP4	1765.375
Mortise/SFIC K620/K660	1-1/4"							NA	NA
K620/K660	1-3/8"							NA	NC
K620/K660	1-3/4"							KP4	1765.375



**KP4
Flush Mount**

Collar sizes are based on 1-3/4" door thickness, for sizes other than those shown contact Yale technical support.

accessories

cams*



KC1



KC2



KC4

Number	Reference
KC1†	2160
KC2	2130
KC3	1161/Schlage® straight
KC4	1160
KC5	1161L (AR)
KC6	1161G (KeySwitch)
KC7	Schlage® cloverleaf
KC8	Corbin Russwin cloverleaf (A01)
KC9	Sargent® Straight
KC10	Yale® Affinity®

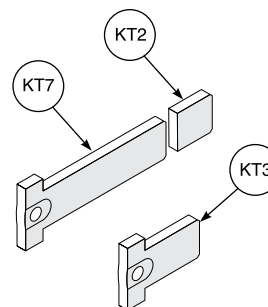
†Furnished standard unless otherwise specified.

Cylinder Accessories*

Number	Reference
KP1	Cam Washer
KP2	Screws

***Note: Yale® KeyMark® cams and cylinder accessories are not interchangeable with other Yale® cylinders.**

tailpieces

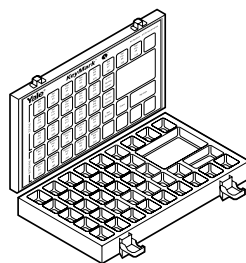


Number	Used With	Remarks
KT1	K300/K840	Rim/LFIC Rim
KT2	K402	6-Pin KIL
KT3	K404	KIL
KT4	K200	Auxiliary
KT5	K490	Schlage® KIL Kit
KT6	K290	Schlage® Auxiliary
KT7	K402	7-Pin KIL
KT8	K202	6-Pin Interconnected Lock

service tools

Pin Kit

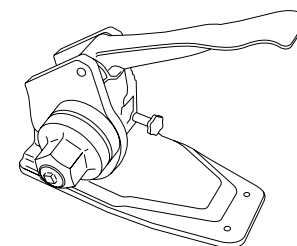
Each pin kit has all the pins necessary to combine Yale® KeyMark® FC, SFIC and LFIC cylinders.



How To Order

K918

Key Cutting Equipment & Accessories	Number
Key Punch	K900
Key Punch Vise (K900 Machine)	K901

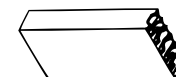


K900

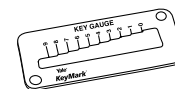
Key Punch

This code-cutting punch features automatic key advance and interchangeable vise assembly. The key punch can rest on your workbench, or it can be mounted securely to the bench by means of the two mounting holes located in the base.

Tools & Fixtures	Number
Flattening (Staking) Tool for K800 LFIC	K902
K400 Series Staking Tool (Non-IC)	K912
Holding Fixture for Mortise, Rim, Component, and K800	K913
IC Pinning Block (6- or 7-Pin)	K914
Key Gauge/Decoder	K915
IC Pin Ejector	K916
IC Hand Capping Punch	K917
Jaw, tip gauge & code card for HPC 1200	K919



K912



K915

construction core program

construction master keying

For security reasons, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders are not available construction master keyed. Temporary construction cores are available for both SFIC and LFIC. Temporary cores for SFIC are available with either disposable or locking cores. Temporary cores for LFIC are available with only lockable cores. Please note that temporary cores are not available in competitor formats.

When requesting locksets or cylinders with temporary cores where *Yale KeyMark* cores will be used for the permanent master key system, the proper ordering procedures must be followed to ensure the issuance of the correct cylinder collars and housings. For all Temporary Construction core orders, both the cylinder and key code designations must be specified. See this page and pages 7-11 for How to Order Examples.

Key Codes	Description
CT6LL	6-pin with large format lockable temporary core
CT6SL	6-pin with small format lockable temporary core
CT6SD	6-pin with small format disposable temporary core
CT7LL	7-pin with large format lockable temporary core
CT7SL	7-pin with small format lockable temporary core
CT7SD	7-pin with small format disposable temporary core

Large Format (LFIC)

Yale's 1210/1220 cores are furnished when the following cylinder designations are used:

Cylinder	Description	Used With
1210	CT6LL	Cylindrical
1220	CT7LL	Cylindrical
K825	Complete Cylinder	Mortise
K845	Complete Cylinder	Rim

All locksets and cylinders ordered with large format interchangeable cores will be provided with keyed alike standard *Yale* 1210 or 1220 temporary cores. Temporary operating and control keys are required and quantities should be specified. At the completion of the construction phase, these temporary cores can be returned. Refer to the current *Yale* price book for details. See pages 7, 8 & 10 for additional examples.

How to Order Example:

Mortise Lockset to be Furnished with Temporary LFIC
For the above example, the customer would receive complete mortise locksets with *Yale KeyMark* K860-1-1/2" housings, 1765.594 collars and 6-pin Yale 1210 keyed alike core. The *Yale KeyMark* permanent cores, K800, would be ordered separately.

Qty.	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Thickness	Finish
50	AUR	8805FL	K825	CT6LL	RHR	1-3/4"	626

Small Format (SFIC)

Small format temporary cores can be provided with two options: Disposable or Lockable.
Either disposable or K926 (6-pin lockable) cores are furnished when

the following cylinder designations are used:

Cylinder	Description	Used With
K925	6/7-pin Disposable Thumb Turn Only	Cylindrical
K926	6/7-pin Lockable Core Only	Cylindrical
K625	Complete Cylinder	Mortise
K635	Complete Cylinder	Mortise-Tapered
K645	Complete Cylinder	Rim

Option 1: Disposable SFIC (K925)

All locksets and cylinders will be provided with disposable thumb-turn type cores. No keys are required. These cores are disposable and cannot be returned. See pages 9 & 11 for additional examples.

How to Order Example:

Mortise Lockset to be Furnished with Temporary, Disposable SFIC
For the above example, the customer would receive complete mortise locksets with *Yale KeyMark* K660 – 1-1/4" housings, 1765.375 collars and disposable thumb-turn cores, K925. The *Yale KeyMark* permanent cores, K600, would be ordered separately.

Qty.	Trim	Lock	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Thickness	Finish
50	AUR	8805FL	K625	CT6SD	RHR	1-3/4"	626

Option 2: Lockable SFIC (K926)

All locksets and cylinders will be provided with keyed alike standard SFIC cores that are unrelated to the permanent master key system. Temporary operating and control keys are required, quantities must be specified. At the completion of the construction phase, these temporary cores can be returned. See pages 9 & 11 for additional examples.

How to Order Example:

Exit Device to be Furnished with Temporary, Lockable SFIC
For the above example, the customer would receive complete exit devices and trim with *Yale KeyMark* K680 housings, KP4 collars and temporary locking SFIC cores, K926. The *Yale KeyMark* permanent cores, K600, would be ordered separately.

Qty.	Device	Trim	Cylinder	Key Code	Hand	Finish
50	7150	626F	K645	CT6SL	RHR	626

How To Order

Systems requiring SFIC temporary cores must be ordered either completely with disposable, or lockable cores. Locksets and /or cylinder on a particular purchase order may not be mixed with SFIC temporary core types.


Lockable SFIC cores, K926, and disposable SFIC cores, K925, may be purchased separately. Refer to the *Yale KeyMark* pricing tab for details.

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
 Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
 Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

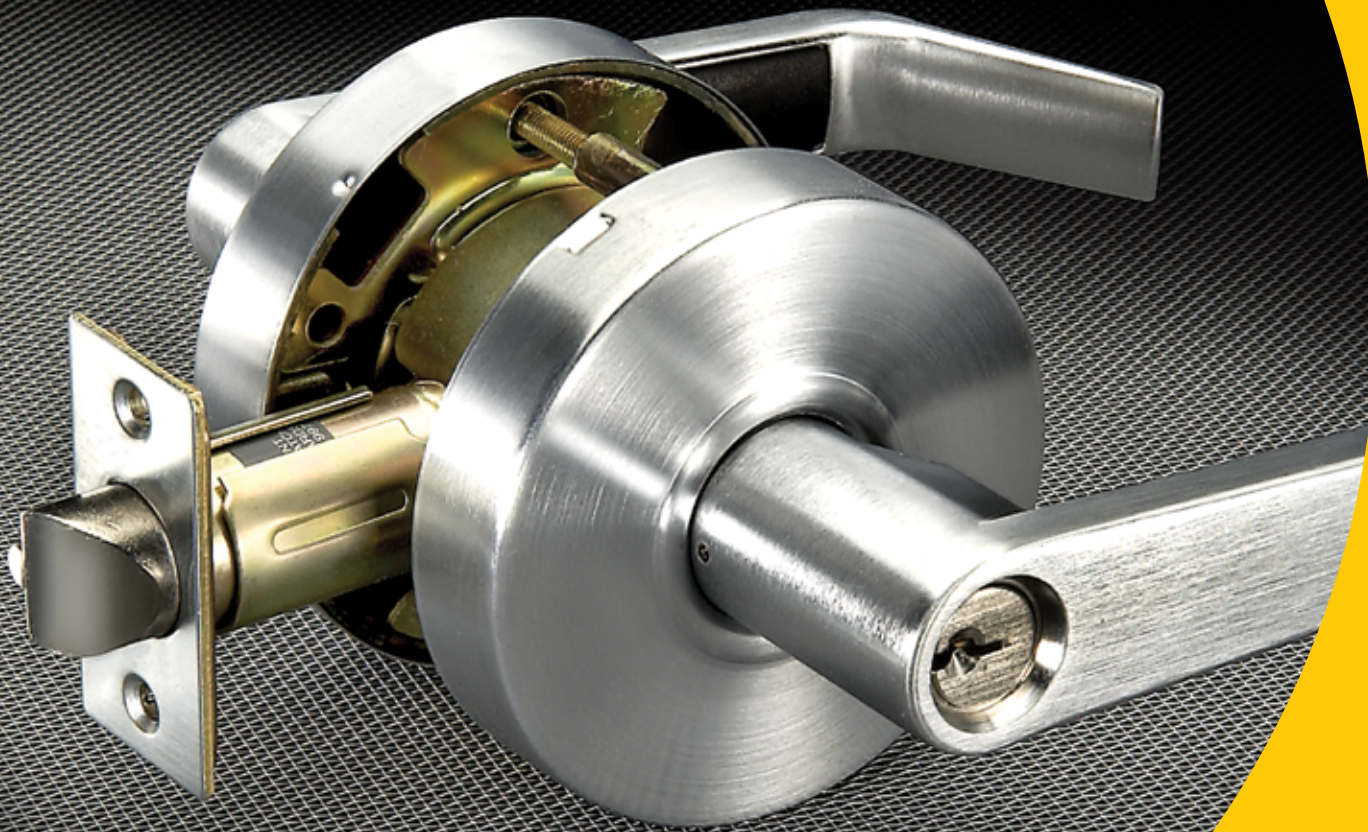
Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, Affinity® and Reflections® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2002, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42050-6/13R



4600(LN) Series

Grade 2 Cylindrical Locks



4600(LN) series | grade 2 cylindrical locks

introduction

Yale® 4600(LN) cylindrical locks are the ideal choice for a wide variety of commercial applications where consistent quality, ease of use and installation are required at an economical price. The 4600(LN) Series is certified to ANSI/BHMA Grade 2 standards and is UL fire-listed for all functions ensuring reliability and peace of mind.

A.D.A.

The 4600LN series lever designs meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ANSI A117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 2.



backset

The 4600(LN) series cylindrical locksets are available with a 2-3/4" (70mm) standard or 2-3/8" (60mm) optional backset.

door thickness

Adjustable for doors 1-3/8" (35mm) to 1-3/4" (44mm).

installation

Fits ANSI/BHMA A156.115, which covers Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames and ANSI/BHMA A156.115-W for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames.

latchbolts

2-3/4" (70mm) backset, 1/2" (13mm) throw latchbolt deadlocking or plain supplied standard. See page 6 for optional latchbolts.

through-bolts

4600LN cylindrical lever locks are supplied with optional through-bolts. Installation of through-bolts is at the discretion of the installer.

fire listings

4600(LN) series locksets are UL - cUL listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3 hours.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

strikes

ANSI strike 4-7/8" x 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" (124mm x 32mm x 32mm) lip to center supplied standard for lever. T-Strike 2-3/4" x 1-1/8" x 1-1/4" (70mm x 29mm x 32mm) lip to center supplied standard for knob. See page 7 for optional strikes.

warranty

The 4600(LN) series cylindrical locks carry a three-year mechanical warranty.

contents

Introduction2
 Trim Designs3
 Functions4-5
 Cylinders/Keying5-6
 Latchbolts6
 Strikes7
 How to Order7

handing

Locksets are non-handed and easily field reversible.

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated (Lever and Knob)
606*	Satin Brass, Clear Coated (Lever and Knob)
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated (Lever and Knob)
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent (Lever and Knob)
625	Bright Chrome Plated (Lever Only)
626*	Satin Chrome Plated (Lever Only)
629	Bright Stainless Steel (Knob Only)
630	Satin Stainless Steel (Knob Only)

*Cylinders provided in these finishes only.

windstorm

4600LN Certified (refer to local codes).

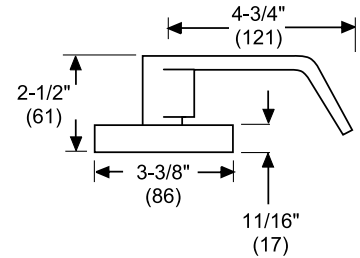


trim designs

levers

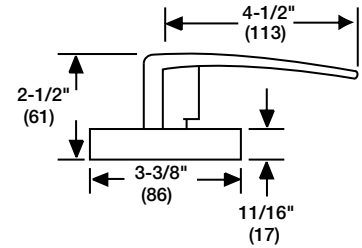
Augusta AU

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Wrought Brass



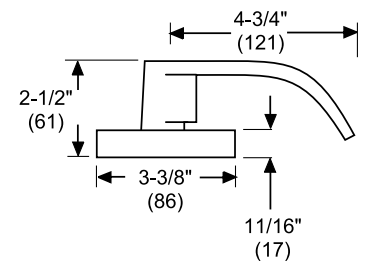
Monroe MO

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Wrought Brass



Pacific Beach PB

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Wrought Brass

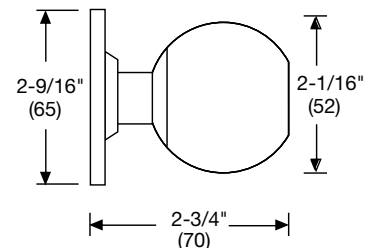


Note: Except for 626 finish, extended lead times apply for Monroe (MO) lever handle. Contact Customer Service for more information.

knob

Carolina CA

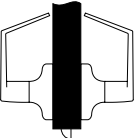
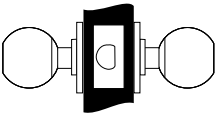
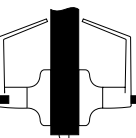
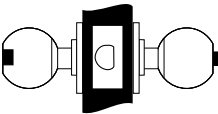
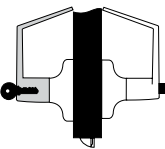
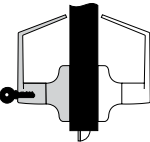
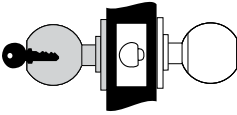
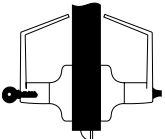
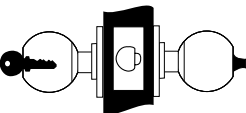
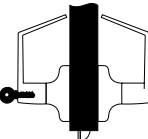
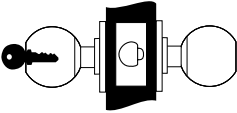
Knob: Stainless Steel or Wrought Brass
Rose: Stainless Steel or Wrought Brass



All levers and knob available with small format interchangeable core. See page 5-6 for details.

Dimensions shown are in inches/mm.

functions

4601LN (F75)	4601 (F75)	4602LN (F76B)	4602 (F76B)
			
<p>Passage or Closet Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For doors that do not require locking. Either lever/knob operates latchbolt at all times. 		<p>Privacy, Bedroom or Bath Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For lavatory or other privacy doors. Either lever/knob operates latchbolt unless outside lever/knob is locked by pushbutton inside. Button automatically releases when inside lever/knob is turned or door is closed. Emergency release in outside lever. Inside lever/knob always active. 	
<p style="text-align: center;">4604LN (F82B)</p>		<p style="text-align: center;">4605LN (F86)</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">4605 (F86)</p>
			
<p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For entrance or office doors. Deadlocking latchbolt. Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside).* Pushing button in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever.) Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. Inside lever always active. 		<p>Storeroom or Closet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use on storeroom, utility, exit doors. Deadlocking latchbolt. Latchbolt operated by lever/knob inside, key in outside lever/knob. Outside lever/knob always rigid. Inside lever/knob always active. 	
<p style="text-align: center;">4607LN (F109)</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">4607 (F109)</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">4608LN (F84)</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">4608 (F84)</p>
			
<p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For entrance, general home or office doors. Deadlocking latchbolt. Either lever/knob operates latchbolt (except when outside lever/knob is locked from inside). Pushing turn button in inside lever/knob locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever/knob is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever/knob.) Outside lever/knob may be retained in locked position by pushing and rotating turn button 90° clockwise to a horizontal position; not released until turn button is manually returned to the vertical position. Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever/knob or by rotating inside lever/knob. Inside lever/knob always active. 		<p>Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For classroom or utility room doors. Deadlocking latchbolt. Either lever/knob operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key). Inside lever/knob always active. Key releases outside lever/knob. 	



functions

4628LN (F111)	4655LN	4655
<p>Communicating Passage Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or exit doors where one side operation is required. • Also when space is limited between door and switch panel. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • One lever operation. • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance. 	<p>Single Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-operational levers used for decorative trim • Rigid lever/knob. 	

cylinders/keying

Illustration	Type	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Key-in-Knob Cylinder	1805	6
	Key-in-Lever Cylinder	1806	6

Keying:

All cylinders furnished standard 6-pin, keyed random in Yale® PARA keyway, pinned to Yale .019" specification. Each cylinder furnished with two nickel silver keys. Optional Yale keyways available upon request, extended lead times may apply.

Options:

Cylinders available 0-bitted, keyed alike, master keyed or construction master keyed upon request.

levers/knobs accepting small format interchangeable cores

	Cylinder Type	Prefix	Ordering Example
	SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores) 6- or 7-pin.	B (i.e. B-AU, B-MO, B-PB, B-CA)	B-PB-4607LN x 626

Knob not shown.

other manufacturers keyway cylinders/cores

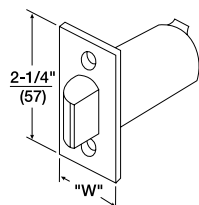
Illustration	Type	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Best® Keyway Core. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600	6 or 7 (Specify)
	Schlage® C Keyway Knob Cylinder. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2805 x C	6
	Schlage® C Keyway Lever Cylinder. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2806 x C	6
	Corbin Russwin L4 Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x L4	6
	Corbin 60 Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x 60	6
	Russwin D1 Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x D1	6
	Sargent® LA Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x LA	6
	Schlage® E Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3806 x E	6

Note: 2805, 2806 and 3806 cylinders are supplied with applicable tailpieces that are needed to operate 4600(LN) locksets. These cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.

latchbolts

plain latchbolts

Model No. MCP234 supplied standard with all 4600(LN) series locksets without locking function. Model No. MCP234 latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts available to special order.

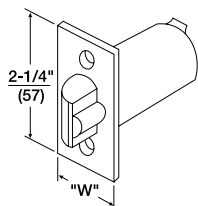


Model Number	Front	Backset	Throw	"W" Front Width	Latch Diameter*
MCP238	Square	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1" (25mm)	7/8" (22mm)
MCP238R	Round	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1" (25mm)	7/8" (22mm)
MCP234	Square	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	7/8" (22mm)

*1/8" sleeve (P/N 14-0378-9001) supplied with all latchbolts to accommodate 1" preps.

deadlocking latchbolts

Model No. MCD234 supplied standard with all 4600(LN) series locksets with locking function. Model No. MCD234 latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts available to special order.



Model Number	Front	Backset	Throw	"W" Front Width	Latch Diameter*
MCD238	Square	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1" (25mm)	7/8" (22mm)
MCD238R	Round	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1" (25mm)	7/8" (22mm)
MCD234	Square	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	7/8" (22mm)

*1/8" sleeve (P/N 14-0378-9001) supplied with all latchbolts to accommodate 1" preps.

Note: Locksets ordered with 2-3/8" backset square or round latchbolts will automatically include the corresponding 70S or 71S full lip strike as standard. Order must specify if alternate strike required.



4600(LN) series | grade 2 cylindrical locks

strikes

Yale® 4600(LN) locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.

<p>Model No. 371 T-Strike (Standard for Knob - Optional for Lever) 2-3/4" x 1-1/8" x 1-1/4" (70mm x 29mm x 32mm) lip to center supplied standard for knob. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4" and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Standard for Lever - Optional for Knob) For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparations. 4-7/8" x 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" (124mm x 32mm x 32mm) lip to center supplied standard for lever. 1-1/8", 1-1/2", and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order. Available with optional 202 Strike Box. Specify 497 x 202.</p>	<p>Model No. 70S Full Lip Strike (Optional for Knob or Lever) 2-1/4" x 1-3/4" x 1-1/4" (57mm x 44mm x 32mm) lip to center with full lip anti-rattle tab.</p>	<p>Model No. 71S Full Lip Strike (Optional for Knob or Lever) 1/4" radius. Similar in dimensions and function to the 70S Strike but with radius corners for easy mortising by power tools. Anti-rattle tab.</p>	<p>Model No. 202 Strike Box Available to special order. Specify 497 x 202.</p>

attaching screws

For Model Nos. 371, 70S, and 71S
#8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

For Model No. 497
#12-24 x 1" Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

how to order

Design	Function	Hand	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Keying	Finish
See page 3	See pages 4-5	Specify	See page 6	See page 7	See page 5-6	See page 2	See page 5	See page 2

ordering example

Design	Function	Hand	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Keying	Finish
AU	4607LN	RH	MCD234	497	1806	1-3/4"	KR	626

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2010, 2014 Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42701-7/14RE



4700(LN) Series

Grade 1 Cylindrical Locks

introduction

Yale® 4700(LN) cylindrical locks are the ideal choice for a wide variety of commercial applications where consistent quality, ease of use and installation are required at an economical price. The 4700(LN) Series is certified to ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 standards and is UL fire-listed for all functions ensuring reliability and peace of mind.

A.D.A.

The 4700LN lever designs meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ANSI A117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 1.



door thickness

For 4700LN levers, patented (patent no. 6,131,970) door adjustable rose support plates allow the 4700LN to easily adjust to doors from 1-3/4" (44mm) to 2" (51mm) thick. For 1-3/8" (35mm) or 2-1/4" (57mm) thick doors, please specify door thickness on order. 4700 knobs adjustable for doors 1-3/4" (44mm) to 2" (51mm).

free wheeling lever trim

All 4700(LN) Series locking functions feature the Free Wheeling lever mechanism. When the outside lever is locked, it will rotate freely up and down while remaining securely locked.



microshield®

4700LN series locks are available with MicroShield antimicrobial coating. MicroShield is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. MicroShield is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS". Available for 626 finish, additional finishes by special application. Contact factory for availability.

Note: MicroShield® coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. MicroShield® is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of MicroShield®.

backset

The 4700(LN) series cylindrical locksets are available with a 2-3/4" (70mm) standard backset.

fire listings

4700(LN) Series locksets are UL - cUL listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3 hours. Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

strikes

ANSI strike 4-7/8" x 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" (124mm x 32mm x 32mm) lip to center supplied standard. See page 12 for optional strikes.

knurled lever designs

Where required by the local authority, 4700LN series trim can be knurled to be identifiable to the touch for blind persons. All lever designs in all finishes, with the exception of 612, may be ordered knurled. Only the outside lever will be knurled unless specified otherwise. To order, suffix the lockset model number with "Knurled", i.e. 4707LN x Knurled.

installation

Fits ANSI/BHMA A156.115, which covers Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames and ANSI/ BHMA A156.115-W for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames.

contents

Introduction	2
Trim Designs	3
Functions	4-6
SecureX®	7
SecureX® Accessories	8
Cylinders	9-10
Latchbolts	11
Strikes	12
How to Order	13

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated (Lever Only)
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated (Lever Only) ¹
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated (Lever Only)
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed (Lever Only) ²
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent (Lever Only)
625	Bright Chrome Plated (Lever Only)
626	Satin Chrome Plated (Lever Only) ¹
630	Satin Stainless Steel (Knob Only)
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ³

1. Cylinders provided in these finishes only.
2. New May 1, 2010
3. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010

latchbolts

2-3/4" (70mm) backset, 1/2" (13mm) throw latchbolt deadlocking or plain supplied standard. See page 11 for optional latchbolts.

handing

Locksets are non-handed and easily field reversible.

windstorm

4700LN certified (refer to local codes).



Hurricane

warranty

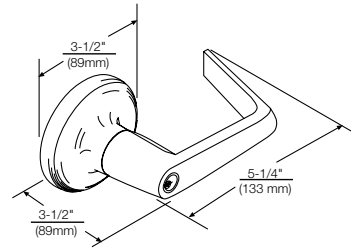
The 4700(LN) series cylindrical locks carry a five-year mechanical warranty.

trim designs

levers

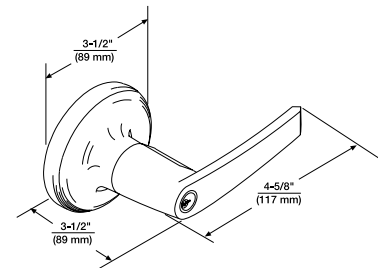
Augusta AU

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Wrought Brass



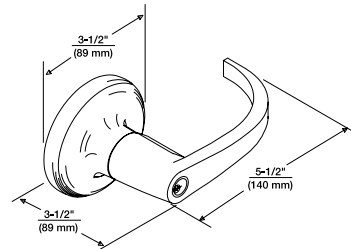
Monroe MO

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Wrought Brass



Pacific Beach PB

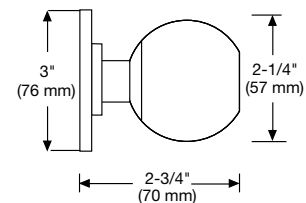
Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Wrought Brass



knob

Carolina CA

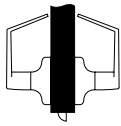
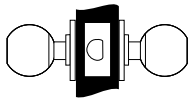
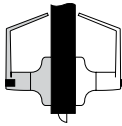
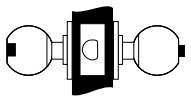
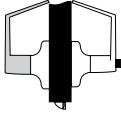
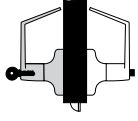
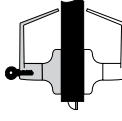
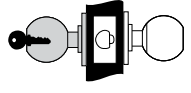
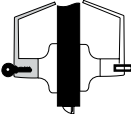
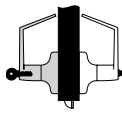
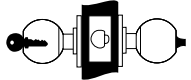
Knob: Stainless Steel
Rose: Stainless Steel



All levers available with interchangeable core. Knob available with small format interchangeable core only. See page 9-10 for details.

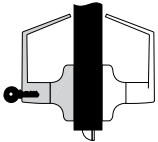
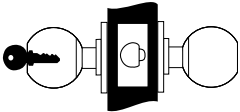
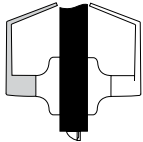
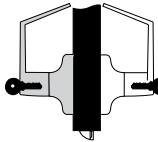
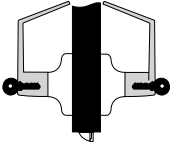
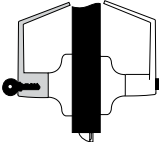
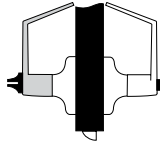
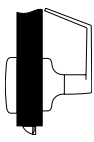
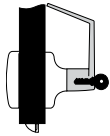
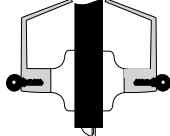
Dimensions shown are in inches (mm).

functions

<p>4701LN (F75)</p> <p>Passage or Closet Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For doors that do not require locking. Either lever operates latchbolt at all times.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4701 (F75)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4702LN (F76A)</p> <p>Privacy, Bedroom or Bath Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For lavatory or other privacy doors. Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside.* Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. Emergency key inserted and turned in hole in outside lever will unlock door from outside. (Emergency key furnished with lockset.) Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4702 (F76A)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>
<p>4703LN (F77A)</p> <p>Patio or Privacy Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For exit doors with limited entry. Deadlocking latchbolt. Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside.* Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4704LN (F82A)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For entrance or office doors. Deadlocking latchbolt. Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside).* Pushing button in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever.) Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4705LN (F86)</p> <p>Storeroom or Closet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use on storeroom, utility, exit doors. Deadlocking latchbolt. Latchbolt operated by lever inside, key in outside lever. Outside lever always locked.* Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4705 (F86)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>
<p>4706LN (F92)</p> <p>Service Station Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deadlocking latchbolt. Either lever operates latchbolt. Pushbutton in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned, door is closed or key is rotated in outside lever, except when slotted pushbutton is rotated 90° clockwise to retain outside lever in locked position.)* Latchbolt operated by key in outside lever, inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>		<p>4707LN (F109)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For entrance, general home or office doors. Deadlocking latchbolt. Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside).* Pushing turn button in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever.) Outside lever may be retained in locked position by pushing and rotating turn button 90° clockwise to a horizontal position; not released until turn button is manually returned to the vertical position. Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4707 (F109)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>

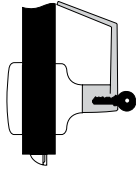

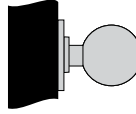
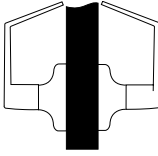
* Lever handles are Free-Wheling in locked position. Shaded area denotes FreeWheling lever or rigid knob.

functions

<p>4708LN (F84)</p> <p>Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom or utility room doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key).* • Inside lever always active. • Key releases outside lever.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4708 (F84)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4709LN (F89)</p> <p>Exit Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For exit doors with no-entry desired. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Outside lever always locked.* • Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4718LN (F110)</p> <p>Intruder Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key from either side). • Outside lever remains locked upon egress • Inside lever always active. <p>(NOTE: Not available with I.C. core cylinders.)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>
<p>4721LN (F80)</p> <p>Communicating Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For communicating or store entrance doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when key in either lever locks or unlocks the lever independently of the other).* • Should be used only in offices or rooms with multiple entries. <p>(NOTE: Not available with I.C. core cylinders.)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4722LN (F90)</p> <p>Corridor Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by inside push-button or key in outside lever). Inside lever always active. • When locked by button, the button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • When locked by key, the automatic release is made inoperative and must be manually unlocked by key.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4725LN</p> <p>Privacy Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by inside pushbutton).* • Button automatically releases by turning inside lever or closing door. • Door can be unlocked, when necessary, by operating outside turnbutton. • No emergency key required. • Optional flush turnbutton available for outside. Specify option "FTB".  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>4728LN (F111)</p> <p>Communicating Passage Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or exit doors where one side operation is required. • Also when space is limited between door and switch panel. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • One lever operation. • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance.  <p>Outside Inside</p>
<p>4729LN (F113)</p> <p>Communicating Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or closet doors where one side operation is required or space between doors is limited. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Inside lever operates latchbolt except when lever is locked by key.* • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance. <p>(NOTE: Not available with I.C. core cylinders)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>		<p>4730LN</p> <p>Utility, Asylum or Institutional Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by key in lever from either side. • Both levers always locked.* <p>Note: Not available with IC core cylinders.</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	

* Lever handles are Free-Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes FreeWheeling lever or rigid knob.

functions

4739LN (F112)	4755LN	4755	4755LN-D
<p>Communicating Storeroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or closet doors where one side operation is required or space between doors is limited. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by key only in inside lever. • Inside lever always locked.* • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance. <p>(Note: Not available with I.C. core cylinders)</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">  </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>	<p>Single Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-operational levers used for decorative trim. • Rigid lever. <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">  </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">  </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>	<p>Double Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-operational lever used for decorative trim. • Through-bolted. <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">  </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>

* Lever handles are Free-Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes FreeWheeling lever or rigid knob.



securex[®]

operation

Electric locks provide the ability to electrically lock or unlock the outside trim from a remote location. Fail Safe locks are commonly used in stair towers to release upon fire alarm activation. Fail Secure locks are used on perimeter doors or security doors to allow ingress using access control technologies (proximity cards, keypads, etc.)



features

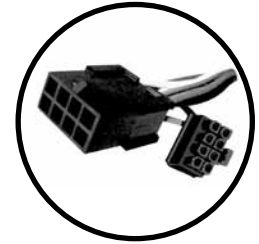
- Free Wheeling lever mechanism.
- Self-contained, continuous-duty integral solenoid (allows installation in standard cylindrical prep).
- Available Fail Safe or Fail Secure.
- Available in 12 or 24 volts DC.
- External rectifier available upon request for AC operation.
- Mechanical cylinder override.
- All 4700LN cylinder options.
- Certified ANSI/BHMA Grade 1. 
- UL listed.
- 1-year limited warranty.

electrical specifications

- Continuous duty solenoid
150 mA @ 24VDC
300 mA @ 12VDC

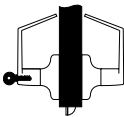
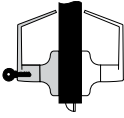
electrolynx[®]

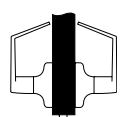
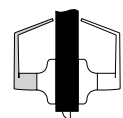
Yale[®] electrified 4700LN locks are equipped with *ElectroLynx* connectors. As a standard feature, these connectors link power from the incoming source to electrified locking products, including hinges, locks, exit devices, magnetic holders and strikes.



Note: Electrified door hardware with *ElectroLynx* connectors requires a compatible number of lead wires attached to the door hinge.

functions

Outside	Inside	Function	Function Description
		4790LN	Fail Safe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on locks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted by key when locked electrically. • Free Wheeling lever when locked electrically.
		4791LN	Fail Secure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on unlocks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted by key when power is off. • Free Wheeling lever when power is off (locked).

Outside	Inside	Function	Function Description
		4780LN	Fail Safe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on locks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted either side except when outside lever is locked electrically. • Free Wheeling lever when locked electrically.
		4781LN	Fail Secure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on unlocks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted either side when power is off. • Free Wheeling lever when power is off (locked).

securex® accessories

BPS power supplies by securitron®

Operation

Power supplies are designed to provide reliable filtered and regulated power for long life to a variety of electrified hardware components.

Product Features

- Individual output circuit breakers
- Regulated and filtered fuse protected outputs
- LEDs monitor zone status (voltage or no voltage)
- Slide switches connect or disconnect load from power (Not available on 1 Amp supplies)
- Internal Back-Up battery charging circuit
- Rugged steel enclosure
- Fire alarm interface

Listings

- UL CLASS 2

Applications (use with):

- Fail Safe cylindrical locks
- Fail Secure cylindrical locks

Ordering

Ex: BPS-24-4, BPS-12-3

Model	Input	Output	Application
BPS-24-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 24 VDC	2-4700LN
BPS-24-2	120 VAC	2 Amp @ 24 VDC	5-4700LN
BPS-24-4	120 VAC	4 Amp @ 24 VDC	11-4700LN
BPS-12-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 12 VDC	1-4700LN
BPS-12-3	120 VAC	2 Amp @ 12 VDC	3-4700LN

Consult factory for additional power supply applications.

Yale recommends McKinney®, Pemko and Securitron® for power transfer devices and other electronic accessories.

Securitron PowerJump™ ICPT

The Securitron PowerJump ICPT Inductive Coupling Power Transfer delivers power contactlessly and invisibly between the frame and door to power electrified hardware on the door. The PowerJump can be installed at the latch side or hinge side of the door and transfers up to 6 watts of power without pins or wires across the door gap, eliminating points of vulnerability and wear ... and no need to core drill the door. The PowerJump is field selectable for 12VDC or 24VDC systems and is ideal for fail secure applications. The unit can hold electrified latches open in continuous duty or can momentarily energize the lockset for latch retraction.



Additional information regarding this product can be found at www.securitron.com.

cylinders

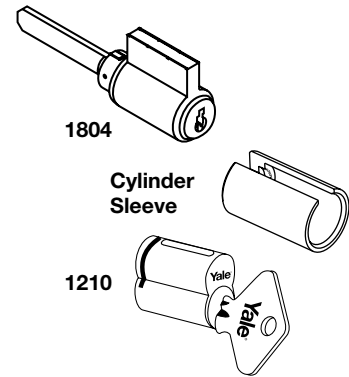
cylinder options

The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

Lockset Series: 4700(LN)		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms							
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security	
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin
	Key-In-Lever	1804	N/A	K402	N/A	5802	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Key-In-Knob	1805	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Interchangeable Core								
LFIC (Levers Only)	1210	N/A	K800	N/A	5210	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SFIC	N/A	N/A	K600	K600	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

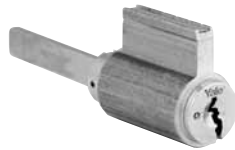
Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how-to-order examples.

Note: The 1804 cylinder requires an adapter sleeve to fit in the 4700LN Lockset. (P/N 14-5305-9078-999)



Yale® KeyMark®

For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg®* keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.

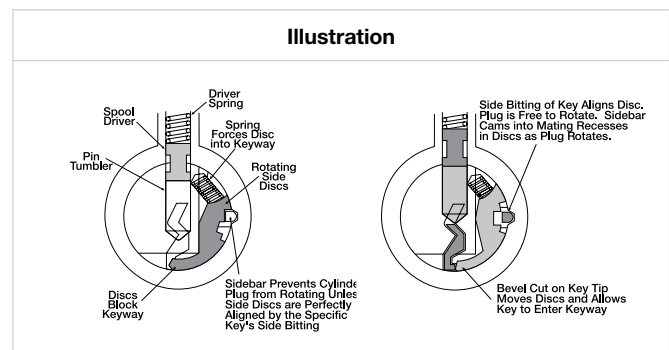


security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.

Illustration

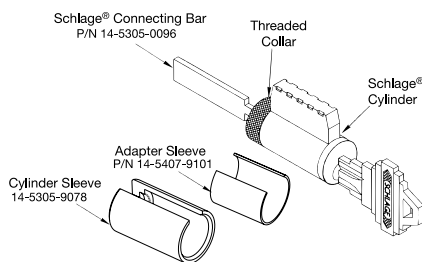


108S Schlage® cylinder adapter kit

Kit used to modify Schlage® cylinder for fit in the 4700LN.

P/N 14-5407-9101-999 - 108S

Kit includes tailpiece and sleeve. To order the 108S adapter kit, use an "S" prefix (i.e., S-AU4707LN).



cylinders/keying

other manufacturer keyway cylinder/cores

Illustration	Type	Model Number		Number of Pins
		Lever	Knob	
	Best® Keyway Core. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600		6 or 7 (Specify)
 Knob Cylinder	Schlage® C Keyway Cylinder. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2804 x C	2805 x C	6
	Corbin Russwin L4 Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3804 x L4	3805 x L4	6
	Corbin 60 Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3804 x 60	3805 x 60	6
 Lever Cylinder	Russwin D1 Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3804 x D1	3805 x D1	6
	Sargent® LA Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3804 x LA	3805 x LA	6
	Schlage® E Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random.	3804 x E	3805 x E	6

Notes: 2805, 3804 & 3805 cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.

The 2804 and 3804 cylinders require an adapter sleeve (P/N 14-5407-9101-999) and a cylinder sleeve (P/N 14-5305-9078-999) to fit the 4700LN lockset.

levers/knob accepting SFIC and other manufacturers' large format interchangeable cores

	Cylinder Type	Prefix	Number of Pins
	SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores)	B (i.e. B-AU, B-MO, B-PB)	6 or 7
	SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores)	B (i.e. B-CA)	6 or 7
	Medeco®, ASSA® (LFIC)	M* (i.e. M-AU)	6
	Schlage® (LFIC)	SI (i.e. SI-AU, SI-PB)	6

*Medeco®, ASSA® option available only with AU lever. (Note: For Medeco 32 series cores.)

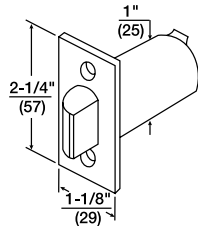
LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core

SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

latchbolts

plain latchbolts

Model No. 693 supplied standard with all 4700(LN) series locksets without locking function. Standard plain latchbolt has a 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1-1/8" (29mm) beveled front with a 2-3/4" (70mm) backset and a 1/2" (13mm) bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with a greater backset/throw available to special order for lever only.

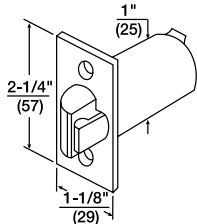


Series	Model No.	Front	Backset	Throw	Front Width	Latch Diameter
Lever (Std)	693	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
Lever (Opt)	F693	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
Lever (Opt)	3693	Beveled	3-3/4" (95mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
Knob (Std)	MCP134	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)

Note: for 3/4" throw applications, only deadlocking latchbolts available.

deadlocking latchbolts

Deadlocking latchbolt Model No. 694 supplied standard with all 4700(LN) series locksets with locking function. Standard deadlocking latchbolt has a 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1-1/8" (29mm) beveled front with a 2-3/4" (70mm) backset and a 1/2" (13mm) bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with a greater backset/throw available to special order for lever only.



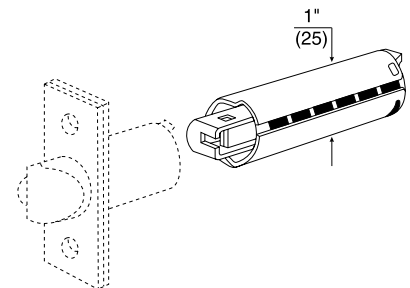
Series	Model No.	Front	Backset	Throw	Front Width	Latch Diameter
Lever (Std)	694	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
Lever (Opt)	F694	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
Lever (Opt)	3694	Beveled	3-3/4" (95mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
Lever (Opt)	480B	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
Lever (Opt)	F480B	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
Lever (Opt)	3480B	Beveled	3-3/4" (95mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
Knob (Std)	MCD134	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)

Note: For 2-3/8" backset, contact Customer Support.

backset extension links

All 4700LN Series locksets are supplied with standard latchbolts of 2-3/4" (70mm) backset; optional latchbolts with a 3-3/4" (95mm) backset are available to special order for lever locksets only. Extension links are also available for attachment to 2-3/4" (70mm) or 3-3/4" (95mm) backset latchbolts to extend the backset to the desired length.

Desired Backset	Latchbolt Backset	Order Extension List No.
5" (127mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	481DL
6" (152mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	481
7" (178mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	482
8" (203mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	482
18" (46cm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	484
19" (48cm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	484



Other extension links up to 42" (1.06m) backset are available to special order.

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when latchbolts ordered separately).

- For all latchbolts**

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws
 Brass - P/N 81-2022-0416*
 Bronze - P/N 81-2032-0416*

- Hollow Metal Doors**

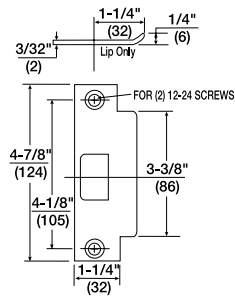
#8 - 32 x 1" (25mm) Phillips flat head machine screw
 Brass - P/N 81-0022-0420*
 Bronze - P/N 81-0032-0420*



4700(LN) series | grade 1 cylindrical locks

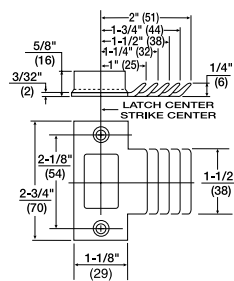
strikes

Yale® 4700(LN) locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.



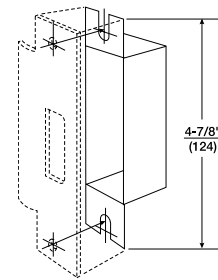
Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Standard)

For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparations. 4-7/8" x 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" (124mm x 32mm x 32mm) lip to center supplied standard. 1-1/8", 1-1/2", and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order. Available with optional 202 Strike Box. Specify 497 x 202.



Model No. 371 T-Strike (Optional Lever Only)

2-3/4" x 1-1/8" x 1-1/4" (70mm x 29mm x 32mm) lip to center available as an option. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4" and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.



Model No. 202 Strike Box (Optional)

Available to special order. Specify 497 x 202.

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when strikes ordered separately).

For Model No. 497

#12-24 x 1" Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

P/N 81-2012-0620

For Model No. 371

#8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

P/N 81-2012-0416



how to order

Design	Function	Hand	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
See page 3	See pages 4-6	See page 2	See page 11	See page 12	See pages 9-10	See page 2	See page 2

ordering examples

Lever							
Design	Function	Hand	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
AU	4707LN	RH	694	497	1804	1-3/4"	626

Knob							
Design	Function	Hand	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
CA	4707	RH	MCD134	497	1805	1-3/4"	630

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and SecureX® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2010, 2014 Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42702-7/14RE



6400LN Monolock

Pre-Assembled Retrofit Locks



convenience and versatility

Introduction

Based on the Yale® 5400LN Grade 1 cylindrical lockset, the 6400LN Monolock continues the tradition of quality and dependability as a preassembled lock series designed to retrofit existing Yale® Monolock as well as Corbin Russwin Unit Lock and Falcon® Retrofit Lock installations with 1-3/4" latch height.

Featuring a Free Wheeling lever mechanism as an increased deterrent to vandalism, the 6400LN is also ADA compliant and UL listed. As a retrofit lock, installing the 6400LN is a cost-effective alternative to expensive door modification or replacement. In addition, easy installation and the ability to use existing key systems make the 6400LN Monolock convenient and versatile.

As a lock industry leader for over 160 years, Yale has built a reputation on providing the highest level of reliability available in the market. Proven performance is the foundation on which all of our products are manufactured. Our goal at Yale is to provide superior products and services, at a competitive price, on time, every time.

A.D.A

The 6400LN meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ANSI 117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

microshield®

6400LN Series Locks are available with *MicroShield* antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS".



Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of *MicroShield*.

handing

Handing must be specified for all functions and designs of the 6400LN.

door thickness

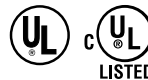
Fits doors 1-3/4" thick only.

iso 9001

Designed and manufactured under a certified ISO 9001 quality system.

fire listings

UL-cUL "B" Fire Label for all functions up to minutes.




Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

contents

Introduction	2
Features	2
Lever Designs.....	3
Functions	4-6
Cylinders	7-8
Strikes	9
Ordering Information.....	10

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
626	Satin Chrome Plated 

Additional finishes for levers/roses by special application although latch housing only available in 626. Contact factory for availability.

free wheeling lever trim

All 6400LN locking functions feature the *Yale* Free Wheeling lever mechanism. When locked, the outside lever will rotate freely up and down without retracting the latch.



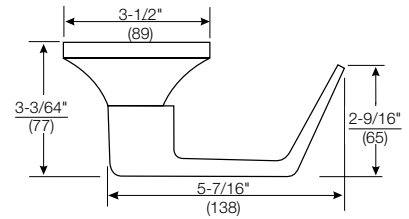
warranty

The 6400LN Series Monolock carries a seven-year warranty.

lever designs

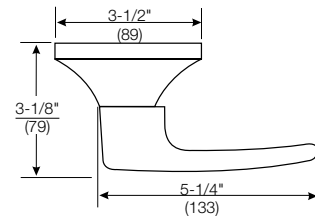
Augusta AU

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



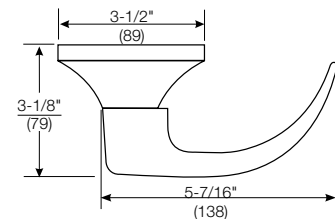
Monroe MO

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



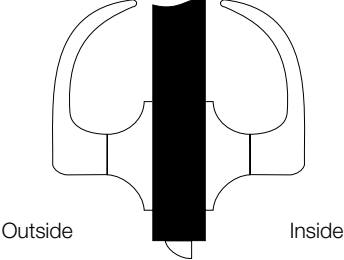
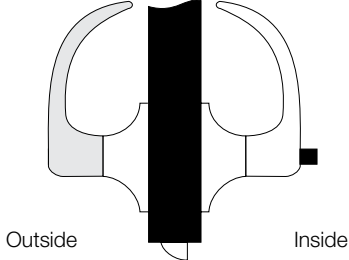
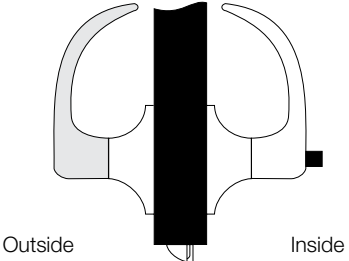
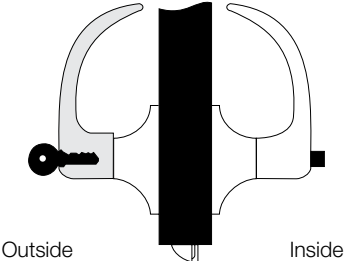
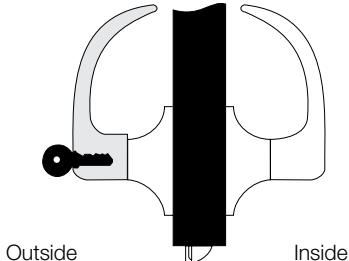
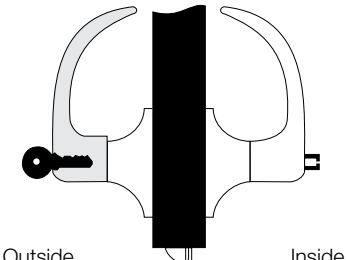
Pacific Beach PB

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).
 See pages 7 and 8 for interchangeable core and cylinder options.

functions

<p style="text-align: center;">6401LN</p> <p>Passage or Closet Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For doors that do not require locking. • Either lever operates latchbolt at all times.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">6402LN</p> <p>Privacy, Bedroom or Bath Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside.* • Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • Emergency release in outside lever. Emergency key supplied. (PN 14-5302-1053-048) • Inside lever always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">6403LN</p> <p>Patio or Privacy Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For exit doors with limited entry. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside.* • Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • Inside lever always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">6404LN</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside).* • Pushing button in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever.) • Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. • Inside lever always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">6405LN</p> <p>Storeroom or Closet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use on storeroom, utility, and exit doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by lever inside, key in outside lever. • Outside lever always locked.* • Inside lever always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">6406LN</p> <p>Service Station Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt. • Pushbutton in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned, door is closed or key is rotated in outside lever, except when slotted pushbutton is rotated 90° clockwise to retain outside lever in locked position.)* • Latchbolt operated by key in outside lever, inside lever always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>

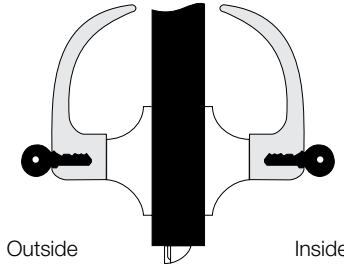
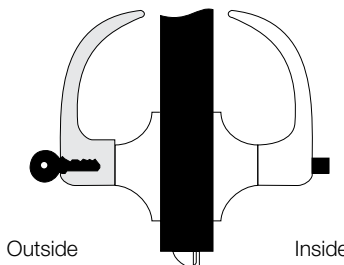
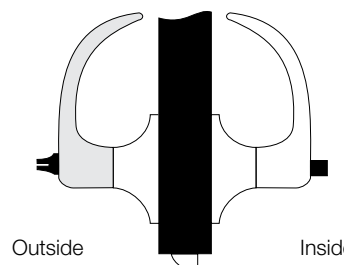
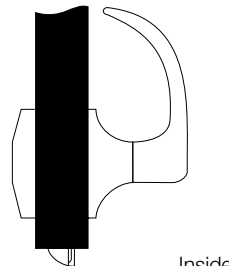
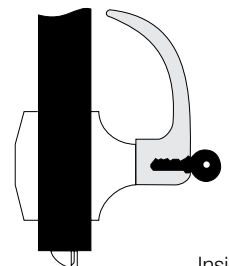
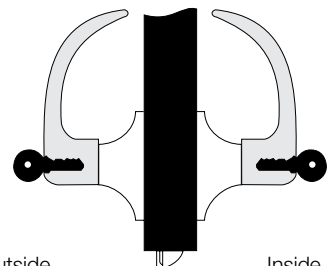
* Lever handles are Free Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes Free Wheeling lever.

functions

<p style="text-align: center;">6407LN</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance, general home or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside).* • Pushing turn button in inside lever locks outside lever, and automatically releases when inside lever is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever. • Outside lever may be retained in locked position by pushing and rotating turn button 90° clockwise to a horizontal position; not released until turn button is manually returned to the vertical position. • Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. • Inside lever always active. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Outside Inside</p> </div>	<p style="text-align: center;">6408LN</p> <p>Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom or utility room doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key).* • Inside lever always active. • Outside lever locked or unlocked only by key. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Outside Inside</p> </div>	
<p style="text-align: center;">6409LN</p> <p>Exit Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For exit doors with no-entry desired. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Outside lever always locked. • Inside lever always active. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Outside Inside</p> </div>	<p style="text-align: center;">6417LN</p> <p>Apartment, Exit or Public Toilet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For office or apartment building entrance doors or lavatory doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key from inside).* • Key in outside lever operates latchbolt. • Inside lever always active. <p>NOTE: Inside handle requires 1802S standard 6-pin cylinder.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Outside Inside</p> </div>	<p style="text-align: center;">6418LN</p> <p>Intruder Classroom Security Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key from either side). • Key either inside or outside locks or unlocks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Outside Inside</p> </div>

* Lever handles are Free Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes Free Wheeling lever.

functions

<p style="text-align: center;">6421LN</p> <p>Communicating Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For communicating or store entrance doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when key in either lever locks or unlocks the lever independently of the other).* • Should be used only in offices or rooms with multiple entries. <p>(Not available with I.C. core cylinders.)</p>  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">6422LN</p> <p>Corridor Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by inside pushbutton or key in outside lever).* Inside lever always active. • When locked by button, the button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • When locked by key, the automatic release is made inoperative and must be manually unlocked by the key.*  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">6425LN</p> <p>Privacy Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by inside pushbutton).* • Button automatically releases by turning inside lever or closing door. • Door can be unlocked, when necessary, by operating outside turnbutton. • No emergency key required. • Optional flush turnbutton available for outside. Specify option "FTB".  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">6428LN</p> <p>Communicating Passage Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or exit doors where one side operation is required. • Use where space is limited. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • One lever operation. • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">6429LN</p> <p>Communicating Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or closet doors where one side operation or space between doors is limited. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Inside lever operates latchbolt except when lever is locked by key.* <p>(Not available with IC core cylinders.)</p>  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">6430LN</p> <p>Utility, Asylum or Institutional Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by key in lever from either side. • Both levers always locked.* <p>(Not available with IC core cylinders.)</p>  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>

* Lever handles are Free Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes Free Wheeling lever.

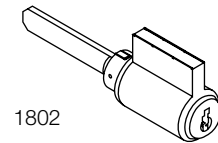
cylinders

cylinder options

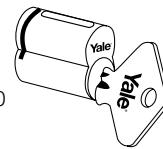
The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

Lockset Series: 6400LN		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms								
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security		
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	
	Key-In-Lever	1802	1802A	K402	K402	5802	5802A	N/A	N/A	
	Interchangeable Core									
	LFIC	1210	1220	K800	K800	5210	5220	N/A	N/A	
SFIC	N/A	N/A	K600	K600	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how to order examples.



1802



1210

Yale® KeyMark®

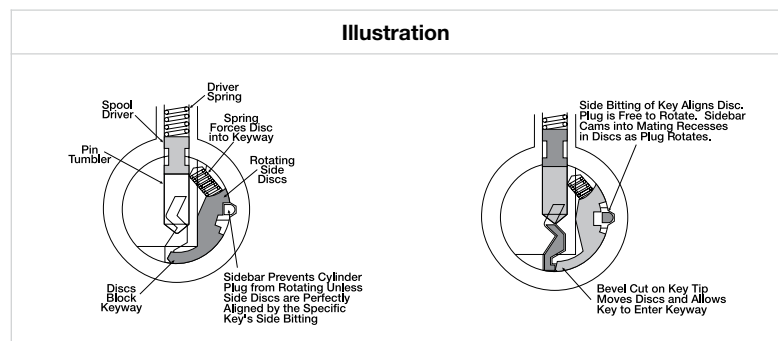
For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg®* keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.



security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6 or 7-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.

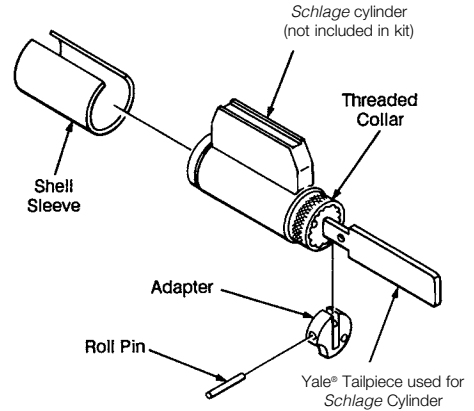




cylinders

107S Schlage® cylinder adapter kit

Used to modify Schlage® cylinder for fit in the 6400LN. P/N 14-5407-0300-048



other manufacturer keyway cylinders

Illustration	Description	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Best® Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600	6 or 7
	Schlage® "C" Keyway. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2802	6
	Corbin Russwin "L4", Corbin "60", Russwin "D1", Sargent® "LA" or Schlage® "E" Keyway. Specify keyway. Available keyed random.	3804*	6

***3804 cylinders require the 107S cylinder adapter kit to fit the 6400LN locksets. These cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.**

levers accepting SFIC and other manufacturers' large format interchangeable cores

	Description	Prefix	Number of Pins
	SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores)	B (i.e. B-AU, B-MO, B-PB)	6 or 7
	Medeco®, ASSA® (LFIC)	M* (i.e. M-AU)	6
	Schlage® (LFIC)	SI (i.e. SI-AU, SI-PB, SI-MO)	6

***Medeco®, ASSA® option available only with AU lever. (Note: For Medeco 32 series cores.)**

LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core
SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

strikes

Yale® 6400LN locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in special lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.

<p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Standard) 1-1/4" supplied standard. 1-1/8", 1-1/2", and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order. For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparations.</p>	<p>Model No. 371 T-Strike (Optional) 1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 497B Blank ANSI Strike (Optional) Available to special order. Installed in frame with standard ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparation to replace the strike when the lockset has been removed from the door.</p>
<p>Model No. 202 Strike Box for ANSI Strike (Optional) Specify 497 x 202</p>	<p>Model No. 64C Retrofit Strike 1-9/16" curved lip length, available in brass and bronze. For use when replacing the Corbin Russwin UT5200 Unit Lock with 6400LN Series.</p>	<p>Model No. 64Y Retrofit Strike 1-1/8" curved lip length, available in brass and bronze. For use when upgrading Yale® 6200 Monolocks to 6400LN Series.</p>

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when strikes ordered separately).

For Model No. 371 strike

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screw P/N-81-2012-0416.

For Model No. 497 strike and 497B plate

#12-12-24 x 1" (25mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screw P/N-81-2012-0620.

Note: When ordering strike plates or attaching screws individually, specify the finish required; i.e. 497 x 202 x 612; #81-2012-0620 x 612.



ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 6400LN Series Cylindrical Lockset you require.

Design	Function	Strike	Cylinder	Finish	Hand
See Page 3	See Pages 4-6	See Page 9	See Pages 7-8	See Page 2	See Page 2

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Strike	Cylinder	Finish	Hand
100	AU	6407LN	497	1802	626	RH

packing

Each box has a strike, paper template, combination wood and machine screws, lever release tool and easy-to-follow instructions. Allen wrench included with interchangeable cores. Cylinder functions supplied with two keys. Six shelf boxes to a case.



notes

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, SecureX® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2001, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42130-5/14R



5400 Series

Grade 1 Cylindrical Knob Locks



time-tested quality

introduction

When demanding the highest standard of product performance in even the toughest industrial applications, look no further than the Yale® 5400 Series Heavy-Duty Grade 1 cylindrical locksets.

Yale high-quality key-in-knob locksets have withstood the test of time by offering the finest cylindrical lock mechanisms available. Even today, 5400 Series locksets are assembled with superbly engineered components and constructed with high-grade materials for long-lasting reliability.

Manufactured for the industrial, commercial and institutional markets, 5400 Series locksets feature security, dependability and versatility in attractive designs and finishes that fulfill all decorative requirements and blend with any architectural décor.

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 1.



installation

5400 Series Cylindrical Locks conform to ANSI/BHMA Specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

door thickness

Adjustable for doors 1-3/8" (35mm) to 2" (51mm). Can be supplied by special order for doors over 2" (51mm) using special roses. These roses are limited to certain designs and must be specified on the order if other than standard 1-3/8" (35mm) to 2" (51mm) thickness.

fire listings

5400 Series Cylindrical locksets are UL-cUL Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3-hours.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

split finishes

When locksets with different trim finishes on each side are required, specify the outside finish first and suffix by inside trim, i.e. LF5401 x 605 x 625. The front and strike are finished to match inside trim unless otherwise specified.

warranty

The 5400 cylindrical knob lock carries a two-year warranty.

microshield®

5400 Series Locks are available with *MicroShield* antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS". Available for 626 and 630 finishes, additional finishes by special application. Contact factory for availability.

Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of *MicroShield*.



contents

- Introduction 2
- Features 2-3
- Knob Designs 4
- Functions 5-6
- Cylinders 7
- Latchbolts 8
- Strikes 9
- Knob and Rose Components 10
- Ordering Information 11
- Sample Specification 11

ISO 9001

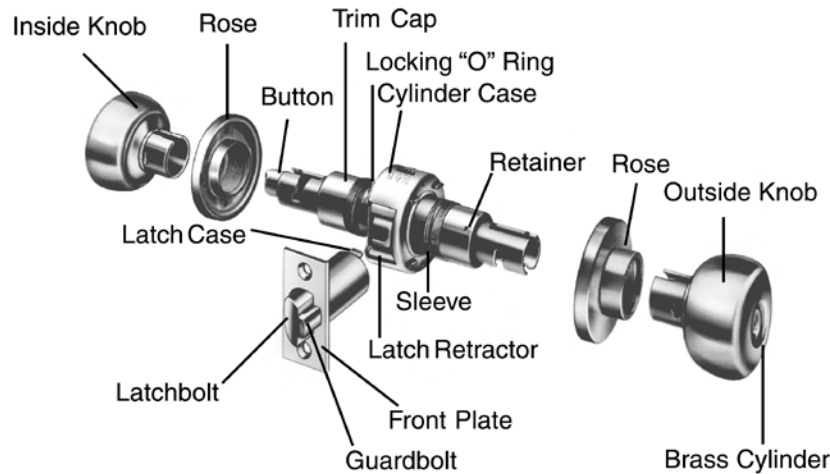
Designed and manufactured under a certified ISO 9001 quality system.

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated ¹
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated ¹
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated ¹
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated 
629	Bright Stainless Steel ⁴
630	Satin Stainless Steel ⁴ 
693	Black Painted
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ³

1. These finishes will be provided per factory standard. To assure color match, please provide a sample.
2. New May 1, 2010
3. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010
4. Knobs are nickel plated to match stainless steel.

features



quality construction

- Constructed of heavy-gauge cold-rolled steel
- All parts zinc plated chromate for maximum corrosion resistance
- Recommended for use under normal climactic and environmental conditions

case

2-1/16" (52mm) diameter. All functions furnished in one standard size lock case.

strike

1-1/4" (32mm) curved lip ANSI 497 supplied standard. Optional 1" (25mm), 1-1/2" (38mm), 1-3/4" (44mm) and 2" (51mm) curved lips with wrought boxes available to order.

abrasive coating

Where required by the local authority, an abrasive coating can be applied to 5400 trim to be identifiable to the touch for blind persons. To order, specify "Abrasive Coating."

backset

2-3/4" (70mm) standard. 3-3/4" (95mm), extension links for 5" (127mm), 6" (152mm), 7" (178mm), 8" (203mm), 18" (457mm), 19" (483mm), and up to 42" (1.06m) backset are available.

windstorm

Certified (refer to local codes).



Hurricane

latchbolt

1/2" (13mm) throw, deadlocking or plain, supplied standard. Optional 3/4" (19mm) deadlocking throw available to order. All latch units are interchangeable.

lead-shielded locksets

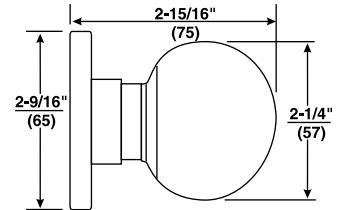
Lead-shielding is intended to reduce emission of harmful rays through the door. Two 1/8" thick lead backup washers under each rose are furnished. Lead plug inserts are supplied in the knob spindles where lockset function permits. For maximum protection, plain knob operation is recommended on at least one side and preferably on both sides. To order, specify "Lead Shielded."



knob designs

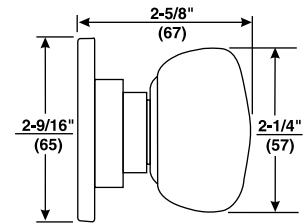
Carolina CA

Knob: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



Litchfield LF

Knob: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



optional mayfair rose

MF Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze

Available with all knob designs.

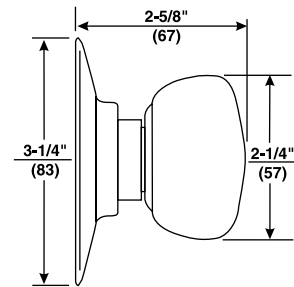
How to order:

CA x MF

LF x MF

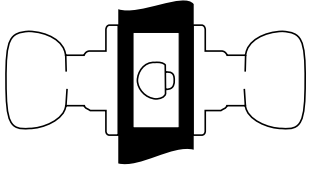
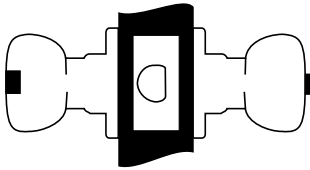
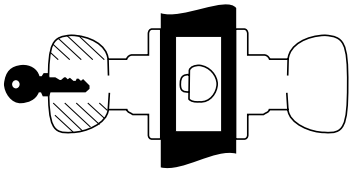
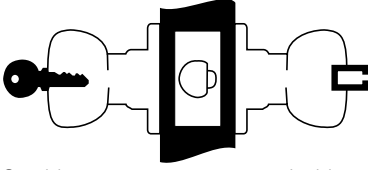
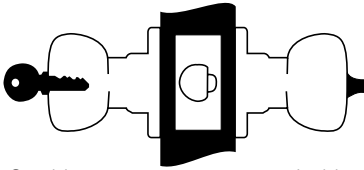
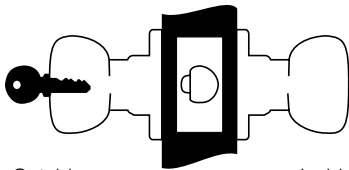


Litchfield knob shown.

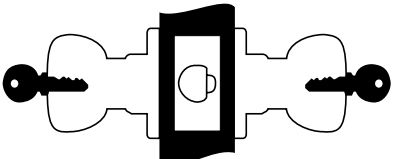
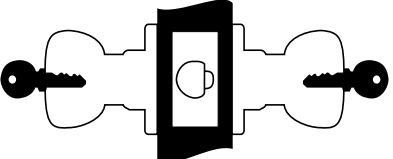
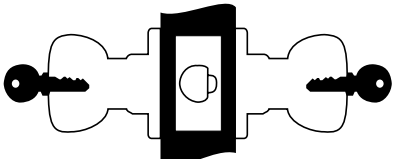
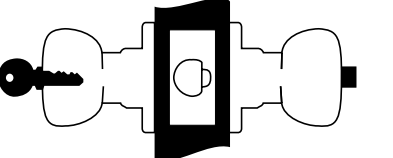
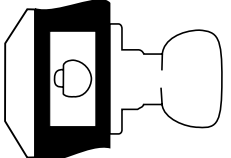
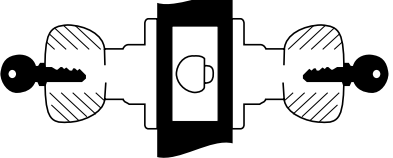
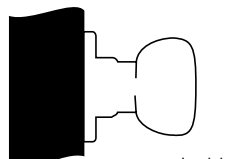


Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

functions

<p style="text-align: center;">5401 (F75)</p> <p>Passage or Closet Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For doors that do not require locking. • Either knob operates latchbolt at all times.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5402 (F76A)</p> <p>Privacy, Bedroom or Bath Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either knob operates latchbolt unless outside knob is locked by push-button inside. • Button automatically released when inside knob is turned or door is closed. • A coin inserted and turned in emergency slot will unlock door from outside. • Inside knob always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5405 (F86)</p> <p>Storeroom or Closet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use on storeroom, utility, exit doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by knob inside, key in outside knob. • Outside knob always rigid. • Inside knob always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">5406 (F92)</p> <p>Service Station Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt. • Push-button locks outside knob. • Push-button automatically releases when inside knob is turned, door is closed, or key is rotated in outside knob (except when slotted push-button is rotated 90° clockwise to retain outside knob in lock position). • Lock opened by key in outside knob, inside knob always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5407 (F109)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance, general home or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when outside knob is locked from inside). • Pushing turn button in inside knob locks outside knob (automatically releases when inside knob is turned or key is rotated in locked outside knob). • Outside knob may be retained in locked position by pushing and rotating turn button 90° clockwise to a horizontal position; not released until turn button is manually returned to the vertical position. • Latchbolt is operated by key in outside knob or by rotating inside knob. • Inside knob always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5408 (F84)</p> <p>Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom or utility room doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when outside knob is locked by key). • Inside knob is always active. • Key releases outside knob.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>

functions

<p style="text-align: center;">5417 (F88)</p> <p>Apartment, Exit or Public Toilet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For office or apartment building entrance doors or lavatory doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when outside knob is locked from inside). • Key in outside knob operates latchbolt. • Inside knob always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5419 (F91)</p> <p>Store Door Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For store entrance or communicating doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when both knobs are locked simultaneously by key in either knob).  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5421 (F80)</p> <p>Communicating Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For communicating or store entrance doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when key in either knob locks or unlocks the knob independently of the other). • Should be used only on offices or rooms with multiple entry.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">5422 (F90)</p> <p>Corridor Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when outside knob is locked by inside push-button or key in outside knob). • Inside knob always active. • When locked by button, the button automatically releases when inside knob is turned or door is closed. • When locked by key, the automatic release is made inoperative and must be manually unlocked by key.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5428 (F111)</p> <p>Communicating Passage Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or exit door where one-side operation is required. • For use when space is limited between door and switch panel. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • One knob operation. • Blank rose. • Should be used where rooms have more than one entrance.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5430 (F87)</p> <p>Utility, Asylum or Institutional Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Latchbolt operated by key in knob from either side. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Both knobs always rigid.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">455</p> <p>Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-operational knobs used for decorative trim.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;">OutsideInside</p>		

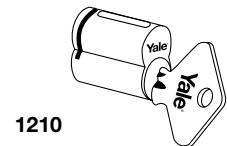
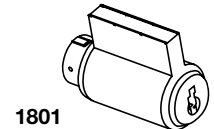
cylinders

cylinder options

The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

Lockset Series: 5400		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms								
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security		
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	
	Key-In-Knob	1801	1801A CA only	K400	K400 CA only	5801	5801A CA only	N/A	N/A	
	Interchangeable Core									
	LFIC	1210 CA only	N/A	K800 CA only	N/A	5210 CA only	N/A	N/A	N/A	
SFIC	N/A	N/A	K600 CA only	K600 CA only	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how to order examples.



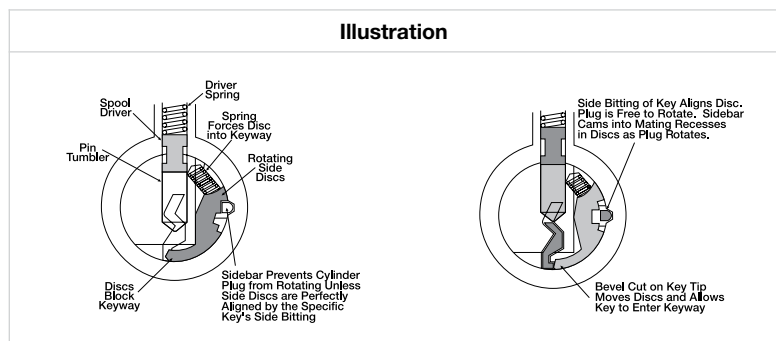
Yale® KeyMark®

For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg®* keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressing and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.

security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6 or 7-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.



other cylinder options

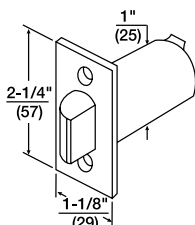
	Description	Model Number or Prefix	Number of Pins
	Best® Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600*	6 or 7
	Schlage® "C" Keyway. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2801	6
	Knob accepting all SFIC.	B* (i.e. B-CA)	6 or 7

*Available in Carolina (CA) design only.

latchbolts

plain latchbolts

Model No. 693 supplied standard with all 5400 series locksets without locking function. Standard plain latchbolt has a 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1-1/8" (29mm) beveled front with a 2-3/4" (70mm) backset and a 1/2" (13mm) bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with a greater backset/throw available to special order.

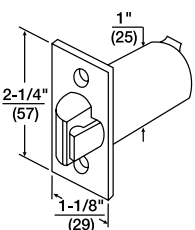


Model No.	Front	Backset	Throw	Front Width	Latch Diameter
693	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
F693	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
3693	Beveled	3-3/4" (95mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)

Note: For 3/4" throw applications, only deadlocking latchbolts available.

deadlocking latchbolts

Deadlocking latchbolt Model No. 694 supplied standard with all 5400 series locksets with locking function. Standard deadlocking latchbolt has a 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1-1/8" (29mm) beveled front with a 2-3/4" (70mm) backset and a 1/2" (13mm) bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with a greater backset/throw available to special order.

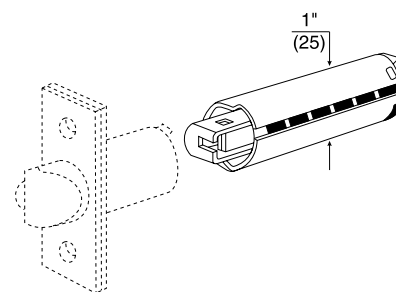


Model No.	Front	Backset	Throw	Front Width	Latch Diameter
694	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
F694	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
3694	Beveled	3-3/4" (95mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
480B	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
F480B	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
3480B	Beveled	3-3/4" (95mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)

backset extension links

All 5400 Series locksets are supplied with standard latchbolts of 2-3/4" (70mm) backset; optional latchbolts with a 3-3/4" (95mm) backset are available to special order. Extension links are also available for attachment to 2-3/4" (70mm) or 3-3/4" (95mm) backset latchbolts to extend the backset to the desired length.

Desired Backset	Latchbolt Backset	Order Extension List No.
5" (127mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	481DL
6" (152mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	481
7" (178mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	482
8" (203mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	482
18" (46cm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	484
19" (48cm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	484



Other extension links up to 42" (1.06m) backset are available to special order.

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when latchbolts ordered separately).

- **For all latchbolts**

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws
 Brass - P/N 81-2022-0416*
 Bronze - P/N 81-2032-0416*

- **Hollow Metal Doors**

#8 - 32 x 1" (25mm) Phillips flat head machine screw
 Brass - P/N 81-0022-0420*
 Bronze - P/N 81-0032-0420*

***Specify finish required.**

strikes

Yale® 5400 locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in special lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.

<p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Standard) 1-1/4" supplied standard. 1-1/8", 1-1/2", and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order. For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparations.</p>	<p>Model No. 371 T-Strike (Optional) 1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 497B Blank ANSI Strike (Optional) Available to special order. Installed in frame with standard ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparation to replace the strike when the lockset has been removed from the door.</p>	<p>Model No. 202 Strike Box for ANSI Strike (Optional) Specify 497 x 202</p>

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when strikes ordered separately).

For Model No. 371 strike

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screw P/N-81-2012-0416.

For Model No. 497 strike and 497B plate

#12-12-24 x 1" (25mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screw P/N-81-2012-0620.

Note: When ordering strike plates or attaching screws individually, specify the finish required; i.e. 497 x 202 x 612; #81-2012-0620 x 612.



knob and rose components

5400 knob*

For all knob designs except as noted. Prefix number with design symbol, i.e. CA450

450 Plain

450F Plain (Rigid)

450P For Button

450K For Cylinder (6-pin or 7-pin^)

450KF For Cylinder (Fixed 6-pin or 7-pin^)

^Available in CA design only.

large format interchangeable core knobs*

CA design only. Prefix number with design symbols, i.e. CA450R

450R for large format interchangeable core (6-pin)

450RF for large format interchangeable core (fixed 6-pin)

5400 roses*

For all rose designs. Prefix number with design symbol, i.e. CO451

451 Outside; for 1-3/8" to 2" doors.

452 Outside; for doors over 2" to 2-1/4" (for CO only).

453 Inside; for 1-3/8" to 2" doors.

454 Inside; for doors over 2" to 2-1/4".

blank rose (brass or bronze only)

458 Outside (5428); for 1-3/4" doors

locking "O" ring

For the inside sleeve of all locksets:

#99-9999-3665.



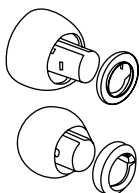
knob caps*

LF design:

#14-5401-0028

CA design:

#14-5404-2615



trim caps*

LF design:

#14-5401-2001 Brass

#14-5401-3001 Bronze

CA design:

#14-5401-2614 Brass

#14-5401-3614 Bronze



***Specify finish required, i.e. #14-5401-3001 x 612.**



ordering information/sample specification

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 5400 Series locksets you require.

Design	Function	Cylinder	Hand	Latch	Strike	Door Thickness	Finish	Keying Level	Supplementary Specifications
See page 4	See pages 5-6	See page 7	RH, LH, RHR, LHR	See page 8	See page 9	See page 2	See page 2	Highest Keying Level: "Level One" - KA or KD "Level Two" - MK "Level Three" - GM "Level Four" - GGM	Lead-lined, flat front, specific keying. Special rose and spacer plates. 7-pin cylinder. Extension links, strike lip, length, etc. (Specify by model number where available, see index for page references.)

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Cylinder	Hand	Latch	Strike	Door Thickness	Finish	Keying Level
100	CA	5407	1801	RH	480B	497	1-3/4"	626	MK

packaging

Yale 5400 Series locksets are completely assembled at the factory. Each box has a strike, paper template, combination wood and machine screws and easy-to-follow instructions. Cylinder functions are supplied with two keys and furnished right hand unless otherwise specified. Each case contains spanner wrenches for use in installing locksets. There are ten unit cartons to a master carton or case.

sample specification

All locksets shall be 5400 Series Grade 1 cylindrical knob locksets as assembled by Yale Locks & Hardware.

Lockset mechanisms are to be constructed of heavy-gauge cold-rolled steel, zinc plated chromate to protect against rust and corrosion. Locksets shall be adjustable to fit doors between 1-3/8" (35mm) to 2" (51mm) thick.

Locksets shall be reversible for either right hand or left hand doors and be easily installed with out the use of any special tools. They shall be installed in a 2-1/8" face bore and a 1" hole in the edge of the door.

Outside knob on keyed locksets shall be removable only when the designated key is in the cylinder.

Locksets shall have the capability of accepting 6 or 7-pin standard component cylinder, interchangeable core and security cylinders to provide expansion capacity for large masterkey systems.

Latchbolts shall be stainless steel and have a standard 1/2" throw.

Locksets shall carry a 2-year mechanical warranty.

Locksets shall comply with the following certification:

- UL/cUL up to and including 3 hours fire rating
- ANSI/BHMA A156.2 series 4000 Grade 1
- ANSI/BHMA A156.115 or A156.115-W preparation



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2002, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42126-5/14R



5400LN Series

Grade 1 Cylindrical Lever Locks

rugged yet refined

Designed for industrial, commercial and institutional use, the Yale® 5400LN Series heavy-duty cylindrical lockset offers no compromise when it comes to rugged reliability and performance. With key construction features such as our Free Wheeling lever mechanism, wear-resistant chassis plates, heavy-duty lever return springs and through-bolting, this Grade 1 trendsetter proves time and again why it's the favorite among architects and building owners who demand the highest standard of product quality.

And who says a lockset can't be tough and look good at the same time? The 5400LN features three aesthetic lever designs and a diverse line of eleven architectural finishes, which allow the freedom of enhancing any décor. With a lifetime warranty against lever sag and lever spring breakage, you'll never have to worry about your intended attraction becoming an unintended distraction.

A.D.A.

The 5400LN meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ANSI 117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

free wheeling lever trim

All 5400LN locking functions feature the



Free Wheeling lever mechanism. When the outside lever is locked, it will rotate freely up and down while remaining securely locked.

installation

5400LN Series Cylindrical Locks conform to ANSI/BHMA Specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

windstorm

Certified (refer to local codes). 5400LN Series can be provided to meet FEMA 320 standards.



Hurricane



Tornado

See page 14 for How to Order .

knurled designs

Where required by the local authority, 5400LN trim can be knurled to be identifiable to the touch for blind persons. All lever designs in all finishes may be ordered knurled. Only the outside lever will be knurled unless specified otherwise.

warranty

The 5400LN Series cylindrical lever lock carries a seven-year warranty. Likewise, the 5400LN carries a lifetime warranty against lever sag and lever spring breakage.

iso 9001

Designed and manufactured under a certified ISO 9001 quality system.

microshield®

5400LN Series Locks are available with *MicroShield* antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. The lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS". Available for 626 finish, additional finishes by special application. Contact factory for availability.



Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of *MicroShield*.

contents

Introduction	2
Features	3
Lever Designs.....	4
Functions	5-7
SecureX®.....	8
SecureX® Accessories	9
Cylinders	10-11
Latchbolts	12
Strikes	13
Ordering Information.....	14
Sample Specification.....	15

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated
693	Black Painted
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²

1. New May 1, 2010
2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010

features

door thickness

Patented (patent no. 6,131,970) door adjustable rose support plates allow the 5400LN to easily adjust to doors from 1-3/4" to 2" thick. It can also be used on 1-3/8" thick doors by adding two spacer plates P/N 14-5401-6644. For 2-1/4" thick doors, please specify door thickness on order.

ANSI/BHMA

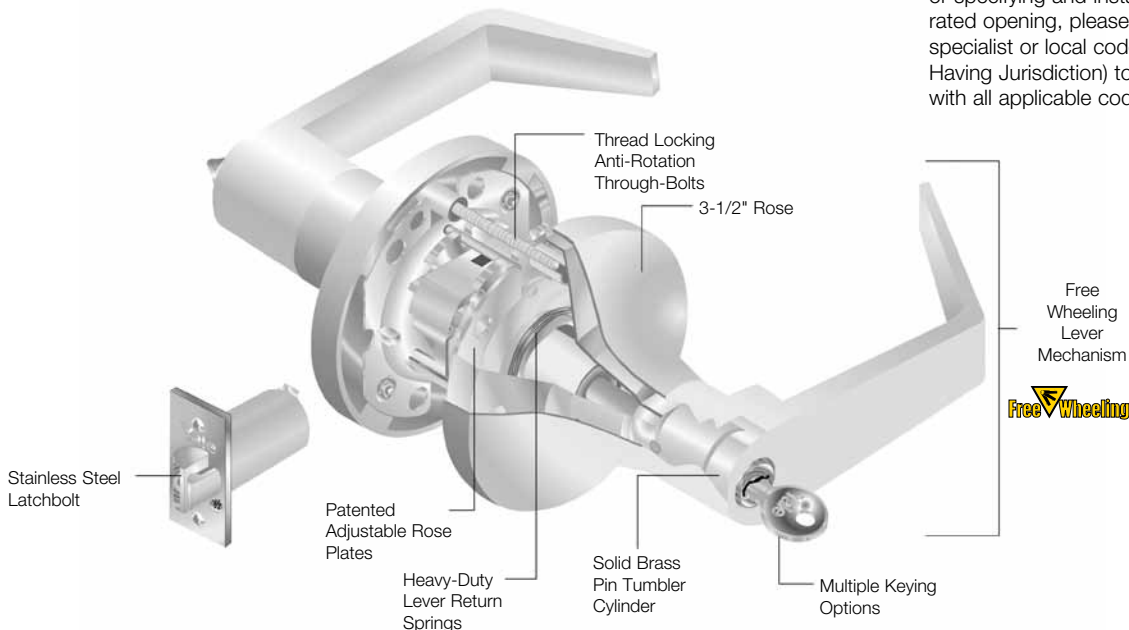
Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 1.



fire listings

UL - cUL Fire Label for all door functions up to 3 hours.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.



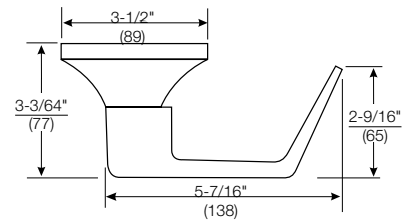
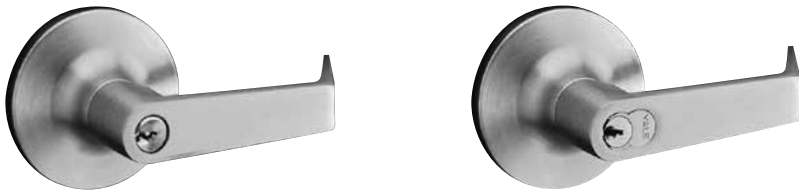
full-featured grade 1 lever lockset offering

- Free Wheeling lever mechanism increases vandal resistance and reduces the amount of maintenance typically required of locksets with rigid levers.
- 13 finish options.
- 3 lever designs.
- 24 functions including electrified.
- Stainless steel latchbolt provides added strength and wear resistance. Direct 1/2" throw is standard.
- A 3/4" latch throw for fire-rated or pairs of doors is available.
- Wear-resistant plates in the chassis help extend the life of the lockbody and provide smoother lock operation.
- Longer thread locking through-bolts through the chassis provide greater stability and prevent rotation.
- Lifetime warranted heavy-duty lever return springs prevent lever sag and provide positive return of lever to horizontal position.
- Patented (patent no. 6,131,970) door adjustable rose support plates allow for easy adjustment of lockset to fit doors ranging in thickness from 1-3/4" to 2". Rose spacers available for 1-3/8" thick doors.
- Three non-handed lever options (Augusta, Monroe, and Pacific Beach) comply with ADA requirements for easy gripping and operation.
- Expanded cylinder and keying options:
 - Yale® 6- and 7-pin standard and interchangeable core cylinders including Yale® KeyMark® protected keyway cylinders (see page 11).
 - Standard cylinders with Schlage® C and Sargent® LA keyways. Small format interchangeable cores with Best® keyways.
 - Levers which accept interchangeable core cylinders by Best®, Schlage®, ASSA® and Medeco®.
- 3-1/2" roses cover ANSI/BHMA hollow metal door cutout.

lever designs

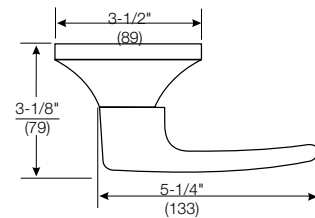
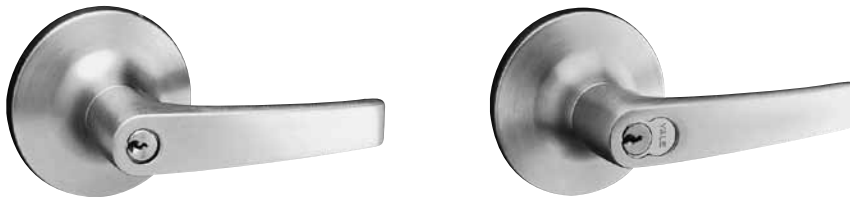
Augusta AU

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



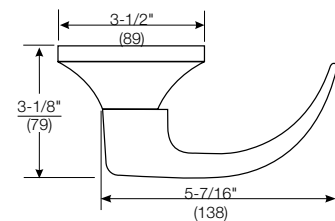
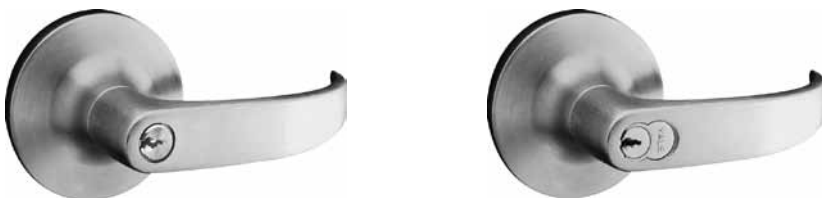
Monroe MO

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



Pacific Beach PB

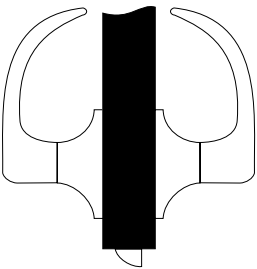
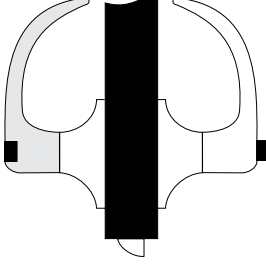
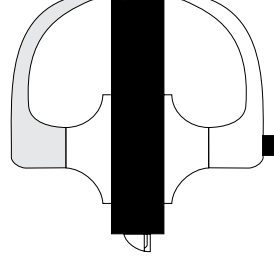
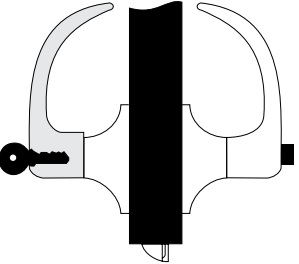
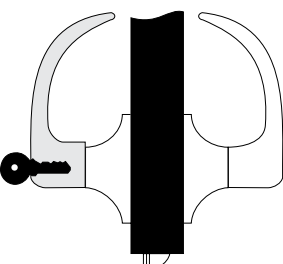
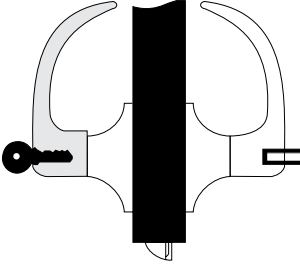
Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

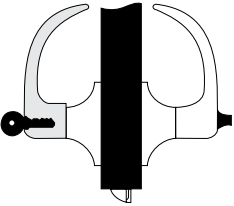
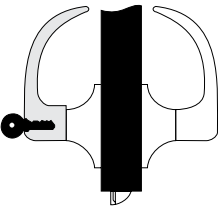
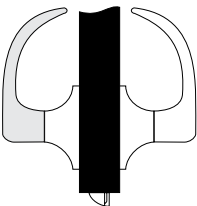
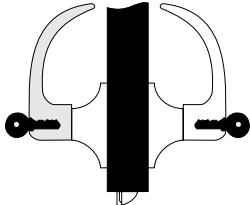
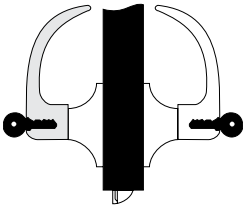
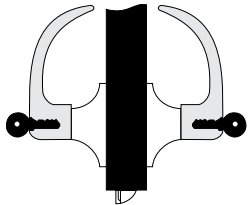
See page 10 and 11 for interchangeable core cylinder order options.

functions

<p>5401LN (F75)</p> <p>Passage or Closet Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For doors that do not require locking. • Either lever operates latchbolt at all times.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5402LN (F76A)</p> <p>Privacy, Bedroom or Bath Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside.* • Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • Emergency release in outside lever. Emergency key supplied. (PN 14-5302-1053-048) • Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5403LN (F77A)</p> <p>Patio or Privacy Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For exit doors with limited entry. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside.* • Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>
<p>5404LN (F82A)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside).* • Pushing button in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever.) • Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. • Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5405LN (F86)</p> <p>Storeroom or Closet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use on storeroom, utility, and exit doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by lever inside, key in outside lever. • Outside lever always locked.* • Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5406LN (F92)</p> <p>Service Station Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt. • Pushbutton in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned, door is closed or key is rotated in outside lever, except when slotted pushbutton is rotated 90° clockwise to retain outside lever in locked position).* • Latchbolt operated by key in outside lever, inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>

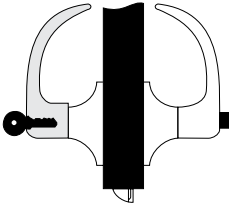
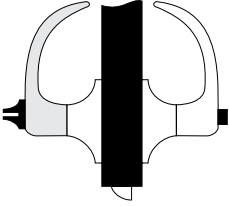
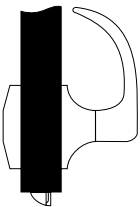
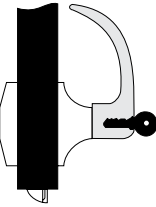
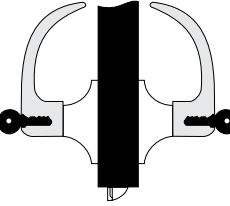
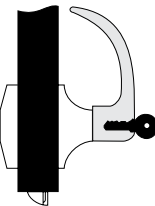
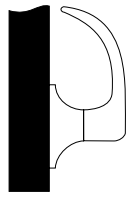
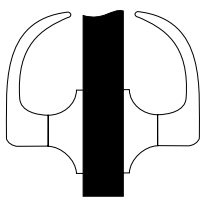
* Lever handles are Free-Wheling in locked position. Shaded area denotes FreeWheling lever.

functions

<p style="text-align: center;">5407LN (F109)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance, general home or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside).* • Pushing turn button in inside lever locks outside lever, and automatically releases when inside lever is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever. • Outside lever may be retained in locked position by pushing and rotating turn button 90° clockwise to a horizontal position; not released until turn button is manually returned to the vertical position. • Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. • Inside lever always active.  <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5408LN (F84)</p> <p>Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom or utility room doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key).* • Inside lever always active. • Outside lever locked* or unlocked only by key.  <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5409LN (F89)</p> <p>Exit Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For exit doors with no-entry desired. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Outside lever always locked.* • Inside lever always active.  <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">5417LN (F88)</p> <p>Apartment, Exit or Public Toilet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For office or apartment building entrance doors or lavatory doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key from inside).* • Key in outside lever operates latchbolt. • Inside lever always active. <p>NOTE: Inside handle requires 1802S standard 6-pin cylinder.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5418LN (F110)</p> <p>Intruder Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key from either side). • Outside lever remains locked upon egress • Inside lever always active.  <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5421LN (F80)</p> <p>Communicating Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For communicating or store entrance doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when key in either lever locks or unlocks the lever independently of the other).* • Should be used only in offices or rooms with multiple entries. <p>NOTE: Not available with IC core cylinders.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Outside Inside</p>

* Lever handles are Free-Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes FreeWheeling lever.

functions

<p>5422LN (F90)</p> <p>Corridor Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by inside pushbutton or key in outside lever).* Inside lever always active. • When locked by button, the button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • When locked by key, the automatic release is made inoperative and must be manually unlocked by the key.*  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5425LN</p> <p>Privacy Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by inside pushbutton).* • Button automatically releases by turning inside lever or closing door. • Door can be unlocked, when necessary, by operating outside turnbutton. • No emergency key required. • Optional flush turnbutton available for outside. Specify option "FTB"  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5428LN (F111)</p> <p>Communicating Passage Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or exit doors where one side operation is required. • Use where space is limited. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • One lever operation. • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5429LN (F113)</p> <p>Communicating Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or closet doors where one side operation or space between doors is limited. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Blank rose. • Inside lever operates latchbolt except when lever is locked by key.* • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance. <p>(Not available with IC core cylinders.)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>
<p>5430LN (F87)</p> <p>Utility, Asylum or Institutional Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by key in lever from either side. • Both levers always locked.* <p>Note: Not available with IC core cylinders.</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5439LN (F112)</p> <p>Communicating Storeroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or closet doors where one side operation is required or space between doors is limited. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by key only in inside lever. • Inside lever always locked.* • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance. <p>(Note: Not available with I.C. core cylinders)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>455LN</p> <p>Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-operational lever used for decorative trim.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>455LN-D</p> <p>Double Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-operational lever used for decorative trim.  <p>Outside Inside</p>

* Lever handles are Free-Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes FreeWheeling lever.

securex®

operation

Electric locks provide the ability to electrically lock or unlock the outside trim from a remote location. Fail Safe locks are commonly used in stair towers to release upon fire alarm activation. Fail Secure locks are used on perimeter doors or security doors to allow ingress using access control technologies (proximity cards, keypads, etc.)

features

- Free Wheeling lever mechanism.
- Self-contained, continuous-duty integral solenoid (allows installation in standard cylindrical prep).
- Available Fail Safe or Fail Secure.
- Available in 12 or 24 volts DC.
- External rectifier available upon request for AC operation.
- Mechanical cylinder override.
- All 5400LN cylinder options.
- Certified ANSI/BHMA Grade 1.
- UL listed.
- 2-year limited warranty.

REX

Request to Exit - Operating inside lever handle triggers REX switch which can be used to shunt an alarm, monitor egress or release a magnetic lock, etc.



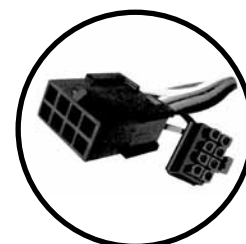
electrical specifications

- Continuous duty solenoid
150 mA @ 24VDC
300 mA @ 12VDC
- REX (SPDT) Contact Rating:
3A @ 125 VAC
2A @ 24 VDC

electrolynx®

Yale® electrified 5400LN locks are equipped with *ElectroLynx* connectors. As a standard feature, these connectors link power from the incoming source to electrified locking products, including hinges, locks, exit devices, magnetic holders and strikes.

Note: Electrified door hardware with *ElectroLynx* connectors requires a compatible number of lead wires attached to the door hinge.



functions

Outside	Inside	Function	Function Description
		5490LN	Fail Safe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on locks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted by key when locked electrically. • Free Wheeling lever when locked electrically.
		5491LN	Fail Secure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on unlocks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted by key when power is off. • Free Wheeling lever when power is off (locked).

Outside	Inside	Function	Function Description
		5480LN	Fail Safe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on locks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted either side except when outside lever is locked electrically. • Free Wheeling lever when locked electrically.
		5481LN	Fail Secure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on unlocks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted either side when power is off. • Free Wheeling lever when power is off (locked).



securex® accessories

BPS power supplies by securitron®

Operation

Power supplies are designed to provide reliable filtered and regulated power for long life to a variety of electrified hardware components.

Product Features

- Individual output circuit breakers
- Regulated and filtered fuse protected outputs
- LEDs monitor zone status (voltage or no voltage)
- Slide switches connect or disconnect load from power (Not available on 1 Amp supplies)
- Internal Back-Up battery charging circuit
- Rugged steel enclosure
- Fire alarm interface

Listings

- UL CLASS 2

Applications (use with):

- Fail Safe cylindrical locks
- Fail Secure cylindrical locks

Ordering

Ex: BPS-24-4, BPS-12-3

Model	Input	Output	Application
BPS-24-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 24 VDC	2-5400LN
BPS-24-2	120 VAC	2 Amp @ 24 VDC	5-5400LN
BPS-24-4	120 VAC	4 Amp @ 24 VDC	11-5400LN
BPS-12-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 12 VDC	1-5400LN
BPS-12-3	120 VAC	3 Amp @ 12 VDC	3-5400LN

Consult factory for additional power supply applications.

Yale recommends McKinney®, Pemko and Securitron® for power transfer devices and other electronic accessories.

Securitron PowerJump™ ICPT

The Securitron PowerJump ICPT Inductive Coupling Power Transfer delivers power contactlessly and invisibly between the frame and door to power electrified hardware on the door. The PowerJump can be installed at the latch side or hinge side of the door and transfers up to 6 watts of power without pins or wires across the door gap, eliminating points of vulnerability and wear ... and no need to core drill the door. The PowerJump is field selectable for 12VDC or 24VDC systems and is ideal for fail secure applications. The unit can hold electrified latches open in continuous duty or can momentarily energize the lockset for latch retraction.



Additional information regarding this product can be found at www.securitron.com.

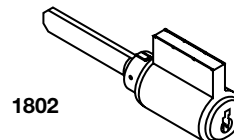
cylinders

cylinder options

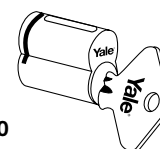
The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

Lockset Series: 5400LN		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms								
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security		
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	
	Key-In-Lever	1802	1802A	K402	K402	5802	5802A	N/A	N/A	
	Interchangeable Core									
	LFIC	1210	1220	K800	K800	5210	5220	N/A	N/A	
SFIC	N/A	N/A	K600	K600	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how to order examples.



1802



1210

Yale® KeyMark®

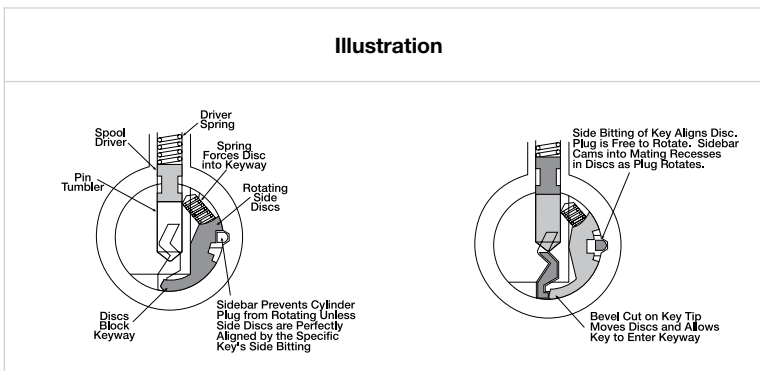
For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg®* keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.



security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6- or 7-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

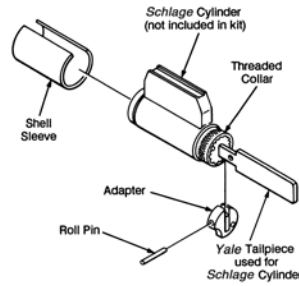
The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.



cylinders

107S Schlage® cylinder adapter kit

Used to modify *Schlage* cylinder for fit in the 5400LN.
P/N 14-5407-0300-048



other manufacturer keyway cylinders

Illustration	Description	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Best® Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600	6 or 7
	Corbin Russwin "L4", Corbin "60", Russwin "D1", Sargent® "LA" or Schlage® "E" Keyway. Specify keyway. Available keyed random.	3804*	6
	Schlage® "C" Keyway. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2802	6

***3804 cylinders require the 107S cylinder adapter kit to fit the 5400LN locksets. These cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.**

levers accepting SFIC and other manufacturers' large format interchangeable cores

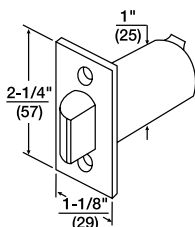
	Description	Prefix	Number of Pins
	SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores)	B (i.e. B-AU, B-MO, B-PB)	6 or 7
	Medeco®, ASSA® (LFIC)	M* (i.e. M-AU)	6
	Schlage® (LFIC)	SI (i.e. SI-AU, SI-PB, SI-MO)	6

***Medeco®, ASSA® option available only with AU lever. (Note: For Medeco 32 series cores.)**
LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core
SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

latchbolts

plain latchbolts

Model No. 693 supplied standard with all 5400LN series locksets without locking function. Standard plain latchbolt has a 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1-1/8" (29mm) beveled front with a 2-3/4" (70mm) backset and a 1/2" (13mm) bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with a greater backset/throw available to special order.

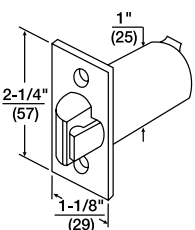


Model No.	Front	Backset	Throw	Front Width	Latch Diameter
693	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
F693	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
3693	Beveled	3-3/4" (95mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)

Note: for 3/4" throw applications, only deadlocking latchbolts available.

deadlocking latchbolts

Deadlocking latchbolt Model No. 694 supplied standard with all 5400LN series locksets with locking function. Standard deadlocking latchbolt has a 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1-1/8" (29mm) beveled front with a 2-3/4" (70mm) backset and a 1/2" (13mm) bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with a greater backset/throw available to special order.



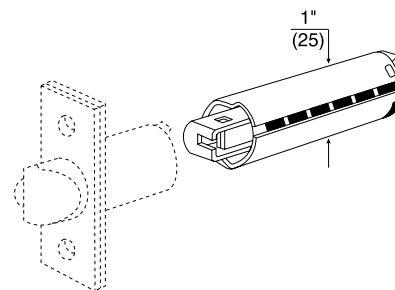
Model No.	Front	Backset	Throw	Front Width	Latch Diameter
694	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
F694	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
3694	Beveled	3-3/4" (95mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
480B	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
F480B	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
3480B	Beveled	3-3/4" (95mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)

Note: For 2-3/8" backset, contact Customer Support.

backset extension links

All 5400LN Series locksets are supplied with standard latchbolts of 2-3/4" (70mm) backset; optional latchbolts with a 3-3/4" (95mm) backset are available to special order. Extension links are also available for attachment to 2-3/4" (70mm) or 3-3/4" (95mm) backset latchbolts to extend the backset to the desired length.

Desired Backset	Latchbolt Backset	Order Extension List No.
5" (127mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	481DL
6" (152mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	481
7" (178mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	482
8" (203mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	482
18" (46cm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	484
19" (48cm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	484



Other extension links up to 42" (1.06m) backset are available to special order.

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when latchbolts ordered separately).

- **For all latchbolts**

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws
 Brass - P/N 81-2022-0416*
 Bronze - P/N 81-2032-0416*

- **Hollow Metal Doors**

#8 - 32 x 1" (25mm) Phillips flat head machine screw
 Brass - P/N 81-0022-0420*
 Bronze - P/N 81-0032-0420*

***Specify finish required.**

strikes

Yale® 5400LN locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in special lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.

<p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Standard) 1-1/4" supplied standard. 1-1/8", 1-1/2", and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order. For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparations.</p>	<p>Model No. 371 T-Strike (Optional) 1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 497B Blank ANSI Strike (Optional) Available to special order. Installed in frame with standard ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparation to replace the strike when the lockset has been removed from the door.</p>	<p>Model No. 202 Strike Box for ANSI Strike (Optional) Specify 497 x 202</p>

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when strikes ordered separately).

For Model No. 371 strike

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screw P/N-81-2012-0416.

For Model No. 497 strike and 497B plate

#12-12-24 x 1" (25mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screw P/N-81-2012-0620.

Note: When ordering strike plates or attaching screws individually, specify the finish required; i.e. 497 x 202 x 612; #81-2012-0620 x 612.

ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 5400LN Series Cylindrical Lockset you require.

Design	Function	Option	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
See Page 4	See Pages 5-7	REX - See page 8 TD - See page 14	See Page 12	See Page 13	See Pages 10-11	See Page 3	See Page 2

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Option	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
100	AU	5407LN	TD	F694	497	1802	1-3/4"	626

FEMA 320

The 5400LN can be used in conjunction with a Ceco StormPro® 320 door and frame and Medeco® Maxum Security deadbolts to meet the standards of the FEMA 320 Large Missile Impact test. The 5400LN requires the use of longer through-bolt screws. To order, add option "TD" to the model number and the correct screws will be supplied. For example: AU5407LN x TD.

packing

Each box has a strike, paper template, combination wood and machine screws, lever release tool and easy-to-follow instructions. Cylinder functions supplied with two keys. Ten shelf boxes to a case.

sample specification

All locksets shall be 5400LN Series Grade 1 cylindrical lever locksets as assembled by Yale Locks & Hardware.

Lockset chassis shall be constructed of heavy-gauge cold-rolled steel, trivalent chrome plated to protect against rust and corrosion. Locksets shall be adjustable to fit doors between 1-3/4" (44mm) to 2" (51mm) thick.

Locksets shall be non-handed, and shall install easily without the need for specialized installation tools. Locksets shall have separate anti-rotation throughbolts in the 6 o'clock and 12 o'clock position outside the 2-1/8" face bore, and shall have no exposed mounting screws.

Locksets shall have solid one-piece, cast levers without plastic inserts, and shall be a minimum of 5-1/4" in length. Levers shall operate independently, and shall have inside and outside lever return springs. Outside levers on the keyed locksets shall be removable only when the designated key is in the cylinder.

Locksets shall have the capability of accepting 7-pin standard, interchangeable core and high-security cylinders to provide expansion capacity for large master keyed systems.

Vandal resistant levers shall be offered as a standard feature in all locking functions, and shall be Free Wheeling in the locked condition. Locksets that are rigid in the locked condition or which must require resetting (breakaway) are not acceptable.

The latchbolt shall be made of stainless steel.

All locksets shall carry a comprehensive seven-year mechanical warranty. Locksets shall carry a lifetime warranty against lever sag or lever spring breakage.

All locksets shall comply with the following certifications:

- UL 3 Hour Fire Rating
- ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1
- ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code
- ANSI/BHMA A156.115 or A156.115-W Preparation

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, eBoss®, SecureX® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Free Wheeling and Design™ is a trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2002, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42129-5/14R



5300 Series

Grade 2 Cylindrical Knob Locks



5300 series | cylindrical knob locks

built to last

Yale® 5300 series standard-duty cylindrical locksets offer a unique combination of positive security, trim design variety and quality construction. They are designed for residential and various commercial applications and are the choice of engineers worldwide.

The 5300 series key-in-knob locksets provide *Yale* pin-tumbler cylinder security, and are available in a wide choice of keying options: keyed different, keyed alike, construction keying and master-keying. *Yale* 5300 Series locksets are also available in a variety of functions, trim designs and finishes. A selection can easily be made to meet the intention of most any designer or engineering/security specialist.

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA
A156.2, Series 4000
Grade 2.



door thickness

Adjustable for doors 1-3/8" to 1-3/4". They can also be supplied for doors over 1-3/4" to 2-1/4", by using special roses and mounting plate.

handing

Locksets are shipped for right-hand applications, but are field reversible for installation on doors of either hand.


strikes

1-1/4" (32mm) curved lip ANSI 497 supplied standard. Optional 1" (25mm), 1-1/2" (38mm), 1-3/4" (44mm) and 2" (51mm) curved lips with wrought boxes available to order. See strikes page 8.

lockcase

2-1/16" diameter. All functions furnished in one standard size lock case.

windstorm

Certified (refer to local  Hurricane codes).

warranty

The 5300 series cylindrical knob lock carries a two-year warranty.

backset

Standard 2-3/4", 2-3/8" or 3-3/4". Special order extension links for 5", 6", 7", 10" and 18" are also available. See latchbolts page 7.

fire listings

All functions are UL - cUL Fire Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3 hours.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

latchbolts

Standard 1/2" throw, deadlocking or plain. All latchbolts are interchangeable. See latchbolts, page 7.

installation

5300 series cylindrical locks conform to ANSI/BHMA Specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

contents

Introduction	2
Features	2
Knob Designs.....	3
Functions	4-5
Cylinders	6
Latchbolts	7
Strikes	8
Ordering Information.....	9
Sample Specification.....	10

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²

1. New May 1, 2010

2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010

quality construction

Lock mechanism is made of heavy-gauge cold rolled steel. All parts are zinc-plated and dichromated to ensure maximum resistance to corrosion. These are recommended for application in normal climatic and environmental conditions.

deadlocking guardbolt

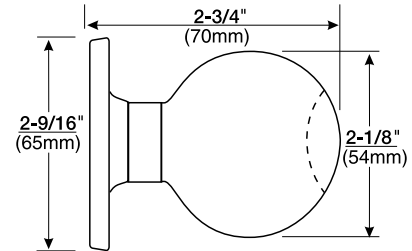
When the latchbolt is engaged in the strike, the guardbolt is depressed and automatically locks the latchbolt in the extended position. The deadlocking guardbolt is furnished standard with all keyed functions.

5300 series | cylindrical knob locks

knob designs

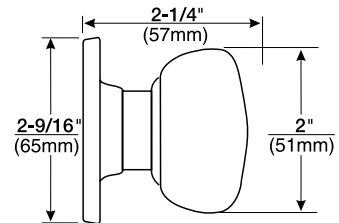
Carolina CA

- Knob:** Cold forged
- Rose:** Cold forged
- Material:** Brass, Bronze

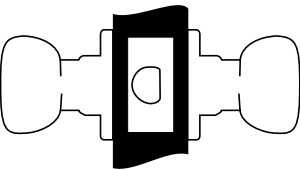
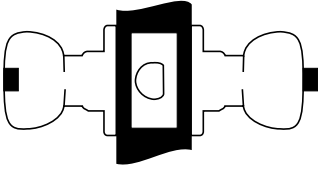
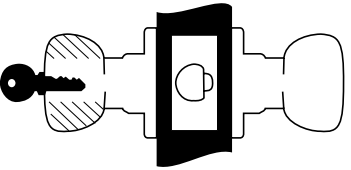
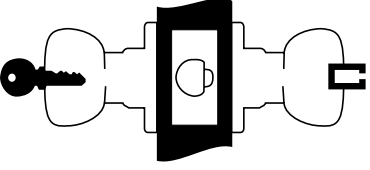
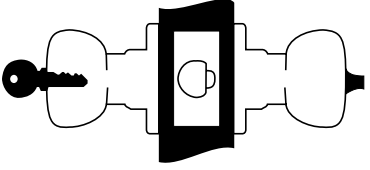
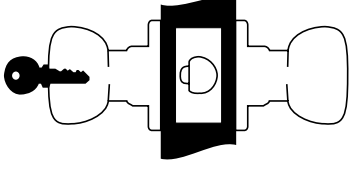


Litchfield LF

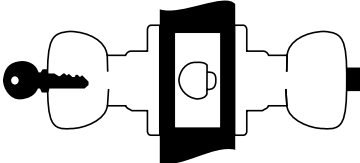
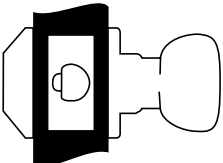
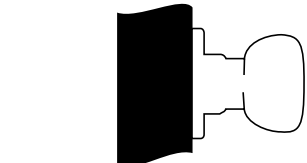
- Knob:** Cold forged
- Rose:** Cold forged
- Material:** Brass, Bronze, Stainless Steel



functions

<p style="text-align: center;">5301 (F75)</p> <p>Passage or Closet Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For doors that do not require locking. • Either knob operates latchbolt at all times.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> Outside Inside </p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5302 (F76B)</p> <p>Privacy, Bedroom or Bath Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either knob operates latchbolt unless outside knob is locked by push-button inside. • Button automatically released when inside knob is turned or door is closed. • Emergency key inserted and turned in hole in outside knob will unlock door from outside. (Emergency key furnished with lock.) • Inside knob always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> Outside Inside </p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5305 (F86)</p> <p>Storeroom or Closet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use on storeroom, utility, exit doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by knob inside, key in outside knob. • Outside knob always rigid. • Inside knob always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> Outside Inside </p>
<p style="text-align: center;">5306 (F92)</p> <p>Service Station Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt. • Push-button locks outside knob. • Push-button automatically releases when inside knob is turned, door is closed, or key is rotated in outside knob (except when slotted push-button is rotated 90° clockwise to retain outside knob in lock position). • Lock opened by key in outside knob • Inside knob always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> Outside Inside </p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5307 (F109)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance, general home or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when outside knob is locked from inside). • Pushing turn button in inside knob locks outside knob. (Automatically releases when inside knob is turned or key is rotated in locked outside knob.) • Outside knob may be retained in locked position by pushing and rotating turn button 90° clockwise to a horizontal position; not released until turn button is manually returned to the vertical position. • Latchbolt is operated by key in outside knob or by rotating inside knob. • Inside knob always active.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> Outside Inside </p>	<p style="text-align: center;">5308 (F84)</p> <p>Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom or utility room doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when outside knob is locked by key). • Inside knob is always active. • Key releases outside knob.  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> Outside Inside </p>

functions

5322 (F90)	5328 (F111)	355
<p>Corridor Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when outside knob is locked by inside push-button or key in outside knob). Inside knob always active. • When locked by button, the button automatically releases when inside knob is turned or door is closed. • When locked by key, the automatic release is made inoperative and must be manually unlocked by key. 	<p>Communicating Passage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or exit door where one-side operation is required. • Also when space is limited between door and switch panel. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • One knob operation. • Blank rose. • Should be used where rooms have more than one entrance. 	<p>Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-operational knobs used for decorative trim.
 <p>Outside Inside</p>	 <p>Outside Inside</p>	 <p>Outside Inside</p>



5300 series | cylindrical knob locks

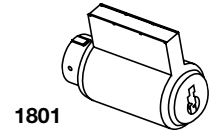
cylinders

cylinder options

The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

Lockset Series: 5300		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms							
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security	
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin
		Key-In-Knob	1801	N/A	K400	N/A	5801	N/A	N/A	N/A

Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how to order examples.



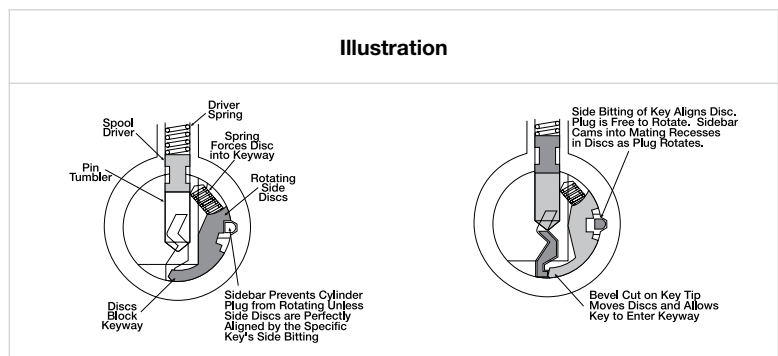
Yale® KeyMark®

For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg®* keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressing and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.

security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.



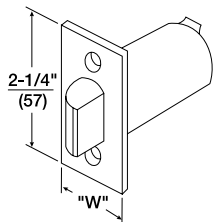
other manufacturer keyway cylinders

	Description	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Schlage® C Keyway. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2801	6

latchbolts

plain latchbolts

Model No. 380BN supplied standard with all 5300 series locksets without locking function. Model No. 380BN latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with greater backset available to special order.

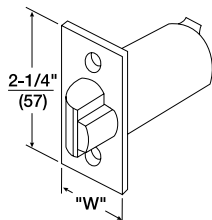


Model No.	Front	Backset	"W" Front Width	Throw	Latch Diameter*
378N	Universal	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
380DN	Universal	2-3/4" (70mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
3380DN	Universal	3-3/4" (95mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
380BN	Universal	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
3380BN	Universal	3-3/4" (95mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)

***1/8" sleeve (P/N 14-0378-9001) supplied with all latchbolts to accommodate 1" preps.**

deadlocking latchbolts

Model No. 380AN supplied standard with all 5300 series locksets with locking function. Model No. 380AN latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with greater backset available to special order.

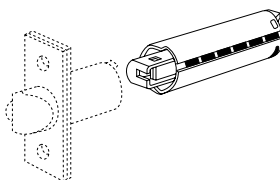


Model No.	Front	Backset	"W" Front Width	Throw	Latch Diameter*
380N	Universal	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
380CN	Universal	2-3/4" (70mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
3380CN	Universal	3-3/4" (95mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
380AN	Universal	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
3380AN	Universal	3-3/4" (95mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)

***1/8" sleeve (P/N 14-0378-9001) supplied with all latchbolts to accommodate 1" preps.**

backset extension links

All 5300 Series locksets are regularly supplied with latchbolts with a 2-3/4" backset. Latchbolts with 2-3/8" and 3-3/4" backsets are available to special order. Backset extension links are also available for attachment to latchbolts with 2-3/8" backsets or to latchbolts with 2-3/4" and 3-3/4" backsets to obtain popular backset lengths.



Backset Desired	Latchbolt Backset	Order Extension Model Number
5"	2-3/8"	381N
5"	2-3/4"	381AN
6"	3-3/4"	381AN

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when latchbolt ordered separately).

For All Latchbolts

#8-8-32 x 3/4" Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws. P/N 81-2012-0416

All latches have universal fronts, so they fit flat and beveled door fronts. When ordering latchbolts, specify Model No. x Finish (e.g., 380N x 626). Available in 606, 612, 613, 626 and 722.

strikes

Yale® 5300 locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.

<p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Standard) For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparations. 1-1/4" supplied standard. 1-1/8", 1-1/2", and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order.</p>	<p>Model No. 371 T-Strike (Optional) 1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 497B Blank ANSI Strike (Optional) Available to special order. Installed in frame with standard ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparation to replace the strike when the lockset has been removed from the door.</p>
<p>Model No. 70S Full Lip Strike (Optional) With full lip anti-rattle tab. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 71S Full Lip Strike (Optional) 1/4" radius. Similar in dimensions and function to the 70S Strike but with radius corners for easy mortising by power tools. Anti-rattle tab. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 202 Strike Box for ANSI Strike (Optional) Specify 497 x 202</p>

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when strikes ordered separately).

For Model Nos. 371, 70S, and 71S

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

P/N 81-2012-0416

For Model Nos. 497 and 497B

#12-12-24 x 1" Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

P/N 81-2012-0620

NOTE: When ordering strike or attaching screws individually, specify the finish required; i.e. 497 x 202 x 606; 81-2012-0620 x 606.

ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 5300 Series Cylindrical Lockset you require.

Design	Function	Hand	*Latch	*Strike	*Cylinder	Door Thickness	Supplementary Specifications	Keying Level	Finish
See page 3	See pages 4-5	Specify	See page 7	See page 8	See page 6	See page 2	Beveled front, specific keying, extension links, strike lip length, etc. (Specify by Model Number where available.)	Highest Keying Level: i.e. MK, GMK, GGМК	See page 2

*If other than standard is required, specify by catalog model number.

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Hand	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
100	CA	5307	RH	380N	497	1801	1-3/4"	626

packing

Each box has a strike, paper template, combination wood and machine screws and easy-to-follow instructions. Cylinder functions are supplied with two keys and furnished right hand unless otherwise specified. Ten shelf boxes to a case.

sample specification

All locksets shall be 5300 Series Grade 2 cylindrical knob locksets as assembled by Yale Locks & Hardware.

Lockset mechanisms are to be constructed of heavy-gauge cold-rolled steel, zinc plated chromate to protect against rust and corrosion. Locksets shall be adjustable to fit doors between 1-3/8" (35mm) to 1-3/4" (44mm) thick.

Locksets shall be reversible for either right hand or left hand doors and be easily installed with out the use of any special tools. They shall be installed in a 2-1/8" face bore and a 1" hole in the edge of the door.

Knobs and roses shall be heavy cold forged reinforced. Outside knob on keyed locksets shall be removable only when the designated key is in the cylinder.

Locksets shall have the capability of accepting 6 pin standard component cylinder and security cylinders to provide expansion capacity for masterkey systems.

Latchbolts shall be stainless steel and have a standard 1/2" throw.

Locksets shall carry a 2-year mechanical warranty.

Locksets shall comply with the following certification:

- UL/cUL up to and including 3 hours fire rating
- ANSI/BHMA A156.2 series 4000 Grade 2
- ANSI/BHMA A156.115 or A156.115-W preparation



5300 series | cylindrical knob locks

notes

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of Quick-Ship items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 100 Yale Avenue, Lenoir City, TN 37771-3226

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2001, 2011, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42120-8/11RE



5300LN Series

Grade 2 Cylindrical Lever Locks



innovation and inspiration

Thanks to state-of-the-art engineering and innovative thinking, the 5300LN is truly a source of inspiration. With three lever designs and a choice of thirteen different finishes, you have the freedom and ability to match any décor.

But looks aren't everything. This revolutionary Grade 2 cylindrical lockset boasts design features such as a vandal-resistant Free Wheeling lever mechanism and adjustable door thickness (Patent #6,131,970) that makes installation a breeze. Through-bolting gives the 5300LN a secure fit that resists shaking and rattling. And with a lifetime warranty against lever sag, you never have to worry about your pleasing aesthetics becoming a displeasing eyesore.

A.D.A.

The 5300LN meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ANSI 117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

door thickness

Patented (patent no. 6,131,970) door adjustable rose support plates allow the 5300LN to easily adjust to doors from 1-3/4" (44mm) to 2" (51mm) thick. For 1-3/8" (35mm) or 2-1/4" (57mm) thick doors, please specify door thickness on order.

installation

5300LN series cylindrical locks conform to ANSI/BHMA Specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

ISO 9001

Designed and manufactured under a certified ISO 9001 quality system.

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 2.



free wheeling lever trim

All 5300LN functions



feature

the Free

Wheeling lever mechanism. When the outside lever is locked, it will rotate freely up and down while remaining securely locked.

microshield®

5300LN series locks are available with *MicroShield* antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS". Available for 626 finish, additional finishes by special application. Contact factory for availability.

Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of *MicroShield*.

contents

Introduction	2
Features	3
Lever Designs.....	4
Functions	5-7
SecureX®	8
SecureX® Accessories	9
Cylinders	10-11
Latchbolts	12
Strikes	13
Ordering Information.....	14
Sample Specification	15

fire listings

All functions are UL - cUL Fire Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3 hours.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated 
693	Black Powder Coat
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²

1. New May 1, 2010
2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010



5300LN series | cylindrical lever locks

features

warranty

The 5300LN Series cylindrical lever lock carries a five-year warranty. Likewise, the 5300LN carries a lifetime warranty against lever sag and lever spring breakage.

windstorm

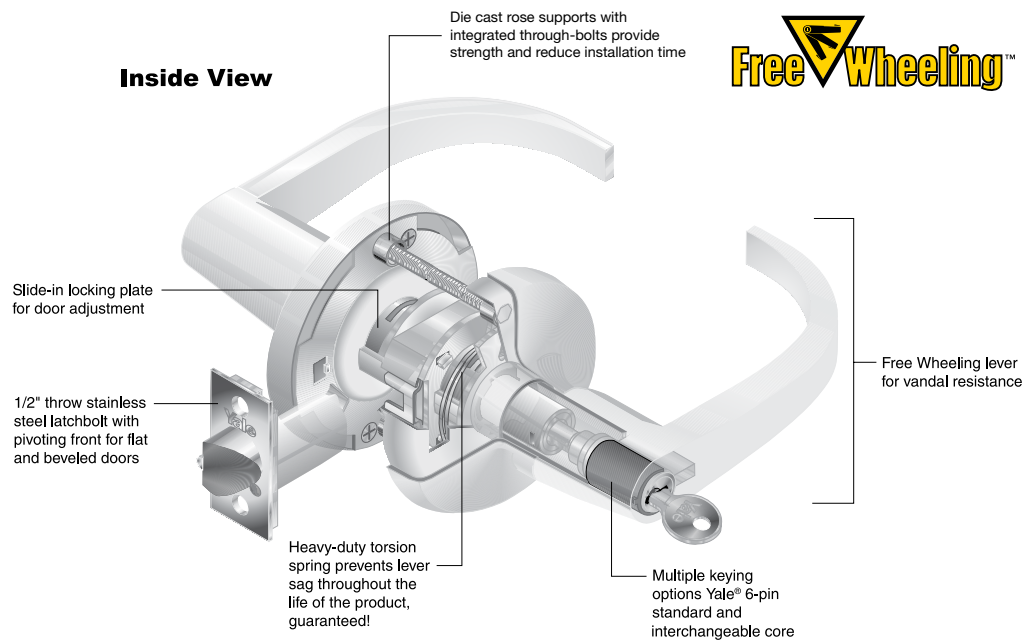
Certified (refer to local codes).



Hurricane

full featured grade 2 key-in-lever lockset offering

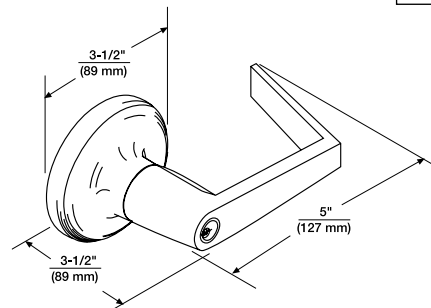
- Free Wheeling lever mechanism for increased vandal resistance
- 13 finish options
- 3 lever designs
- 19 mechanical functions, 4 electrified
- Adjustable door thickness: (Patent #6,131,970)
 - Preset at factory for 1-3/4" (44mm) to 2" (51mm)
 - Special order available for 1-3/8" (35mm), 2-1/4" (57mm)
- 3-1/2" rose covers ANSI/BHMA door prep A156.115 "Spider Cut Out"
- Through-bolts solidly through the door, providing greater stability
- Wide range of Yale® 6-pin cylinder options:
 - Standard, Interchangeable core, Security and Yale® KeyMark® protected keyway cylinders (see page 10)
- Competitive keying options:
 - Standard cylinders with Schlage® C and Sargent® LA keyways
 - Levers which accept interchangeable core cylinders by Best®, Schlage®, Medeco® and ASSA®
 - Levers which accept standard cylinders by Schlage®
- Lifetime warranty against lever sag and lever spring breakage



lever designs

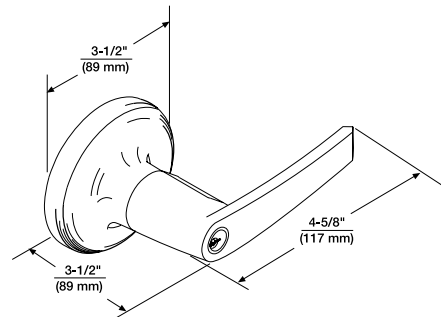
Augusta AU

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



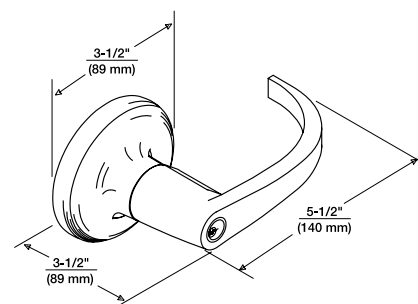
Monroe MO

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



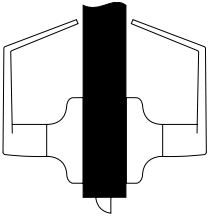
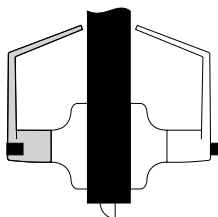
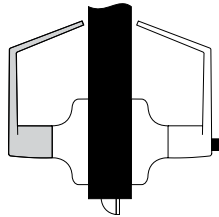
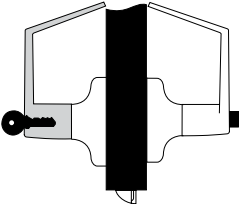
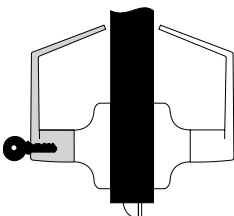
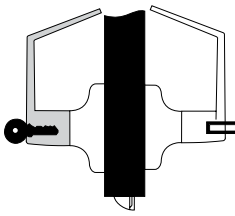
Pacific Beach PB

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass, Bronze



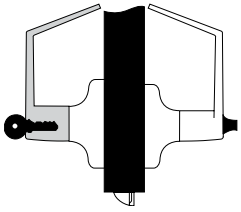
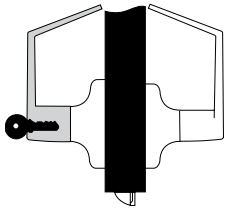
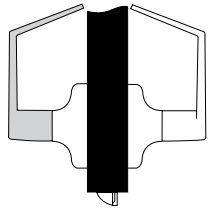
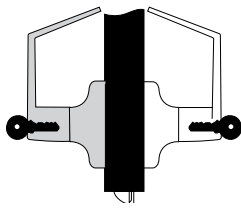
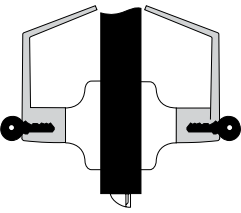
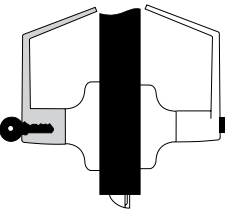
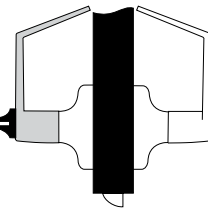
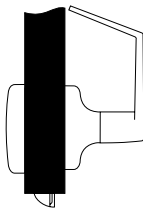
See page 10 & 11 to order interchangeable core cylinder.
 Dimensions are in inches (millimeters).

functions

<p align="center">5301LN (F75)</p> <p>Passage or Closet Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For doors that do not require locking. • Either knob operates latchbolt at all times.  <p align="center">Outside Inside</p>	<p align="center">5302LN (F76B)</p> <p>Privacy, Bedroom or Bath Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside.* • Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • Emergency release in outside lever. Emergency key supplied. (P/N 14-5302-1053) • Inside lever always active.  <p align="center">Outside Inside</p>	<p align="center">5303LN (F77B)</p> <p>Patio or Privacy Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For exit doors with limited entry. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside.* • Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • Inside lever always active.  <p align="center">Outside Inside</p>
<p align="center">5304LN (F82B)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside).* • Pushing button in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever.) • Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. • Inside lever always active.  <p align="center">Outside Inside</p>	<p align="center">5305LN (F86)</p> <p>Storeroom or Closet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use on storeroom, utility, exit doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by lever inside, key in outside lever. • Outside lever always locked.*  <p align="center">Outside Inside</p>	<p align="center">5306LN (F92)</p> <p>Service Station Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt. • Pushbutton in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned, door is closed or key is rotated in outside lever, except when slotted pushbutton is rotated 90° clockwise to retain outside lever in locked position.)* • Latchbolt operated by key in outside lever, inside lever always active.  <p align="center">Outside Inside</p>

*Lever handles are Free Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes Free Wheeling lever.

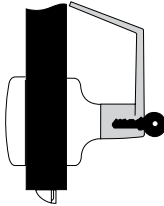
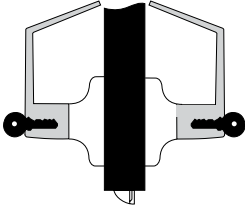
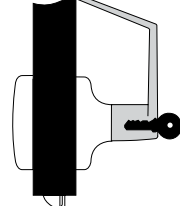
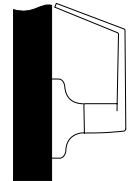
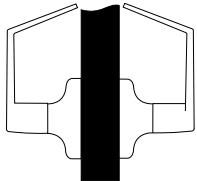
functions

<p>5307LN (F109)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance, general home or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside).* • Pushing turn button in inside lever locks outside lever. (Automatically releases when inside lever is turned or key is rotated in locked outside lever.) • Outside lever may be retained in locked position by pushing and rotating turn button 90° clockwise to a horizontal position; not released until turn button is manually returned to the vertical position. • Latchbolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. • Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5308LN (F84)</p> <p>Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom or utility room doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key).* • Inside lever always active. • Key releases outside lever.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5309LN (F89)</p> <p>Exit Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For exit doors with no-entry desired. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Outside lever always locked.* • Inside lever always active.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5318LN (F110)</p> <p>Intruder Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key from either side). • Outside lever remains locked upon egress • Inside lever always active. <p>(NOTE: Not available with I.C. core cylinders.)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>
<p>5321LN (F80)</p> <p>Communicating Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For communicating or store entrance doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when key in either lever locks or unlocks the lever independently of the other).* • Should be used only in offices or rooms with multiple entries. <p>(NOTE: Not available with I.C. core cylinders.)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5322LN (F90)</p> <p>Corridor Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by inside push-button or key in outside lever). Inside lever always active. • When locked by button, the button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed. • When locked by key, the automatic release is made inoperative and must be manually unlocked by key.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5325LN</p> <p>Privacy Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by inside pushbutton).* • Button automatically releases by turning inside lever or closing door. • Door can be unlocked, when necessary, by operating outside turnbutton. • No emergency key required. • Optional flush turnbutton available for outside. Specify option "FTB".  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5328LN (F111)</p> <p>Communicating Passage Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or exit doors where one side operation is required. • Also when space is limited between door and switch panel. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • One lever operation. • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance.  <p>Outside Inside</p>

*Lever handles are Free Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes Free Wheeling lever.



functions

<p>5329LN (F113)</p> <p>Communicating Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or closet doors where one side operation is required or space between doors is limited. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Inside lever operates latchbolt except when lever is locked by key.* • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance. <p>(NOTE: Not available with I.C. core cylinders)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5330LN (F87)</p> <p>Utility, Asylum or Institutional Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by key in lever from either side. • Both levers always locked.* <p>(Note: Not available with IC core cylinders)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>5339LN (F112)</p> <p>Communicating Storeroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or closet doors where one side operation is required or space between doors is limited. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by key only in inside lever. • Inside lever always locked.* • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance. <p>(Note: Not available with I.C. core cylinders)</p>  <p>Outside Inside</p>
<p>355LN</p> <p>Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-operational levers use for decorative trim.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	<p>355LN-D</p> <p>Double Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-operational lever used for decorative trim. • Through-bolted.  <p>Outside Inside</p>	

*Lever handles are Free Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes Free Wheeling lever.

securex®

operation

Electric locks provide the ability to electrically lock or unlock the outside trim from a remote location. Fail Safe locks are commonly used in stair towers to release upon fire alarm activation. Fail Secure locks are used on perimeter doors or security doors to allow ingress using access control technologies (proximity cards, keypads, etc.)



features

- Free Wheeling lever mechanism.
- Self-contained, continuous-duty integral solenoid (allows installation in standard cylindrical prep).
- Available Fail Safe or Fail Secure.
- Available in 12 or 24 volts DC.
- External rectifier available upon request for AC operation.
- Mechanical cylinder override.
- All 5300LN cylinder options.
- Certified ANSI/BHMA Grade 2. 
- UL listed.
- 1-year limited warranty.

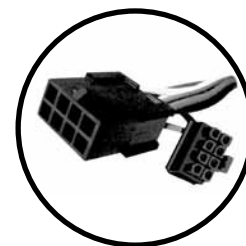
electrical specifications

- Continuous duty solenoid
150 mA @ 24VDC
300 mA @ 12VDC

electrolynx®

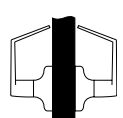
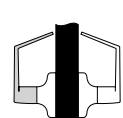
Yale® electrified 5300LN locks are equipped with *ElectroLynx* connectors. As a standard feature, these connectors link power from the incoming source to electrified locking products, including hinges, locks, exit devices, magnetic holders and strikes.

Note: Electrified door hardware with *ElectroLynx* connectors requires a compatible number of lead wires attached to the door hinge.



functions

Outside	Inside	Function	Function Description
		5390LN	Fail Safe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on locks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted by key when locked electrically. • Free Wheeling lever when locked electrically.
		5391LN	Fail Secure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on unlocks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted by key when power is off. • Free Wheeling lever when power is off (locked).

Outside	Inside	Function	Function Description
		5380LN	Fail Safe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on locks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted either side except when outside lever is locked electrically. • Free Wheeling lever when locked electrically.
		5381LN	Fail Secure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on unlocks outside lever. • Inside lever always active. • Latchbolt retracted either side when power is off. • Free Wheeling lever when power is off (locked).

securex® accessories

BPS power supplies by securitron®

Operation

Power supplies are designed to provide reliable filtered and regulated power for long life to a variety of electrified hardware components.

Product Features

- Individual output circuit breakers
- Regulated and filtered fuse protected outputs
- LEDs monitor zone status (voltage or no voltage)
- Slide switches connect or disconnect load from power (Not available on 1 Amp supplies)
- Internal Back-Up battery charging circuit
- Rugged steel enclosure
- Fire alarm interface

Listings

- UL CLASS 2

Applications (use with):

- Fail Safe cylindrical locks
- Fail Secure cylindrical locks

Ordering

Ex: BPS-24-4, BPS-12-3

Model	Input	Output	Application
BPS-24-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 24 VDC	2-5300LN
BPS-24-2	120 VAC	2 Amp @ 24 VDC	5-5300LN
BPS-24-4	120 VAC	4 Amp @ 24 VDC	11-5300LN
BPS-12-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 12 VDC	1-5300LN
BPS-12-3	120 VAC	2 Amp @ 12 VDC	3-5300LN

Consult factory for additional power supply applications.

Yale recommends McKinney®, Pemko and Securitron® for power transfer devices and other electronic accessories.

Securitron PowerJump™ ICPT

The Securitron PowerJump ICPT Inductive Coupling Power Transfer delivers power contactlessly and invisibly between the frame and door to power electrified hardware on the door. The PowerJump can be installed at the latch side or hinge side of the door and transfers up to 6 watts of power without pins or wires across the door gap, eliminating points of vulnerability and wear ... and no need to core drill the door. The PowerJump is field selectable for 12VDC or 24VDC systems and is ideal for fail secure applications. The unit can hold electrified latches open in continuous duty or can momentarily energize the lockset for latch retraction.



Additional information regarding this product can be found at www.securitron.com.

cylinders

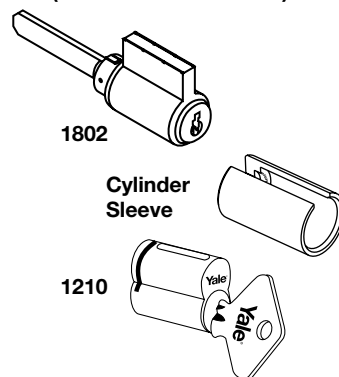
cylinder options

The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

Lockset Series: 5300LN		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms								
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security		
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	
	Key-In-Lever	1802	N/A	K402	N/A	5802	N/A	N/A	N/A	
	Interchangeable Core									
	LFIC	1210	N/A	K800	N/A	5210	N/A	N/A	N/A	
SFIC	N/A	N/A	K600	K600	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how-to-order examples.

Note: The 1802 Cylinder requires an adapter sleeve to fit in the 5300LN Lockset. (P/N 14-5305-9078-999)



Yale® KeyMark®

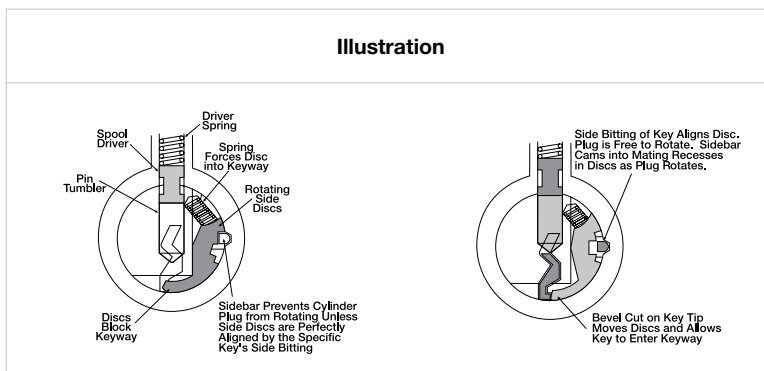
For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg*® keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressing and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.



security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.





cylinders

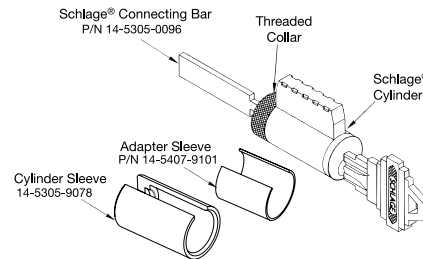
108S / 108L* Schlage® cylinder adapter kit

Kit used to modify Schlage® cylinder for fit in the 5300LN.

P/N 14-5407-9101-999 - 108S

P/N 14-5305-9078-999 - 108L*

Kit includes tailpiece and sleeve. To order the 108S adapter kit, use an "S" prefix (i.e., S-AU5307LN).



* 2", 2-1/4" door.

other manufacturer keyway cylinders

Illustration	Description	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Best® Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600	6 or 7
	Schlage® "C" Keyway. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2802/2802L*	6
	Corbin Russwin "L4", Corbin "60", Russwin "D1", Sargent® "LA" or Schlage® "E" Keyway. Specify keyway. Available keyed random.	3804/3804L*	6

The 2802 and 3804 cylinders require an adapter sleeve (P/N 14-5407-9101-999) and a cylinder sleeve (P/N 14-5305-9078-999) to fit the 5300LN lockset. 3804 cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.

* 2", 2-1/4" door.

levers accepting SFIC and other manufacturers' large format interchangeable cores

	Description	Prefix	Number of Pins
	SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores)	B (i.e. B-AU, B-MO, B-PB)	6 or 7
	Medeco®, ASSA® (LFIC)	M (i.e. M-AU)**	6
	Schlage® (LFIC)	SI (i.e. SI-AU, SI-PB)	6

**Medeco®, ASSA® option available only with AU lever. (Note: For Medeco 32 series cores.)

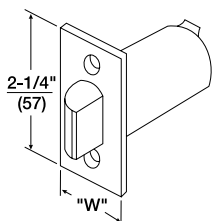
LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core

SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

latchbolts

plain latchbolts

Model No. 380BN supplied standard with all 5300LN series locksets without locking function. Model No. 380BN latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with greater backset available to special order.

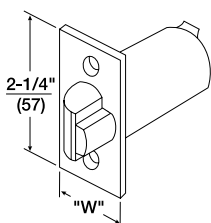


Model No.	Front	Backset	"W" Front Width	Throw	Latch Diameter*
378N	Universal	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
380DN	Universal	2-3/4" (70mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
3380DN	Universal	3-3/4" (95mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
380BN	Universal	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
3380BN	Universal	3-3/4" (95mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)

***1/8" sleeve (P/N 14-0378-9001) supplied with all latchbolts to accommodate 1" preps.**

deadlocking latchbolts

Model No. 380AN supplied standard with all 5300LN series locksets with locking function. Model No. 380AN latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts with greater backset available to special order.

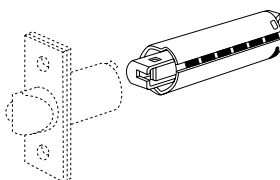


Model No.	Front	Backset	"W" Front Width	Throw	Latch Diameter*
380N	Universal	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
380CN	Universal	2-3/4" (70mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
3380CN	Universal	3-3/4" (95mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
380AN	Universal	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
3380AN	Universal	3-3/4" (95mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)

***1/8" sleeve (P/N 14-0378-9001) supplied with all latchbolts to accommodate 1" preps.**

backset extension links

All 5300LN Series locksets are regularly supplied with latchbolts with a 2-3/4" backset. Latchbolts with 2-3/8" and 3-3/4" backsets are available to special order. Backset extension links are also available for attachment to latchbolts with 2-3/8" backsets or to latchbolts with 2-3/4" and 3-3/4" backsets to obtain popular backset lengths.



Backset Desired	Latchbolt Backset	Order Extension Model Number
5"	2-3/8"	381N
5"	2-3/4"	381AN
6"	3-3/4"	381AN

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when latchbolts ordered separately).

For All Latchbolts

#8-8-32 x 3/4" Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws. P/N 81-2012-0416

All latches have universal fronts, so they fit flat and beveled door fronts. When ordering latchbolts, specify Model No. x Finish (e.g., 380N x 626). Available in 606, 612, 613, 626 and 722.



strikes

Yale® 5300LN locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.

<p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Standard) For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparations. 1-1/4" supplied standard. 1-1/8", 1-1/2", and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order.</p>	<p>Model No. 371 T-Strike (Optional) 1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 497B Blank ANSI Strike (Optional) Available to special order. Installed in frame with standard ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparation to replace the strike when the lockset has been removed from the door.</p>
<p>Model No. 70S Full Lip Strike (Optional) With full lip anti-rattle tab. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 71S Full Lip Strike (Optional) 1/4" radius. Similar in dimensions and function to the 70S Strike but with radius corners for easy mortising by power tools. Anti-rattle tab. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	<p>Model No. 202 Strike Box for ANSI Strike (Optional) Specify 497 x 202</p>

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when strikes ordered separately).

For Model Nos. 371, 70S, and 71S

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

P/N 81-2012-0416

For Model Nos. 497 and 497B

#12-12-24 x 1" Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

P/N 81-2012-0620

NOTE: When ordering strike or attaching screws individually, specify the finish required; i.e. 497 x 202 x 606; 81-2012-0620 x 606.

ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 5300LN Series Cylindrical Lockset you require.

Design	Function	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
See Page 4	See Pages 5-7	See Page 12	See Page 13	See Pages 10-11	See Page 2	See Page 2

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
100	AU	5307LN	380N	371	1802	1-3/4"	626

packing

Each box has a strike, paper template, combination wood and machine screws and easy-to-follow instructions. Cylinder functions supplied with two keys and furnished right hand unless otherwise specified. Ten shelf boxes to a case.

sample specification

All locksets shall be 5300LN Series Grade 2 Key-in-Lever Cylindrical Locksets as assembled by Yale Locks & Hardware.

Lockset chassis shall be constructed of heavy-gauge steel and cast components, plated to protect against rust and corrosion. Locksets shall be adjustable for 1-3/8" (35mm) and 1-3/4" (44mm) or 2" (51mm) and 2-1/4" (57mm) door thickness.

Locksets shall be non-handed, and shall install easily without the need for specialized installation tools. Locksets shall have separate anti-rotation through-bolts in the 6 o'clock and 12 o'clock position outside the 2-1/8" face bore, and shall have no exposed mounting screws.

Locksets shall have solid one-piece, cast levers without plastic inserts, and shall be a minimum of 4-5/8" (117mm) in length. Levers shall operate independently and shall have inside and outside lever return springs. Outside levers on the keyed locksets shall be removable only when the designated key is in the cylinder. Vandal-resistant levers shall be offered as a standard feature in all locking functions and shall be Free Wheeling in the locked condition. Locksets that are rigid in the locked condition, or which require resetting (breakaway) are not acceptable.

The latchbolt shall be made of stainless steel.

All locksets shall carry a five-year mechanical warranty. Locksets shall carry a lifetime warranty against lever sag or lever spring breakage.

All locksets shall comply with the following certifications:

- UL 3-Hour Fire Rating
- ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2
- ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code
- ANSI/BHMA A156.115 or A156.115-W Preparation



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, MicroShield® and SecureX® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 1999, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42123-11/13RE



4800LN Series

Interconnected Locks

performance meets style

introduction

The Yale® 4800LN series interconnected locksets combine our key-in-lever locksets with the added safety and security of a deadbolt. From the inside, both the latchbolt and the deadbolt are retracted simultaneously in a single motion for a quick and easy egress. The 4800LN series is ideal for multi-family dwellings, assisted living facilities, office and light-duty commercial use.

A.D.A.

The 4800LN series meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ANSI 117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

backset

The 4800LN series is available with a 2-3/4" or 2-3/8" backset.

cylinders

Lockset furnished standard with Yale 1812 6-pin cylinder and deadbolt furnished standard with 1814 6-pin cylinder. Optional Yale® KeyMark® cylinders available.

deadbolt

The 4800LN series is standard with a Yale face removable deadbolt. This unique feature allows quick re-keying without disassembly.

door thickness

Adjustable for doors 1-3/8" to 2".

fire listings

4800LN series locksets are UL listed for use on fire doors for up to 90 minutes.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

handing

Handing must be specified on Madrid 4855LN.

All other designs/functions are furnished RH. They can be changed to LH in the field by reversing the inside and outside levers.

installation

4800LN series interconnected locks use a 4" center to center dimension and conform to ANSI/BHMA Specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

strikes

Lockset - T-Strike (Model 371) standard. Also available in full lip configurations.

Deadbolt - D245 standard, 542 optional.

warranty

The 4800LN series carries a one-year mechanical warranty.

windstorm

Certified (refer to local codes).



Hurricane

contents

Introduction	2
Functions	3
Lever Designs.....	3
Cylinders	4-5
Latchbolts	5
Strikes	6
Ordering Information.....	7
Sample Specification	7

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated**
613*	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed**
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated**
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated

* **Simulated painted finish meeting ANSI/BHMA standards for wear and durability.**

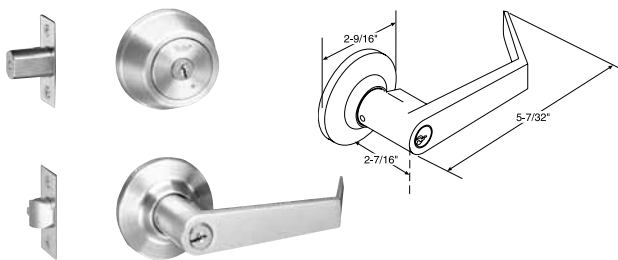
** **Special order finish. Additional lead times may apply. Consult customer service for more information.**

functions

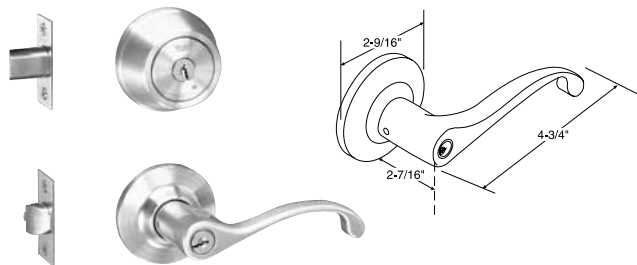
4851LN (F95)	4871LN (F97)	4855LN
<p>Entrance, Single Locking Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by thumbturn from inside and automatically deadlocks when fully thrown. Latchbolt retracted by lever from either side. Turning inside lever retracts deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously for immediate exit.</p>	<p>Entrance, Double Locking Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by thumbturn from inside and automatically deadlocks when fully thrown. Outside lever unlocked by key from outside when locked by turn button on inside lever. Turning inside lever retracts deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously for immediate exit. Latch automatically deadlocks when door is closed.</p>	<p>Single Dummy Trim Lever acts as pull only or as matching inactive trim; no operation.</p>

lever designs

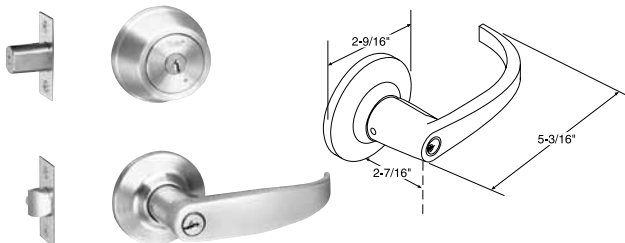
Augusta AU



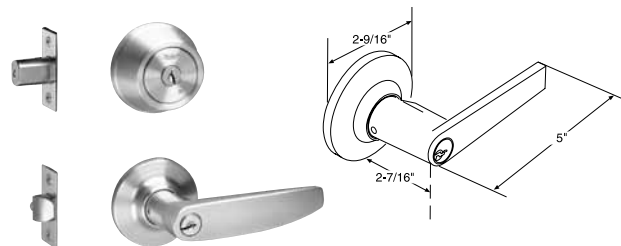
Madrid MA



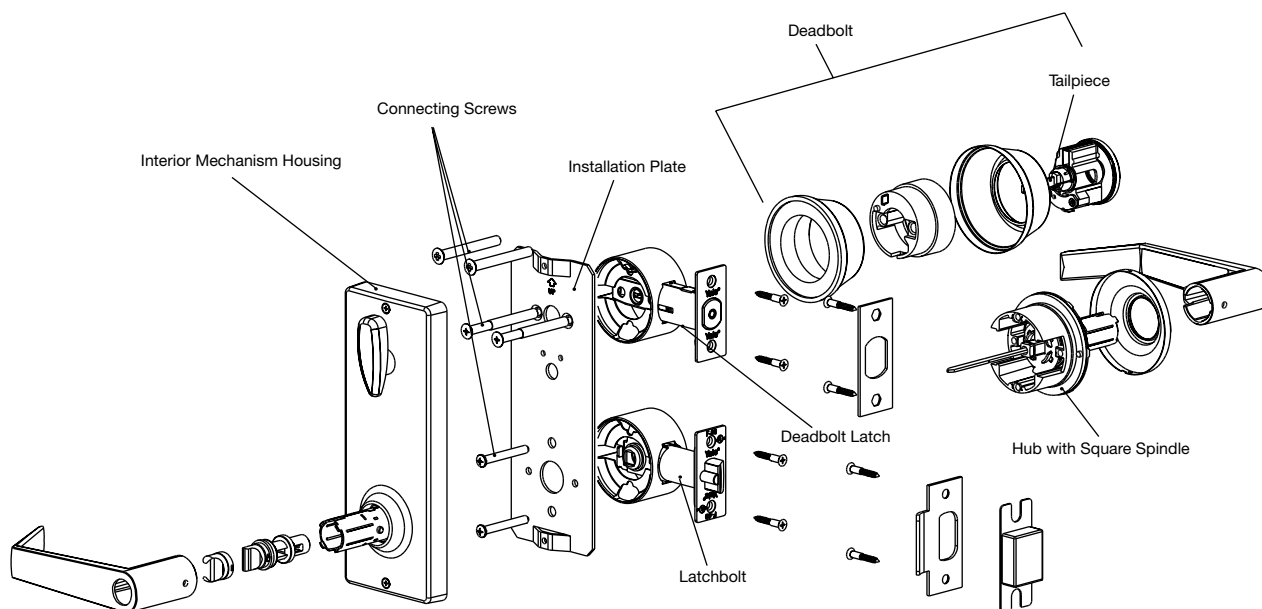
Pacific Beach PB



Monroe MO



exploded view



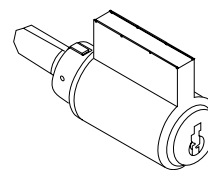
cylinders

cylinder options

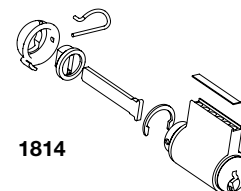
The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment:

Lockset Series: 4800LN		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms								
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security		
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	
	Key-In-Lever	1812	N/A	K404	N/A	5812	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Deadbolt	1814	N/A	K202	N/A	5814	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Interchangeable Core										
	LFIC/SFIC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	

Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how-to-order examples.



1812



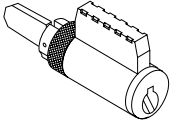
1814

Yale® KeyMark®

For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg*® keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.

cylinders

other manufacturers' keyway cylinders

Illustration	Description	Model Number		Number of Pins
		Lockset	Deadbolt	
	Schlage® C Keyway Cylinder. Available "0" bitted or keyed random	2812	2814	6

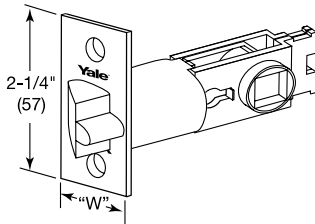
latchbolts

lockset latches

Model No. 288DN supplied standard with all 4800LN series locksets. Model No. 288DN latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts available to special order.

Model No.	Front	Backset	"W" Front Width	Throw	Latch Diameter*
288N	Square	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
288RN	Round	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)
288DN	Square	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	7/8" (22mm)

***1/8" sleeve (P/N 14-0378-9001) supplied with all latchbolts to accommodate 1" preps. All 4800LN latches are deadlocking.**

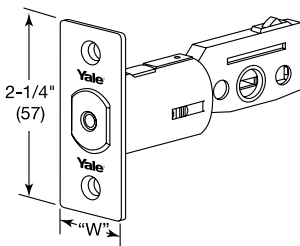


deadbolt latches

Model No. 212B supplied standard with all 4800LN series deadbolts. Model No. 212B has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1" bolt throw. Optional deadbolt latches available to special order.

Model No.	Front	Backset *	"W" Front Width	Throw
211A	Square	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	1" (25mm)
211C	Round	2-3/8" (60mm)	1" (25mm)	1" (25mm)
212B	Square	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)

***All deadbolt latches are adjustable between 2-3/8" and 2-3/4".**

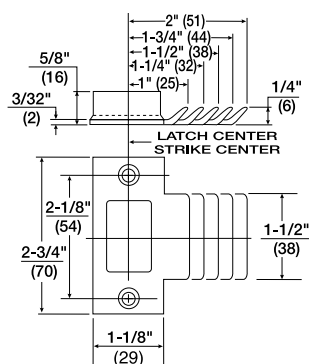


Note: 606 finish locksets are supplied with 605 finish latches and 626 finish locksets are supplied with 625 finish latches. All other finish locksets are supplied with matching latch finish.

strikes

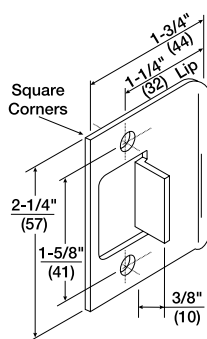
Yale® 4800LN locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt and deadbolt. Some strikes are available in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.

lockset



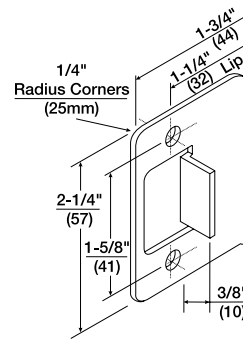
Model No. 371 T-Strike (Standard)

1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.



Model No. 70S Full Lip Strike (Optional)

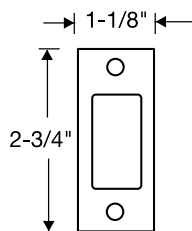
With full lip anti-rattle tab. Wrought strike box supplied.



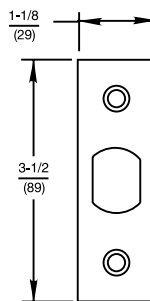
Model No. 71S Full Lip Strike (Optional)

1/4" radius. Similar in dimensions and function to the 70S Strike but with radius corners for easy mortising by power tools. Anti-rattle tab. Wrought strike box supplied.

deadbolt



Model No. D245
Deadbolt Strike
Standard



Model No. 542
Deadbolt Strike
Optional

Note: 606 finish locksets are supplied with 605 finish strikes and 626 finish locksets are supplied with 625 finish strikes. All other finish locksets are supplied with matching strike finish.

ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 4800LN Series Lockset you require.

Design See Page 3	Function See Page 3	Latch See Page 5	Strike See Page 6	Cylinder See Page 4	Door Thickness See Page 2	Finish See Page 2
		Lockset/ Deadbolt	Lockset/ Deadbolt	Lockset/ Deadbolt		
AU	4871LN	288DN / 212B	371 / D245	1812 / 1814	1-3/4"	626

sample specification

All locksets shall be 4800LN Series Interconnected Lever Locksets.

All locksets shall have a simultaneous retraction of latchbolt and deadbolt with a single motion of turning the lever handle.

Locks shall have an interlocking tubular chassis and latchbolt. Chassis mounting screws shall be concealed and accessible only when the levers and roses are removed.

The latchbolt shall have a 1/2" (13mm) throw and shall include a deadlocking feature to inhibit manipulation when the door is locked.

All locksets and latchbolts shall be non-handed for ease of installation.

All locksets shall be adjustable for 1-3/8" (35mm) and 2" (51mm) door thickness.

Levers shall operate independently and shall have inside and outside lever return springs to prevent lever sag.

Lever handles shall be a minimum of 4-3/4" (121mm) in length and shall provide a minimum of 2-1/8" (54mm) clearance from surface of door to the inside of the lever at the midpoint.

Outside levers on keyed locksets shall be removable only when the designated key is in the cylinder.

All locksets shall be furnished with two keys. All cylinder plugs shall be brass and furnished with 6-pin chambers for master keying capabilities.

Cylinders shall be easily removed without disassembling the lockset.

All locksets shall accept Yale® KeyMark® cylinders as an option.

Certification:

UL 1-1/2 Hour Fire Rating

ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code

Windstorm Certified (refer to local codes)

All locksets shall carry a one-year mechanical warranty.

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2005, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42527-6/13R



4300 Series

Grade 2 Tubular Knob Locks



the perfect choice

introduction

The Yale® 4300 Series tubular knob locksets are the perfect economical choice for light commercial and medium-duty residential applications where outstanding performance and durability are demanded. The 4300 Series is ANSI/BHMA tested to Grade 2 standards and UL fire-listed for all functions, ensuring reliability and peace of mind. And with a variety of strikes and cylinder options available, the 4300 is adaptable to almost any existing decor and *Yale* key system.

Typical applications might include:

- Interior offices
- Multi-family housing units
- Hotels
- Restaurants
- Retail complexes
- Closets

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 2.



backset

Available with a 2-3/4" (70mm) standard or 2-3/8" (60mm) optional backset. All latchbolts are deadlocking.

cylinders

Furnished with *Yale* 1812 6-pin cylinder. Available in Schlage® C keyway, specify 2812.

door thickness

Locksets are adjustable for doors 1-3/8" (35mm) to 1-3/4"(44mm).

handing

Non-handed.

latches

1/2" (13mm) bolt projection.

warranty

The 4300 Series tubular knob lock carries a one-year warranty.

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
626	Satin Chrome Plated

contents

Introduction2
 Features2
 Functions3
 Knob Design4
 Cylinders4
 Latchbolts5
 Strikes6
 Ordering Information.....7
 Sample Specification7

fire listings

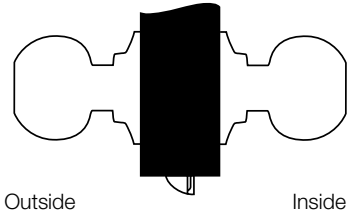
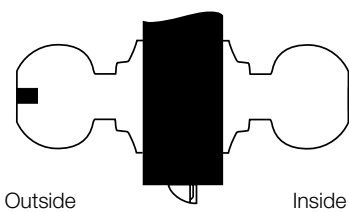
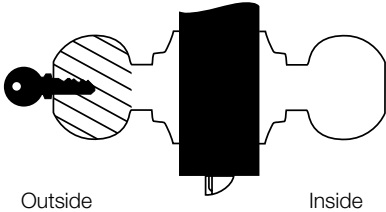
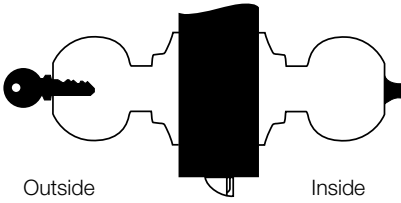
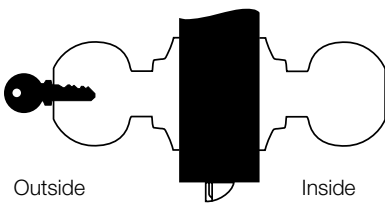
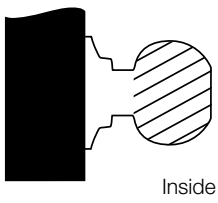
All functions (including firecup) are UL-cUL Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 90 minutes.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

strikes

"T" Strike 2-3/4" x 1-1/8" x 1-1/4" (70mm x 29mm x 32mm) furnished standard. Optional strikes available in ANSI and full lip configurations.

functions

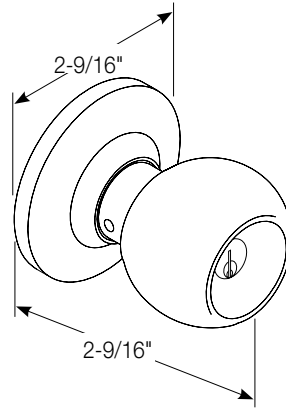
<p style="text-align: center;">4301 (F75)</p> <p>Passage or Closet Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For doors that do not require locking. • Either knob operates latchbolt at all times. 	<p style="text-align: center;">4302 (F76B)</p> <p>Privacy, Bedroom or Bath Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either knob operates latchbolt unless outside knob is locked by push button inside. • Button automatically releases when inside knob is turned. • Emergency release in outside knob. • Inside knob always active. 	<p style="text-align: center;">4305 (F86)</p> <p>Storeroom or Closet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use on storeroom, utility, exit doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by knob inside, key in outside knob. • Outside knob always locked. Key unlocks knob. Knob retracts latchbolt. 
<p style="text-align: center;">4307 (F109)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance, general home or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when outside knob is locked from inside). • Outside knob retained in locked position by rotating turn button 90° to a horizontal position; not released until turn button is manually returned to the vertical position. • Key outside unlocks turn button inside. • Latchbolt is operated by rotating inside knob. • Inside knob always active. 	<p style="text-align: center;">4308 (F84)</p> <p>Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom or utility room doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either knob operates latchbolt (except when outside knob is locked by key). • Inside knob always active. 	<p style="text-align: center;">4355</p> <p>Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Knob acts as pull only; no operation. 



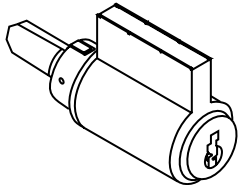
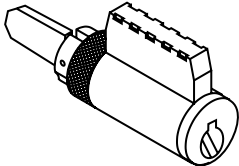
knob design

Carolina CA

Knob: Cold forged
Rose: Cold forged
Material: Brass, Bronze, Stainless Steel



cylinders

Illustration	Description	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Standard	1812	6
	Schlage® C Keyway. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2812	6

Note: 7-pin cylinders not available.

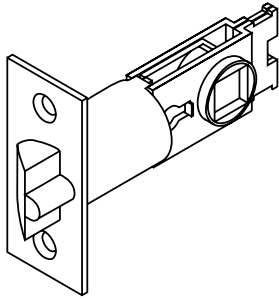
Yale® KeyMark®

For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg*® keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.



latchbolts

Model No. 280DN supplied standard with all 4300LN series locksets. Model No. 280DN latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts available to special order.



Model No.	Front	Backset	Throw	Front Width	Latch Diameter
280N	Square	2-3/8"(60mm)	1/2"(13mm)	1"(25mm)	7/8" (22mm)
280RN	Round	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2"(13mm)	1"(25mm)	7/8" (22mm)
280DN	Square	2-3/4"(70mm)	1/2"(13mm)	1-1/8"(29mm)	7/8" (22mm)

All 4300LN Latches are Deadlocking.

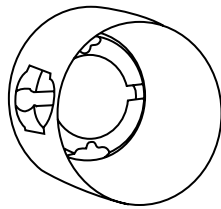
Note: 606 finish locksets are supplied with 605 finish latches and 626 finish locksets are supplied with 625 finish latches. All other finish locksets are supplied with matching latch finish.

All latches have a 7/8" diameter. A 1/8" Sleeve (p/n 14-0378-9001-999) is included to accommodate 1" door preps.

UL firecup

Model Number: 10C

Supplied Standard with all 4300s. Failure to use invalidates UL the 90 minute fire listing.



screw pack

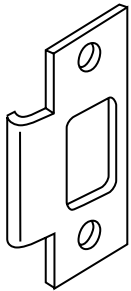
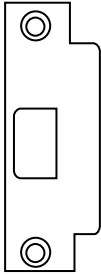
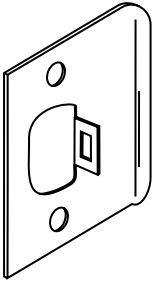
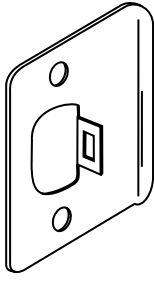
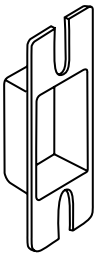
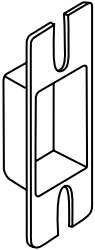
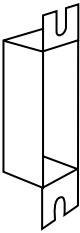
Model Number: SP100

Supplied Standard with wood-machine screws combination.



strikes

Yale® 4300 locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.

 <p>Model No. 271 T-Strike (Standard) 1-1/4" Lip. Supplied standard with 4300 Series Locksets.</p>	 <p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Optional) For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 and A156.115-W preparations.</p>	 <p>Model No. 20S Full Lip Strike (Optional) Square corner with full lip anti-rattle tab.</p>	 <p>Model No. 21S Full Lip Strike (Optional) 1/4" Round Corner Radius Similar in dimensions and function to the 20S Strike but with radius corners for easy mortising by power tools. Anti-rattle tab.</p>
 <p>Model No. 301 Strike Box for 271 Strike</p>	 <p>Model No. 302 Strike Box for 20S and 21S strikes</p>	 <p>Model No. 202 Strike Box for ANSI Strike (Optional) Specify 497 x 202</p>	

attaching screws

For Model Nos. 271, 20S, and 21S:
#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips/Flat Head Combination Wood and Machine Screws. Part No. SP100

For Model No. 497:
#12-12-24 x 1" Phillips/Flat Head Combination Wood and Machine Screws. Part No. 81-2012-0620

ordering information/sample specification

ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 4300 Series Lockset you require.

Design	Function	Latchbolt	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
See page 4	See page 3	See page 5	See page 6	See page 4	See page 2	See page 2

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Latchbolt	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
100	CA	4307	280N	271	1812	1-3/4" (44mm)	626

sample specification

- All locksets shall be 4300 Series Grade 2 tubular knob locksets.
- Locks shall have an interlocking tubular chassis and latchbolt.
- All locksets shall be adjustable for 1-3/8" (35mm) and 1-3/4" (44mm) door thickness. The latchbolt shall be adjustable to accommodate flat or beveled doors, shall have a 1/2" (13mm) throw and shall include a deadlocking feature to inhibit manipulation when door is closed.
- All inside and outside knobs shall be of the same profile and projection for aesthetic continuity. The knob shall have a 2-9/16" (65mm) projection from face of door.
- All locksets shall be furnished with 2 nickel silver keys. All cylinder plugs shall be furnished with 6-pin chambers for master keying capabilities.
- Cylinders shall be easily changed by removing the knob without disassembling the lockset.

Certification:

- UL 1-1/2 Hour Fire Rating
- ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 2

All locksets shall carry a one-year warranty.

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
 Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
 Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 1999, 2012, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.



4300LN Series

Grade 2 Tubular Lever Locks

the engineer's choice

introduction

An economical, light/medium duty Grade 2 lever lockset which provides an outstanding combination of value and performance. It's the ideal lever lockset for light commercial and heavy-duty residential applications, which typically include:

- Interior offices
- Closets
- Multi-family housing
- Hotels
- Restaurants
- Retail complexes

installation

4300LN Series tubular locksets conform to ANSI/BHMA Specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

warranty

The 4300LN Series tubular lever lock carries a one-year warranty.

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 2.



A.D.A.

The 4300LN Series meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ANSI 117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

cylinders

Furnished standard with Yale® 1812 6-pin cylinder. Optional Yale® KeyMark® fixed core and small format interchangeable core (except Madrid).

latches

1/2" bolt projection.

fire listings

4300 Series locksets (including fire cup) are UL listed for use on fire doors for up to 90 minutes.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

door thickness

Locksets are adjustable for doors 1-3/8" to 1-3/4".

backset

The 4300LN Series is available with 2-3/8" or 2-3/4" deadlocking latchbolt.

handing

RH or LH must be specified on Madrid 4305LN, 4308LN, 4328LN, and 4355LN.

4301LN, 4302LN and 4307LN are furnished as RH. They can be changed to LH by reversing inside and outside levers.

contents

Introduction.....	2
Features.....	2
Lever Designs.....	3
Functions.....	4
Cylinders.....	5-6
Latchbolts.....	7
Strikes.....	8
Ordering Information.....	9
Sample Specification.....	10

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
613*	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated

* Simulated painted finish meeting ANSI/BHMA standards for wear and durability.

split finishes

605x625, 605x626, 606x625 and 606x626 are available in 4302LN Privacy function only.

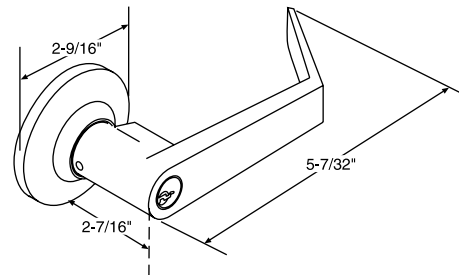
strikes

T-strike standard (2-3/4" x 1-1/8"). Also available in ANSI and full lip configurations.

lever designs

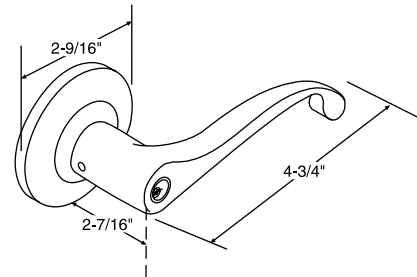
Augusta AU

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass



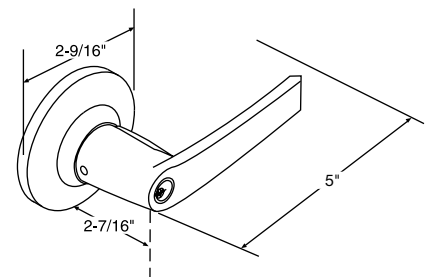
Madrid MA

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass



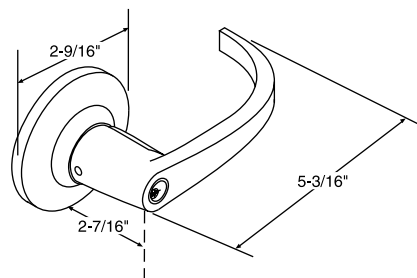
Monroe MO

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass

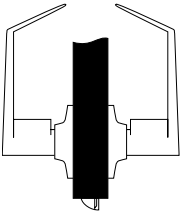
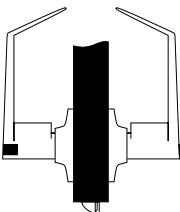
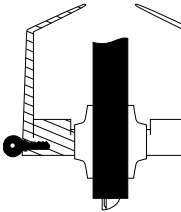
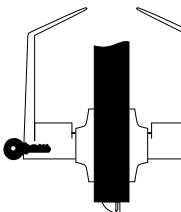
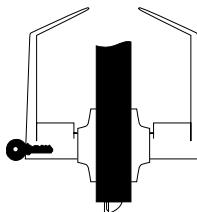
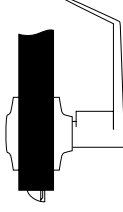
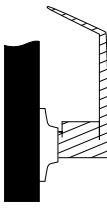


Pacific Beach PB

Lever: Cast Zinc
Rose: Cold Forged Brass


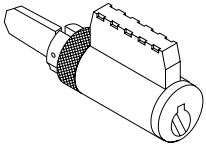


functions


<p>4301LN (F75)</p> <p>Passage or Closet Latch</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For doors that do not require locking. • Either lever operates latchbolt at all times. 	<p>4302LN (F76B)</p> <p>Privacy, Bedroom or Bath Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For lavatory or other privacy doors. • Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside. • Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned, but does not automatically release when door is closed. • Emergency release in outside lever. • Inside lever always active. 	<p>4305LN (F86)</p> <p>Storeroom or Closet Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For use on storeroom, utility, exit doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Latchbolt operated by lever inside, key in outside lever. • Outside lever always locked. Key unlocks lever. Lever retracts latchbolt. 	<p>4307LN (F109)</p> <p>Entry Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For entrance, general home or office doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked from inside). • Outside lever retained in locked position by rotating turn button 90° to a horizontal position; not released until turn button is manually returned to the vertical position. • Key outside unlocks turn button inside. • Latchbolt is operated by rotating inside lever. • Inside lever always active. 
<p>4308LN (F84)</p> <p>Classroom Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For classroom or utility room doors. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • Either lever operates latchbolt (except when outside lever is locked by key). • Inside lever always active. 	<p>4328LN (F111)</p> <p>Communicating Passage Lock</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For twin communicating or exit doors where one side operation is required. • Also when space is limited between door and switch panel. • Deadlocking latchbolt. • One lever operation. • Blank rose. • Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance. 	<p>4355LN</p> <p>Dummy Trim</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lever acts as pull only; no operation. 	

cylinders

other manufacturers' keyway cylinders

Illustration	Description	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Best® Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600	6
	Schlage® C Keyway Cylinder. Available "0" bitted or keyed random.	2812	6

small format interchangeable core

	Description	Prefix	Number of Pins
	Lever accepting all SFIC.	B (i.e. B-AU, B-PB, B-MO)	6

latchbolts

UL latches

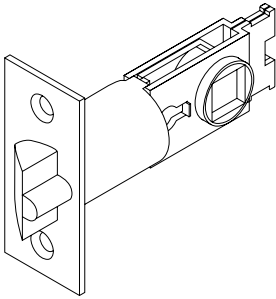
Model No. 280DN supplied standard with all 4300LN series locksets. Model No. 280DN latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts available to special order.

Model No.	Front	Backset	Throw	Front Width	Latch Diameter
280N	Square	2-3/8"(60mm)	1/2"(13mm)	1"(25mm)	7/8" (22mm)
280RN	Round	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2"(13mm)	1"(25mm)	7/8" (22mm)
280DN	Square	2-3/4"(70mm)	1/2"(13mm)	1-1/8"(29mm)	7/8" (22mm)

All 4300LN Latches are Deadlocking.

Note: 606 finish locksets are supplied with 605 finish latches and 626 finish locksets are supplied with 625 finish latches. All other finish locksets are supplied with matching latch finish.

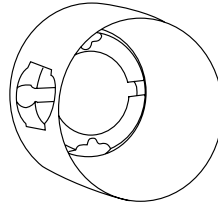
All latches have a 7/8" diameter. A 1/8" Sleeve (p/n 14-0378-9001-999) is included to accommodate 1" door preps.



UL fire cup

Model Number: 10C

Supplied Standard with all 4300LN's.
Failure to use invalidates UL fire listing.



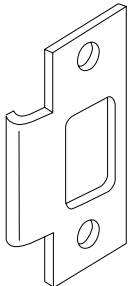
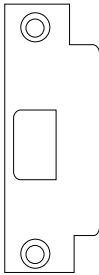
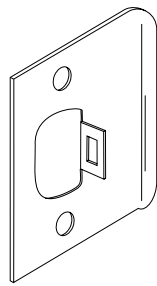
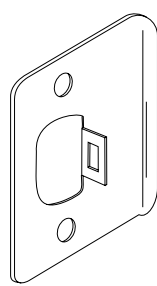
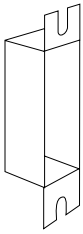
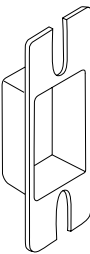
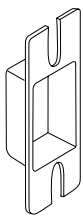
screw pack

Model Number: SP100

Supplied Standard with wood-machine screws combination.

strikes

Yale® 4300LN locks are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb, accounting for any interfering trim (i.e. wood molding) and then add 1/4" (6mm) for curved lip. All strikes are reversible. Strikes are fabricated of either brass, bronze or stainless steel, depending on the lockset trim finish. When ordering strikes separately, specify the finish required.

 <p>Model No. 271 T-Strike (Standard) 1-1/4" Lip. Supplied standard with 4300LN Series Locksets.</p>	 <p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Optional) For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 and A156.115-W preparations.</p>	 <p>Model No. 20S Full Lip Strike (Optional) Square corner with full lip anti-rattle tab.</p>	 <p>Model No. 21S Full Lip Strike (Optional) 1/4" Round Corner Radius Similar in dimensions and function to the 20S Strike but with radius corners for easy mortising by power tools. Anti-rattle tab.</p>
 <p>Model No. 202 Strike Box for ANSI Strike (Optional) Specify 497 x 202</p>	 <p>Model No. 301 Strike Box for 271 Strike</p>	 <p>Model No. 302 Strike Box for 20S and 21S Strikes</p>	

attaching screws

For Model Nos. 271, 20S, and 21S Strikes
#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips/flat head combination wood and machine screws. Part No. SP100

For Model No. 497 ANSI Strike
#12-12-24 x 1" Phillips/flat head combination wood and machine screws. Part No. 81-2012-0620

ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 4300LN Series Lockset you require.

Design	Function	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
See Page 3	See Page 4	See Page 7	See Page 8	See Page 5-6	See Page 2	See Page 2

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
100	AU	4307LN	280N	271	1812	1-3/4"	626

packing

Each box has a strike, firecup, paper template, combination wood and machine screws and easy-to-follow instructions. Cylinder functions supplied with two keys. Twelve shelf boxes to a case.

sample specification

All locksets shall be 4300LN Series Grade 2 tubular lever locksets.

Locks shall have an interlocking tubular chassis and latchbolt. Chassis mounting screws shall be accessible only when the levers and roses are removed.

The latchbolt shall have a 1/2" (13mm) throw and shall include a deadlocking feature to inhibit manipulation when the door is locked.

Locksets and latchbolts shall be reversible for ease of installation.

All locksets shall be adjustable for 1-3/8" (35mm) and 1-3/4" (44mm) door thickness. Levers shall operate independently and shall have inside and outside lever return springs to prevent lever sag.

Lever handles shall be a minimum of 4-3/4" (121mm) in length and shall provide a minimum of 2-1/8" (54mm) clearance from surface of door to the inside of the lever at the midpoint.

Outside levers on keyed locksets shall be removable only when the designated key is in the cylinder.

Locksets shall be furnished with two keys. All cylinder plugs shall be brass and furnished with 6-pin chambers for master keying capabilities.

Cylinders shall be easily changed by removing the lever without disassembling the lockset.

Certification:

UL 1-1/2 Hour Fire Rating

ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2

ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code

All locksets shall carry a one-year warranty.



4300LN series | tubular lever locks

notes

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
 Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
 Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2001, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.



RL Series

Tubular Locks



features

Yale is pleased to present the RL Series Tubular locks. This series is designed to work with *Yale Reflections*[®] decorative levers. Engineered for ease of installation with the quality you expect from Yale, the RL Series will meet and exceed the expectations of the most demanding architects and design professionals. Ideal interior applications include hospitality, multi-use facilities, apartments and condominiums.

A.D.A.

The RL Series lever designs meet accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ANSI A117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

backset

RL Series Tubular locks are available with a 2-3/4" (70mm) standard. 2-3/8" (60mm) optional backset available to order.

door thickness

Standard for doors 1-3/8" (35mm) to 1-3/4" (44mm). Optional door thickness 1-7/8" (48mm) to 2" (51mm) available to order (latchbolt centered in total door thickness).

fire listings

RL Series Tubular locks are available UL-cUL Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3-hours. This option is available for RL201, RL202 and RL228 functions and can be ordered by suffixing "F" to the model number, i.e. RL201F.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

installation

RL Series Tubular locks conform to ANSI/BHMA specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

latchbolts

Latchbolts brass with 1/2" (13mm) projection. 2-3/4" (70mm) backset furnished standard with square corner front, 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" (57mm x 29mm) faceplate. 2-3/8" (60mm) backset furnished standard with square corner front, 2-1/4" x 1" (57mm x 25mm) faceplate.

strikes

T-Strike 2-3/4" x 1-1/8" x 1-1/4" (70mm x 29mm x 32mm) lip to center supplied standard. Optional ANSI strike 4-7/8" x 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" (124mm x 32mm x 32mm) lip to center available to order.

handing

Handing should be specified. Locks can be easily field converted for installation on doors of either hand.

warranty

RL Series Tubular locks carry a one-year warranty.

contents

Introduction	2
Features	2
Functions	3
Lever Designs.....	4-8
Latchbolts	9
Strikes	9
Ordering Information.....	10
Specifications	11

finishes

ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description	US Code
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated	US3
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated	US4
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated	US9
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated	US10
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²	US10B
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent	US10BE
N/A	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Clear Coated ¹	US10BL
N/A	Statuary Dark Bronze, Clear Coated ¹	US20D
618	Bright Nickel Plated, Clear Coated	US14
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated	US15
625	Bright Chrome Plated	US26
626	Satin Chrome Plated	US26D
629	Bright Stainless Steel	US32
630	Satin Stainless Steel	US32D
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ³	

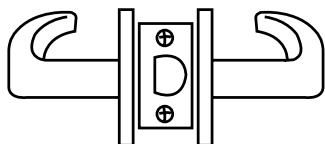
- Yale finishes are designated by ANSI/BHMA codes. There is no equivalent designation and requests will be processed by special order.**
- New May 1, 2010**
- Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010**

functions

RL201

Passage or Closet Latch

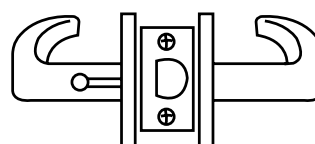
- For doors that do not require locking.
- Either lever operates latchbolt at all times.
- Ideal for closets and bedrooms.



RL202

Privacy Bedroom or Bath Lock

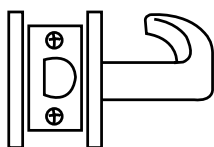
- Either lever operates latchbolt unless outside lever is locked by pushbutton inside.
- Button automatically releases when inside lever is turned or door is closed.
- Emergency release outside.
- Inside lever always active.
- Ideal for lavatories and home offices.



RL228

Communicating Passage or Exit Latch

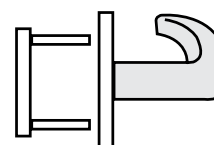
- For twin communicating or exit doors where one side operation is required.
- Use where space is limited.
- One lever operation.
- Blank rose.
- Should be used only where rooms have more than one entrance.



RL255

Dummy Trim

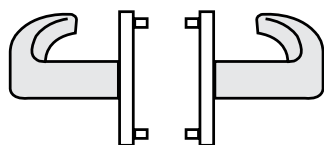
- Non-operational lever used for decorative trim.
- No latchbolt.
- Ideal for pantries.



RL255D

Double Dummy Trim

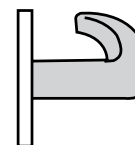
- Non-operational levers used for decorative trim.
- No latchbolt.
- Ideal for sliding doors.



RL255S

Dummy Trim


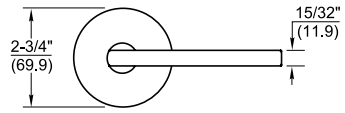
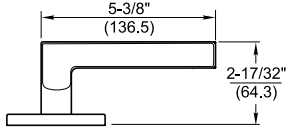

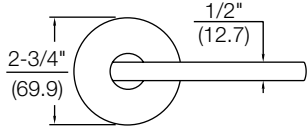
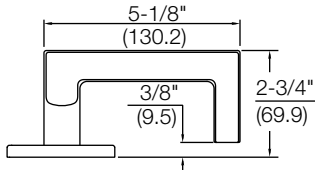

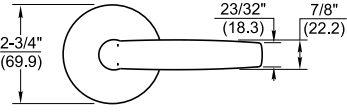
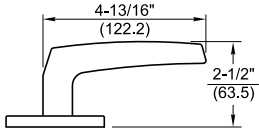

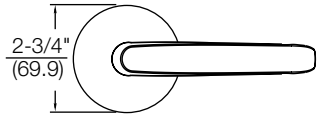
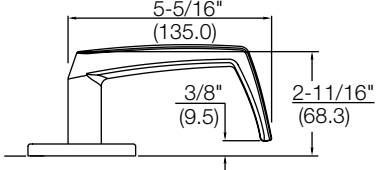

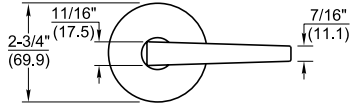
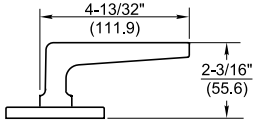
- Non-operational lever used for decorative trim.
- No latchbolt.
- Surface mounted.
- Ideal for pantries.






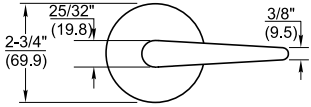
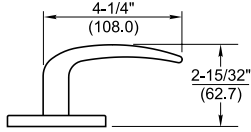

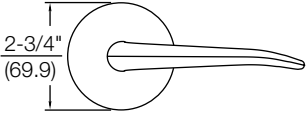
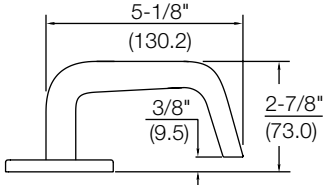
lever designs

hudson

<p>TB</p>			
<p>UB</p>			
<p>TC</p>			
<p>UC</p>			
<p>TD</p>			

lever designs

danube


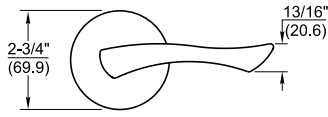
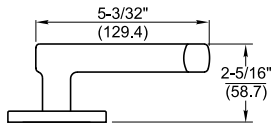

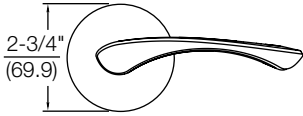
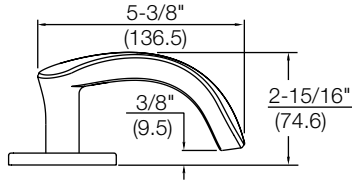

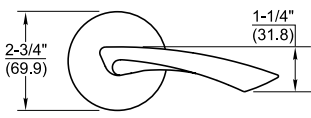
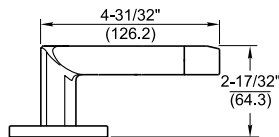

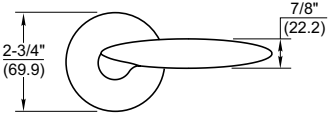
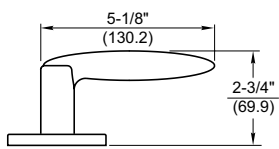
<p>TE</p>			
<p>TI</p>			

*Handed levers.



lever designs


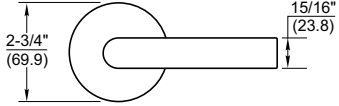
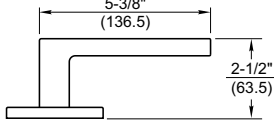

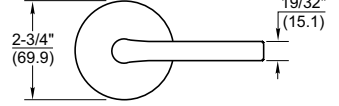
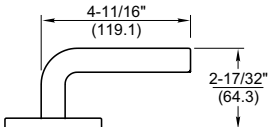

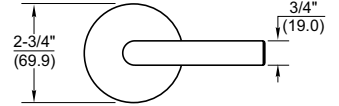
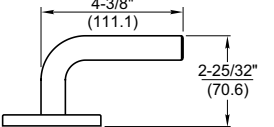

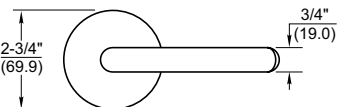
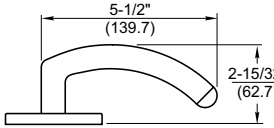

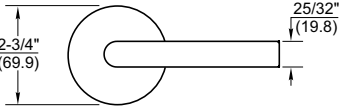
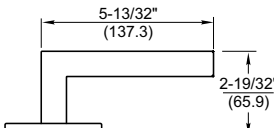

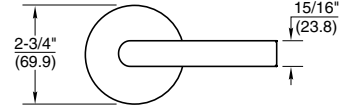
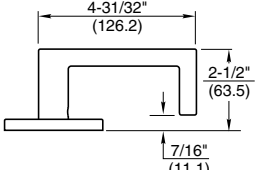
seine

<p>TG*</p>			
<p>TO*</p>			
<p>TJ*</p>			
<p>TK*</p>			

*Handed levers.

lever designs

thames

<p>TM</p> 		
<p>TN</p> 		
<p>TP</p> 		
<p>TR</p> 		
<p>TS</p> 		
<p>TQ</p> 		



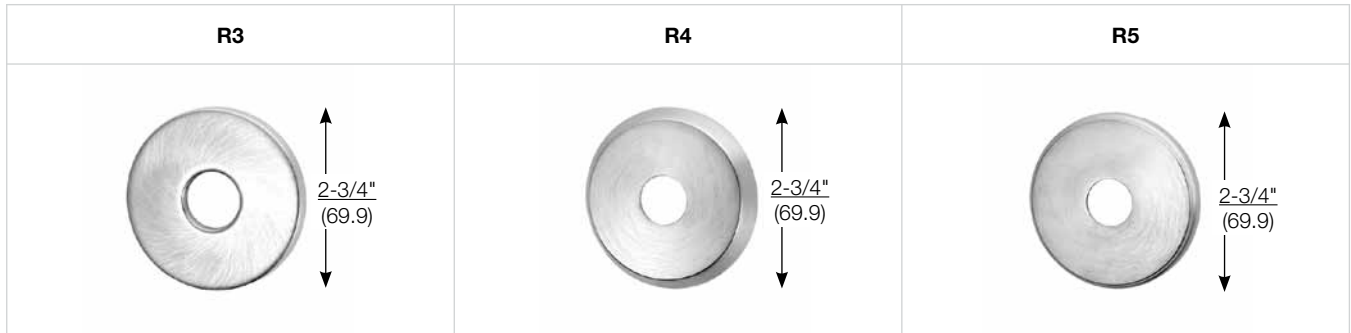
lever designs

victoria

TT*			
TU*			
TV*			
TW*			
UW*			
TX*			
UX*			
TY*			
TZ*			

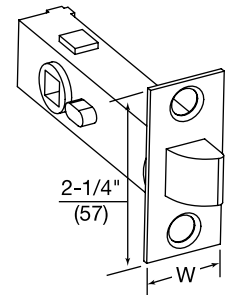
*Handed levers.

rose options



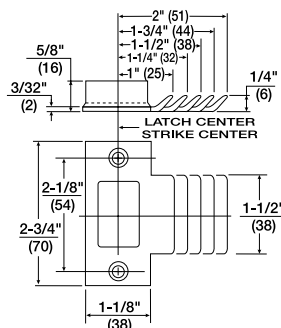
latchbolts

Model No. RLP34(A) supplied standard with all RL series locksets. Model No. RLP34(A) latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolt available to special order.



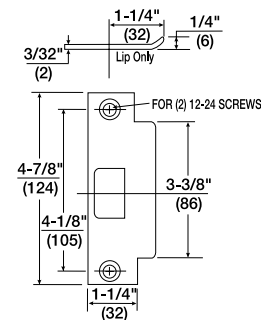
Model Number	Function Used With	Front	Backset	Throw	"W" Front Width	Latch Diameter*
RLP38	RL202	Square	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1" (25mm)	1" (25mm)
RLP38A	RL201 & RL228	Square	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1" (25mm)	1" (25mm)
RLP34	RL202	Square	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
RLP34A	RL201 & RL228	Square	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)

strikes



Standard Strike

Model No. 371 x 1-1/4" lip supplied standard with RL Series locks. This strike will accommodate frames for 1-3/8" to 1-3/4" thick doors. Strikes with other lip dimensions shown are available to special order. All Model No. 371 strikes are supplied with wrought strike box Part No. 14-5301-1033.



Optional 497 ANSI Strike

For doors and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparations. 1-1/4" supplied standard. 1-18", 1-1/2" and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order.



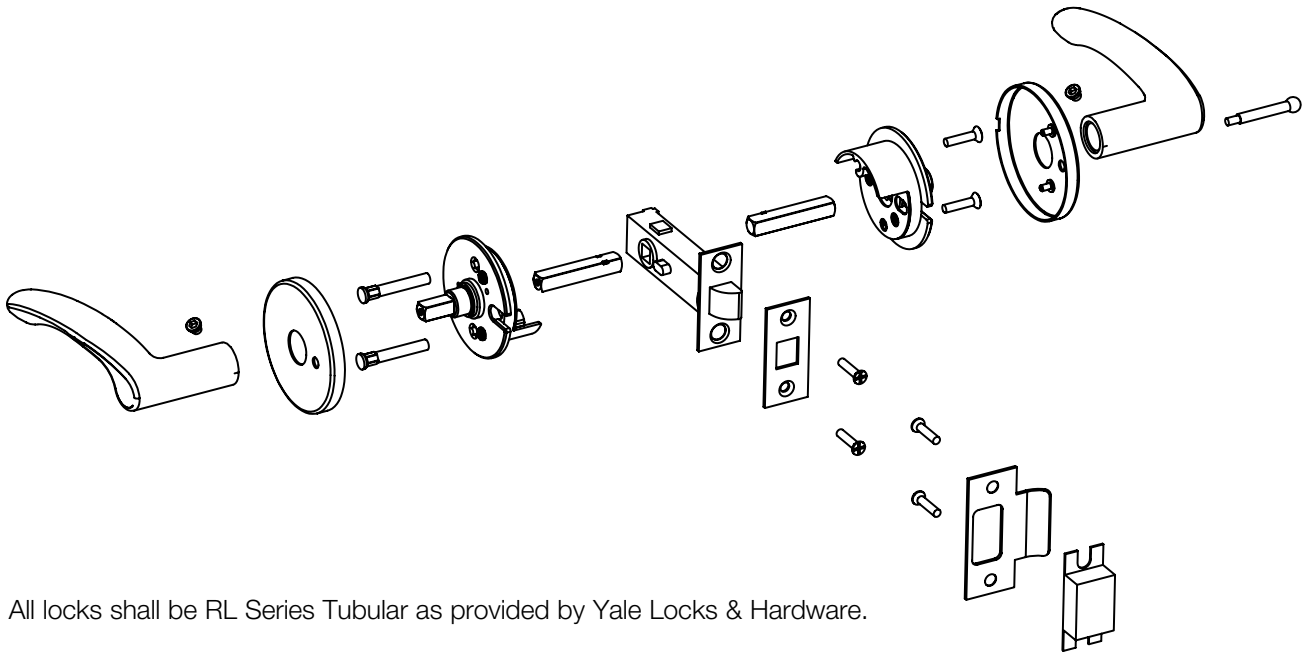
how to order

Lever Design	Rose Design	Function	Hand	Latch	Strike	Door Thickness	Finish
See pages 4-8	See page 9	See page 3	Specify	See page 9	See page 9	See page 2	See page 2

ordering example

Lever Design	Rose Design	Function	Hand	Latch	Strike	Door Thickness	Finish
TA	R4	RL201	RH	RLP34	371	1-3/4"	619

specification



All locks shall be RL Series Tubular as provided by Yale Locks & Hardware.

Locks shall have an interlocking tubular chassis and latchbolt. Chassis mounting screws shall be accessible only when the levers and roses are removed.

All locks shall mount in a standard ANSI/BHMA A156.115 door prep (2-1/8" diameter) without additional thru-bolt preps.

All locks and latchbolts shall be non-handed and reversible for ease of installation.

All locks shall have bi-directional lever operation and lever handles shall be a minimum of 4-1/4" (108 mm) in length. All levers shall be made of solid material with no plastic fillers.

All locks shall be adjustable for 1-3/8" (35mm) and 1-3/4" (44mm) door thickness.

All locks shall have a standard 2-3/4" (70mm) backset and offered with optional 2-3/8" (60mm) backset.

All latchbolts shall have a 1/2" (13mm) throw.

All strikes shall be non-handed with a curved lip.

Certification:

ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code

UL 3-hour Rating (Optional)

All locks shall carry a one-year warranty.



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and Reflections® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2007, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42560-9/13RE



2700 Series

Architectural Door Closers

introduction

Yale® 2700 series architectural door closers are ideal for commercial applications where ease of use, installation and aesthetics are required at an economical price.

The 2700 series features rugged construction, adjustments for backcheck, closing and latch speed, rack and pinion operation and a variety of arm options.

features

- Adjustable spring sizes 1 through 6
- Non-handed
- Aluminum
- Tri-packed: regular, parallel or top jamb mounting
- Adjustable backcheck valve
- Adjustable closing speed valve
- Adjustable latching speed valve
- Full plastic cover
- Spring power adjustment - adjust with adjustable wrench
- Hold-open and heavy-duty arms available
- Sleeve nuts furnished standard with all models
- Optional fasteners:
 - Through-bolts and grommet nuts

contents

- Introduction 2
- Features 2
- Certifications 2
- Door Closing Latching Cycle 2
- Finishes 2
- Applications 3
- Parts 4
- Accessories 5
- How To Order 6

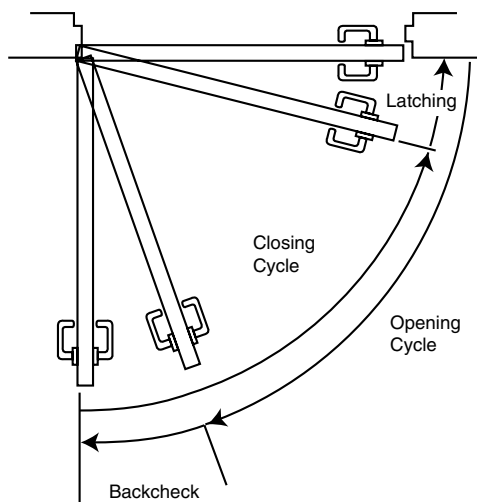
finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
689	Aluminum Painted
690	Dark Bronze Painted

certifications

- Certified for ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1
- UL and cUL listed. This includes compliance to UL10C.
- Meets requirements for Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI/BHMA A117.1
- 10-year limited warranty

door closing latching cycle



arms

Non-Hold Open

Self-closes door every time door is opened. Auxiliary stop (by others) required except when using the Holder/Stop arm.

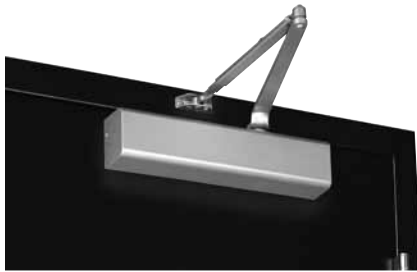
Hold Open

Achieved by means of friction or ball and detent/ roller. Friction hold open has a range of 90° to 180° using template location and mechanical adjustment. Ball and detent or roller hold open is effective in a range of 85° to 110°.

Hold open arm door closers are not permitted to be used on fire door assemblies.

applications

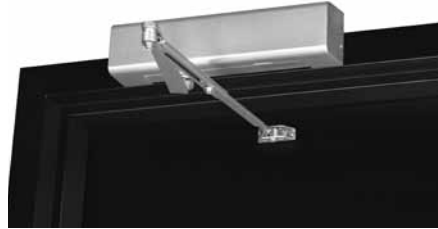
regular arm



Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

This is the only pull side application where a double lever arm is used. It is the most power-efficient application for a door closer. Sufficient frame, door and/or ceiling clearance must be considered. Since the arm assembly projects directly out from the frame, this application may present an aesthetics issue or be prone to vandalism.

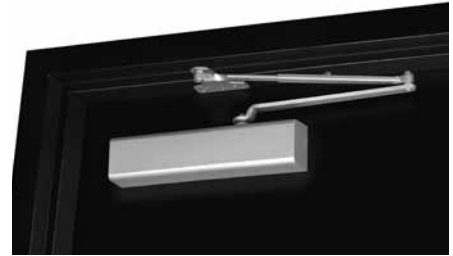
top jamb



Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

For efficiency reasons this application provides the best alternative to the regular arm application. There must be sufficient frame face and/or ceiling clearance for this application. It requires a top rail on the door of just 2-1/4" (57mm). This application provides the best door control for doors in exterior walls that swing out of a building. The entire door closer and arm assembly project from the frame, similar to the regular arm application, where matters of appearance and malicious abuse can be of concern. Consideration must be given to depth of reveal.

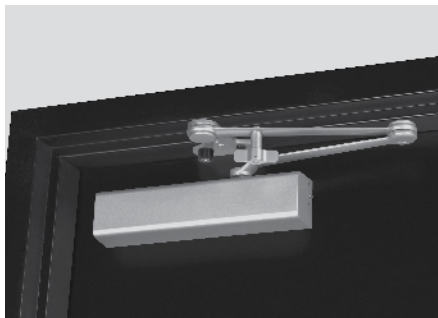
parallel arm



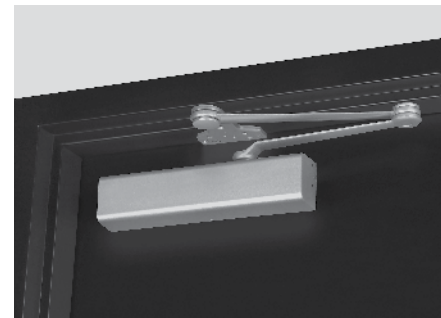
Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

This application provides the most appealing design appearance for a surface-mounted door closer having a double lever arm. This also makes it beneficial in vandalism-prone areas. It is on the push side of the door and the arm assembly extends almost parallel to the door. In the closed position, there is very little or no hardware projecting beyond the frame face in most situations. Due to the geometry of the arm it is approximately 25% less power-efficient than a regular arm application. The entire closer and arm assembly are mounted below the frame stop. Top rail clearance dimensions will vary based on the type of cover used.

holder/stop arm



Hold open arm shown



Non-hold open arm shown without stop

This arm incorporates a stop at the arm's soffit plate to dead stop the door at a predetermined degree of door swing between 85° and 110°, in 5° increments. Prior to dead stop the door closer's backcheck feature slows the door speed to reduce the impact of the stop action.

The Holder/Stop arm is intended for use where an auxiliary door stop cannot be utilized and no more than moderate abuse is anticipated. Available with or without hold open. (Hold open strength is adjustable.)

The stop is removable to allow for additional applications where auxiliary door stops are installed.

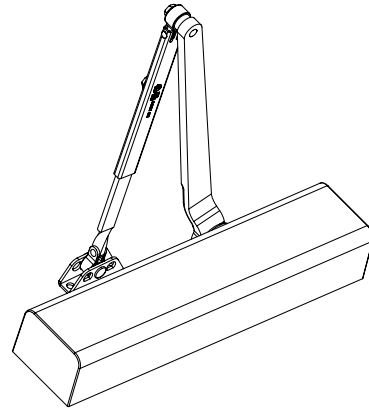


model/part numbers

Complete Units	
Model Number	Description
2701	Non-Hold Open Tri-Packed, Adjustable Size 1-6
2711	Hold Open Tri-Packed, Adjustable Size 1-6
2721	Heavy-Duty Non-Hold Open Parallel Arm with Removable Stop, Adjustable Size 1-6
2721T	Heavy-Duty Hold Open Parallel Arm with Thumb-turn and Removable Stop, Adjustable Size 1-6

Note: for heavy-duty parallel rigid arm applications, specify 2721 or 2721T, stop is removable.

See page 6 for more how to order info.



Miscellaneous Parts*	
Part Number	Description
2700COV	Full Plastic Cover
2700SP	Screw pack

*Specify finish when ordering.

Optional Fasteners	
Part Number	Description
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolts & Grommet Nuts

Note: Sleeve nuts furnished standard with all models.

Cover Dimensions		
Width	Length	Projection
2-7/8" (73mm)	13" (330mm)	2-1/8" (54mm)

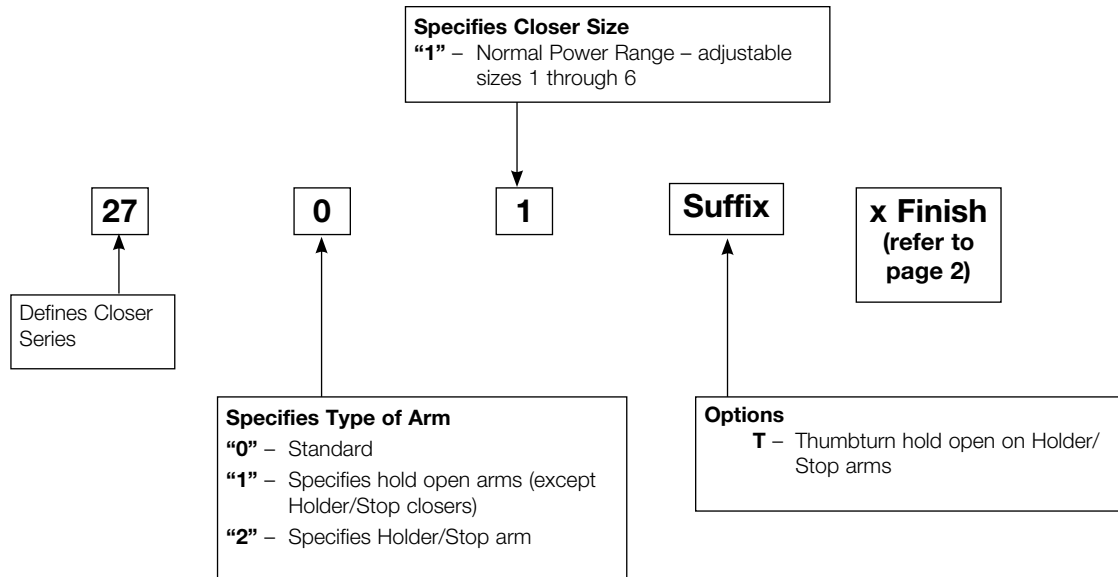
accessories

BRACKETS FOR NON-HOLD OPEN ARMS & HOLD OPEN ARMS		
		<p>Flush Rabbeted Transom - #293L Angle Bracket: For use where flush transom conditions prevent mounting of the standard soffit plate. This bracket is used in combination with the standard soffit plate. Not for use with heavy-duty arms.</p>
CLOSER MOUNTING PLATES		
		<p>Narrow Top Rail - #3148 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-7/16" (62mm) in height.</p>
		<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3158 Molded Full Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.



how to order



Notes:

- For heavy-duty parallel rigid arm applications, specify 2721 or 2721T, stop is removable.
- Warranty becomes void if door closer is installed on the exterior side of a door in the exterior wall of a building.
- It is strongly recommended, and required on fire door assemblies, that doors having a door closer be hung on ball bearing or anti-friction hinges or pivots; unless an alternate method is identified in the door manufacturer's listing.
- Failure to use the correct type and size fasteners may void factory warranty.
- Fasteners for fire/smoke door assemblies must conform to NFPA 80. In some applications additional fasteners may be mandated by NFPA 80 that are not shipped with standard Yale® product, such as sleeve-nuts/ sex-nuts or through-bolts and grommet nuts.
- Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.

notes _____



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2012, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42821-11/14R



3900 and 3800 Series

Low Energy Power Operators



introduction

The Yale® 3900 and 3800 series offer the latest technology in power door operators. Low energy door operators were once considered a necessity only for those with physical challenges. Due to today’s busy lifestyles, the convenience of “hands-free” door opening is more popular than ever. These series offer both convenience and durability and are ideal for a wide variety of commercial applications where ease of use and installation are required at an economical price.

3900 series

The patented design of the 3900 series is based on simplicity. The 3900 series installs in minutes rather than hours and consists of three basic components: inverter, motor and the Yale 51 closer body. What separates the 3900 series from other operators is its ability to function as a standard door closer. When the door is opened manually, there is little resistance and the drive train and motor are not engaged. The 51 closer, not the motor, controls the closing cycle. Since the door closer does not back-drive the motor during the closing cycle, there is no loss of closer efficiency. In the event of a power outage, the door can be manually opened and will close via the door closer’s spring force.



The 3900 series is UL/cUL listed and certified to ANSI/BHMA A156.19. It also meets the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) as well as the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.4. Ideal for entry or “back of house” doors for government facilities, doctors offices, retirement facilities, hospitality, and any location where a quiet operator is a must. It can be activated via wall switch or radio frequency device, and is available for push or pull side applications. Based on its dual functionality, ease of use and quiet operation, the 3900 series offers a unique choice!

finishes

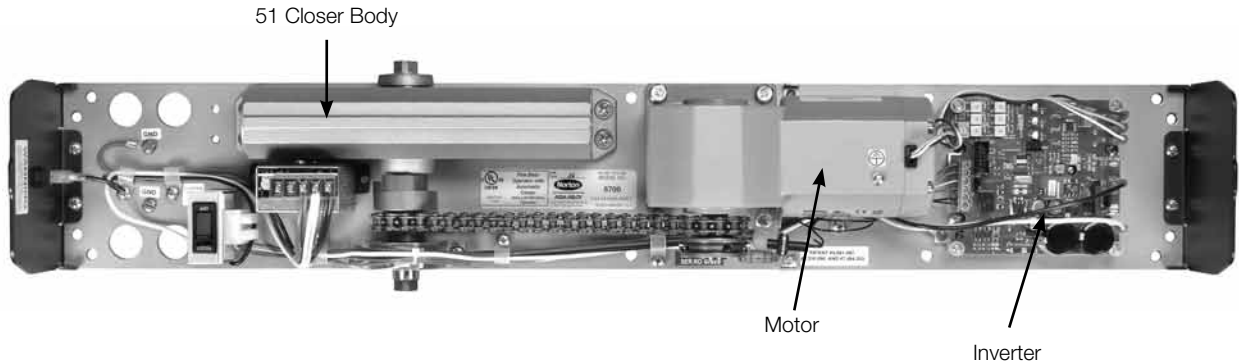
ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
689	Aluminum
690	Statuary Bronze

contents

Introduction	2
3900 Series	
Introduction	2
Features	3
Standard Applications.....	4
Parts.....	5
3800 Series	
Introduction	6
Features	6
Standard Application	7
Parts.....	8
Accessories.....	9
How to Order	10
Specifications	11-12



3900 series



features and functions

- Ease of installation and setup
- Simple instructions
- Application versatility and ease of adjustment
 - Push or pull side mounting units available
- Operates as mechanical surface closer during close cycles, when door is opened manually or if power is turned off
 - Quiet operation
 - Spring force provides the feel of a normal manual door closer
 - Door can be opened manually if desired
- Yale® 51/51BF series door closer
 - Adjustable Spring Power
 - Backcheck Valve
 - Sweep Valve & Latch Valve
- Non-Handed
- Unit Activation Options
 - Wall switches
 - Radio frequency device
- On/Off Switch
- Hold Open options
 - 0-30 seconds (5 seconds minimum required for ADA and ANSI/BHMA A156.19)
- Obstruction Detection
 - Motor stops if door is obstructed during an opening
 - Door closes under manual spring force (not to exceed 15lbf)
- "Push and Close"
 - Allows the operator to skip the hold open time when it is not necessary or required
 - Adjustable door sensitivity
- Overload Safety Shut-Off
 - After two minutes of receiving a door activation signal, the inverter will time out and close the door
 - Prevents motor/inverter damage
- Motor Start Delay for Locking Hardware
 - 0-5 second delay to allow locking hardware to release first
- Onboard 24VDC (1.1A) power supply for accessories

electrical data

- Power Input; 120 VAC, 60Hz
- Current Draw: .6A
- Relay Output: SPDT
 - Normally Open/Normally Closed (jumper)
 - For electric strike function

certifications

- UL/cUL listed for use on fire and smoke barrier doors
- 2-year warranty
- Meets requirements for Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
- ANSI/BHMA A156.19 certified
- Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.4 requirements



patents

- United States: 5,881,497, 7,316,096 and 7,484,333
- Canada: 2,568,877

3900 series standard applications

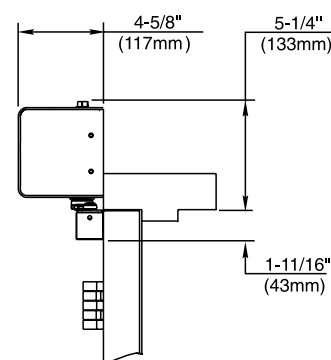
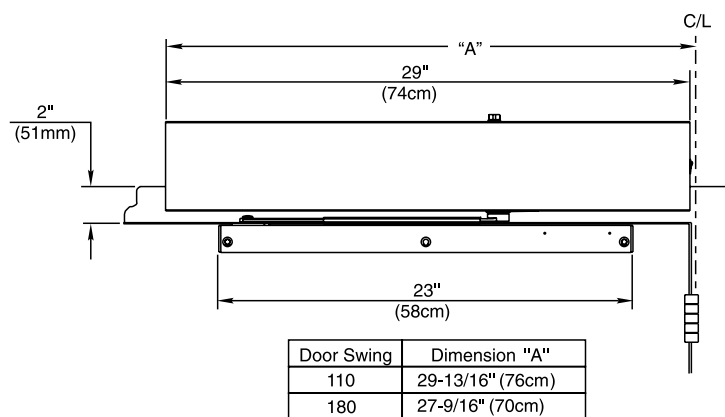


3910 HINGE (PULL) SIDE OF DOOR

- Adjustable Stop
- 180° swing (trim permitting)

Minimum Door width
 Single Door - 29" (74cm)
 Double Door - 30" (76cm)

An auxiliary stop is suggested where severe conditions exist.



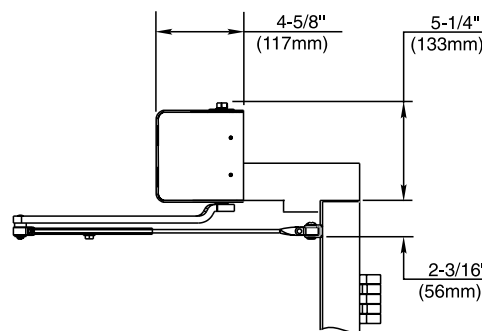
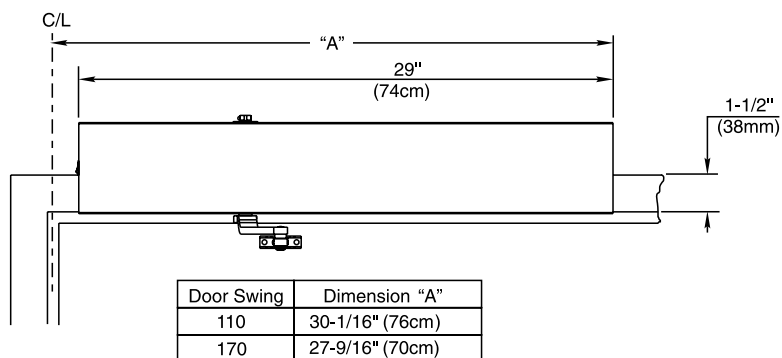
NOTE: Contact factory for use on doors exceeding 250 lbs.



3930 STOP (PUSH) SIDE OF DOOR

STANDARD DUTY DOUBLE LEVER ARM

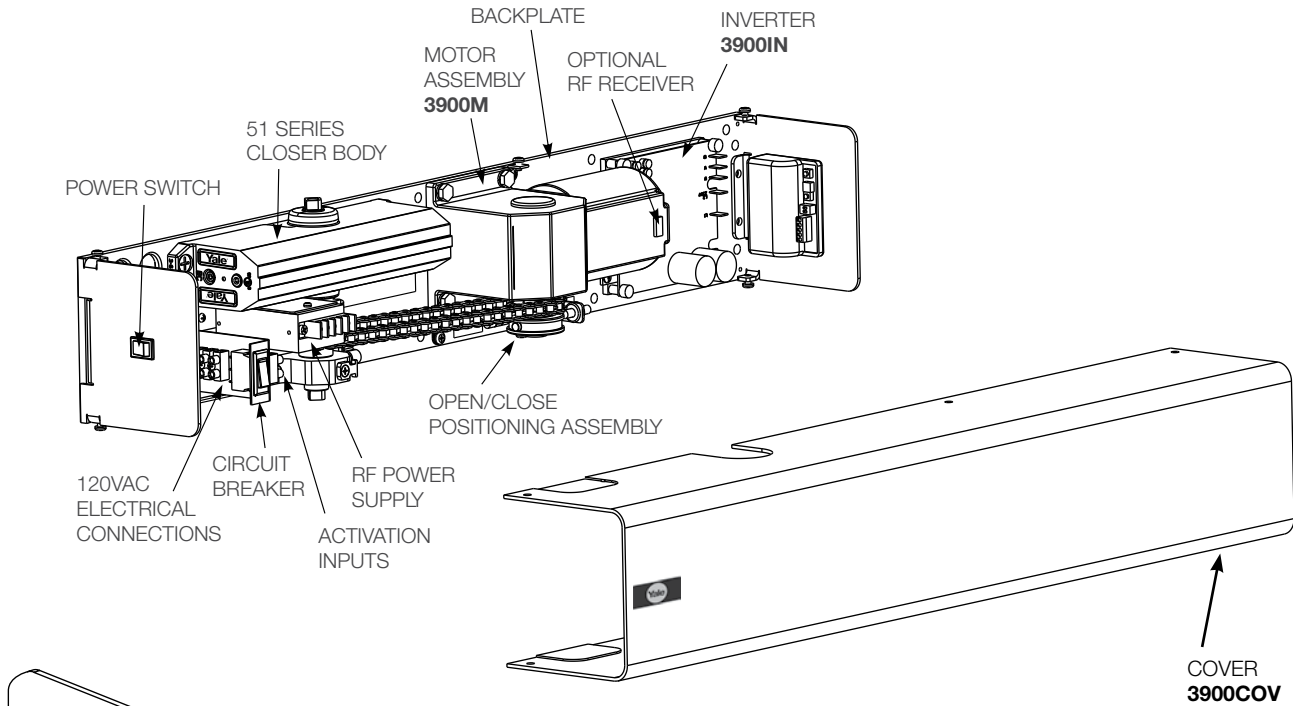
- Frame reveals 2-5/8" to 6-3/4" (67-171mm)
- An auxiliary door stop is required for these applications.
- 170° swing (trim permitting)



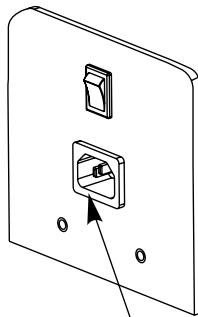
NOTE: Contact factory for use on doors exceeding 250 lbs.



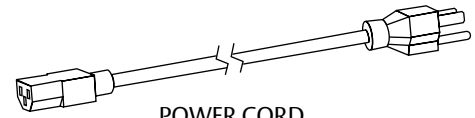
3900 series parts list



Note: Consult local authority having jurisdiction to confirm use of power cord is acceptable. Operator must be furnished with the power cord from the factory. Power cords cannot be added to operators in the field. Maximum distance from operator to receptacle is 15".



POWER CORD INPUT - factory prepped and installed receptacle



POWER CORD (length = 18") 3900PC

arm & track assemblies



#3910-1 – Arm and Track Assembly
 #400ST-1A – Arm Assembly
 #4200-1T – Track Assembly



#400-1A – Arm Assembly
 #400-1W – Main Arm & Rod
 #400-11A – Adjusting Tube & Shoe

3800 series

The 3800 series low energy operator offers functionality and control at an affordable price. Reliable and compact in design, the 3800 series can be used on interior, non-fire rated door applications that require an operator but don't require extra features and functions. Available for push or pull side mounting, this unit can be operated manually or activated by wall switches or radio frequency devices. Easy to install, set-up and adjust, the 3800 series is ideal for restroom doors in retail/restaurant facilities or office doors for executive or doctor's offices.



features and functions

- Patent Pending
- Push or Pull side mounting
- Non-handed units
- Quiet operation
- Electrically controlled backcheck, sweep and latch
- Activation options: wall switches, radio frequency devices
- Ease of installation and set-up
- On/Off Switch
- Hold open options: 0-30 seconds (5 seconds minimum required for ADA and ANSI/BHMA A156.19)
- Onboard 24VDC (1.1A) power supply for accessories
- Door closer mode for manual usage
- Electronic motor dampening - provides feel of normal, manual door closer
- Electronic hardware and access control interface
- Optional AC power cord
- Push & Go
 - As the door is manually opened, the operator "senses" movement and opens door to the full-open position.
- Obstruction Detection
 - Motor stops if door is obstructed during opening
- Motor Start Delay
 - 0-5 second delay to allowing locking hardware to release first
- Overload Safety Shut-Off
 - After two minutes of receiving a door activation signal, the inverter will time out and close the door
 - Prevents motor/inverter damage

electrical data

- Power Input; 120 VAC, 60Hz
- Current Draw: .6A
- Relay Output: SPDT
 - Normally Open/Normally Closed (jumper)
 - For electric strike function

certifications

- ETL certified; conforms to ANSI/UL standard 325 for automatic closing doors
- 1-year warranty
- Meets requirements for Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)



low energy power operators

3800 series standard applications



3810 HINGE (PULL) SIDE OF DOOR

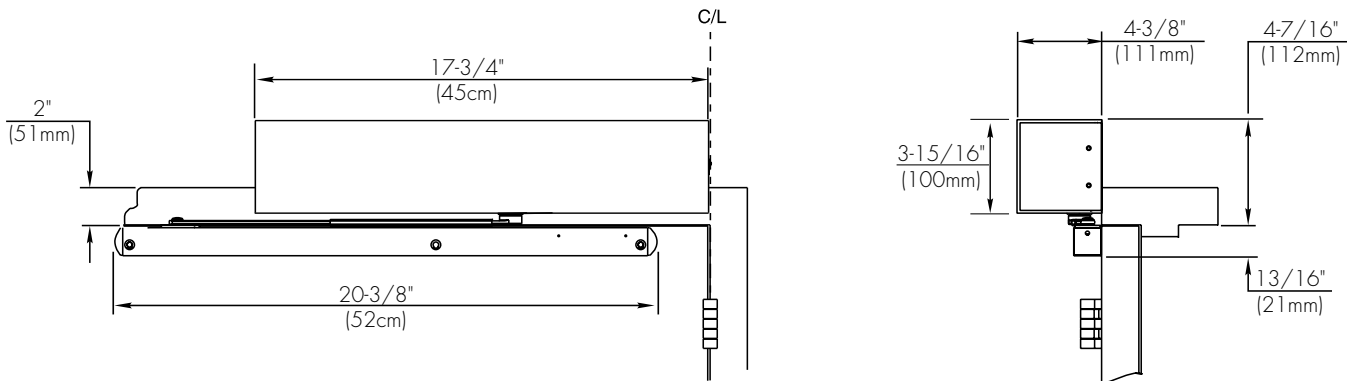
- 95° swing (trim permitting)

Door width:

Minimum = 32"

Maximum = 36"

An auxiliary stop is recommended.



3830 HINGE (PULL) SIDE OF DOOR

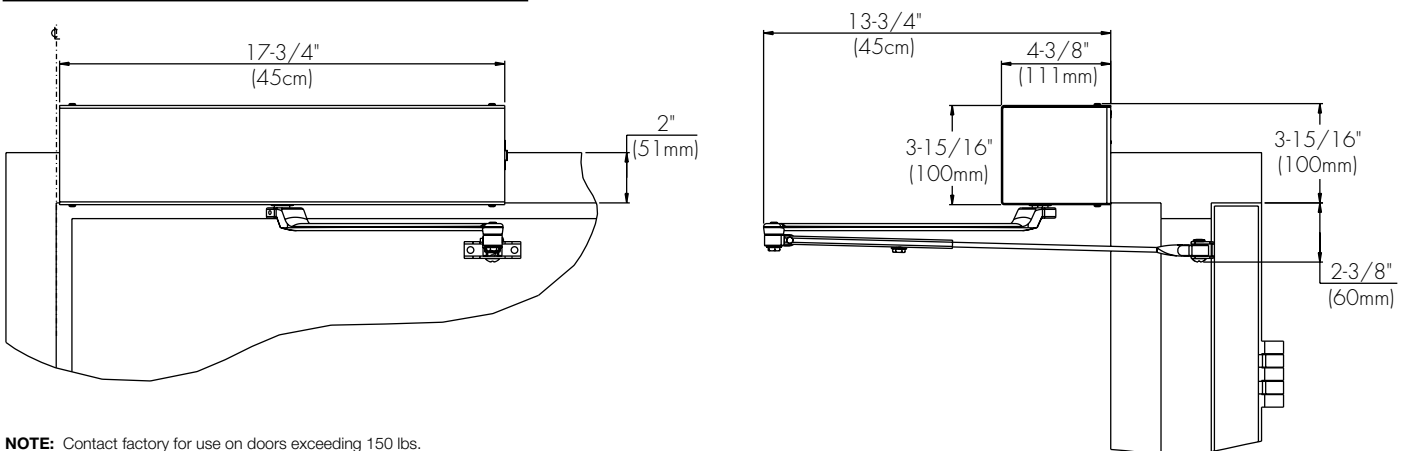
- 110° swing (trim permitting)

Door width:

Minimum = 32"

Maximum = 36"

An auxiliary stop is recommended.

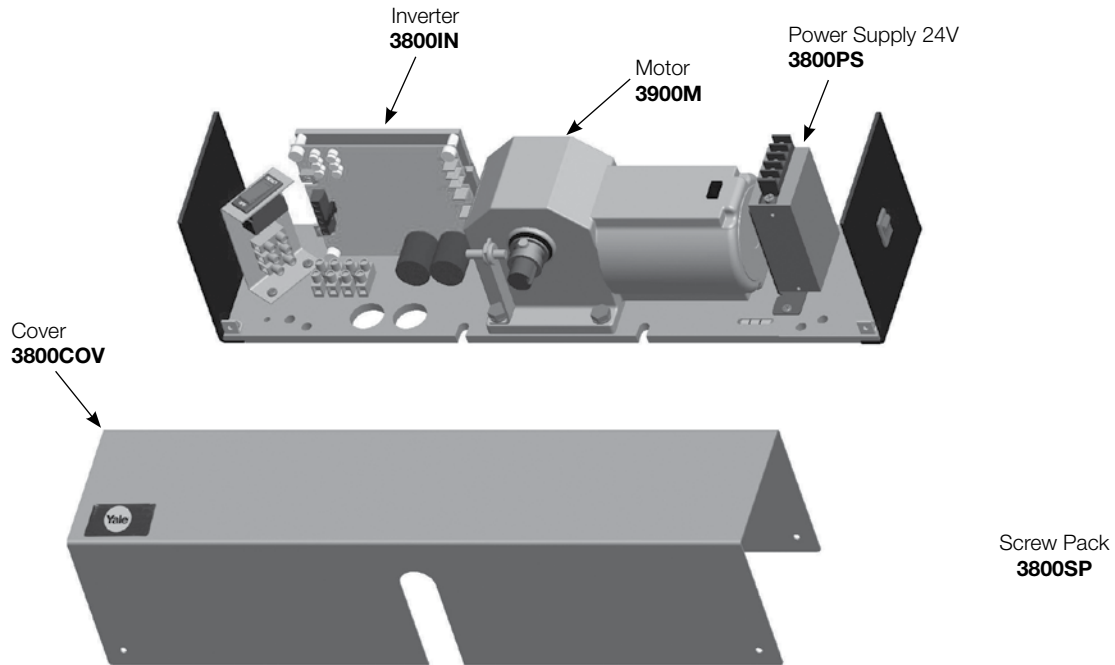


NOTE: Contact factory for use on doors exceeding 150 lbs.



low energy power operators

3800 series parts list



Note: Consult local authority having jurisdiction to confirm use of power cord is acceptable. Operator must be furnished with the power cord from the factory. Power cords cannot be added to operators in the field. Maximum distance from operator to receptacle is 15".

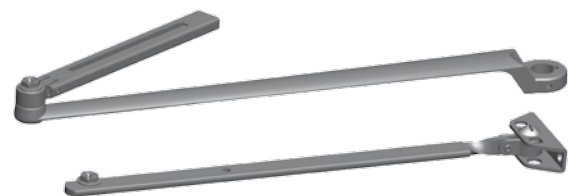
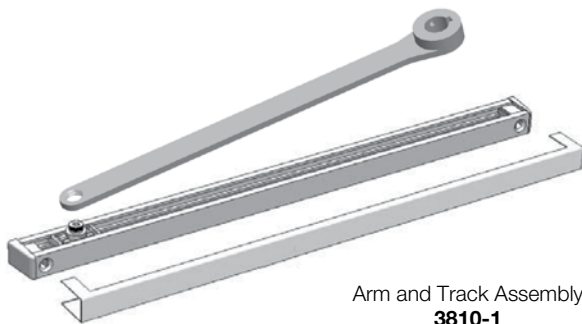
Power Cord Input - Factory prepped and installed receptacle

Power Cord (length = 18")
3900PC

arm assemblies

Pull Side

Push Side





low energy power operators

signage

Supplied Standard



(2 per operator)



(1 per switch)



(1 per switch)

accessories

Activating Door Switches



505Y, 531Y 507Y, 532Y

- 6" W. x 6" H.
- 9 volt battery
- 15 amp @ 125VAC
- Flush mounted
- Stainless steel with blue letters
- 531Y and 532Y - radio frequency (433MHz). Used with RF option and 539Y. Surface mounted boxes are included.
- 507Y and 505Y - hard wired*. Surface mounted boxes are not included.

* Switches may also be installed with single or double gang electrical box using fasteners included.

Wave-to-Open Switch



697Y

- Single gang and double gang
- Doppler radar
- Sensor requires movement for activation
- Variable relay-hold time from 1 to 10 seconds
- Range of 2" to 24" – field adjustable
- Height: 4-1/2"
- Width: 2-3/4" (Single), 4-1/2" (Double)
- Depth: 2"

Radio Frequency Receiver 539Y



- 433 MHz

Transmitter



536Y

- 2-3/8"w x 4-3/16"h x 15/16"d
- Single channel

All hard wired switches are Momentary Contact SPDT, UL Listed.



low energy power operators

3800 kits

There are several kits available to convert restrooms to a completely touchless environment.

Model Number	Description	Kit Includes				
		Operator		(1) Switch	(1) Strike	
		3810	3830	697Y	1006CLB	5000C
3810K1	Hands-free kit	√		√		
3830K1			√	√		
3810K1-SC	Hands-free kit with HES electric strike for cylindrical locks	√		√	√	
3830K1-SC			√	√	√	
3810K1-SM	Hands-free kit with HES electric strike for mortise locks	√		√		√
3830K1-SM			√	√		√

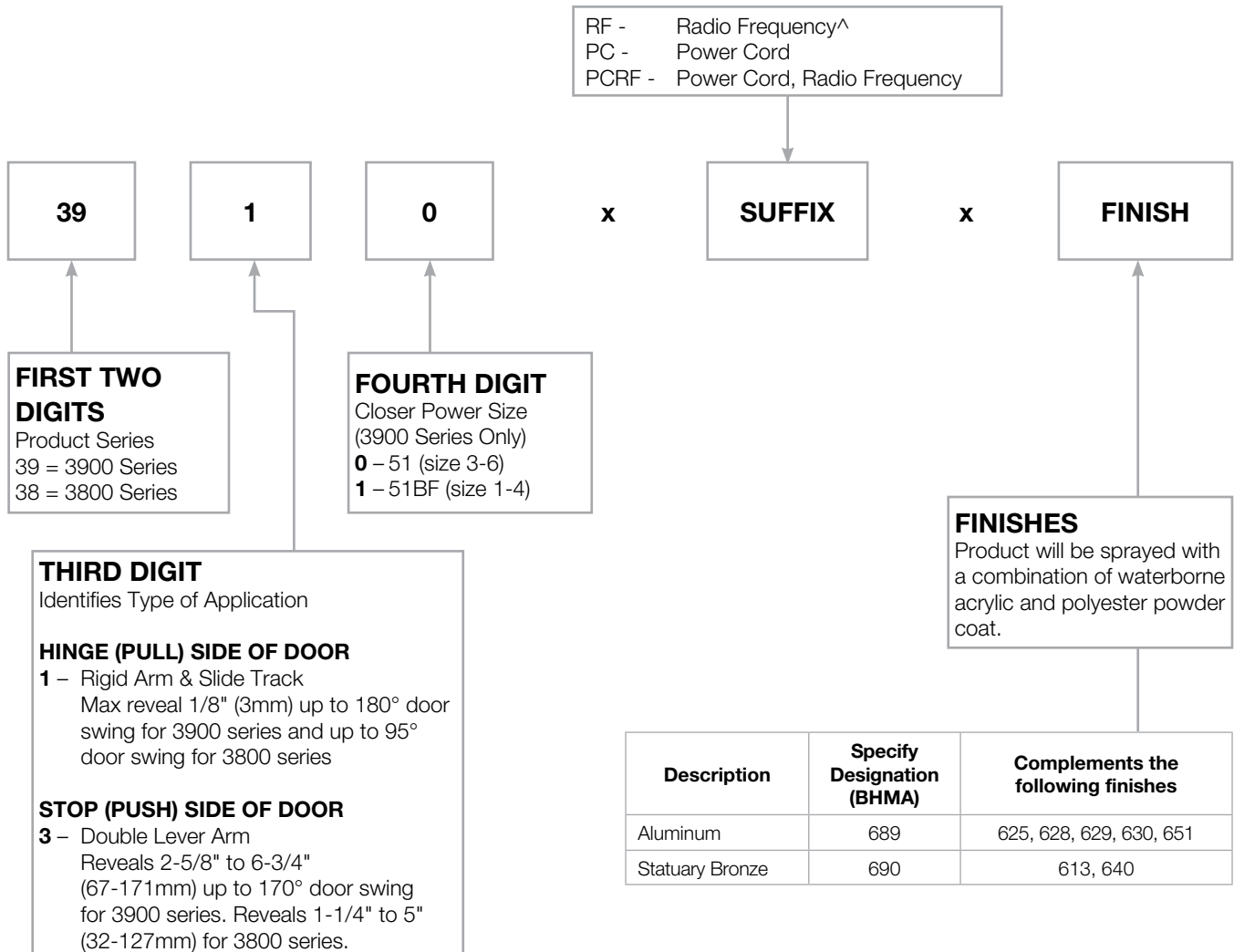
The Executive Function Kits provide wireless door control for offices. Simply press a button and a signal is sent to the door to open; press the button a second time and the door closes.

Model Number	Description	Kit Includes		
		Operator		Transmitter
		3810RF	3830RF	536Y
3810EX	Executive function	√		√
3830EX			√	√



low energy power operators

how to order



Description	Specify Designation (BHMA)	Complements the following finishes
Aluminum	689	625, 628, 629, 630, 651
Statuary Bronze	690	613, 640

[^] Actuators not supplied w/ RF

Note: Door switches and sensors are not included with the 3900 operators. These must be ordered separately. Kits are available for the 3800 operators. Refer to page 10.



3900 series specifications

General Specifications

Door Controls ____ (interior) (exterior) swinging door(s) shall be of rack and pinion design contained within a precision cast aluminum housing. Door closing force shall be adjustable to ensure adequate closing control. Door closing speed shall be controlled by independent hydraulic adjustment valves in the sweep and latch range of the closing cycle. Operator shall provide conventional door closer opening forces unless the power operator motor is activated. Operator shall provide conventional door closing forces at all times except in the event of power outage during powered door open cycle. Operator opening force and speed shall be adjustable by independent electronic adjustment to ensure adequate opening control per accessibility codes. Operator shall have an adjustable hydraulic backcheck valve to cushion the door speed if door is opened violently. Operator shall have a manual adjustment to locate both full open and full closed door positions. Maximum door open shall be adjustable and capable to a maximum 180° conditions permitting. Operator shall be SELECTIVELY ACTIVATED by external initiating device, i.e., wall switch, radio frequency devices. Operator shall have adjustable hold open time capability in range from 5 to 30 seconds. Operator shall have input line rating of 120VAC, .6A, and include on board relay contact for interfacing with products having a rating of 24VDC at 1A. Unit shall have an external On/Off Switch to defeat powered opening when desired. Unit shall have an internal circuit breaker switch to interrupt input power for servicing. Unit shall be U.L. Listed for automatic closing door. Unit shall be in compliance with the requirements of the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA), ANSI/BHMA standards A117.1 and A156.19. Unit shall meet UL/cUL.

Additional Detailed Specifications:

When activated, the unit shall, by means of an integral motor and chain drive, power open the door at both a speed and force that are adjustable to meet accessibility codes. The door shall be powered from a door closed position to a full door open position and remain in momentary hold open for ____seconds (adjustable 0 to 30 seconds) [(Unit shall power open door to full open position up to 180° (3910); 170° (3930), conditions permitting.) (Unit shall be capable of allowing the door to be opened manually from 0 to 180°, conditions permitting.)] Once unit reaches full hold open position, if reinitiated, unit's momentary hold open time shall restart from the initially set hold open time. If unit is initiated during the closing cycle, unit shall revert to opening cycle beginning at that door position. Obstruction detection on open shall neutralize and reverse motor action reverting motor to closed position thus allowing door to close under closer spring force only. This obstruction detection feature shall be integral to unit. During closing cycle, the unit shall close door under spring power not to exceed a closing force of 15 lbf.

3800 series specifications

General Specifications

Operators for interior doors shall be products of one manufacturer and be matched in style. Operator (non-fire rated doors) closing force shall be adjustable to ensure adequate closing control and shall simulate conventional door closer opening and closing forces unless the power operator motor is activated or in the event of a power outage to the operator. Operator shall be non-handed and have electrically controlled backcheck, sweep, and latch with manual adjustment to set both the full open and full closed door positions. Maximum door open shall be adjustable up to 95°, pull side mounting, conditions permitting. Operator shall be SELECTIVELY ACTIVATED by external initiating device, i.e., wall switch, radio frequency devices. Operator shall have input line rating of 120VAC, .6A, and include on board relay contact for interfacing with products having a rating of 24VDC at 1A. Operator shall include an external On/Off Switch to defeat powered opening cycle and an internal circuit breaker switch to interrupt input power for servicing. Operator shall be ETL certified and conform to ANSI/U.L. standard 325 for automatic closing doors. Operator shall be in compliance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI/BHMA standard A117.1.

Additional Detailed Specifications:

When activated, the door operator shall, by means of an integral motor, power open the door at both a speed and force adjustable to meet accessibility codes. The door shall be powered from a door closed position to a full door open position and remain in momentary hold open for 0 to 30 seconds (adjustable 0 to 30 seconds); (A.D.A requires 5 seconds minimum hold open). Operator shall be capable of allowing the door to be opened manually from 0 to 95°, conditions permitting. Once operator reaches full hold open position, if reinitiated, the momentary hold open time shall restart from the initially set hold open time. If operator is initiated during the closing cycle, the operator shall revert to opening cycle beginning at that door position. Obstruction detection during opening shall neutralize and reverse motor action reverting motor to closed position allowing door to close by means of the integral motor. The obstruction detection feature shall be integral to the door operator. During closing cycle, the operator shall close door by means of integral motor power not to exceed a closing force of 15 lbf. In the event of power loss, the door will remain in the position at the time of the power loss during the opening or the closing cycles.



online literature & templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2012, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.



5800 Series

Cast Iron Door Closers

introduction

Yale® 5800 series cast iron door closers are ideal for commercial applications where ease of use, installation and aesthetics are required at an economical price.

The 5800 series features rugged construction, adjustments for backcheck, closing and latch speed, rack and pinion operation and a variety of arm options.

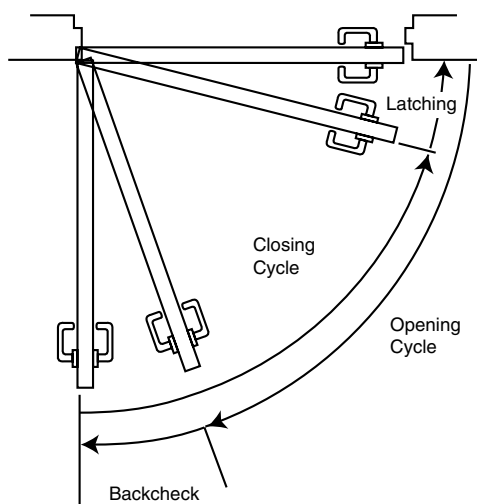
features

- Adjustable spring sizes 1 through 6
- Non-handed
- Cast iron
- Tri-packed: regular, parallel or top jamb mounting
- Adjustable backcheck valve
- Adjustable closing speed valve
- Adjustable latching speed valve
- Full plastic cover
- Spring power adjustment
- Hold-open and heavy-duty arms arm configurations
- Sleeve nuts included with all models

certifications

- Certified for ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1
- UL and cUL listed. This includes compliance to UL10C.
- Meets requirements for Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI/BHMA A117.1
- 10-year limited warranty

door closing latching cycle



contents

- Introduction 2
- Features 2
- Certifications 2
- Door Closing Latching Cycle 2
- Finishes 2
- Applications 3
- Parts/Accessories 4
- How To Order 5

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
689	Aluminum Painted
690	Dark Bronze Painted

arms

Non-Hold Open

Self-closes door every time door is opened. Auxiliary stop (by others) required except when using the Holder/Stop arm.

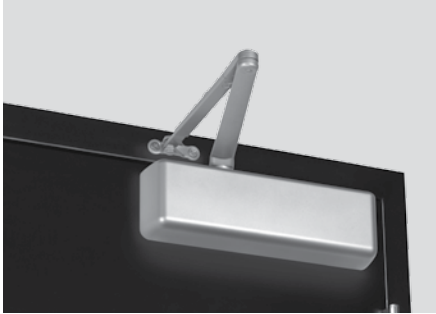
Hold Open

Achieved by means of friction or ball and detent/ roller. Friction hold open has a range of 90° to 180° using template location and mechanical adjustment. Ball and detent or roller hold open is effective in a range of 85° to 110°.

Hold open arm door closers are not permitted to be used on fire door assemblies.

applications

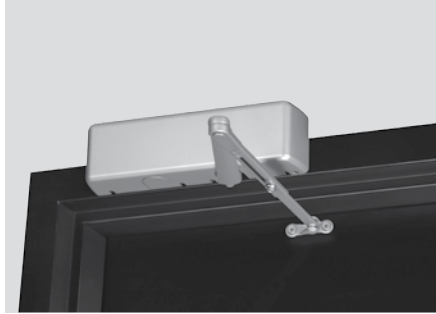
regular arm



Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

This is the only pull side application where a double lever arm is used. It is the most power-efficient application for a door closer. Sufficient frame, door and/or ceiling clearance must be considered. Since the arm assembly projects directly out from the frame, this application may present an aesthetics issue or be prone to vandalism.

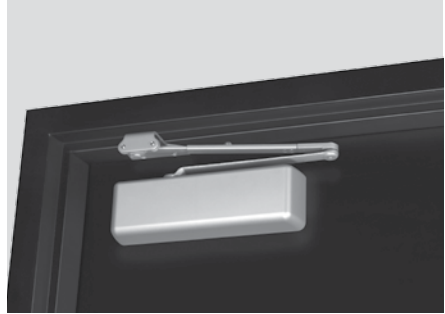
top jamb



Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

For efficiency reasons this application provides the best alternative to the regular arm application. There must be sufficient frame face and/or ceiling clearance for this application. It requires a top rail on the door of just 2-1/4" (57mm). This application provides the best door control for doors in exterior walls that swing out of a building. The entire door closer and arm assembly project from the frame, similar to the regular arm application, where matters of appearance and malicious abuse can be of concern. Consideration must be given to depth of reveal.

parallel arm



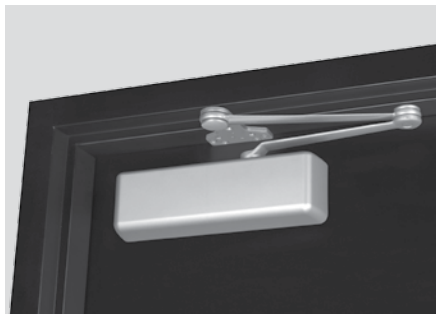
Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

This application provides the most appealing design appearance for a surface-mounted door closer having a double lever arm. This also makes it beneficial in vandalism-prone areas. It is on the push side of the door and the arm assembly extends almost parallel to the door. In the closed position, there is very little or no hardware projecting beyond the frame face in most situations. Due to the geometry of the arm it is approximately 25% less power-efficient than a regular arm application. The entire closer and arm assembly are mounted below the frame stop. Top rail clearance dimensions will vary based on the type of cover used.

holder/stop arm



Hold open arm shown with thumbturn and removable stop



Non-hold open arm shown without stop

This arm incorporates a stop at the arm's soffit plate to dead stop the door at a predetermined degree of door swing between 85° and 110°, in 5° increments. Prior to dead stop the door closer's backcheck feature slows the door speed to reduce the impact of the stop action.

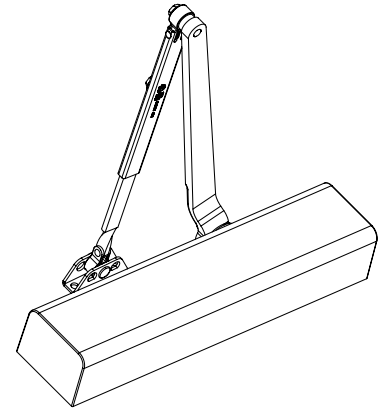
The Holder/Stop arm is intended for use where an auxiliary door stop cannot be utilized and no more than moderate abuse is anticipated. Available with or without hold open. (Hold open strength is adjustable.)

The stop is removable to allow for additional applications where auxiliary door stops are installed.



model/part numbers

Complete Units	
Model Number	Description
5801	Non-Hold Open Tri-Packed, Adjustable Size 1-6
5811	Hold Open Tri-Packed, Adjustable Size 1-6
5821	Heavy-Duty Non-Hold Open Parallel Arm with Removable Stop, Adjustable Size 1-6
5821T	Heavy-Duty Hold Open Parallel Arm with Thumbturn and Removable Stop, Adjustable Size 1-6



Note: for heavy-duty parallel rigid arm applications, specify 5821 or 5821T, stop is removable.

See page 5 for more how to order info.

Miscellaneous Parts*	
Part Number	Description
5800COV	Full Plastic Cover
5800SP	Screw pack

*Specify finish when ordering.

Optional Fasteners	
Part Number	Description
SN-134	Sleeve Nuts
TBGN134-47	Through-Bolts & Grommet Nuts

Note: Sleeve nuts furnished standard with all models.

Cover Dimensions		
Width	Length	Projection
3-1/2" (89mm)	12-1/4" (311mm)	2-1/4" (57mm)

accessories

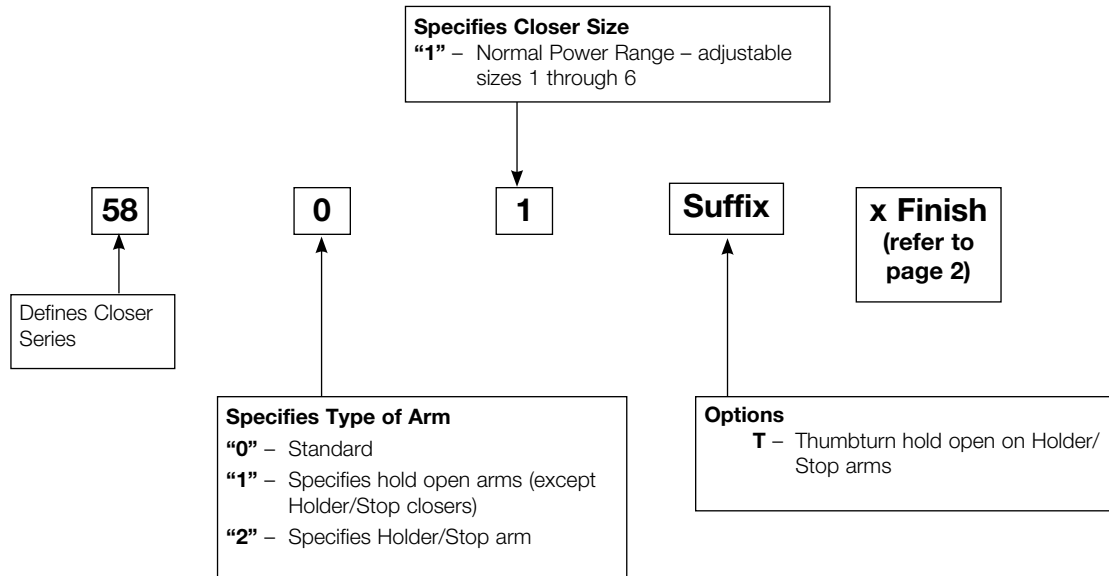
closer mounting plates

	<p>5800RDP Narrow Frame Drop Plate (regular arm): Required for hinge side mount where top rail is less than 3-3/4" (95mm). Plate requires 2" (51mm) minimum top rail.</p>
	<p>5800PDP Narrow Top Rail Drop Plate (parallel arm): Required for parallel arm mounting where top rail is less than 5-1/2" (140mm), measured from the stop. Plate requires 2" (51mm) minimum top rail.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.



how to order



Notes:

- For heavy-duty parallel rigid arm applications, specify 5821 or 5821T, stop is removable.
- Warranty becomes void if door closer is installed on the exterior side of a door in the exterior wall of a building.
- It is strongly recommended, and required on fire door assemblies, that doors having a door closer be hung on ball bearing or anti-friction hinges or pivots; unless an alternate method is identified in the door manufacturer's listing.
- Failure to use the correct type and size fasteners may void factory warranty.
- Fasteners for fire/smoke door assemblies must conform to NFPA 80. In some applications additional fasteners may be mandated by NFPA 80 that are not shipped with standard Yale® product, such as sleeve-nuts/ sex-nuts or through-bolts and grommet nuts.
- Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2012, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42835-6/13R



4400 Series

Institutional Door Closer

the engineer's choice

Yale's 4400 Series Institutional Door Closers offer customers the ideal combination of superior performance, quality and strength. With upgraded pinion and piston materials, improved valve design, and staked valves, the closers are the most efficient, dependable closers in the industry. The size 1-6 spring also simplifies the process of specifying and ordering product.

This U.L. listed, ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 certified closer has a proven history. It is an ideal choice for interior or exterior doors in facilities that demand reliability such as schools, office buildings, hospitals, department stores and airports.

finishes

Product will be painted with a combination of waterborne acrylic and polyester powder coat. Closers will withstand 100 hours of salt spray. (ANSI requires 25 hours.)

contents

Overview	3
Fasteners and Features	4-5
Optional Features	5-6
Suggested Specifications	7
Applications.....	8-12
Technical Details	13-23
Accessories.....	24-31
Parts List.....	32-45
How To Order	46-47

Sprayed Finishes			
Description	Specify Designation (ANSI/BHMA)	Complements the following finishes	Old Designation
Aluminum	689	625, 628, 629, 630, 651, 652	SB
Statuary Bronze	690	613, 640, 695	STAT
Dull Bronze	691	612, 637, 639	BL
Black	693	315	315
Medium Amber	694	312	312
Gold	696	605, 606, 632, 633	GB
Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent	613E	613	—
Prime Coat (Beige)*	600	—	SRI

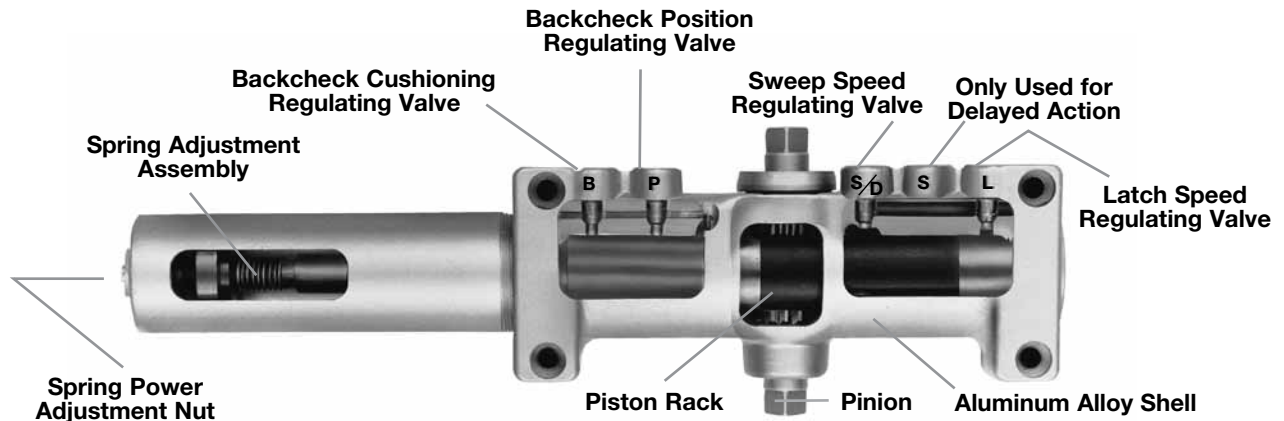
*600 is a special rust-inhibiting prime coat. Closers can be ordered prime coat only (specify closer x 600). An additional charge applies if finish coat is required over prime coat (ex: 4400 x 600 x 689).

Plated Finishes	Specify Designation (ANSI/BHMA)	Metal Covers Only	Old Designation
Bright Brass	605	Yes	US3
Satin Brass	606	Yes	US4
Bright Bronze	611	Yes	US9
Satin Bronze	612	Yes	US10
Bright Chrome	625	Yes	US26
Satin Chrome	626	Yes	US26D



* When a plated finish is ordered, arm and cover will be plated unless "cover only" is specified.


overview

cutaway view



compliance standards

 4400 Series door closers are designed to comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A.) and ANSI standard A117.1. All series 4400 are ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 certified. 

 All Yale® series 4400 closers with non-hold open arms are listed by Underwriters Laboratories for labeled fire doors. This includes compliance to UL10C and for 3-hour assemblies. The product is manufactured in an ISO 9001 facility.

CAUTION: Door Closers for Low Opening Force Applications

Door closers installed in opening required of The Americans with Disabilities Act or ANSI Standard A117.1, when adjusted to meet those requirements, may not provide adequate closing power to dependably close and latch the door.

standard features

- Exceeds 10 million cycles
- Cast aluminum body
- Adjustable spring sizes 1 through 6 (ADA Compliant)
- Tri-packed (regular arm, top jamb, and parallel arm mounting)
- Rack and pinion body
- Staked valves
- Separate and independent, latch, sweep and backcheck intensity valves
- Non-handed
- 1-1/2" (38mm) diameter piston
- 5/8" (16mm) diameter pinion journals
- 2-1/8" (54mm) projection (standard covers)
- All standard arm applications allow doors to swing 180°, conditions permitting
- 25-year limited warranty
- Self-drilling screws

- Molded plastic cover
- Backcheck positioning valve
- Full-size template

optional features

- Corrosion-resistant model (Non-Hold Open only) (4400S only)
- Metal cover
- Enhanced backcheck (specify EBC suffix)
- Delayed action with pressure relief valve
- Heavy-duty arms: Regular Rigid, Parallel Rigid, Holder/Stop, Holder/Stop Spring, UNI Stop™
- Slide Tracks: push or pull side mounting
- Lead-lined metal cover (specify MLL suffix)

fasteners and features

fasteners

Type	Description	Arm								
		RA	PA	TJ	Low Profile	PR	HolderStop, Holder/Stop Spring	UNI	UNI-J	Slide Track
DOOR										
SDST	Self Drilling Self Tapping	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
SN	Sleeve Nut	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S	S
TBGN	Thru Bolts & Grommet Nuts	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
SMS	Sheet Metal Screws	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
TORX	TORX Drive Security Screw	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
FRAME										
SDST	Self Drilling Self Tapping	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
SMS	Sheet Metal Screws	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
TORX	TORX Drive Security Screw	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

S = standard; O = optional

SN are for use on unreinforced hollow metal doors or to prevent any hollow metal door from collapse/dimpling. They can also be used for thru bolting on wood doors. SN are supplied for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors unless specified for 2-1/4" (57mm) thick doors.

TBGN are an alternative to SN for wood doors. TBGN are supplied standard for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors. They can be specified for 1-3/8" (35mm) thick doors.

SMS - when specified, closer will be packed with sheet metal screws for the door **AND** sheet metal screws plus machine screws for the frame.

TORX screws with security pin are standard with SC400/SC4400 Security Door Closers. TORX may be specified for all other series applications. TORX are only available with machine screw threads. Sheet metal screw threads are not available.

features

Aluminum Alloy Housing

Closer bodies are constructed of a special aluminum alloy, carefully selected to accommodate interactive steel components and operating conditions.

Rack & Pinion Operation

Provides a smooth constant control of the door through its full opening and closing cycle. 180° door swing can be achieved when door, frame, hardware and arm function do not interfere.

Non-handed

With few exceptions all 4400 series door closers are non-handed and can be installed on either right or left-hand swing doors. Pinion shaft extends vertically through the closer body in both directions. Some options, as noted on page 5, will require that the hand of the closer be specified.

Sweep Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door speed from the door's full open position down to approximately 10° from the closed position.

Latch Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door speed from approximately 10° down to the door's fully closed position.

Closer Fluid

All door closers are supplied with a temperature stable, multi-viscosity fluid. This fluid will permit the door closer to perform within a wide temperature range: from very high to as low as -40°F.

Tri-Packed

4400 series come with screws, brackets and soffit plates to allow for regular, top jamb, and parallel arm installations.

Adjustable Backcheck Cushion Valve

Provides control of the door in the opening cycle, beginning at approximately 75° of door opening. It cushions the door opening when the door is forcibly opened beyond its pre-adjusted limits.

Adjustable Backcheck Position Valve

Allows the door opening position, where backcheck cushioning begins to be adjusted to a greater door angle up to a maximum of 20° farther (approximately 95°).

Standard Molded Covers

Molded of high-impact U.L. listed material. This cover is non-handed for all applications. See page 5 for optional metal cover.

Warranty

Limited 25-year warranty for defects and life of the building on the aluminum housing.

optional features

door closer power options

Series 4400 Multi-Sized Door Closer

Adjustable through the power range of sizes 1 through 6; as outlined in ANSI/BHMA standard A156.4 with option PT 4H.

The series 4400 also conforms to the minimum opening force requirements for The American with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI/BHMA standard A117.1 for interior doors.

optional covers



Optional Metal Cover

This steel cover is non-handed for regular and parallel arm applications, but is handed for top jamb applications. Cover is available in sprayed or plated finishes.

Optional ABS Cover

Contact factory for details.

optional features

Corrosion-Resistant Door Closer

The series 4400S door closers with molded plastic cover are available for use where brass conditions exist. This series is provided with brass adjustment valves adjustment valves, a 440 grade stainless steel pinion shaft, an all-aluminum body and bronze closer arm bushing; all other components and fasteners are of 302/303 grade stainless steel. Fasteners are 8-18 stainless steel. This product is available for standard regular arm, top jamb and parallel arm, non-hold open applications only.

optional features

delayed action

Adjustable Delayed Action Closing

An optional hydraulic feature that adds a third speed range to the closing cycle. This feature becomes effective when the door is opened and released at any point beyond 70°. The amount of time delay depends upon the combination of the angle of door release and valve adjustment. The valve can be adjusted with a 1/8" (3mm) hex key from no delay time up to maximum delay times of:

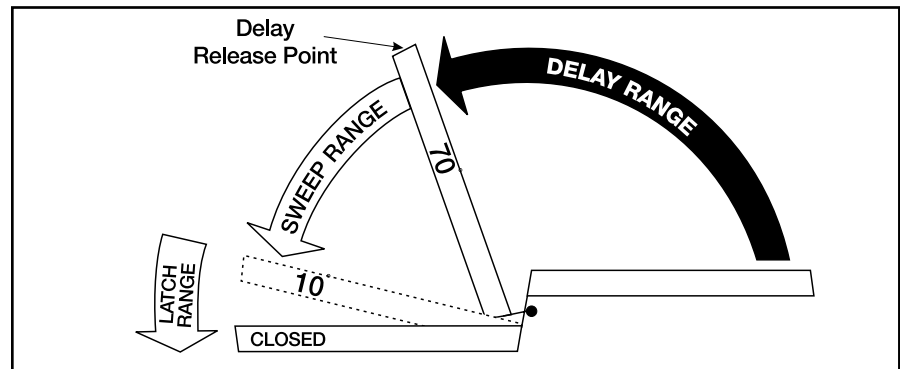
Door Opened and Released at	Approximate Time of Delay Cycle
180°	4-5 minutes
120°	2-3 minutes
90°	25-30 seconds

Pressure Relief Safety Valve

The delayed action hydraulic system contains a pressure relief valve. Any time the door is forced toward the closed direction while it is in the closing cycle, the valve will open and permit the door to close. This prevents damage to door, frame and closer.

Suggested Applications

Delayed Action closing allows slow-moving traffic to clear the opening



before the door closer's normal closing cycle begins. This feature can be helpful in health care facilities such as hospitals and nursing homes. It provides sufficient time for persons on crutches or in wheelchairs to pass through a door without concern of it closing. At the same time, it can accommodate the facility's staff with movement of food service carts, beds, and other wheeled traffic.

Use of delayed action closers on many doors throughout industrial and commercial buildings can also assist the flow of traffic. Locations where additional time to clear the opening is advantageous are doors between office and factory/warehouse facilities, doors

to workshops or laboratories, to kitchen and food processing areas, etc.

Enhanced Backcheck

This feature provides adjustable backcheck intensity beginning at approximately 15° of the door opening cycle. It is intended for use in situations where the standard backcheck beginning at approximately 75° of door opening allows too much unrestricted door travel to obtain control of the door without the fear of peripheral damage to the door closer, door, frame, hinges or pivots; or adjacent walls or structures. This feature is most frequently used in schools and detention facilities. Specify suffix EBC.

arms

Non-Hold Open

Self-closes door every time door is opened. Auxiliary stop (by others) required except when using the Holder/Stop, Holder/Stop Spring or UNI Stop™ arms.

Hold Open

Achieved by means of friction or ball and detent/roller. Friction hold open has a range of 90° to 180° using template location and mechanical adjustment.

Ball and detent or roller hold open is effective in a range of 85° to 110°.

Hold open arm door closers are not permitted to be used on fire door assemblies.

Door Opening Degrees

Arm Function	Regular Arm, Top Jamb, Parallel Arm	Parallel Rigid Arm	Holder/Stop Parallel Arm	Holder/Stop Spring Parallel Arm	UNI Stop Parallel Arm	UNI Stop Top Jamb	Low Profile	Slide Track
Non-Hold Open	✓	✓	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	✓	85° to 110°/180°
Hold Open	90° to 180°	85° to 180°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	N/A	85° to 110°

✓=180° trim and template permitting

suggested specifications

4400 series

Closers for interior and exterior doors shall be full rack-and-pinion type with cast aluminum alloy shell. Closers shall be surface mounted and shall project no more than 2-3/16" from the surface of the door. Closers shall be non-handed to permit installation on doors of either hand. Closer fluid shall contain lubricity and anti-oxidation agents. Closer fluid shall maintain stable viscosity to allow door closer to perform in temperatures ranging from extremely high to as low as -40°F. Closers shall have multi-size spring power adjustment to permit setting of spring from size 1 through 6. Closers shall have two non-critical valves, hex key adjusted, to independently regulate sweep and latch speed. Closers shall have backcheck cushioning controlled by a hex key adjusted valve. Closers shall have backcheck position controlled by a hex key adjusted valve.

[Closers shall have adjustable delayed-action closing controlled by a hex key adjustable valve.]

[Closers shall be highly corrosion resistant and shall have all external body components of aluminum, zinc alloy or stainless steel material and all fasteners of stainless steel.]

Regular arm and top jamb closers shall have a non-hold open shoe permitting 15% (± 7-1/2%) power adjustment.**Closers shall be enclosed in a [molded resin cover], [plated or sprayed metal cover]. Closers to be Yale® [4400] [4400M] [4400S].

**For special arms insert the appropriate specification here (see below).

**uni stop™ arm

Door closers shall have a fixed door stop feature effective at one point selected at installation, from 85-110° in five-degree increments. Door stop shall be cushioned by a shock-absorbing heavy-duty spring action effective at the [soffit plate] [arm shoe] pivot. [Closers shall be provided for parallel arm installation using rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.] [Closers shall be provided for top jamb installation using steel, rigid main arm and telescoping secondary arm adequate for the frame reveal of the openings.]

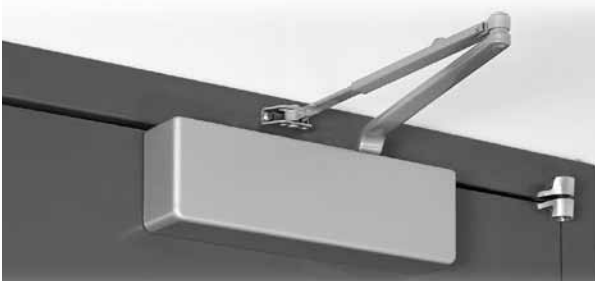
**holder/stop arm

Door closers shall have a field reversible door stop. Door closer shall have a feature with selectable on and off ball and detent hold open. Hold open tension shall be adjustable effective at one point selected at installation, from 85° - 110° in five degree increments. [Hold open mechanism shall have engage/ disengage selection actuated by thumbturn]. Closers shall be provided for parallel arm installation using a forged rigid steel main arm and secondary arm.

**holder/stop spring arm

Door closers shall have built-in door stop [and holder] effective at one point selected at installation, from 85° - 110° in five-degree increments. Door stop mechanism shall be reversible and have a buffer spring that engages prior to the dead stop feature, reducing shock loads to the door and frame assembly. Door stop mechanism shall be attached to soffit plate. [Hold open mechanism shall have engage/disengage selection actuated by thumbturn]. Closers shall be provided for parallel installation using a forged rigid steel main arm and secondary arm.

applications



Non-hold open arm shown

Regular Arm

This is the only pull-side application where a double lever arm is used. It is the most power-efficient application for a door closer. Sufficient frame, door and/or ceiling clearance must be considered.

Since the arm assembly projects directly out from the frame, this application may present an aesthetics issue or be prone to vandalism.



Non-hold open arm shown

Top Jamb

For efficiency reasons this application provides the best alternative to the regular arm application. There must be sufficient frame face and/or ceiling clearance for this application. It requires a top rail on the door of just 2-1/8" (54mm). This application provides the best door control for doors in exterior walls that swing out of a building.

The entire door closer and arm assembly project from the frame, similar to the regular arm application, where the matters of appearance and malicious abuse can be of concern. Consideration must be given to depth of reveal.



Non-hold open arm shown

Parallel Arm

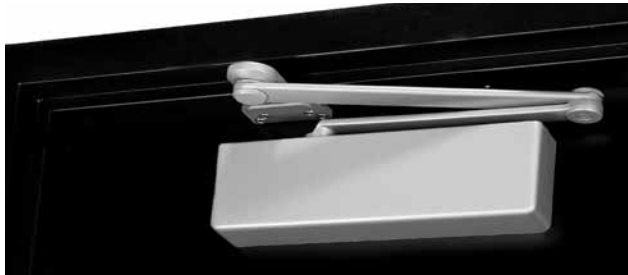
This application provides the most appealing design appearance for a surface-mounted door closer having a double lever arm. This also makes it beneficial in vandalism-prone areas. It is on the push side of the door and the arm assembly extends almost parallel to the door. In the closed position, there is very little or no hardware projecting beyond the frame face in most situations.

Due to the geometry of the arm it is approximately 25% less power efficient than a regular arm application.

The entire closer and arm assembly are mounted below the frame stop, requiring a top rail clearance on the door of between 6-5/8" (168mm), when using a low profile arm, to 7-1/4" (184mm), when using the hold open arm.



applications



Non-hold open arm shown

Parallel Rigid Arm

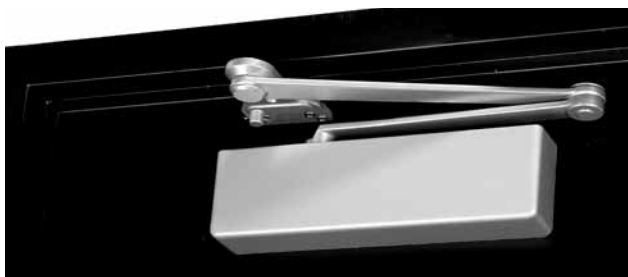
An enhanced variation of the standard parallel arm assembly that is intended for use in heavy traffic areas where auxiliary door stops are installed. Hold open available – specify hand when ordering.



Non-hold open arm shown

Parallel Rigid Offset Arm

This heavy-duty parallel rigid arm provides additional vertical clearance. It is well suited for applications where weather-stripping or other hardware prevents the use of the standard Parallel Rigid (PR) soffit plate. The non-hold open and hold arms allow 1-1/4" clearance. When used in conjunction with a #6891 spacer block, the PRO arm provides 1-7/8" clearance to accommodate the use of a surface overhead stop/holder.



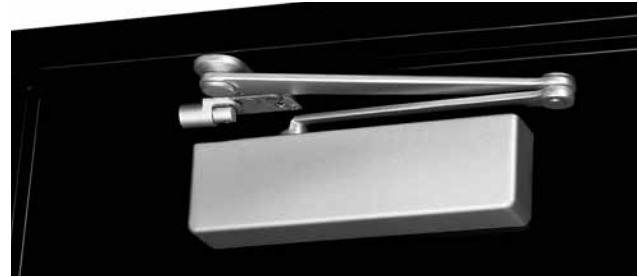
Non-hold open arm shown

Holder/Stop Arm

Similar to the Parallel Rigid arm, this arm incorporates a stop at the arm's soffit plate to dead stop the door at a predetermined degree of door swing between 85° and 110°, in 5° increments. Prior to dead stop the door closer's backcheck feature slows the door speed to reduce the impact of the stop action.

The Holder/Stop Arm is intended for use where an auxiliary door stop cannot be utilized and no more than moderate abuse is anticipated. Where more extreme conditions are expected, use of a UNI Stop™ arm is recommended.

Thumbturn hold open available. (Hold open strength is adjustable.)



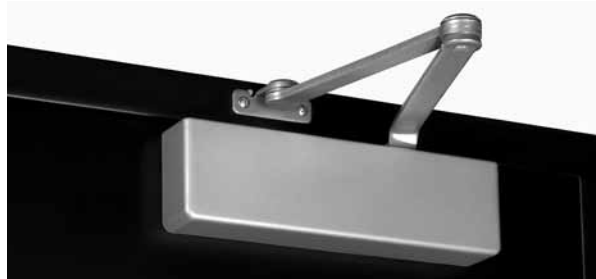
Non-hold open arm shown

Holder/Stop Spring Arm

This heavy-duty stop arm includes all of the features of the Holder/Stop arm, plus an additional steel buffer spring that provides greater protection at the end of the door opening cycle. For extreme conditions, use of a UNI Stop™ is recommended. Available with or without hold open.

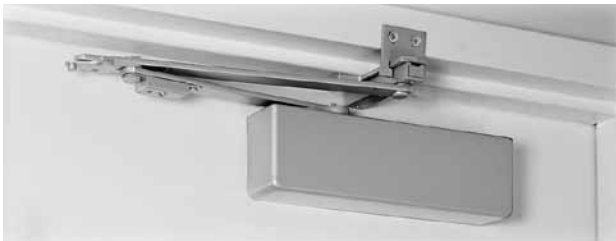


applications

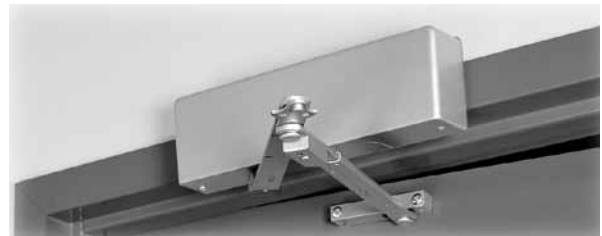


Regular Rigid Heavy-Duty Arm

This double lever arm features a non-adjustable secondary arm. Orbitally riveted joints prevent tampering or disassembly. The rigid heavy-duty arm is standard with the security closers featuring a regular arm (SCR4400 or SCR400) but is also available with standard product. Prefix "R" to model number. Available non-hold open only.



Parallel arm



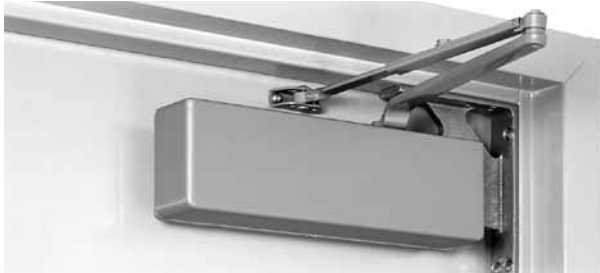
Top jamb

UNI Stop™ Arm

Can be used for either parallel arm or top jamb applications. *UNI Stop* arms combine the features of a double lever arm overhead door stop/holder with the backcheck feature of the door closer to reduce door stopping shock loads to a minimum. The *UNI Stop* uses a compression spring buffer at the soffit plate/arm shoe that will absorb 30 lbf. of force, 5° prior to the door's dead stop. Coupled with the door closer's backcheck feature, this arm provides the most controlled stop available with a surface door closer.

For parallel arm applications there are three different length arm assemblies. Each length is designed for a specific range of door widths to provide precise door control. This further lessens the dead stop impact on the door's hinges/pivots.

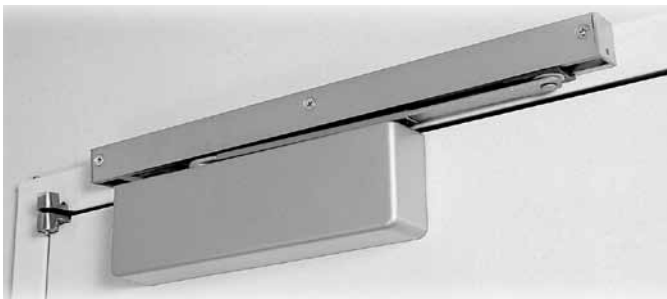
applications



Corner Bracket

This application can be used where top jamb and parallel arm application will not accommodate the door and frame conditions. Requires minimal top rail on the door; however, vertical clearance to the floor within the door opening should be checked to ensure code compliance.

The close proximity, for this application, of the door closer to the door's pivot point reduces the door closer's power efficiency by approximately 25% when compared to a regular arm. The projection of the arm from the door face might pose questions regarding design parameters.



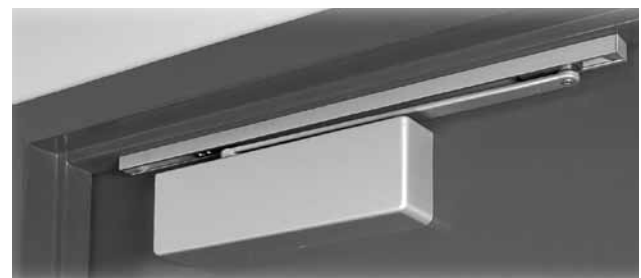
Pull Side



Low Profile Pull Side



Push Side



Low Profile Push Side

Slide Track

Whether pull or push side mounted, this provides the designer with the smoothest lines available in a surface mounted door closer. The single lever arm allows components to be located in a stack configuration to minimize projection and eliminate obtrusive arm angles.

The arm geometry reduces door closer power efficiency by approximately 25% from that of a regular arm.

A variation of the standard slide track application is available for pocket doors, where it is desirable to have the door closer completely concealed when the door is in the 90° open position. See page 26 for details.



applications



Regular arm



Parallel arm

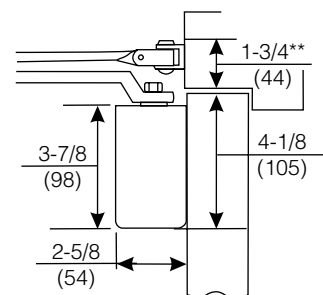
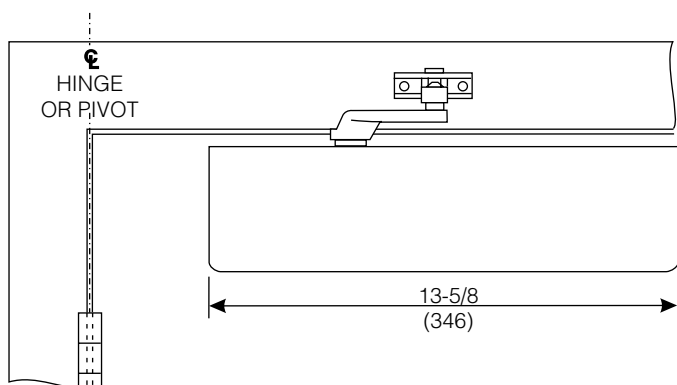
Low Profile Arm

Supplied with 2400/4480 series door closers for non-hold open installations only. These arms have a reduced height elbow joint and a straight main arm. This enables the door closer to be installed in less vertical space:

Regular Arm Allows closer to be installed where there is as little as 1" (25mm) of frame face or ceiling clearance.

Parallel Arm Allows closer to be installed 1/2" (13mm) higher up on door than standard parallel arm application.

regular arm



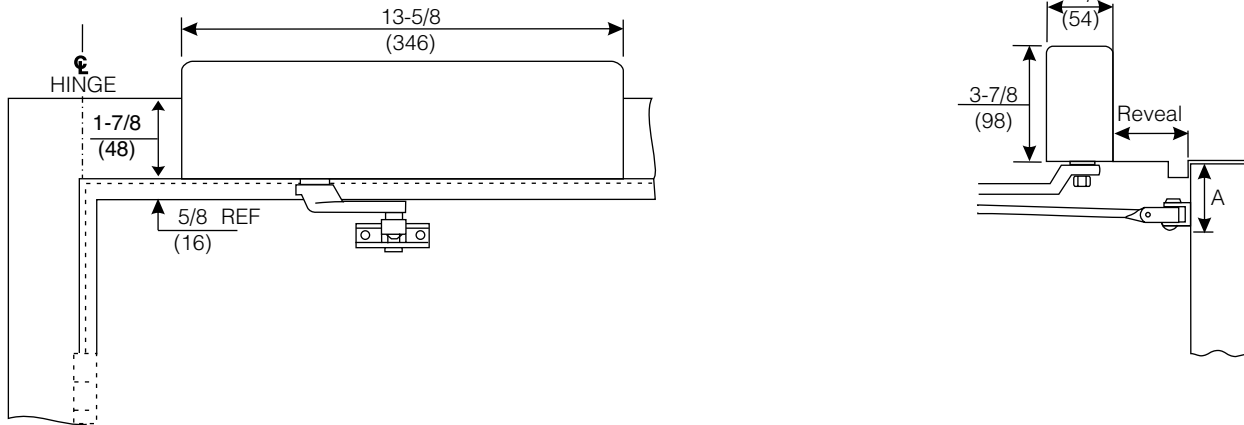
Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

** This dimension will vary. Standard non-hold open arm illustrated.

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
32" (81)	30" (76)	4400	4410
38" (97)	34" (86)		
48" (122)	42" (107)		
54" (137)	48" (122)		
Unusual Conditions			

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

top jamb arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (86mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.
 ** Minimum frame face with 486 back plate. 3-1/4" (83mm) required when drop plate is not used.

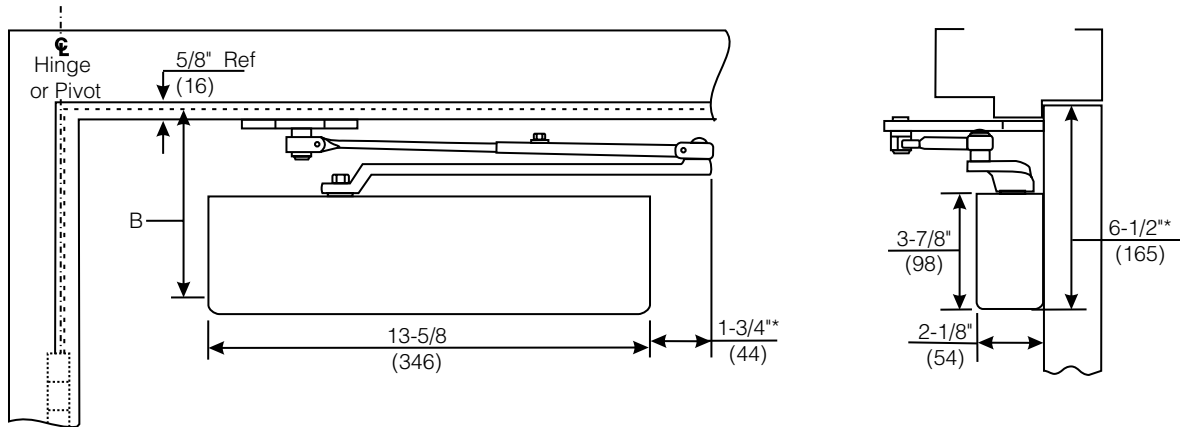
Model Number	Reveal Range Inches (mm)	Maximum Door Opening
Non-Hold Open Arm		
4400/4400M	0" to 3" (0 to 76)	180°
TJ4400	2-3/4" to 7" (70 to 178)	150°
TJL4400	2-3/4" to 7" (70 to 178)	180°
TJL4480 x 487	0" to 2-3/4" (0 to 70)	180°
Hold Open Arm		
4410 4410M	0" to 3" (0 to 76)	180°
TJ4410	2-3/4" to 6-3/4" (70 to 171)	150°
TJL4410	2-3/4" to 6-3/4" (70 to 171)	180°

A Minimum top rail of door Inches (mm)					
Without drop plate or with 486 back plate			With 487 drop plate		
(TJ)4400	(TJ)4410	(TJ)4480	(TJ)4400	(TJ)4410	(TJ)4480
2" (51)	2-1/2" (64)	N/A	4-1/8" (105)	4-5/8" (117)	3-5/8" (92)

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
32" (81)	30" (76)	(TJ)4400	(TJ)4410
38" (97)	34" (86)		
48" (122)	42" (107)		
54" (137)	48" (122)		
Unusual Conditions			

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

parallel arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (86mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

** This dimension will vary. Standard non-hold open arm illustrated.

B				
Minimum top rail of door with 5/8" (16mm) frame stop				
Inches (mm)				
4400	4410	PA4480	4410	PA4480
5-7/8" (149)	6-1/4" (159)	5-3/8" (137)	2-3/4" (70)	1-7/8" (48)

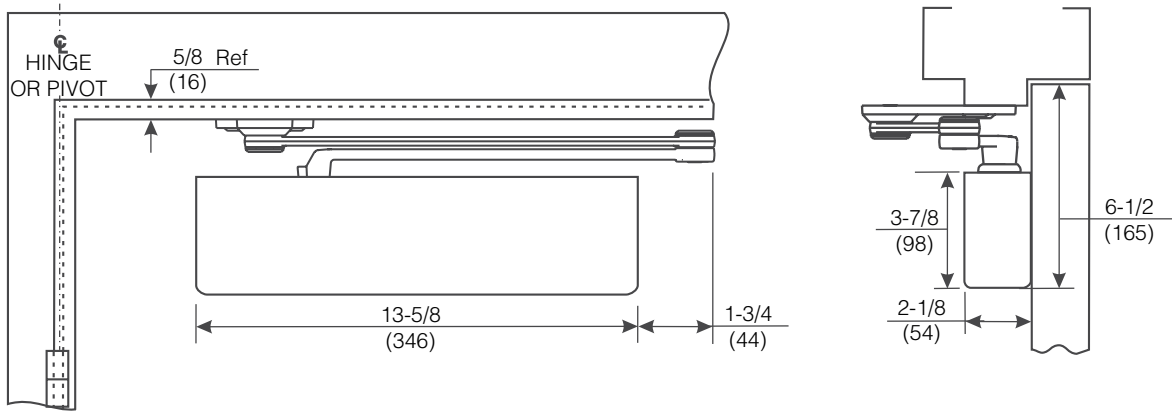
Maximum Door Width		Model Number	
Inches (cm)		Non-Hold	Hold Open*
Interior	Exterior	Open	
30" (76)	—	(PA)4400	(PA)4410
36" (91)	30" (76)		
42" (107)	36" (91)		
48" (122)	42" (107)		
54" (137)	48" (122)		

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

* Specify hand when ordering.



parallel rigid arm



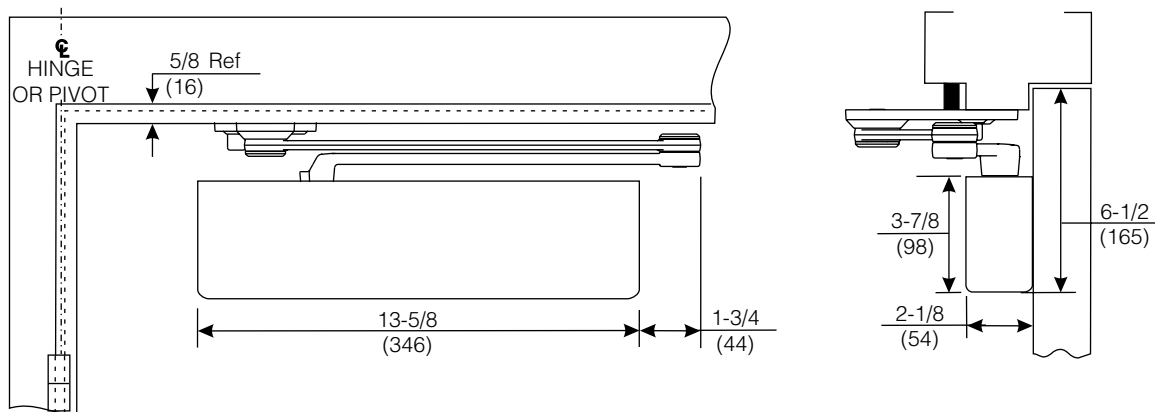
Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open*
30" (76)	—	PR4400	PR4410
36" (91)	32" (81)		
42" (107)	36" (91)		
48" (122)	42" (107)		
—	48" (122)		

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

*Specify handing

holder/stop arm



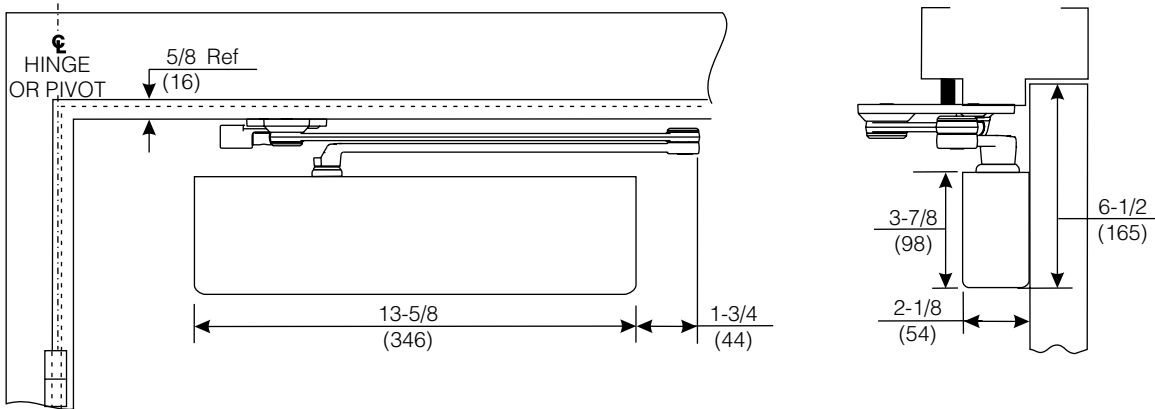
Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Thumbturn Hold Open
30" (76)	—	4420	4420T
36" (91)	32" (81)		
42" (107)	36" (91)		
48" (122)	42" (107)		
—	48" (122)		

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.



holder/stop spring arm

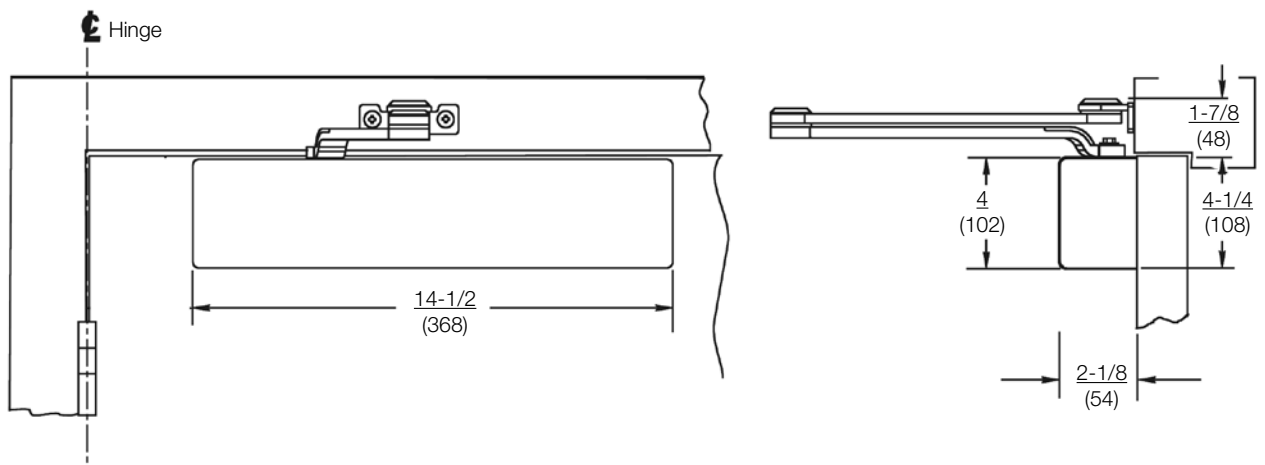


Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Thumbturn Hold Open
30" (76)	—	4430	4430T
36" (91)	32" (81)		
42" (107)	36" (91)		
48" (122)	42" (107)		
—	48" (122)		

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

regular rigid heavy-duty arm



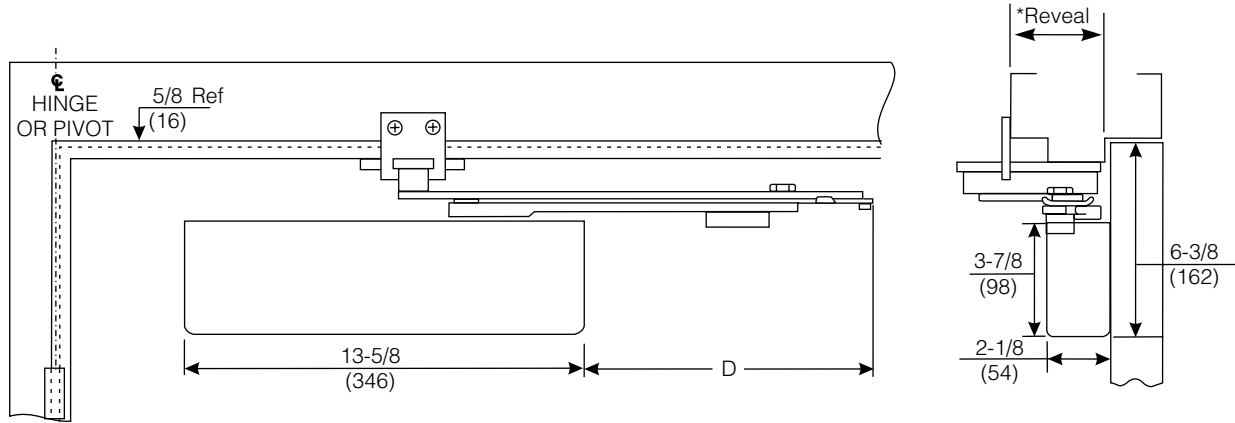
Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open
36" (91)	30" (76)	R4400
42" (107)	36" (91)	
46" (122)	42" (107)	
54" (137)	48" (122)	
—	52" (132)	

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.



uni stop™ parallel arm



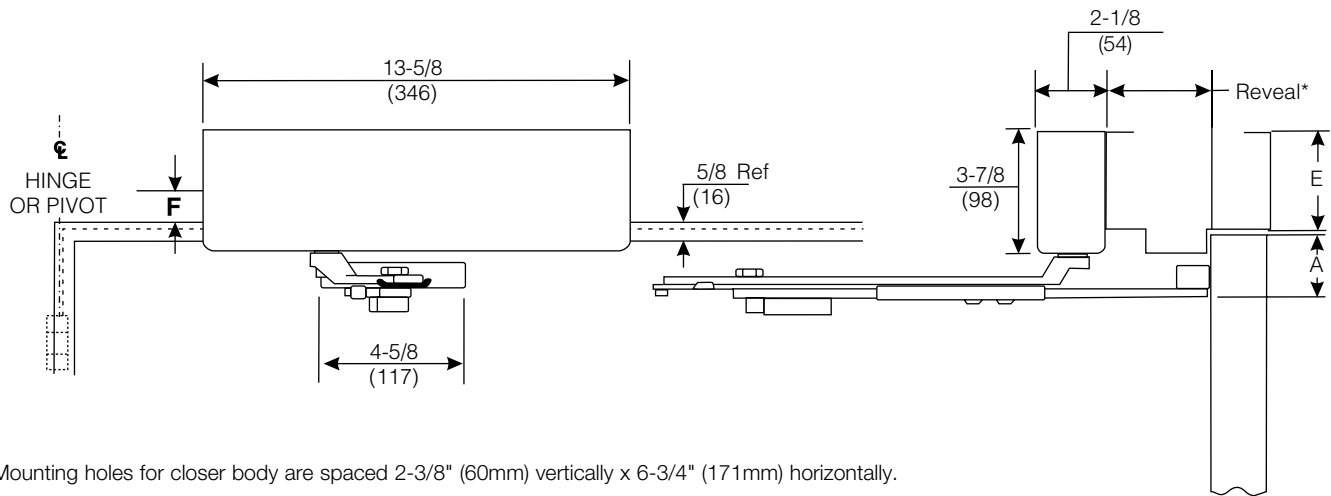
Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (86mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.
Door width must be specified when ordering.

- * Reveals 1-7/8" to 4-5/8" (48mm to 117mm) standard, uses 6190 bracket.
- Reveals in excess of 4-5/8" (117mm) requires use of 6191 reinforcing kit.
- Reveals to 1/8" (3mm) requires use of 589L angle bracket.

Door Width Inches (cm)	D Arm Extension Beyond Closer	Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number		x Specify Door Width
		Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	
28-32" (71-81)	8-5/8" (219)	30" (76)	—	UNI4400	UNI4410	
		36" (91)	30" (76)			
		42" (107)	36" (91)			
33-41" (84-104)	10-1/8" (257)	48" (122)	42" (107)			
42-48" (107-122)	11-1/2" (292)	—	48" (122)			

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

uni stop™ top jamb arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

* Reveals up to a maximum of 7-3/8" (187mm).

Reveal must be specified when ordering

Backplates	F Minimum Frame Face	E Minimum Ceiling Clearance	A Minimum Top Rail Clearance
486 ¹	1-5/8" (41)	3-1/8" (79)	2-1/4" (57)
487	1-7/8" (48)		3-1/2" (89)

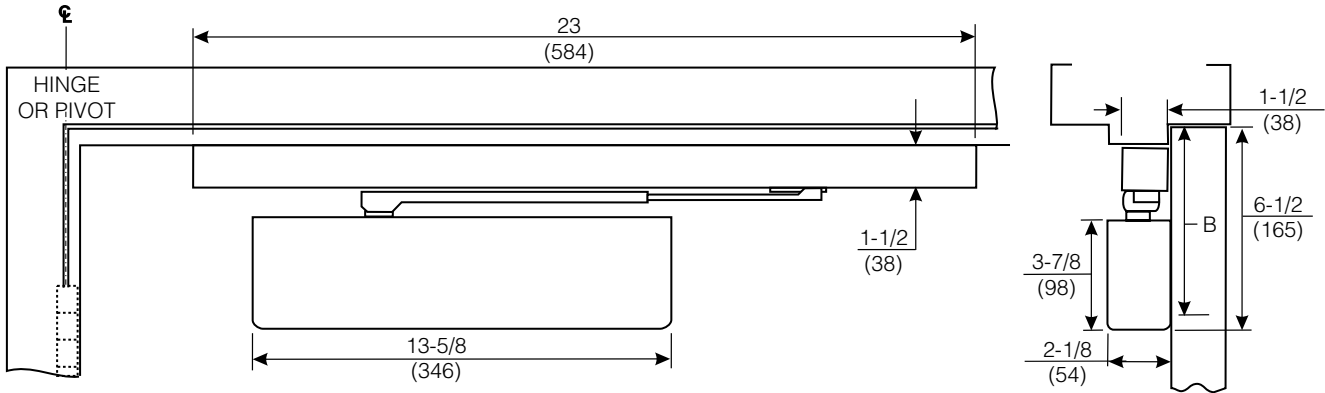
Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number		
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	
34" (86)	—	UNIJ4400	UNIJ4410	x Specify Frame Reveal
42" (107)	34" (86)			
48" (122)	42" (107)			
54" (137)	48" (122)			
—	54" (137)			

1. 486 backplate supplied standard with closer

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.



push side slide track

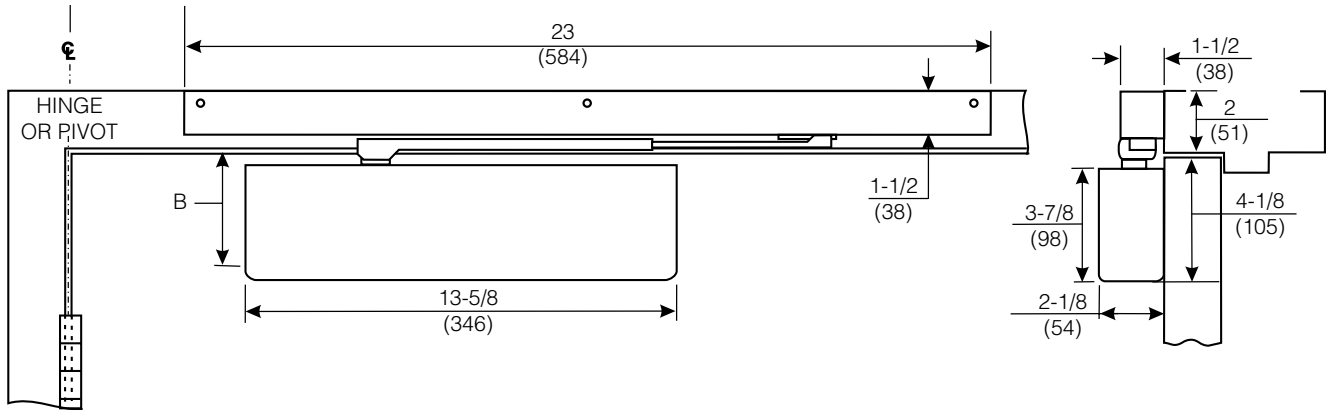


B Minimum top rail of door with frame stop Inches (mm)	
Without drop plate	With 488 drop plate
6" (152)	2-5/8" (67)

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open 85°-100°	Hold Open 85°-100°
32" (81)	—	P4400ST	P4410ST
38" (97)	32" (81)		
48" (122)	38" (97)		

Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

pull side slide track



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (86mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

B Minimum top rail of door with frame stop Inches (mm)	
Without drop plate	With 488 drop plate
3-1/2" (111)	2-5/8" (67)

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number ^{1,2}		
		Non-Hold Open		Hold Open 85°-100°
Interior	Exterior	85°-100°	85°-180°	
32" (81)	—	4400ST	4400ST-180	4410ST
38" (97)	32" (81)			
48" (122)	38" (97)			

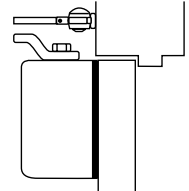
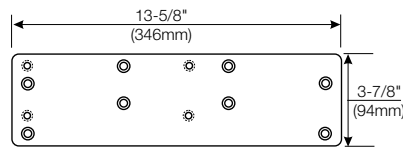
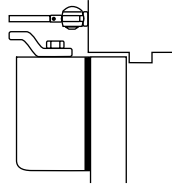
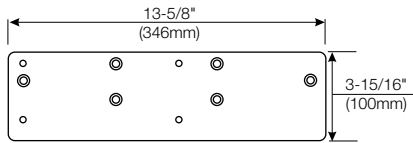
Note: 4400 door closers are set at mid-power range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

1- Units can be mounted with the closer body on the jamb. Prefix the model number with a "TJ". Where the frame face is less than 3-3/8" (86mm) a number 486JP backplate will be required.

2 - Units can also be installed on double egress doors using a handed arm that will accommodate the frame profile. Suffix the model number with "DE". For reveal ranges 1/4" to 3/" (6 to 76mm).

regular arm

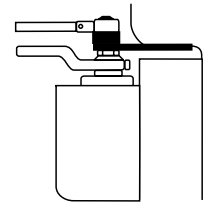
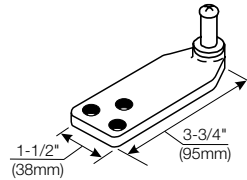
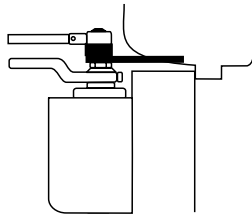
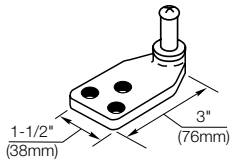
closer mounting plate



Narrow Frame (Top Rail) - #486 Drop Plate: For use where the narrow top rail of the door prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate must be used for closer mounted on a top rail between 1-7/8" and 3-3/8" (48 and 86mm) in height.

Overhead Door Holder - #486OH Drop Plate: For use where a surface or concealed overhead door holder prevents normal arm mounting screws to clear the bottom of the door holder. This places the centerline of the arm mounting screws at 2-7/8" (73mm) from the top of the door.

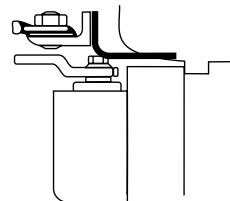
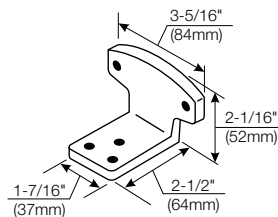
brackets for non-hold open arms



Molded/Bull Nose Trim - #291: For use where the door frame has molded or bull nose trim which will not accept a standard non-hold open shoe. The bracket is mortised into the frame rabbet, and projects beyond the face of the frame. It will accommodate a frame rabbet up to 2" (51mm) deep.

Molded/Bull Nose Trim - #291A Bracket: This bracket is similar to – but longer than – the 291 bracket. It is designed to accommodate frame rabbets from 2" to 2-7/8" (51 to 73mm) deep.

brackets for hold open arms

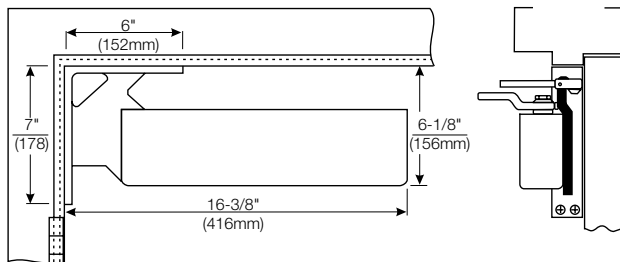


Molded/Bull Nose Trim - #292 Bracket: For use where the door frame has molded or bull nose trim which will not accept a standard hold open shoe. It is mortised into the frame rabbet, and projects beyond the face of the frame. It will accommodate a rabbet up to 2" (51mm) deep. This bracket is used in combination with the standard hold open mounting shoe.

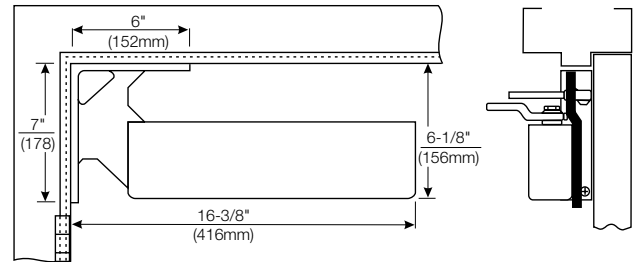
regular arm

corner brackets for closer mounting

For closer sizing information use the Parallel Arm Sizing Chart on page 15. The use of a corner bracket requires a door closer of the opposite hand from that of the door when ordering handed closers.



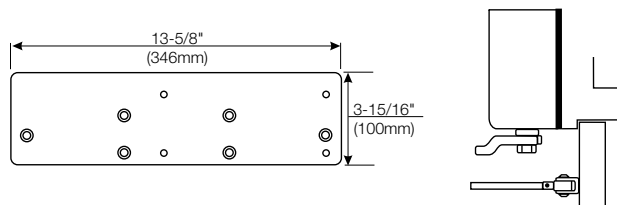
Mounting Opposite Hinge Side - #498 Standard Drop Corner Bracket: For use where it is desired to mount a regular arm non-hold open closer.



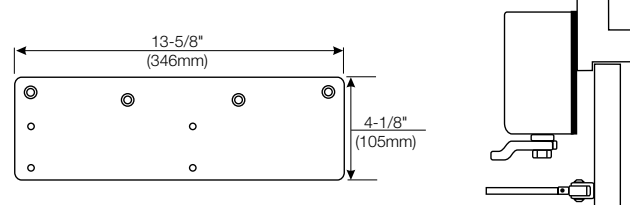
Extra-Drop Mounting Opposite Hinge Side - #2498 Corner Bracket: For use where it is desired to mount a regular arm hold open closer, or where it is necessary for a regular arm non-hold open closer to clear a separate overhead door holder. This bracket drops the closer 1-1/8" (29mm) lower than the 498 Corner Bracket.

top jamb

closer mounting plates



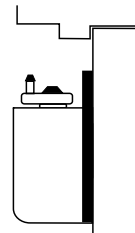
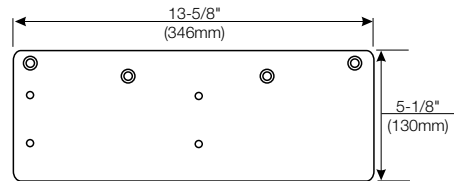
Narrow Frame - #486 Back Plate: For use where a narrow frame face prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the frame. This back plate must be used for closer mounted on a frame between 1-7/8" and 3-1/8" (48 and 79mm) in height.



Low Ceiling Clearance - Overhead Door Holder - #487 Drop Plate: For use where the ceiling clearance is between 1-7/8" and 3-7/8" (48 and 98mm) or where a surface or concealed overhead door holder prevents normal top jamb mounting. This plate drops the closer and allows the arm mounting screws to clear the bottom of the door holder. This places the centerline of the arm mounting screws at 3-1/8" (79mm) from the top of the door.

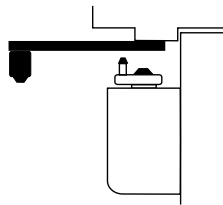
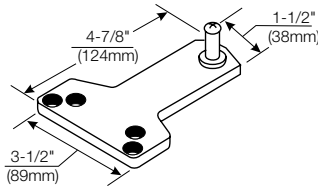
parallel arm

closer mounting plate

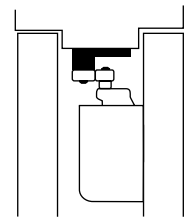
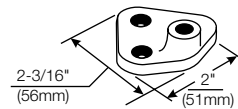


Narrow Top Rail - #488 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-1/2" (64mm) in height.

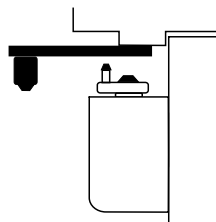
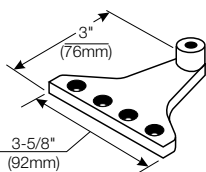
brackets for non-hold open arms



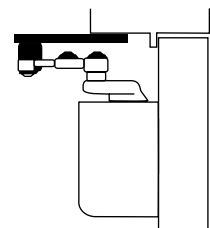
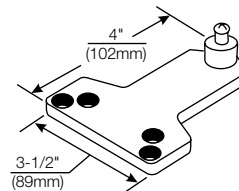
Standard Installation - #289 Soffit Plate: This soffit plate is supplied standard with parallel arm closers. It can be mounted where the frame soffit is as narrow as 1" (25 mm).
Specify 289A-SS for stainless steel soffit plate.



Mounting Between Doors - #413A Soffit Bracket: For use where insufficient space between companion doors does not permit use of other soffit plates. This bracket permits mounting of the closer between doors with as little as 3" (76mm) of header space. Permits closer arm to clear up to 5/8" (16mm) high stop.



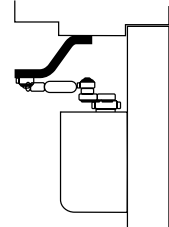
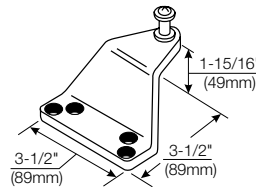
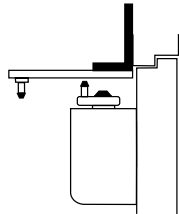
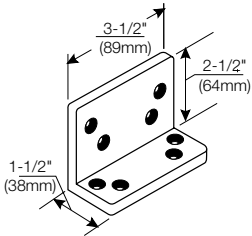
Narrow Frame/Removable Stop - #297 Soffit Plate: For use where a narrow frame or frame with removable stop does not permit use of the standard soffit plate. This soffit plate may be mounted on the frame soffit or the frame rabbet where the stop does not exceed 5/8" (16mm) in height. All of the screw holes are in a straight line, requiring as little as 1-1/4" (32mm) of frame reveal to mount bracket and maintain good closer arm geometry. Where the frame soffit is as wide as 2" (51mm), this soffit plate may be used to clear weather-stripping that is up to 1-3/8" (35mm) wide and 5/8" (16mm) in height.



Blade/Applied Stop - #299 Soffit Plate: For use where a blade or applied stop does not permit installation of the standard soffit plate. Mounts to either the frame soffit or rabbet. Since this soffit plate projects 7/8" (22mm) less than a standard soffit plate, it requires a minimum frame reveal of 1-1/2" (38mm). Permits closer to clear up to a 5/8" (16mm) stop.

parallel arm

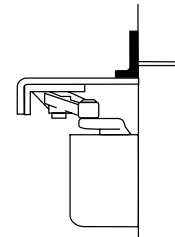
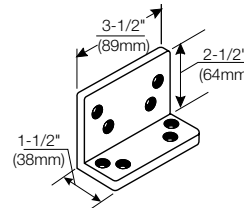
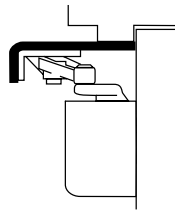
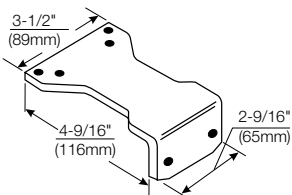
brackets for non-hold open arms (continued)



Flush Transom - #589L Angle Bracket: For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of a soffit plate. Used in combination with the 289 soffit plate, or may be used in combination with the 290 soffit plate when it is necessary for the closer arm to clear a separate overhead door holder.

Extra-Clearance - #290 Offset Soffit Plate: For use where the need for additional clearance prevents use of the standard soffit plate. This plate mounts to the frame soffit to provide up to 2" (51mm) of clearance when a separate overhead door holder is used. Standard mounting requires a 2-5/8" (67mm) wide frame soffit. It may also be used where unusually high frame stops or weather-stripping prevent the use of other soffit plates.

brackets for hold open arms

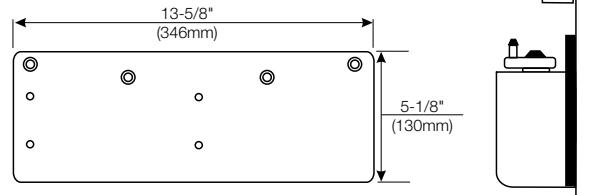


Parallel Hold Open - #588 Adapter Plate: This adapter plate is supplied standard with all parallel arm hold open closers. It can also be used to convert regular arm or top jamb hold open arms to parallel arm installation. It can be mounted where the frame soffit is as narrow as 1" (25mm).

Flush Transom Hold Open - #589L Angle Bracket: For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of the standard 588 hold open adapter plate. It is used in combination with the 588 adapter plate.

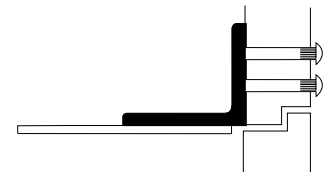
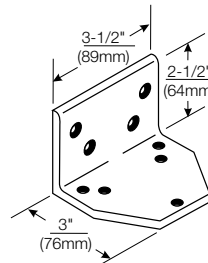
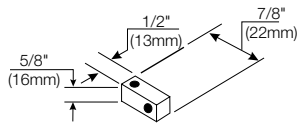
parallel rigid arm

closer mounting plate



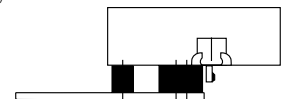
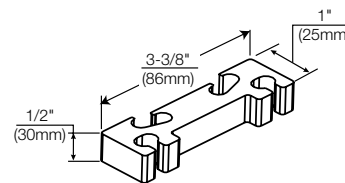
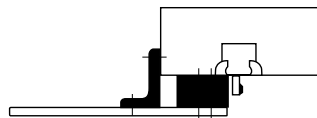
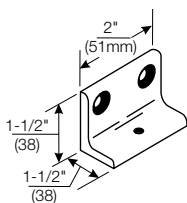
Narrow Top Rail - #488 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-1/2" (64mm) in height.

brackets for non-hold open arms & hold open arms



Standard - #293S Spacer Block: For use where a narrow frame soffit does not provide adequate support for the soffit plate. Supplied as standard with all parallel rigid arm closers.

Flush Rabbeted Transom - #293L Angle Bracket: For use where flush transom conditions prevent mounting of the standard soffit plate. This bracket is used in combination with the standard soffit plate.

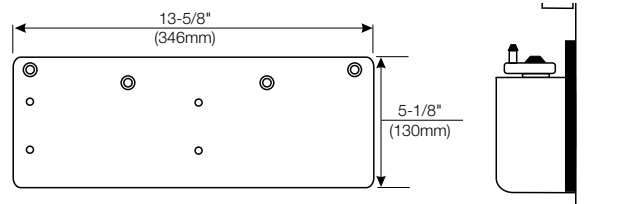


Narrow Frame - #890 Support Bracket: For use where the frame is narrow, and the soffit plate cannot be mounted directly to the frame soffit or rabbet. Used in combination with the #891 spacer block on blade stop frames to provide extra support and needed clearance of the blade stop.

Clearance/Support Blade Stop - #891 Spacer Block: For use where the door frame has a blade stop and the soffit plate must be mounted on the frame rabbet. This accessory is used in combination with the standard spacer block to provide clearance of the blade stop.

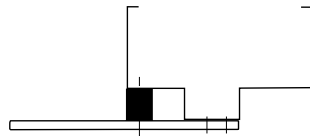
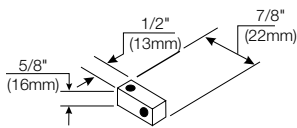
parallel rigid arm

closer mounting plate

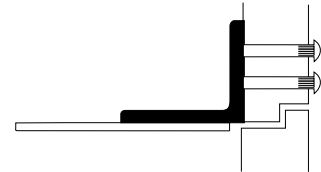
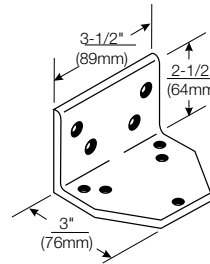


Narrow Top Rail - #488 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-1/2" (64mm) in height.

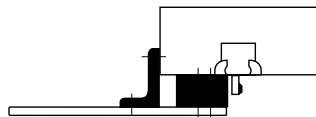
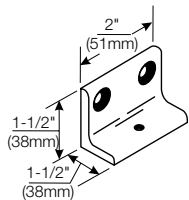
brackets for non-hold open arms & hold open arms



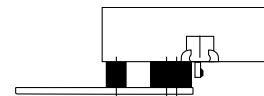
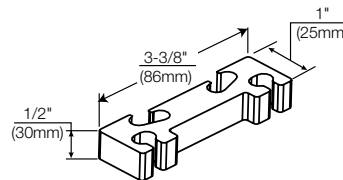
Standard - #293S Spacer Block: For use where a narrow frame soffit does not provide adequate support for the soffit plate.



Flush Rabbeted Transom - #293L Angle Bracket: For use where flush transom conditions prevent mounting of the standard soffit plate. This bracket is used in combination with the standard soffit plate.



Narrow Frame - #890 Support Bracket: For use where the frame is narrow, and the soffit plate cannot be mounted directly to the frame soffit or rabbet. Used in combination with the #891 spacer block on blade stop frames to provide extra support and needed clearance of the blade stop.

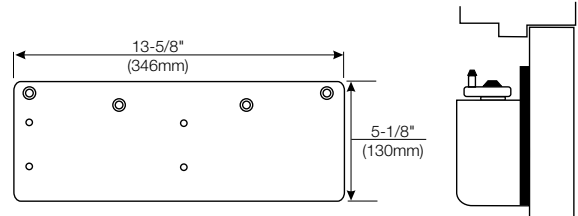


Clearance/Support Blade Stop - #891 Spacer Block: For use where the door frame has a blade stop and the soffit plate must be mounted on the frame rabbet. This accessory is used in combination with the standard spacer block to provide clearance of the blade stop.

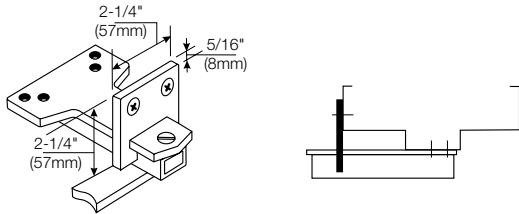
uni stop™ arm

closer mounting plate (for parallel arm)

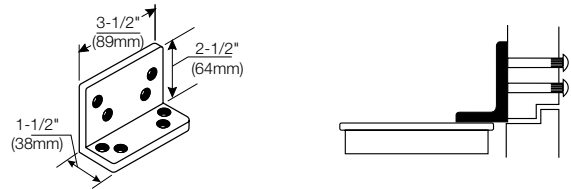
Narrow Top Rail - #488 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-3/8" (60mm) in height.



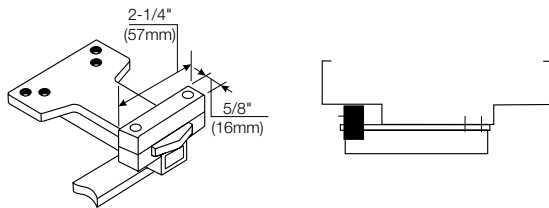
soffit plate reinforcing brackets (for parallel arm)



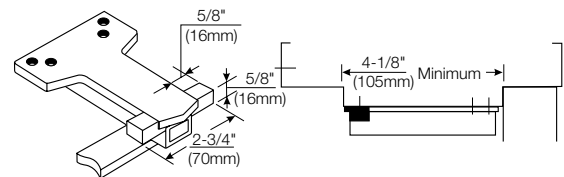
Additional Support - #6190 Reinforcing Bracket: Standard for use with all Parallel Arm *UNI Stop* Door Controls. Provides additional support to the soffit plate on installations with door frame reveals from 1-7/8" to 4-5/8" (48 to 117mm).



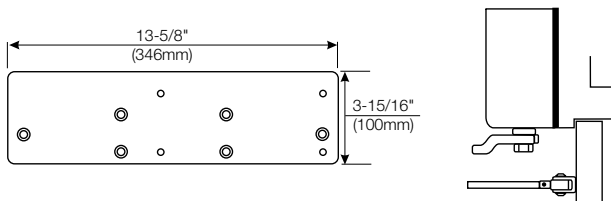
Flush Rabbeted Transom - #589L Angle Bracket: Optional for use with all Parallel Arm *UNI Stop* Door Controls. For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of the soffit plate assembly. This bracket fastens to the overhead transom to provide a mounting surface for the soffit plate assembly.



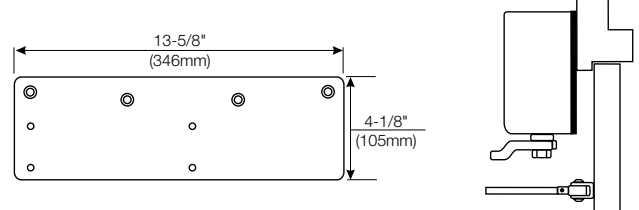
Wide Frame - #6191 Reinforcing Kit: Optional for use with all Parallel Arm *UNI Stop* Door Controls. Used to support the soffit plate on installations with wide frames. Clamps may be used with or without the spacer block, depending on frame conditions.



closer mounting plates (for top jamb)



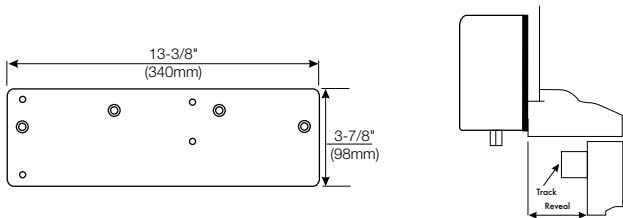
Standard Installation - #486 Back Plate: Can be mounted where a frame face is as narrow as 1-5/8" (41mm) in height.



Minimum Ceiling Clearance - #487 Drop Plate: For use where the ceiling clearance is as little as 1-7/8" (48mm).

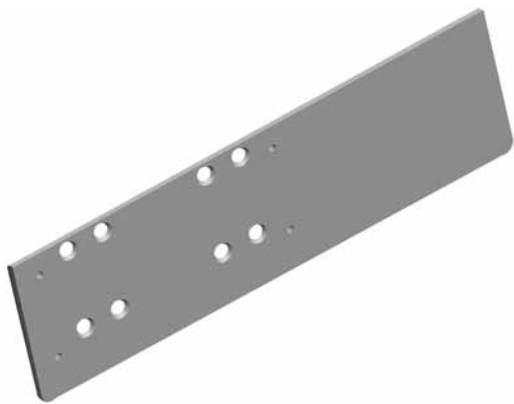
slide track

closer mounting plate



Slide Track - #486JP Back Plate: Required for frames with standard 2" (51mm) profile face. Without plate, minimum 4" (102mm) face frame required.

retrofit plates

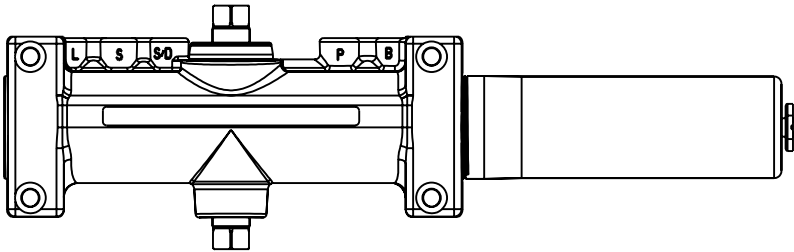


Model Number	Replaces
RP44-4040	LCN-4040
RP44-4010	LCN-4010
RP44-M2020	Rixson M2020

The retrofit plates allow a 4400 Institutional Door Closer to replace 4040 or 4010 closer without modifying the existing hole pattern in the door. The plates will work with regular and parallel arm applications.

Note: The location of the arm shoe on the frame will change, therefore the frame must be patched.

door closer body assemblies



Model Number	Description
4400LAP	Multi Size Closer Body
4400SLAP	Corrosion Resistant Body

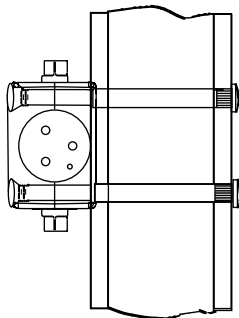
LAP = Less All Parts

Closer Series	Closer Covers (Material)	Model Number	Dimensions Inches (mm)
4400 TJ4400	Plastic	400P	13-3/4" (349) x 4" (102) x 2-1/8" (54)
4400	Metal	400M	13-5/8" (346) x 3-7/8" (98) x 2-3/16" (56)
TJ4400	Metal	TJ400M x Hand	

specialty fasteners

STEEL DOOR APPLICATION

Sex Nut/Sleeve Nut & Screw:
"SNB" (4 per pack)

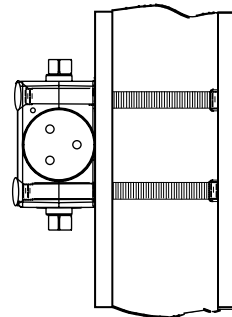


Door Thickness	SN's	SNB's
1-3/4"	SN-134	SNB134-47
2"	N/A	SNB200-47
2-1/4"	SN-214	SNB214-47
S.S. SNB'S 1-3/4" (Stainless Steel)	SN-134SS	SNB134SS-47

ALUMINUM AND WOOD DOOR APPLICATION (ALUMINUM DOOR SHOWN)

Sex Nut/Sleeve Nut: "SN"
(4 per pack)

Thru-Bolt &
Grommet Nut:
"TBGN" (4 per pack)

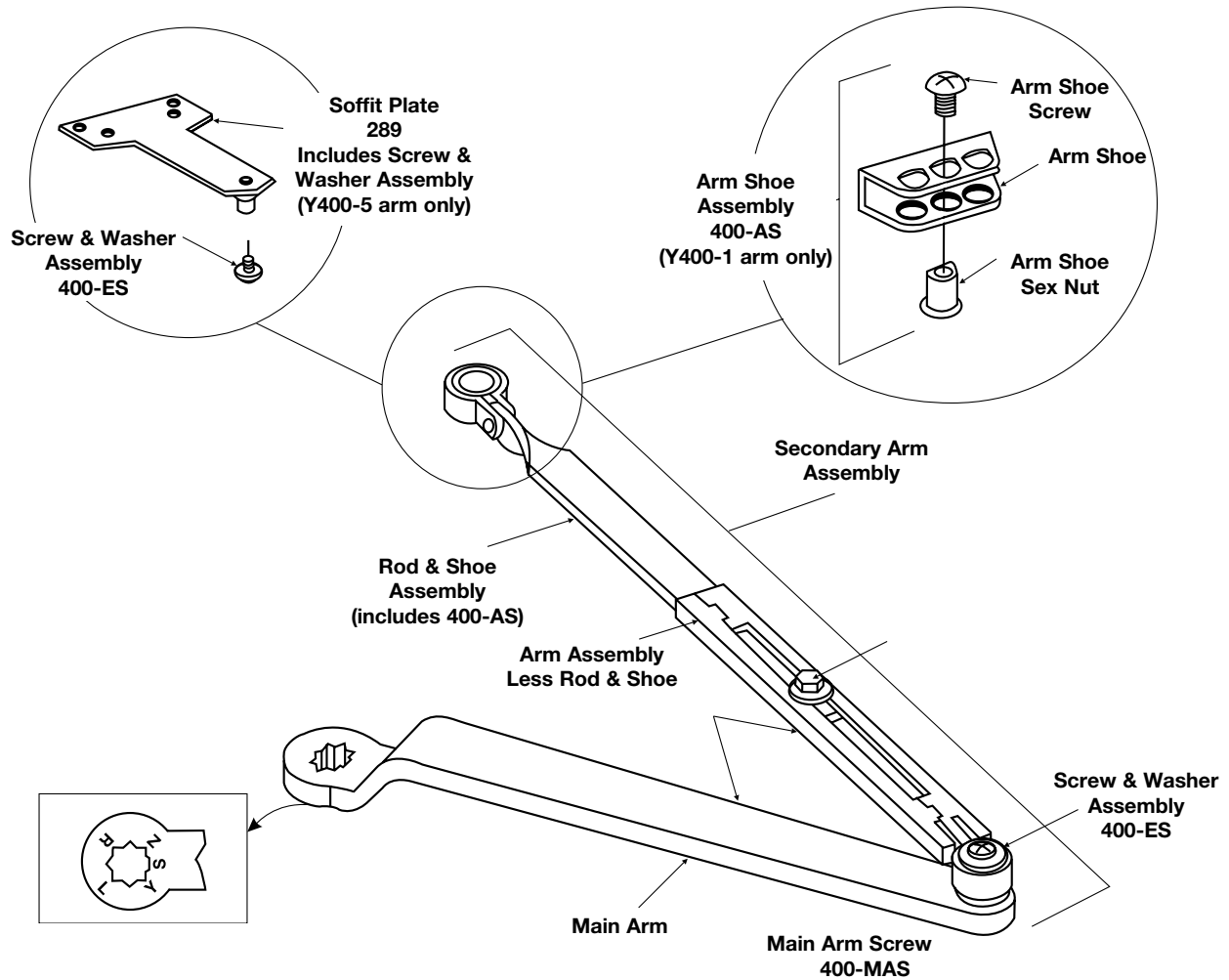


Door Thickness	TBGN's
1-3/8"	TBGN138-47
1-3/4"	TBGN134-47

Torx® Screw Packs

Arm Type	400/4400 Series
Regular, Parallel and Top Jamb	TX47
Parallel Rigid, Holder/Stop, Holder/Stop Spring	PRTX47
Regular Rigid Heavy-Duty Arm	RTX47
UNI Stop™ Arm	UNITX47

non-hold open arm assemblies

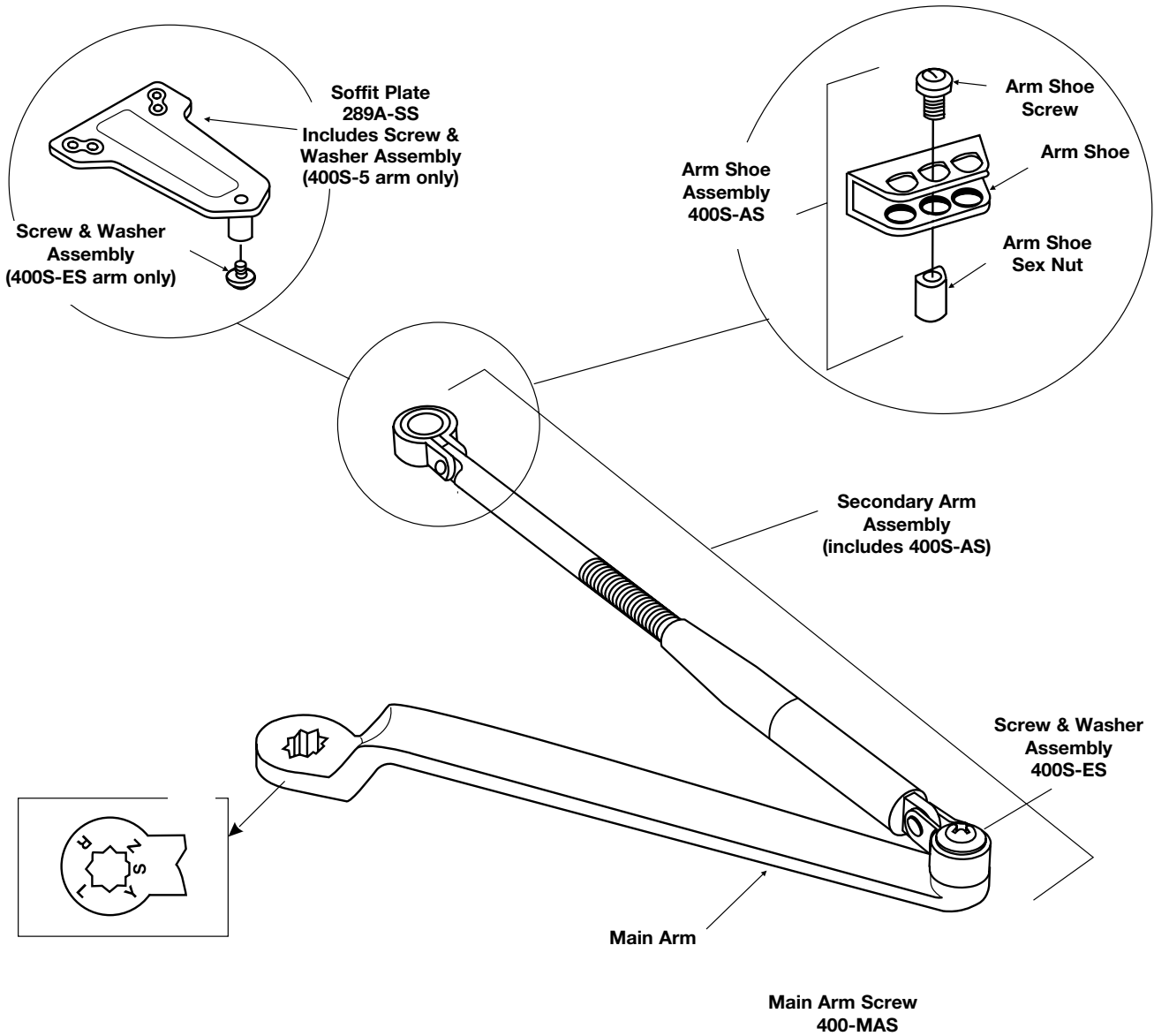


Closer Series	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm Assembly ¹ (includes 400-ES) Inches (mm)	Secondary Arm Assembly (includes 400-ES)	Arm Assembly Less Rod and Shoe	Rod & Shoe Assembly ² Inches (mm)
4400	Y400-1	400-1M (11)(279)	Y400-111	Y400-1W	Y400-11 (8-7/8)(225)
TJ4400	Y400-1A		Y400-121		Y400-11A (12-9/16)(319)
TJL4400	Y400-1B	400-2M (13-1/2)(343)	Y400-131	Y400-2W	Y400-11B (15-3/16)(386)
PA4400	Y400-5	400-1M (11)(279)	Y400-115	Y400-1W	Y400-15 (8-7/8)(225)
PA4400 ³	Y400-5A		Y400-115A		Y400-15A (12-9/16)(319)
4400	Y400-25 (tri pack includes Y400-1 plus 289 plate)	¹ C to C length shown in parentheses. ² C of connecting link to end of rod shown in parentheses. ³ For 180° door swing when using a special template for doors hung on 6" to 8" (152mm to 203mm) wide throw hinges.			

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.



stainless steel arm assemblies

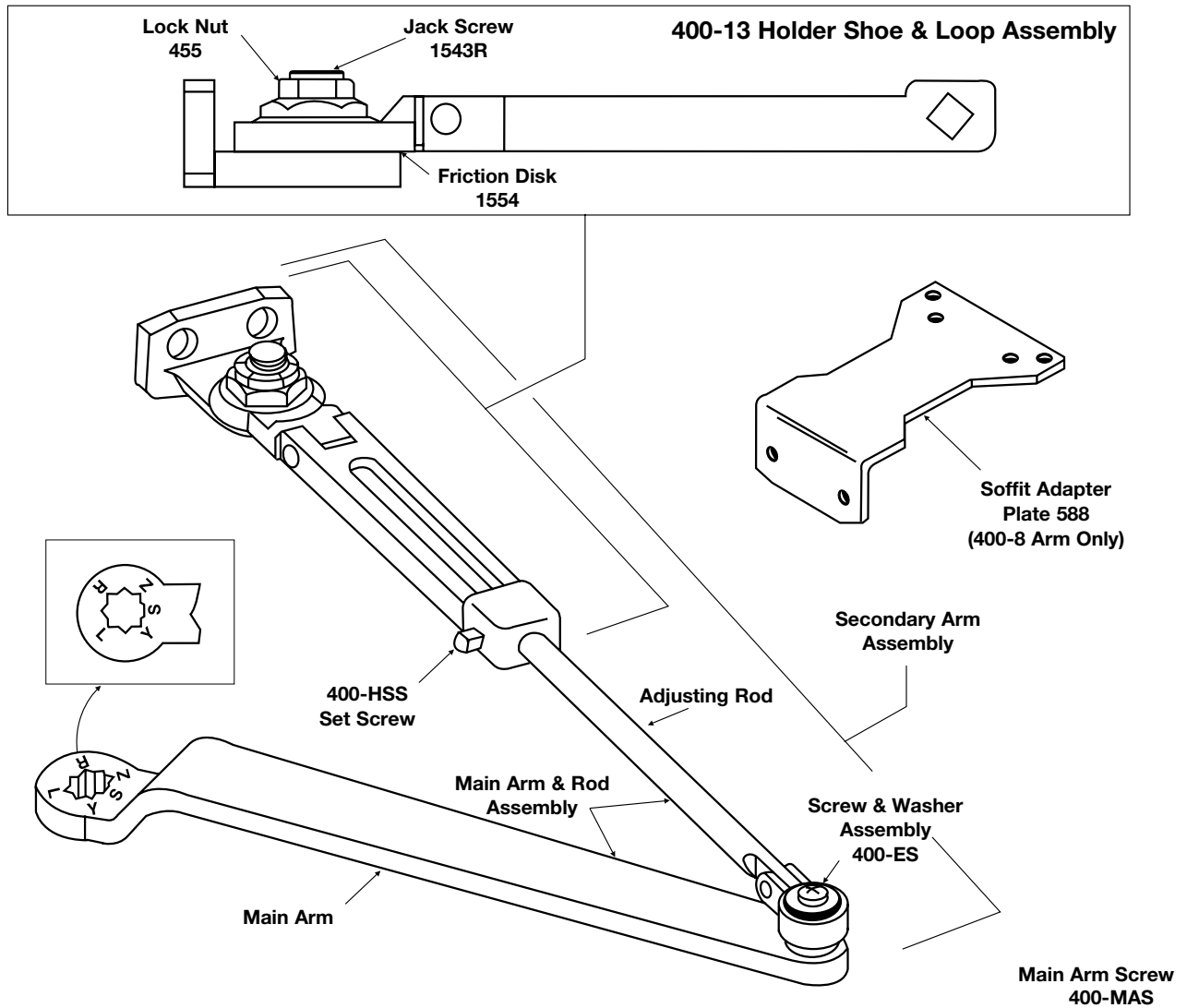


Closer Series	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm Assembly ¹ (length)(mm) (includes 400S-ES)	Secondary Arm Assembly (includes 400S-ES)
4400S	400S-1	400S-1M (11)(279)	400S-111
TJ4400S	400S-1A		400S-121
PA4400S	400S-5		400S-115

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

1. C to C length shown in parentheses.

hold open arm assemblies

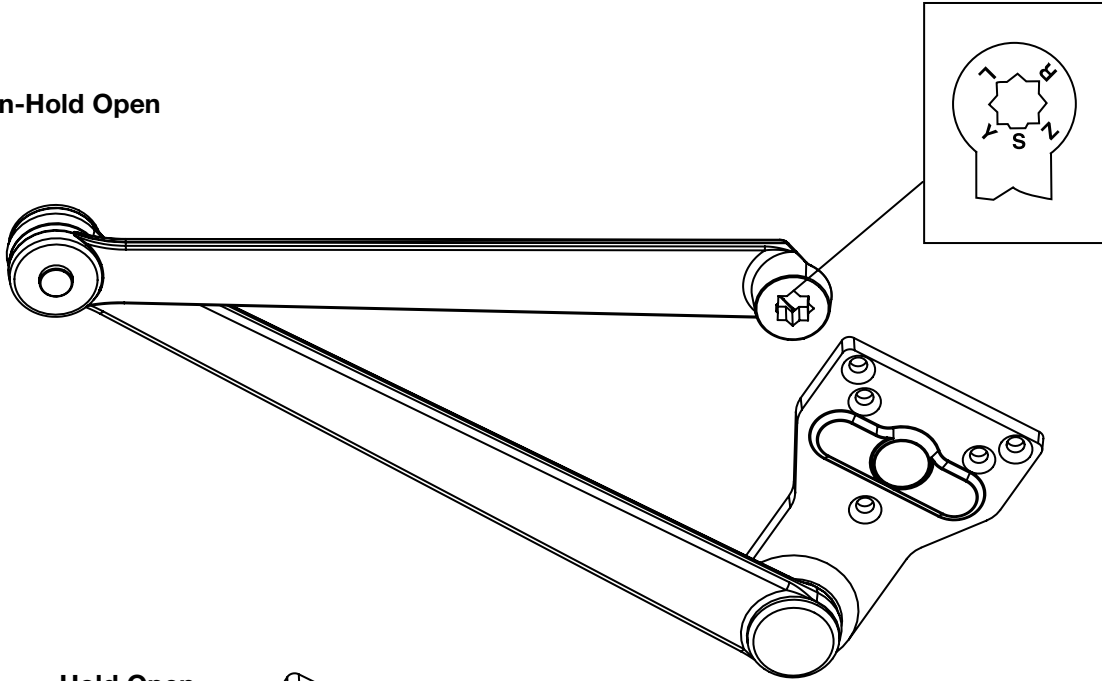


Closer Series	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm ¹ (Length)(mm) (includes 400-ES)	Secondary Arm (includes 400-ES)	Main Arm & Rod Assembly	Holder Shoe & Loop Assembly	Adjusting Rod ² (Length)(mm)
4410	400-3/400-8 ³	400-1M (11)(279)	400-113/400-118 (Reg.) / (Par.)	400-3W	400-13	400-31 (7-3/8)(187)
TJ4410	400-3A		400-123	400-3WA		400-31A (10-13/16)(275)
TJL4410	400-3B	400-2M (13 -1/2)(343)	400-133	400-3WB		400-31B (12-7/8)(327)

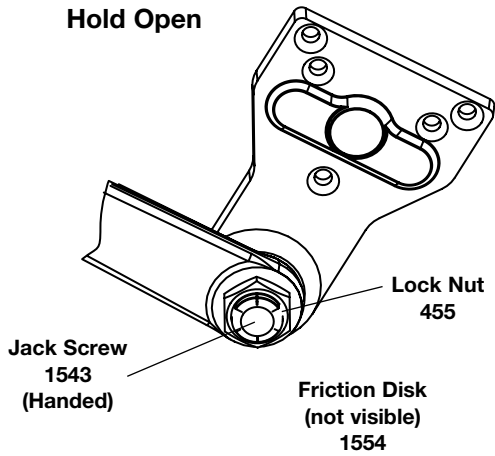
Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders. 1. C to C length shown in parentheses. 2. C of connecting of connecting link to end of rod shown in parentheses. 3. Same as 400-3 but includes #588 soffit adapter plate.

parallel rigid arm assemblies

Non-Hold Open



Hold Open

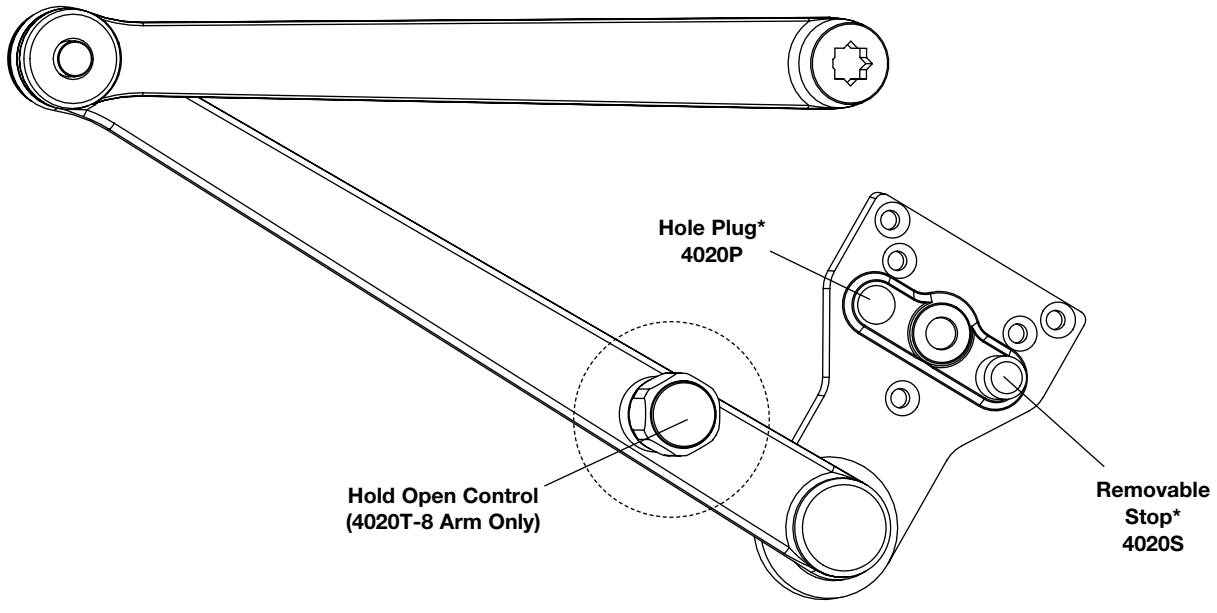


Arm Function	Complete Arm Assembly	Jack Screw
Non-Hold Open	PR400-5	N/A
Hold Open	PR400-8R (Right Hand)	1543R
	PR400-8L (Left Hand)	1543L

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

holder/stop arm assemblies

Hold Open Arm Shown



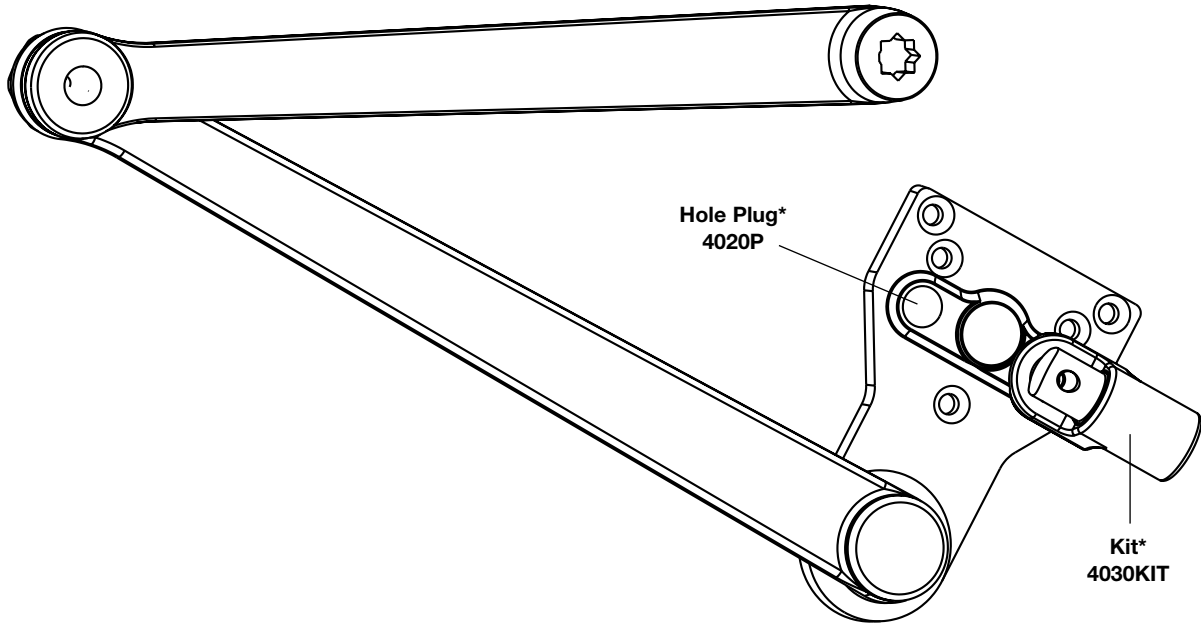
Arm Function	Complete Arm Package
Non-Hold Open	4020-5
Thumbturn Hold Open	4020T-8

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

*** These parts and screw pack are included with complete arm assemblies**

holder/stop arm assemblies

Non-Hold Open Arm Shown

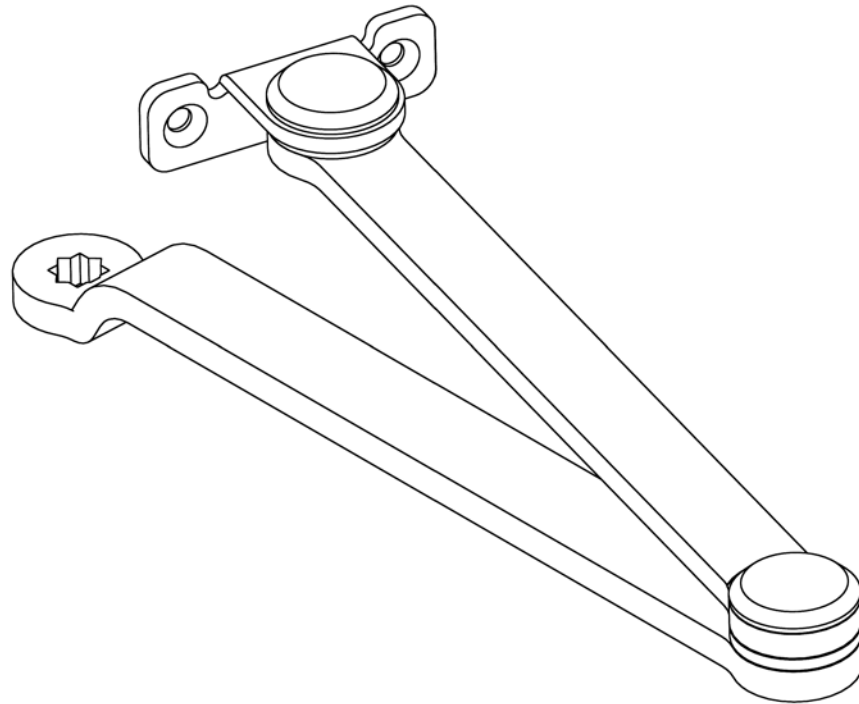


Arm Function	Complete Arm Package
Non-Hold Open	4030-5
Thumbturn Hold Open	4030T-8

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

* These parts and screw pack are included with complete arm assemblies

regular rigid heavy-duty arm assemblies



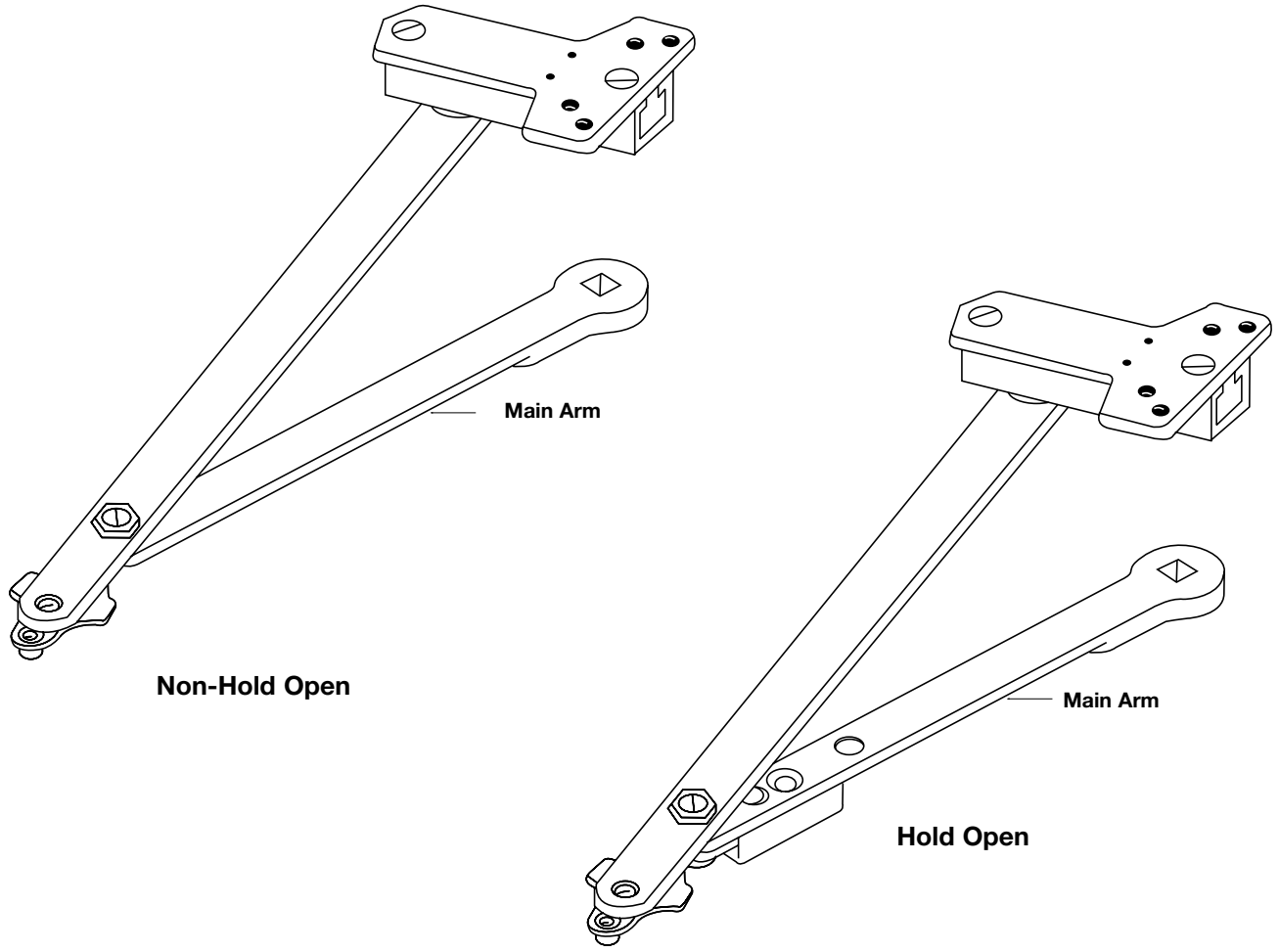
Closer Series	Arm Function	Complete Arm Package
R4400	Non-Hold Open	R400-1

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.



uni stop™ arm assemblies

parallel applications



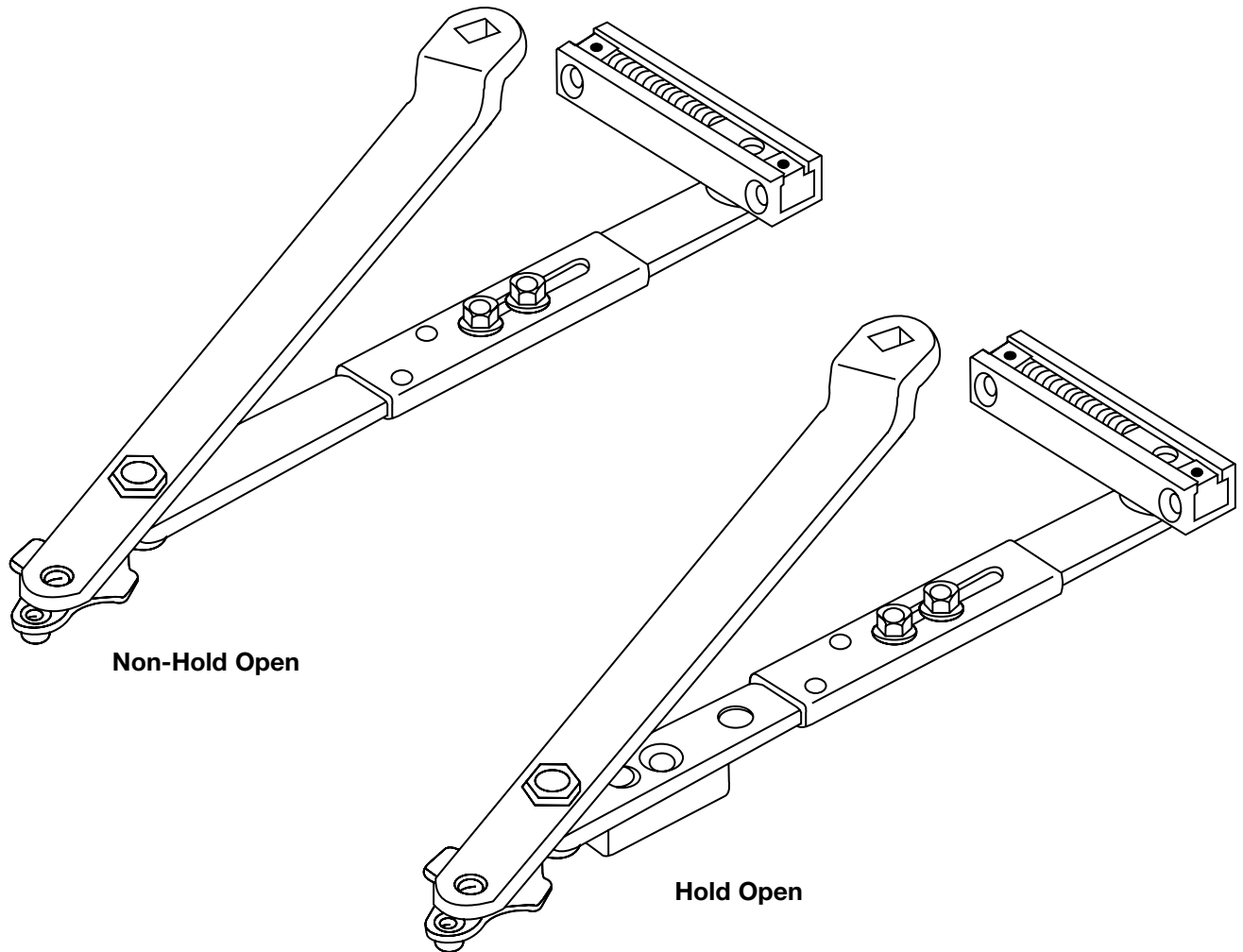
Complete Arm Assembly		Door Width (cm)	Main Arm Length* (mm)
Non-Hold Open	Hold Open		
6100-11	6100-1	28" - 32" (71 - 81)	9-1/2" (241)
6100-13	6100-3	33" - 41" (84 - 104)	11" (279)
6100-14	6100-4	42" - 48" (107 - 122)	12-1/2" (318)

* Center to center length.

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

uni stop™ arm assemblies

top jamb applications

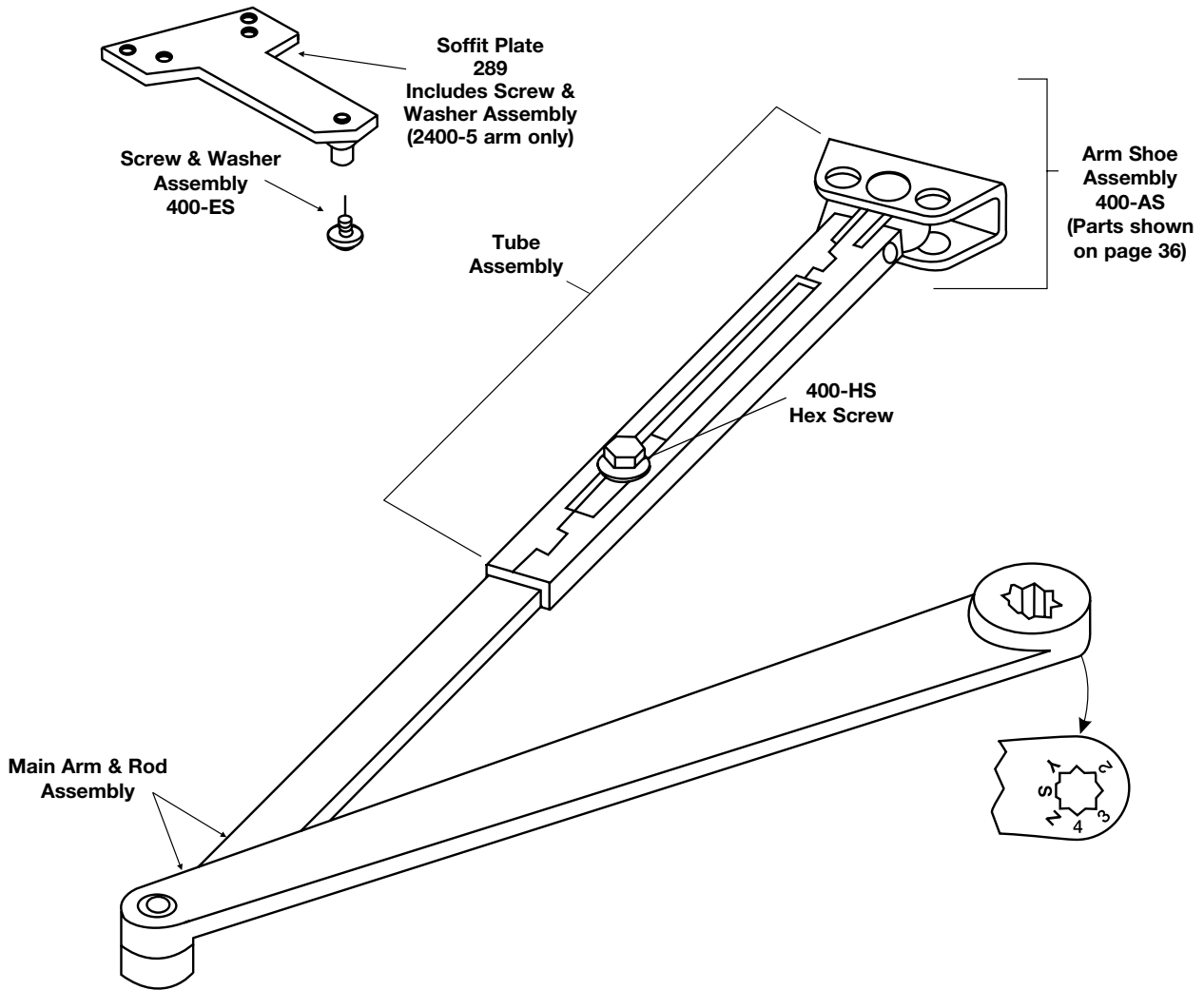


Complete Arm Assembly		For Frame Reveals (mm)
Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	
J6100-4	J6100-7	2-1/8" - 3-1/4" (54 - 83)
J6200-4	J6200-7	1/2" - 2" (13 - 51)
J6400-4	J6400-7	3-3/8" - 4-1/4" (86 - 108)
J6500-41	J6500-71	4-3/8" - 5-3/8" (111 - 137)
J6500-42	J6500-72	5-1/2" - 6-3/8" (140 - 162)
J6500-43	J6500-73	6-1/2" - 7-3/8" (165 - 187)
J6600-4	J6600-7	0" - 3/8" (0 - 10)

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.



low profile arm assemblies

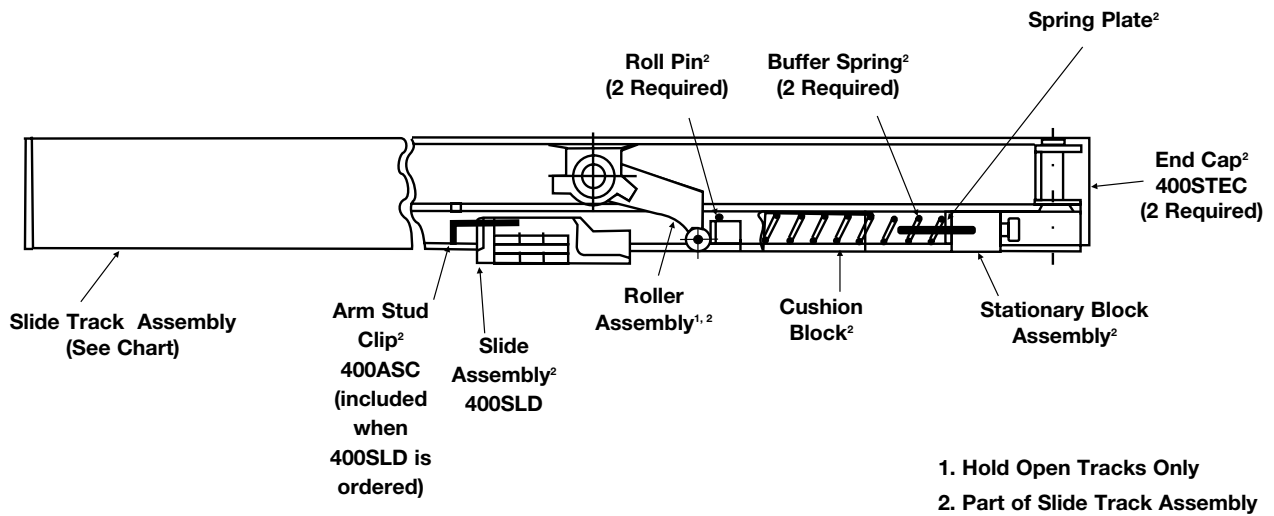


Arm Application	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm & Adjusting Rod Assembly	Tube & Shoe/Soffit Assembly
Regular Arm	2400-1	2400-1MR	2400-1TS (With 400-AS)
Parallel Arm	2400-5		2400-5TS (With 289)
Tri-pack	2400-25		

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

track assemblies 4400ST & STP

Track Assemblies	Part Number	
	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
Pull side mounted	400ST-1T	400ST-3T
Push side mounted	400ST-5T	400ST-8T
Pull side mounted (180°)	400ST-1T180	N/A



Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

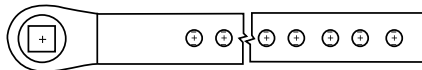


track assemblies 4400ST & STP

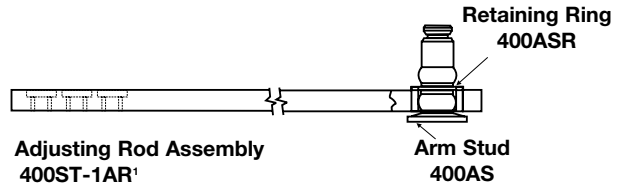
standard arm assembly

400ST-1A^{1,2}

Arm tube assembly



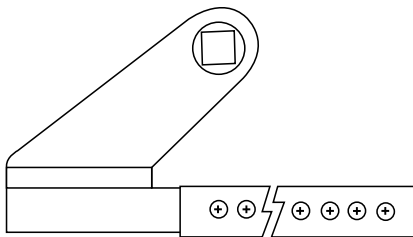
Arm Tube Assembly
400ST-1AT¹



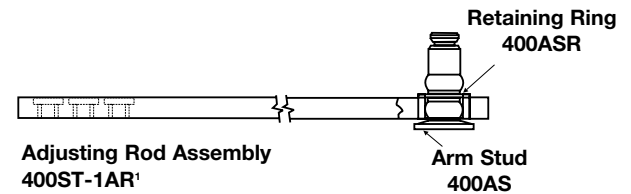
Adjusting Rod Assembly
400ST-1AR¹

double egress arm assembly

400PT-DE-1R (Right Hand)^{1,2}
400PT-DE-1L (Left Hand)^{1,2}



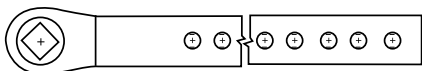
Arm Tube Assembly
400ST-1ATR¹ (right hand)
400ST-1ATL¹ (left hand)



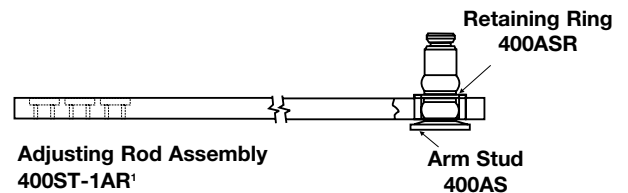
Adjusting Rod Assembly
400ST-1AR¹

STP arm assembly

400STP-1A^{1,2}



Arm Tube Assembly
400STP-1AT¹



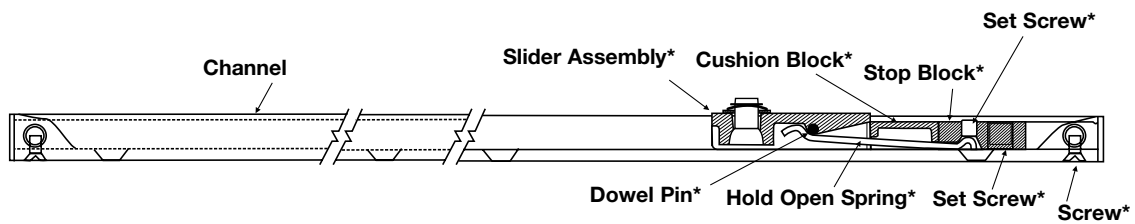
Adjusting Rod Assembly
400ST-1AR¹

- 1. Includes arm length adjusting screw #400-ALAS
- 2. Includes arm tube & adjusting rod assembly

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

track assemblies 4440ST

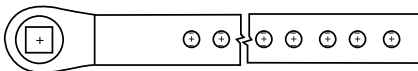
Slide Track Assembly		
Description	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
Pull side mounted	440ST-1T	440ST-3T
Push side mounted	440ST-5T	440ST-8T



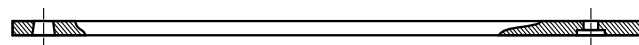
*Part of an Assembly Pack
 NHO= 440SLD
 HO= 440HSLD

arm assembly

440ST-1A^{1,2}



Arm Tube Assembly
 400ST-1AT²

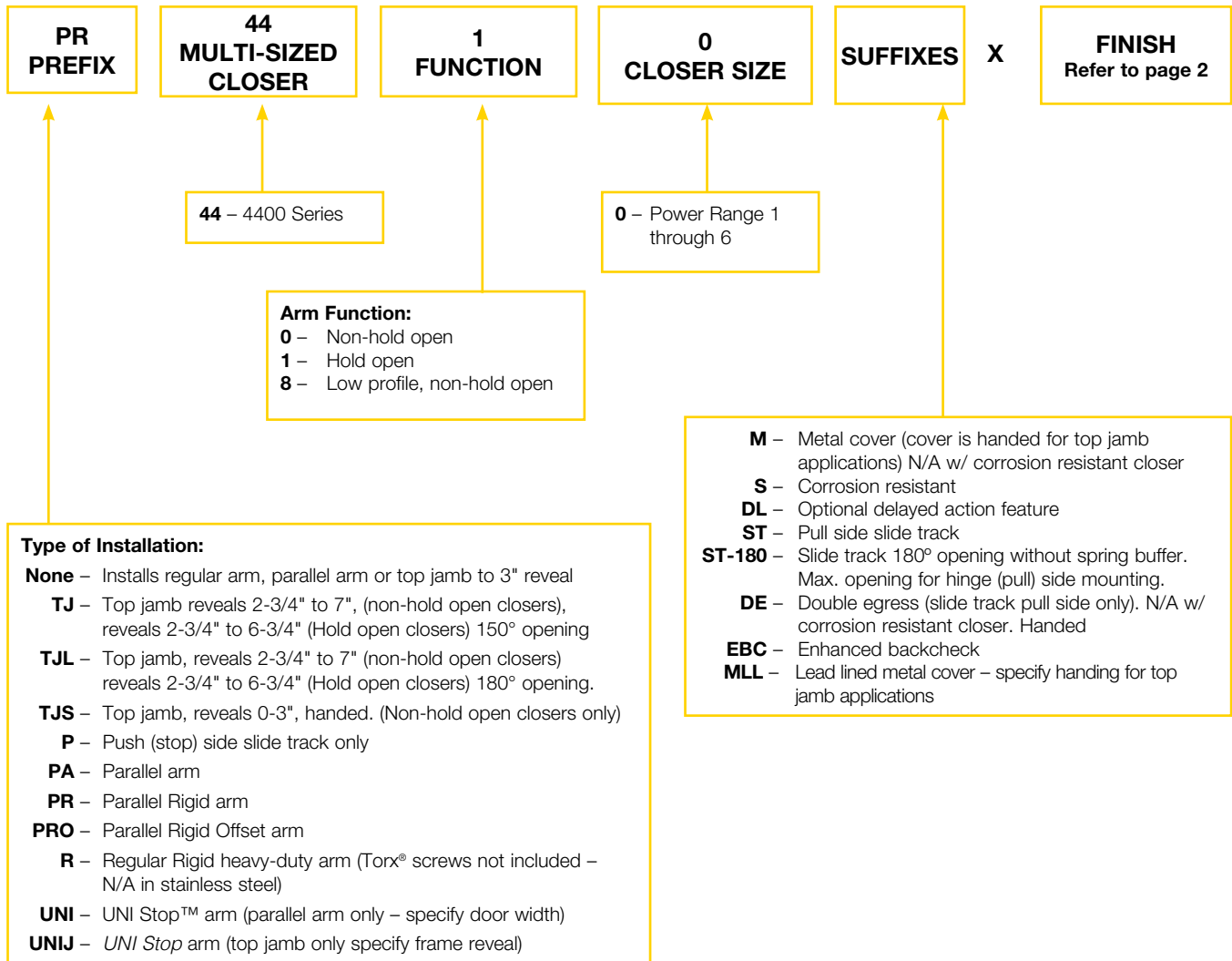


Adjusting Rod Assembly
 440ST-1AR²

1. Includes arm length adjusting screw
2. Includes arm tube & adjusting rod assembly

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

how to order 4400 series

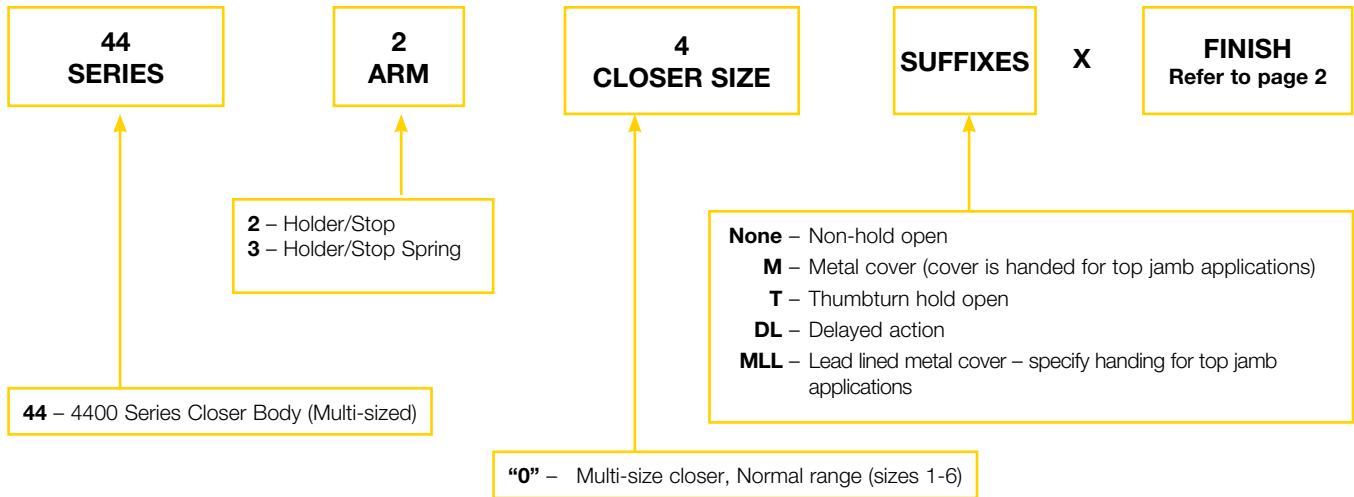


Note:

- Door closer warranty becomes void if it is installed on the exterior side of a door in the exterior wall of a building.
- It is strongly recommended, and it is required on fire door assemblies, that doors having a door closer be hung on ball-bearing or anti-friction hinges or pivots.
- Failure to use the correct type and size fasteners may void factory warranty.
- Fasteners for fire/smoke door assemblies must conform to NFPA 80. In some applications additional fasteners may be mandated by NFPA 80 that are not shipped with Yale's standard product, such as sleeve nuts (sex nuts) or through bolts and grommet nuts.
- If other fasteners are required, the factory must be consulted to determine if those fasteners can be provided. If the fasteners can be supplied, this information must be clearly stated on the purchase order.
- Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.



how to order holder/stop & holder stop spring assemblies



Note:

- Door closer warranty becomes void if it is installed on the exterior side of a door in the exterior wall of a building.
- It is strongly recommended, and it is required on fire door assemblies, that doors having a door closer be hung on ball-bearing or anti-friction hinges or pivots.
- Failure to use the correct type and size fasteners may void factory warranty.
- Fasteners for fire/smoke door assemblies must conform to NFPA 80. In some applications additional fasteners may be mandated by NFPA 80 that are not shipped with Yale's standard product.
- If other fasteners are required, the factory must be consulted to determine if those fasteners can be provided. If the fasteners can be supplied, this information must be clearly stated on the purchase order.
- Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Uni Stop™ is a trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2001, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42081-8/14RE



SC400/SC4400 Series

Security Door Closer



introduction

Yale's High Security Closers are designed for use in prisons, government buildings, schools, financial institutions, or any installation where vandalism, abuse, escape, personal injury, or damage to doors, walls, and hardware are major concerns.

The Security Closer Line uses Yale's 400 and 4400 series institutional door closers with a variety of regular rigid and parallel rigid arms and track options. Hold open arms are also available. Fixed link arm assemblies, permanent joints, orbital riveted elbows, arm shoe and soffit plate joints and Torx® screws with tread lock prevent disassembly. Torx screws with security pin are provided standard for tamper resistance. Yale's 400/4400 and 3000 series door closers are also offered with some of the same arm options as the SC400 or SC4400 but without the security cover. These closers are utilized in schools and industrial environments where heavy abuse and vandalism may occur.

Features:

- Security arms – joints feature permanent, orbital riveted elbow and arm shoe/soffit plate joints which prevent disassembly
- Adjustable backcheck cushioning and positioning
- Torx drive machine screws with security pin
- Heavy-duty arms: Regular Rigid, Parallel Rigid, Holder/Stop and Holder/Stop Spring
- 25-year limited warranty

Optional Features:

- Slide track – push or pull mounting
- Delayed action
- Enhanced backcheck

contents

Introduction 2

Compliance Standards 3

How To Order 4-5

Fasteners & Finishes 6

Features 7-8

Specifications 9

Applications 10

Technical Details 11-16

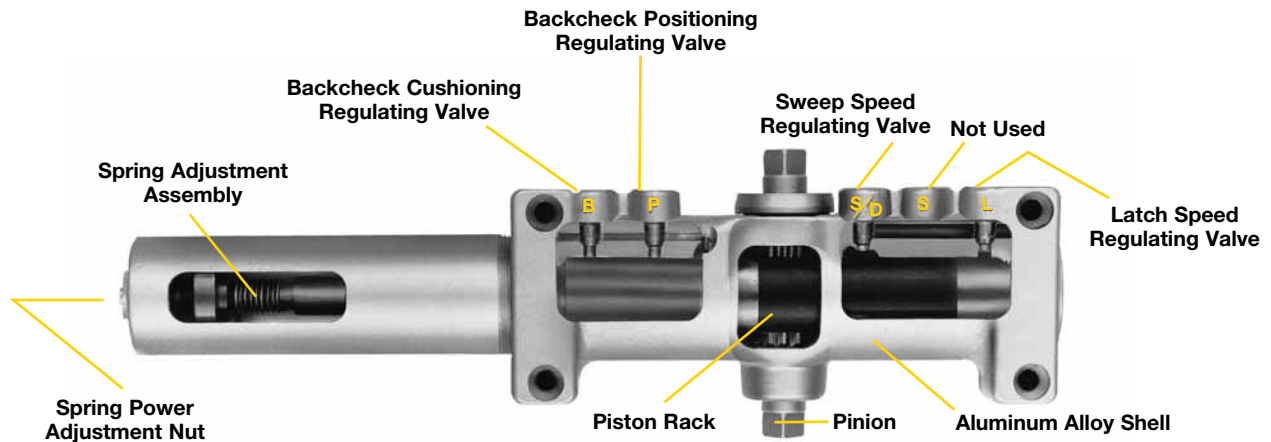
Accessories 17-19

Parts List 20-25




	SCR4400, SCP4400	SCR400, SCP400
Adjustable spring sizes 1 through 6	X	—
Sized springs 2,3,4,5,6 with 50% power adjustment	—	X

overview

**Cutaway view
(without delayed action)**



compliance standards

All series SC400/SC4400 closers are ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 certified.   Closers with non-hold open arms are listed by Underwriters' Laboratories for labeled fire doors. This includes compliance to UL10C and for 3-hour assemblies.  The series SC4400 door closers can be adjusted to comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A.) and ANSI standard A117.1. The product is manufactured in an ISO 9001 facility. These closers are also listed by the New York City Materials and Equipment Acceptance Division.

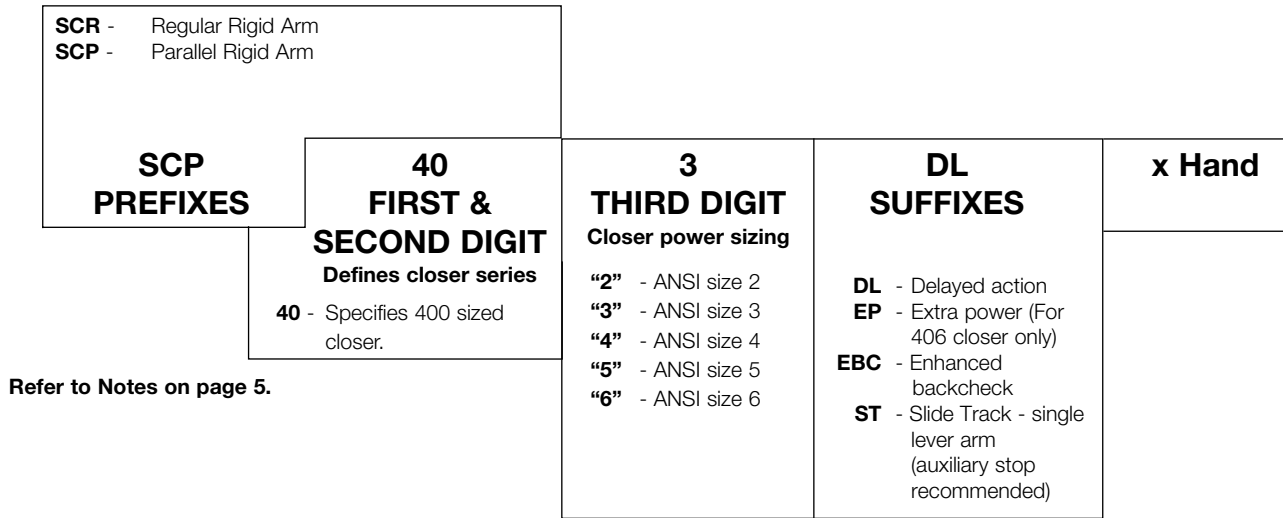
CAUTION: Door Closers for Low Opening Force Applications: Door closers installed in openings required to meet the requirements of The Americans with Disabilities Act or ANSI Standard A117.1, when adjusted to meet those requirements, may not provide adequate closing power to dependably close and latch the door.



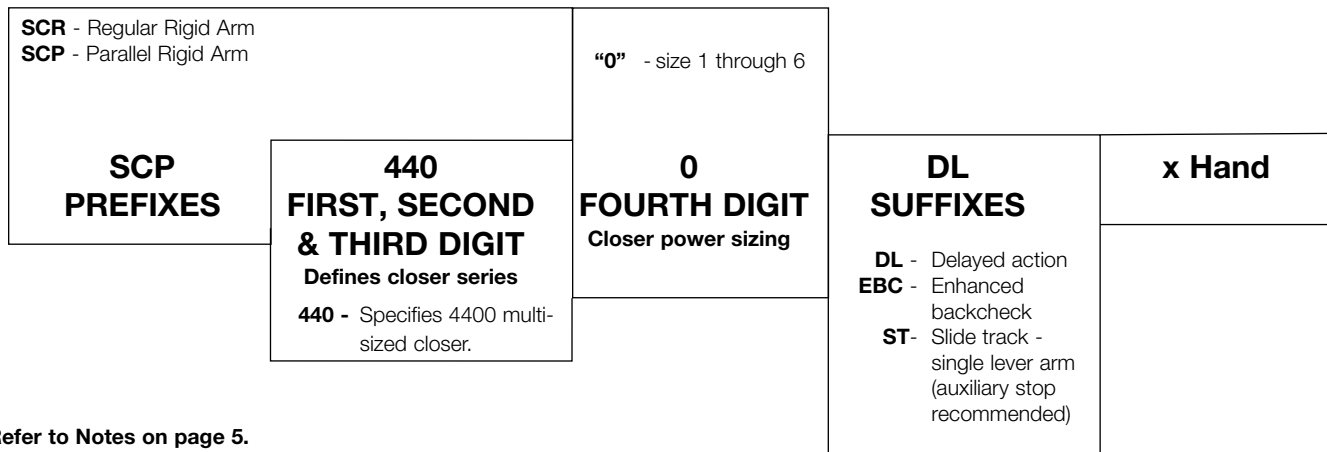
how to order

For optimum protection of door and frame assemblies, always use auxiliary wall, floor, or overhead door stop.

SCR400, SCP400 closer chart

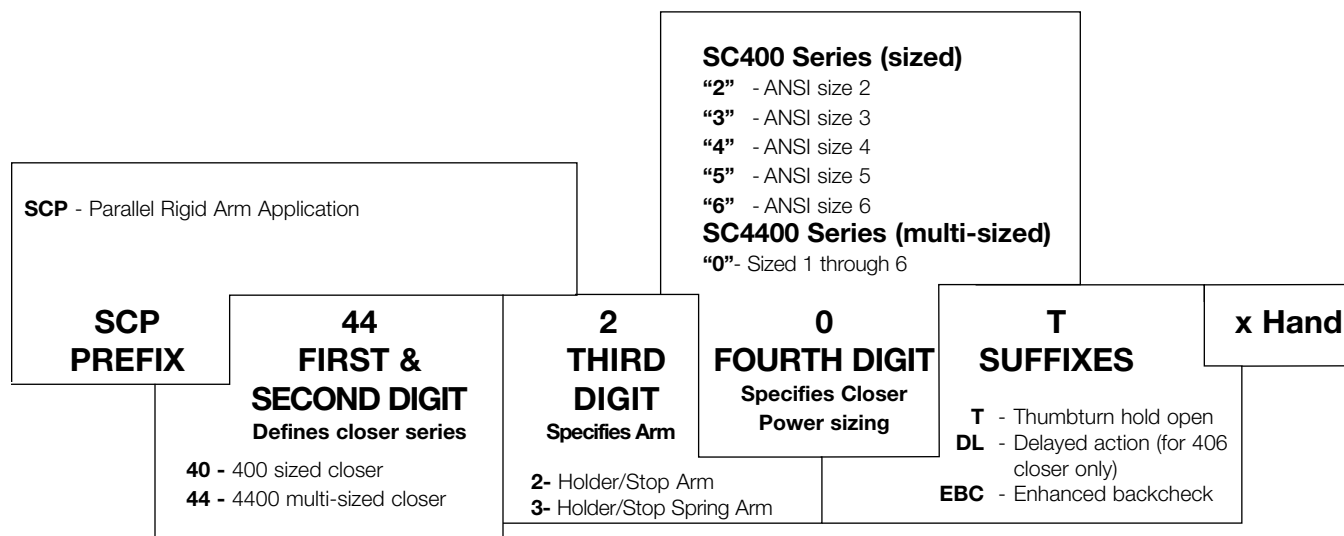


SCR4400, SCP4400 closer chart



how to order

holder/stop and holder/stop spring arms



Notes:

- Door closer warranty becomes void if it is installed on the exterior side of a door in the exterior wall of a building.
- It is strongly recommended, and it is required on most fire door assemblies, that doors having a door closer be hung on ball-bearing or anti-friction hinges or pivots.
- Failure to use the correct type and size fasteners may void factory warranty.
- Fasteners for fire/smoke door assemblies must conform to NFPA 80. In some applications additional fasteners may be mandated by NFPA 80 that are not shipped with Yale's standard product, such as sleeve-nuts/sex-nuts or through-bolts and grommet nuts.
- The Torx® drive screws (with security pin), provided with the SC400/SC4400 door closers, are only available with machine screw threads.
- Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.



fasteners and finishes

fasteners

- Lobular Torx® drive screws for tamper resistance are standard with SCR400, SCP400, SCR4400, SCP4400 closers. These screws are only offered with machine threads for fastening to metal doors and frames. #14-10 wood or sheet metal fasteners, if required, must be supplied by others.
- Parallel Rigid, Holder/Stop and Holder/Stop Spring arms are shipped standard with sleeve nuts (SN) and self-drilling screws.

finishes

Product will be painted with a combination of waterborne acrylic and polyester powder coat. Closers will withstand 100 hours of salt spray. ANSI requires 25 hours.

Sprayed Finishes

Description	Specify (BHMA) Designation	Complements the following finishes	Old Designation
Aluminum	689	625, 628, 629, 630, 651, 652	SB
Statuary Bronze	690	613, 640	STAT
Dull Bronze	691	612, 637, 639	BL
Black	693	315	315
Medium Amber	694	312	312
Gold	696	605, 606, 632, 633	GB
Prime Coat*	600	—	SRI

* 600 is a special rust inhibiting prime coat. Closers can be ordered prime coat only (specify closer x 600). An additional charge applies if finish coat is required over prime coat (ex: SC4400 x 600 x 689).

Plated Finishes

Description	Specify (BHMA) Designation	Old Designation
Bright Brass	605E	US3
Satin Brass	606E	US4
Bright Bronze	611E	US9
Satin Bronze	612E	US10
Oxidized Oil Rubbed Bronze	613E	US10B
Bright Chrome	625E	US26
Satin Chrome	626E	US26D

Finishes other than those listed above may be available on special order. A sample will be required.

When a plated finish is ordered, arm and cover will be plated unless "cover only" is specified.

features

Aluminum Alloy Housing

Closer bodies are constructed of a special aluminum alloy, carefully selected to accommodate interactive steel components and operating conditions.

Rack & Pinion Operation

Provides a smooth constant control of the door through its full opening and closing cycle. 180° door swing can be achieved when door, frame, hardware and arm function do not interfere.

Handed

All security closer covers are handed (closer cover must match hand of door).

Sweep Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door speed from the door's full open position down to approximately 5° from the closed position.

Latch Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door speed from approximately 5° down to the door's fully closed position.

Non-Critical Control Valves

All control valves for sweep speed, latch speed and backcheck cushioning are non-critical and are adjusted by a standard 1/8" (3mm) hex wrench.

Adjustable Backcheck Cushion Valve

Provides control of the door in the opening cycle, beginning at approximately 75° of door opening. It cushions the door opening when the door is forcibly opened beyond its pre-adjusted limits.

Adjustable Backcheck Position Valve

Allows the door opening position, where backcheck cushioning begins, to be adjusted to a greater door angle, up to a maximum of 20° farther (approximately 95°).

Security Cover

Supplied standard with all series SC400/SC4400 door closers. This deep drawn steel cover is handed for all applications. The cover is fastened to the closer body at four points; two at the top and two at the bottom.

Warranty

These closers carry a limited twenty-five year warranty against defect, and life of the building on the aluminum housing.

Closer Fluid

Specially formulated multi-viscosity hydraulic fluid contains lubricity and anti-oxidation agents that provide optimum performance and efficiency. This fluid complements the interaction of the door closer's aluminum housing with its steel and brass components, while maintaining stable viscosity to allow the door closer to perform in temperatures ranging from extremely high to as low as -40° F.

Door Closer Power Options Series SCR/SCP400 Sized Door Closer

Available in five different power sizes (2, 3, 4, 5 or 6). Each power size is adjustable up to 50% stronger than the minimum closing force for that size, as outlined in ANSI/BHMA standard A156.4.

Series SCR/SCP4400 Multi-Sized Door Closer

Adjustable through the entire power range of door closer sizes 1 through 6, as outlined in ANSI/BHMA standard A156.4.

The series SCR/SCP4400 also conforms to the minimum opening force requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A.) and ANSI/BHMA standard A117.1 for interior doors.



optional features

delayed action

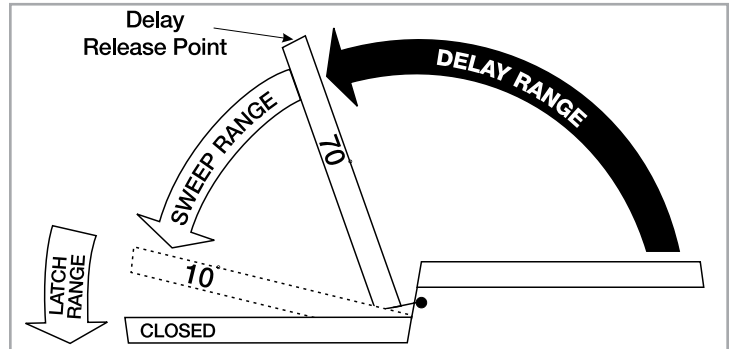
Adjustable Delayed Action Closing

An optional hydraulic feature that adds a third speed range to the closing cycle. This feature becomes effective when the door is opened and released at any point beyond 70°. The amount of time delay depends upon the combination of the angle of door release and valve adjustment. The valve can be adjusted with a 1/8" (3mm) hex key from no delay time up to maximum delay times of:

Door Opened and Released at	Approximate Time of Delay Cycle
180°	4-5 minutes
120°	2-3 minutes
120°	25-30 seconds

Pressure Relief Safety Valve

The delayed action hydraulic system contains a pressure relief valve. Any time the door is forced toward the closed direction while it is in the closing cycle, the valve will open and permit the door to close. This prevents damage to door, frame and closer.



Suggested Applications

Delayed Action closing allows slow-moving traffic to clear the opening before the door closer's normal closing cycle begins. This feature can be helpful in health care facilities such as hospitals and nursing homes. It provides sufficient time for persons on crutches or in wheelchairs to pass through a door without concern of it closing. At the same time, it can accommodate the facility's staff with movement of food service carts, beds, and other wheeled traffic.

Use of delayed action closers on many doors throughout industrial and commercial buildings can also assist the flow of traffic. Locations where additional time to clear the opening is advantageous are doors between office and factory/warehouse facilities, doors to workshops or laboratories, to kitchen and food processing areas.

arms

Non-Hold Open

Self-closes door every time door is opened. Auxiliary stop (by others) required except when using the Holder/Stop or Holder/Stop Spring arms.

Hold Open

Achieved by means of ball and detent/roller. Ball and detent or roller hold open is effective in a range of 85° to 110°.

Hold open arm door closers are not permitted to be used on fire door assemblies.

Arm Function	Regular Rigid Arm	Parallel Rigid Arm	Holder/Stop Arm	Holder/ Stop Spring Arm
Non-Hold Open	✓	✓	85° to 110°	85° to 110°
Hold Open	—	—	85° to 110°	85° to 110°

✓ = 180° trim and template permitting

suggested specifications

SC4400 Series

Closers for interior and exterior doors shall be full rack-and-pinion type with cast aluminum alloy body. Closers shall be surface mounted and shall project no more than 2-3/16" (56mm) from the surface of the door. Closers shall be reversible but supplied with a handed metal cover. Closer fluid shall contain lubricity and anti-oxidation agents. Closer fluid shall maintain stable viscosity to allow door closer to perform in temperatures ranging from extremely high to as low as -40°F. Closers shall have multi-size spring power adjustment to permit setting of spring from size 1 through size 6. Closers shall have two non-critical valves, hex key adjusted, to independently regulate sweep and latch speed. Closers shall have backcheck cushioning beginning at 15° of door opening controlled by a hex key adjustable valve. (Closers shall have backcheck position controlled by a hex key adjustable valve.)

[Closers shall have adjustable delayed-action closing controlled by a hex key adjustable valve.]

**Closers shall be enclosed in a [plated] [sprayed] metal cover. Closers to be Yale® [SCR4400, SCP4400]. Covers shall be fastened to the body at four points, two at the top and two at the bottom to prevent prying.

**For special arms insert the appropriate specification from column three on this page.

SC400 Series

Closers for interior and exterior doors shall be full rack-and-pinion type with cast aluminum alloy shell. Closers shall be surface mounted and shall project no more than 2-3/16" (56mm) from the surface of the door. Closers shall be reversible but supplied with a handed metal cover. Closer fluid shall contain lubricity and anti-oxidation agents. Closer fluid shall maintain stable viscosity to allow door closer to perform in temperatures ranging from extremely high to as low as -40°F. Closers shall have power adjustment to permit a 50% increase in power over the minimum closing force for each size. Closers shall have two non-critical valves, hex key adjusted, to independently regulate sweep and latch speed. Closers shall have backcheck cushioning beginning at 15° of door opening controlled by a hex key adjustable valve. (Closers shall have backcheck position controlled by a hex key adjustable valve.)

[Closers shall have adjustable delayed action closing controlled by a hex key adjustable valve.]

**Closers shall be enclosed in a [plated] [sprayed] metal cover. Closers to be Yale [SCR400, SCP400]. Covers shall be fastened to the body at four points, two at the top and two at the bottom to prevent prying.

**For special arms insert that specification here (see column three on this page).

**Holder/Stop Arm

Door closers shall have built-in door stop [and holder] effective at one point selected at installation, from 85° - 110° in five-degree increments. Door stop mechanism shall be reversible and attached to soffit plate. [Hold open mechanism shall have engage/disengage selection actuated by thumbturn.] Closers shall be provided for parallel arm installation using rigid steel main and secondary arms (SCP4020)(T), (SCP4420)(T).

**Holder/Stop Spring Arm

Door closers shall have built-in door stop [and holder] effective at one point selected at installation, from 85° - 110° in five-degree increments. Door stop mechanism shall have a buffer spring that engages prior to the dead stop feature, reducing shock loads to the door and frame assembly. Door stop mechanism shall be reversible and attached to soffit plate. [Hold open mechanism shall have engage/disengage selection actuated by thumbturn.] Closers shall be provided for parallel installation using rigid steel main and secondary arms (SCP4030)(T), (SCP4430)(T).



applications

regular rigid arm

This double lever arm features a non-adjustable secondary arm. Orbitally riveted joints prevent tampering or disassembly. The rigid heavy-duty arm is standard with the security closers featuring a regular arm application.

Auxiliary door stop required. Available non-hold open only.



SCR400/SCR4400

parallel rigid arm

An enhanced variation of the standard parallel arm assembly that is intended for use in heavy traffic areas where auxiliary door stops are installed.

Auxiliary door stop required. Non-hold open only.



SCP400/SCP4400

holder/stop arm

Similar to the Parallel Rigid arm, this arm incorporates a stop at the arm's soffit plate to dead stop the door at a predetermined degree of door swing between 85° and 110°, in 5° increments. Prior to dead stop the door closer's backcheck feature slows the door speed to reduce the impact of the stop action.

Holder/Stop arm is intended for use where an auxiliary door stop cannot be utilized and no more than moderate abuse is anticipated.

Thumbturn hold open available. (Hold open strength is adjustable.)



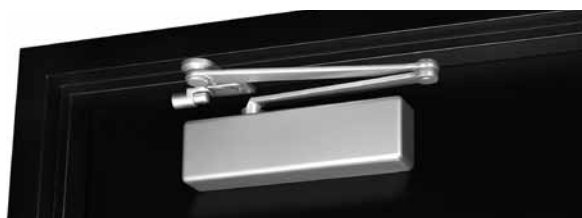
SCP4020T/SCP4440T

holder/stop spring

This heavy-duty stop arm includes all of the features of the Holder/Stop Arm, plus an added buffer spring that is compressed prior to the arm hitting the dead stop point. This greatly reduces the shock of the stopping action that occurs with the Holder/Stop arm.

Holder/Stop Spring Arm is intended for use where an auxiliary door stop cannot be utilized and no more than moderate abuse is anticipated.

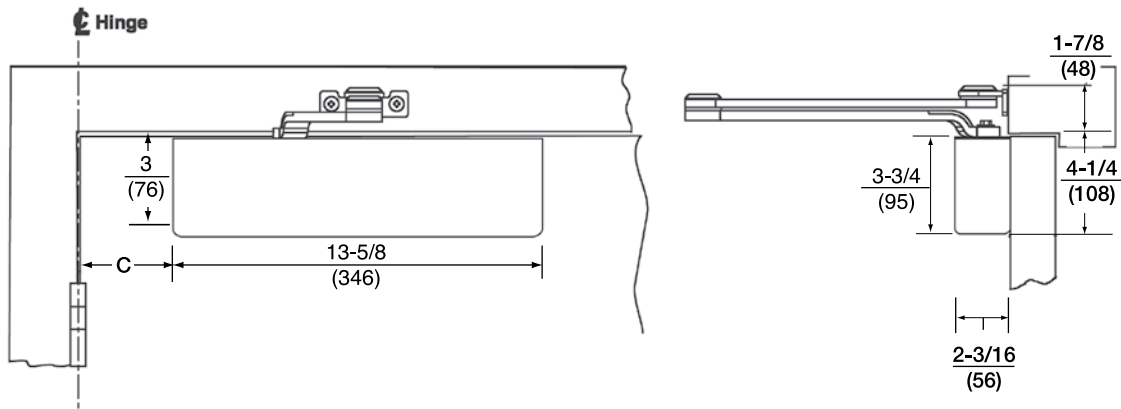
Thumbturn hold open available. (Hold open strength is adjustable.)



SCP4030T/SCP4430T

technical details

regular rigid arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

C Template Position			
0° to 100°	101° to 120°	121° to 150°	151° to 180°
6-3/8" (162mm)	5-3/8" (137mm)	3-3/8" (86mm)	3-1/8" (79mm)

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number	
		Sized Closers	Multi-Sized Closers
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	
36" (91)	30" (76)	SCR402	SCR4400
42" (107)	36" (91)	SCR403	
46" (117)	42" (107)	SCR404	
54" (137)	48" (122)	SCR405	
—	52" (132)	SCR406	

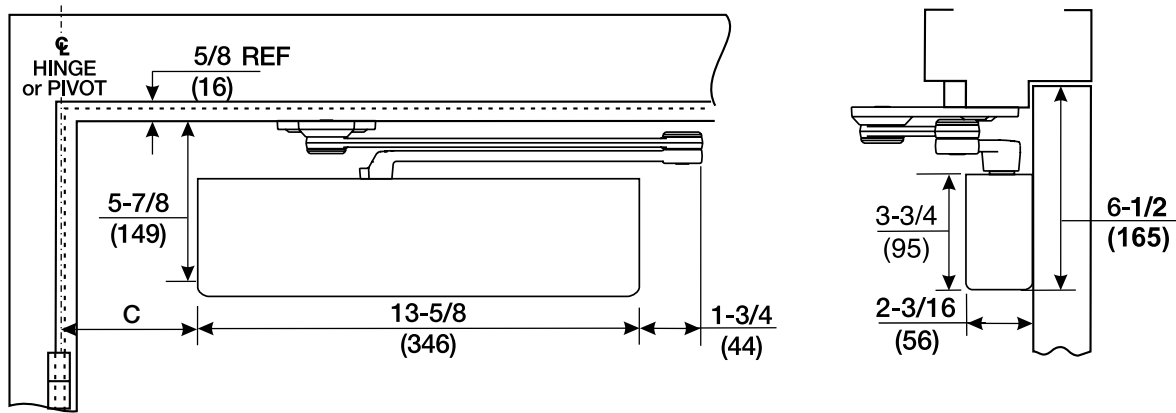
Note: SC4400 door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

Sizing charts are based on 1-3/4" (44mm) x 7'0" (2.13m) standard weight doors swinging to 110°. Other conditions (such as door height or weight, or wind/draft conditions) may require a larger size closer.



technical details

parallel rigid arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

C Template Position		
0° to 100°	101° to 120°	121° to 180°
8-1/8" (206)	7-1/8" (181)	6-1/8" (156)

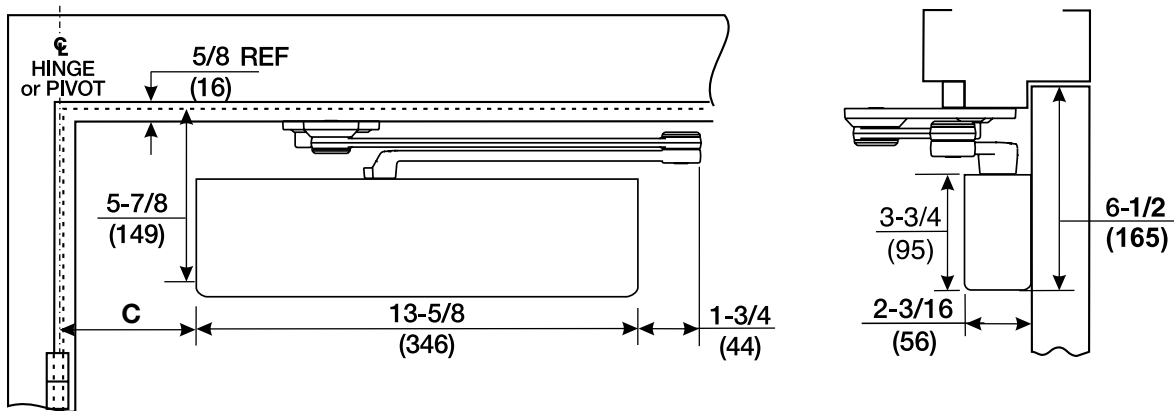
Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number	
		Sized Closers	Multi-Sized Closers
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	
30" (76)	—	SCP402	SCP4400
36" (91)	32" (81)	SCP403	
42" (107)	36" (91)	SCP404	
48" (122)	42" (107)	SCP405	
—	48" (122)	SCP406	

Note: SC4400 door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

Sizing charts are based on 1-3/4" (44mm) x 7'0" (2.13m) standard weight doors swinging to 110°. Other conditions (such as door height or weight, or wind/draft conditions) may require a larger size closer.

technical details

holder/stop arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

C Template Position for Hold Open or Stop at Listed Angle (mm)					
85°	90°	95°	100°	105°	110°
9-5/8 (244)	8-3/4 (222)	8-1/4 (210)	7-3/8 (187)	6-7/8 (175)	6-1/4 (159)

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number			
		Sized Closers		Multi-Sized Closers	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
30" (76)	—	SCP4022	SCP4022T	SCP4420	SCP4420T
36" (91)	32" (81)	SCP4023	SCP4023T		
42" (107)	36" (91)	SCP4024	SCP4024T		
48" (122)	42" (107)	SCP4025	SCP4025T		
—	48" (122)	SCP4026	SCP4026T		

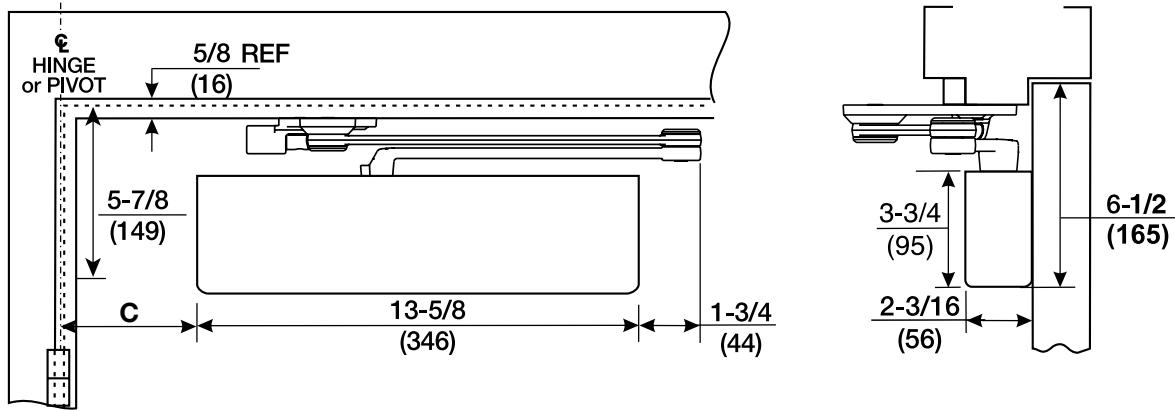
Note: SC4400 door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

Sizing charts are based on 1-3/4" (44mm) x 7'0" (2.13m) standard weight doors swinging to 110°. Other conditions (such as door height or weight, or wind/draft conditions) may require a larger size closer.



technical details

holder/stop spring



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

C Template Position for Hold Open or Stop at Listed Angle (mm)					
85°	90°	95°	100°	105°	110°
9-5/8 (244)	8-3/4 (222)	8-1/4 (210)	7-3/8 (187)	6-7/8 (175)	6-1/4 (159)

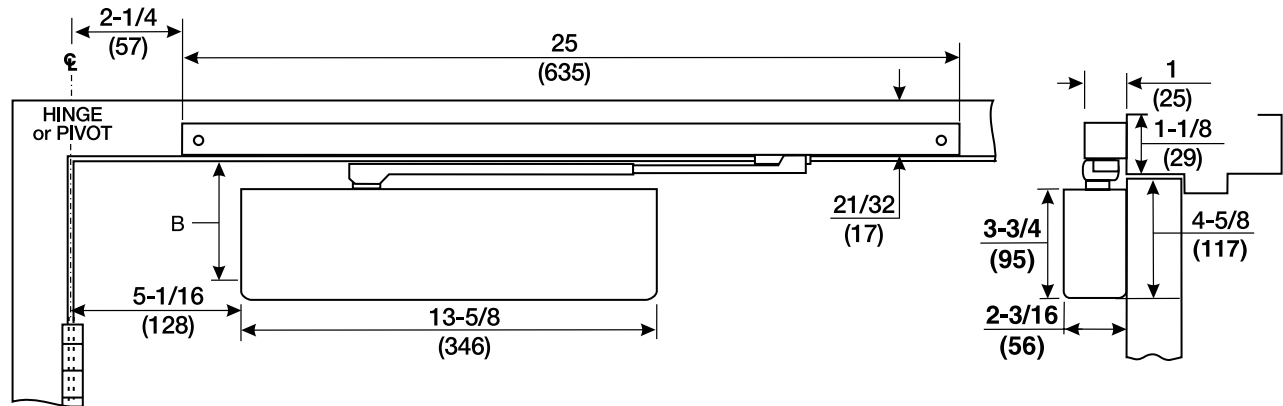
Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model Number			
		Sized Closers		Multi-Sized Closers	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Thumbturn Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Thumbturn Hold Open
30" (76)	—	SCP4032	SCP4032T	SCP4430	SCP4430T
36" (91)	32" (81)	SCP4033	SCP4033T		
42" (107)	36" (91)	SCP4034	SCP4034T		
48" (122)	42" (107)	SCP4035	SCP4035T		
—	48" (122)	SCP4036	SCP4036T		

Note: SC4400 door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

Sizing charts are based on 1-3/4" (44mm) x 7'0" (2.13m) standard weight doors swinging to 110°. Other conditions (such as door height or weight, or wind/draft conditions) may require a larger size closer.

technical details

pull side slide track



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

B Minimum Top Rail of Door with Frame Stop	
Without Drop Plate	With 486 Drop Plate
3-1/2" (89mm)	2" (51mm)

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)	Model Number	
	Sized Closers	Multi-Sized Closers
Interior	Non-Hold Open	
32" (81)	SCR404ST	SCR4400ST
38" (97)	SCR405ST	
48" (122)	SCR406ST	

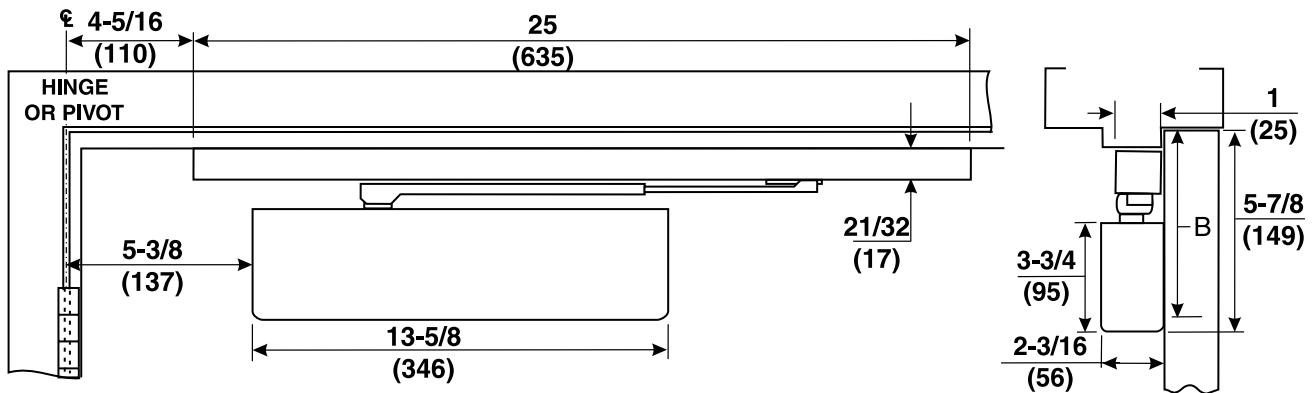
Note: SC4400 door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

Door will swing up to 110° with buffer. Without buffer, door will swing to 180°. Auxiliary stop required for all applications.



technical details

push side slide track



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 2-3/8" (60mm) vertically x 6-3/4" (171mm) horizontally.

B Minimum Top Rail of Door with Frame Stop	
Without Drop Plate	With 488 Drop Plate
5-1/4" (133mm)	3-5/8" (92mm)

Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)	Model Number	
	Sized Closers	Multi-Sized Closers
Interior	Non-Hold Open	
32" (81)	SCP404ST	SCP4400ST
38" (97)	SCP405ST	
48" (122)	SCP406ST	

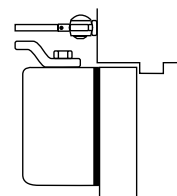
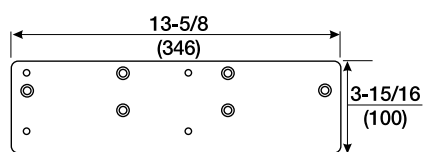
Note: SC4400 door closers can be adjusted for door sizes noted. Multi-size closers are set at mid power range from the factory.

Maximum degree of door swing is 125°. Auxiliary stop required for all applications.

accessories

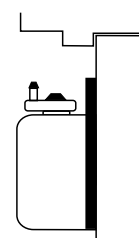
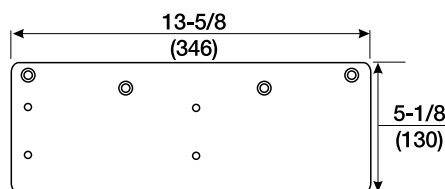
regular rigid arm closer mounting plate (all parallel arm applications)

Narrow Top Rail - #486 Drop Plate: For use where the narrow top rail of the door prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate must be used for a closer mounted on a top rail between 1-7/8" and 3-3/8" (48 and 86mm) in height.



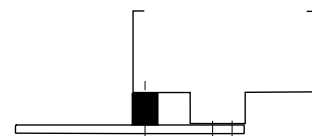
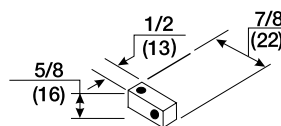
parallel rigid arm closer mounting plate

Narrow Top Rail - #488 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-1/2" (64mm) in height.



parallel rigid arm brackets

Standard - #293S Spacer Block: For use where a narrow frame soffit does not provide adequate support for the soffit plate. Supplied as standard with all parallel rigid arm closers.

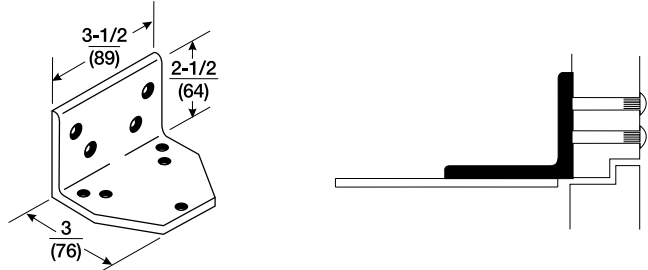




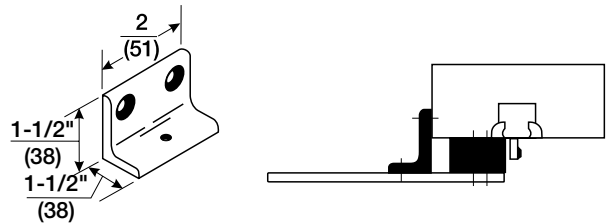
accessories

parallel rigid arm brackets

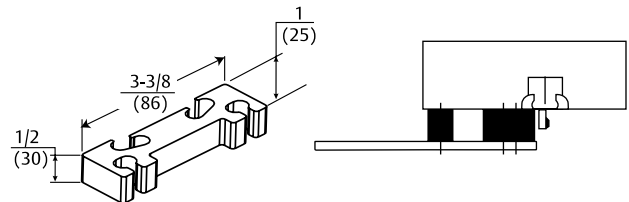
Parallel Arm - #293L Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-5/8" (57mm).



Narrow Frame - #890 Support Bracket: For use where the frame is narrow, and the soffit plate cannot be mounted directly to the frame soffit or rabbet. Used in combination with the #891 Spacer Block on blade stop frames to provide extra support and needed clearance of the blade stop.

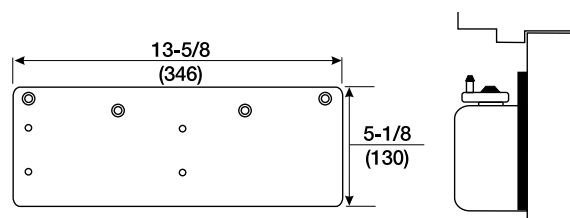


Clearance/Support Blade Stop - #891 Spacer Block: For use where the door frame has a blade stop and the soffit plate must be mounted on the frame rabbet. This accessory is used in combination with the standard spacer block to provide clearance of the blade stop.



holder/stop and holder/stop spring arm mounting plates

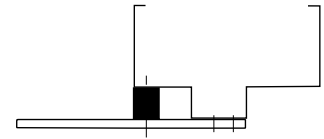
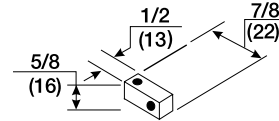
Narrow Top Rail - #488 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-1/2" (64mm) in height.



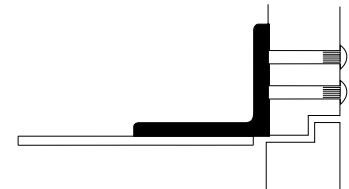
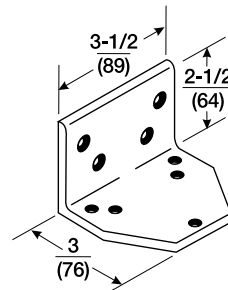
accessories

brackets (non-hold open & hold open arms)

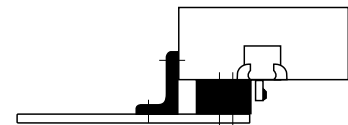
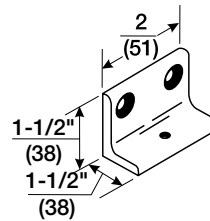
Standard - #293S Spacer Block: For use where a narrow frame soffit does not provide adequate support for the soffit plate. Supplied as standard with all parallel rigid arm closers.



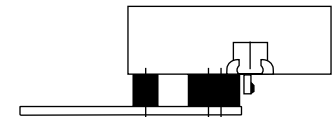
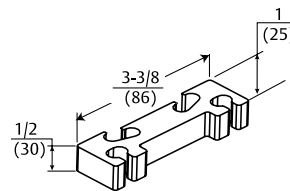
Flush Rabbeted Transom - #293L Angle Bracket: For use where flush transom conditions prevent mounting of the standard soffit plate. This bracket is used in combination with the standard soffit plate.



Narrow Frame - #890 Support Bracket: For use where the frame is narrow, and the soffit plate cannot be mounted directly to the frame soffit or rabbet. Used in combination with the #891 Spacer Block on blade stop frames to provide extra support and needed clearance of the blade stop.



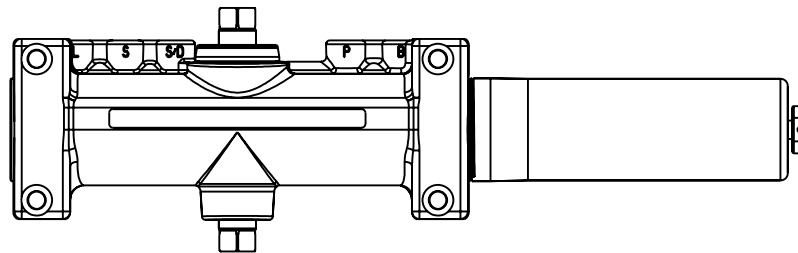
Clearance/Support Blade Stop - #891 Spacer Block: For use where the door frame has a blade stop and the soffit plate must be mounted on the frame rabbet. This accessory is used in combination with the standard spacer block to provide clearance of the blade stop.





parts list

closer body assemblies



Torx® Screw Pack*	
Arm Type	Part Number
Regular Rigid Heavy-Duty	RTX47
Parallel Rigid, Holder/Stop and Holder/Stop Spring	PRTX47

Closer Bodies	
Part Number	Description
4400LAP	Multi-Size Closer Body
4400DLLAP	With Delayed Action
40*LAP	Sized Closer Body
40*DLLAP	With Delayed Action

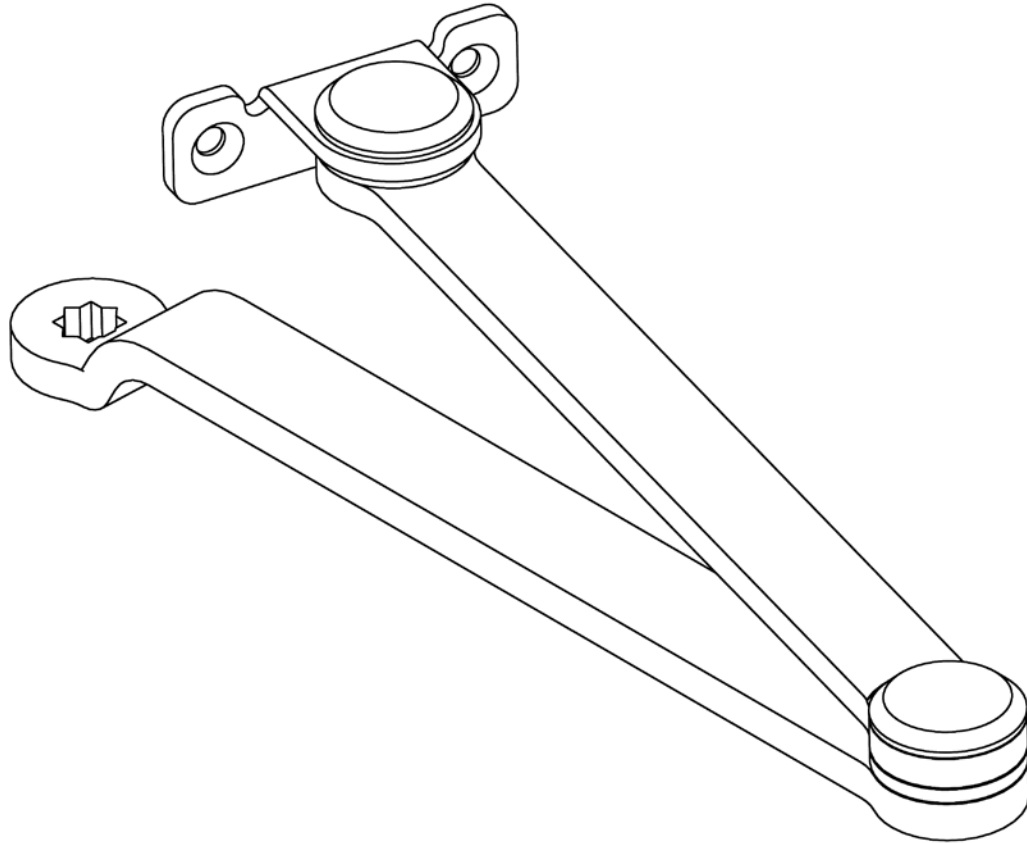
* Torx® screws with machine screw threads are supplied with security closers.

LAP = Less All Parts
* Specify power size 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 when ordering

Covers				
Part Number	Mounting	Handing	Dimensions	Material
SC400CRR	Regular Arm	Right Hand	Length: 13-5/8" (346mm) Width: 3-3/4" (95mm) Projection: 2-3/16" (56mm)	Metal
SC400CRL		Left Hand		
SC400CPR	Parallel Arm	Right Hand		
SC400CPL		Left Hand		

parts list

regular rigid arm assembly



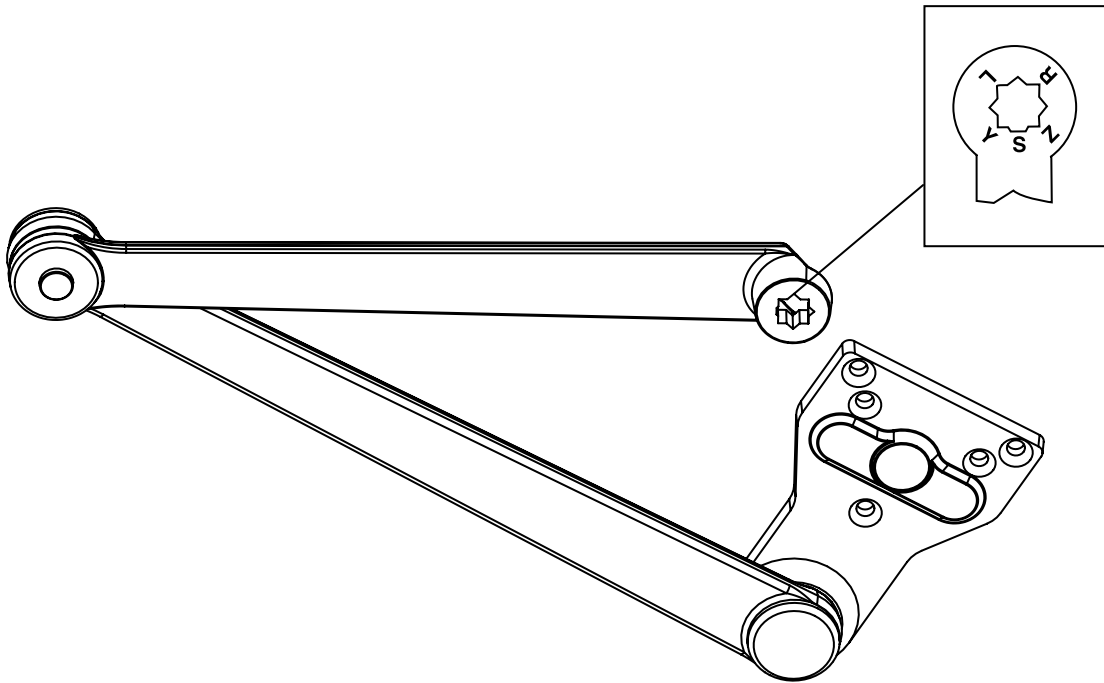
Arm Function	Complete Arm Package
Non-Hold Open	470-1

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.



parts list

parallel rigid arm assemblies



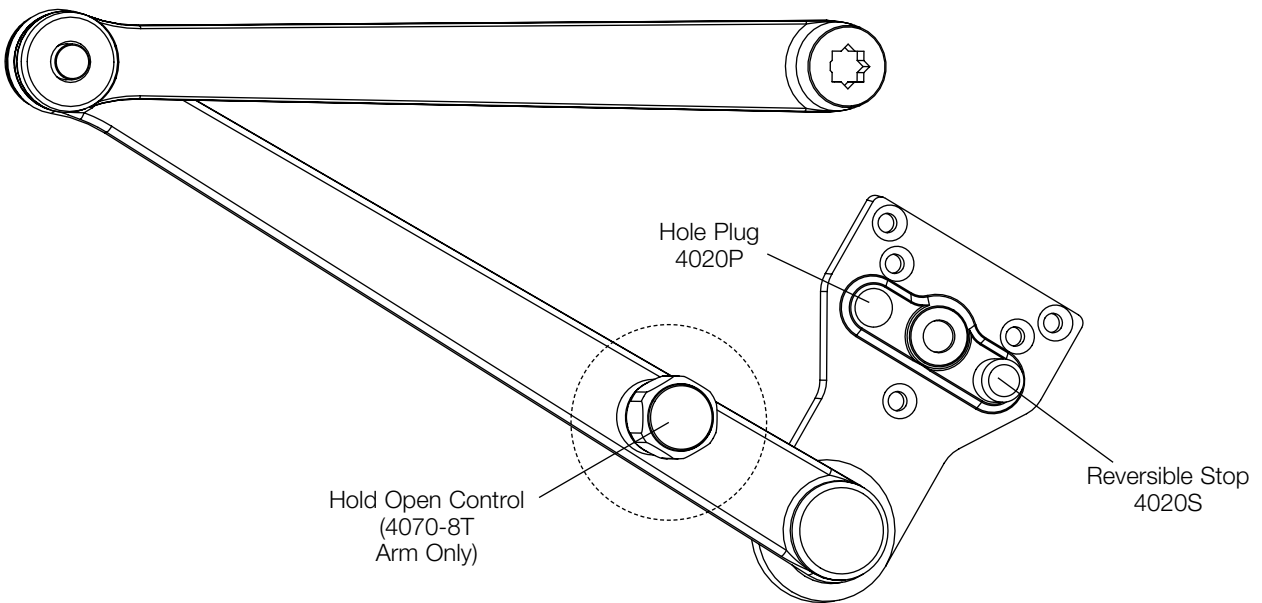
Arm Function	Complete Arm Assembly
Non-Hold Open	470-5

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

parts list

holder/stop arm assemblies

Hold Open Arm Shown



Arm Function	Complete Arm Package
Non-Hold Open	4070-5
Thumbturn Hold Open	4070-8T

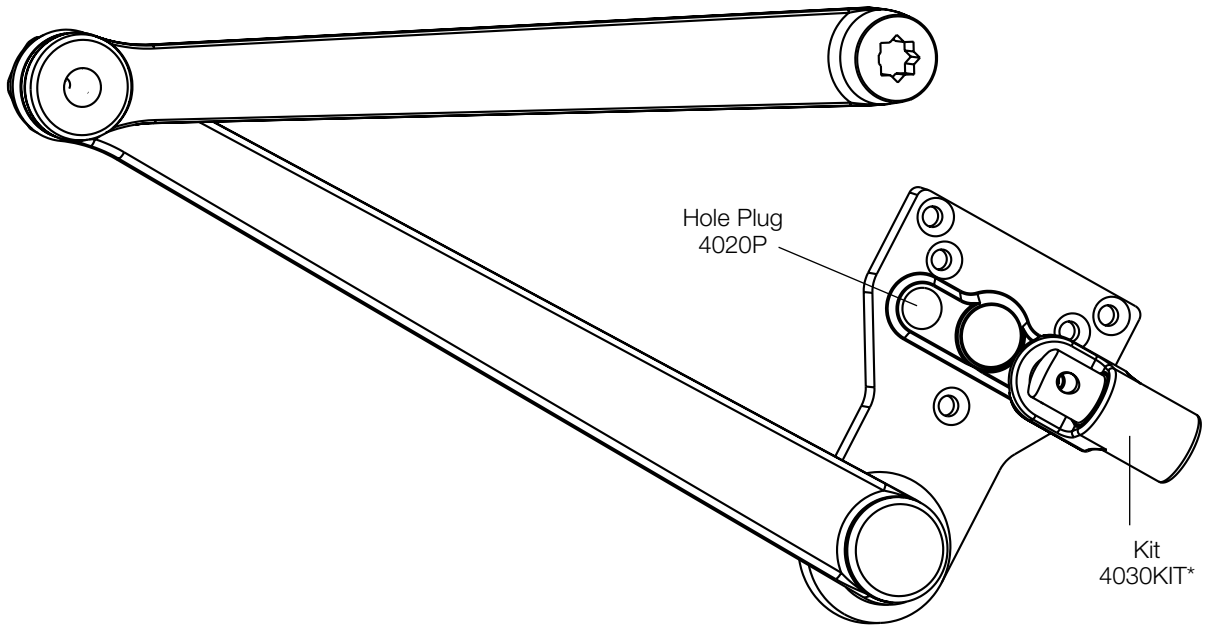
Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.



parts list

holder/stop spring arm assemblies

Non-Hold Open Arm Shown



Arm Function	Complete Arm Package
Non-Hold Open	SC4070-5
Thumbturn Hold Open	SC4070-8T

* 4030KIT can be used to upgrade 4070-5 or 4070-8T arms.

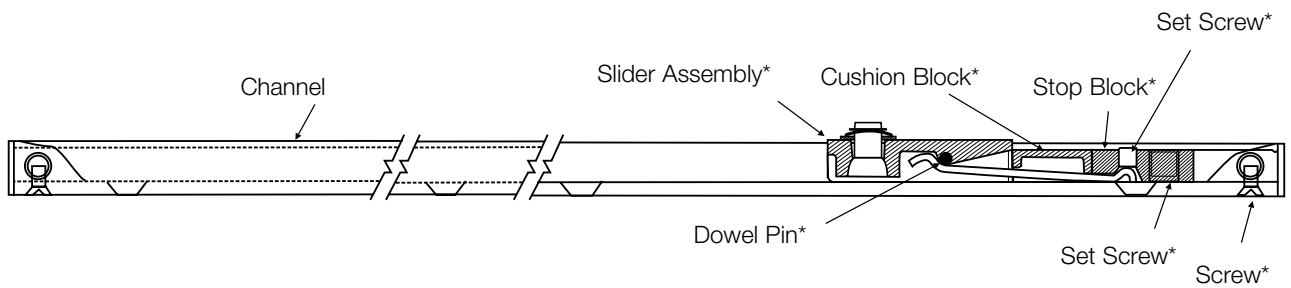
Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.



parts list

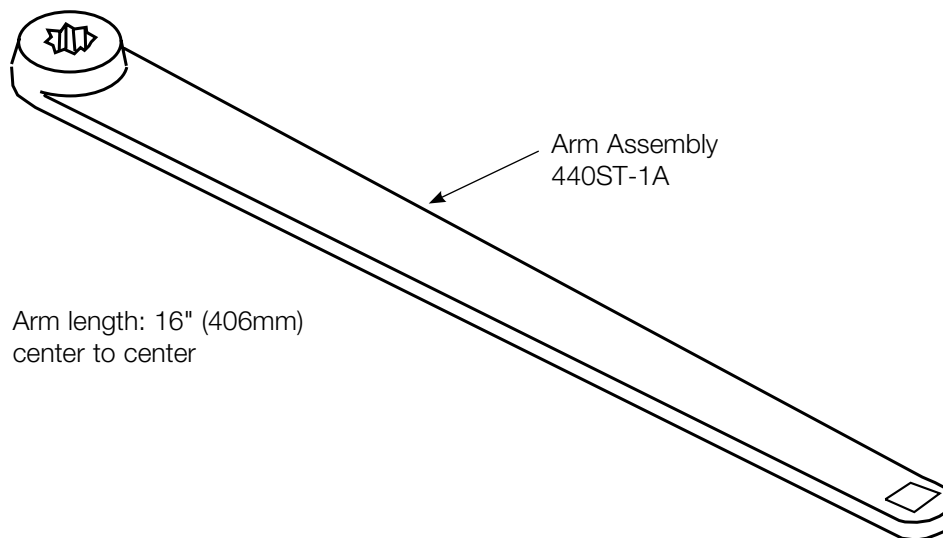
track assemblies

Non-Hold Open	
Model	Slide Track Assembly
Pull-side mounted	440ST-1T
Push-side mounted	440ST-5T



*Part of an Assembly Pack
Non-Hold Open = 400SLD

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.



Arm length: 16" (406mm)
center to center

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2001, 2012, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42105-9/12R



3000 Series

Architectural Door Closer



3000 series | grade 1 door closer

the perfect choice

The Yale® 3000 Series Architectural Door Closers offer the perfect combination of reliability, appearance and durability in today's market. With features such as staked valves, self-drilling/self-tapping screws, rack and pinion design and precise valve adjustment, and a complete range of arm and cover options, the Yale® 3000 can meet virtually any application challenge.

This U.L. listed, ANSI Grade 1 closer has a long history of proven quality. It is the ideal choice for upscale facilities that demand superior performance such as: conference centers, office buildings, courthouses, religious facilities, banks, nursing homes, restaurants, hotels and medical offices.

finishes

Product will be painted with a combination of waterborne acrylic and polyester powder coat. Closers will withstand 100 hours of salt spray. (The ANSI requirement is 25 hours.)

contents

Overview	3
Features	4-5
Optional Features	6
Applications.....	7-9
Technical Details	10-19
Accessories.....	20-31
Parts List.....	32-41
Suggested Specifications	42
How To Order	43

Sprayed Finishes			
Description	Specify Designation (ANSI/BHMA)	Complements the following finishes	Old Designation
Aluminum	689	625, 628, 629, 630, 651, 652	SB
Statuary Bronze	690	613, 640, 695	STAT
Dull Bronze	691	612, 637, 639	BL
Black	693	315	315
Medium Amber	694	312	312
Gold	696	605, 606, 632, 633	GB
Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent	613E	613	—
Prime Coat	600*	—	SRI

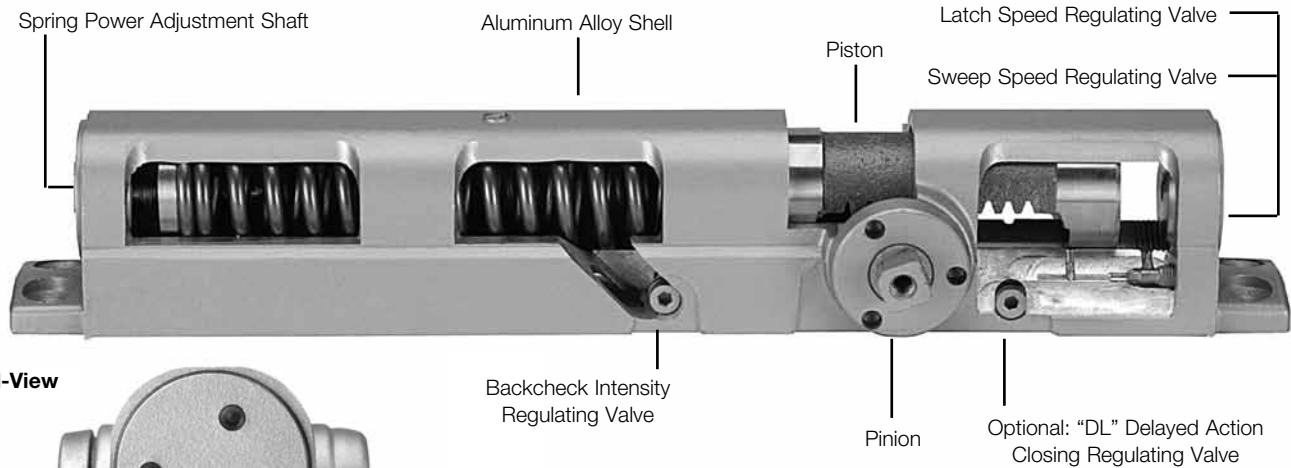
* 600 is a special rust inhibiting prime coat. Closers can be ordered prime coat only (specify closer x 600). An additional charge applies if finish coat is required over prime coat (ex: 3501 x 600 x 689).

Plated Finishes*	Specify Designation (ANSI/BHMA)	Metal Covers Only	Old Designation
Bright Brass	605	Yes	US3
Satin Brass	606	Yes	US4
Bright Bronze	611	Yes	US9
Satin Bronze	612	Yes	US10
Bright Chrome	625	Yes	US26
Satin Chrome	626	Yes	US26D

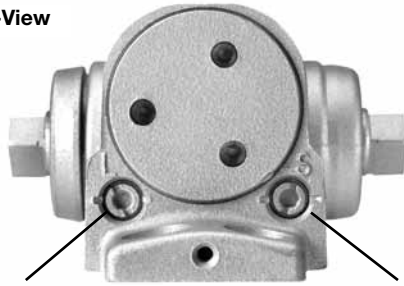
* When a plated finish is ordered, arm and cover will be plated unless "cover only" is specified. 3100/3300 - available with plated arm only.

overview

Cutaway View



End-View






Latch Speed
Regulating Valve

Sweep Speed
Regulating Valve

CAUTION: Door Closers for Low Opening Force Applications: Door closers installed in openings required to meet the requirements of The Americans with Disabilities Act or ANSI Standard A117.1, when adjusted to meet those requirements, may not provide adequate closing power to dependably close and latch the door.

compliance standards

 Series 3301 and 3501 door closers are designed to comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A.) and ANSI standard A117.1. All series 3301/3501 are ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 certified.   All Yale® series 3301/3501 closers with non-hold open arms are listed by Underwriters Laboratories for labeled fire doors. This includes compliance to UL10C for 3-hour assemblies. The product is manufactured in an ISO 9001 facility.

standard on all 3000 series closers

Features

- Exceeds 10 million cycles
- Cast aluminum body
- Adjustable spring sizes 1 through 6
- Tri-packed (regular arm, top jamb and parallel arm mounting)
- Non-handed
- Staked valves
- Rack & pinion design
- 1-1/4" (32mm) diameter piston
- 5/8" (16mm) diameter pinion journals
- Separate and independent, latch, sweep and backcheck intensity valves
- 2-1/8" (54mm) projection (standard covers)
- All standard arm applications (with slim, full or metal covers) allow doors to swing 180 degrees, conditions permitting

- 3301 - shipped with slim-line plastic cover
- 3501 - shipped with full cover
- 25-year limited warranty

Optional Features

- Metal and architectural covers (3500 or 3501 only)
- Heavy-duty arms: Regular Rigid, Parallel Rigid, Holder/Stop, Holder/Stop Spring, UNI Stop™
- Delayed action
- Lead-lined metal cover (suffix MLL)

fasteners/features

Type	Description	Arm							
		RA	PA	TJ	Low Profile	PR	Holder/Stop, Holder/Stop Spring	UNI	UNI-J
DOOR									
SDST	Self Drilling Self Tapping	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
SN	Sleeve Nut	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
TBGN	Through-Bolts & Grommet Nuts	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
SMS	Sheet Metal Screws	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Torx®	Torx Drive Security Screw	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
FRAME									
SDST	Self Drilling Self Tapping	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
SMS	Sheet Metal Screws	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Torx	Torx Drive Security Screw	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

S = standard; O = optional

SN are for use on unreinforced hollow metal doors or to prevent any hollow metal door from collapse/dimpling. They can also be used for thru bolting on wood doors. SN are supplied for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors unless specified for 2-1/4" (57mm) thick doors.

TBGN are an alternative to SN for wood doors. TBGN are supplied standard for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors. They can be specified for 1-3/8" (35mm) thick doors.

SMS - when specified, closer will be packed with sheet metal screws for the door AND sheet metal screws plus machine screws for the frame.

TORX screws with security pin are standard with Security Door Closers. Torx may be specified for all other series applications. Torx are only available with machine screw threads. Sheet metal screw threads or wood screw threads are not available.

Note: To order special fasteners with closers, specify model number x fastener (Ex: 3501 x 689 x TBGN)

features

Aluminum Alloy Housing

Closer bodies are constructed of a special aluminum alloy, carefully selected to accommodate interactive steel components and operating conditions.

Rack & Pinion Operation

Provides a smooth constant control of the door through its full opening and closing cycle. 180° door swing can be achieved when door, frame, hardware and arm function do not interfere.

Non-handed

With few exceptions all series and series 3301/3501 door closers are non-handed and can be installed on either right or left hand swing doors. Pinion shaft extends vertically through the closer body in both directions. Some options, as noted on page 5, will require that the hand of the closer be specified.

Sweep Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door speed from the door's full open position down to approximately 10° from the closed position.

Latch Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door speed from approximately 10° down to the door's fully closed position.

Closer Fluid

All door closers are supplied with a temperature stable, multi-viscosity fluid. This fluid will permit the door closer to perform within a wide temperature range: from very high to as low as -40°F.

Tri-Packed

3301/3501 come with screws, brackets and soffit plates to allow for regular, top jamb, and parallel arm installations.

Adjustable Backcheck Valve

Provides control of the door in the opening cycle, beginning at approximately 75° of door opening. It cushions the door opening when the door is forcibly opened beyond its pre-adjusted limits.

Standard Molded Covers

Molded of high-impact U.L. listed material. Standard covers are non-handed for all applications. See page 5 for optional covers.

Warranty

Limited 25-year warranty for defects and life of the building on the aluminum housing.

features (cont.)

door closer power options

Series 3301/3501 Multi-Sized Door Closer

Adjustable through the power range of sizes 1 through 6, as outlined in ANSI/BHMA specification A156.4.

The series 3000 also conforms to the minimum opening force requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) and ANSI/BHMA standard A117.1 for interior doors.

optional covers



Optional Metal Cover

This steel cover is non-handed for regular and parallel arm applications, but is handed for top jamb applications. Cover is available in sprayed or plated finishes.

Optional Architectural Covers*

Plastic: Architectural plastic covers are molded of high-impact U.L. listed material. They are non-handed and available in sprayed finishes.

Metal: The architectural metal covers are steel and non-handed for all applications. These covers are available in sprayed or plated finishes.

*** For Parallel Arm Applications — Consult factory for doors swinging more than 120°**

Optional ABS Cover

Consult factory for details.

optional features

delayed action

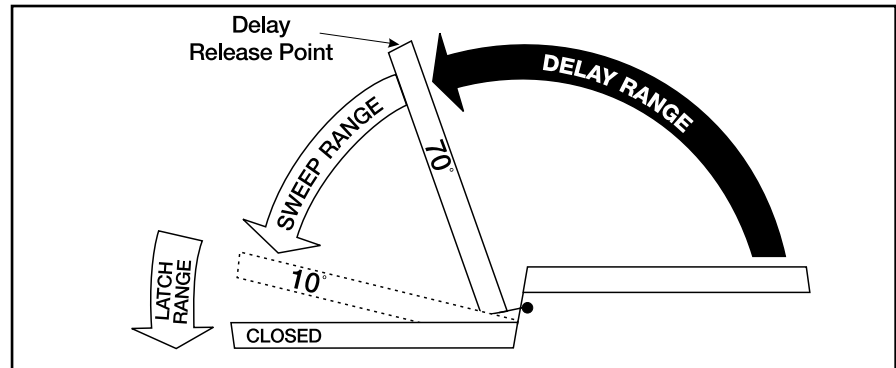
Adjustable Delayed Action Closing

An optional hydraulic feature that adds a third speed range to the closing cycle. This feature becomes effective when the door is opened and released at any point beyond 70°. The amount of time delay depends upon the combination of the angle of door release and valve adjustment. The valve can be adjusted with a 1/8" (3mm) hex key from no delay time up to maximum delay times of:

Door Opened and Released at	Approximate Time of Delay Cycle
180°	4-5 minutes
120°	2-3 minutes
90°	25-30 seconds

Pressure Relief Safety Valve

The delayed action hydraulic system contains a pressure relief valve. Any time the door is forced toward the closed direction while it is in the closing cycle, the valve will open



and permit the door to close. This prevents damage to door, frame and closer.

Suggested Applications

Delayed Action closing allows slow-moving traffic to clear the opening before the door closer's normal closing cycle begins. This feature can be helpful in health care facilities such as hospitals and nursing homes. It provides sufficient time for persons on crutches or in wheelchairs to pass through a door without concern of it closing. At the same time, it can accommodate

the facility's staff with movement of food service carts, beds, and other wheeled traffic.

Use of delayed action closers on many doors throughout industrial and commercial buildings can also assist the flow of traffic. Locations where additional time to clear the opening is advantageous are doors between office and factory/ warehouse facilities, doors to workshops or laboratories, kitchens and food processing areas.

arms

Non-Hold Open

Self-closes door every time door is opened. Auxiliary stop (by others) required except when using the Holder/Stop, Holder/Stop Spring or UNI Stop™ arms.

Hold Open

Achieved by means of friction or ball and detent/ roller. Friction hold open has a range of 90° to 180° using template location and mechanical adjustment. Ball and detent or roller hold open is effective in a range of 85° to 110°.

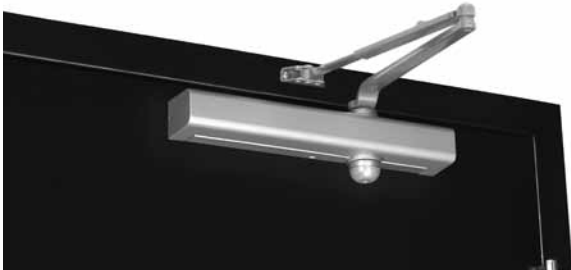
Hold open arm door closers are not permitted to be used on fire door assemblies.

Door Opening Degrees

Arm Function	Regular Arm, Top Jamb, Parallel Arm	Parallel Rigid Arm	Holder/Stop Parallel Arm	Holder/Stop Spring Parallel Arm	UNI Stop™ Parallel Arm	UNI Stop™ Top Jamb	Low Profile
Non-Hold Open	✓	✓	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	✓
Hold Open	90° to 180°	85° to 180°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	85° to 110°	N/A

✓=180° trim and template permitting

applications



Regular Arm

3301

This is the only pull side application where a double lever arm is used. It is the most power-efficient application for a door closer. Sufficient frame, door and/or ceiling clearance must be considered.



3501

Since the arm assembly projects directly out from the frame, this application may present an aesthetics issue or be prone to vandalism.



Top Jamb

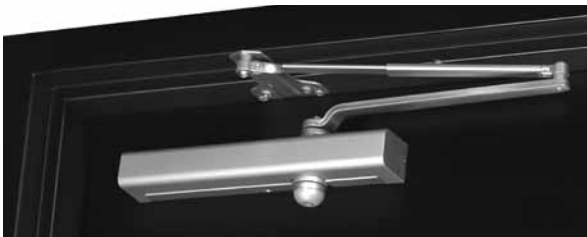
3301

For efficiency reasons this application provides the best alternative to the regular arm application. There must be sufficient frame face and/or ceiling clearance for this application. It requires a top rail on the door of just 2-1/4" (57mm). This application provides the best door control for doors in exterior walls that swing out of a building.



3501

The entire door closer and arm assembly project from the frame, similar to the regular arm application, where matters of appearance and malicious abuse can be of concern. Consideration must be given to depth of reveal.



Parallel Arm

3301

This application provides the most appealing design appearance for a surface-mounted door closer having a double lever arm. This also makes it beneficial in vandalism-prone areas. It is on the push side of the door and the arm assembly extends almost parallel to the door. In the closed position, there is very little or no hardware projecting beyond the frame face in most situations.



3501

Due to the geometry of the arm it is approximately 25% less power-efficient than a regular arm application. The entire closer and arm assembly are mounted below the frame stop. Top rail clearance dimensions will vary based on the type of cover used. (See page 13.)

applications



Non-hold open arm shown

Parallel Rigid Arm

An enhanced variation of the standard parallel arm assembly that is intended for use in heavy traffic areas where auxiliary door stops are installed. Hold open available — specify hand when ordering.

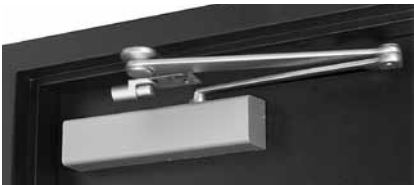


Hold open arm shown

Holder/Stop Arm

Similar to the Parallel Rigid arm, this arm incorporates a stop at the arm's soffit plate to dead stop the door at a predetermined degree of door swing between 85° and 110°, in 5° increments. Prior to dead stop the door closer's backcheck feature slows the door speed to reduce the impact of the stop action.

The Holder/Stop arm is intended for use where an auxiliary door stop cannot be utilized and no more than moderate abuse is anticipated. Where more extreme conditions are expected, use of a UNI Stop™ arm is recommended. Available with or without hold open. (Hold open strength is adjustable.)



Holder/Stop Spring Arm

This arm has all the characteristics of the Holder/Stop arm with an additional steel buffer spring that provides greater protection at the end of the door opening cycle. For extreme conditions, use of a UNI Stop arm is recommended. Available with or without hold open.



Regular Rigid Heavy-Duty Arm

This double lever arm features a non-adjustable secondary arm. Orbitally riveted joints prevent tampering or disassembly. Prefix "R" to model number. Available non-hold open only.

applications



Parallel

UNI Stop™ Arm

Can be used for either parallel arm or top jamb applications. *UNI Stop* arms combine the features of a double lever arm overhead door stop/holder with the backcheck feature of the door closer to reduce door stopping shock loads to a minimum. This arm uses a compression spring buffer at the soffit plate/arm shoe that absorbs 30 lbf. of force, 5° prior to the door's dead stop. The *UNI Stop* arm, coupled with the door closer's



Top Jamb

backcheck feature, provides the most controlled stop available with a surface door closer.

For parallel arm applications there are three different length arm assemblies. Each length is designed for a specific range of door widths, to provide precise door control. This further lessens the dead stop impact on the door's hinges/pivots.



Regular Arm

Allows closer to be installed where there is as little as 1" (25mm) of frame face ceiling clearance

Low Profile Arm

Supplied with 3380/3580, 3381/3581 series door closers for non-hold open installations only. Low profile arms have a reduced height elbow joint and a straight main arm. This enables the door closer to be installed in less vertical space.

Note: *Low profile arm door closers are not supplied tri-packed.*

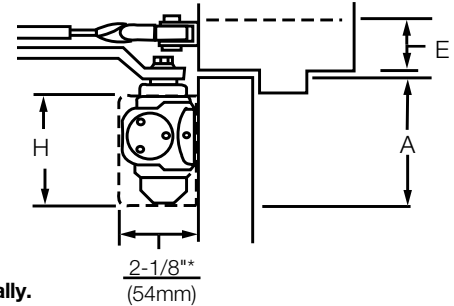
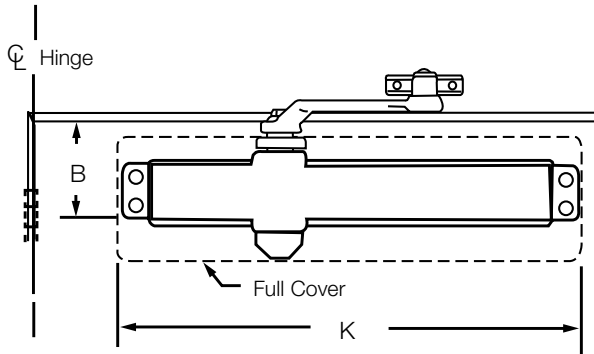


Parallel Arm

Allows closer to be installed 1/2" (13mm) higher up on door than standard parallel arm application.

technical details

regular arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 12" (305mm) horizontally.

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

Maximum 180° door swing, conditions permitting

Closer Series	Covers	E Minimum Ceiling Clearance			B Minimum Top Rail				A Minimum Top Rail Clearance		K Closer Length	H Closer Height
		NHO	Low Profile	HO	W/O Drop Plate		W/3146 Drop Plate		NHO/ HO	Low Profile		
					NHO/ HO	Low Profile	NHO/ HO	Low Profile				
3100	No Cover										12-3/4" (324)	
3300	Slim Line Plastic								3-1/2" (89)	3-3/8" (86)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)
3500	Full Plastic	1-1/2" (38)	1" (25)	1-5/8" (41)	2-1/2" (64)	2-3/8" (60)	1-5/8" (41)	1-1/2" (38)				
3500M	Metal								4-1/4" (108)	4-1/8" (105)	13-5/8" (346)	3-3/4" (95)
3500A	Arch. Plastic								3-5/8" (92)	3-1/2" (89)	14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)
3500MA	Arch. Metal								3-1/2" (89)	3-3/8" (86)		3" (76)

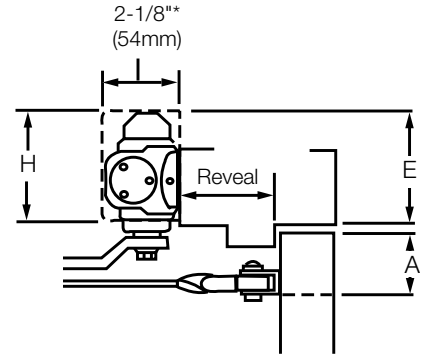
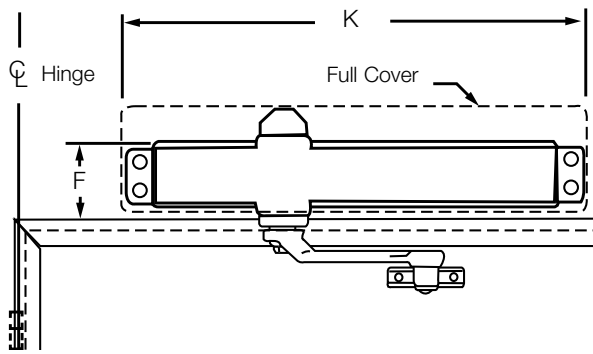
Door Widths Inches (cm)		Model Numbers	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
30" (76)	N/A		
36" (91)	30" (76)		
48" (122)	36" (91)	3301 3501	3311 3511
N/A	48" (122)		
Unusual			

Note: 3301/3501 series door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

* Projection is for Slim Line or Full Covers. Projection for Metal Covers = 2-3/16" (56mm). Projection for Architectural Plastic & Architectural Metal Covers = 2-1/4" (57mm).

technical details

top jamb arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 12" (305mm) horizontally.
 Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

Closer Series	Covers	F Minimum Frame Face			E Minimum Ceiling Clearance			A Minimum Top Rail Clearance									K Closer Length	H Closer Height
		W/O Drop Plate	With 3146 Drop Plate	With 3148, 3158, 3547 & 3547A Drop Plates	W/O Drop Plate	With 3146 Drop Plate	With 3148, 3158, 3547 & 3547A Drop Plates	W/O Drop Plate			W/3146 Drop Plate			With 3148/3547 Drop Plate				
								NHO	Low Profile	HO	NHO	Low Profile	HO	NHO	Low Profile	HO		
3100	No Cover																12-3/4" (324)	
3300	Slim Line Plastic		1-1/8" (29)	1-1/2" (38)	2-3/4" (70)	1-5/8" (41)	1-1/2" (38)										13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)
3500	Full Plastic	1-3/4" (44)						2-1/4" (57)	N/A	2-1/2" (64)	3-3/8" (86)	2-3/4" (70)	3-5/8" (92)	4-3/8" (111)	3-3/4" (95)	4-5/8" (117)		
3500M	Metal			1-5/8" (41)	3-3/4" (95)		1-5/8" (41)										13-5/8" (346)	3-3/4" (95)
3500A	Arch. Plastic		N/A	1-1/2" (38)	3" (76)	N/A	1-1/2" (38)										14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)
3500MA	Arch. Metal				2-7/8" (73)													3" (76)

Note: Reveal range information is based upon 1-3/4" (44mm) doors hung on 4-1/2" wide hinges.

* Projection is for Slim Line or Full Covers. Projection for Metal Covers = 2-3/16" (56mm). Projection for Architectural Plastic & Architectural Metal Covers = 2-1/4" (57mm).



technical details

top jamb arm

Door Widths Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
30" (76)	N/A	3301 3501	3311 3511
36" (91)	30" (76)		
48" (122)	36" (91)		
N/A	48" (122)		
Unusual			

Note: 3301/3501 series door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.

Reveal Information		
Reveal Range Inches (mm)	Maximum Door Opening	
	NHO	Hold Open
2-3/4" (70) to 4-1/4" (108)	180°	—
4-1/4" (108) to 7" (178)	150°	—
2-1/8" (54) to 4-1/4" (108)	—	180°
4-1/4" (108) to 6-3/4" (171)	—	150°

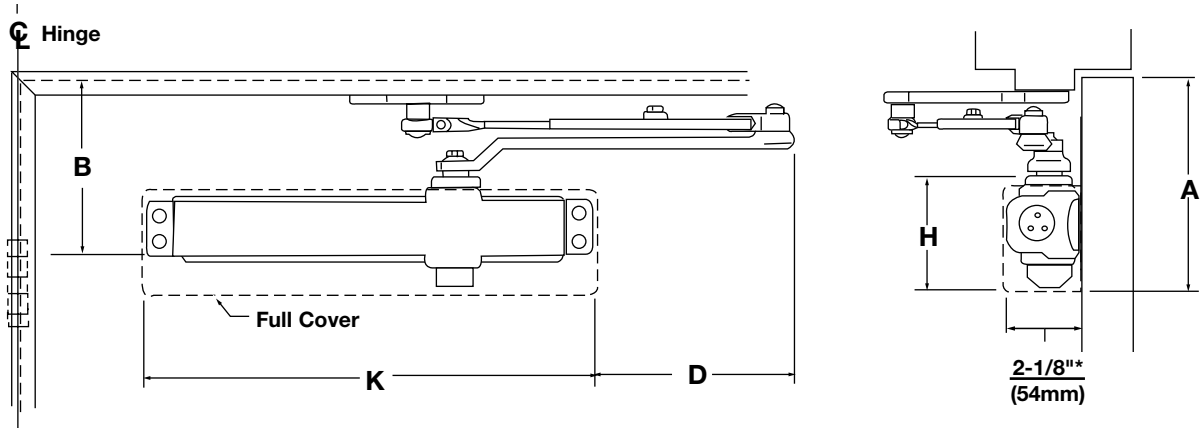
Reveal Information (regular arm installed top jamb)		
Reveal Range Inches (mm)	Maximum Door Opening	
	NHO	Hold Open
0 to 2-7/8" (73)	180°	—
0 to 2-3/4" (70)	180°	—
0 to 2-3/4" (70)	—	180°

**** Drop Plate 3146, 3148, 3158, 3547 or 3547A**

Note: Reveal range information is based upon 1-3/4" (44mm) doors hung on 4-1/2" wide hinges.

technical details

parallel arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 12" (305mm) horizontally.
Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.
Maximum 180° door swing, conditions permitting.

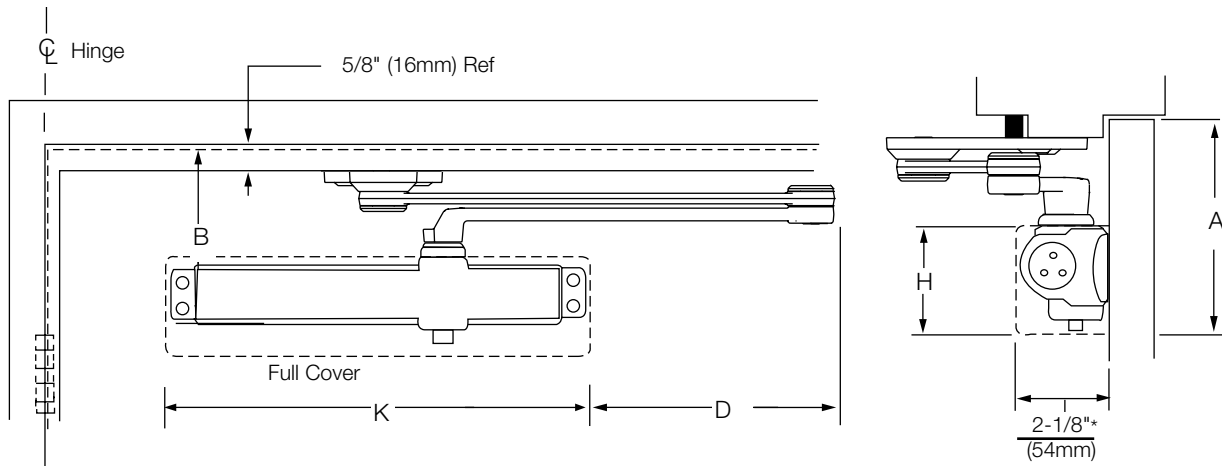
Closer Series	Covers	B Minimum Top Rail 5/8" (16mm) Frame Stop						A Top Rail Clearance			K Closer Length	H Closer Height	D Arm Extension
		W/O Drop Plate			With 3148/3548 Drop Plate			NHO	Low Profile	HO			
		NHO	Low Profile	HO	NHO	Low Profile	HO						
3100	No Cover										12-3/4" (324)		8-1/8" (206)
3300	Slim Line Plastic							6-1/4" (159)	5-5/8" (143)	6-1/4" (159)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)	8" (203)
3500	Full Plastic	5-1/4" (133)	4-5/8" (117)	5-1/4" (133)	3" (76)	2-3/8" (60)	3" (76)						
3500M	Metal							6-7/8" (175)	6-1/4" (159)	6-7/8" (175)	13-5/8" (346)	3-3/4" (95)	
3500A	Arch. Plastic							6" (152)	5-3/8" (137)	6" (152)	14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)	7-5/8" (194)
3500MA	Arch. Metal							5-7/8" (149)	5-1/4" (133)	5-7/8" (149)			3" (76)

Door Widths Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
30" (76)	N/A		
36" (91)	30" (76)		
42" (107)	36" (91)	3301 3501	3311 3511
48" (122)	42" (107)		
N/A	48" (122)		

Note: 3301/3501 series door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.
*** Projection is for Slim Line or Full Covers. Projection for Metal Covers = 2-3/16" (56mm). Projection for Architectural Plastic & Architectural Metal Covers = 2-1/4" (57mm).**

technical details

parallel rigid arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 12" (305mm) horizontally.
 Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

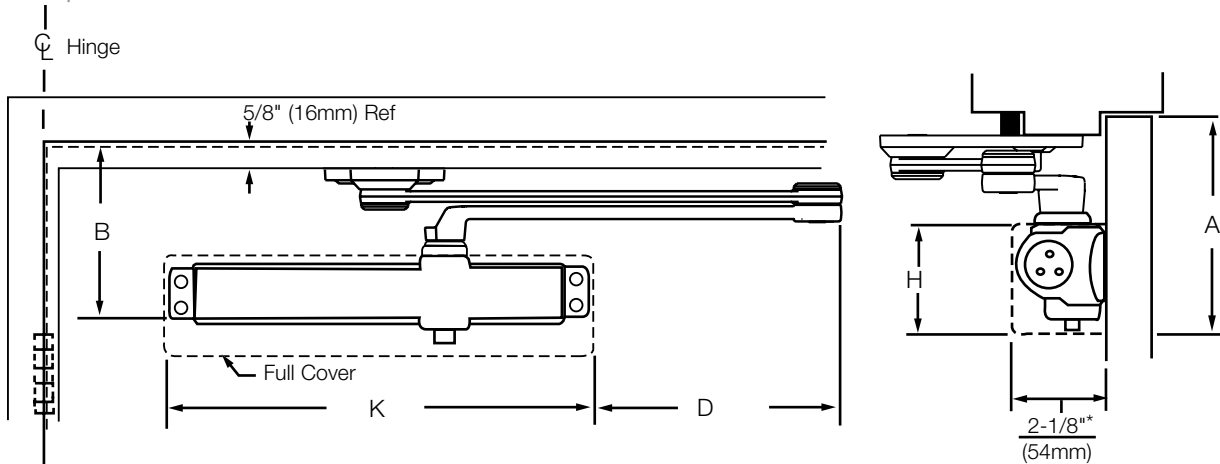
Closer Series	Covers	B Minimum Top Rail		A Minimum Top Rail Clearance	K Closer Length	H Closer Height	D Arm Extensions
		W/O Drop Plate	With Drop Plate				
3100	No Cover				12-3/4" (324)		
3300	Slim Line Plastic			5-7/8" (149)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)	8" (203)
3500	Full Plastic	4-5/8" (117)	2-3/8" (60)				
3500M	Metal			6-1/2" (165)	13-5/8" (346)	3-7/8" (98)	7-5/8" (194)
3500A	Arch. Plastic			6" (152)		3-1/8" (79)	7-1/2" (191)
3500MA	Arch. Metal			5-7/8" (149)	14" (356)	3" (76)	

Door Size (Wood or Metal) Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Stop Only	Hold Open
28" (71) - 32" (81)	N/A	PR3301 PR3501	PR3311 PR3511
33" (84) - 36" (91)	28" (71) - 32" (81)		
37" (94) - 41" (104)	33" (84) - 36" (91)		
42" (107) - 48" (122)	37" (94) - 41" (104)		
N/A	42" (107) - 48" (122)		

Note: 3301/3501 series door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.
 * Projection is for Slim Line or Full Covers. Projection for Metal Covers = 2-3/16" (56mm). Projection for Architectural Plastic & Architectural Metal Covers = 2-1/4" (57mm).

technical details

holder/stop arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 12" (305mm) horizontally.
Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

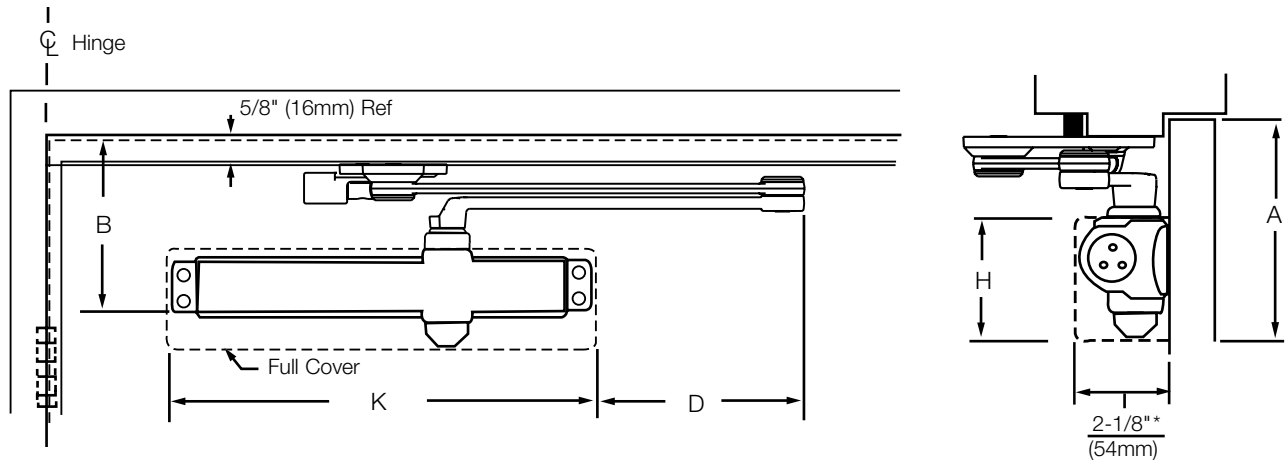
Closer Series	Covers	B Minimum Top Rail		A Minimum Top Rail Clearance	K Closer Length	H Closer Height	D Arm Extensions
		W/O Drop Plate	With Drop Plate				
3100	No Cover				12-3/4" (324)		
3300	Slim Line Plastic			5-7/8" (149)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)	8" (203)
3500	Full Plastic	4-5/8" (117)	2-3/8" (60)				
3500M	Metal			6-1/2" (165)	13-5/8" (346)	3-7/8" (98)	7-5/8" (194)
3500A	Arch. Plastic			6" (152)	14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)	7-1/2" (191)
3500MA	Arch. Metal			5-7/8" (149)		3" (76)	

Door Size (Wood or Metal) Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Stop Only	Hold Open
28" (71) - 32" (81)	N/A		
33" (84) - 36" (91)	28" (71) - 32" (81)	3321	3321T
37" (94) - 41" (104)	33" (84) - 36" (91)	3521	3521T
42" (107) - 48" (122)	37" (94) - 41" (104)		
N/A	42" (107) - 48" (122)		

Note: 3301/3501 series door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.
 * Projection is for Slim Line or Full Covers. Projection for Metal Covers = 2-3/16" (56mm). Projection for Architectural Plastic & Architectural Metal Covers = 2-1/4" (57mm).

technical details

holder/stop spring arms



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 12" (305mm) horizontally.
 Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

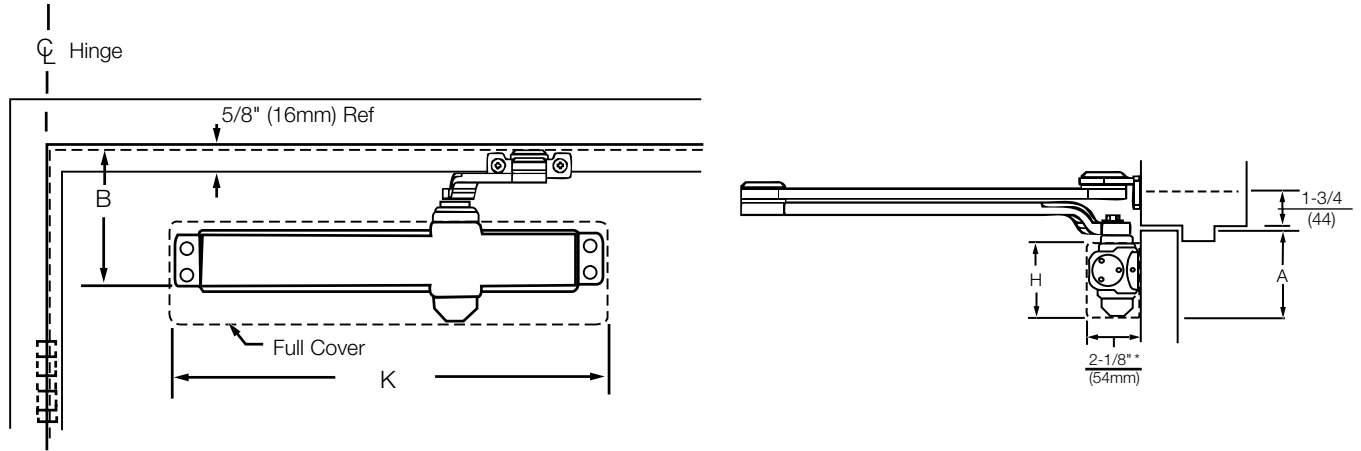
Closer Series	Covers	B		A	K	H	D
		Minimum Top Rail W/O Drop Plate	Minimum Top Rail With Drop Plate				
3100	No Cover				12-3/4" (324)		
3300	Slim Line Plastic			5-7/8" (149)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)	8" (203)
3500	Full Plastic	4-5/8" (117)	2-3/8" (60)				
3500M	Metal			6-1/2" (165)	13-5/8" (346)	3-7/8" (98)	7-5/8" (194)
3500A	Arch. Plastic			6" (152)	14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)	7-1/2" (191)
3500MA	Arch. Metal			5-7/8" (149)		3" (76)	

Door Size (Wood or Metal) Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Stop Only	Hold Open
28" (71) - 32" (81)	N/A		
33" (84) - 36" (91)	28" (71) - 32" (81)	3331 3531	3331T 3531T
37" (94) - 41" (104)	33" (84) - 36" (91)		
42" (107) - 48" (122)	37" (94) - 41" (104)		
N/A	42" (107) - 48" (122)		

Note: 3301/3501 series door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.
 * Projection is for Slim Line or Full Covers. Projection for Metal Covers = 2-3/16" (56mm). Projection for Architectural Plastic & Architectural Metal Covers = 2-1/4" (57mm).

technical details

regular rigid heavy-duty arm



Closer Series	Covers	B Minimum Top Rail		A Minimum Top Rail Clearance	K Closer Length	H Closer Length
		W/O Drop Plate	W/3146 Drop Plate			
		NHO	NHO	NHO		
3100	No Cover				12-3/4" (324)	
3300	Slim Line Plastic			3-1/2" (89)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)
3500	Full Plastic	2-1/2" (64)	1-5/8" (41)	4-1/4" (108)	13-5/8" (346)	3-3/4" (95)
3500M	Metal			3-5/8" (92)	14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)
3500A	Arch. Plastic			3-1/2" (89)		3" (76)

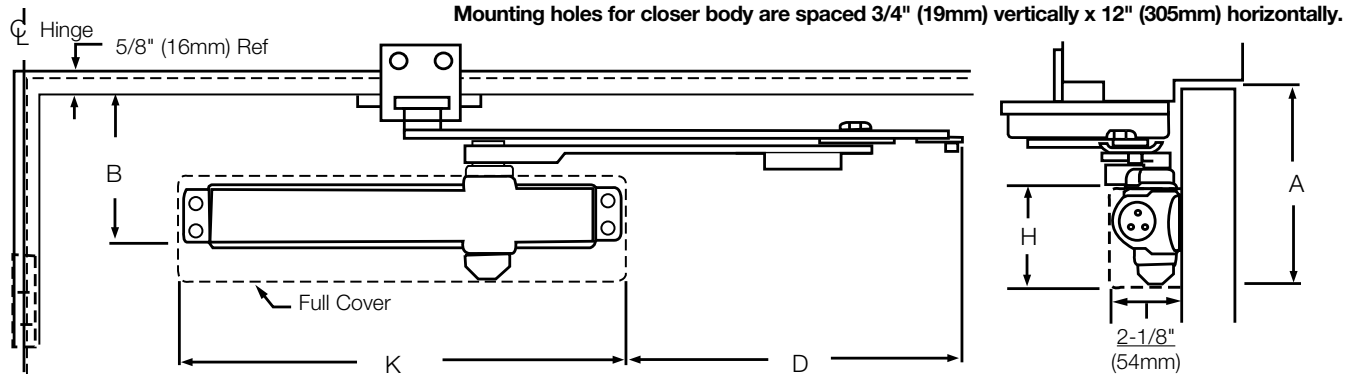
Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 12" (305mm) horizontally.
Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

Door Size (Wood or Metal) Inches (cm)		Model Number
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open Only
36" (91)	30" (76)	R3301 R3501
42" (107)	36" (91)	
46" (117)	42" (107)	
54" (137)	48" (122)	
N/A	52" (132)	

Note: 3301/3501 series door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.
* Projection is for Slim Line or Full Covers. Projection for Metal Covers = 2-3/16" (56mm). Projection for Architectural Plastic & Architectural Metal Covers = 2-1/4" (57mm).

technical details

uni stop™ - parallel arm

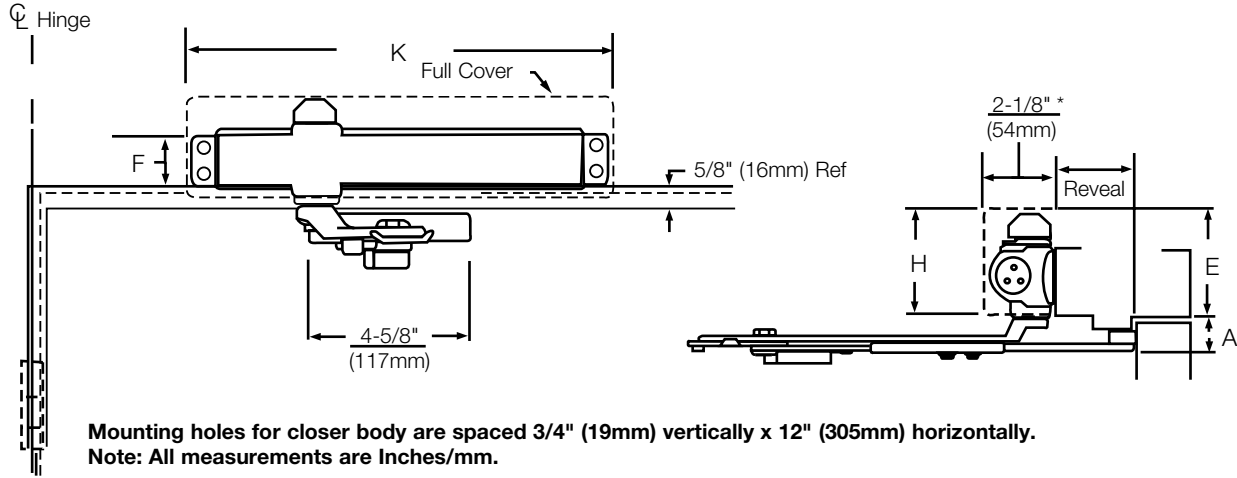


Closer Series	Door Width	Covers	B		A	K	H	D			
			Minimum Top Rail W/O Drop Plate	Minimum Top Rail With Drop Plate							
3300	28-32	Slim Line Plastic			5-3/4" (146)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)	8-3/8" (213)			
	33-41							9-7/8" (251)			
	42-48							11-1/4" (286)			
3500	28-32	Full Plastic	4-3/4" (121)	2-1/2" (64)	5-3/4" (146)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)	8-3/8" (213)			
3500M		Metal						6-3/8" (162)	13-5/8" (346)	3-7/8" (98)	8" (203)
3500A		Arch. Plastic						5-1/2" (140)	14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)	7-7/8" (200)
3500MA		Arch. Metal						5-3/8" (137)	3" (76)	7-1/2" (191)	
3500	33-41	Full Plastic	4-3/4" (121)	2-1/2" (64)	5-3/4" (146)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)	9-7/8" (251)			
3500M		Metal						6-3/8" (162)	13-5/8" (346)	3-7/8" (98)	9-1/2" (241)
3500A		Arch. Plastic						5-1/2" (140)	14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)	9-3/8" (238)
3500MA		Arch. Metal						5-3/8" (137)	3" (76)	9" (229)	
3500	42-48	Full Plastic	4-3/4" (121)	2-1/2" (64)	5-3/4" (146)	13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)	11-1/4" (286)			
3500M		Metal						6-3/8" (162)	13-5/8" (346)	3-7/8" (98)	10-7/8" (276)
3500A		Arch. Plastic						5-1/2" (140)	14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)	10-3/4" (273)
3500MA		Arch. Metal						5-3/8" (137)	3" (76)	10-3/8" (264)	

Door Widths (Wood or Metal) Inches (cm)		Model Number		x Specify Door Width
Interior	Exterior	Stop Only	Hold Open	
28" (71) - 32" (81)	N/A	UNI3301 UNI3501	UNI3311 UNI3511	
33" (83) - 36" (91)	28" (71) - 32" (81)			
37" (94) - 41" (104)	33" (83) - 36" (91)			
42" (107) - 48" (122)	37" (94) - 41" (104)			
N/A	42" (107) - 48" (122)			

technical details

uni stop™ - top jamb arm



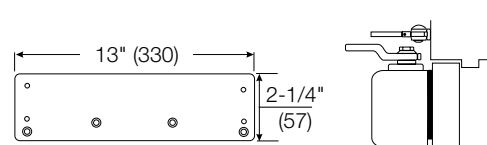
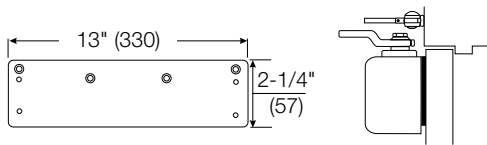
Closer Series	Covers	F Minimum Frame Face		E Minimum Ceiling Clearance		A Minimum Top Rail Clearance		K Closer Length	H Closer Height
		W/O Drop Plate	With 3148, 3158, 3547 & 3547A Drop Plates	W/O Drop Plate	With Drop Plate	W/O Drop Plate	With 3148, 3158, 3547 & 3547A Drop Plates		
3300	Slim Line Plastic		1-1/2" (38)	2-3/4" (70)	1-1/2" (38)			13" (330)	2-7/8" (73)
3500	Full Plastic								
3500M	Metal	1-3/4" (44)	1-5/8" (41)	3-3/4" (95)	1-5/8" (41)	1-7/8" (48)	3-3/4" (95)	13-5/8" (346)	3-7/8" (98)
3500A	Arch. Plastic		1-1/2" (38)	3" (76)	1-1/2" (38)			14" (356)	3-1/8" (79)
3500MA	Arch. Metal			2-7/8" (73)					

Door Widths (Wood or Metal) Inches (cm)		Model Number		x Specify Frame Reveal
Interior	Exterior	Stop Only	Hold Open	
28" (71) - 30" (76)	N/A			
31" (79) - 36" (91)	28" (71) - 30" (76)			
37" (94) - 42" (107)	31" (79) - 36" (91)	UNIJ3301 UNIJ3501	UNIJ3311 UNIJ3511	
43" (109) - 48" (122)	37" (94) - 42" (107)			
N/A	43" (109) - 48" (122)			

Note: 3301/3501 series door closers are set at midpower range from the factory and can be adjusted for door sizes noted above.
 * Projection is for Slim Line or Full Covers. Projection for Metal Covers = 2-3/16" (56mm). Projection for Architectural Plastic & Architectural Metal Covers = 2-1/4" (57mm).

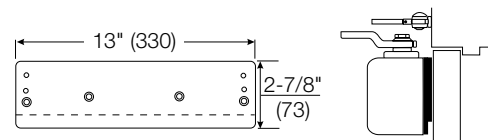
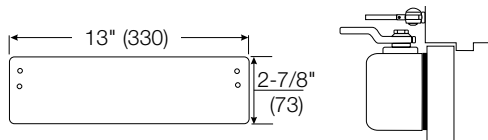
accessories

regular arm

**Closer Mounting Plates
Slim Line Installations**


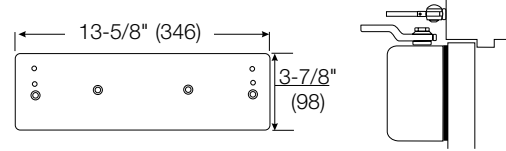
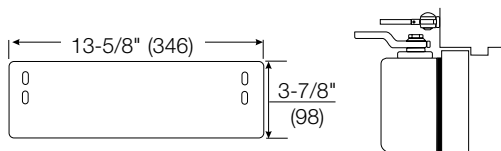
Narrow Top Rail - #3146 Drop Plate: For use where the narrow top rail of the door prevents the closer from being mounted directly on to the door surface. This drop plate must be used for any Series 3000 closer mounted on a top rail between 1-9/16" and 2-7/16" (40 and 62mm) in height, or any 3000 low profile closer mounted on a top rail between 1-7/16" and 2-5/16" (36 and 59mm) in height.

Concealed Door Holder - #3146 Drop Plate: For use where a concealed door holder prevents normal mounting of the closer to the door. This is the same plate used for narrow rail mounting, but is inverted for this application to permit the mounting screws to clear the bottom of the door-holder preparation in the top rail of the door. This places the centerline of the plate's upper mounting screws at 2-3/16" (56mm) from the top of the door.

Full Cover Installations


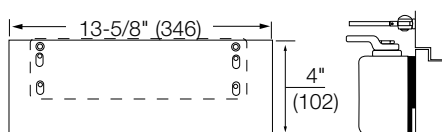
Exposed Back - #3445 Molded Full Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with a molded full cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.

Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - Exposed Back Concealed Door Holder - #3446 Molded Full Cover Drop Plate Kit: For use with molded full cover installation when a 3146 Plate is needed as a drop plate on a narrow top rail, or as a clearance plate for a concealed door holder, and the closer back is exposed. Kit contains a 3146 Drop Plate and a 3445 Decorative Plate.

Metal Cover Installations


Exposed Back - #3545 Metal Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with a metal full cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.

Concealed Door Holder - #3546 Metal Cover Drop Plate: For use where a concealed door holder prevents the normal mounting of the closer to the door. This plate permits the mounting screws to clear the bottom of the door-holder preparation in the top rail of the door. This places the centerline of the plate's upper mounting screws at 2-3/16" (56mm) from the top of the door.


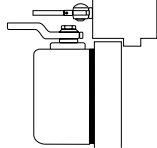

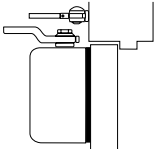
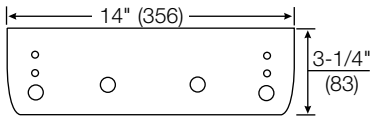
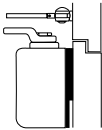



Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3549 Metal Cover Drop Plate Kit: For use with metal full cover installations, when a 3146 Plate is needed as a drop plate on a narrow top rail and the closer back is exposed. Kit contains a 3146 Drop Plate and a 3545 Decorative Plate.

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

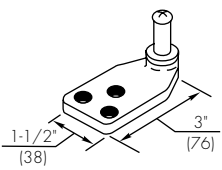
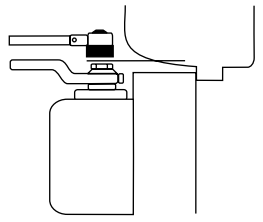
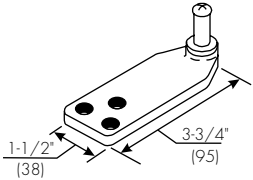
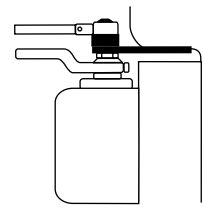
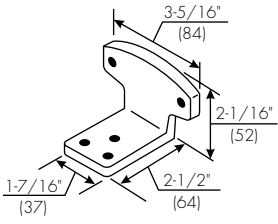
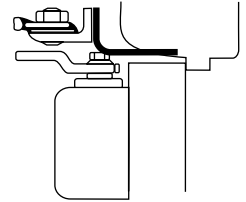
accessories

regular arm

CLOSER MOUNTING PLATES ARCHITECTURAL PLASTIC OR METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		<p>Exposed Back - #3545A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with an architectural plastic or metal cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
		<p>Concealed Door Holder - #3546A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Drop Plate: For use where a concealed door holder prevents the normal mounting of the closer to the door. This plate permits the mounting screws to clear the bottom of door-holder preparation in the top rail of the door. This places the centerline of the plate's upper mounting screws at 2-3/16" (56mm) from the top of the door.</p>
		<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3549A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Drop Plate Kit: For use with architectural plastic or metal cover installations when a 3146 plate is needed as a drop plate on a narrow top rail and the closer back is exposed. Kit contains a 3146 Drop Plate and a 3545A Decorative Plate.</p>
		

accessories

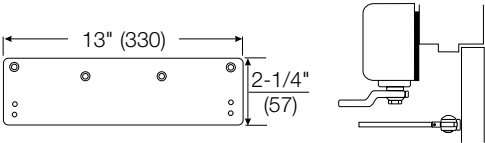
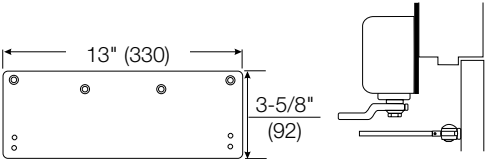
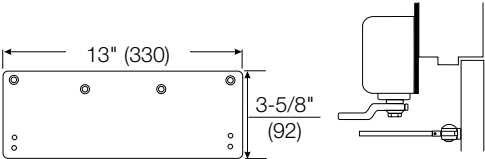
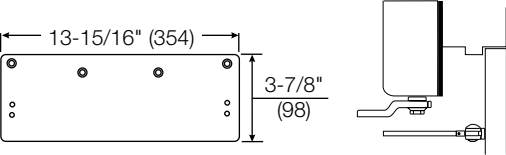
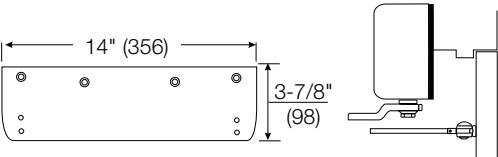
regular arm

BRACKETS FOR NON-HOLD OPEN ARMS	
	 <p>Molded / Bull Nose Trim - #291 Bracket: For use where the door frame has molded or bull nose trim which will not accept a standard non-hold open shoe. The bracket is mortised into the frame rabbet, and projects beyond the face of the frame. It will accommodate a frame rabbet up to 2" (51mm) deep.</p>
	 <p>Molded / Bull Nose Trim - #291A Bracket: This bracket is similar to, but longer than, the 291 bracket. It is designed to accommodate frame rabbets from 2" to 2-7/8" (51 to 73mm) deep.</p>
BRACKETS FOR HOLD OPEN ARMS	
	 <p>Molded / Bull Nose Trim - #292 Bracket: For use where the door frame has molded or bull nose trim which will not accept a standard hold open shoe. It is mortised into the frame rabbet, and projects beyond the face of the frame. It will accommodate a rabbet up to 2" (51mm) deep. This bracket is used in combination with the standard hold open mounting shoe.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

accessories

top jamb arm

CLOSER MOUNTING PLATES SLIM LINE INSTALLATIONS	
	<p>Low Ceiling Clearance - #3146 Drop Plate: For use where low ceiling clearance prevents normal top jamb mounting. This plate is used when clearance is from 1-7/8" to 2-7/8" (48mm to 73mm). Where ceiling clearance is less than 1-7/8" (48mm) see #3148 Drop Plate below.</p>
	<p>Overhead Door Holder - #3146 Drop Plate: For use where a surface or concealed overhead door holder prevents normal top jamb mounting. This plate drops the closer and allows arm mounting screws to clear the bottom of the door holder. This places the centerline of the arm mounting screws at 2-7/8" (73mm) from the top of the door.</p>
	<p>Low Ceiling Clearance - #3148 Drop Plate: For use where the ceiling clearance is between 1-1/2" and 1-3/4" (38 and 44mm).</p>
METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS	
	<p>Low Ceiling Clearance - Overhead Door Holder - #3547 Metal Full Cover Drop Plate: For use where a low ceiling clearance prevents normal top jamb mounting. This plate is used when the clearance is between 1-5/8" and 3-7/8" (41mm and 98mm). Or for use where a surface or concealed overhead door holder prevents normal top jamb mounting of a closer with a metal full cover. This plate drops the closer and allows arm mounting screws to clear the bottom of the door holder. This places the centerline of the arm mounting screws at 3-7/8" (98mm) from the top of the door.</p>
ARCHITECTURAL PLASTIC OR METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS	
	<p>Low Ceiling Clearance - Overhead Door Holder - #3547A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Drop Plate: For use where low ceiling clearance prevents normal top jamb mounting. This plate is used when the clearance is between 1-5/8" and 3-7/8" (41mm and 98mm). Also for use where a surface or concealed overhead door holder prevents normal top jamb mounting of a closer with an architectural plastic or metal full cover. This plate drops the closer and allows arm mounting screws to clear the bottom of the door holder. This places the centerline of the arm mounting screws at 3-7/8" (98mm) from the top of the door.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

accessories

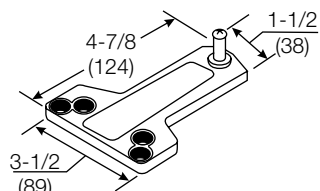
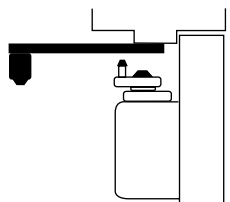
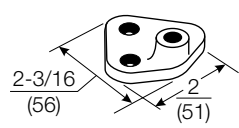
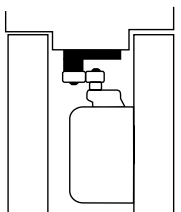
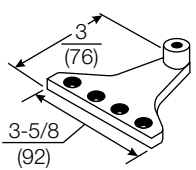
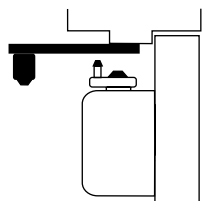
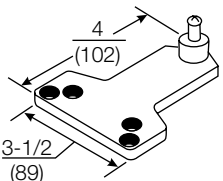
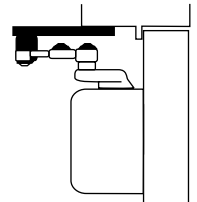
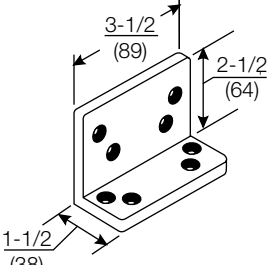
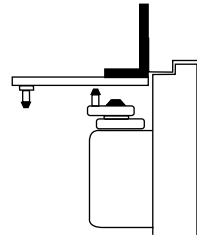
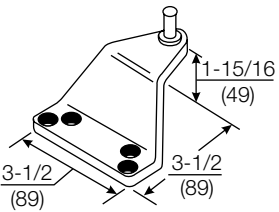
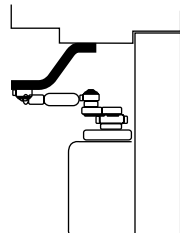
parallel arm

CLOSER MOUNTING PLATES SLIM LINE INSTALLATIONS		
		Narrow Top Rail - #3148 Drop Plate (3300 Series): For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-7/8" (73mm) in height.
FULL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		Exposed Back - #3445 Molded Full Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.
		Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3158 Molded Full Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.
METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		Exposed Back - #3545 Metal Full Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with full metal cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.
		Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3548 Metal Full Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with metal full cover is installed on a narrow top rail, and the back of the cover is exposed. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-7/8" (73mm) in height. This plate covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.
ARCHITECTURAL PLASTIC OR METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		Exposed Back - #3545A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with an architectural plastic or metal cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.
		Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3548A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with an architectural plastic or metal cover is installed on a narrow top rail, and the back of the cover is exposed. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-7/8" (73mm) in height. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

accessories

parallel arm - brackets for non-hold open arms

		<p>Standard Installation - #289A Soffit Plate: This soffit plate is supplied standard with parallel arm closers. It can be mounted where the frame soffit is as narrow as 1" (25 mm).</p>
		<p>Mounting between Doors - #413A Soffit Bracket: For use where insufficient space between companion doors does not permit use of other soffit plates. This bracket permits mounting of the closer between doors with as little as 3" (76mm) of header space. Permits closer arm to clear up to 5/8" (16mm) high stop.</p>
		<p>Narrow Frame/Removable Stop - #297 Soffit Plate: For use where a narrow frame or frame with removable stop does not permit use of the standard soffit plate. This soffit plate may be mounted on the frame soffit or the frame rabbet where the stop does not exceed 5/8" (16mm) in height. All of the screw holes are in a straight line, requiring as little as 1-1/4" (32mm) of frame reveal to mount bracket and maintain good closer arm geometry. Where the frame soffit is as wide as 2" (51mm), this soffit plate may be used to clear weatherstripping that is up to 1-3/8" (35mm) wide and 5/8" (16mm) in height.</p>
		<p>Blade/Applied Stop - #299 Soffit Plate: For use where a blade or applied stop does not permit installation of the standard soffit plate. Mounts to either the frame soffit or rabbet. Since this soffit plate projects 7/8" (22mm) less than a standard soffit plate, it requires a minimum frame reveal of 1-1/2" (38mm). Permits closer to clear up to a 5/8" (16mm) stop.</p>
		<p>Flush Transom - #589L Angle Bracket: For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of a soffit plate. Used in combination with the 289 soffit plate, or may be used in combination with the 290 soffit plate when it is necessary for the closer arm to clear a separate overhead door holder.</p>
		<p>Extra-Clearance - #290 Offset Soffit Plate: For use where the need for additional clearance prevents use of the standard soffit plate. This plate mounts to the frame soffit to provide up to 2" (51mm) of clearance when a separate overhead door holder is used. Standard mounting requires a 2-5/8" (67mm) wide frame soffit. It may also be used where unusually high frame stops or weatherstripping prevent the use of other soffit plates.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

accessories

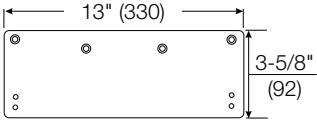
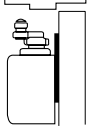

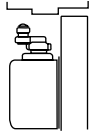
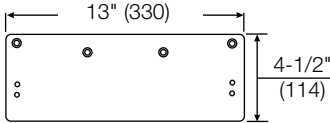
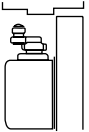
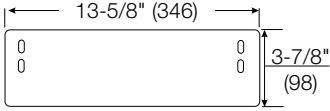
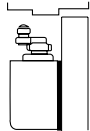
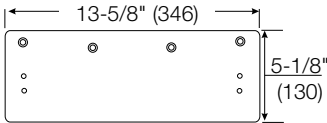
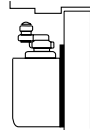
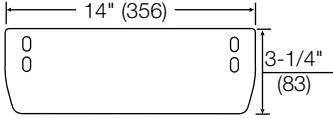
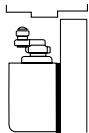
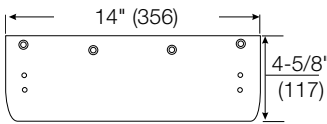
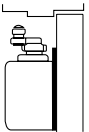
parallel arm - brackets for non-hold open and hold open arms

	<p>Parallel Hold Open - #588 Adapter Plate: Supplied standard with all parallel arm hold open closers. It can also be used to convert regular arm or top jamb hold open arms to parallel arm installation. It can be mounted where the frame soffit is as narrow as 1" (25mm).</p>
	<p>Flush Transom - #589L Angle Bracket: For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of a soffit plate. Used in combination with the 588 adapter plate, this bracket fastens to the overhead transom to provide a mounting surface for the soffit plate assembly.</p>
	<p>Clearance/Support Blade Stop - #891 Spacer Block: For use where the door frame has a blade stop and the soffit plate must be mounted on the frame rabbet. This accessory is used in combination with the standard spacer block to provide clearance of the blade stop. Also used with non-hold open arms.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

accessories

parallel rigid, holder/stop, holder/stop spring arms

CLOSER MOUNTING PLATES SLIM LINE INSTALLATIONS		
		<p>Narrow Top Rail - #3148 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-9/16" (65mm) in height.</p>
FULL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		<p>Exposed Back - #3445 Molded Full Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
		<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3158 Molded Full Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		<p>Exposed Back - #3545 Metal Full Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with full metal cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
		<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3548 Metal Full Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with metal full cover is installed on a narrow top rail, and the back of the cover is exposed. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-9/16" (65mm) in height. This plate covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
ARCHITECTURAL PLASTIC OR METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		<p>Exposed Back - #3545A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with an architectural plastic or metal cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
		<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3548A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with an architectural plastic or metal cover is installed on a narrow top rail, and the back of the cover is exposed. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-9/16" (65mm) in height. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

accessories

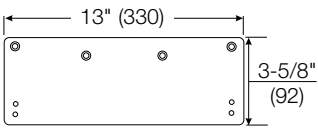
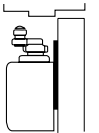
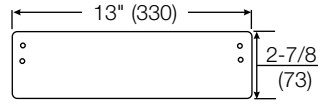
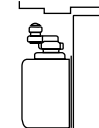
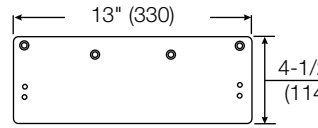
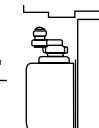
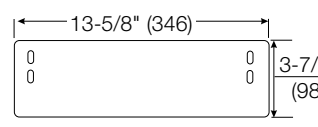
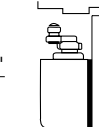
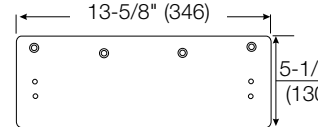
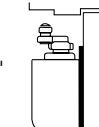
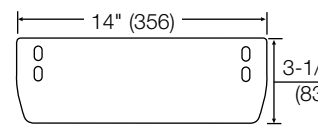

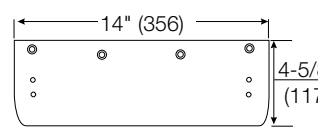
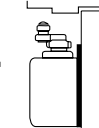
parallel rigid, holder/stop, holder/stop spring arms

BRACKETS FOR NON-HOLD OPEN ARMS & HOLD OPEN ARMS	
	<p>Standard - #293S Spacer Block: For use where a narrow frame soffit does not provide adequate support for the soffit plate. Supplied as standard with all parallel rigid arm closers.</p>
	<p>Flush Rabbeted Transom - #293L Angle Bracket: For use where flush transom conditions prevent mounting of the standard soffit plate. This bracket is used in combination with the standard soffit plate.</p>
	<p>Narrow Frame - #890 Support Bracket: For use where the frame is narrow and the soffit plate cannot be mounted directly to the frame soffit or rabbet. Used in combination with the #891 Spacer Block on blade stop frames to provide extra support and needed clearance of the blade stop. Used on frame where the frame doesn't exceed 5/8" (16mm) in height.</p>
	<p>Clearance/Support Blade Stop - #891 Spacer Block: For use where the door frame has a blade stop and the soffit plate must be mounted on the frame rabbet. This accessory is used in combination with the standard spacer block to provide clearance of the blade stop. Also used with non-hold open arms.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

accessories

uni stop™ arm

CLOSER MOUNTING PLATES PARALLEL ARM		
		<p>Narrow Top Rail - #3148 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-7/16" (62mm) in height.</p>
FULL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		<p>Exposed Back - #3445 Molded Full Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
		<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3158 Molded Full Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		<p>Exposed Back - #3545 Metal Full Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with full metal cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
		<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3548 Metal Full Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with metal full cover is installed on a narrow top rail, and the back of the cover is exposed. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-9/16" (65mm) in height. This plate covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
ARCHITECTURAL PLASTIC OR METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS		
		<p>Exposed Back - #3545A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with an architectural plastic or metal cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
		<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3548A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with an architectural plastic or metal cover is installed on a narrow top rail, and the back of the cover is exposed. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-7/16" (62mm) in height. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

accessories

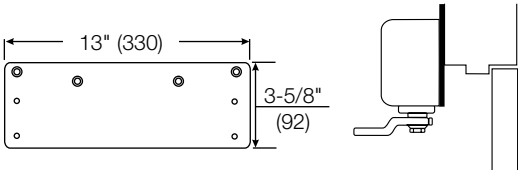
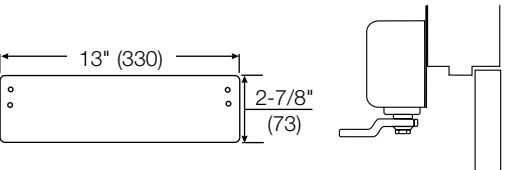
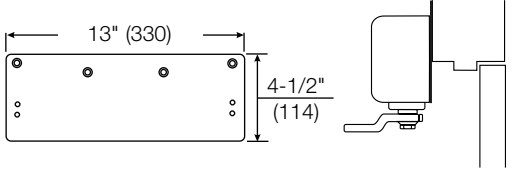
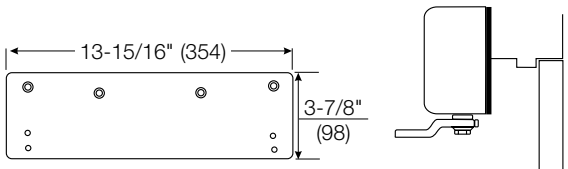
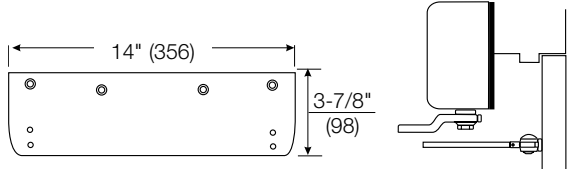
uni stop™ arm

CLOSER MOUNTING PLATE	
SOFFIT PLATE REINFORCING BRACKETS (FOR PARALLEL ARM)	
	<p>Additional Support - #6190 Reinforcing Bracket: Standard for use with all parallel arm <i>UNI Stop</i> door controls. Provides additional support to the soffit plate on installations with door frame reveals from 1-7/8" to 4-5/8" (48 to 117mm).</p>
	<p>Flush Rabbeted Transom - #589L Angle Bracket: Optional for use with all parallel arm <i>UNI Stop</i> door controls. For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of the soffit plate assembly. This bracket fastens to the overhead transom to provide a mounting surface for the soffit plate assembly.</p>
	<p>Wide Frame - #6191 Reinforcing Kit: Optional for use with all parallel arm <i>UNI Stop</i> door controls. Used to support the soffit plate on installations with wide frames. Clamps may be used with or without the spacer block, depending on frame conditions.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

accessories

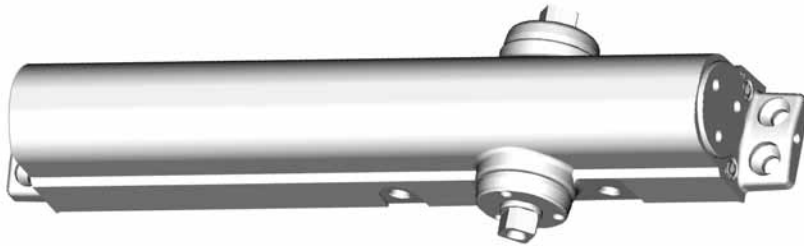
uni stop™ arm

CLOSER MOUNTING PLATES TOP JAMB	
	<p>Narrow Top Rail - #3148 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-7/16"(62mm) in height.</p>
FULL COVER INSTALLATIONS	
	<p>Exposed Back - #3445 Molded Full Cover Decorative Back Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the closer back is exposed. This plate covers the back of the installation to give a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
	<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3158 Molded Full Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>
METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS	
	<p>Low Ceiling Clearance - Overhead Door Holder - #3547 Metal Full Cover Drop Plate: For use where a low ceiling clearance prevents normal top jamb mounting. This plate is used when the clearance is between 1-5/8" and 3-3/4" (41mm and 95mm). Or for use where a surface or concealed overhead door holder prevents normal top jamb mounting of a closer with a metal full cover. This plate drops the closer and allows arm mounting screws to clear the bottom of the door holder. This places the centerline of the arm mounting screws at 3-7/8" (98mm) from the top of the door.</p>
ARCHITECTURAL PLASTIC OR METAL COVER INSTALLATIONS	
	<p>Low Ceiling Clearance - Overhead Door Holder - #3547A Architectural Plastic or Architectural Metal Cover Drop Plate: For use where low ceiling clearance prevents normal top jamb mounting. This plate is used when the clearance is between 1-5/8" and 3-3/4" (41mm and 95mm). Or for use where a surface or concealed overhead door holder prevents normal top jamb mounting of a closer with an architectural plastic or metal full cover. This plate drops the closer and allows arm mounting screws to clear the bottom of the door holder. This places the centerline of the arm mounting screws at 3-7/8" (98mm) from the top of the door.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

parts

door closer body assemblies

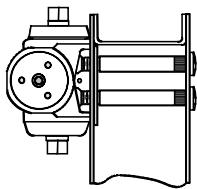


Model	Description
3101LAP	Multi-sized closer bodies 3101, 3301, 3501

LAP = Less All Parts

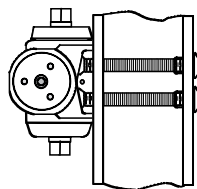
Covers	Type of Material			
	Plastic	Metal	Arch. Plastic	Arch. Metal
3301	3200P*	N/A	N/A	N/A
3501	3400P	3400M	3400A	3400MA

fasteners



(Side view)

Steel Door Application		
Sex-nut / Sleeve-nut : "SN" (4 per pack) or Sex-nut / Sleeve-nut & Screw: "SNB" (4 per pack)		
Door	SN's	SNB's
1-3/4"	SN-134	SNB134-38
2"	N/A	SNB200-38
2-1/4"	SN-214	SNB214-38
S.S. SNB's 1-3/4"	SN-134SS	SNB134SS-38



(Side view)

Aluminum and Wooden Door Application (Aluminum Door Shown)	
Through-bolt & Grommet Nut : "TBGN" (4 per pack)	
Door	TBGN's
1-3/8"	TBGN138-38
1-3/4"	TBGN134-38
2-1/4"	TBGN214-38

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.

covers

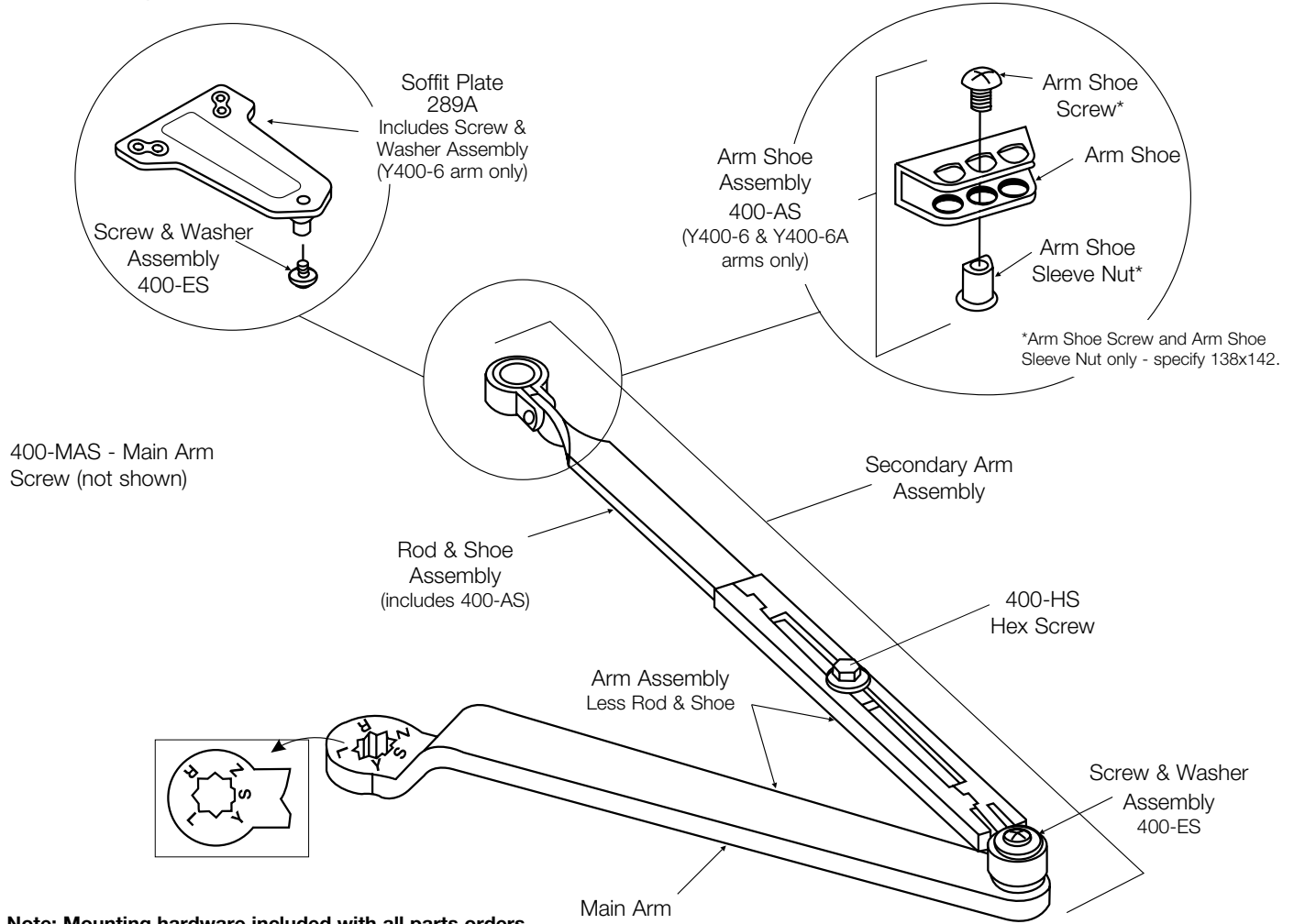
Cover Model	Cover Drawing
Slim Line* 3200P 1-3/4" high x 2-1/8" deep x 13" long (44 x 54 x 330)	
Full Plastic 3400P 2-7/8" high x 2-1/8" deep x 13" long (73 x 54 x 330)	
Full Metal 3400M 3-7/8" high x 2-3/16" deep x 13-5/8" long (98 x 56 x 346)	
Architectural Plastic 3400A 3-3/32" high x 2-1/4" deep x 13-7/8" long (79 x 57 x 352)	
Architectural Metal 3400MA 3" high x 2-3/16" deep x 13-15/16" long (76 x 56 x 354)	

Arm Type	Torx® Screw Packs
Reg., Par. & Top Jamb	TX38
Parallel Rigid, Holder/Stop	PRTX38
Regular Rigid Heavy-Duty Arm	RTX38
Uni Stop™ Arm	UNITX38

*Pinion cap not included with Slim Line cover. Part #1639

parts

non-hold open arm assemblies



Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

Closer Series	Complete Arm Assembly	Main ¹ Arm Assembly (length)(mm) (includes 400-ES)	Secondary Arm Assembly (includes 400-ES)	Arm Assembly Less Rod and Shoe	Rod & Shoe ² Assembly (length)(mm)
3000	Y400-1	400-1M (11")(279)	Y400-111	Y400-1W	Y400-11 (8-7/8")(225)
TJ3000	Y400-1A		Y400-121		Y400-11A (12-9/16")(319)
P3000	Y400-6		Y400-116		Y400-16 (8-7/8")(225)
P3000 ³	Y400-6A		Y400-116A		Y400-16A (12-9/16")(319)
3000	Y400-26 (Tri-Packed® packaging includes Y400-1 plus 289A plate)				

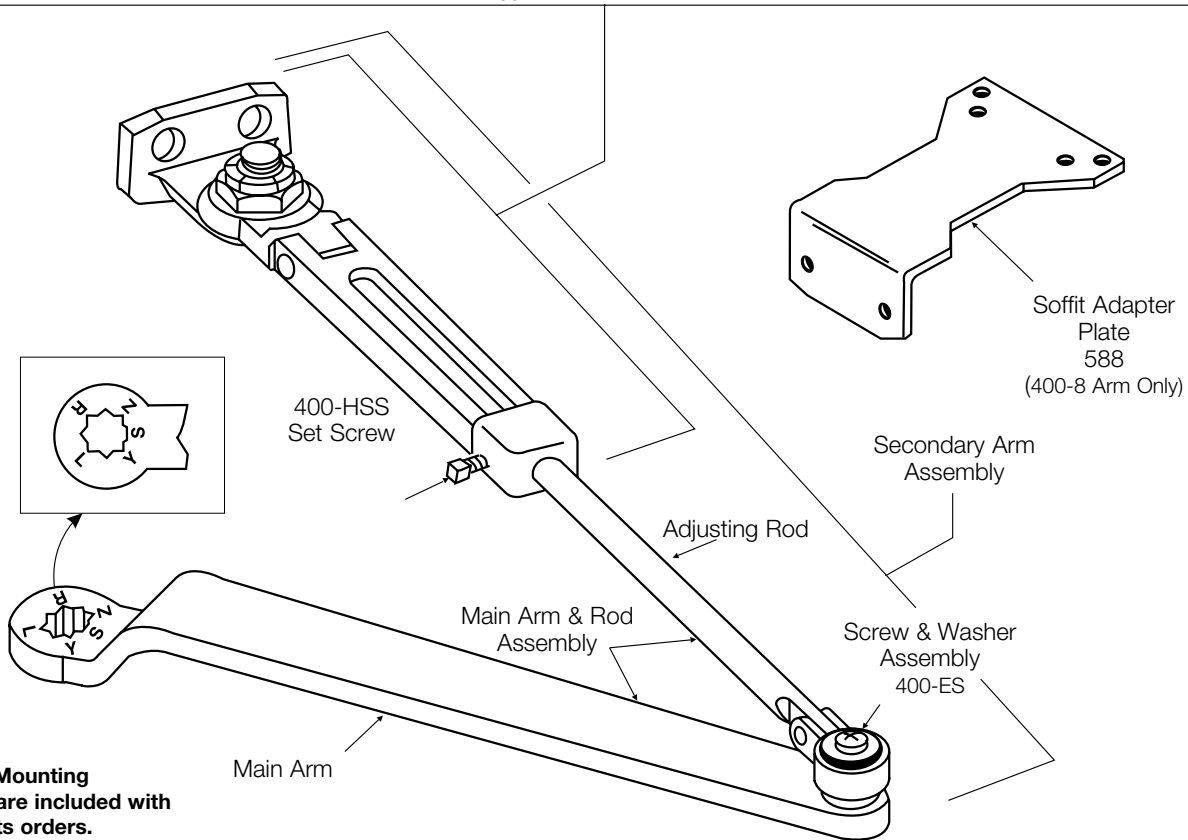
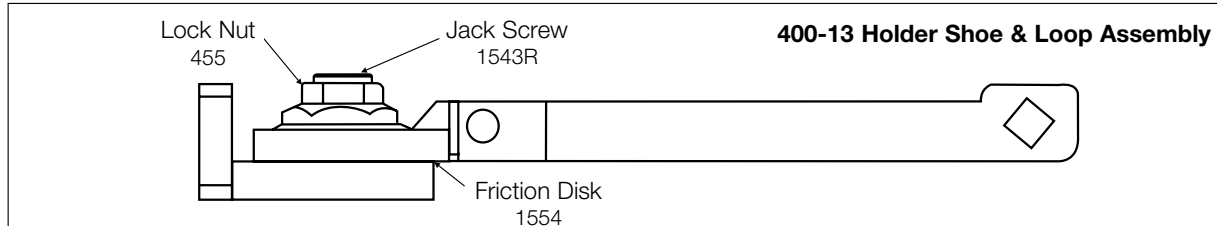
1. C/L to C/L length shown in parentheses.

2. C/L of connecting link to end of rod shown in parentheses.

3. For 180° door swing when using a special template for doors hung on 6" to 8" (162mm to 203mm) wide throw hinges.

parts

hold open arm assemblies



Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

Closer Series	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm ¹ (Length) (mm) (includes 400-ES)	Secondary Arm (includes 400-ES)	Main Arm & Rod Assembly	Holder Shoe & Loop Assembly	Adjusting Rod ² (length)(mm)
3010	400-3/ 400-8 ³	400-1M (11") (279)	400-113/400-118 (Reg.) / (Par.)	400-3W	400-13/400-18 ⁴ (Reg.)/(Par.)	400-31 (7-3/8")(187)
TJ3010	400-3A		400-123	400-3WA	400-13	400-31A (10-13/16")(275)

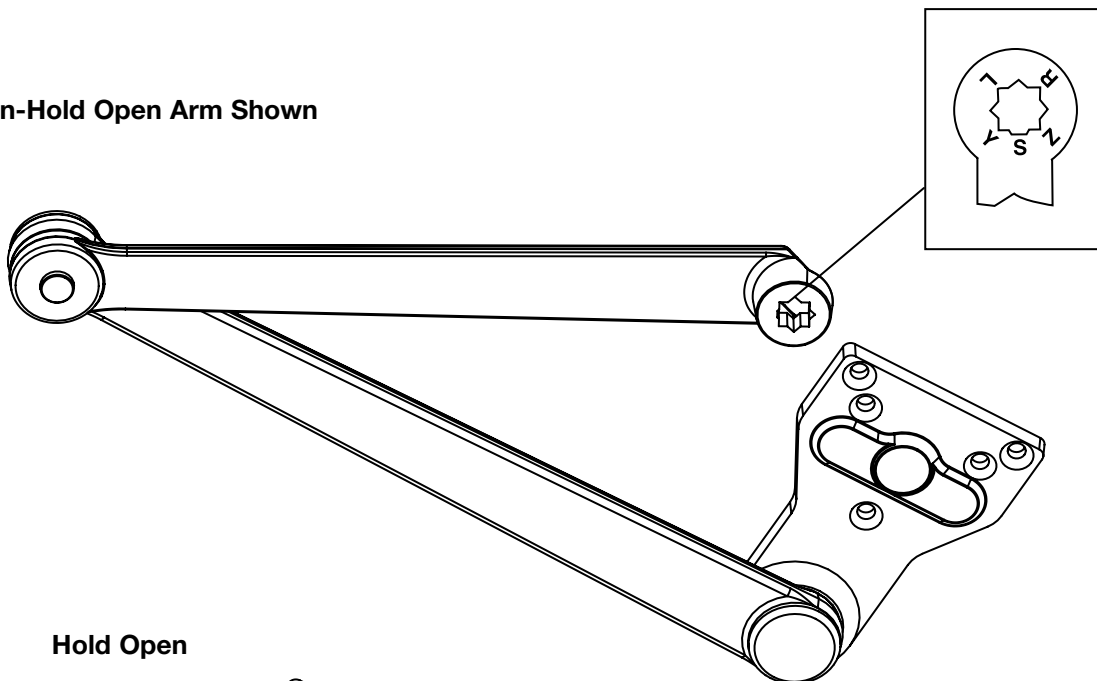
400-18- Holder Shoe & Loop Assembly (400-13) with Soffit Adapter Plate (588)

1. C/L to C/L length shown in parentheses.
2. C/L of connecting link to end of rod shown in parentheses.
3. Same as 400-3 but includes #588H soffit adapter plate.
4. Same as 400-13 but includes #588H soffit adapter plate

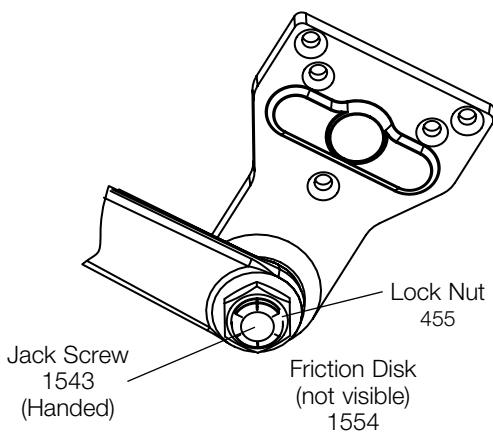
parts

parallel rigid arm assemblies

Non-Hold Open Arm Shown



Hold Open



Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

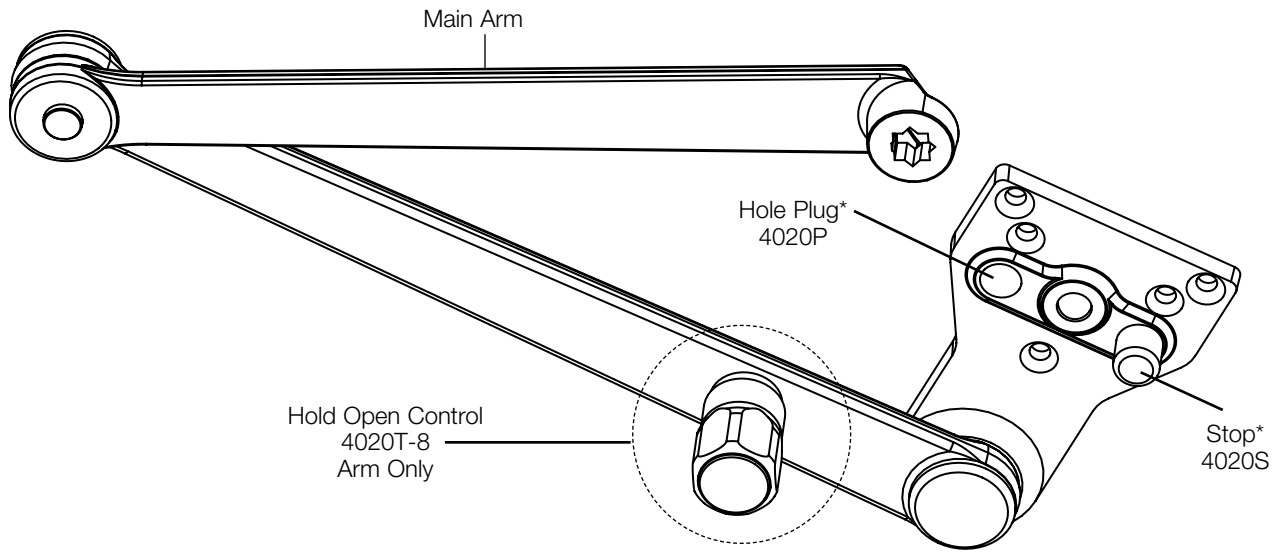
Arm Function	Complete Arm Assembly
Non-Hold Open	PR400-5
Hold Open	PR400-8R (Right Hand)
	PR400-8L (Left Hand)



parts

holder/stop arm assemblies

Hold Open Arm Shown



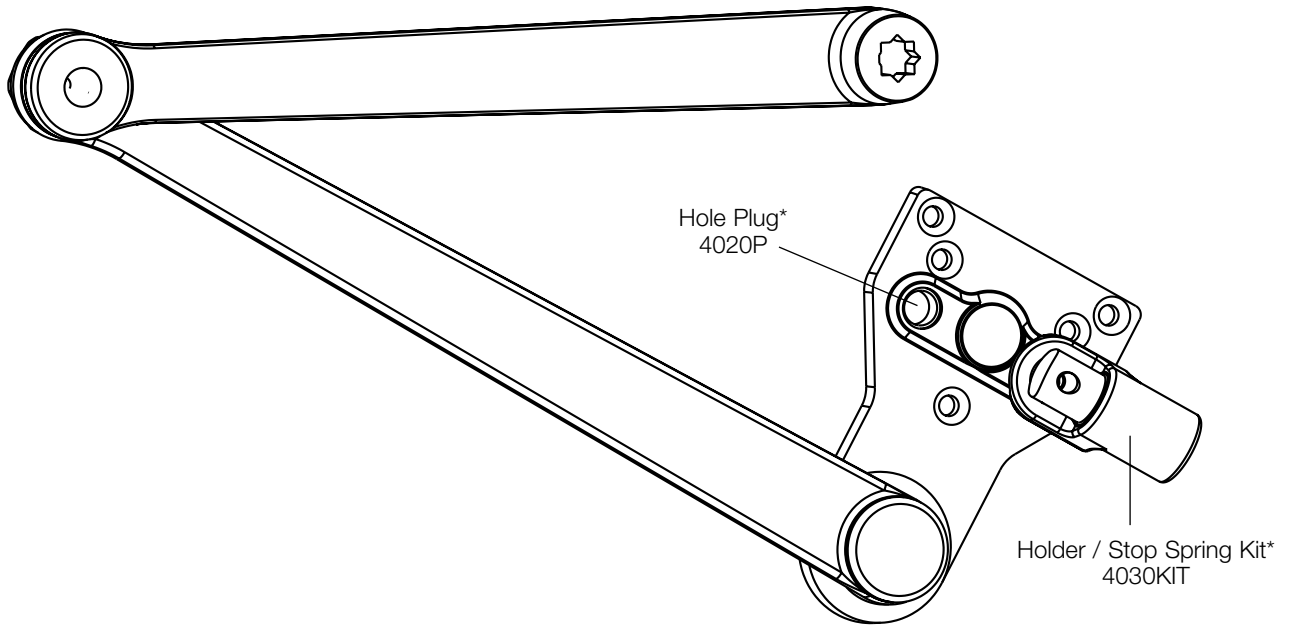
Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

Arm Function	Complete Arm Package
Non-Hold Open	4020-5
Thumbturn Hold Open	4020T-8

*** These parts and screw pack are included with complete arm assemblies.**

parts

holder/stop spring arm assemblies



Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

Arm Function	Complete Arm Package
Non-Hold Open	4030-5
Thumbturn Hold Open	4030T-8

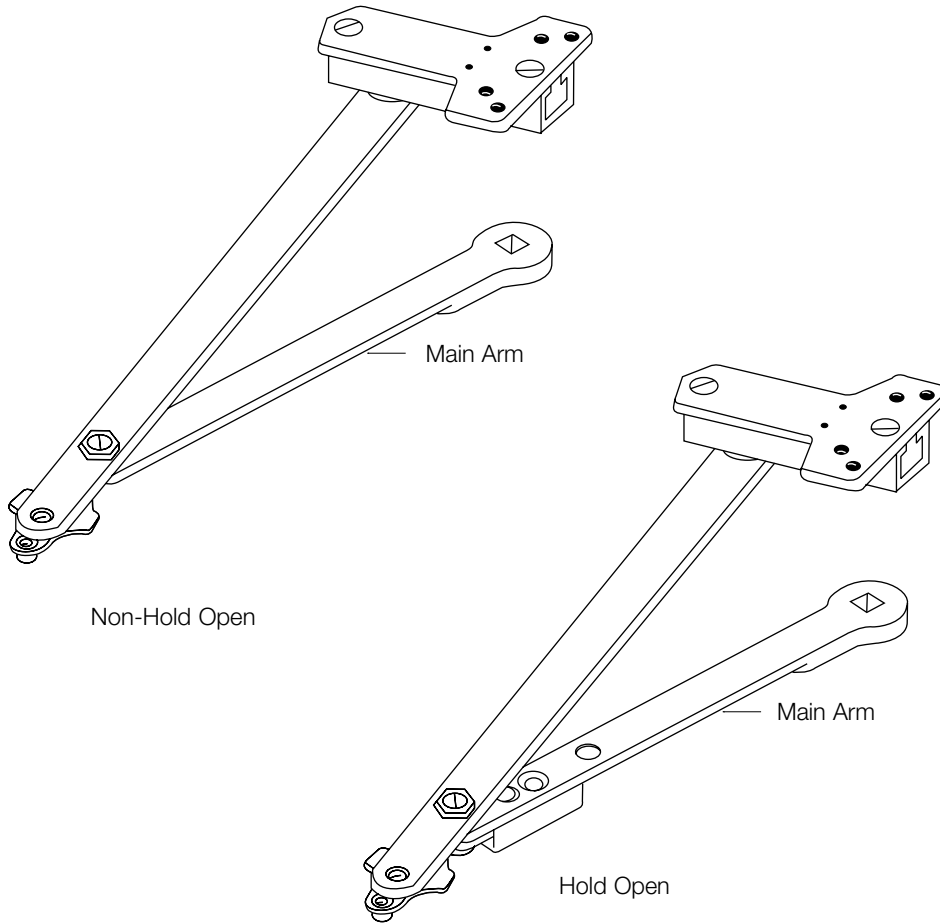
*** These parts and screw pack are included with complete arm assemblies.**



parts

uni stop™ arm assemblies

Parallel Arm



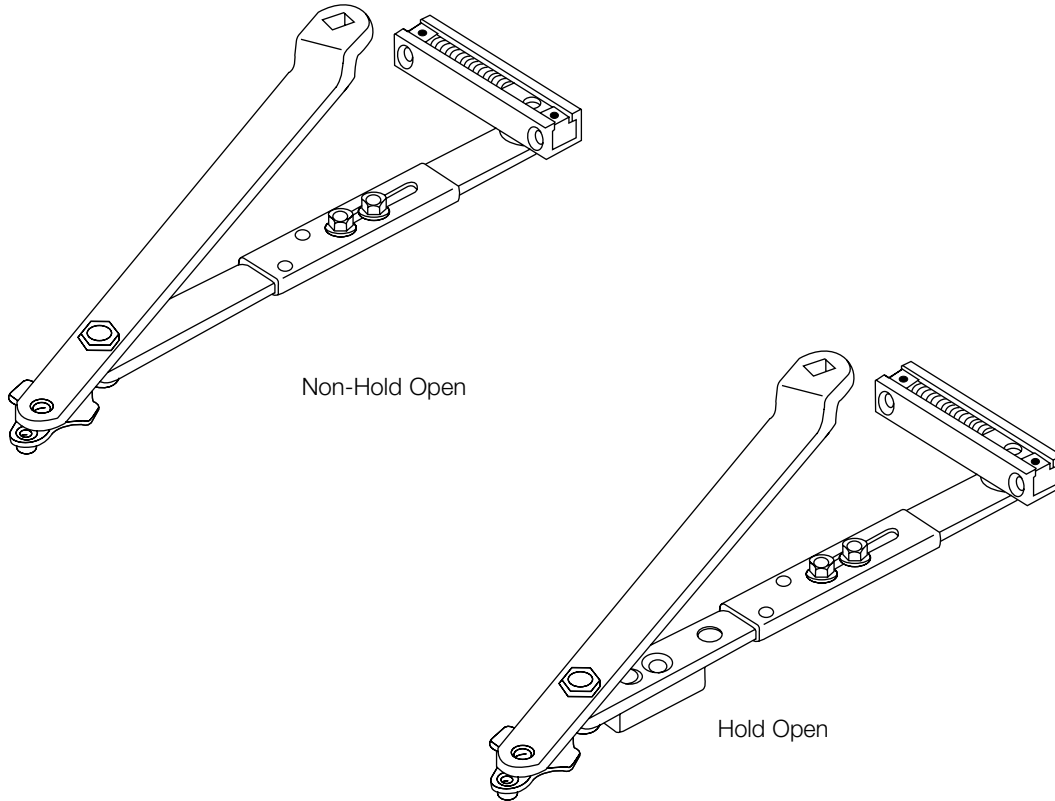
Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

Complete Arm Assembly			
Door Width (cm)	Main Arm Length* (mm)	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
28" - 32" (71 - 81)	9-1/2" (241)	6100-11	6100-1
33" - 41" (84 - 104)	11" (279)	6100-13	6100-3
42" - 48" (107 - 122)	12-1/2" (318)	6100-14	6100-4

parts

uni stop™ arm assemblies

Top Jamb



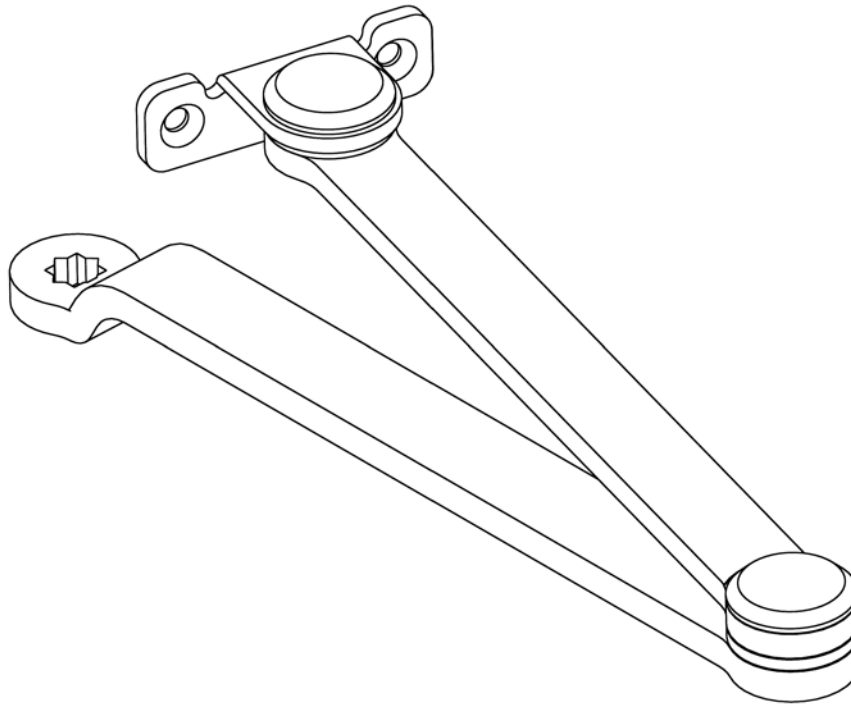
Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

Complete Arm Assembly		For Frame Reveals (mm)
Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	
J6100-4	J6100-7	2-1/8" - 3-1/4" (54 - 83)
J6200-4	J6200-7	1/2" - 2" (13 - 51)
J6400-4	J6400-7	3-3/8" - 4-1/4" (86 - 108)
J6500-41	J6500-71	4-3/8" - 5-3/8" (111 - 137)
J6500-42	J6500-72	5-1/2" - 6-3/8" (140 - 162)
J6500-43	J6500-73	6-1/2" - 7-3/8" (165 - 187)
J6600-4	J6600-7	0 - 3/8" (0 - 10)



parts

regular rigid heavy-duty arm

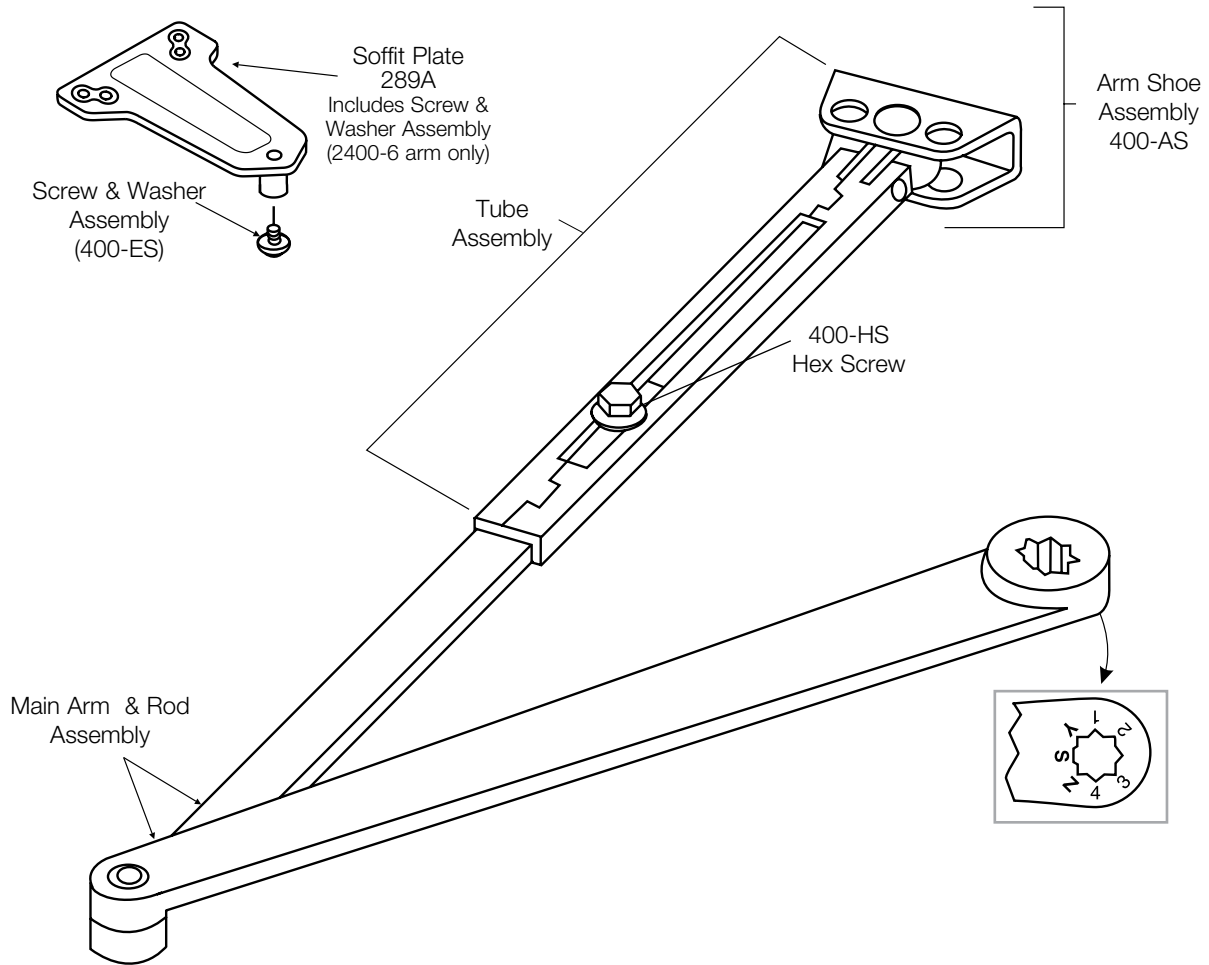


Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders. Not available plated.

Closer Series	Arm Function	Complete Arm Package
R3301/R3501	Non-Hold Open	R400-1

parts

low profile arm assemblies



Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

Arm Application	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm & Adjusting Rod Assembly	Tube & Shoe/Soffit Assembly
Regular Arm	2400-1	2400-1MR	2400-1TS (With 400-AS)
Parallel Arm	2400-6		2400-6TS (With 289A)
Tri-Packed® Packaging	2400-26		

suggested specification

3301/3501 Series

Closers for interior and exterior doors shall be full rack-and-pinion type with cast aluminum alloy shell. Closers shall be surface mounted and shall project no more than 2-1/8" from the surface of the door with standard cover. Closers shall be non-handed to permit installation on doors of either hand. Closer fluid shall contain lubricity and anti-oxidation agents. Closer fluid shall maintain stable viscosity to allow door closer to perform in temperatures ranging from extremely high to as low as -40°F. Closers shall have multi-size spring power adjustment to permit setting of spring from size 1 through size 6. Closers shall have two non-critical valves, hex key adjusted, to independently regulate sweep speed and latch speed. Closers shall have adjustable backcheck intensity controlled by a hex key adjusted valve.

[Closers shall have adjustable delayed action closing controlled by a hex key adjustable valve.]

Regular arm and top jamb closers shall have a non-hold open shoe permitting 15% (+ or - 7-1/2%) power adjustment.

**Closers shall be enclosed in a [molded resin cover] [plated or sprayed metal cover], Closers to be Yale® [3301/3501] [3501M] [3501MA] [3501A].

**For special arms insert that specification here (see column three on this page).

****UNI Stop™ Arm**

Door closers shall have a fixed door stop feature effective at one point selected at installation, from 85° - 110° in five-degree increments. Door stop shall be cushioned by a shock-absorbing heavy-duty spring action effective at the [soffit plate] [arm shoe] pivot. [Closers shall be provided for parallel arm installation using a rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.] [Closers shall be provided for top jamb installation using a forged steel, rigid main arm and telescoping secondary arm adequate for the frame reveal of the openings.]

****Holder/Stop Arm**

Door closers shall have a field reversible door stop. Door closer shall have a feature with selectable on and off ball and detent hold open. Hold open tension shall be adjustable effective at one point selected at installation, from 85° - 110° in five degree increments. [Hold open mechanism shall have engage/disengage selection actuated by thumbturn]. Closers shall be provided for parallel arm installation using a forged rigid steel main arm and secondary arm.

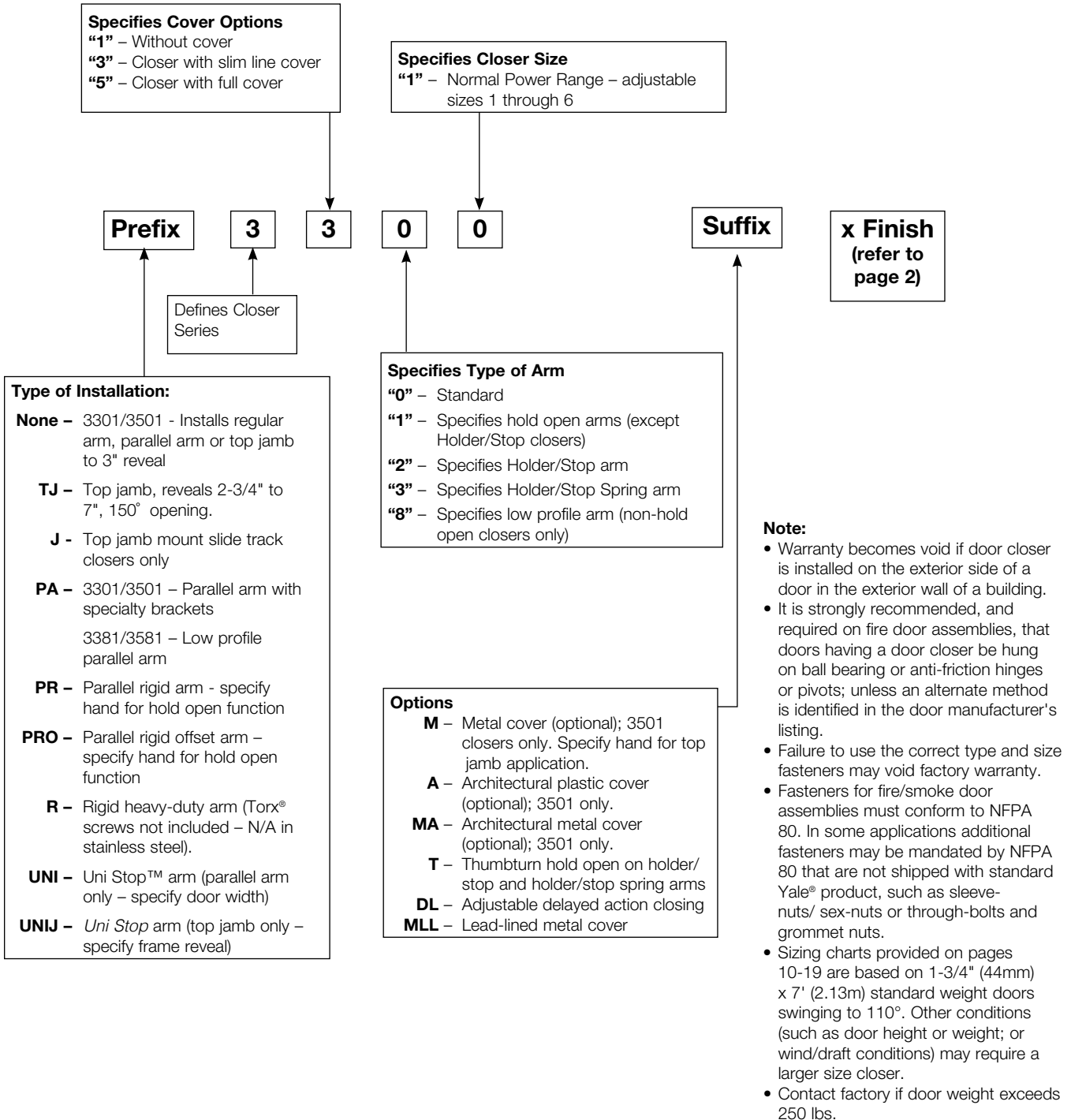
****Holder/Stop Spring Arm**

Door closers shall have built-in door stop [and holder] effective at one point selected at installation, from 85° - 110° in five-degree increments. Door stop mechanism shall be reversible and have a buffer spring that engages prior to the dead stop feature, reducing shock loads to the door and frame assembly. Door stop mechanism shall be non-handed and attached to soffit plate. [Hold open mechanism shall have engage/disengage selection actuated by thumbturn]. Closers shall be provided for parallel installation using a forged rigid steel main arm and secondary arm.



how to order

For optimum protection of door and frame assemblies, always use auxiliary wall, floor or overhead door stop.



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Uni Stop™ is a trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2001, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42072-8/14RE



2500 Series

Architectural Door Closers



introduction

Yale® 2500 series architectural door closers are ideal for commercial applications where ease of use, installation and aesthetics are required at an economical price.

The 2500 series features rugged construction, adjustments for backcheck, closing and latch speed, rack and pinion operation and a variety of arm options.

features

- 2501 door closers are adjustable spring sizes 1 through 6
- Non-handed
- Aluminum
- Tri-packed: regular, parallel or top jamb mounting
- Adjustable backcheck valve
- Adjustable closing speed valve
- Adjustable latching speed valve
- Full cover
- Spring power adjustment - adjust with 8mm socket or adjustable wrench
- Heavy-duty arms available: Parallel Rigid and Holder/Stop
- Hold-open models available
- Optional fasteners: Sleeve Nuts
Through-Bolts & Grommet Nuts
- 5-year limited warranty

contents

- Introduction 2
- Features 2
- Certifications 2
- Door Closing Latching Cycle 2
- Finishes 2
- Applications 3
- Parts 4
- Accessories 5
- How To Order 6

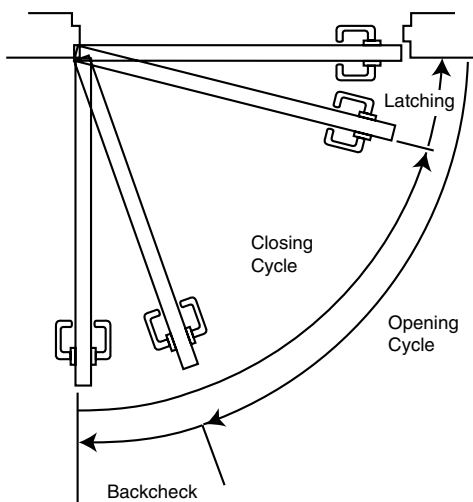
finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
689	Aluminum Painted
690	Dark Bronze Painted

certifications

- UL and cUL listed
- Designed to meet requirements for ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1. Door closers meet handicapped requirements for interior doors.

door closing latching cycle



arms

Non-Hold Open

Self-closes door every time door is opened. Auxiliary stop (by others) required except when using the Holder/Stop arm.

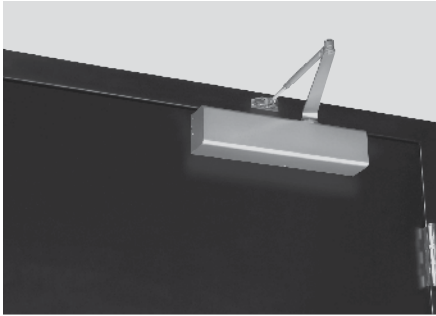
Hold Open

Achieved by means of friction or ball and detent/ roller. Friction hold open has a range of 90° to 180° using template location and mechanical adjustment. Ball and detent or roller hold open is effective in a range of 85° to 110°.

Hold open arm door closers are not permitted to be used on fire door assemblies.

applications

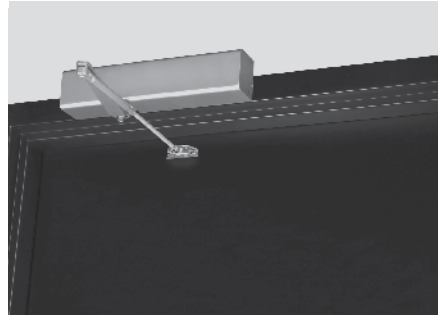
regular arm



Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

This is the only pull side application where a double lever arm is used. It is the most power-efficient application for a door closer. Sufficient frame, door and/or ceiling clearance must be considered. Since the arm assembly projects directly out from the frame, this application may present an aesthetics issue or be prone to vandalism.

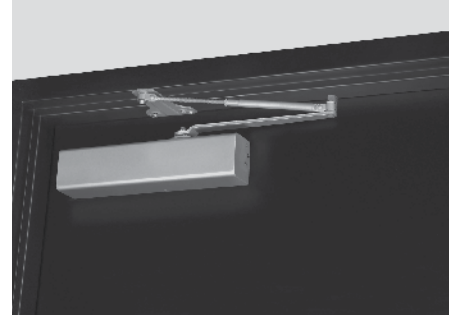
top jamb



Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

For efficiency reasons this application provides the best alternative to the regular arm application. There must be sufficient frame face and/or ceiling clearance for this application. It requires a top rail on the door of just 2-1/4" (57mm). This application provides the best door control for doors in exterior walls that swing out of a building. The entire door closer and arm assembly project from the frame, similar to the regular arm application, where matters of appearance and malicious abuse can be of concern. Consideration must be given to depth of reveal.

parallel arm



Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

This application provides the most appealing design appearance for a surface-mounted door closer having a double lever arm. This also makes it beneficial in vandalism-prone areas. It is on the push side of the door and the arm assembly extends almost parallel to the door. In the closed position, there is very little or no hardware projecting beyond the frame face in most situations. Due to the geometry of the arm it is approximately 25% less power-efficient than a regular arm application. The entire closer and arm assembly are mounted below the frame stop. Top rail clearance dimensions will vary based on the type of cover used.

parallel rigid arm



Non-hold open arm shown, hold open application available.

An enhanced variation of the standard parallel arm assembly that is intended for use in heavy traffic areas where auxiliary door stops are installed. Hold open available — specify hand when ordering.

holder/stop arm



Hold open arm shown, non-hold open application available.

Similar to the Parallel Rigid arm, this arm incorporates a stop at the arm's soffit plate to dead stop the door at a predetermined degree of door swing between 85° and 110°, in 5° increments. Prior to dead stop the door closer's backcheck feature slows the door speed to reduce the impact of the stop action.

The Holder/Stop arm is intended for use where an auxiliary door stop cannot be utilized and no more than moderate abuse is anticipated. Available with or without hold open. (Hold open strength is adjustable.)

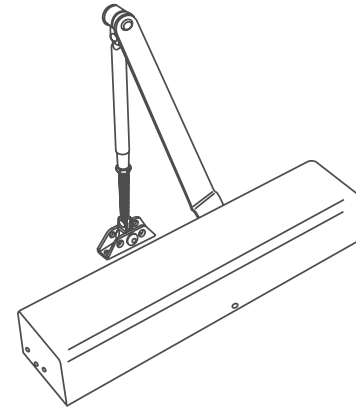


model/part numbers

Complete Units	
Model Number	Description
2501	Tri-pack, non-hold open
2511	Tri-pack, hold open
PR2501	Parallel rigid arm, non-hold open
PR2511	Parallel rigid arm, hold open (specify hand)
2521	Stop only arm, non-hold open
2521T	Holder/stop thumbturn arm, hold open

See page 6 for more how to order info.

Arm Packages*	
Part Number	Description
2500-1	Tri-pack, non-hold open
2500-3	Tri-pack, hold open
PR2500-5	Parallel rigid arm, non-hold open
PR2500-8R	Parallel rigid arm hold open, right hand
PR2500-8L	Parallel rigid arm hold open, left hand
2520-5	Stop only arm assembly, non-hold open
2520T-8	Holder/stop thumbturn arm assembly, hold open
2520P	Hole plug
2520S	Removable stop



Miscellaneous Parts*	
Part Number	Description
2501LAP	Closer body
2500COV	Cover
2500SP	Screw pack

Optional Fasteners	
Part Number	Description
SN-134	Sleeve Nuts
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolts & Grommet Nuts

Note: Sleeve nuts furnished standard with parallel rigid and holder/stop arms.

Cover Dimensions		
Width	Length	Projection
2-7/8" (73mm)	13" (330mm)	2-1/8" (54mm)

*specify finish when ordering

accessories

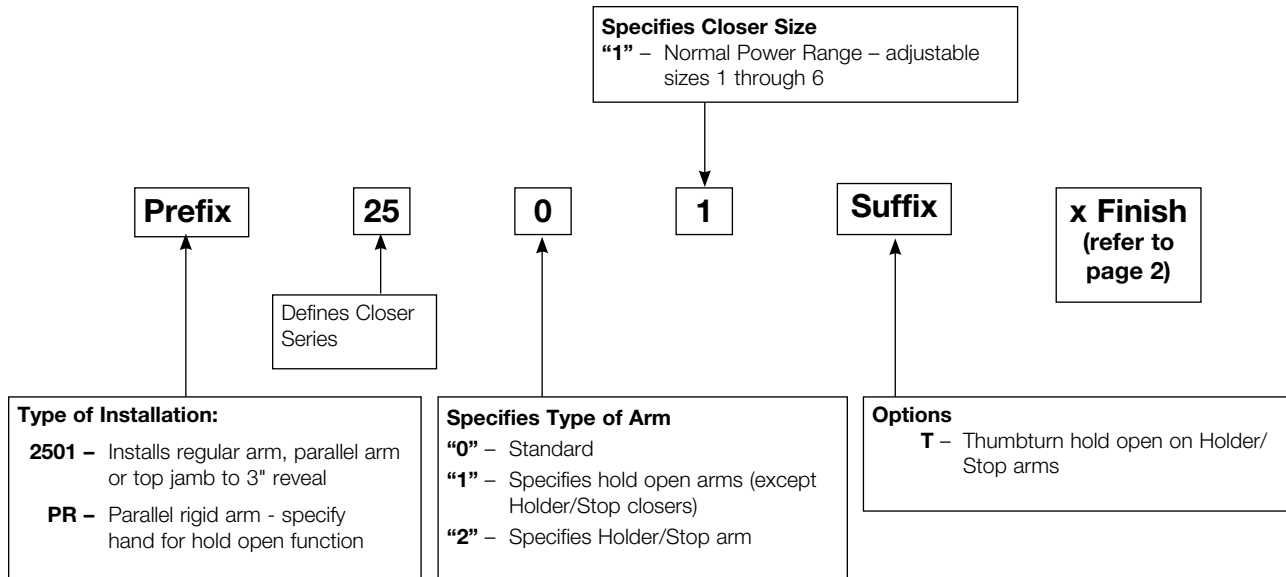
parallel rigid and holder/stop arms

BRACKETS FOR NON-HOLD OPEN ARMS & HOLD OPEN ARMS	
	<p>Standard - #293S Spacer Block: For use where a narrow frame soffit does not provide adequate support for the soffit plate. Supplied as standard with all parallel rigid arm closers.</p>
	<p>Flush Rabbeted Transom - #293L Angle Bracket: For use where flush transom conditions prevent mounting of the standard soffit plate. This bracket is used in combination with the standard soffit plate.</p>
	<p>Narrow Frame - #890 Support Bracket: For use where the frame is narrow and the soffit plate cannot be mounted directly to the frame soffit or rabbet. Used in combination with the #891 Spacer Block on blade stop frames to provide extra support and needed clearance of the blade stop. Used on frame where the frame doesn't exceed 5/8" (16mm) in height.</p>
	<p>Clearance/Support Blade Stop - #891 Spacer Block: For use where the door frame has a blade stop and the soffit plate must be mounted on the frame rabbet. This accessory is used in combination with the standard spacer block to provide clearance of the blade stop. Also used with non-hold open arms.</p>
CLOSER MOUNTING PLATES	
	<p>Narrow Top Rail - #3148 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-7/16" (62mm) in height.</p>
	<p>Exposed Back/Narrow Top Rail - #3158 Molded Full Cover Drop Plate: For use on doors with glass lights where a closer with molded full cover is installed and the back of the closer is exposed. This covers the back of the installation and gives a pleasing appearance from the reverse side.</p>

Note: All measurements are Inches/mm.



how to order



Notes:

- Warranty becomes void if door closer is installed on the exterior side of a door in the exterior wall of a building.
- It is strongly recommended, and required on fire door assemblies, that doors having a door closer be hung on ball bearing or anti-friction hinges or pivots; unless an alternate method is identified in the door manufacturer's listing.
- Failure to use the correct type and size fasteners may void factory warranty.
- Fasteners for fire/smoke door assemblies must conform to NFPA 80. In some applications additional fasteners may be mandated by NFPA 80 that are not shipped with standard Yale® product, such as sleeve-nuts/ sex-nuts or through-bolts and grommet nuts.
- Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.



notes

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of Quick-Ship items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 100 Yale Avenue, Lenoir City, TN 37771-3226
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2010, 2012, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42705-2/12R



51 Series

Door Closers

the engineer's choice

Yale® 51 Series Closers are designed to fit almost any application and are the choice of engineers worldwide. They are ideal for use with aluminum store front doors and frames, yet they also complement wood or metal door installations. Non-handed, the 51 series is available as multi-sized units and offers tri-packed packaging on standard non-hold open and hold open closers.

This UL listed, Grade 1 closer has a proven history of quality and tradition. With a variety of plates, brackets, precise valve adjustment and a complete range of arms, these closers can be used on retail stores, warehouses, restaurants, garages, or manufacturing and utility buildings.

contents

Overview	3
Fasteners	3
Features	4
Optional Features	4-5
Applications.....	6
Technical Details.....	7-9
Accessories.....	10-14
Parts List	15-16
Suggested Specifications	17
How To Order.....	18

standard features

- Exceeds 10 million cycles
- Non-handed
- Tri-packed (regular arm, top jamb and parallel arm installations)
- Rack-and-pinion design
- Cast aluminum body
- 1-3/8" (35mm) diameter piston
- 5/8" (16mm) diameter pinion journals
- Standard, separate and independent, latch, sweep and backcheck intensity valves
- 2-7/8" (73mm) projection
- All standard arm applications allow doors to swing 180°, conditions permitting
- 15-year limited warranty
- Staked valves

	51	51BF
Adjustable spring sizes 3 through 6	X	
Adjustable spring sizes 1 through 4 (ADA compliant)		X
Delayed action option with pressure relief valve (in lieu of backcheck)	X	X

optional features

- Delayed action (in lieu of backcheck). Specify 51DA or 51BFDA.
- Molded plastic covers (suffix P)

finishes

ANSI/BHMA	Description
600*	Primed for Painting
605^	Bright Brass
606^	Satin Brass
611^	Bright Bronze
612^	Satin Bronze
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed
613E^	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - Equivalent
625^	Bright Chrome

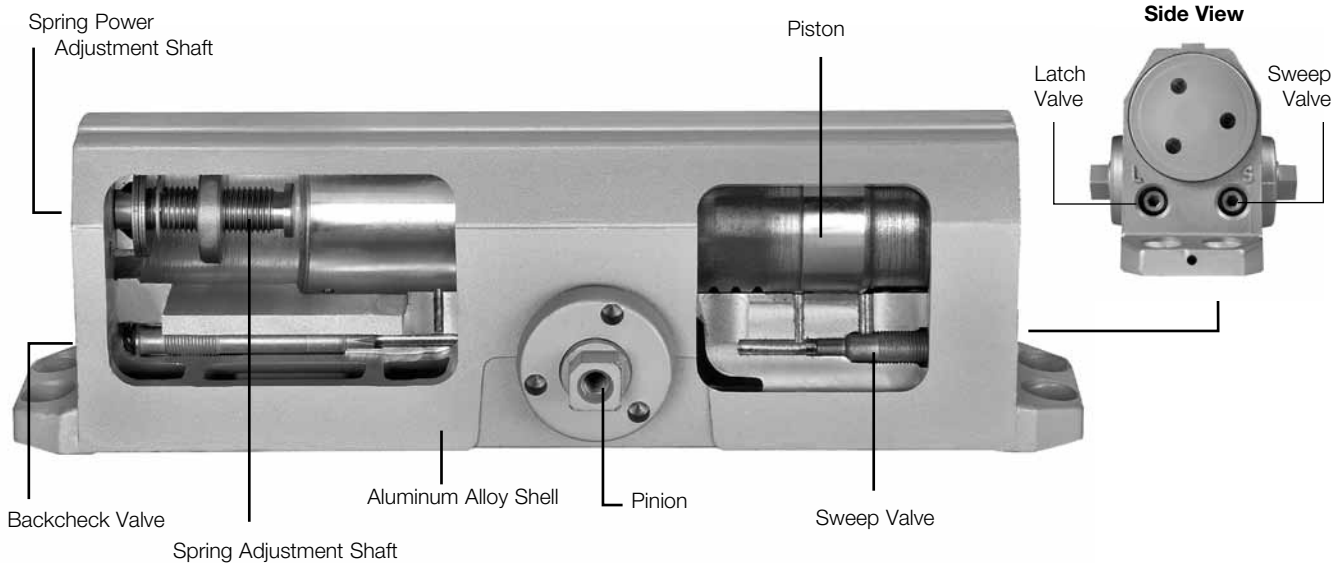
ANSI/BHMA	Description
626^	Satin Chrome
689	Aluminum Painted
690	Dark Bronze Painted
691	Light Bronze Painted
693	Black Painted
694	Medium Bronze Painted
696	Satin Brass Painted

***600 is a special rust-inhibiting prime coat. Closers can be ordered prime coat only (specify closer x 600). An additional charge applies if finish coat is required over prime coat (ex: 51 x 600 x 689).**

^ Available on arms only.

overview

cutaway view



Spring omitted for illustration purposes

compliance standards

The series 51BF door closers are designed to comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A.) and ANSI standard A117.1. All series 51(BF) are ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 certified. All Yale® series 51(BF) closers with non-hold open arms are listed by Underwriters' Laboratories for labeled fire doors. This includes compliance to UL10C for 3-hour assemblies. These products are manufactured in a certified ISO 9001 facility.

CAUTION: Door Closers for Low Opening Force Applications:

Door closers installed in opening required to meet the requirements of The American with Disabilities Act or ANSI standard A117.1, when adjusted to meet those requirements, may not provide adequate closing power to dependably close and latch the door.

fasteners

Type	Description	Arm		
		RA	PA	TJ
DOOR				
SDST	Self Drilling Self Tapping	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S
SN	Sleeve Nut	O	O	O
TBGN	Thru Bolts & Grommet Nuts	O	O	O
SMS	Sheet Metal Screws (Wood)	O	O	O
FRAME				
SDST	Self Drilling Self Tapping	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S
SMS	Sheet Metal Screws (Wood)	O	O	O

S = standard; O = optional

SN are for use on unreinforced hollow metal doors or to prevent any hollow metal door from collapse/dimpling. They can also be used for thru bolting on wood doors. SN are supplied for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors unless specified for 2-1/4" (57mm) thick doors.

TBGN are an alternative to SN for wood doors. TBGN are supplied standard for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors. They can be specified for 1-3/8" (35mm) thick doors.

SMS - when specified, closer will be packed with sheet metal screws for the door **AND** sheet metal screws plus machine screws for the frame.



features

standard features

Aluminum Alloy Housing

Closer bodies are constructed of a special aluminum alloy, carefully selected to accommodate interaction with steel components and operating conditions.

Rack & Pinion Operation

Provides a smooth constant control of the door through its full opening and closing cycle. 180° door swing can be achieved when door, frame, hardware and arm function do not limit door swing.

Non-handed

With few exceptions all series 51 door closers are non-handed and can be installed on either right- or left-hand swing doors. Pinion shaft extends vertically through the closer body in both directions. Some options, (such as Parallel Rigid Hold Open Arms) will require that the hand of the closer be specified.

Tri-packed

51(BF) comes with screws, brackets & soffit plate to allow for regular, top jamb, & parallel arm installations.

Sweep Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door's speed from the door's full open position down to approximately 10° from the closed position.

Latch Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door speed from approximately 10° down to the door's fully closed position.

Adjustable Backcheck Cushion Valve

Provides control of the door in the opening cycle, beginning at approximately 75° of door opening. It slows/cushions the door opening, when the door is forcibly opened beyond its pre-adjusted opening speed limits.

Closer Fluid

All door closers are supplied with a temperature stable, multi-viscosity fluid. This fluid will permit the door closer to perform within a wide temperature range: from very high to as low as -40°F.

Warranty

These closers carry a limited fifteen-year warranty against defects and a limited lifetime warranty on the aluminum housing.

Door Closer Power Options

Series 51 Multi-Sized Door Closer

Adjustable through the power range of sizes 3 through 6, as outlined in ANSI/BHMA specification A156.4.

Series 51BF Multi-Sized Door Closer

Adjustable through the power range of sizes 1 through 4 to comply with the opening force requirements as outlined in the Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A.) and ANSI A117.1 for interior doors.

optional features

Optional Molded Cover

Molded of high impact U.L. listed material that covers the entire closer body assembly. This cover is non-handed for regular and parallel arm applications. Suffix "P" to catalog number. Not designed for top jamb applications.



features

optional features - delayed action

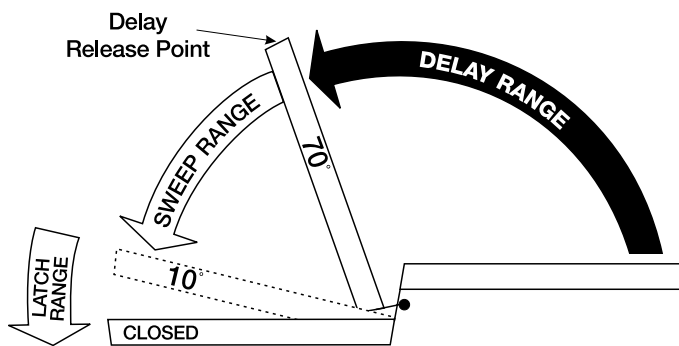
Adjustable Delayed Action Closing

An optional hydraulic feature that adds a third speed range to the closing cycle. This feature becomes effective when the door is opened and released at any point beyond 70°. The amount of time delay depends upon the combination of the angle of door release and valve adjustment. The valve can be adjusted with a 1/8" (3mm) hex key from no delay time up to maximum delay times of:

Door Opened and Released at	Approximate Time of Delay Cycle
180°	4-5 minutes
120°	2-3 minutes
90°	25-30 seconds

Pressure Relief Safety Valve

The delayed action hydraulic system contains a pressure relief valve. Any time the door is forced toward the closed direction while it is in the closing cycle, the valve will open and permit the door to close. This prevents damage to door, frame and closer.



Suggested Applications

Delayed Action closing allows slow-moving traffic to clear the opening before the door closer's normal closing cycle begins. This feature can be helpful in health care facilities such as hospitals and nursing homes. It provides sufficient time for persons on crutches or in wheelchairs to pass through a door without concern of it closing. At the same time, it can accommodate the facility's staff with movement of food service carts, beds, and other wheeled traffic.

Use of delayed action closers on many doors throughout industrial and commercial buildings can also assist the flow of traffic. Locations where additional time to clear the opening is advantageous are doors between office and factory/ warehouse facilities, doors to workshops or laboratories, doors to kitchen and food processing areas, etc.

optional features - arms

Non-Hold Open

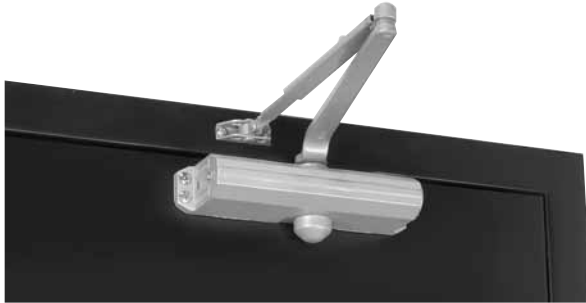
Self-closes door every time door is opened. Auxiliary stop (by others) required.

Hold Open

Achieved by means of friction or ball and detent/roller. Friction hold open has a range of 90° to 180° using template location and mechanical adjustment. Ball and detent or roller hold open is effective in a range of 85° to 110°.

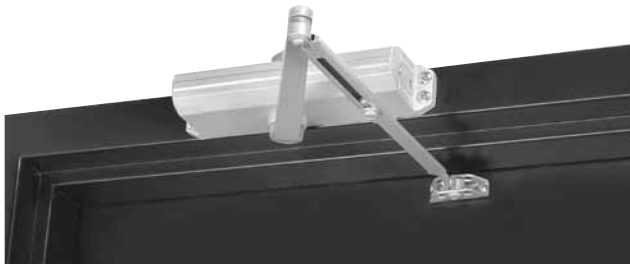
Hold open arm door closers are not permitted to be used on fire door assemblies.

applications



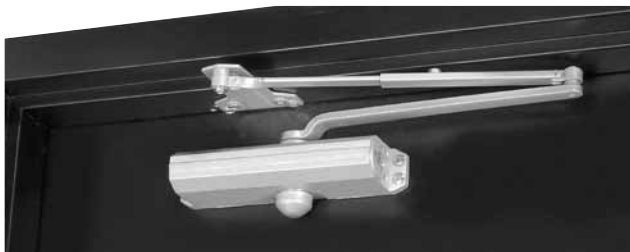
Regular Arm

This is the only pull-side application where a double lever arm is used. It is the most power-efficient application for a door closer. Sufficient frame, door and/or ceiling clearance must be considered. Since the arm assembly projects directly out from the frame, this application may present an aesthetics issue or be prone to vandalism.



Top Jamb

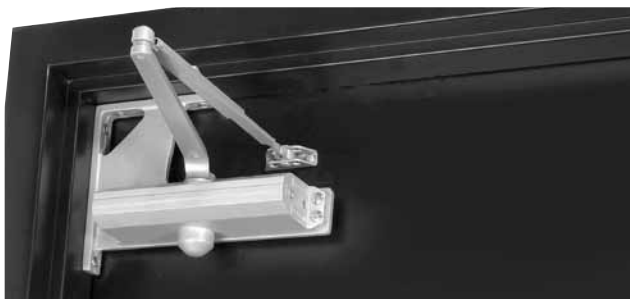
For efficiency reasons this application provides the best alternative to the regular arm application. There must be sufficient frame face and/or ceiling clearance for this application. It requires a top rail on the door of just 2-1/8" (54mm). This application provides the best door control for doors in exterior walls that swing out of a building. The entire door closer and arm assembly project from the frame, similar to the regular arm application, where the matters of appearance and malicious abuse can be of concern. Consideration must be given to depth of the frame reveal.



Parallel Arm

This application provides the most appealing design appearance for a surface-mounted door closer having a double lever arm. This may also be beneficial in vandalism-prone areas. It is on the push side of the door and the arm assembly extends almost parallel to the door. In the closed position, there is very little or no hardware projecting beyond the frame face in most situations. Due to the geometry of the arm it is approximately 25% less power-efficient than a regular arm application. The entire closer

and arm assembly are mounted below the frame stop, requiring a top rail clearance on the door of between 5-3/8" (137mm), when using a low-profile arm (250 series), to 6-3/8" (162mm), when using the hold open arm.

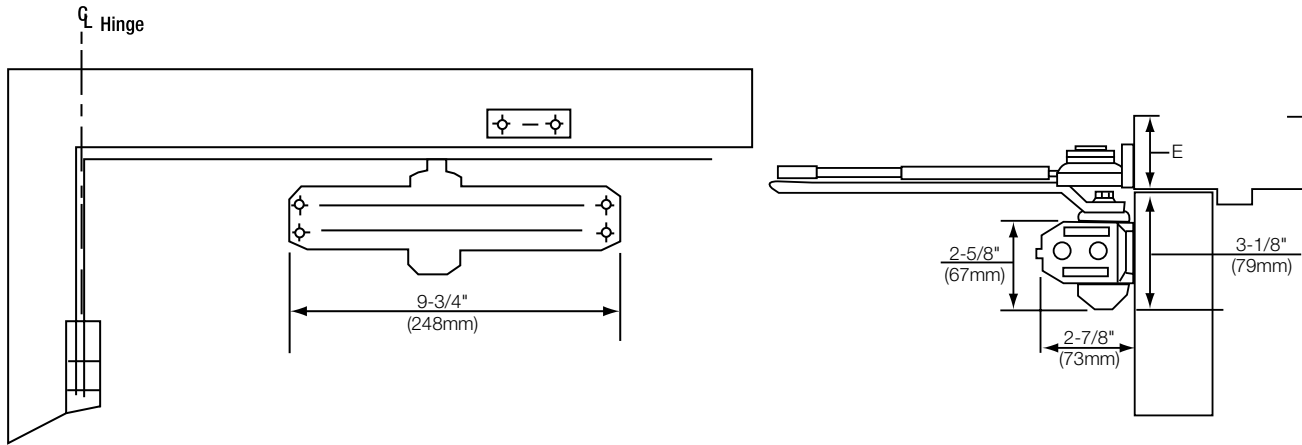


Corner Bracket

This application can be used where top jamb and parallel arm application will not accommodate the door and frame conditions. Requires minimal top rail on the door; however, vertical clearance to the floor within the door opening should be checked to ensure code compliance. The close proximity, for this application, of the door closer to the door's pivot point reduces the door closer's power efficiency by approximately 25% when compared to a regular arm. The projection of the arm from the door face might pose questions regarding design parameters or environment.

technical details

regular arm



Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 9-1/16" (230mm) horizontally.

Maximum Door Size Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
32" (81)	—	51 51BF	151 151BF
38" (97)	30" (76)		
42" (107)	36" (91)		
48" (122)	42" (107)		
—	48" (122)		

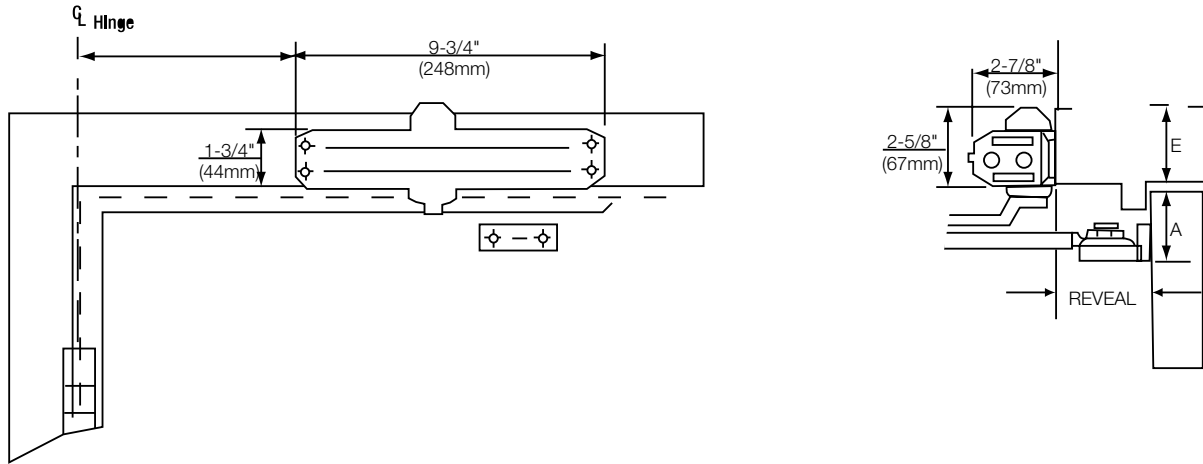
E Minimum Ceiling Clearance Inches (mm)	
Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
1-1/2" (38)	1-5/8" (41)

Note:

51 Door Closers are adjustable for sizes 3 through 6, and are shipped set at size 4.
 51BF Door Closers are adjustable for sizes 1 through 4, shipped set at size 2 and can be adjusted to conform to ADA opening force requirements.

technical details

top jamb



* For doors opening up to 100°
 Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 9-1/16" (230mm) horizontally.

Maximum Door Size Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
32" (81)	—	51 51BF	151 151BF
38" (97)	30" (76)		
42" (107)	36" (91)		
48" (122)	42" (107)		
—	48" (122)		

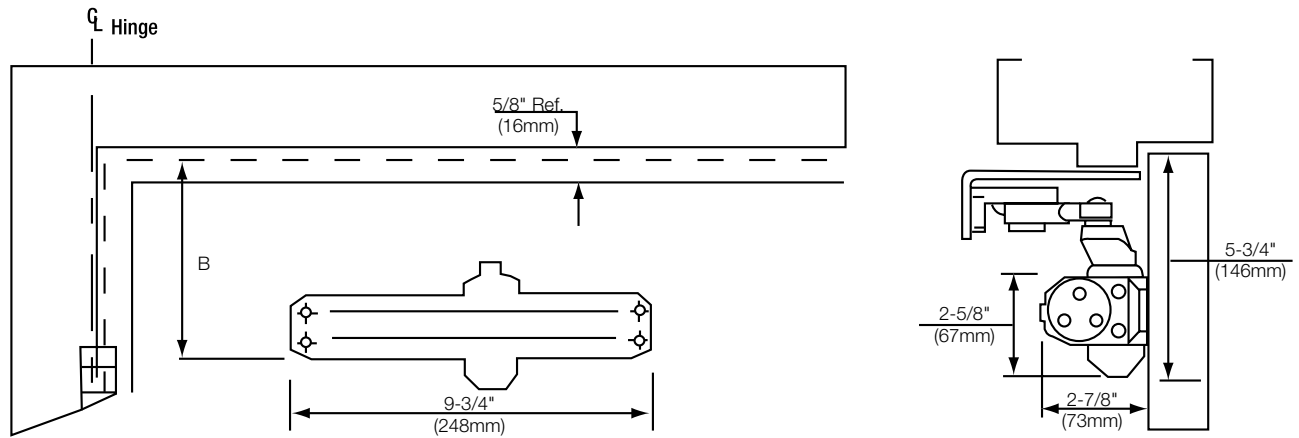
E Minimum Ceiling Clearance		A Minimum Top Rail Clearance		
Without Drop Plate	With Drop Plate	Without Drop Plate	With 587 Drop Plate	With 214 Drop Plate
2-5/8" (67)	1-3/4" (44)	1-7/8" (48)	2-5/8" (67)	4" (102)

Closer Series	Reveal Inches (mm)
51	0 to 3" (0 to 76)
TJ51	2-7/8" to 7" (73 to 178)
151	0 to 2-3/4" (0 to 70)
TJ151	2-3/4" to 6-3/4" (70 to 171)

Note:
 51 Door Closers are adjustable for sizes 3 through 6, and are shipped set at size 4.
 51BF Door Closers are adjustable for sizes 1 through 4, shipped set at size 2 and can be adjusted to conform to ADA opening force requirements.

technical details

parallel arm



* For doors opening up to 100°
 Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 9-1/16" (230mm) horizontally.

Maximum Door Size Inches (cm)		Model Number	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
30" (76)	—	51 51BF	151 151BF
36" (91)	30" (76)		
42" (107)	36" (91)		
48" (122)	42" (107)		
—	48" (122)		

B Minimum top rail of door with 5/8" (16mm) frame stop	
Without Drop Plate Inches	With Drop Plate Inches
5" (127)	3-1/8" (79)

Note:

This door sizing information also applies to corner bracket mounted closers.

51 Door Closers are adjustable for sizes 3 through 6, and are shipped set at size 4.

51BF Door Closers are adjustable for sizes 1 through 4, shipped set at size 2 and can be adjusted to conform to ADA opening force requirements.

accessories

regular arm

Brackets for Non-Hold Open Arms		
		<p>Molded/Bull Nose Trim - #291 Bracket For use where the door frame has molded or bull nose trim which will not accept a standard non-hold open shoe. The bracket is mortised into the frame rabbet, and projects beyond the face of the frame. It will accommodate a frame rabbet up to 2" (51mm) deep.</p>
		<p>Molded/Bull Nose Trim - #291A Bracket This bracket is similar to - but longer than - the 291 bracket. It is designed to accommodate frame rabbets from 2" to 2-7/8" (51mm to 73mm) deep.</p>
Brackets for Hold Open Arms		
		<p>Molded/Bull Nose Trim - #292 Bracket For use where the door frame has molded or bull nose trim which will not accept a standard hold open shoe. It is mortised into the frame rabbet, and projects beyond the face of the frame. It will accommodate a rabbet up to 2" (51mm) deep. This bracket is used in combination with the standard hold open mounting shoe.</p>
Corner Brackets for Closer Mounting		
	<p>For closer sizing information, use the Parallel Arm sizing chart on page 9.</p> <p>Mounting Opposite Hinge Side - #2350 Corner Bracket For use where it is desired to mount the closer regular arm on the opposite to hinge side of the door. Can also be used to clear an overhead door holder.</p>	

accessories

top jamb

Closer Mounting Plates		
		<p>Overhead Door Holder - #214 Drop Plate For use where an overhead door holder prevents normal top jamb mounting. This places the center line of the arm mounting screws at 3-1/2" (89mm) from the top of the door.</p>
		<p>Low Ceiling Clearance - Overhead Door Holder - #587 Drop Plate For use where the ceiling clearance is between 1-3/4" and 2-5/8" (44mm and 67mm). Or for use where an overhead door holder prevents normal top jamb mounting. This places the centerline of the arm mounting screws at 2-1/8" (54mm) from the top of door.</p>

accessories

parallel arm

Closer Mounting Plate													
		<p>Narrow Top Rail - #214 Drop Plate</p> <p>For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 3-1/8" (79mm) in height for 50BC or 2-1/8" (54mm) for 50BCP.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Plate No.</th> <th colspan="2">Dimensions</th> </tr> <tr> <th>A (width)</th> <th>B (length)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">214</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3-1/4" (83mm)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">9-3/4" (248mm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">214C</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4-1/8" (105mm)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">9-7/8" (251mm)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Plate No.	Dimensions		A (width)	B (length)	214	3-1/4" (83mm)	9-3/4" (248mm)	214C	4-1/8" (105mm)	9-7/8" (251mm)
Plate No.	Dimensions												
	A (width)	B (length)											
214	3-1/4" (83mm)	9-3/4" (248mm)											
214C	4-1/8" (105mm)	9-7/8" (251mm)											
<p>Note: #214C - To be used when optional cover is specified.</p>													
Brackets for Non-Hold Open Arms													
		<p>Standard Installation - #289A Soffit Plate</p> <p>This soffit plate is supplied standard with parallel arm closers. It can be mounted where the frame soffit is as narrow as 1" (25 mm). Specify 289A-SS for stainless steel soffit plate. With Series PA51S closers, a 289A-SS soffit plate fabricated of stainless steel is supplied standard.</p>											
		<p>Narrow Frame/Removable Stop - #297 Soffit Plate</p> <p>For use where a narrow frame or frame with removable stop does not permit use of the standard soffit plate. This soffit plate may be mounted on the frame soffit or the frame rabbet where the stop does not exceed 5/8" (16mm) in height. All of the screw holes are in a straight line, requiring as little as 1-1/4" (32mm) of frame reveal to mount bracket and maintain good closer arm geometry. Where the frame soffit is as wide as 2" (51mm), this soffit plate may be used to clear weather-stripping that is up to 1-3/8" (35mm) wide and 5/8" (16mm) in height.</p>											
		<p>Mounting Between Doors - #413A Soffit Bracket</p> <p>For use where insufficient space between companion doors does not permit use of other soffit plates. This bracket permits mounting of the closer between doors with as little as 3" (76mm) of header space. Permits closer arm to clear up to 5/8" (16mm) high stop.</p>											
		<p>Blade/Applied Stop - #299 Soffit Plate</p> <p>For use where a blade or applied stop does not permit installation of the standard soffit plate. Mounts to either the frame soffit or rabbet. Since this soffit plate projects 7/8" (22mm) less than a standard soffit plate, it requires a minimum frame reveal of 1-1/2" (38mm). Permits closer to clear up to a 5/8" (16mm) high frame stop.</p>											

accessories

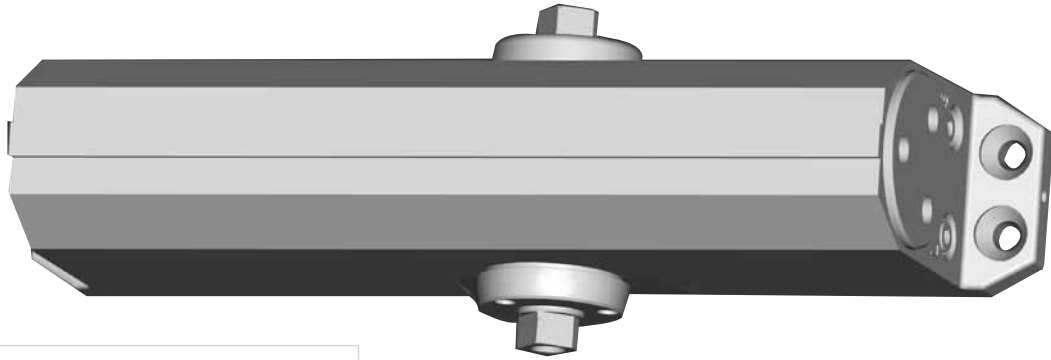
parallel arm

Brackets for Non-Hold Open Arms (Continued)		
		<p>Flush Transom - #589L Angle Bracket For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of a soffit plate. Used in combination with the 289A soffit plate, or may be used in combination with the 290 soffit plate when it is necessary for the closer arm to clear a separate overhead door holder.</p>
		<p>Extra-Clearance - #290 Offset Soffit Plate For use where the need for additional clearance prevents use of the standard soffit plate. This plate mounts to the frame soffit to provide up to 2" (51mm) of clearance when a separate overhead door holder is used. Standard mounting requires a 2-5/8" (67mm) wide frame soffit. It may also be used where unusually high frame stops or weather-stripping prevent the use of other soffit plates.</p>
Brackets for Hold Open Arms		
		<p>Parallel Hold Open - #588 Adapter Plate This Adapter Plate is supplied standard with all parallel arm hold open closers. It can also be used to convert regular arm or top jamb hold open arms to parallel arm installation. It can be mounted where the frame soffit is as narrow as 1" (25mm).</p>
		<p>Flush Transom Hold Open - #589L Angle Bracket For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of the standard 588 hold open adapter plate. It is used in combination with the 588 adapter plate.</p>



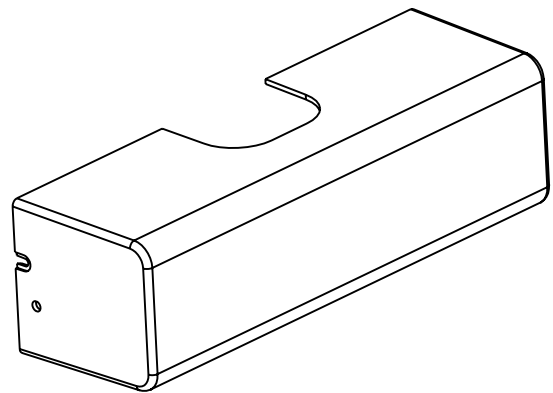
accessories

door closer body assemblies



Body Only (Standard)	
51LAP	Multi-sized
51BFLAP	Barrier Free

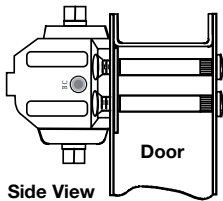
LAP = Less All Parts
 * Specify closer size. Pinion cap and mounting screws supplied standard.



fasteners

Steel Door Application

Sex Nut / Sleeve-Nut : "SN" (4 per pack) or
 Sex Nut / Sleeve-Nut & Screw: "SNB" (4 per pack)



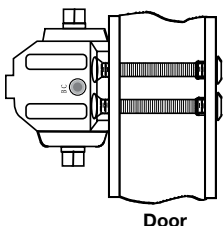
Door	SN's	SNB's
1-3/4"	SN-134	SNB134-38
2"	SN-200	SNB200-38
2-1/4"	SN-214	SNB214-38
S.S. SNB's 1-3/4"	SN-134SS	SNB134SS-38

Cover (optional) - specify 50P

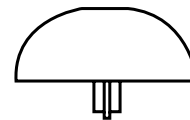
Dimensions (RA and PA applications):
 2-7/8"(73mm) height x 3-1/16"(78mm) deep x
 9-7/8"(251mm) long
 To order with closer use "P" suffix; i.e. 54BCP.

Aluminum and Wood Door Application

(Aluminum Door Shown)
 Through-Bolt & Grommet Nut : "TBGN" (4 per pack)



Door	TBGN's
1-3/8"	TBGN138-38
1-3/4"	TBGN134-38
2-1/4"	TBGN214-38

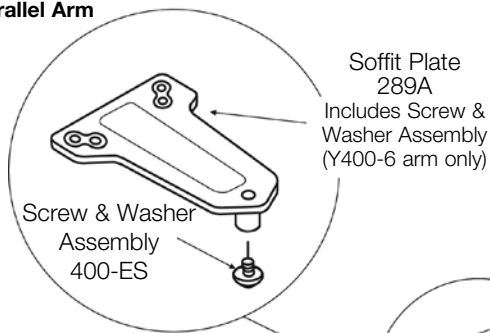


1639 Pinion Cap

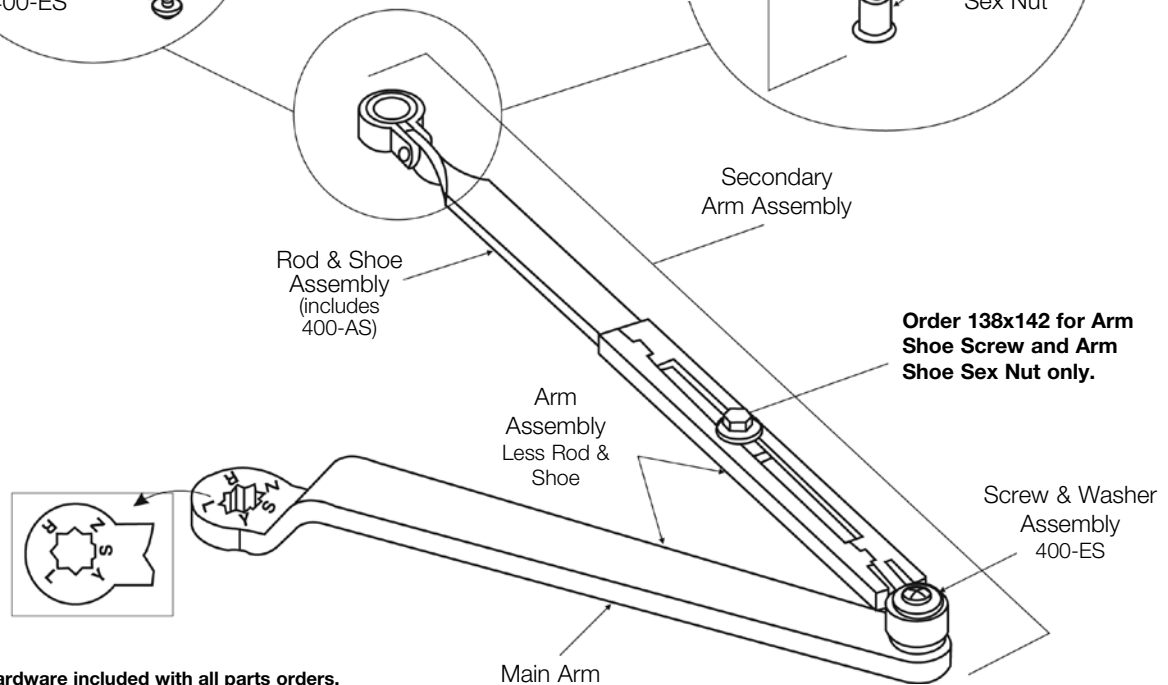
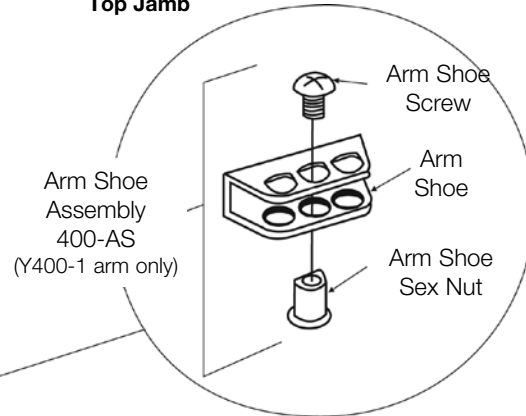
parts list

non-hold open arm assemblies

Parallel Arm



Regular and Top Jamb



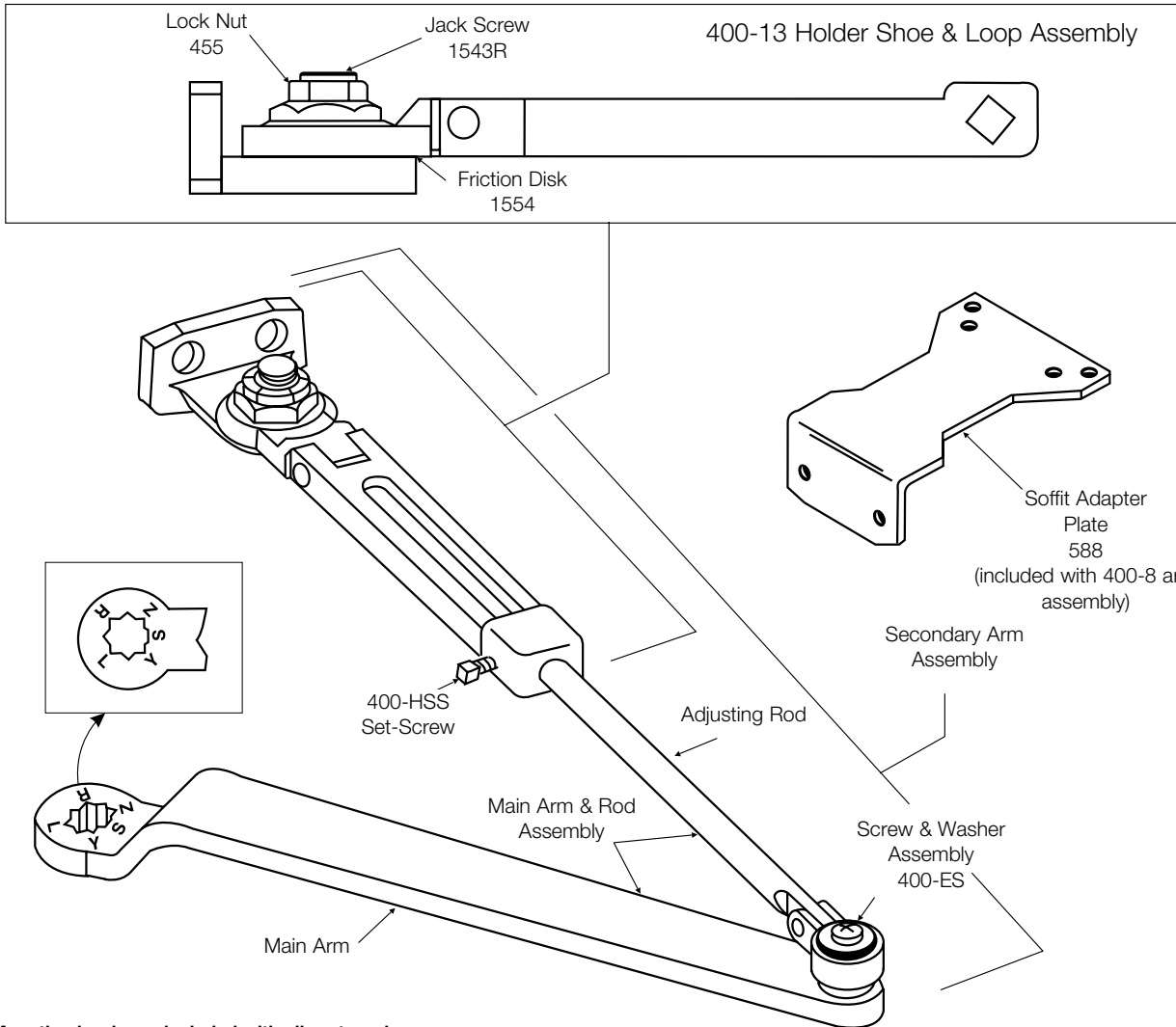
Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

Closer Series	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm Assembly ¹ (length)(mm) (includes 400-ES)	Secondary Arm Assembly (includes 400-ES)	Arm Assembly Less Rod and Shoe	Rod & Shoe Assembly ² (length)(mm)
51	Y400-1	400-1M (11") (279)	Y400-111	Y400-1W	Y400-11 (8-7/8") (225)
TJ51	Y400-1A		Y400-121		Y400-11A (12-1/2") (318)
PA51	Y400-6		Y400-116		Y400-16 (8-7/8") (225)
PA51C ³	Y400-6A		Y400-116A		Y400-16A (12-1/2") (318)
51	Y400-26 (Tri pack includes Y400-1 plus 289A plate)				

1. C/L to C/L length shown in parentheses.
2. C/L of connecting link to end of rod shown in parentheses.
3. For 180° door swing when using a special template for doors hung on 6" to 8" (162mm to 203mm) wide throw hinges.

parts list

hold open arm assemblies



Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

Closer Series Assembly	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm ¹ (Length)(mm) (Includes 400-ES)	Secondary Arm (Includes 400-ES)	Main Arm & Rod Assembly	Holder Shoe & Loop Assembly	Adjusting Rod ² (Length)(mm)
151	400-3/400-8 ³ (Reg)/(Par)	400-1M (11") (279)	400-113/400-118 (Reg)/(Par)	400-3W	400-13 / 400-18 ⁴ (Reg)/(Par)	400-31 (7-3/8") (187)
TJ151	400-3A		400-123	400-3WA		400-31A (10-13/16") (275)

400-18 = Holder Shoe & Loop Assembly (400-13) with soffit adapter plate (588)

1. C/L to C/L length shown in parentheses.
2. C/L of connecting link to end of rod shown in parentheses.
3. Same as 400-3 but includes #588 soffit adapter plate.
4. Same as 400-13 but includes #588 soffit adapter plate.

suggested specifications

51 series

Closers for interior and exterior doors shall be full rack-and-pinion type with cast aluminum alloy shell. Closers shall be surface mounted and shall project no more than 2-7/8" from the surface of the door. Closers shall be non-handed to permit installation on doors of either hand. Closer fluid shall contain lubricity and anti-oxidation agents. Closer fluid shall maintain stable viscosity to allow the door closer to perform in temperatures ranging from extremely high to as low as - 40°F. Closers shall have multi-size spring power adjustment to permit setting of spring power for sizes (1 through 4) (3 through 6). Closers shall have two non-critical valves, hex key adjusted, to independently regulate sweep and latch speed. (Closers shall have adjustable backcheck cushioning controlled by a hex key adjusted valve.) Closer power shall be adjustable using 1/8" hex key.

[Closers shall have adjustable delayed-action closing controlled by a hex key adjustable valve.]

(Closers shall be provided with a full molded cover.)

Regular arm and top jamb closers shall have a non-hold open shoe permitting 15% (+/- 7-1/2%) power adjustment. [51] [51BF]



how to order

ordering information

Prefix	Function	5	Size	Suffix	X Finish
	Third Digits: Determines arm	5	Fourth Digit: Determines closer size	Suffix: Determines Miscellaneous Features	See page 2
<p>None - Closer installs Regular Arm, Parallel Arm or Top Jamb (reveals) 0" to 2-7/8" (0 to 73mm)</p> <p>TJ - Closer installs Top Jamb only for reveals in excess of 2-3/4" (70mm)</p> <p>PA - Closer installs Parallel Arm only when ordered with the standard soffit bracket or for special installations</p>	<p>None - Standard Non-Hold Open</p> <p>1 - Hold Open Arm</p>	<p>Description: Defines the 51 Series Door Closer</p>	<p>1 - Sizes 3 - 6</p> <p>1BF - Sizes 1 - 4</p>	<p>DL - Delayed action closing (available in place of backcheck). Size 1(BF) only.</p> <p>BC - Backcheck (standard)</p> <p>P - Cover</p>	

Notes:

- Door closer warranty becomes void if it is installed on the exterior side of a door in the exterior wall of a building
- It is strongly recommended, and it is required on fire door assemblies, that doors having a door closer be hung on ball-bearing or anti-friction hinges or pivots.
- Failure to use the correct type and size fasteners may void factory warranty.
- Fasteners for fire/smoke door assemblies must conform to NFPA 80. In some applications additional fasteners may be mandated by NFPA 80 that are not shipped with Yale® standard product, such as sleeve-units/sex-nuts or through-bolts and grommet nuts.
- Sizing chart provided on pages 7-9 are based on 1-3/4" (44mm) x 7' (2.13m) standard weight door swinging to 110°. Other conditions (such as door height or weight, or wind (draft conditions), may require a larger size closer.
- Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.



notes



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Uni Stop™ is a trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2001, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42096-8/14RE



1100 Series

Industrial Door Closers



introduction

The Yale® 1100 series industrial door closers are ideal for a wide variety of commercial applications where ease of use and installation are required at an economic price.

The 1100 series features rugged construction, adjustments for closing and latch speed, and rack and pinion operation.



features

- 1101BF (non-hold open) and 1111BF (hold open) door closers are adjustable spring sizes 1 through 4
- 1104BC (non-hold open) door closers are spring size 4
- Non-handed
- Full rack and pinion
- Aluminum
- Tri-packed: regular, parallel or top jamb mounting
- Adjustable backcheck valve
- Adjustable closing speed valve
- Adjustable latching speed valve
- Auxiliary door stop required
- Sleeve nuts included with all models (1-3/4")
- 5-year limited warranty

optional features

- Cover (order separately)

certifications

- UL and cUL listed 
- 1101BF/1111BF - designed to meet requirements for ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1. Door closers meet handicapped requirements for light to medium weight interior doors. 
- 1104BC - designed to meet requirements for ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 2

contents

Introduction 2

Features 2

Certifications 2

Door Closing Latching Cycle 2

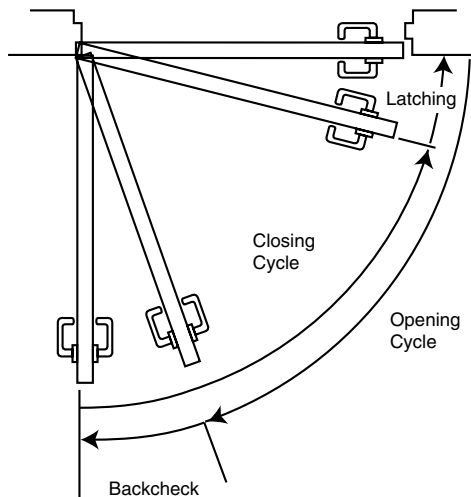
Applications 3

Dimensions 3

How To Order 3

Finishes 3

door closing latching cycle



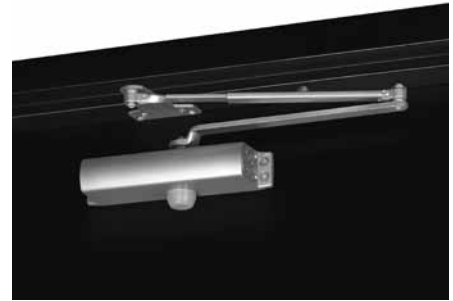
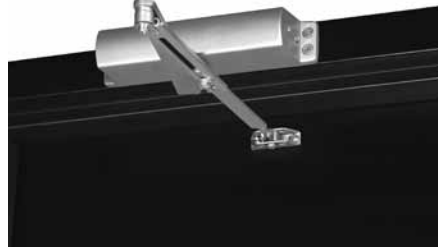


applications

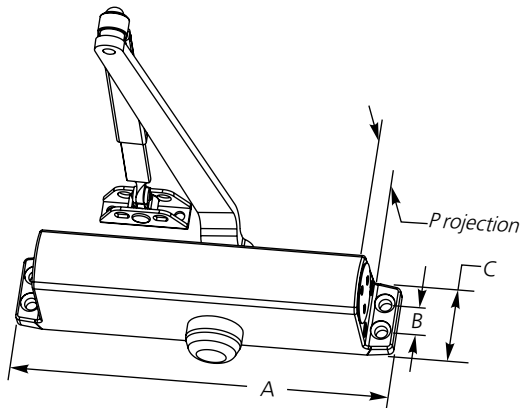
regular arm

top jamb

parallel arm



dimensions



Model #	Description	A	B	C	Projection
1101BF	Multi-sized 1-4, Non-Hold Open				
1111BF	Multi-sized 1-4, Hold Open	9-3/4" (248mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1-3/4" (44mm)	2-5/8" (67mm)
1104BC	Size 4, Non-Hold Open				

how to order

Specify complete unit x finish:

Ex: 1101BF x 689

1104BC x 690

Miscellaneous Parts*	
Description	Part Number
Sleeve Nuts (1-3/4" door only)	SN-134
Cover (order by part number)	1100COV

* - specify finish when ordering

Note: Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
689	Aluminum Painted
690	Dark Bronze Painted

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
 Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
 Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc. an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2010, 2013, Yale Security Inc. an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc. is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42704-6/13R



5100 Series

Door Closers



applications

Yale® 5100 Series Door Closers are multi-feature closers whose compact design is ideal for application on interior doors. This narrow-stile closer has distinctive lines that harmonize with most decors. It is available with a full cover to provide an installation with compatible appearance to other door closers with covers. The Yale 5100 Series Door Closer offers an economical alternative for those installations where a heavy-duty closer is not warranted.

standard features

- Tri-packed installation (regular arm, top jamb or parallel arm installation)
- Non-handed
- Aluminum alloy shell
- Rack & pinion operation
- Adjustable power
- Adjustable closing speed
- Adjustable latch speed
- Non-hold open standard. Hold open optional.

optional features

- Adjustable backcheck cushioning; independent regulating valve; order 5100BC Series.
- Full molded cover: order 5100P Series.

U.L. listing

Yale 5100 Series Door Closers with non-hold open arms are listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. for use on labeled fire doors.

ANSI/federal specs

Yale 5100 Series Door Closers are ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 2 certified.



finishes

Specify BHMA Code	Old Designation	Description
600*	SRI	Special Rust Inhibitor (Prime-Beige)
689	SB	Aluminum
690	STAT	Dark Statuary Bronze
691	BL	Dull Bronze
693	315	Black
694	312	Medium Amber
696	GB	Gold

***600 is a special rust inhibiting prime coat. Closers can be ordered prime coat only (specify closer x 600). An additional charge applies if finish coat is required over prime coat (ex: 5101 x 600 x 690).**

contents

Introduction2

Features2

Finishes2

Suggested Specifications2

Accessories/Sizing Chart 3

Regular Arm Installation.....4

Top Jamb Installation5

Parallel Arm Installation.....6

How To Order7

suggested specifications

Closers for interior doors shall be full rack-and-pinion type with cast aluminum alloy shell. Closer shall be non-handed to permit installation on either hand of door. Closer to be supplied with brackets to allow regular arm, parallel arm or top jamb mounting. Closer to have non-critical valves to independently regulate sweep speed (and) latch speed (and backcheck cushioning). The forearm bracket shall permit a 15% power adjustment by rotating the forearm and bracket 180° at the door or frame. (Closer shall be enclosed in a molded full cover.) Closer to be Yale 5100/5100BC Series, 5100P/5100PBC Series.



5100 series | door closers

accessories and sizing chart

drop plates

For narrow top rails, narrow frame faces, and top jamb hold open installations. Plates vary in size when the closer is ordered with or without a full molded cover. Order drop plates from the chart. Specify finish when ordered separately.

For drop plate requirements see Dimensional Information pages 4-6.

molded full cover

Molded of high-impact U.L. Listed material for completely enclosing the closer body, mounting screws and the unused pinion shaft. This cover is non-handed. It has two notches, one for clearance of the pinion shaft. An insert is included for insertion into the unused notch. Four molded catches engage the closer body for easy yet secure installation.

Type of Installation	Part Number	
	Closer Without Cover	Closer With Cover
Regular Arm	5146	5156
Top Jamb	5146	5157
Parallel Arm	5148	5158

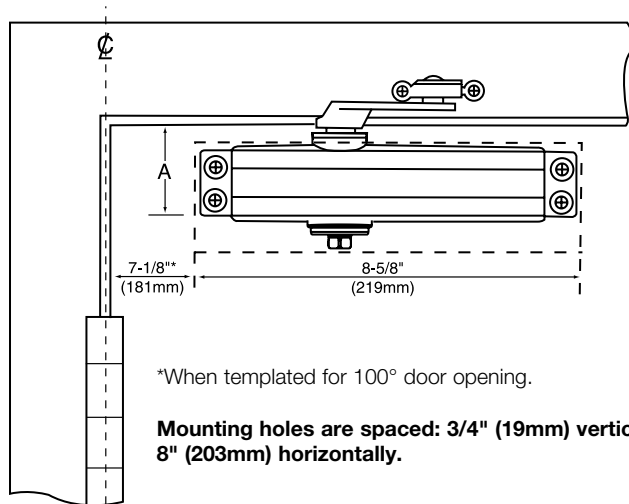
door sizing chart

Model Number		Interior Doors Maximum Size Wood or Metal		
		Type of Installation		
Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Regular Arm	Parallel Arm	Top Jamb
5101(BC)	5111(BC)	The 5101 closer (size 1) is intended for use on doors with a maximum clear opening width of 2'8" (81cm) to provide less than 5.0 lbs. (22.2N) of door opening resistance.		
5102(BC)	5112(BC)	30" (76cm)	30" (76cm)	30" (76cm)
5103(BC)	5113(BC)	36" (91cm)	32" (81cm)	36" (91cm)
5104(BC)	5114(BC)	42" (107cm)	36" (91cm)	42" (107cm)



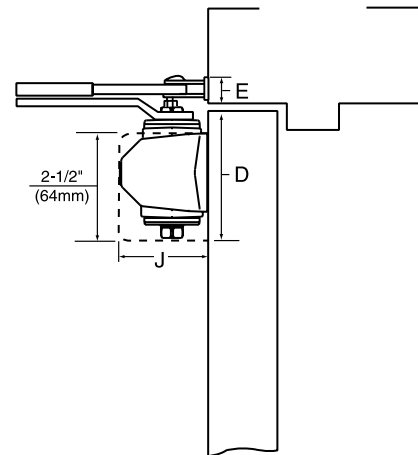
regular arm

Closer mounts on door;
Arm bracket on frame face.



*When templated for 100° door opening.

Mounting holes are spaced: 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 8" (203mm) horizontally.

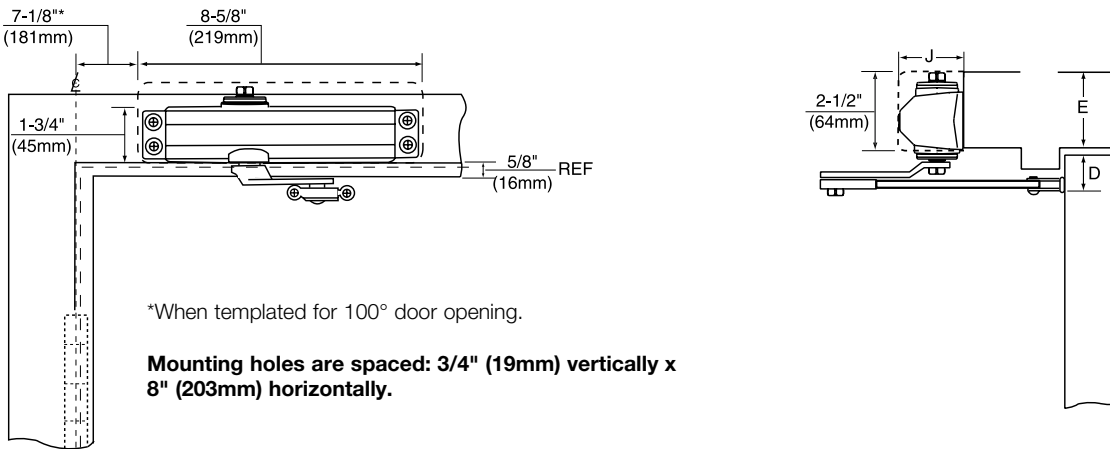


dimensional information

A Minimum Top Rail				D Minimum Top Rail Clearance		E Minimum Ceiling Clearance Without Drop Plate		J Closer Projection	
Without Drop Plate		With 5146/5156 Drop Plate		Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Without Cover	With Cover
Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open						
2" (51mm)		1-1/4" (32mm)		3" (76mm)	2-7/8" (73mm)	1" (25mm)	1-3/8" (35mm)	1-15/16" (49mm)	2-1/16" (52mm)

top jamb

Closer mounts on frame face;
Arm bracket on door top rail.



dimensional information

D Minimum Top Rail 5/8" (16mm) Frame Stop			E Minimum Ceiling Clearance				J Closer Projection	
Without Drop Plate	With 5146/5157 Drop Plate		Without Drop Plate		With 5146/5157 Drop Plate		Without Cover	With Cover
Non-Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open		
1-1/4" (32mm)	2-1/4" (57mm)	2-5/8" (67mm)	2-1/2" (64mm)	N/A**	1-3/4" (44mm)	1-15/16" (49mm)	2-1/16" (52mm)	

reveal information

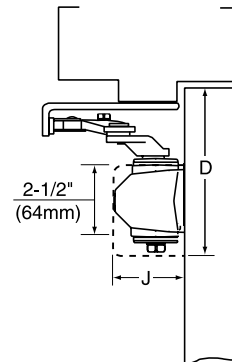
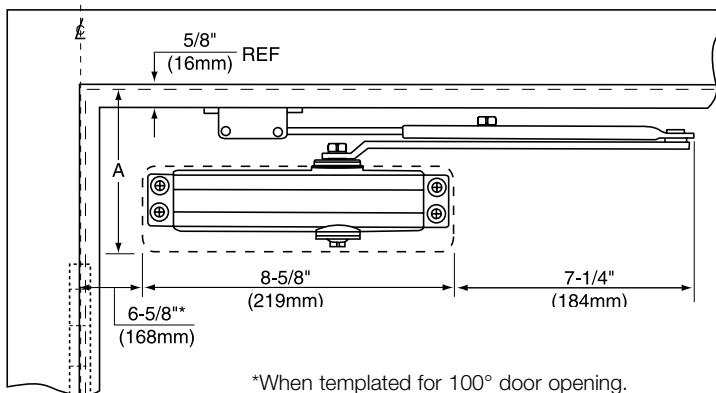
**The standard 5100 Series non-hold open closers and 5110 Series hold open closers (Top Jamb mount) accommodate frame reveals for 0" to 4-7/8" (0 to 124mm).

TJ5100 Series non-hold open closers and TJ5110 Series hold open closers accommodate frame reveals from 4-7/8" to 6-7/8" (124 to 175mm). These closers are not supplied tri-packed.



parallel arm

Closer mounts on door;
Bracket on frame soffit.



*When templated for 100° door opening.

Mounting holes are spaced: 3/4" (19mm) vertically x 8" (203mm) horizontally.

dimensional information

A Minimum Top Rail 5/8" (16mm) Frame Stop				D Minimum Top Rail Clearance		J Closer Projection	
Without Drop Plate		With 5148/5158 Drop Plate		Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Without Cover	With Cover
Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Without Cover	With Cover
4" (102mm)	4-1/4" (108mm)	2-1/4" (57mm)		4-3/4" (121mm)	5" (127mm)	1-15/16" (49mm)	2-1/16" (52mm)

how to order

ordering information

TJ	51	1	2	P	x Finish
<p>Application Prefix:</p> <p>None - Closer installs regular arm, parallel arm or top jamb 0" to 4-7/8" (0 to 124mm) reveals</p> <p>TJ - Top jamb closer 4-7/8" to 6-7/8" (124 to 175mm) reveals</p>	<p>Basic 5100 Series Closer</p>	<p>Function:</p> <p>"0" - Standard non-hold open arm</p> <p>"1" - Hold open arm</p>	<p>Size:</p> <p>This digit specifies closer size. See page 3 for sizing chart.</p>	<p>Suffixes:</p> <p>"BC" - Backcheck cushioning</p> <p>"P" - Molded full cover</p>	<p>See page 2</p>

Screw Packs

Part Number	Description
SN-134	Sex nuts only, 1-3/4" door
SNB134-38	Sex nuts and bolts, 1-3/4" door
TBGN134-38	Through-bolts and grommet nuts, 1-3/4" door

Arm Packages & Parts

Part Number	Description
5100-1	Arm assembly, non-hold open
5100-3	Arm assembly, hold open
5188	Parallel arm adaptor plate, hold open
5189	Parallel arm bracket

Closer Body Only

Part Number	Description
510XBCLAP	5100BC door closer

Cover Package

Part Number	Description
5100P	Cover

Note: Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2007, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42102-4/14RE



1900 Series

Traditional Door Control



the engineer's choice

The Yale® 1900 Series Traditional Surface Closer offers conventional closer styling in combination with contemporary closer control and the installation convenience of a one-size closer shell. Only two spring sizes are required to provide control for the complete range of door sizes. The 1900 Series Door Closers are designed for traditional and period decor while at the same time meeting the strict requirements of engineers worldwide.

The Yale® 1900 Series Traditional Closers are available for standard arm, parallel arm or corner bracket installation. Rigid heavy-duty arms are available for Parallel Rigid and UNI Stop™ Parallel arm installations. Each type of installation is available with non-hold open or hold open arms. A variety of accessories is available to meet most installation requirements.

contents

- Introduction 2
- Overview 3
- Features 4
- Applications 5-6
- Technical Details 7-10
- Accessories 11-16
- Parts List 17-21
- How To Order 22

finishes

Product will be painted with a combination of waterborne acrylic and polyester powder coat. Closers will withstand 100 hours of salt spray. (The ANSI requirement is 25 hours.)

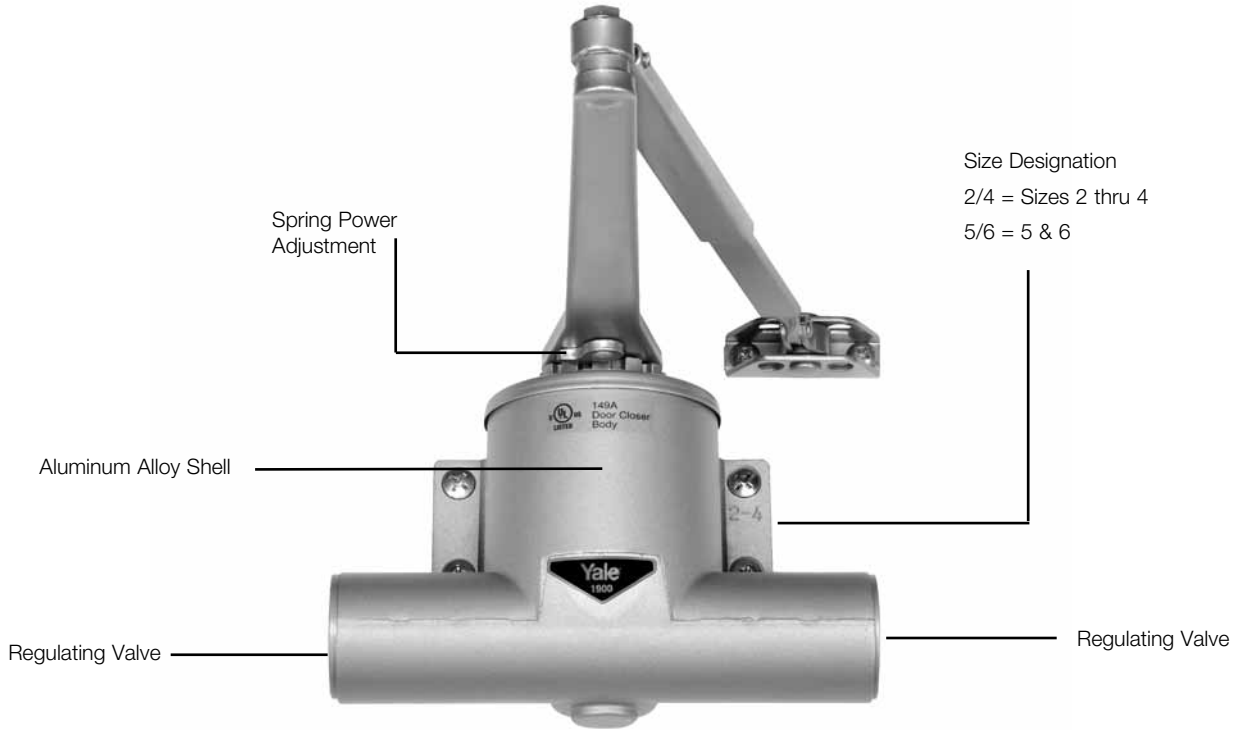
Sprayed Finishes			
Description	Specify Designation (ANSI/BHMA)	Complements the following finishes	Old Designation
Aluminum	689	625, 628, 629, 630, 651, 652	SB
Statuary Bronze	690	613, 640, 695	STAT
Dull Bronze	691	612, 637, 639	BL
Black	693	315	315
Medium Amber	694	312	312
Gold	696	605, 606, 632, 633	GB
Prime Coat*	600	—	SRI

***600 is a special rust-inhibiting prime coat. Closers can be ordered prime coat only (specify closer x 600). An additional charge applies if finish coat is required over prime coat (ex: 1902/4 x 600 x 690).**




1900 series | door closer

overview



compliance standards

All 1900 Series closers comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 3 Specifications.  All Yale® series 1900 closers with non-hold open arms are listed by Underwriters Laboratories for labeled fire doors. This includes compliance to UL10C and for 3-hour assemblies. The product is manufactured in an ISO 9001 facility.

specifications

Closer for interior (and) exterior doors shall be rack-and-pinion type enclosed in a cast aluminum alloy shell. Closer spring shall be clock-type coil spring and shall be adjustable through a range of closing power. Closer fluid shall maintain lubricity and contain anti-oxidation agents. Closer shall be equipped with a single hex-key operated regulating valve for control of both closing and latch speeds. Closer shall have adjustable backcheck. Closer shall be Yale® 1900 Series Traditional Surface Closer or equivalent.



features

One-Size Aluminum Housing

Closer is housed in special aluminum alloy shell selected for its ability to provide optimum performance. One body size provides simplified templating and installation.

Adjustable Spring Power

Clock-type coil spring allows incremental adjustment of closer power to meet individual installation needs. Permits a fine adjustment of the closer to the environment.

Rack and Pinion Design

Provides a smooth constant control of the door through its full opening and closing cycle.

Adjustable Closing Speed/Latch Speed

A dual-purpose regulating valve, hex-key operated, permits independent adjustment of both sweep and latch speed.

Adjustable Backcheck Cushioning

An independent regulating valve, hex-key-operated, provides an adjustable hydraulic cushion to the door opening speed toward the end of the opening cycle. This feature is standard with all but delayed action closers. Backcheck is not available with delayed action closers.

Non-Hold Open Arms

Standard closer will be supplied with a non-hold open arm. This arm is non-handed.

Adjustable Power Standard Installation Jamb Bracket

Provides a $\pm 7\frac{1}{2}\%$ power adjustment by relocation of the forearm pin in the jamb bracket. Supplied standard with all standard installation and corner bracket installation non-hold open closers.

Hold Open Arms

Closer arm has adjustable hold open feature (90° to 180°). This arm is non-handed for regular arm application only. It is handed for all friction hold open parallel arm installations.

Field Reversible

Closer spring can be reversed to accommodate the hand of the door. It is recommended that wherever possible the closer be ordered handed. Parallel hold open arms and delayed action closers are not reversible.

Adjustable Delayed Action Closing

Closer's initial closing speed at the beginning of the closing cycle (from full open down to approximately 70°) is adjustable, allowing slow-moving traffic to pass through the opening before the closer begins its normal closing speed. For regular arm non-hold open closers only. Delayed action closers are not available with backcheck cushioning. Delayed action closers are handed.

optional features

Adjustable Delayed Action Closing*

(Supplied in lieu of backcheck feature) An optional hydraulic feature that adds a third speed range to the closing cycle. This feature becomes effective when the door is opened and released at any point beyond 70°. The amount of time delay depends upon the combination of the angle of door release and valve adjustment. The valve can be adjusted with a 1/8" (3mm) hex key from no delay time up to maximum delay times of:

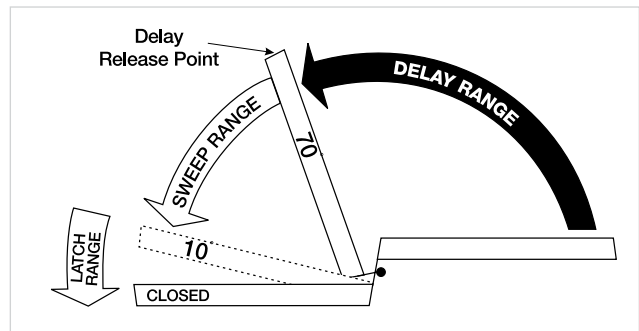
Door Opened and Released at	Approximate Time of Delay Cycle
180°	4-5 minutes
120°	2-3 minutes
90°	25-30 seconds

***Note: Regular arm (NHO units only) are handed - not reversible**

Suggested Applications

Delayed action closing allows slow-moving traffic to clear the opening before the door closer's normal closing cycle begins. This feature can be helpful in health care facilities such as hospitals and nursing homes. It provides sufficient time for persons on crutches or in wheelchairs to pass through a door without concern of it closing. At the same time, it can accommodate

the facility's staff with movement of food service carts, beds, and other wheeled traffic. Use of delayed action closers on many doors throughout industrial and commercial buildings can also assist the flow of traffic. Locations where additional time to clear the opening is advantageous are doors between office and factory/warehouse facilities, doors to workshops or laboratories, to kitchen and food processing areas, etc.

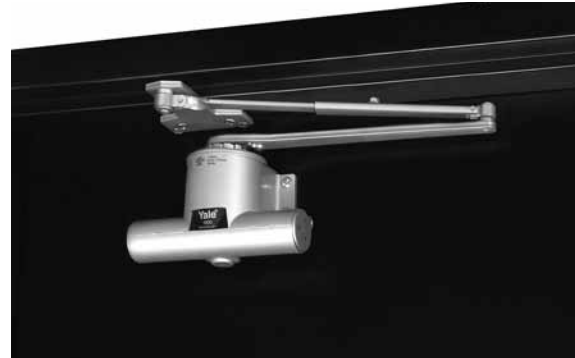


applications



Regular Arm

This is the only pull-side application where a double lever arm is used. It is the most power-efficient application for a door closer. Sufficient frame, door and/or ceiling clearance must be considered. Since the arm assembly projects directly out from the frame, this application may present an aesthetics issue or be prone to vandalism.



Parallel Arm

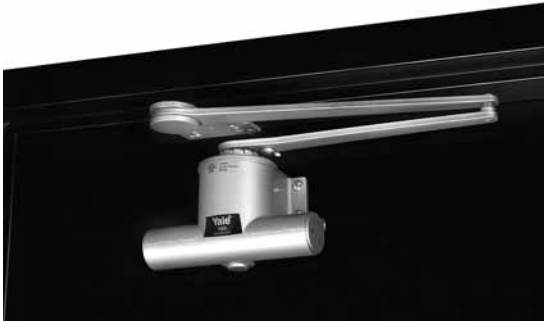
This application provides the most appealing design appearance for a surface-mounted door closer having a double lever arm. This also makes it beneficial in vandalism-prone areas. It is on the push side of the door and the arm assembly extends almost parallel to the door. In the closed position, there is very little or no hardware projecting beyond the frame face in most situations.

Due to the geometry of the arm it is approximately 25% less power-efficient than a regular arm application.

The entire closer and arm assembly are mounted below the frame stop, requiring a top rail of 5-3/8" (137mm) to mount the body. Clearance to the bottom of the closer body from the top of the door is 7-3/8" (187mm). (Based on a 5/8" (16mm) high frame stop.)



applications



Parallel Rigid Arm

An enhanced variation of the standard parallel arm assembly that is intended for use in heavy traffic areas where auxiliary door stops are installed. Hold open available - specify hand when ordering.

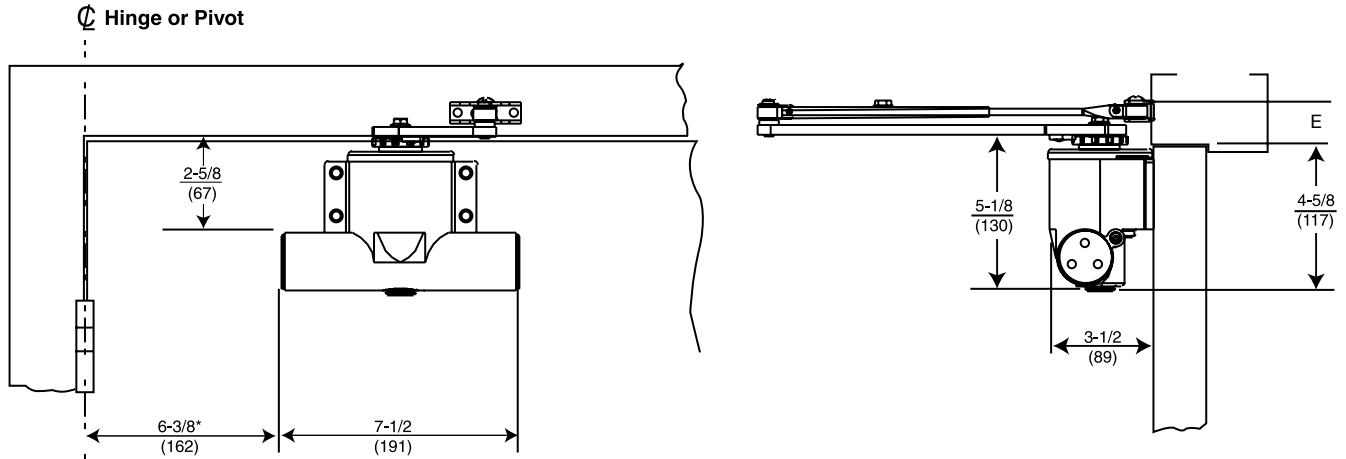


UNI Stop™ Arm (Parallel Arm applications only)

UNI Stop™ arms combine the features of a double-lever arm overhead door stop/holder with the backcheck feature of the door closer to reduce door stopping shock loads to a minimum. The *UNI Stop* arm uses a compression spring buffer at the soffit plate/arm shoe that will absorb 30 lbs. of force, 5° prior to the door's dead stop. Coupled with the door closer's backcheck feature, this arm provides the most controlled stop available with a surface door closer.

There are three different length arm assemblies. Each length is designed for a specific range of door widths to provide precise door control. This further lessens the dead stop impact on the door's hinges/pivots.

regular arm installation



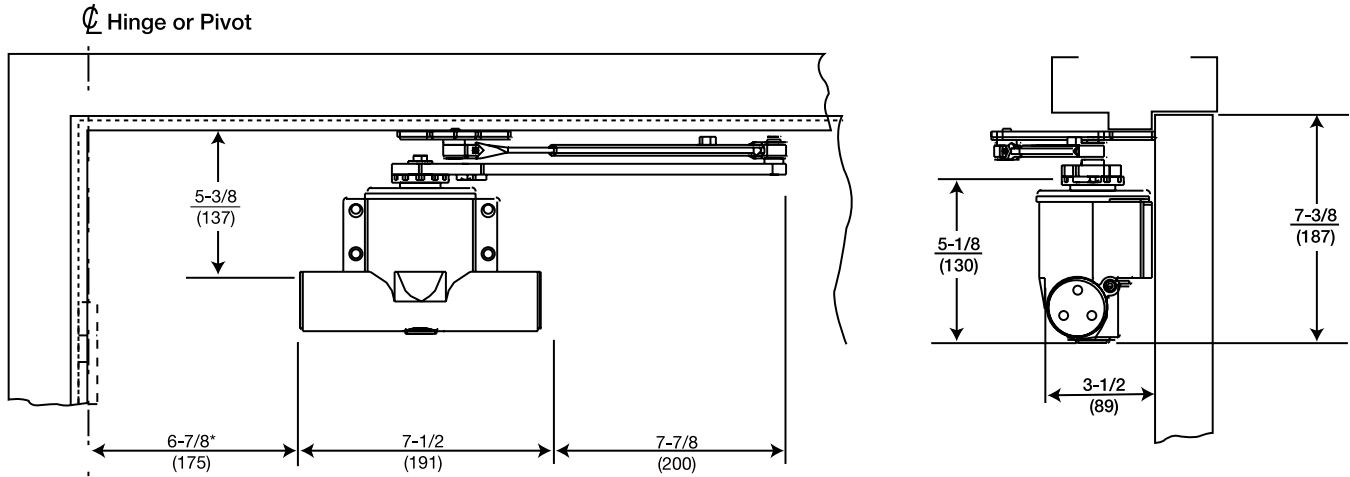
* Template position for 100° door opening
 Body mounting holes are spaced 4-1/8" (105mm) horizontally and 1-3/8" (76mm) vertically.

Maximum Door Size Wood or Metal Inches (cm)		Model Number		E Minimum Ceiling Clearance Inches (mm)	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
48" (122)	36" (91)	1902/4	1912/4	1-1/2" (38)	2-1/8" (54)
—	44" (112)	1905/6	1915/6		

All dimensions are for reference only. Dimensions are given in inches (mm) unless otherwise noted. Door sizing information is based on installation on standard weight doors, 7'0" (2.13m) high x 1-3/4" (44mm) thick, hung on anti-friction hinges and operating under normal conditions.



parallel arm installation

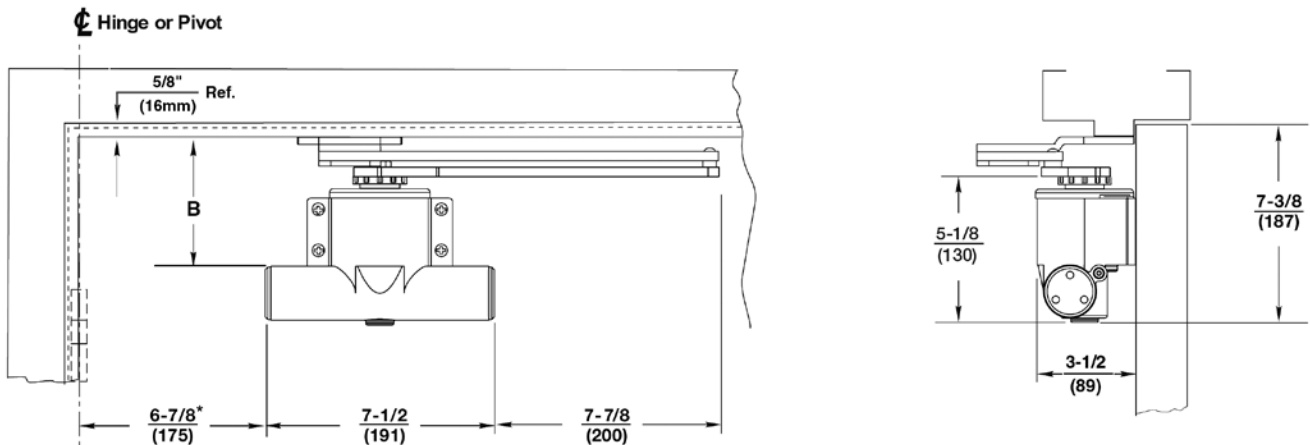


* Template position for 130° door opening
 Body mounting holes are spaced 4-1/8" (105mm) horizontally and 1-3/8" (76mm) vertically.

Maximum Door Size Wood or Metal Inches (cm)		Model Number		B Minimum Top Rail with 5/8" (16mm) frame stop Inches (mm)	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Without Drop Plate	With 1988 Drop Plate
42" (107)	36" (91)	PA1902/4	PA1912/4	5-3/8" (137)	2-1/2" (64)
—	44" (112)	PA1905/6	PA1915/6		

All dimensions are for reference only. Dimensions are given in inches (mm) unless otherwise noted. Door sizing information is based on installation on standard weight doors, 7'0" (2.13m) high x 1-3/4" (44mm) thick, hung on anti-friction hinges and operating under normal conditions.

parallel rigid arm



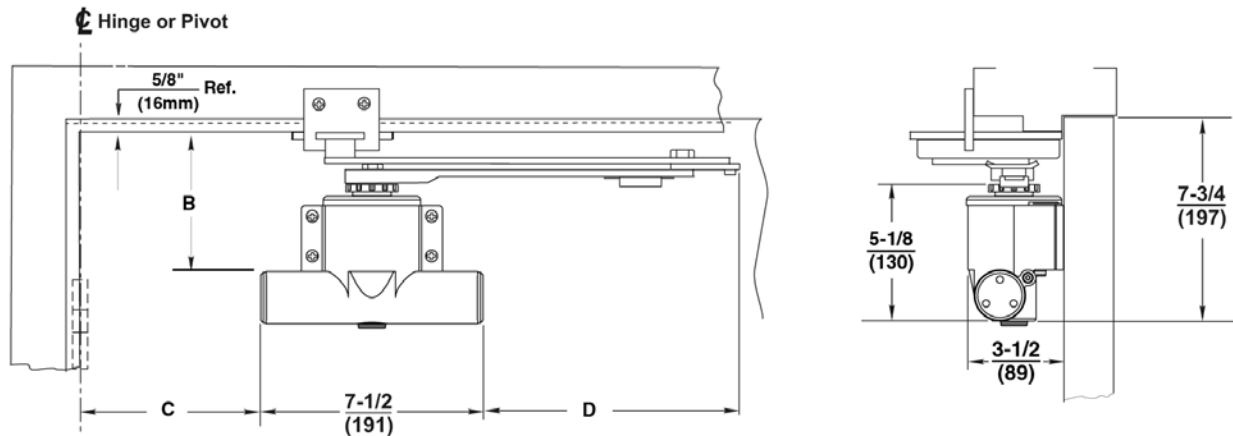
* Template position for 130° door opening
 Body mounting holes are spaced 4-1/8" (105mm) horizontally and 1-3/8" (76mm) vertically.

Maximum Door Size Wood or Metal Inches (cm)		Model Number		B Minimum Top Rail with 5/8" (16mm) frame stop	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	Without Drop Plate	With 1988 Drop Plate
48" (122)	36" (91)	PR1902/4	PR1912/4	5-3/8" (137)	2-1/2" (64)
—	44" (112)	PR1905/6	PR1915/6		

All dimensions are for reference only. Dimensions are given in inches (mm) unless otherwise noted. Door sizing information is based on installation on standard weight doors, 7'0" (2.13m) high x 1-3/4" (44mm) thick, hung on anti-friction hinges and operating under normal conditions.



uni stop™ arm



Body mounting holes are spaced 4-1/8" (105mm) horizontally and 1-3/8" (76mm) vertically.

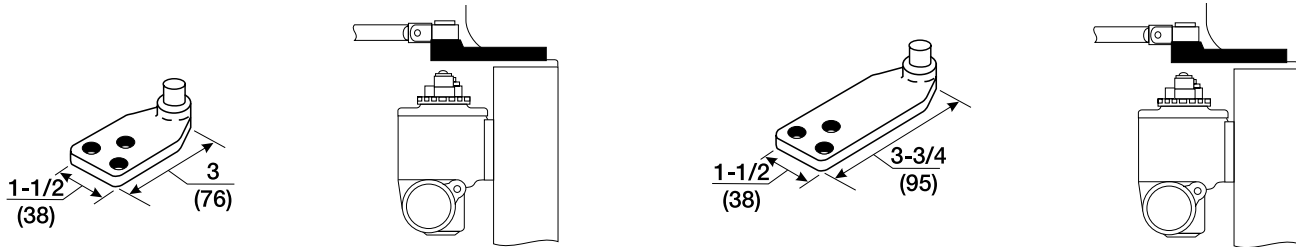
Door Width Inches (cm)	B Minimum Top Rail 5/8" (16mm) Frame Stop		C Template Position for Hold Open at Listed Angle or Dead Stop at Listed Angle plus 5°						D Arm Extension Beyond Closer
	Without Drop Plate	With 1988 Drop Plate	85°	90°	95°	100°	105°	110°	
			28-32" (71-81)			10" (254)	9-3/8" (238)	8-3/4" (222)		8-1/4" (210)	7-3/4" (197)	7-1/2" (191)	8-7/8" (225)
33-41" (84-104)	5-5/8" (143)	2-3/4" (70)	12-1/4" (311)	11-5/8" (295)	11" (279)	10-1/2" (267)	10" (254)	9-5/8" (244)	10-3/8" (264)
42-48" (107-122)			14-5/8" (371)	13-7/8" (352)	13" (330)	12-1/2" (318)	12" (305)	11-1/2" (292)	11-7/8" (302)

Maximum Door Size Inches (cm)		Model Number		
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open	x Specify Door Width
28-41" (71-104)	28-36" (71-91)	UNI1902/4	UNI1912/4	
42-48" (107-122)	37-48" (94-122)	UNI1905/6	UNI1915/6	

All dimensions are for reference only. Dimensions are given in inches (mm) unless otherwise noted. Door sizing information is based on installation on standard weight doors, 7'0" (2.13m) high x 1-3/4" (44mm) thick, hung on anti-friction hinges and operating under normal conditions.

regular arm

brackets for non-hold open arms



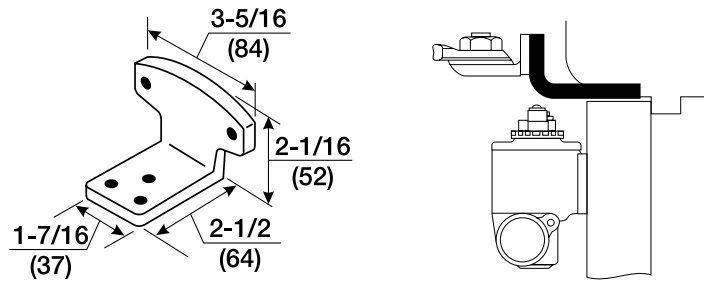
Molded/Bull Nose Trim - #291 Bracket:

For use where the door frame has molded or bull nose trim which will not accept a standard non-hold open shoe. The bracket is mortised into the frame rabbet and projects beyond the face of the frame. It will accommodate a frame rabbet up to 2" (51 mm) deep.

Molded/Bull Nose Trim - #291A Bracket:

This bracket is similar to - but longer than - the 291 bracket. It is designed to accommodate frame rabbets from 2" to 2-7/8" (51 to 73mm) deep.

bracket for hold open arms

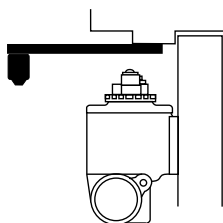
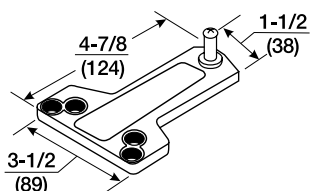


Molded/Bull Nose Trim - #292

Bracket: For use where the door frame has molded or bull nose trim which will not accept a standard hold open shoe. It is mortised into the frame rabbet, and projects beyond the face of the frame. It will accommodate a rabbet up to 2" (51mm) deep. This bracket is used in combination with the standard hold open mounting shoe.

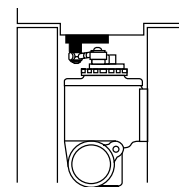
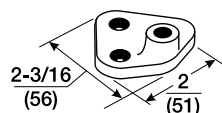
parallel arm

brackets for non-hold open arms



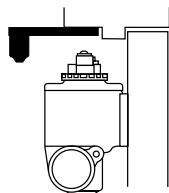
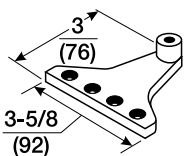
Standard Installation - #289 Soffit Plate:

This soffit plate is supplied standard with parallel arm closers. It can be mounted where the frame soffit is as narrow as 1" (25mm).



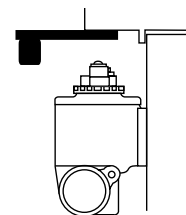
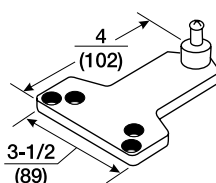
Mounting Between Doors - #413A Soffit Bracket:

For use where insufficient space between companion doors does not permit use of other soffit plates. This bracket permits mounting of the closer between doors with as little as 4-1/8" (105mm) of header space. Permits closer arm to clear up to a 5/8" (16mm) high stop.



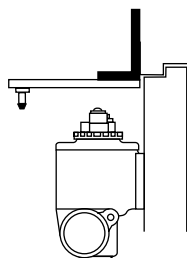
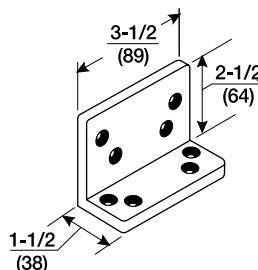
Narrow Frame/Removable Stop - #297 Soffit Plate:

For use where a narrow frame or frame with removable stop does not permit use of the standard soffit plate. This plate may be mounted on the frame soffit or the frame rabbet where the stop does not exceed 5/8" (16mm) in height. All of the screw holes are in a straight line, requiring as little as 1-1/4" (32mm) of frame reveal to mount bracket and maintain good closer arm geometry. Where the frame soffit is as wide as 2" (51mm), this soffit plate may be used to clear weatherstripping that is up to 1-3/8" (35mm) wide and 5/8" (16mm) in height.

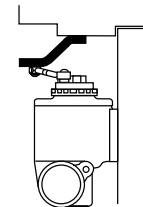
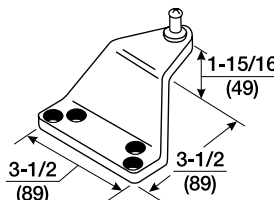


Blade/Applied Stop - #299 Soffit Plate:

For use where a blade or applied stop does not permit installation of the standard soffit plate. Mounts to either the frame soffit or rabbet. Since this soffit plate projects 7/8" (22mm) less than a standard soffit plate, it requires a minimum frame reveal of 2" (51mm). Permits closer arm to clear up to a 5/8" (16mm) high stop.



Flush Transom - #589L Angle Bracket: For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of a soffit plate. Used in combination with the 289 soffit plate, or it may be used in combination with the 290 soffit plate when it is necessary for the closer arm to clear a separate overhead door holder.

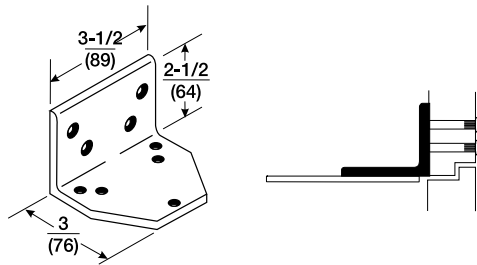


Extra-Clearance - #290 Offset Soffit Plate:

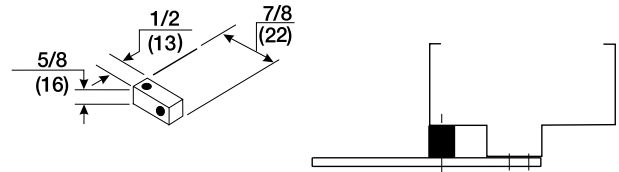
For use where the need for additional clearance prevents use of the standard soffit plate. This plate mounts to the frame soffit to provide up to 2" (51mm) of clearance when a separate overhead door holder is used. Standard mounting requires a 2-5/8" (67mm) wide frame soffit. It may also be used where unusually high frame stops or weatherstripping prevents the use of other soffit plates.

parallel rigid arm

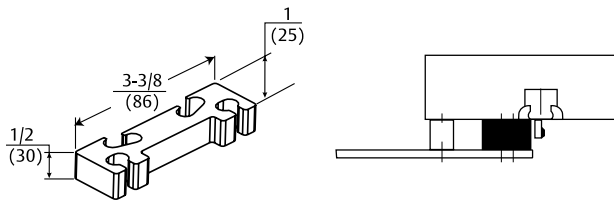
brackets for non-hold open and hold open arms



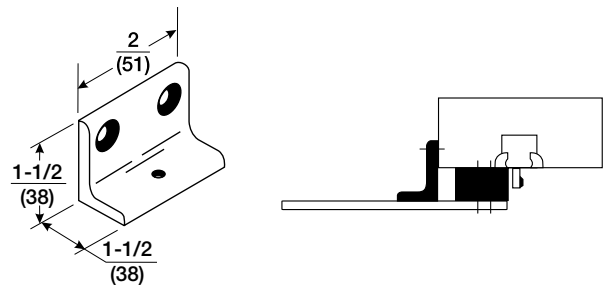
Flush Transom - #293L Angle Bracket: For use where flush transom conditions prevent installation of the standard hold open soffit plate. Used for parallel hold open arms.



Standard - #293S Spacer Block: For use where a narrow frame soffit does not provide adequate support for the soffit plate. Supplied as standard with all rigid parallel arm closers.

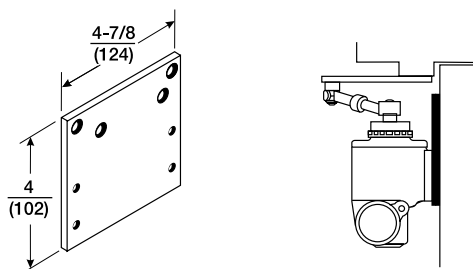


Clearance/Support Blade Stop - #891 Spacer Block: For use where the frame has a blade stop and the soffit plate must be mounted on the frame rabbet. This accessory is used in combination with the standard Spacer Block to provide clearance of the blade stop.



Narrow Frame - #890 Support Bracket: For use where the frame is narrow, and the soffit plate cannot be mounted directly to the frame soffit or rabbet. Used in combination with the #891 Spacer Block on blade stop frames to provide extra support and needed clearance of the blade stop.

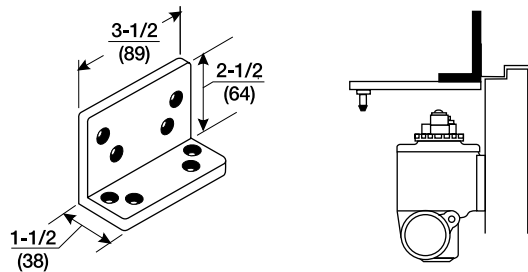
closer mounting plates



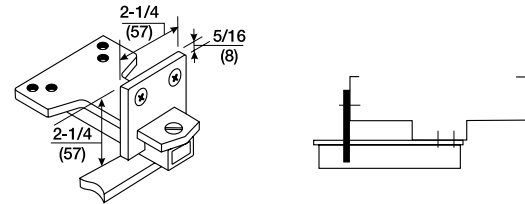
Narrow Top Rail - #1988 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface.

uni stop™ arm

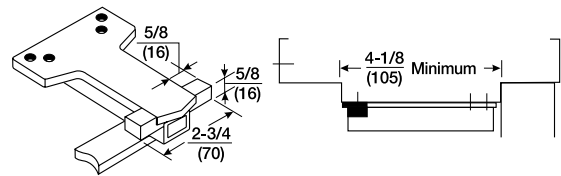
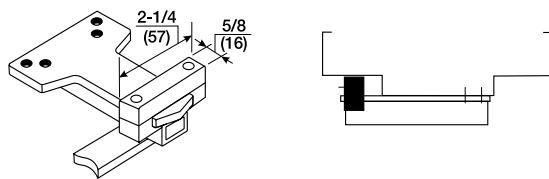
brackets



Flush Transom - 589L Angle Bracket: For use where rabbeted or flush transom conditions prevent installation of a soffit plate. Used in combination with the 289 soffit plate, or it may be used in combination with the 290 soffit plate when it is necessary for the closer arm to clear a separate overhead door holder.

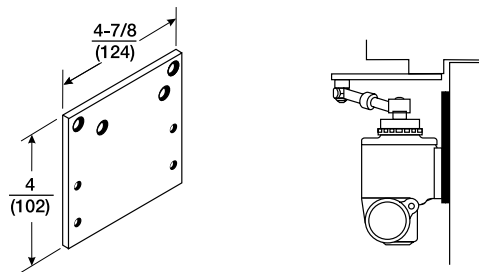


Additional Support - #6190 Reinforcing Bracket: Standard for use with all parallel arm *UNI Stop* door controls. Provides additional support to the soffit plate on installations with door frame reveals from 1-7/8" to 4-5/8" (48 to 117mm).



Wide Frame - #6191 Reinforcing Kit: Optional for use with all parallel arm *UNI Stop* door controls. Used to support the soffit plate on installations with wide frames. Clamps may be used with or without the spacer block, depending on frame conditions.

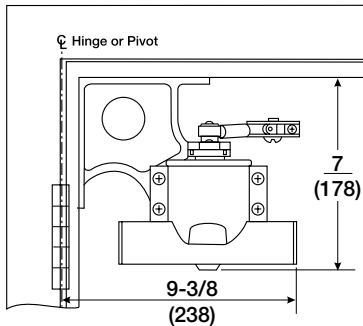
closer mounting plates



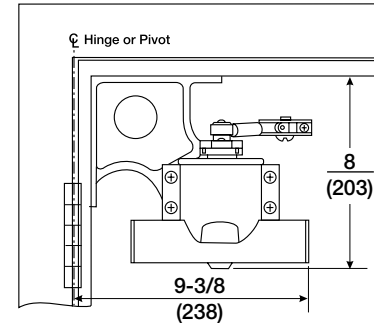
Narrow Top Rail - #1988 Drop Plate: For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface.

corner brackets

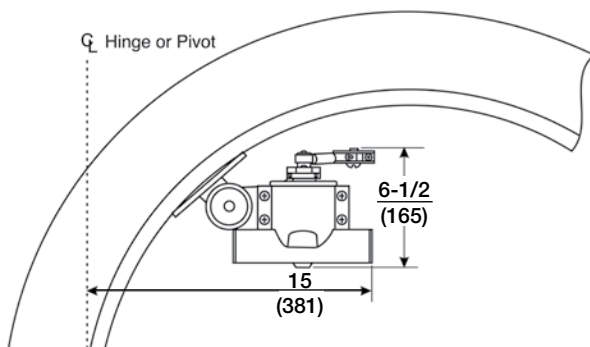
The following frame-mounted brackets, 1950, 2950 and 964, require the use of a door closer of the opposite hand from the hand of the door. Use the Parallel Arm Sizing Chart to select the correct size of closer to use, when the closer is to be mounted on a corner bracket.



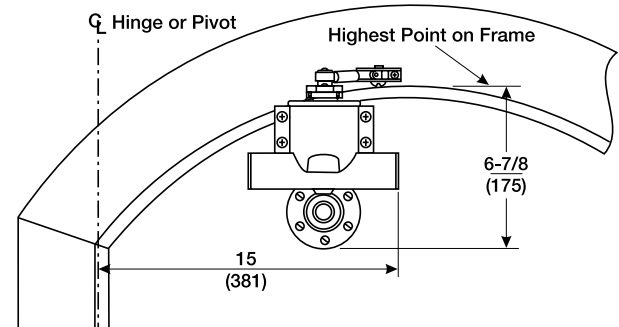
Corner Mounting, Standard Drop - #1950 Corner Bracket: For use where door is required to open to 180°. Minimum soffit width 1-3/8" (35mm).



Corner Mounting, Extra Drop - #2950 Corner Bracket: For use with a separate overhead door holder. Drops closer 1" (25mm) lower than #1950 Standard Drop Corner Bracket to permit mounting of an overhead holder. Permits door openings to 180°. Minimum soffit width 1-3/8" (35mm).



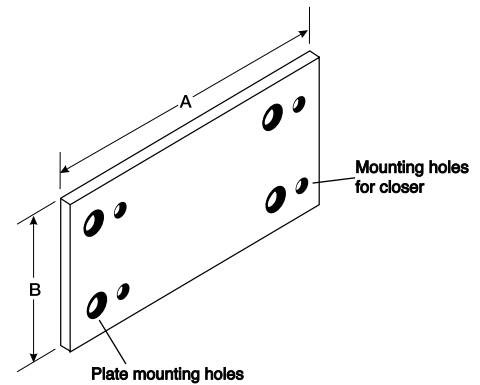
Arched or Circular Top Door - #964 Adjustable Bracket: For opposite hinge side application on arched or circular top doors. This frame-mounted bracket can be adjusted to accommodate virtually any radius of frame. Minimum soffit width 2-1/2" (64mm). This bracket requires the use of a door closer of the opposite hand from that of the door.



Arched or Circular Top Door - #974 Offset Adjustable Bracket: For hinge side application on arched or circular top doors. This door-mounted bracket is adjustable to accommodate virtually any radius of frame. Base diameter 3-5/8" (92mm).

adapter plates

Size Closer Being Replaced	Adapter Plate Catalog Number	Dimensions	
		A	B
992/993	1983	5-1/2" (140)	2-5/8" (67)
994	None Required	—	—
995/996	1986	5-1/2" (140)	2-5/8" (67)

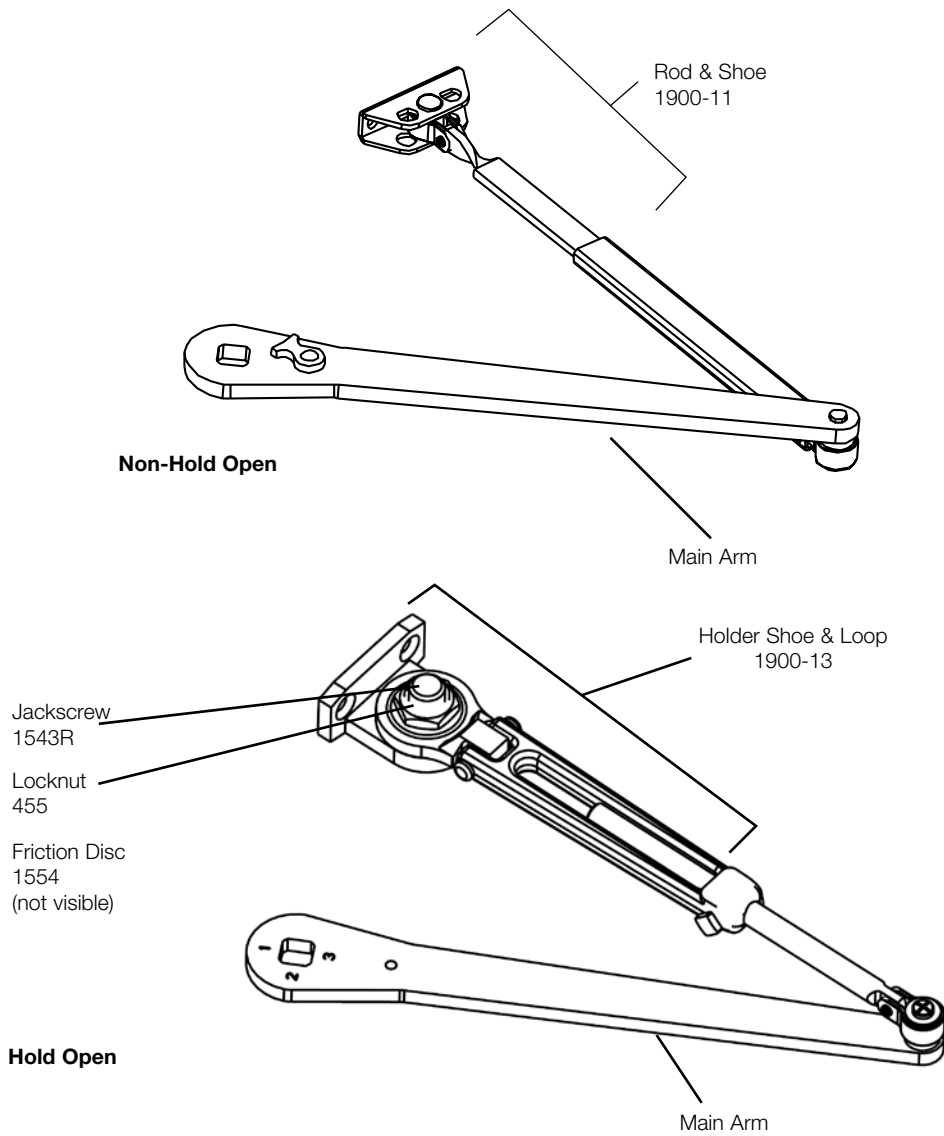


1980 Series Adapter Plate

For use when replacing a discontinued old style 990 Series surface closer with a series 1900 Traditional Surface Closer. The plate selected will employ the existing holes in either door or corner bracket. The Series 1900 closer will mount to the plate. These plates can be used to convert regular arm, parallel arm or bracket mount installations. Order by model number.

parts list

regular arm



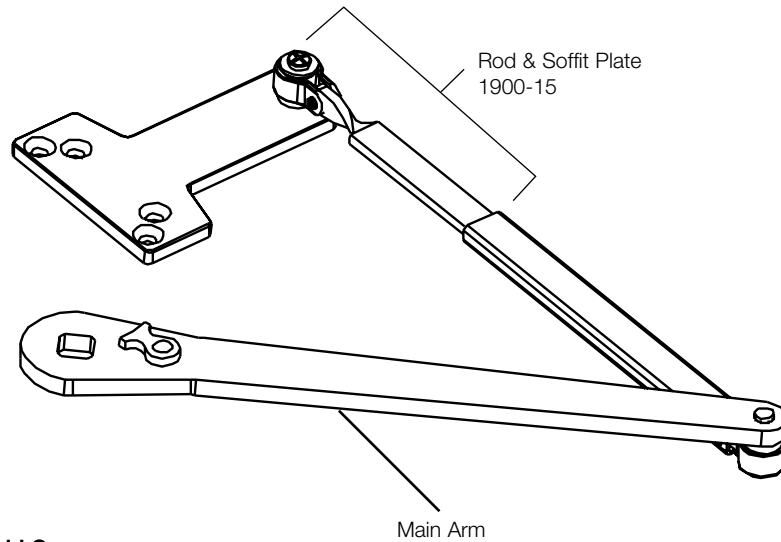
Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts ordered

Arm Function	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm	Main Arm Less Rod & Shoe	Main Arm & Rod Less Holder Shoe & Loop Assy.
Non-Hold Open	Y1900-1	1900-1M	Y1900-1W	N/A
Hold Open	1900-3		N/A	1900-3W

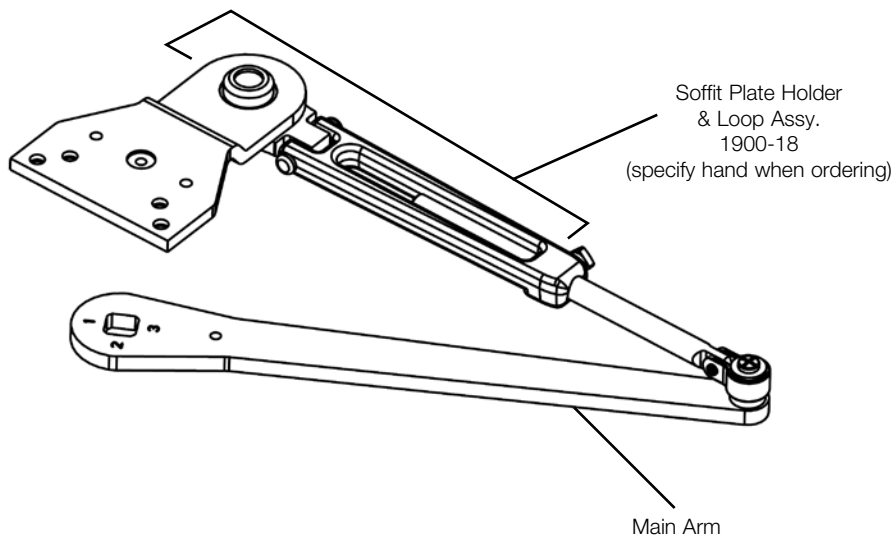


parts list

parallel arm



Non-Hold Open



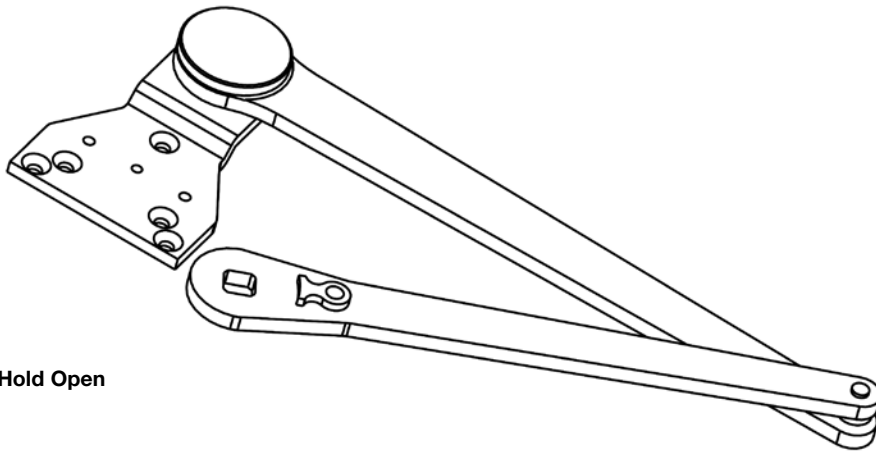
Hold Open

Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts ordered

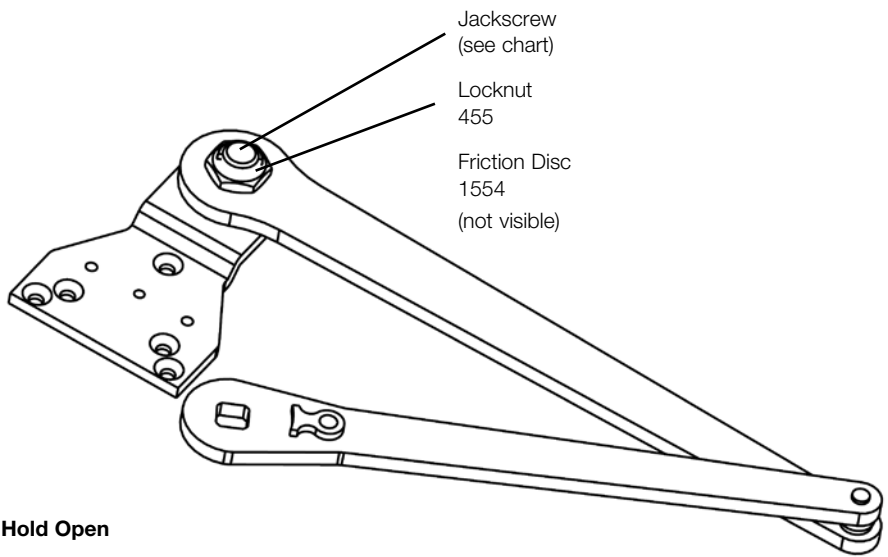
Arm Function	Complete Arm Assembly	Main Arm	Main Arm Less Rod & Soffit Plate	Main Arm & Rod Less Soffit Plate Holder Assy. & Loop Assy.
Non-Hold Open	Y1900-5		Y1900-1W	N/A
Hold Open	1900-8R (Right Hand)	1900-1M	N/A	1900-3W
	1900-8L (Left Hand)			

parts list

parallel rigid arm assemblies



Non-Hold Open



Hold Open

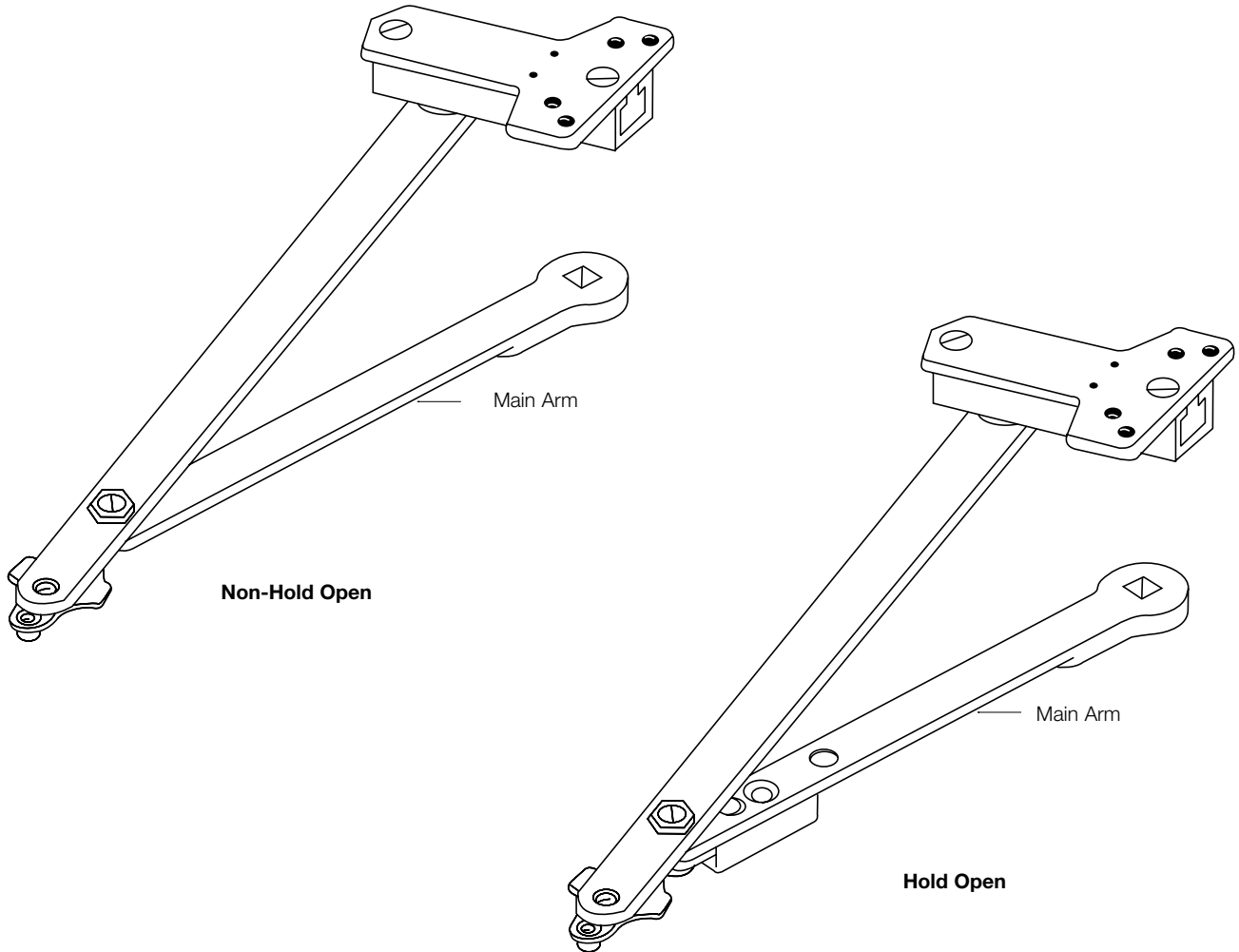
Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts ordered

Arm Function	Complete Arm Assembly	Jackscrew
Non-Hold Open	PR1900-5	N/A
Hold Open	PR1900-8R (Right Hand)	1543R
	PR1900-8L (Left Hand)	1543L



parts list

uni stop™ arm assemblies



Note: Mounting hardware included with all parts ordered

Door Width (cm)	Main Arm Length* (mm)	Complete Arm Assembly	
		Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
28" - 32" (71 - 81)	9-1/2" (241)	6130-17	6130-7
33" - 41" (84 - 104)	11" (279)	6130-18	6130-8
42" - 48" (107 - 122)	12-1/2" (318)	6130-19	6130-9

* Center to center length

parts list

miscellaneous parts

Springs	
24BD	B/D Spring
56EF	E/F Spring
230BC	Spring (prior to 1978 model)
230D	Spring (prior to 1978 model)
230EF	Spring (prior to 1978 model)

Closer Bodies	
1902/4 LAP	Size 2-4 body
1905/6 LAP	Size 5/6 body

screw packs

Sex Nuts	
SN-134	1-3/4" door
SN-214	2-1/4" door

Thru Bolts & Grommet Nuts	
TBGN138-38	1-3/8" door
TBGN134-38	1-3/4" door
TBGN214-38	2-1/4" door

fasteners

Type	Description	Arm			
		RA	PA	PR	UNI STOP™
DOOR					
SDST	Self-Drilling Self-Tapping	S	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S	S
SN	Sleeve Nut	O	O	S	S
TBGN	Thru Bolts & Grommet Nuts	O	O	O	O
FRAME					
SDST	Self-Drilling Self-Tapping	S	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S	S

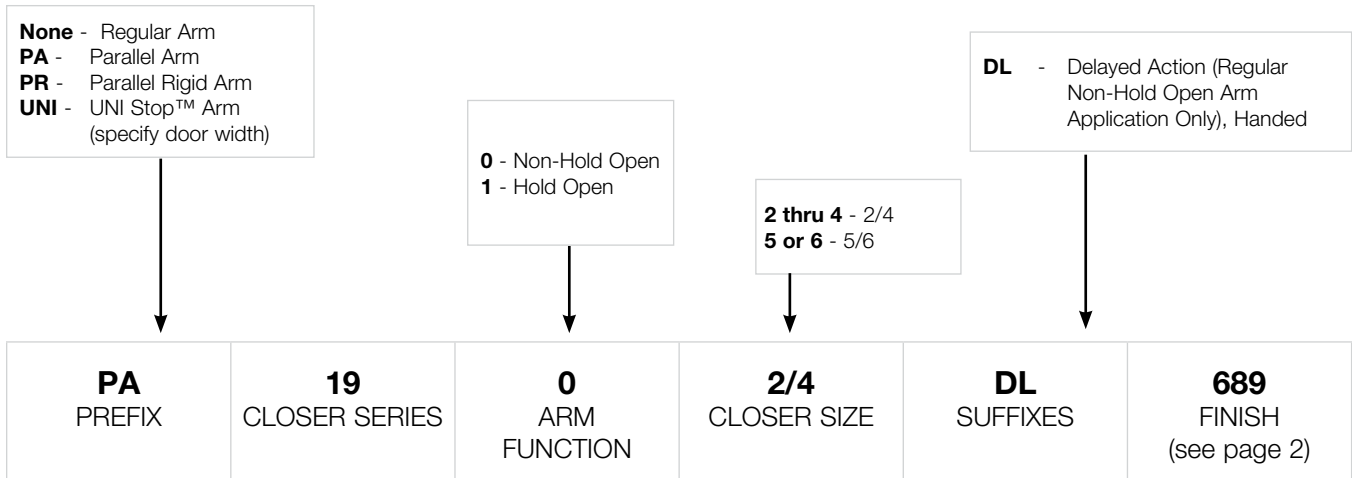
S = standard; O = optional

SN are for use on unreinforced hollow metal doors or to prevent any hollow metal door from collapse/dimpling. They can also be used for thru bolting on wood doors. SN are supplied for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors unless specified for 2-1/4" (57mm).

TBGN are an alternative to SN for wood doors. TBGN are supplied standard for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors. They can be specified for 1-3/8" (35mm) thick doors.



how to order



Note: Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.



1900 series | door closer

notes



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Uni Stop™ is a trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2001, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42066-2/14RE



4200 Series

Electromechanical Closer-Holder Releasing Device



introduction

The 4200 Series Electromechanical Closer-Holders combine the functions of an electromechanical door holder with the 400 series door closer. The 4200 features a choice of two types of hold open functions:

Selective Hold Open (standard): The door will hold open at any degree of opening beyond a pre-set hold open point, up to 175°, with a maximum allowable door opening of 180° (exception series 4250 at 110°). Factory set at 80°, but is adjustable to virtually any degree of door opening desired.

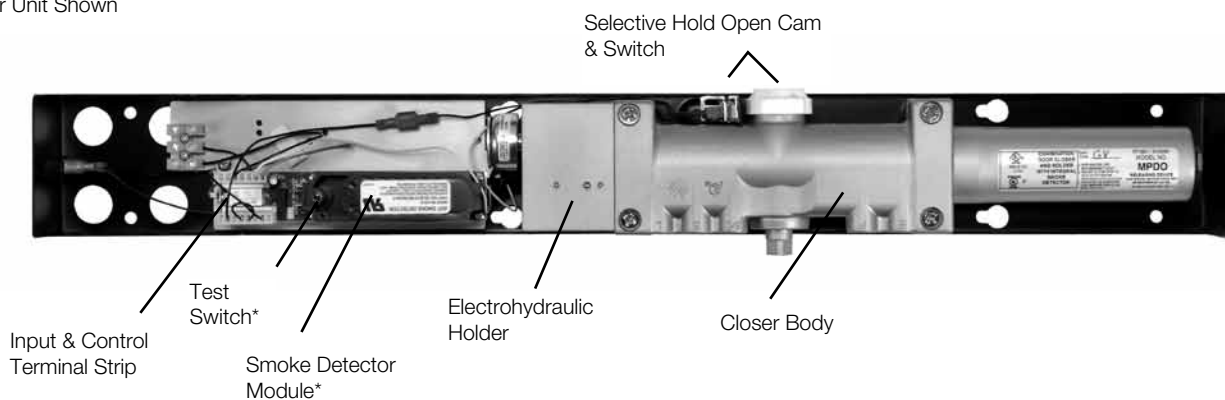
Infinite Hold Open: The door will hold open at any degree of opening up to 175° with a maximum allowable door opening of 180° (exception series 4250 at 110°). **Infinite Hold Open can be set in the field by turning the cam.**

contents

- Overview, Basic Units, Specifications 3
- Features 4
- Compliance Standards, How To Order 5
- 4210/4250
 - Master Units 6-7
 - Slave/Support Units 8-9
- 4220/4230
 - Master Units 10-11
 - Slave/Support Units 12-13
- 4210/4250
- 4240 Connected Free Swing Releasing Device 14
- 4290 Overhead Concealed Units 15
- Parts 16-17

cutaway view of closer body

Master Unit Shown



*Master Unit Only

overview

basic units

Master Unit: 4200MPDO

Consists of an on-board power supply (for 120VAC input option) or a terminal strip (for 24VDC input option), an integral smoke detector module and a door closer assembly with internal electro-hydraulic holder capability. A Master Unit can control a single door or one leaf of a pair of doors. A 24VDC Slave/Support Unit is required on the opposite door leaf.

Slave/Support Unit: 4200MPSO

Identical in size to the Master Unit, the Slave/Support Unit consists of an on-board power supply (for 120VAC input option) or a terminal strip (for 24VDC input option) and a door closer assembly with internal electro-hydraulic holder capability. This unit (120VAC or 24VDC) is intended to control a single door or a pair of doors where the building's alarm system monitors the power to the Slave/Support Unit (24VDC input) to control the inactive leaf of a pair of doors where the active leaf is controlled by a Master Unit.

Executive™ Unit: RFS Suffix

Identical in size and appearance to a Master Unit, the Executive Unit consists of an on-board power supply (for 120VAC input option) or a terminal strip (for 24VDC input option), a 433MHz radio frequency receiver and a door closer assembly with internal electro-hydraulic holder capability. Unit is intended to provide remote wireless release of a door that has been manually placed into the electrified hold open position. Not intended for use in life safety applications.

specifications

Closer for _____ doors shall be electromechanical (with integral smoke detector) and completely enclosed in a metal cover. Units shall be surface mounted to the frame face [on the pull (hinge side) on the push (opposite hinge side)] of the door [and shall project no more than 2-11/16" (68mm) from the surface of the frame]. (Closer shall be installed in the header of the frame, and the slide track mortised into the door's top rail). Closer unit shall be hydraulic, full rack and pinion type with a cast aluminum alloy shell. Hydraulic fluid shall be non-gumming and non-freezing. Closer unit shall have two non-critical valves to independently regulate closing and latch speed. It shall also have an adjustable backcheck with a hex-key. Closer unit shall have spring power adjustment to permit a 50% increase in closing power over the minimum closing force for any size. Electromechanical Closer shall have (Infinite) (Selective) Hold Open (Free Swing Operation) and shall be able to attain a maximum opening of 180° (with hold open to 175°). Unit to be fail safe and must close the door during any electrical power interruption to the unit. (Closer-Holder to be Executive™ Door Holder/Release with release actuated by battery operated hand-held controller). Unit(s) to operate on (120VAC, 60Hz) (24VDC) and will accept (surface) (concealed) wiring. Amperage draw shall not exceed (.105 Amps for 24VDC) (0.46 Amps for 115VAC) units. Supplier to coordinate electrical requirements with electrical and alarm system engineers. Wiring (and conduit) by others.

Electromechanical Units to be Yale® Series 4200 (Closer-Holder) (Free Swing Releasing Device), (Executive™ Door Holder/Release).

features

Aluminum Alloy Housing

Closer bodies are constructed of a special aluminum alloy, carefully selected to accommodate interactive steel components and operating conditions.

Rack & Pinion Operation

Provides a smooth constant control of the door through its full opening and closing cycle.

Spring Sizes

Specify closer size 3, 4 or 5. Size 6 available with 4290 overhead concealed units.

Sweep Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door speed from the door's full open position down to approximately 10° from the closed position.

Latch Speed Control Valve

Allows adjustment of door speed from approximately 10° down to the door's fully closed position.

Adjustable Backcheck Cushioning

Provides control of the door in the opening cycle, beginning at approximately 75° of door opening. It slows/cushions the door opening, when the door is forcibly opened beyond its pre-adjusted limits.

Adjustable Backcheck Position Valve

Allows the door opening position, where backcheck cushioning begins, to be adjusted to a greater door angle, up to a maximum of 20° farther (approximately 95°).

Handed

Specify right or left hand when ordering.

Selective Hold Open (Standard)

The door will hold open at any degree of opening beyond a pre-set hold open point, up to 175°, with a maximum allowable door opening of 180° (exception series 4250 at 110°). Factory set at 80°, but is adjustable to virtually any degree of door opening desired.

Infinite Hold Open

The door will hold open at any degree of opening up to 175°, with a maximum allowable door opening of 180° (exception series 4250 at 110°). Can be set in the field by turning cam.

Fail Safe

In the event of a power failure, the solenoid will de-energize and the closer-holder will then operate as a normal door closer.

Wiring Option

All 4200 Series Electromechanical Closer-Holder will accommodate either concealed or surface wiring.

Selective Hold Open Switch and Cam:

The Selective Hold Open starting point is determined by a switch and adjustment cam assembly. The cam is attached to the upper pinion shaft by means of a machine screw. As the door is opened, the pinion shaft will rotate the cam and operate the switch to the "on" position to initiate hold open. When the door is closed, the pinion cam will operate the switch to the "off" position. The cam is factory set to operate at 80° of door opening. The cam can be easily field adjusted to operate at virtually any degree of door opening.

units with detectors

Fire/Smoke Control Circuit:

Interprets the signal from the detector and provides switching contacts to interrupt hold open solenoid, to sound alarms, etc.

Alarm (Relay) Contacts:

Normally open in standby condition (operating and sensing for smoke condition). These contacts close during an alarm condition (smoke detected) and may be used to switch power from the solenoid to an optional local alarm.

Trouble (Relay) Contacts:

Normally closed in standby condition, these supervisory contacts monitor the continuity of power within the detector circuit. Any power interruption within the detector circuit will open these contacts. They can then be used to simultaneously indicate a Trouble Condition to the Alarm Panel on a separate trouble circuit.

Locked-In Alarm:

The unit which alarms must be manually reset. This can be accomplished by remote control from the alarm system panel or by the reset switch in the smoke detector module. Reset switch is accessible through the center louver in the cover. Reset by rotating LED chambers using small flat blade screwdriver.

Indicator Lights:

Normal Mode: A red LED flashes once every eight (8) seconds.

Clean Mode: A red LED flashes once every second.

Alarm Mode: A red LED illuminates continuously.

Test Switch:

Permits door to be released from hold open without causing a "trouble condition" at the alarm panel. Allows for periodic testing of the automatic door release function.

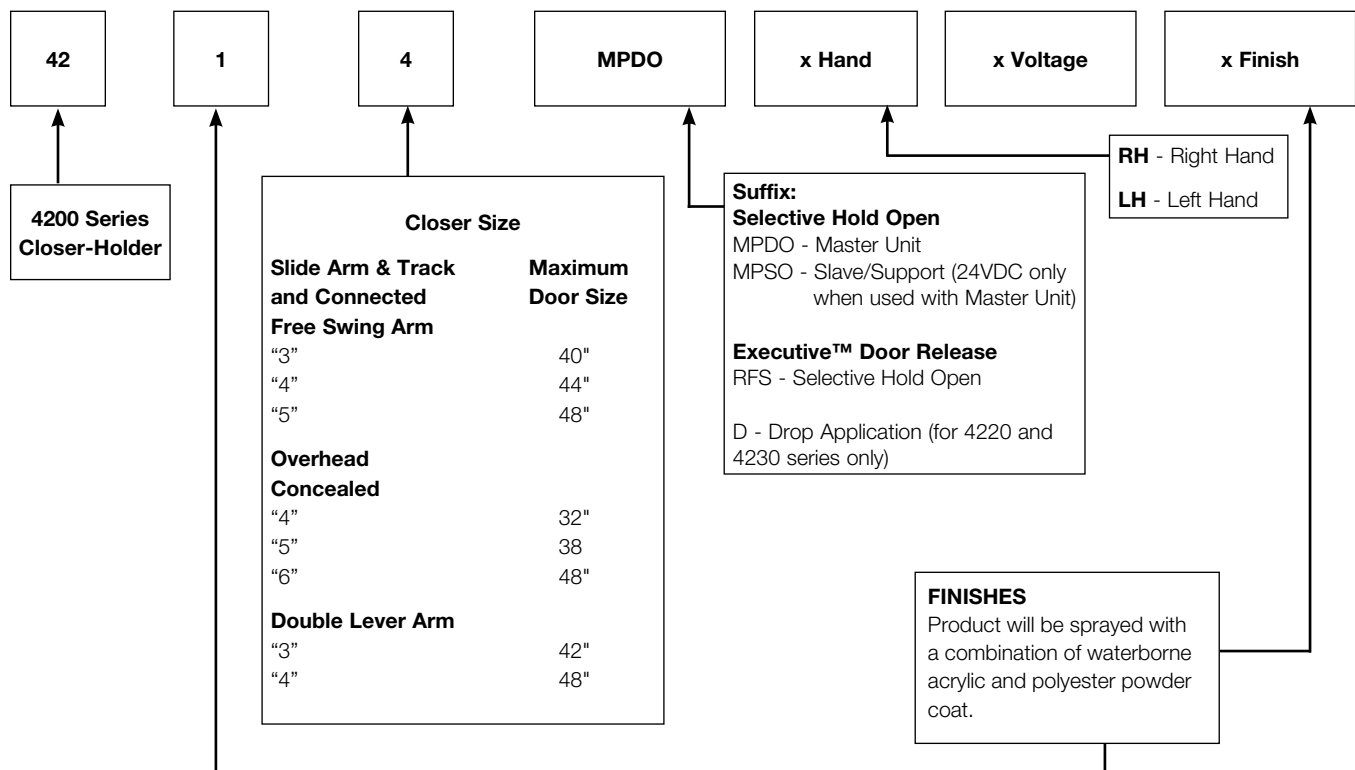
how to order

compliance standards

4200 Series is ANSI/BHMA A156.15 certified.

Electromechanical Closer-Holder are listed by Underwriters Laboratories for labeled fire doors. The product is manufactured in an ISO 9001 facility.

how to order



Specifies side of door unit is mounted on and the type of arm

Pull Side	
"1" -	Rigid Slide Arm & Track Maximum reveal 1/8" (3mm)
"4" -	Connected Free Swing Slide Arm & Track Maximum reveal 1/8" (3mm)
"5" -	Double Egress Slide Arm & Track Reveals 1/8"-3" (3-76mm) to 110°
"9" -	Overhead Concealed Door Closer with Rigid Slide Arm & Track
Push Side	
"2" -	Double Lever Arm Reveals 2-3/4"-4" (70-120mm) to 180° Reveals 4"-7" (102-179mm) to 165°
"3" -	Double Lever Arm Reveals 4"-7" (102-179mm) to 180°

Description	Specify Designation (BHMA)	Complements the following finishes	Old Designation
Aluminum	689	625, 628, 629, 630, 651	SB
Statuary Bronze	690	613, 640	STAT
Dull Bronze	691	612, 637, 639	BL
Black	693	315	315
Medium Amber	694	312	312
Gold	696	605, 606, 632, 633	GB
Prime Coat*	600		SRI

***600 is a special rust inhibiting prime coat. Closers can be ordered prime coat only (specify closer x 600). An additional charge applies if finish coat is required over prime coat (ex: 4200MPO x 600 x 689). Finishes other than those listed above may be available on special order. Sample chips will be required.**

Note: Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.

master units

4210/4250

- Surface mounted to the pull (hinge) side frame face
- Slide track mounts directly to door
- Minimum 4" ceiling clearance required
- 1/8" (3mm) – standard frame reveal. For deeper reveals, a special slide arm is required (see chart on page 9).
- Handed
- Standard units accommodate doors opening 180°; maximum 175° hold open
- Buffer block assembly in the track will accommodate doors opening to 125°
- Auxiliary door stop is required for doors opening beyond 125°
- Units shipped Selective Hold Open; Infinite Hold Open can be set in the field.
- Fail Safe – solenoid will de-energize in the event of power failure
- Accommodates either concealed or surface wiring



4210MPDO Shown

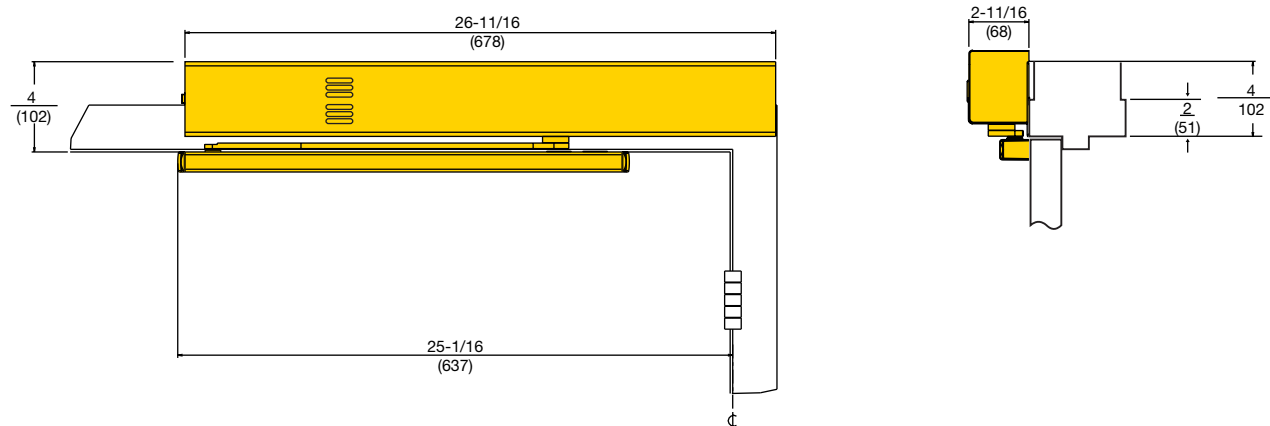
Single Doors:

- **Master Units with Integral Smoke Detector:**
Both Series 4210MPDO, 4250MPDO are self-contained and can be installed to control a single door.
- **Executive™ Door Holder/Release:**
Both Series 4210RFS, 4250RFS are self-contained and can be installed to control a single door.

Pair of Doors:

- **Master Unit x Slave/Support Unit:**
Smoke Detector in the Master Unit controls the Closer-Holder solenoid in both the Master Unit and the Slave/Support Unit.

technical details



master units

door size

Maximum Door Size	Model Number	
	Standard Reveal (to 1/8" (3mm) reveal)	Deep Reveal (see note below)
	Selective Hold Open	
40" (102cm)	4213MPDO	4253MPDO
44" (112cm)	4214MPDO	4254MPDO
48" (122cm)	4215MPDO	4255MPDO

Minimum door size = 28" (71cm)

Note: **Deep Reveals**

- Special slide arm is available for reveals in excess of 1/8" (3mm) up to 3" (76mm) 4250MPDO series.
- 110° maximum door swing

electrical data

Master Units							
Model Number	Suffix	Operating Voltage (Input)	No. Power Input Lines* (Pairs)	Amperage Draw		Solenoid Coil	(Can be) Used with Slave Unit
				Smoke Detector			
				Standby	Alarm		
4210 4250	MPDO	24VDC 120VAC	1	.016@ 24VDC	.035@ 24VDC	.070@ 24VDC	4210MPSO-24 4250MPSO-24

Executive™ Door Holder Release			
Model Number	Operating Voltage (Input)	No. Power Input Lines* (Pairs)	Amperage Draw
			Solenoid Coil
4210RFS	120VAC 24VDC	1	.070@ 24VDC

*Max/Min Operating Voltage Parameters +10% / -15%

slave/support units

4210/4250

- Surface mounted to the pull (hinge) side frame face
- Slide track mounts directly to door
- Minimum 4" ceiling clearance required
- 1/8" (3mm) – standard frame reveal. For deeper reveals, a special slide arm is required (see chart on page 9).
- Handed
- Standard units accommodate doors opening 180°; maximum 175° hold open (110° maximum for 4250 series).
- Buffer block assembly in the track will accommodate doors opening to 125°
- Auxiliary door stop is required for doors opening beyond 125°
- Units shipped Selective Hold Open; Infinite Hold Open can be set in the field
- Fail Safe – solenoid will de-energize in the event of power failure
- Accommodates either concealed or surface wiring



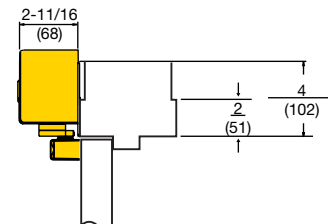
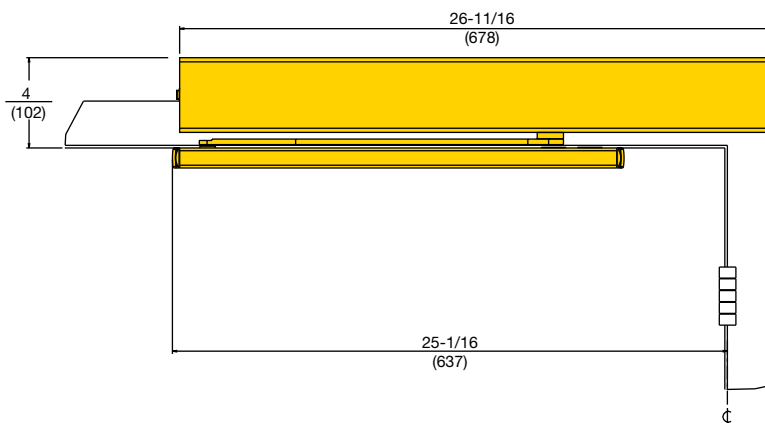
4210MPSO Shown

Pairs of Doors:

• Master Unit x Slave/Support Unit:

Smoke Detector in the Master Unit controls the Closer-Holder solenoid in both the Master Unit and the Slave/Support Unit.

technical details



slave/support units

door size

Maximum Door Size (cm)	Model Number	
	Standard Reveal (to 1/8" (3mm) reveal)	Deep Reveal (see note below)
	Selective Hold Open	
40" (102)	4213MPSO	4253MPSO
44" (112)	4214MPSO	4254MPSO
48" (122)	4215MPSO	4255MPSO

Note: **Deep Reveals**

- Special slide arm is available for reveals in excess of 1/8" (3mm) up to 3" (76mm), 4250MPSO series
- 110° maximum door swing

electrical data

Series Number	Suffix	Operating Voltage (Input)	No. Power Input Lines* (Pairs)	Amperage Draw	(Can be) Used with Master Unit
				Solenoid Coil	
4210 4250	MPSO	24VDC (only) 24VDC supplied from Master Unit	1	.070@ 24VDC	4210MPDO-24 4250MPDO-24 4210MPDO-120 4250MPDO-120

* Max/Min Operating Voltage Parameters +10% / -15%

master units

4220/4230

- Surface mounted to the push (stop) frame face
- Double lever arm mounts directly to the door
- Minimum 4" (102mm) ceiling clearance required
- Handed
- Standard units accommodate doors opening 180°; maximum 175° hold open
- Units shipped Selective Hold Open; Infinite Hold Open can be set the field
- Fail Safe – solenoid will de-energize in the event of power failure
- Accommodates either concealed or surface wiring



4220MPDO Shown

Single Doors:

• Master Units with Integral Smoke Detector:

Both Series 4220MPDO, 4230MPDO are self-contained and can be installed to control a single door.

• Executive™ Door Holder/Release:

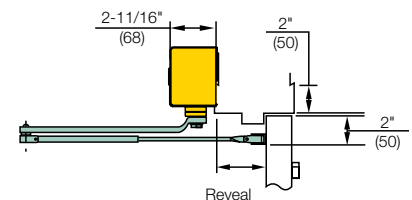
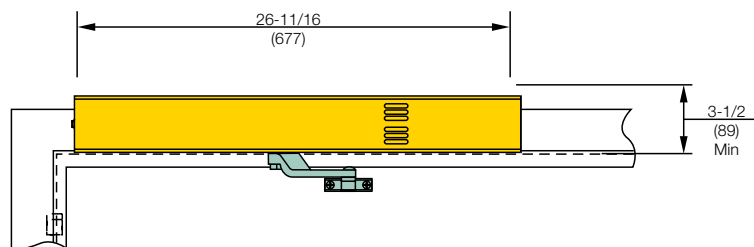
Both Series 4220RFS, 4230RFS are self-contained and can be installed to control a single door.

Pairs of Doors:

• Master Unit x Slave/Support Unit:

Smoke Detector in the Master Unit controls the Closer-Holder in both the Master Unit and the Slave/Support Unit.

technical details



Note: For applications with narrow top rails or limited ceiling clearance, a special drop angle bracket is required. See page 17.

master units

door size

Maximum Door Size (cm)	Model Number		Maximum Degree of Opening	Reveal Range (Inches/mm)
	Closer-Holder	Executive™ Door/Release		
	Selective Hold Open			
42" (107)	4223MPDO	4223RFS	180°	2-3/4" - 4" (70-102)
			165°	4"-7" (102-178)
	4233MPDO	4233RFS	180°	4"-7" (102-178)
48" (122)	4224MPDO	4224RFS	180°	2-3/4" - 4" (70-102)
			165°	4"-7" (102-178)
	4234MPDO	4234RFS	180°	4"-7" (102-178)

electrical data

Master Units							
Series Number	Suffix	Operating Voltage (Input)	No. Power Input Lines* (Pairs)	Amperage Draw			(Can be) Used with Master Unit
				Smoke Detector		Solenoid Coil	
				Standby	Alarm		
4220 4230	MPDO	24VAC/DC	1	.016@ 24VDC	.035@ 24VDC	.070@ 24VDC	4220MPDO 4230MPDO
120VAC							

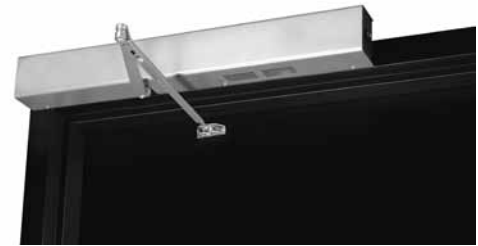
Executive™ Door Holder Release			
Series Number	Operating Voltage (Input)	No. Power Input Lines* (Pairs)	Amperage Draw
			Solenoid Coil
4220RFS 4230RFS	120VAC 24VDC	1	.070@ 24 VDC

*Max/Min Operating Voltage Parameters +10% / -15%

slave/support units

4220/4230

- Surface mounted to the push (stop) frame face
- Double lever arm mounts directly to the door
- Minimum 4" (102) ceiling clearance required
- Handed
- Standard units accommodate doors opening 180°; maximum 175° hold open
- Units shipped Selective Hold Open; Infinite Hold Open can be set in the field
- Fail Safe – solenoid will de-energize in the event of power failure
- Accommodates either concealed or surface wiring



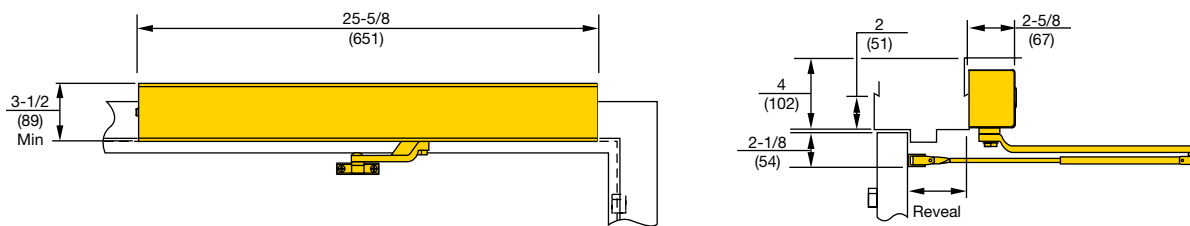
4220MPSO Shown

Pairs of Doors:

• Master Unit x Slave/Support Unit:

Smoke Detector in the Master Unit controls the Closer-Holder in both the Master Unit and the Slave/Support Unit.

technical details



Note: For applications with narrow top rails or limited ceiling clearance, a special drop angle bracket is required. See page 17.

slave/support units

door size

Maximum Door Size (cm)	Model Number	Maximum Degree of Opening	Reveal Range (Inches/mm)
	Selective Hold Open		
42" (107)	4223MPSO	180°	2-3/4" - 4" (70-102)
		165°	4"-7" (102-178)
	4233MPSO	180°	4"-7" (102-178)
48" (122)	4224MPSO	180°	2-3/4" - 4" (70-102)
		165°	4"-7" (102-178)
	4234MPSO	180°	4"-7" (102-178)

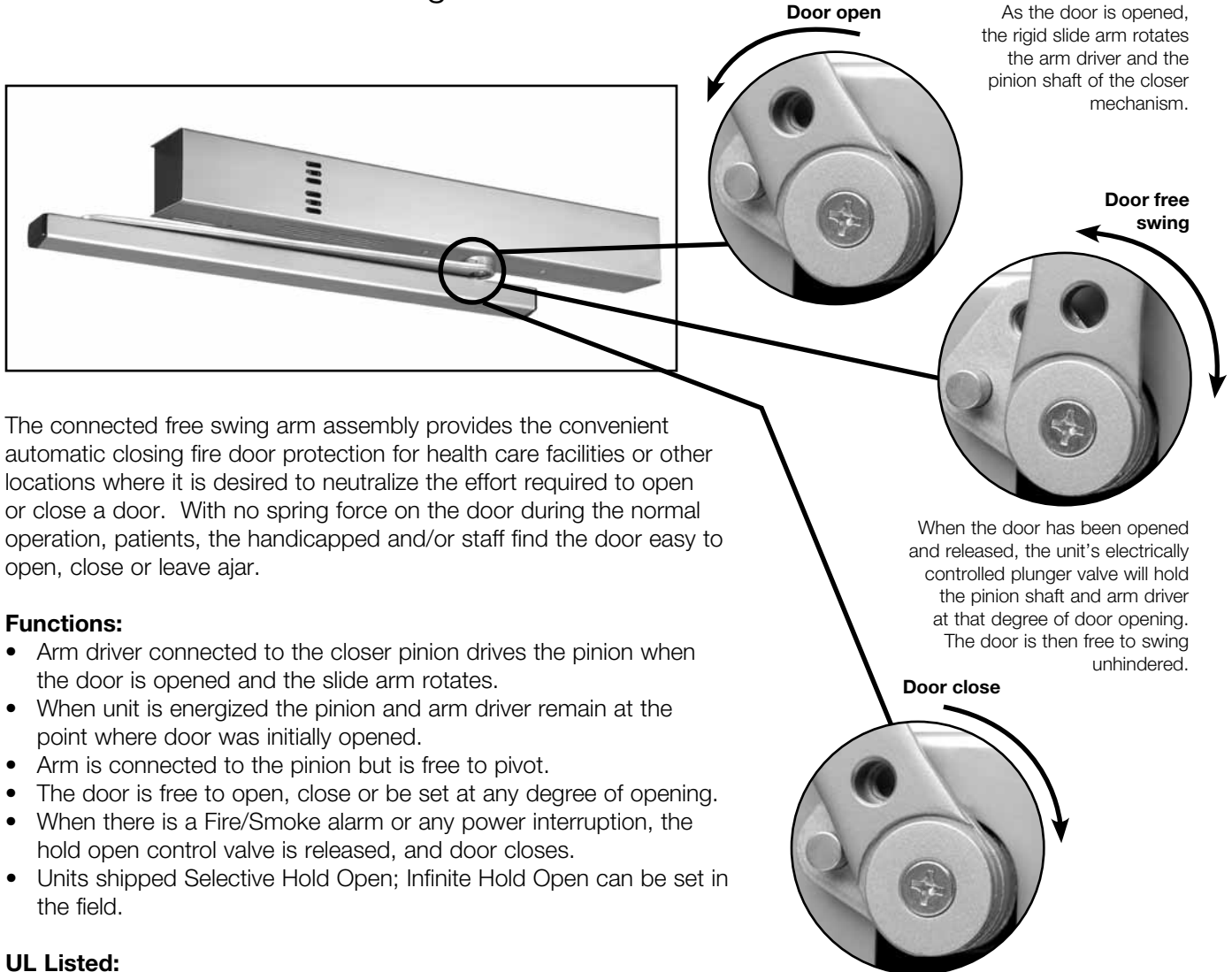
electrical data

Model Number	Suffix	Operating Voltage (Input)	No. Power Input Lines* (Pairs)	Amperage Draw	(Can be) Used with Master Unit
				Solenoid Coil	
4220 4230	MPSO	24VDC (only) 24VDC Supplied from Master Unit	1	.070@ 24VDC	4220MPDO-24 4230MPDO-24 4220MPDO-120 4230MPDO-120

*Max/Min Operating Voltage Parameters +10% / -15%



4240 connected free swing arm



The connected free swing arm assembly provides the convenient automatic closing fire door protection for health care facilities or other locations where it is desired to neutralize the effort required to open or close a door. With no spring force on the door during the normal operation, patients, the handicapped and/or staff find the door easy to open, close or leave ajar.

Functions:

- Arm driver connected to the closer pinion drives the pinion when the door is opened and the slide arm rotates.
- When unit is energized the pinion and arm driver remain at the point where door was initially opened.
- Arm is connected to the pinion but is free to pivot.
- The door is free to open, close or be set at any degree of opening.
- When there is a Fire/Smoke alarm or any power interruption, the hold open control valve is released, and door closes.
- Units shipped Selective Hold Open; Infinite Hold Open can be set in the field.

UL Listed:

4200 Series with Connected Free Swing arm is UL listed as a releasing device for Fire/Smoke Barrier doors.

Maximum Door Size (cm)	Model Number			
	Master	Slave	Support	Executive™ Door Release
	Selective Hold Open			
40" (102)	4243MPDO	4243MPSO	4243MPO	4243RFS
44" (112)	4244MPDO	4244MPSO	4244MPO	4244RFS
48" (122)	4245MPDO	4245MPSO	4245MPO	4245RFS

Specify voltage and hand of door when ordering

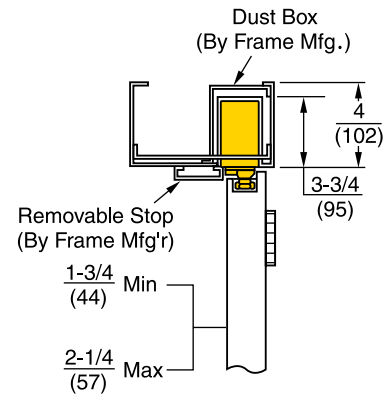
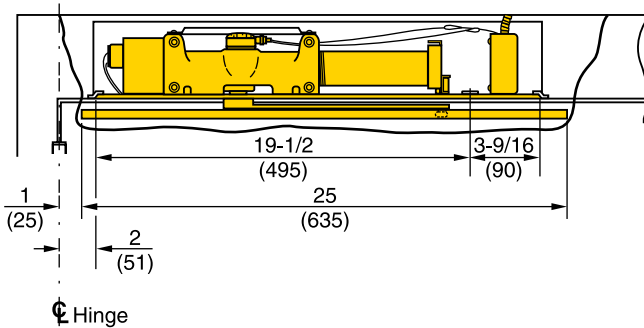
4290 overhead concealed support unit

controlled remotely by area/ceiling detectors

- Handed
- Unit concealed in the header of the frame
- Installation requires a 4" (102mm) high frame header
- A 2" x 4" (51 x 102mm) dust/grout box and a removable frame stop (provided by the door and frame supplier) are required
- Slide track is mortised in the door's top rail
- Standard units accommodate doors opening 180°; maximum 175° hold open
- Buffer block assembly in the track will accommodate doors opening to 125°
- Auxiliary door stop is required for doors opening beyond 125°
- Units shipped Selective Hold Open; Infinite Hold Open can be set in the field
- Intended for use with compatible UL listed ceiling alarm detection equipment
- Fail Safe – solenoid will de-energize in the event of power failure



technical details



door size

Maximum Door Size (cm)	Model Number
	Selective Hold Open
32" (81)	4294MPS
38" (97)	4295MPS
48" (122)	4296MPS

electrical data

Model Number	Suffix	Number power Input Lines* (pairs)	Operating Voltage (input)	Amperage Draw Solenoid Coil (Amperes)
4290	MPS	1	24VAC/DC	.070@ 24VAC/DC
			120VAC	.035@ 120VAC

*Max/Min Operating Voltage Parameters +10% / -15%

parts

closer bodies

Description	Voltage	Hand	Part Number*
4200 Closer-Holder Assembly	24V	Left	420XLAPS24L
		Right	420XLAPS24R

*Substitute the power size 3, 4 or 5 for the "X" in the catalog number.

arm and track assemblies

Description	For Series	Part Number
Slide Track	4210, 4240, 4250	4100-1T
Slide Arm	4210	4110-1A
Connected Free Swing Arm	4240	4140-1A
Double Egress Arm - Right Hand	4250	4150-1R
Double Egress Arm - Left Hand		4150-1L
Double Lever Arm	4220	400-1A
Double Lever Arm	4230	400-1B
Arm Assembly NHO - Right Hand	4290	4290-1R
Arm Assembly NHO - Left Hand		4290-1L
Track Assembly NHO		4950ST

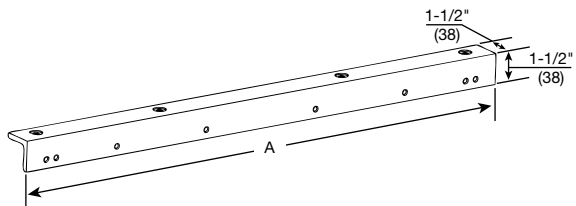
parts

track and arm parts

Description	Part Number
Cushion Block (part of slide track assembly)	4100CB
Screw Pack for CFS Arm	4240SP

miscellaneous parts

Description	Part Number
Cover (Slave/Support Units)	MPSOCOV
Cover (Master Units)	MPDOCOV
Selective Hold Open Switch Assembly 24V	SHOK
Switch 24V	SHO



Description	Part Number	A (Length)
Drop Angle Bracket	4100DAB	29-9/16" (675)
	4100DAB-180	24-9/16" (621)



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Executive™ is a trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2005, 2012, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42078-9/12R



400 Power Track[®]

Electromechanical Closer-Holder



introduction

The Yale Power Track® Closer-Holders combine the functions of a single point electromechanical door holder with the proven reliability of a 400 Series Door Closer. The track assembly contains an arm slide and solenoid-operated hold open mechanism and is available with or without an integral smoke detector. The closer is mounted on the door. The *Power Track* is mounted to the frame face for pull side installations or the frame soffit for push side installations.

The *Power Track* is an aluminum extrusion which incorporates a solenoid-actuated cam that locks the arm slide in the track at a selected point. The degree of door hold open is selected by adjustment of the telescoping arm. When there is power to the unit, the door will hold open at the selected hold open point. Any power interruption will release the arm slide and the door will close. The door can be released manually at any time.

contents

Introduction & Functions	2
How to Order, Compliance Standards	3
Overview & Features	4
Ordering Power Track® Voltages.	5
Technical Details	6-7
Electrical Information, Suggested Specifications.	8
Parts	9-10

functions

Master Unit

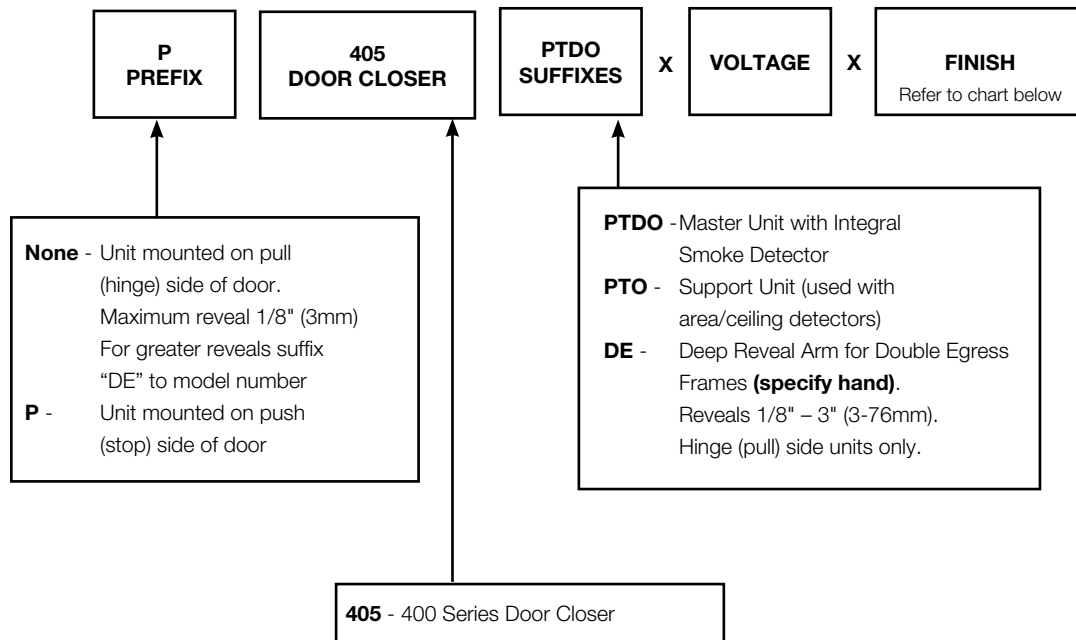
- Unit comprised of integral smoke detector and solenoid hold open mechanism in the slide track, a hook-up box and door closer.
- Can be used to control a single door or a pair of doors in conjunction with a Support Unit.
- **Suffix “PTDO” to model number.**

Support Unit

- Unit is comprised of a solenoid hold open mechanism in the slide track, hook-up box and a door closer.
- Units can be installed on a single door or a pair of doors when controlled by compatible UL listed detection equipment such as area ceiling detectors, pull stations, and remote alarm panels.
- Can also be used in conjunction with a Master Unit on a pair of doors. Support unit must be 24VDC.
- **Suffix “PTO” to model number.**



how to order



Note: Contact factory if door weight exceeds 250 lbs.

finishes

Sprayed Finishes			
Description	Specify Designation	Complements the following finishes	Old Designation
Aluminum	689	625, 628, 629, 630, 651, 652	SB
Statuary Bronze	690	640, 613, 695	STAT
Dull Bronze	691	612, 637, 639	BL
Black	693	315	315
Medium Amber	694	312	312
Gold	696	605, 606, 632, 633	GB
Prime Coat*	600	—	SRI

Product will be painted with a combination of waterborne acrylic and polyester powder coat.

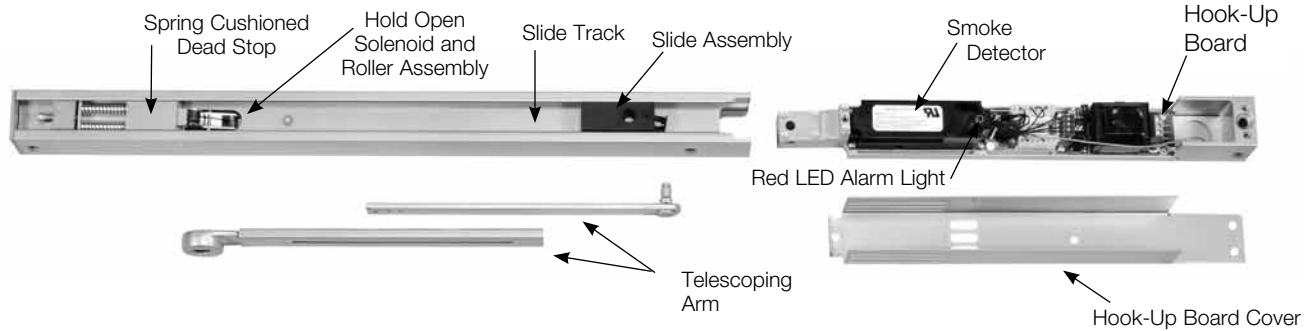
***600 is a special rust inhibiting prime coat. Closers can be ordered prime coat only (specify closer x 600). An additional charge applies if finish coat is required over prime coat (ex: 405PTDO x 600 x 689).**

compliance standards

Power Track® is ANSI/BHMA A156.15 certified. Power Track is listed by Underwriters Laboratories for labeled fire doors. The product is manufactured in an ISO 9001 facility. California State Fire Marshal Listing: 3550-0257:100, 3550-0257:101



overview



standard features

Selective Single-Point Hold Open:

The Power Track® has one template position. The single-point hold open position is selected by adjusting the telescoping arm with a hex drive set screw. Hold open range is 85° thru 110° in approximately 3° increments.

Non-Handed:

Units are non-handed except when ordered with Double Egress "DE" arms.

Pull/Push Installation:

No prefix indicates pull side application. Prefix "P" for push side installation.

Choice of Supply Voltage:

Available in 24VAC/DC or 120VAC, 60Hz. voltages. Power to these devices must be within a range of (+)10% (-)15% of the stated voltage.

Fail Safe:

In the event of a power outage, the *Power Track* solenoid will be de-energized and the closer/holder will then operate as a normal door closer.

Wiring Option:

Both pull and push side applications will accommodate either concealed or surface wiring. The hook-up box

will accept 3/4" (19mm) conduit.

Each *Power Track* is supplied with a thin-walled conduit nut to attach the conduit clamp. The hook-up box base is prepared for surface wiring. State and local building codes will dictate the type of wiring.

Spring Cushioned Dead Stop:

A spring loaded buffer block at the point of hold open prevents over travel of the arm slide and provides a cushioned dead stop. Use of an additional wall or floor stop is always recommended.

features - smoke detector

Photoelectric Sensing

Detector employs a photoelectric chamber to substantially reduce the probability of false alarms.

Fire/Smoke Control Circuit

Interprets the alarm signal from the detector and provides switching contacts to interrupt power to the hold open solenoid and divert it to activate optional audio/visual alarms.

Alarm (Relay) Contacts

Normally open in standby condition (energized, non-alarm state). These contacts close during an alarm condition (smoke detected) and switch power from the solenoid to an optional local alarm.

Trouble (Relay) Contacts

Normally closed in standby condition, these supervisory contacts monitor the continuity of power within the detector circuit. Any power interruption within the detector circuit will open these contacts. They can then be used to simultaneously indicate a trouble condition to the alarm panel on a separate trouble circuit.

Quick Disconnect Modules

Each component, solenoid coil, detector and control feature quick disconnect wiring for easy servicing and replacement.

Locked-In Alarm

When a unit alarms, it must be manually reset. This can be accomplished by remote control from the alarm console or by the reset button in the smoke detector. Reset button is accessible through the center louver in the underside of the track. Reset by rotating LED chamber using small flat blade screwdriver.

Indicator Lights

- Normal Mode: A red LED flashes once every eight (8) seconds.
- Clean Mode: A red LED flashes once every second.
- Alarm Mode: A red LED illuminates continuously.



ordering voltages

Type of Unit	Model	# of Power Input Lines	Choices of Voltage Input	Can be used with
Master	PTDO-24	1	24 VAC/DC	24V Support Model PTO
	PTDO-120		120 VAC, 60 Hz	
Support	PTO-24	1	24 VAC/DC	Area Smoke Detection System
	PTO-120		120 VAC, 60Hz	

Operating voltage for the control of fire/smoke doors are specified by the architect, electrical engineer and alarm system engineer and/or contractor. Consulting with these sources will verify which operating voltage should be ordered.

“PTDO” Master Units

- Two components require electrical power:
 - Integral smoke detector requires 24VDC input power
 - Hold open solenoid requires 24VDC input
- Hook-up box receives primary voltage input and distributes it to the smoke detector and hold open solenoid(s).
- Available with two voltage options:
 - **PTDO-24** suffix –
 - Accepts 24VAC or 24VDC power input.
 - A rectifier in the hook-up box will rectify alternating current to direct current for operation of both the smoke detector and hold open solenoid(s).
 - **PTDO-120** suffix –
 - Accepts 120VAC power input.
 - A 120VAC to 24VAC transformer in the hook-up box steps the input voltage down to 24VAC. It is then rectified to 24VDC for operation of both the smoke detector and the 24VDC hold open solenoid(s).

“PTO” Support Units

- Hold open solenoid requires electrical power
- Solenoid controlled by smoke detection equipment (ceiling detectors) or remote alarm panels
- Available for operation on 24VAC/DC or 120VAC, 60Hz.
- Hold open solenoid operates on direct current
- Contains built-in rectifier that converts alternating current to direct current.



405 Power Track®

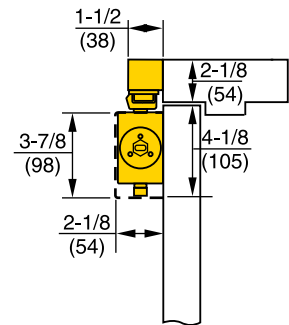
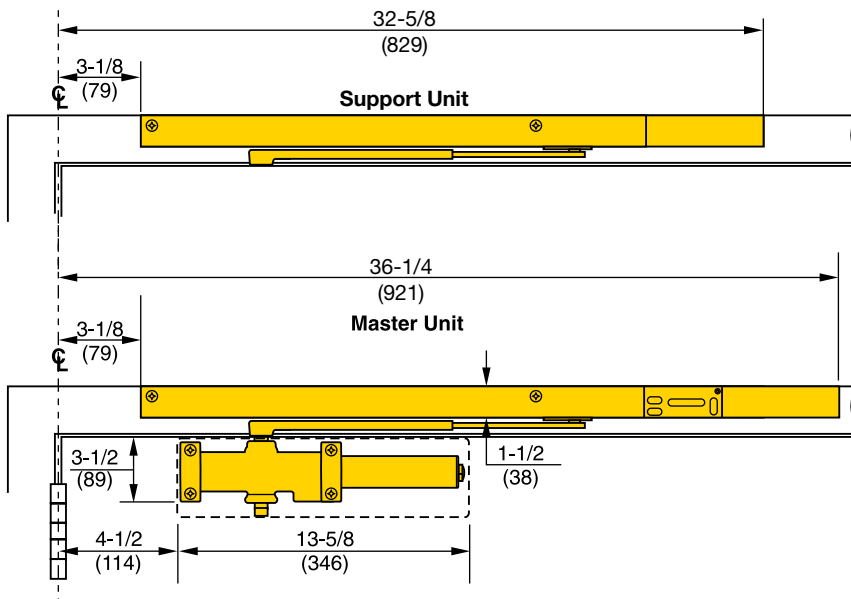
PULL (HINGE) SIDE MOUNTING



405PTDO Shown

Model #	Description
405PTDO	Master Unit Controlled by Integral Smoke Detector
405PTO	Support Unit Controlled by Remote Detection Equipment

technical details



Minimum Top Rail	
Without Drop Plate	With 486 Drop Plate
3-1/2" (89mm)	1-7/8" (48mm)

2-1/8" (54mm) minimum ceiling clearance required for *Power Track*.

door size

	Door(s) Opening Inches (cm)		Model Number & Type
	Max.*	Min.**	
Single Door	48" (122)	36" (91)	(1) 405PTDO Master Unit
	48" (122)	32" (81)	(1) 405PTO Support Unit
Pairs of Doors	96" (244)	68" (173)	(1) 405PTDO Master Unit and (1) 405PTO Support Unit
	96" (244)	64" (163)	(2) 405PTO Support Units (controlled by remote detection equipment)

* Maximum door size for door closer power.

** Minimum door opening for standard installation. Consult factory for door openings narrower than those shown.

Double Egress Doors: with reveals greater than 1/8" (3mm): a special handed arm for the pull (hinge) side *Power Track* is available. Accommodates reveals to 3" (76mm). Suffix "DE" to model number; specify hand.



P405 Power Track®

Model #	Description
P405PTDO	Master Unit Controlled by Integral Smoke Detector
P405PTO	Support Unit Controlled by Remote Detection Equipment

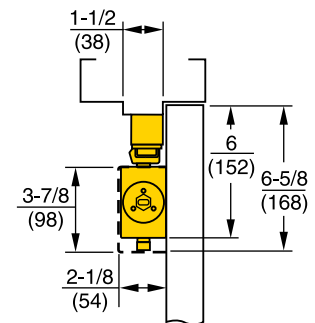
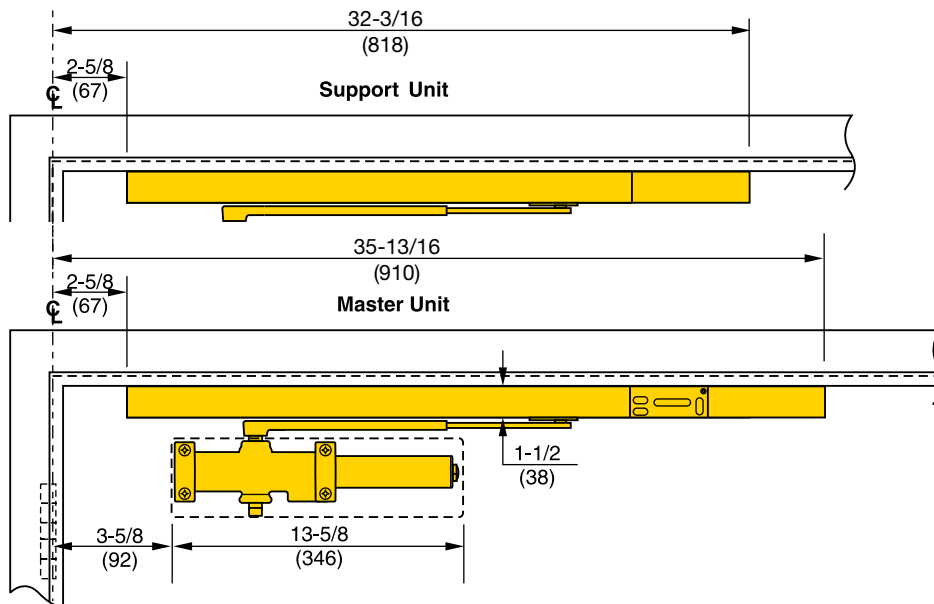
NOTE: Interference with other hardware such as vertical rod exit devices, magnetic locks, and door coordinators, etc. must be considered when selecting this product.

PUSH (STOP) SIDE MOUNTING



P405PTO Shown

technical details



Minimum Top Rail	
Without Drop Plate	With 488 Drop Plate
6" (152mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)

1-1/2" (38mm) minimum frame soffit required for *Power Track*.

door size

	Door(s) Opening Inches (cm)		Model Number & Type
	Max.*	Min.**	
Single Door	48" (122)	36" (91)	(1) P405PTDO Master Unit
	48" (122)	33" (84)	(1) P405PTO Support Unit
Pairs of Doors	96" (244)	68" (173)	(1) P405PTDO Master Unit and (1) P405PTO Support Unit
	96" (244)	64" (163)	(2) P405PTO Support Units

* Maximum door size for door closer power.
 ** Minimum door opening for standard installation. Consult factory for door openings narrower than those shown.



electrical information

	Model Number	No. Power Input Lines* (Pairs)	Operating Voltage	Amperage Draw		
				Smoke Detector		Solenoid Coil
				Standby	Alarm	
Master	405PTDO P405PTDO	1	24VAC/DC	.016 @ 24VDC	.035 @ 24VDC	.090 @ 24VDC
			120VAC, 60Hz			
Support	405PTO P405PTO		24VAC/DC	N/A	N/A	.090 @ 24VDC
			120VAC, 60Hz			.018 @ 120VAC

*Number of Input Lines (pairs) required to supply Operating Voltage(s). This does not include signal or control lines (pairs) to Alarm Panels.

suggested specifications

Closers for _____ doors shall be electromechanical closer-holder. Hold open to be achieved by electric solenoid locking of closer arm slide in its track. Track, arm, slide (and) solenoid (and integral smoke detector) to be contained in a single aluminum extrusion 1-1/2" (38mm) high, 1-1/2" (38mm) deep.

Closer shall be door mounted. Track and hold open mechanism shall be surface mounted to the frame face for application on the pull side of the door and frame soffit mounted for application on the push side of the door. Single point hold open shall be selective through a range of 85° to 110°. Hold open point to be achieved by adjustment of a telescoping closer arm.

Closer shall be hydraulic with full rack and pinion enclosed in a cast aluminum alloy shell. Hydraulic fluid shall be non-gumming and non-freezing. Closer shall have two non-critical valves to independently regulate sweep speed and latch speed. It shall have an adjustable backcheck cushioning valve (and an adjustable backcheck positioning valve). All valves shall be adjustable with a hex-key. (Closer shall have spring

power adjustment to permit 50% increase in closing power.) Closer to be enclosed in a molded full cover. (Master units to have an integral smoke detector with photoelectric chamber. Master units integral smoke detector shall have latching alarm and reset switch.) (Support units to be controlled by U.L. Listed Smoke Detection Equipment.) Units to be fail safe and close the door during an interruption to the electrical power. The hold open solenoid coil shall have a maximum amperage draw of (.090 Amps at 24 volts) (.018 Amps at 120 volts). Unit shall have a switch to permit testing of the releasing device function without alarming the system.

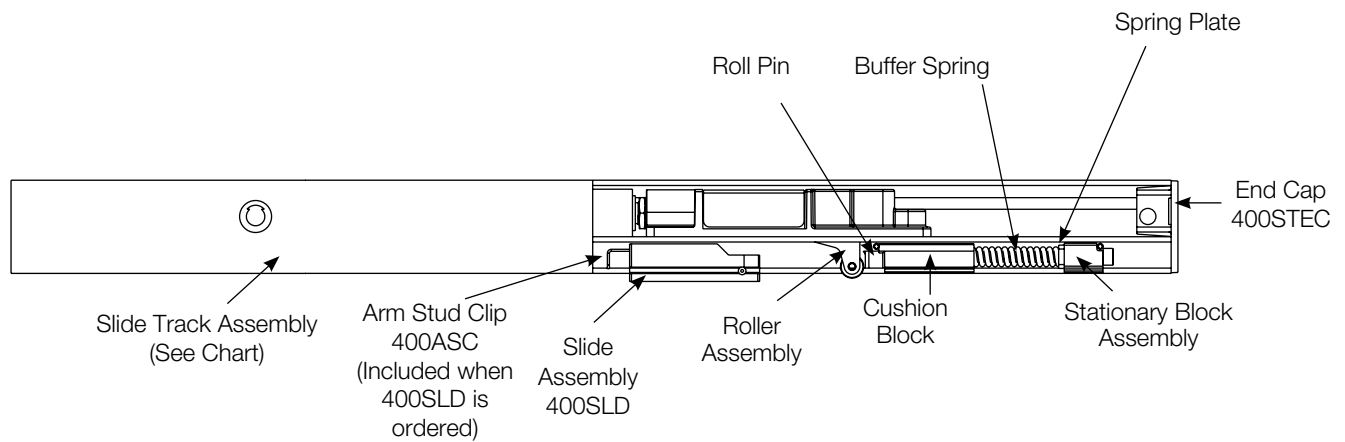
All wiring connections shall be made without the need of wire nuts or soldering. Master unit(s) shall require a (24VAC/DC) (120VAC, 60Hz) power input. Support unit(s) shall require a (24VAC/DC) (120, 60Hz) power input. Supplier to coordinate electrical requirements with electrical and alarm system engineers. Wiring (and conduit) by others. Electromechanical Closer-Holder to be Yale® Power Track® [(P)400(PTO)(PTDO)].



track assemblies

Description	Voltage	Part Number^	
		Hinge Side	Stop Side
Master or Support	24V	YPTO24	YPPTO24

Master and Support Unit Track Assemblies include track, slider assembly and solenoid block assembly.



Hook-Up Box Cover Kit^	
Description	Part Number
Master	PTDOHBCOV
Support	PTOHBCOV

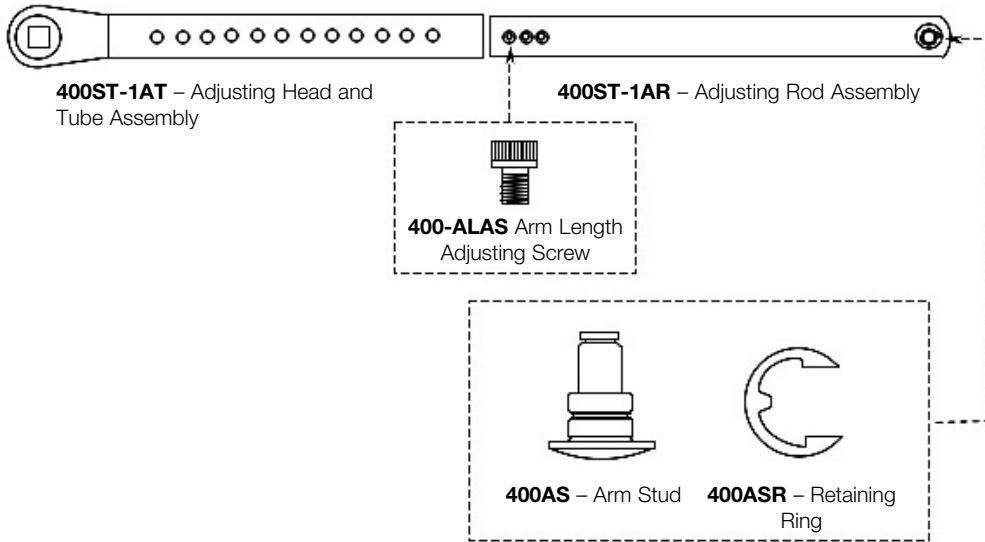
Hook-Up Boards^		
Description	Voltage	Part Number
Master or Support	24V	PTOPCB24
	120V	PTOPCB120

^ Not compatible with products manufactured prior to March 2009.

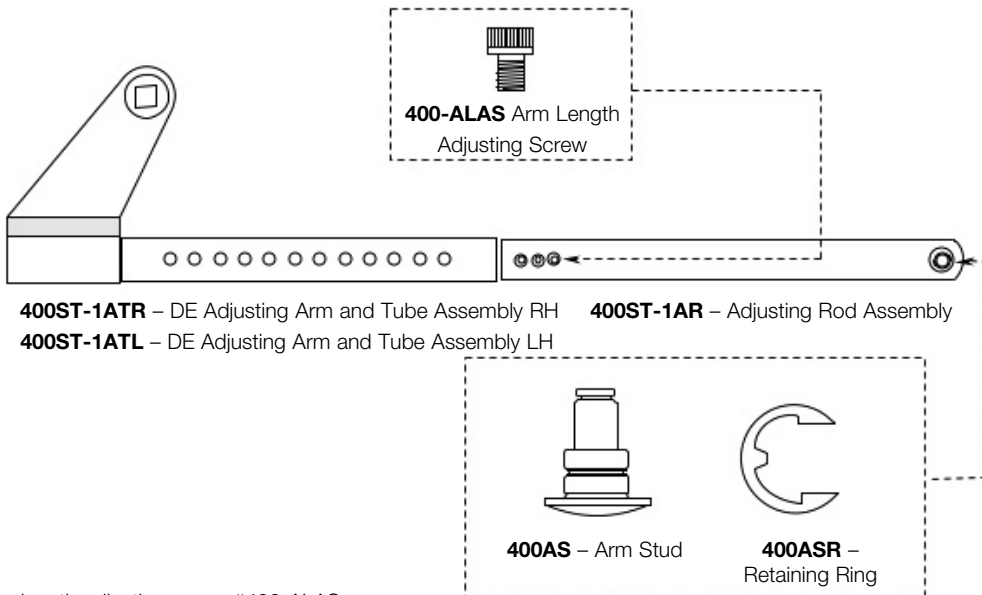


parts

**STANDARD ARM ASSEMBLY
400ST-1A^{1,2}**



**DOUBLE EGRESS ARM ASSEMBLY
400PT-DE-1R (RIGHT HAND)^{1,2}
400PT-DE-1L (LEFT HAND)^{1,2}**



- 1. Includes arm length adjusting screw #400-ALAS
- 2. Includes arm tube & adjusting rod assembly

NOTE: Mounting hardware included with all parts orders.

miscellaneous parts

Miscellaneous Parts	
Description	Part Number
Fuse^	PTO125V
Smoke Detector Board*^	MPDOSD24
Solenoid Block Assembly (24V)	PT24SOL

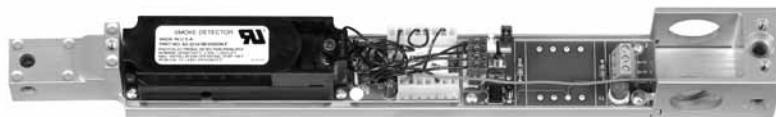
Description	Voltage	Hook-Up Boxes^	
		Hinge Side	Stop Side
Master Unit	24V	YPTDOHB24	YPPTDOHB24
	120V	YPTDOHB120	YPPTDOHB120
Support	24V	YPTOHB24	YPPTOHB24
	120V	YPTOHB120	YPPTOHB120

^ Not compatible with products manufactured prior to March 2009

* Same as Yale® 4200 Electromechanical Smoke Detector

hook-up box (shown less cover**)

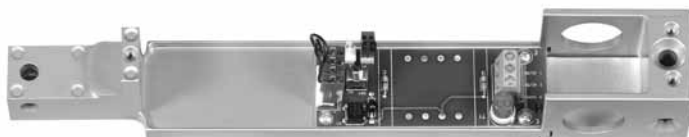
** For identification purposes only - box is only supplied with the cover.



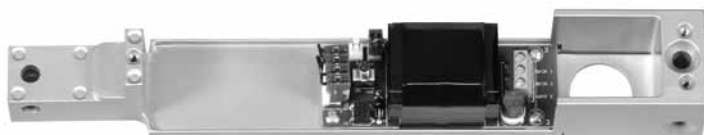
Master, 24V



Master, 120V



Support, 24V



Support, 120V



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and Power Track® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2005, 2012, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42075-9/12R



2300BC Series

Door Closers

overview

introduction

The 2300BC is a durable, economically priced door closer designed for commercial exterior and interior doors such as storefront and industrial applications.

Features:

- Spring sizes 2, 3, 4, 5
- Separate and independent valve for sweep speed and latch speed
- Adjustable backcheck
- Bi-packed (regular arm and top jamb mounting)
- 5-year limited warranty

Optional Features:

- Parallel mount (prefix PA)
- Friction hold open arm

contents

Introduction	2
Compliance Standards	2
Finishes	2
Applications	3
Features	4
Accessories	5
Technical Details.....	6-8
Parts List.....	9-11
How To Order	11

compliance standards

All 2300BC series closers are ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 3. All Yale® series 2300BC closers with non-hold open arms are listed by Underwriters' Laboratories for labeled fire doors. This includes compliance to UL10C and UBC-72 (1997) for 3-hour assemblies. The product is manufactured in an ISO 9001 facility. These closers are also listed by New York City Board of Standards and Appeals; Materials and Equipment Acceptance Division (41-60-SM).

finishes

All door closers are painted with waterborne acrylics. All steel parts, mounting plates and brackets are powder coated. The closers will withstand 120 hours of salt spray. ANSI only requires 25 hours.

Sprayed Finishes

Description	Specify (BHMA) Designation	Complements the Following Finishes	Old Designation
Aluminum	689	628, 625, 629, 630, 651, 652	SB
Statuary Bronze	690	640, 613	STAT
Dull Bronze	691	612, 637, 639	BL
Black	693	315	315
Medium Amber	694		312
Gold	696	605, 606, 632, 633	GB
Prime Coat (Beige)	600*		SRI

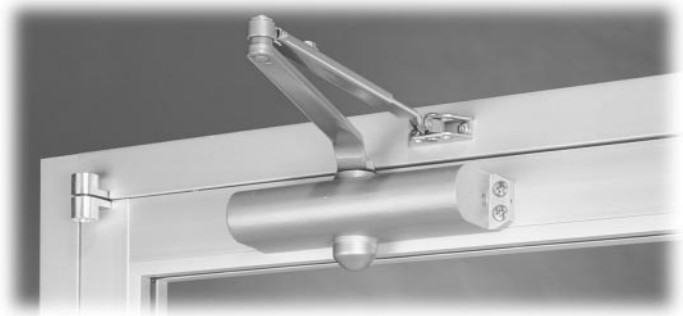
***600 is a special rust inhibiting prime coat. Closers can be ordered prime coat only (specify closer x 600). An additional charge applies if finish coat is required over prime coat (ex: 2303BC x 600 x 689).**

applications

regular arm

This is the only pull-side application for the 2300BC series door closer. It is the most power-efficient application for a door closer. Sufficient frame, door and/or ceiling clearance must be considered.

Since the arm assembly projects directly out from the frame, this application may present an aesthetics issue or be prone to vandalism.

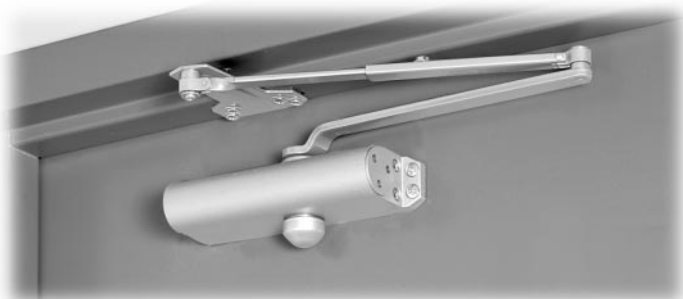


parallel arm

This application provides the most appealing design appearance for the 2300BC series door closer. It is on the push side of the door and the arm assembly extends almost parallel to the door. In the closed position, there is very little or no hardware projecting beyond the frame face in most situations.

Due to the geometry of the arm it is approximately 25% less power-efficient than a regular arm application.

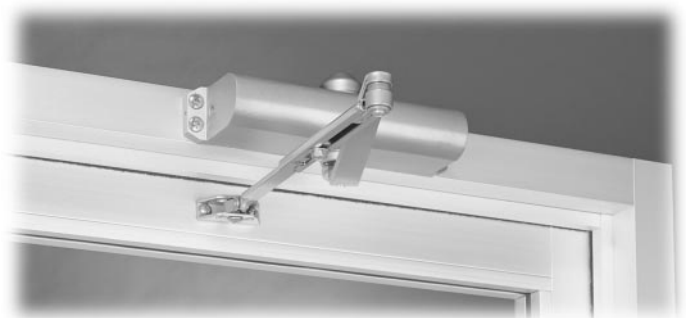
The entire closer and arm assembly are mounted below the frame stop, requiring a top rail clearance on the door of 5" (127mm), without using a drop plate. A 2388 drop plate requires a top rail clearance of just 2-5/8" (67mm).



top jamb

For efficiency reasons this push side application provides the best alternative to the regular arm application. There must be sufficient frame face and/or ceiling clearance for this application. It requires a top rail on the door of just 1-7/8" (48mm). This application provides the best door control for doors in exterior walls that swing out of a building. It will accommodate frame reveals to a maximum of 2-7/8" (73mm).

The entire door closer and arm assembly project from the frame, similar to the regular arm application, where matters of appearance can be of concern.



features

Aluminum Alloy Housing

Closer bodies are constructed of a special aluminum alloy, carefully selected to accommodate interactive steel components and operating conditions.

Rack & Pinion Operation

Provides a smooth constant control of the door through its full opening and closing cycle. 180° door swing can be achieved when door, frame, hardware and arm function do not interfere.

Closer Fluid

All door closers are supplied with a temperature stable, multi-viscosity fluid. This fluid will permit the door closer to perform within a wide temperature range from very high to as low as -40°F.

Non-Handed

Pinion shaft extends vertically through the closer body in both directions. This permits the closer to be positioned on either right- or left-hand doors for most applications.

Non-Critical Control Valves

All control valves for sweep speed, latch speed and backcheck cushioning are non-critical and are adjusted by a standard 1/8" (3mm) hex wrench.

Adjustable Backcheck Cushion Valve

Provides control of the door in the opening cycle, beginning at approximately 75° of door opening. It slows/cushions the door opening when the door is forcibly opened beyond its pre-adjusted speed limitation.

Adjusta Power Shoe

Supplied as standard for a 15% ($\pm 7-1/2\%$) power adjustment by relocating the forearm at the shoe, for regular arm and top jamb non-hold open installations.

optional features

Hold Open Arm

Closer arm has adjustable hold open feature (90° to 180°). This arm is non-handed.

Fasteners

Type	Description	Arm		
		RA	PA	TJ
DOOR				
SDST	Self Drilling Self Tapping	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S
SN	Sleeve Nut	O	O	O
TBGN	Thru Bolts & Grommet Nuts	O	O	O
FRAME				
SDST	Self Drilling Self Tapping	S	S	S
MS	Machine Screw	S	S	S

S = standard; O = optional

SN are for use on unreinforced hollow metal doors or to prevent any hollow metal door from collapse/dimpling. They can also be used for through-bolting on wood doors. SN are supplied for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors unless specified for 1-3/8" (35mm) or 2-1/4" (57mm) thick doors.

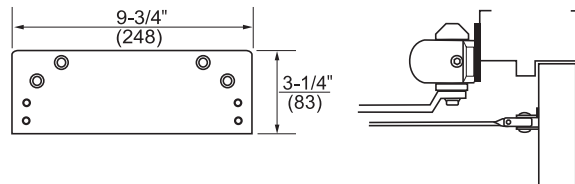
TBGN are an alternative to SN for wood doors. TBGN are supplied standard for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors. They can be specified for 1-3/8" (35mm) thick doors.

accessories

top jamb closer mounting plate

Top Jamb - #2388 Drop Plate

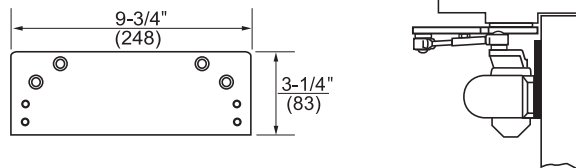
For use where there is insufficient ceiling clearance or the frame face is too narrow to mount a closer body. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a frame face as narrow as 1-1/2" (38mm).



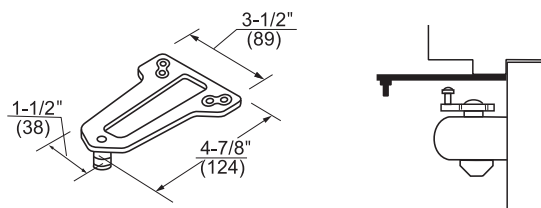
parallel arm closer mounting plate

Parallel Arm - #2388 Drop Plate

For use where a narrow top rail prevents the closer from being mounted directly to the door surface. This drop plate can be used to mount a closer on a top rail as narrow as 2-5/8" (57mm).



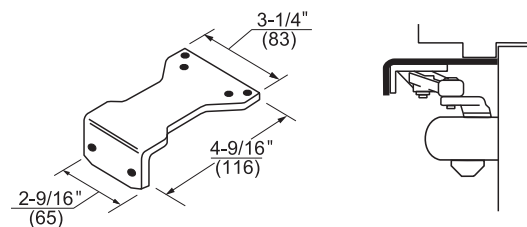
brackets for non-hold open arms



#2289A Soffit Plate

This soffit plate is supplied to permit parallel arm mounting. It can be mounted where the frame soffit is as narrow as 1" (25mm).

brackets for hold open arms

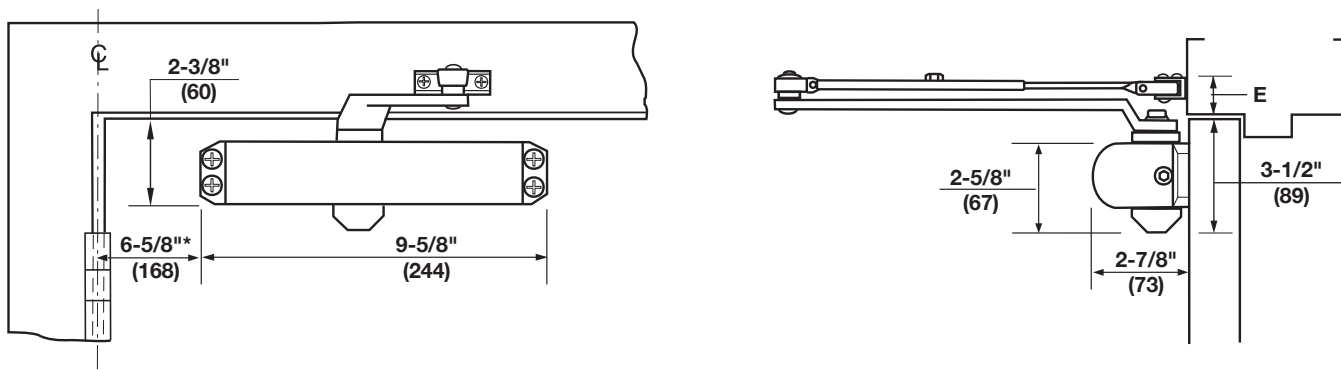


#2588 Adapter Plate

This adapter plate is supplied standard with parallel arm hold open closer. It can also be used to convert hold open arms for parallel arm installation. It can be mounted where the frame soffit is as narrow as 1" (25mm).

technical details

regular arm



*Template position for 100° door opening

Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" vertically x 9-1/16" horizontally.

E Minimum Ceiling Clearance	
Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
1-1/2" (38mm)	1-5/8" (41mm)

door closer size

Note: Door closing force is not adjustable. Correct size must be selected.

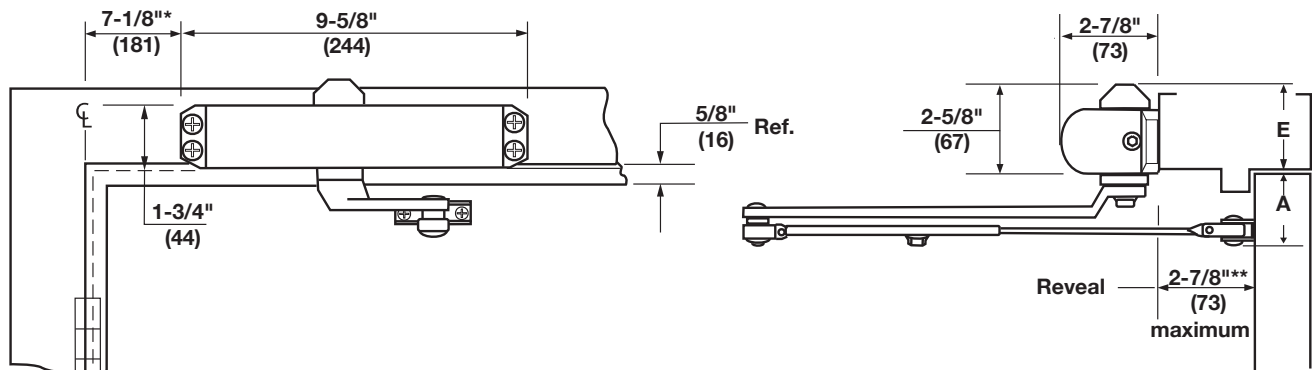
Recommended Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model #	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
34" (86)	30" (76)	2302BC	2312BC
40" (102)	34" (86)	2303BC	2313BC
48" (122)	40" (102)	2304BC	2314BC
—	48" (122)	2305BC	2315BC

All dimensions are for reference only and are in inches (mm) unless otherwise noted. Door sizing information is based on installation on standard weight doors, 7'0" (213cm) high x 1-3/4" (44mm) thick; hung on anti-friction hinges and operating under normal conditions. Doors in excess of 7'8" (234cm) high or 1-3/4" (44mm) thick, templated openings beyond 150° or doors subject to wind or draft conditions will generally require the next larger size closer.



technical details

top jamb



*Template position for 100° door opening

**For frame reveals in excess of 2-7/8" (73mm) order a longer adjusting rod:

Non-hold open - 2301-11A

Hold open - 2301-31A

Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" vertically x 9-1/16" horizontally.

E Minimum Ceiling Clearance		A Minimum Top Rail 5/8" (16mm) Frame Stop	
Without Drop Plate	With 2388 Drop Plate	Without Drop Plate	With 2388 Drop Plate
2-5/8" (67mm)	1-3/4" (44mm)	1-7/8" (48mm)	3-3/8" (86mm)

door closer size

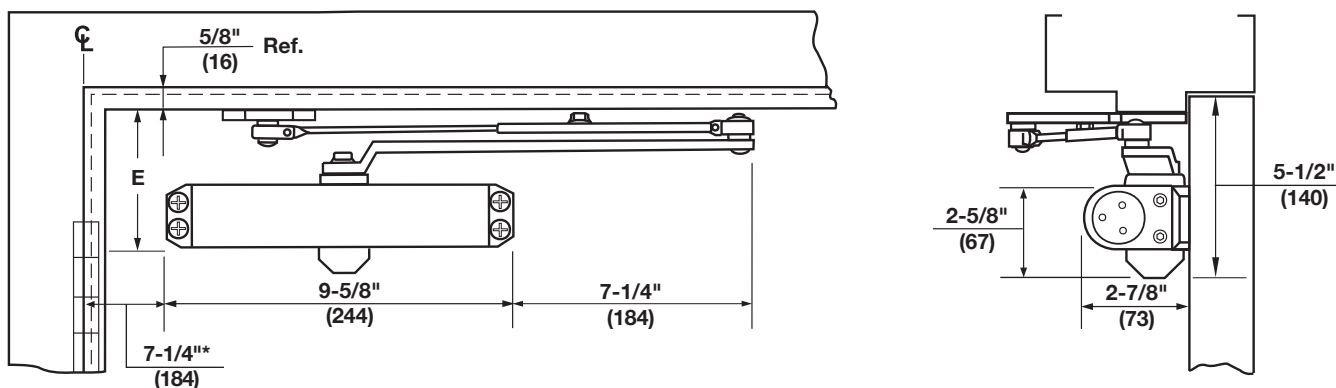
Note: Door closing force is not adjustable. Correct size must be selected.

Recommended Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model #	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
34" (86)	30" (76)	2302BC	2312BC
40" (102)	34" (86)	2303BC	2313BC
48" (122)	40" (102)	2304BC	2314BC
—	48" (122)	2305BC	2315BC

All dimensions are for reference only and are in inches (mm) unless otherwise noted. Door sizing information is based on installation on standard weight doors, 7'0" (213cm) high x 1-3/4" (44mm) thick; hung on anti-friction hinges and operating under normal conditions. Doors in excess of 7'8" (234cm) high or 1-3/4" (44mm) thick, templated openings beyond 150° or doors subject to wind or draft conditions will generally require the next larger size closer.

technical details

parallel arm



*Template position for 100° door opening

Mounting holes for closer body are spaced 3/4" vertically x 9-1/16" horizontally.

E Minimum Top Rail 5/8" (16mm) Frame Stop	
Without Drop Plate	With 2388 Drop Plate
5" (127mm)	2-5/8" (67mm)

door closer size

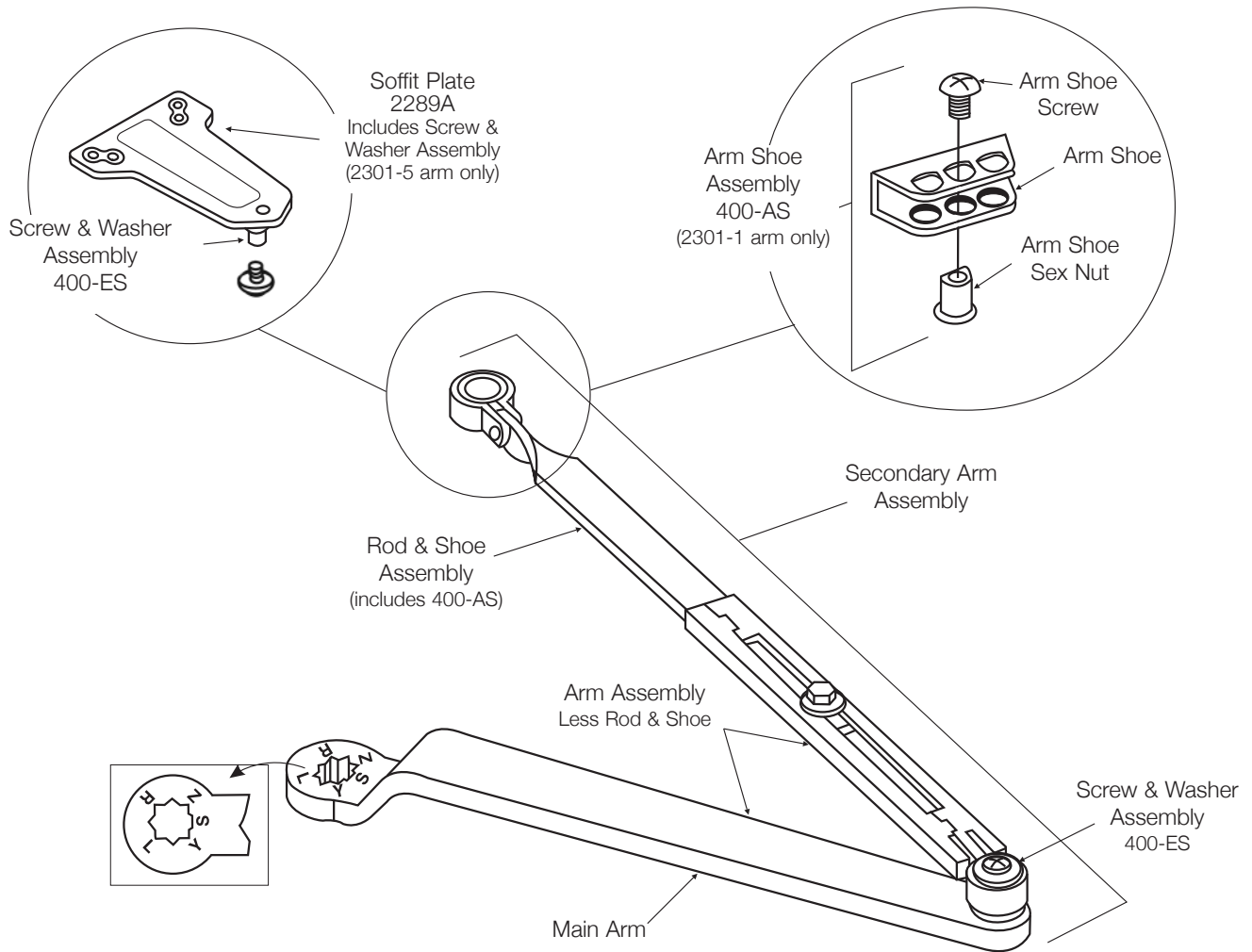
Note: Door closing force is not adjustable. Correct size must be selected.

Recommended Maximum Door Width Inches (cm)		Model #	
Interior	Exterior	Non-Hold Open	Hold Open
32" (81)	28" (71)	PA2302BC	PA2312BC
38" (97)	32" (81)	PA2303BC	PA2313BC
46" (117)	36" (91)	PA2304BC	PA2314BC
52" (132)	42" (107)	PA2305BC	PA2315BC

All dimensions are for reference only and are in inches (mm) unless otherwise noted. Door sizing information is based on installation on standard weight doors, 7'0" (213cm) high x 1-3/4" (44mm) thick; hung on anti-friction hinges and operating under normal conditions. Doors in excess of 7'8" (234cm) high or 1-3/4" (44mm) thick, templated openings beyond 150° or doors subject to wind or draft conditions will generally require the next larger size closer.

parts list

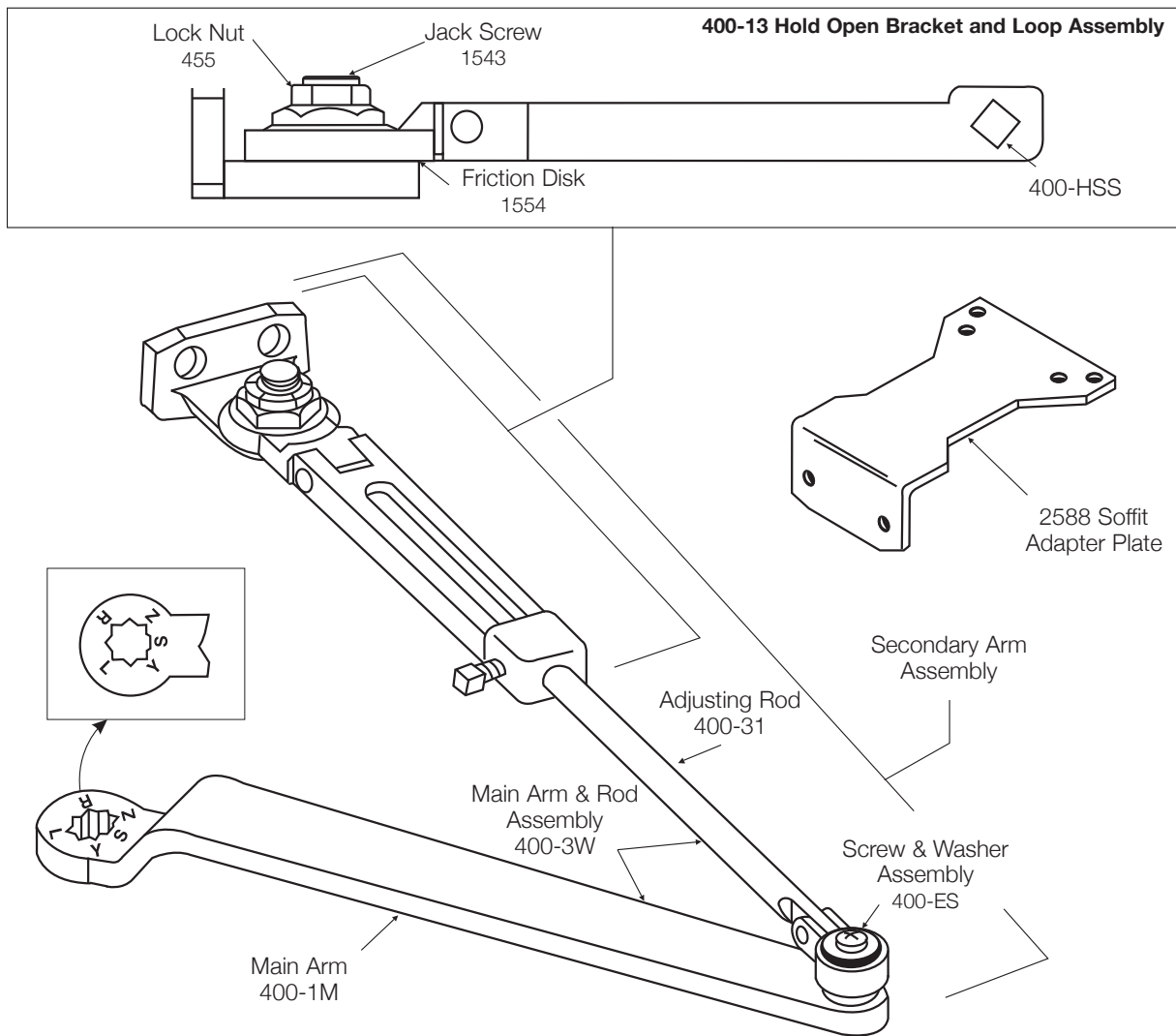
non-hold open arm assemblies



Closer Series	Complete Arm	Main Arm	Arm Assembly Less Rod and Shoe	Secondary Arm Assembly	Rod and Shoe Assembly
2300BC	2301-1	400-1M	2301-1W	2301-111	2301-11
	2301-1A (deep reveal)			2301-111A	2301-11A
PA2300BC	2301-5			2301-115	2301-15

parts list

hold open arm assemblies



Closer Series	Complete Arm	Secondary Arm Assembly
2310BC	2301-3	400-113
PA2310BC	2301-8*	400-118*

*2588 soffit adapter plate included.



parts list

screw packs

Sleeve Nuts Only	Through-Bolts & Grommet Nuts	Door Thickness
SN-138	TBGN138-38	1-3/8"
SN-134	TBGN134-38	1-3/4"
SN-214	TBGN214-38	2-1/4"

miscellaneous parts

Part Number	Description
230XBCLAP	Closer Body Only
1639	Pinion Cap

how to order


PA Prefixes	23 First and Second Digit	1 Third Digit	2 Fourth Digit	BC
No Prefix - 2300 series regular and top jamb mount PA - 2300 parallel arm only	Defines closer series	0 - Non-Hold Open 1 - Hold Open	Defines closer size "2" - ANSI size 2 "3" - ANSI size 3 "4" - ANSI size 4 "5" - ANSI size 5	Adjustable backcheck cushioning (Standard)

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Commercial Lock and Hardware products, visit our website at www.yalecommercial.com.

Click on the "Literature" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of Quick-Ship items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

www.yalecommercial.com

Yale Commercial Locks and Hardware

Address: 100 Yale Avenue, Lenoir City, TN 37771-3226 USA

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalecommercial.com

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions - Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9 Canada

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-905-738-2478 • www.assaabloy.ca

ASSA ABLOY NA International

www.aanai.com

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2002, 2009, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42069-12/09R



eBoss®

Stand-alone Keypad Access Locks and Exit Device Trim

introduction

eBoss® battery operated stand-alone keypad locks are available in mortise, cylindrical and exit device trim versions. These motorized locks are designed to provide the industrial, commercial, residential and hospitality marketplace with reliable, competitively priced, keyless entry with or without mechanical key override for interior or exterior environments.

eBoss is both modern in design and simple to use. All programming is easily accomplished from the keypad utilizing LED guidance. Changing codes takes only seconds for an authorized user.

The mortise and cylindrical versions of eBoss are based on our proven industry leading 8800FL and 5400LN mortise and cylindrical locks. eBoss exit device trim is for use with our 7000 and 2100 series wide stile rim and SquareBolt® exit devices providing both life safety and security.

A.D.A.

The eBoss meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ANSI 117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped. The eBoss keypad also meets ADA 12-button telephone requirements.

ANSI/BHMA

Mortise: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Grade 1 Operational and Security

Cylindrical: Designed to meet ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Grade 1

Exit Trim: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1



iso 9001

Designed and manufactured under a certified ISO 9001 quality system.

door thickness

Supplied standard for 1-3/4" thick doors.

Mortise: fits doors to 2-1/4", specify thickness.

Cylindrical: fits doors from 1-3/4" to 2-1/4" thick featuring patented (Patent No. 6,131,970) door adjustment for 2" and 2-1/4" doors.

Exit Trim: fits doors to 2-1/2", specify thickness.

backset

2-3/4" Standard. See page 11 for optional cylindrical latchbolts.

contents

- Introduction 2
- Features & Benefits 3-4
- Operation..... 5
- Lever Designs 6
- Functions..... 6
- Dimensions..... 7
- Cylinders 8-9
- Options & Accesories 9
- Strikes & Latchbolts 10-11
- Ordering Information 12
- Sample Specification 13

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated
693	Black Powder Coat
695	Dark Bronze Painted

Finish available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating, additional finishes by special application. Consult factory for availability.

windstorm

Mortise and Cylindrical Hurricane are Certified (refer to local codes).

features and benefits

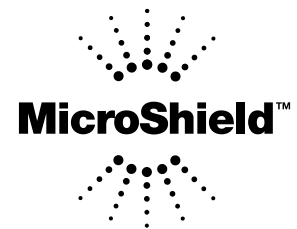
fire listings

UL - cUL Fire Label for all functions up to 3 hours.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

microshield®

eBoss® locks and exit device trims are available with *MicroShield* antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS".



Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of *MicroShield*.

warranty

The eBoss series keypad, printed circuit board and components are warranted to be free from defects in workmanship and materials under normal use and service for 3 years from date of delivery. In addition, the cylindrical lockset and exit device trim carries a lifetime warranty against lever sag and lever spring breakage.

mortise

cylindrical

exit trim



features and benefits

1 Keypad Blinders

Increased security from surveillance and abuse. Patent number 7,091,429.

2 3-LED Function Indicators

High intensity red, green and yellow LED's provide a visible acknowledgement of function and operation. An 85 decibel Piezo sounder provides audible acknowledgement of operation.

3 Stainless Steel Pushbuttons

Provides quality durable keypad

4 ADA Compliant, 12 Button Keypad

Familiar telephone matrix keypad allows 1000 times more combinations than typical 6 button keypads, reducing the chance of unauthorized entry by random key punching.

5 Heavy-duty All Metal Escutcheon

Provides top quality durability and vandal resistance.

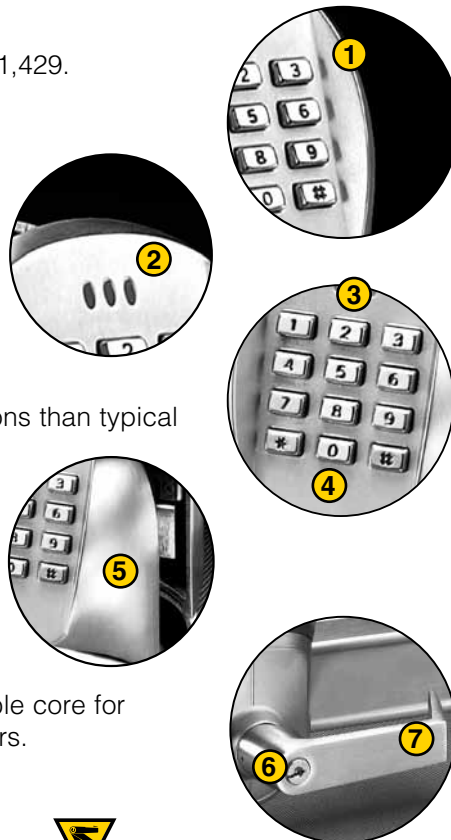
6 Accepts all Yale® cylinder options

(with modified tailpieces for cylindrical locks)

Allows integration with existing key systems, including interchangeable core for Best®, ASSA®, Medeco® and Schlage®. See pages 8 & 9 for cylinders.

7 Free Wheeling Levers

Cylindrical and exit trim only. When the outside lever is locked, it will rotate freely up and down while remaining securely locked.



Free Wheeling™

Features	Benefits
Battery Operated	Standalone technology is convenient and less expensive than hard wiring. Six AA alkaline batteries typically allow a 100,000 cycles before replacement is necessary.
Two-Tier Low Battery Indicator	Visual and Audible – allows time to change batteries before unit fails to operate
Audible Pushbutton Feedback	Gives audible acknowledgement of operation (can be disabled)
Weather Resistant Keypad	Allows exterior application without gasketing. Conformal coated PCB and silicone sealed circuitry ensures protection in the harshest environments. Operational in temperatures ranging from -40°F to +140°F (-40°C to +60°C) at 95% relative humidity.
Request to Enter Input	Allows remote access capability (2 wire)
Hard Wire Input Option	9 Volt DC input allows continuous power (see page 9 for power supplies)
Non-Volatile Memory	Maintains all codes when power is lost or batteries are being changed
Modular Design	No need to replace the entire lock if keypad portion is damaged, or vice-versa
User Friendly Programming	Saves time and can be accomplished at the keypad without the use of a computer or PDA
94 User Capacity	Provides diversity and flexibility of use
Easily to retrofit and install	Easily retrofits most electromechanical locks that utilize the standard ANSI/BHMA A156.115 series preps.
Secure Design	Provides the maximum in tamper resistance with the controller board located on the secure side of the door. Interfering with or even destroying the keypad will not release the door.
Code Security	Factory master and emergency preset codes must be changed before any other codes can be programmed.

operation

basic operation

The outside lever is always locked except when the lock is in passage mode. The eBoss® allows up to 94 individual user codes to be valid. Codes may be from two to seven digits in length, and digits may be repeated. All programming is accomplished easily from the keypad utilizing LED and audible guidance. Changing codes takes only a matter of seconds for an authorized user.

- User enters a valid code (2-7 digits) followed by the [*] key.
- Lock will unlock (green LED) for a user definable duration of 1-255 seconds (default 4 seconds), then re-lock.
- If lock is in lockout mode, the yellow LED will light, indicating denied entry.

If enabled, the green LED will light upon each depression of a key and for the duration that the lock is unlocked. If the audible sounder is enabled, it will beep concurrently with the LED as keys are depressed. If an invalid code is entered, the red LED will light and an audible sound sequence of one long beep, followed by four short beeps, will indicate denied entry.

programmable features

All standard programming of the eBoss is easily performed through the keypad.

- **Master Code** – Assigns Supervisor Code and Emergency Code.
- **Supervisor Code** – Allows all programming of the controller except for changing Master Code.
- **User Codes** – Used for standard entry. 94 User Codes may be programmed into the eBoss .
- **Emergency Code** – Allows emergency entry of the lock system when the controller low battery voltage is in the “black out” condition or if the lock is in the Lockout mode.
- **Lockout Code** – Restricts User Codes from the ability to gain access. Only the Supervisor Code and Emergency code can override.
- **Passage Code** – Enables the passage feature, maintaining the lock unlocked.
- **Key Press Feedback** – Enables or disables the LED indicators or audible sound features of the lockset.
- **Factory Code Reset** – Resets all user definable functions to factory default settings. Will not reset Specialty Codes or User Codes.
- **Re-Lock Duration** – Adjusts the duration the lock remains unlocked from 1-255 seconds. Default is 4 seconds.
- **Keypad Lockout** – Deters tampering by disabling the keypad after three successive failed attempts or after 25 successive key presses without a valid code. Default is 10 seconds but user programmable from 1 to 255 seconds.

operational modes

- **Secure** – Normal locked state. Any assigned user code can gain access.
- **Lockout** – Lockset will not accept any assigned user codes except for the Supervisor and Emergency Codes.
- **Passage** – Unlocked state

battery replacement

The inside battery cover is easily removed for battery replacement. Each lock contains six alkaline “AA” batteries, which typically last for 100,000 cycles.

lever designs

cylindrical and exit device trim



Augusta (AU)



Monroe (MO)



Pacific Beach (PB)

mortise



Augusta (AU)



Carmel (CR)



Monroe (MO)



Pacific Beach (PB)

functions

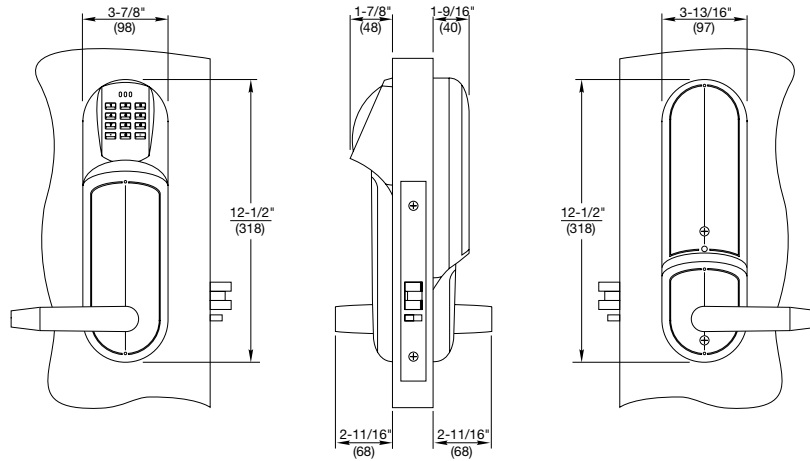
Function Description	Mortise Model Numbers	Cylindrical Model Numbers	Exit Device Trim Model Numbers*
No Cylinder Override	E8850FL	E5486LN	886F
No Cylinder Override with Deadbolt	E8852FL	N/A	N/A
Single Cylinder Override	E8851FL	E5496LN	896F
Single Cylinder Override with Deadbolt	E8853FL	N/A	N/A

*For use with 7000 and 2100 series rim and SquareBolt® exit devices only. Not for use with vertical rod or mortise exit devices.

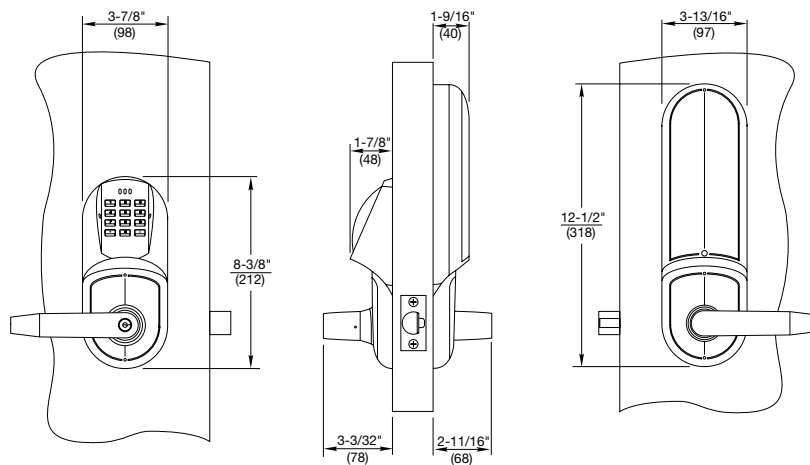


dimensions

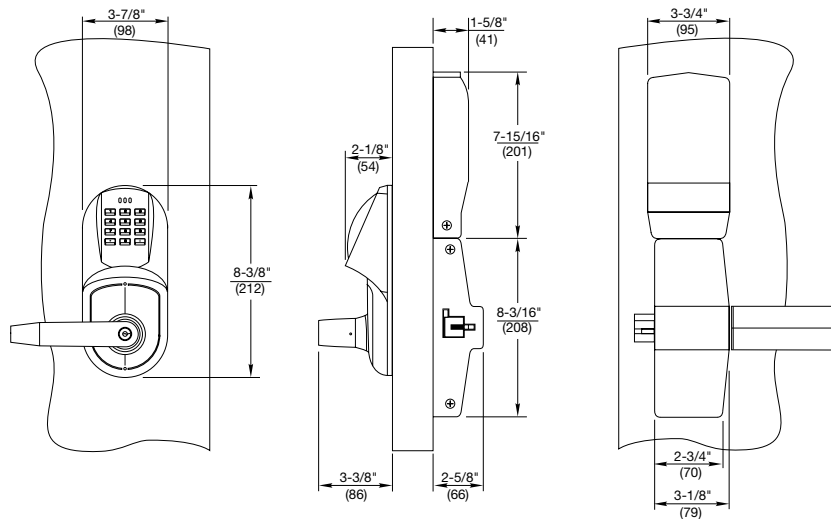
mortise



cylindrical



exit trim



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

cylinders

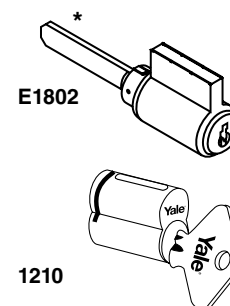
mortise cylinder options

Locking Segment	Model Number	Length	Pins	Cam	Door Thickness	
Conventional Fixed Core	2153	1-3/4"	6 or 7	2160	1-3/4"	
	2153	2"	6 or 7		2" to 2-1/4"	
Conventional Interchangeable Core	2196	1-3/4"	6		1-3/4"	
	2196	2"	6		2" to 2-1/4"	
	2197	1-11/16"	7		1-3/4"	
	2197	2"	7		2" to 2-1/4"	
Yale® KeyMark® Fixed Core	K100	1-3/4"	6 or 7		KC1	1-3/4"
	K100	2"	6 or 7			2" to 2-1/4"
Yale® KeyMark® LFIC	K820	1-3/4"	6	1-3/4"		
	K820	2"	6	2" to 2-1/4"		
	K820	1-11/16"	7	1-3/4"		
	K820	2"	7	2" to 2-1/4"		
Yale® KeyMark® SFIC	K620	1-3/4"	6 or 7	Riveted		1-3/4"
	K620		6 or 7			2" to 2-1/4"
Security Fixed Core	5153	1-3/4"	6 or 7	2160	1-3/4"	
	5153	2"	6 or 7		2" to 2-1/4"	
Security Interchangeable Core	5196	1-3/4"	6		1-3/4"	
	5196	2"	6		2" to 2-1/4"	
	5197	1-11/16"	7		1-3/4"	
	5197	2"	7		2" to 2-1/4"	

cylindrical and exit device trim cylinder options

The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

eBoss®		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms								
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security		
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	
	Key-In-Lever	E1802	E1802A	EK402	EK402	E5802	E5802A	N/A	N/A	
	Interchangeable Core									
	LFIC	1210	1220	K800	K800	5210	5220	N/A	N/A	
SFIC	N/A	N/A	K600	K600	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		



*The "E" prefix for eBoss cylinders indicates a modified tailpiece. When using standard 1802, 1802A, 5802, 5802A or K402 cylinders, refer to the installation instructions for details on cutting the tailpiece. Using an incorrect tailpiece will damage the lock.



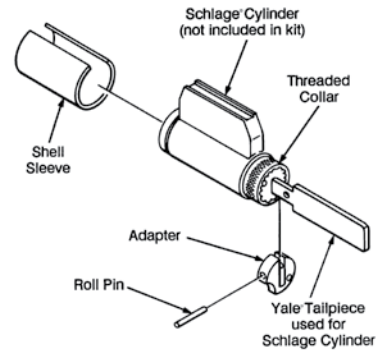
cylinders

Yale® KeyMark®

For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg®* keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.

E107S Schlage® cylinder adapter kit

Used to modify Schlage® cylinder for fit in the eBoss cylindrical lock or exit device trim.



other manufacturer keyway cylinders

Illustration	Description	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Corbin Russwin "L4", Corbin "60", Russwin "D1", Sargent® "LA" or Schlage® "E" Keyway. Specify keyway. Available keyed random.	E3804*	6
	Schlage® "C" Keyway. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	E2802	6

***E3804 cylinders require the 107S cylinder adapter kit to fit the E5496LN locksets or 896F exit trim. These cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.**

levers accepting SFIC and other manufacturers' large format interchangeable cores

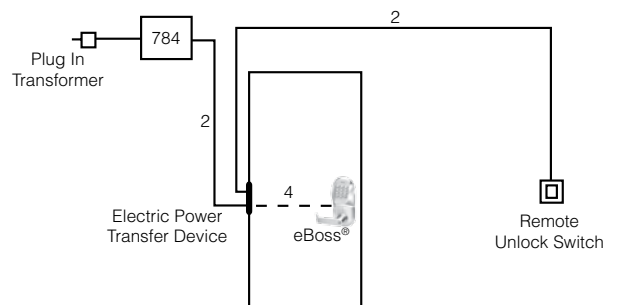
Description	Prefix	Number of Pins
SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores)	B (i.e. B-AU, B-MO, B-PB)	6 or 7
Schlage® (LFIC)	SI (i.e. SI-AU, SI-MO, SI-PB)	6
Medeco®, ASSA® (LFIC)	M (i.e. M-AU)**	6

****Medeco®, ASSA® option available only with AU lever (Note: For Medeco 32 series cores.)**

options and accessories

Description	Part Number
Optional Remote 9VDC Power Supply. Includes plug in transformer (used for hardwiring up to two eBoss locks)	784
Remote Power and Request to Enter Wire Harness (required for hardwiring)	14-5496-0212-000

hardwire option diagram





strikes

mortise

eBoss® mortise locks are supplied standard with a 2815 curved lip strike with a 1-1/4" (32mm) lip length for doors 1-3/4" (44mm) thick. Mortise lock strikes are mounted 3/8" above the center line of the lock. To determine the proper length of lip use the following formula: 1/2 of the door thickness, plus 1/16" inset, plus trim thickness, plus 1/8" for flat lip strike OR 1/4" for curved lip strike. Select the nearest available length. These strikes are non-handed.

<p>Model No. 2815 Strike (Standard) 1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1-1/8", 1-3/8", 1-1/2" lip lengths available by special order.</p>	<p>Model No. 2816 Strike (Optional) Flat lip strike to special order. 1-1/8", 1-1/4" (32mm), 1-1/2"</p>	<p>718 Open Back Strike (Optional) Field handable for a standard V-beveled pair of doors with a latchbolt only function on the active door. This strike permits emergency opening of the inactive door without damaging the lock mechanism. Available for doors 1-3/4" or 2-1/4" thick only. Specify the door thickness required. Black powder coat finish (693) only.</p>

See following page for additional strike options.

cylindrical

eBoss cylindrical locksets are supplied standard with a 497 ANSI strike. A variety of options are available. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Strikes are available in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb and add 1/4" (6mm). All strikes are non-handed.

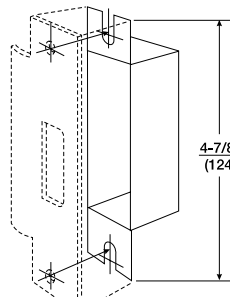
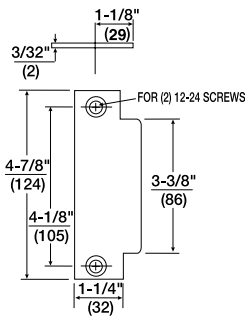
<p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Standard) 1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1-1/8", 1-1/2", and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order. For door and frames with ANSI/ BHMA A156.115 preparations.</p>	<p>Model No. 495 Strike (Optional) 1-1/4" curved lip, wrought box supplied. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4" and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order.</p>

See following page for additional strike options.



additional strike options

The following strikes are available as options for both mortise and cylindrical locks.

	
<p>Model No. 202 Strike Box for ANSI Strike (Optional) Available to special order. Specify 2815 x 202 or 497 x 202.</p>	<p>497B ANSI Blank Filler Plate (Optional) Reversible to replace a strike where a lock has been removed or where a frame with a strike preparation when no lock is installed on a door. Lip Lengths: 1-1/8" (29mm) only.</p>

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when strikes ordered separately).

For Model No. 495

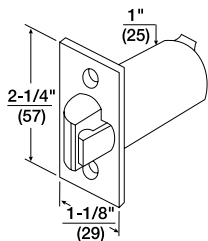
#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.
P/N 81-2012-0416

For Model Nos. 2815, 2816, 718, 497, and 497B

#12-12-24 x 1" Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.
P/N 81-2012-0620

Note: When ordering strike or attaching screws individually, specify the finish required; i.e. 497 x 202 x 606.

deadlocking latchbolts for cylindrical



Model No.	Front	Backset	Throw	Front Width	Latch Diameter
694	Beveled	2-3/4"	1/2"	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
F694	Flat	2-3/4"	1/2"	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
3694	Beveled	3-3/4"	1/2"	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
480B	Beveled	2-3/4"	3/4"	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
F480B	Flat	2-3/4"	3/4"	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)
3480B	Beveled	3-3/4"	3/4"	1-1/8" (29mm)	1" (25mm)

Note: To order with lockset, specify model number. To order separately, specify model number and finish.

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when latchbolts ordered separately).

For all latchbolts

#8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws
Brass - P/N 81-2022-0416*
Bronze - P/N 81-2032-0416*

Hollow Metal Doors

#8 - 32 x 1" (25mm) Phillips flat head machine screw
Brass - P/N 81-0022-0420*
Bronze - P/N 81-0032-0420*

***Specify finish required.**

ordering information

These ordering examples have been created to provide guidance for specifying the proper information that should be included when submitting purchase orders for eBoss® products.

mortise ordering example

Lever Design	Function	Strike	Cylinder	Hand	Door Thickness	Finish
AU	E8851FL	2815	K100	RH	1-3/4"	626

cylindrical ordering example

Lever Design	Function	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
AU	E5496LN	694	497	E1802	1-3/4"	605

exit device and trim ordering example

Yale® exit devices and trims are processed separately. To aid in order processing, the device and trim should be detailed as separate line items. These items can be ordered on one line item, but they will be entered to the factory and acknowledged separately. Standard cylinders are included with eBoss trim.

Exit Device				
Device & Function	Size	Hand	Door Thickness	Finish
7150F	-36	RHR	1-3/4"	630

eBoss Trim					
Lever Design	Function	Cylinder	Hand	Door Thickness	Finish
PB	896F	E1802	RHR	1-3/4"	630

When ordering eBoss trim together with exit devices and not specifying separately as shown above:

1. If finish for exit device and trim ordered together is specified as 625, this finish will be provided for the outside trim only. The exit device and battery cover will be provided in 629 finish.
2. If finish for exit device and trim ordered together is specified as 626, this finish will be provided for the outside trim only. The exit device and battery cover will be provided in 630 finish.
3. When ordering eBoss exit device trim with 2100 series exit devices, the finishes for the exit device and the trims must be specified separately.
4. When ordering exit devices and trim together with MicroShield®, the “YMS” option must be specified for each product to be coated.



sample specification

mortise lock

- ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000 Operational and Security, Grade 1
- FCC subpart 15B
- UL10C positive pressure for "A" 3 hour fire rated openings
- Federal Handicap and ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code

Mortise lock shall conform to features as specified by Yale® 8800 series mortise locks.

cylindrical lock

- ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1
- FCC subpart 15B
- UL10C positive pressure for "A" 3 hour fire rated openings
- Federal Handicap and ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code

Cylindrical lock shall conform to features as specified by Yale 5400LN series cylindrical locks.

exit device trim

- ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1
- FCC subpart 15B
- UL10C positive pressure for "A" 3 hour rated openings
- Federal Handicap and ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code

Trim with concealed fasteners shall be through-bolted for use with Yale 7000 and 2100 series rim and SquareBolt® exit devices.

Trim shall be heavy duty all metal escutcheon for vandal resistance and cast levers shall be solid one piece construction without plastic inserts. Levers shall be free wheeling in the locked position. Levers that are rigid in the locked position or require resetting (break-away) are not acceptable.

general

All lock chassis shall include a motor for lock and unlock functions. All locksets shall be of a modular design to allow future upgradability and ease of installation and serviceability.

All lever designs shall be ADA compliant, chosen from manufacturer's standard lever designs.

All locksets shall fit a modified ANSI/BHMA A156.115 series door preparation for Grade 1 locks.

All locksets shall have the capacity to accept a variety of standard, interchangeable core, security and high security and protected 6-and 7-pin cylinders.

Keypad shall be of a vandal resistant, anti-pull-off design with stainless steel construction and have 12 buttons arranged in a standard telephone matrix to be compliant with federal handicap standards. Keypad shall be standard weather resistant without the need for a gasket or a separate weather resistance option. Lockset shall be capable of operating in temperatures from -40° C to +66° C and 95% relative humidity, non-condensing. Keypad shall be capable of performing 3,000,000 cycles minimum. Keypad shall have all metal vertical blinders integral with the escutcheon to protect pushbuttons from abuse and also shield pass codes during entry. Controlling electronics shall be housed on the interior side of the door for security.

Lock shall be programmable through the keypad only, without the requirement of a separate electronic device. Locks shall have key over-ride, or non-key over-ride and a 2-wire remote unlock input. Locks shall be furnished standard with 6 "AA" batteries and have non-volatile memory to save programs, settings, codes and users in the lock in the event of a complete battery drain. The standard 6 "AA" batteries shall act as a battery back-up when hard power (9VDC) is supplied. Lockset shall have a two-tiered low battery warning system to alert users of impending battery drain. Locks shall have a 9VDC power input option to allow continuous power.

Lock shall have 99 available codes: 1 Master, 1 Emergency, 1 Supervisor, 1 Lockout, 1 Passage and 94 Users. Lockset shall accommodate codes from 2 to 7 digits in length. Lock shall have three LEDs for visual indication: Green-Unlock, Red-Error, Yellow-Pushbutton Acceptance & Programming. All locksets shall not allow full programming until the master and emergency factory codes have been changed for added security. Lock shall have audible tone for the visually impaired.

All locksets shall carry a comprehensive 3 year warranty. Cylindrical and exit device trim series shall carry a lifetime warranty against lever sag and lever spring breakage.

All locksets shall be eBoss® Keypad Battery Operated E5400LN cylindrical lock series, E8800 mortise lock series and/or Trim for 7000 and 2100 series exit devices as assembled by Yale Locks & Hardware, Lenoir City, TN.

No approved substitutes.

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of Quick-Ship items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 100 Yale Avenue, Lenoir City, TN 37771-3226
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, eBoss®, MicroShield®, and SquareBolt® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and KeyMark and Design® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2004, 2012, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42505-2/12R



1500 Series

Traditional Exit Devices



ageless distinction

introduction

1500 series traditional crossbar exit devices are the perfect solution for modern retrofit applications and maintaining the look and integrity of historic architectural motifs.

Sound design, unobtrusive lines, and ease of installation harmonize with the Yale benchmark of quality and dependability. Utilization of the highest-grade structural and architectural materials in manufacturing also places the Yale® 1500 series exit device in a class by itself. Each exit device package consists of brass, bronze or stainless steel components complementing proven internal mechanisms constructed of sturdy steel, to which substantial corrosion-resistant coatings have been electrochemically bonded.

Combined with a variety of trims and options, the opportunity exists for asserting strong individuality or maintaining the flow of an existing design expression. In either case, you can be assured of consistent quality, functionality and appearance in every 1500 series exit device we make.

features

- Available in rim, mortise, surface vertical rod and concealed vertical rod
- Lever, knob, handle and pull trim designs offer variety and permit hardware balance throughout a building
- 2-point hex-key dogging for standard devices allows quiet push-pull door operation during peak traffic hours
- Standard outside trim available with a choice of Yale 6 and 7-pin, interchangeable core, patented and security rim cylinders, keyed as needed

ansi/bhma

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.



fire listings

1500F series exit devices are UL-cUL Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3-hours unless otherwise noted.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

iso 9001

Designed and manufactured under a certified ISO 9001 quality system.

warranty

The 1500 series exit devices carry a one-year warranty. Trims carry a five-year warranty.

contents

Introduction	2
Applications Chart.....	3
Typical Applications.....	4-5
Rim	6
Surface Vertical Rod	7
Concealed Vertical Rod	8
Mortise.....	9
Trim Designs	10
Exit Device Trims.....	11-12
Cylinders	13-15
Strikes.....	16
Accessories.....	17
Mullions	18-19
Odering Information	20

finishes

ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated ¹
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated ¹
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated ¹
626	Satin Chrome Plated
629	Bright Stainless Steel
630	Satin Stainless Steel
693	Black Painted
695	Dark Bronze Painted
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ³

¹ These finishes will be provided per factory standard. To assure color match, please provide a sample.

² New May 1, 2010

³ Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010

applications chart

Trim	Device (ANSI)	Rim (Type 1)		SVR (Type 2)		CVR (Type 8)		Mortise (Type 3)	
	Options	1500(F) See page 6		1510(F) See page 7		1520(F) See page 8		1530(F) See page 9	
ANSI	Function	Trim Options		Trim Options		Trim Options		Trim Options	
01	Exit Only (Blank Plate)		620F 630F		620F 630F		620F 630F		620F 630F
02	Pull to Open (Dummy Trim)		625F, 629F ² 634F ²		625F, 629F ² 634F ²		625F, 629F ² 634F ²		358F ² , 634F ² 654F
03	Entrance by Key & Pull (NL)		621F, 623F 627F ² , 631F 632F ²		621F, 623F 627F ² , 631F 632F ²		621F, 623F 627F ² , 631F 632F ²		356F ² , 651F 661F, 662F ²
05	Cylinder Controls Thumbpiece		633F		633F		633F		673F
—	Thumbpiece Always Active (Passage)		635F		635F		635F		675F
06	Key & Thumbpiece (Key Removable When Locked)		633F ¹		633F ¹		633F ¹		
08K	Cylinder Controls Knob		622F		622F		622F		652F
—	Knob Always Active (Passage)		624F		624F		624F		654F
08L	Cylinder Controls Lever		626F ²		626F ²		626F ²		356F ²
—	Lever Always Active (Passage)		628F ²		628F ²		628F ²		358F ²
09K	Key & Knob (Key Removable When Locked)		622F ¹		622F ¹		622F ¹		
09L	Key & Lever (Key Removable When Locked)		626F ^{1,2}		626F ^{1,2}		626F ^{1,2}		
11	Cylinder Controls Thumbturn								
12	Key & Thumbturn (Key Removable When Locked)		603F		603F		603F		

¹Field conversion required. ²ADA compliant trim

typical applications

single door



rim exit device - standard opening

- ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 1
- Easy installation
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood or composite doors
- Field reversible
- Exit only or with entry trim

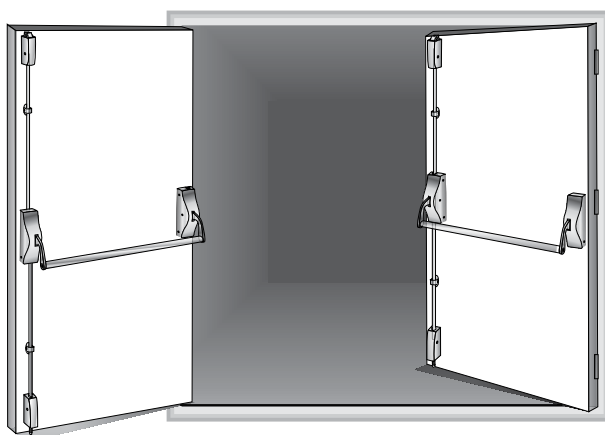
Exit Device	Panic Exit: 1500
	Fire Exit: 1500F
Operating Trim	620F or 630F Series
Ordering Example	1500-36" x AU626F x RHR x 626

mortise exit device - mortise lock retrofit

- ANSI/BHMA A156.115, (ASA86) prep door
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood, or composite doors
- Mortise lock security with an exit device

Exit Device	Panic Exit: 1530
	Fire Exit: 1530F
Operating Trim	350F, 650F, 660F, 670F Series
Ordering Example	1530-L8-36" x AU356F x RHR x 612

double egress opening



- ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 2
- Two-point latch security
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood or composite doors
- Field reversible
- Smoke control or fire exit
- Two-way traffic control

Exit Device	Panic Exit: (2) 1510
	Fire Exit: (2) 1510F
Operating Trim	620F or 630F Series
Ordering Example	2 each: 1510F-48" x LHR x 626

two concealed vertical rod exit devices

- ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 8
- No exposed rods or latchbolts
- ADA compliant
- Flush or wide stile metal doors
- Field reversible
- Smoke control or fire exit
- Two-way traffic control

Exit Device	Panic Exit: (2) 1520
	Fire Exit: (2) 1520F
Operating Trim	620F or 630F Series
Ordering Example	2 each: 1520F x 633F x LHR x 630

typical applications

pair of doors with center mullion

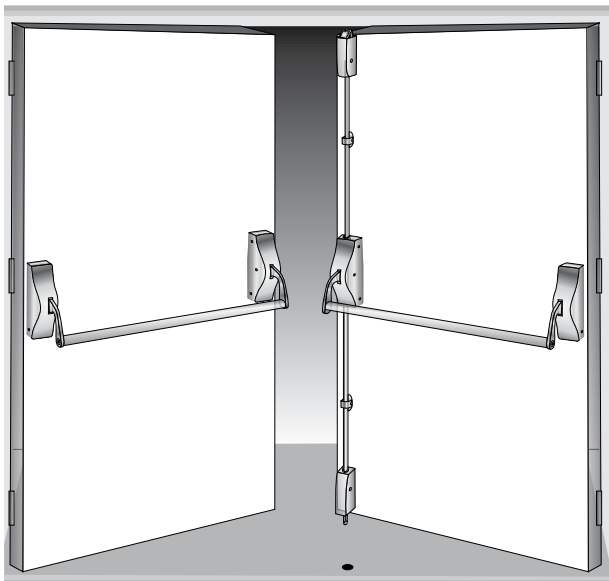


two rim exit devices - one removable mullion

- ANSI/BHMA A156.3
- Type 1
- Easy installation
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood or composite doors
- Exit only or with entry trim
- Recommended for easier traffic flow.

Exit Device	Panic Exit: (2) 1500 x M200
	Fire Exit: (2) 1500F x M200F
Operating Trim	620F or 630F Series
Ordering Example	2 each: 1500-36" x AU626F x 1/2RHR x M200-7'0" x 626

pair of doors without mullion



one mortise - one vertical rod exit device

- The architectural choice for pairs of doors without mullions
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood or composite doors
- Panic or fire label openings

Exit Device	Panic Exit: 1530 Mortise x 1520 (CVR) or 1510 (SVR)
	Fire Exit: 1530F Mortise x 1520F (CVR) or 1510F (SVR)
Operating Trim	630F, 650F, 660F or 670F Series (Active) x 620F or 630F Series (Dummy or Active)
Ordering Example	1 each: 1530-L8F x AU356F x RHR x 605, plus 1 each 1510F x AU629F x LHR x 605

one rim - one vertical rod exit device

- An economic solution for light traffic openings
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood or composite doors

Exit Device	Panic Exit: 1500 Rim x 1510 SVR
Operating Trim	620F or 630F Series
Ordering Example	1 each: 1500-48" x RHR x 632F x 793 x 1510-48" x LHR x 634F x 626

rim

1500(F)

The 1500(F) is a traditional exit device for single swing doors or pairs of doors with mullions of metal, wood or composite construction.



certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 1, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile doors
- Handed, specify hand (field reversible)

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	5-5/8" (143mm) active, 4-1/2" (114mm) depressed.
Latchbolt:	3/4" (19mm) deadlocking stainless steel pullman-type
Strike:	799 (panic & fire), 793 optional (double door application)
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 10-12.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Sex nuts and bolts
Warranty:	1-year limited

surface vertical rod

1510(F)

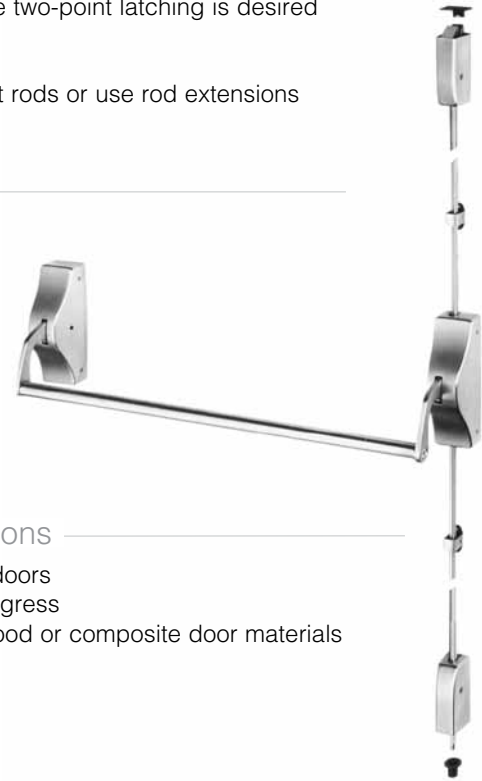
The 1510(F) is a traditional surface vertical rod exit device for any door where two-point latching is desired (inactive doors of pairs in particular).

Packed for 7'0" high (2.13m) openings with recommended template. Field cut rods or use rod extensions for other applications.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA
Certified: A156.3 Type 2, Grade 1 **BHMA**
CERTIFIED



features

- Designed for wide stile doors
- Handed, specify hand (field reversible)
- Positive action linkage on a deadlocking top pullman bolt
- Simultaneous direct pull bottom deadbolt
- When unlatched, device keeps both bolts retracted until door is shut

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height 7' (213cm), with the device centerline at 39-5/16" (100cm) from floor. Optional heights up to 8' (fire) and 10' (panic) available by using rod extensions.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	5-5/8" (143mm) active, 4-1/2" (114mm) depressed.
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) O.D. tubular brass, bronze or stainless steel with rod guides
Strike:	Top: Roller type 791. Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings), 702 floor strike optional (BPL devices).
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 10-12.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Sex nuts and bolts, bottom pullman latch (panic only), rod extensions
Warranty:	1-year limited


concealed vertical rod

1520(F)

The 1520(F) is a traditional concealed vertical rod exit device for metal doors where two-point latching is desired (inactive doors of pairs in particular.)

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA
 Certified: A156.3 Grade 1, Type 8, Grade 1 

features

- Designed for wide stile doors
- Handed, specify hand (field reversible)
- Positive action linkage on a deadlocking top pullman bolt
- Simultaneous direct pull bottom deadbolt
- When unlatched, device keeps both bolts retracted until door is shut

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal doors only



specifications

Door Opening Width:	-36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height adjustable to 8' (244cm). Optional heights up to 10' (panic) available by using rod extensions.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	5-5/8" (143mm) active, 4-1/2" (114mm) depressed.
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) O.D. telescoping tubular rods
Strike:	Top: Roller type 791. Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings)
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 10-12.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Sex nuts and bolts, rod extensions
Warranty:	1-year limited



mortise

1530(F)

The 1530(F) is a traditional exit device integrated with Yale 8700 series mortise lock for the active leaf of pairs and single doors where both exit device and security are required. Can be installed on metal, wood or composite doors. The 8700 series mortise lock used is modified for use with exit devices only.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)
(4' x 9' single, 8' x 9' pairs, 1-1/2 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA

Certified: A156.3 Type 3, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed; specify hand
- Two-piece mechanical 3/4" throw deadlocking stainless steel latchbolt

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with vertical rod devices or automatic flush bolts
- Metal, wood or compatible door materials

specifications

- Door Opening Width: -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
-48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors
- Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional; specify when ordering.
- Minimum Stile Width: 4-1/2" (114mm)
- Projection: 5-5/8" (143mm) active, 4-1/2" (114mm) depressed.
- Latchbolt: Two piece mechanical 3/4" (19mm) deadlocking stainless steel with anti-friction insert and auxiliary deadlocking latch
- Strike: 798 curved lip, non-handed standard. 712 optional for door pairs with astragals. 718 optional open back strike.
- Fasteners: Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
- Trims: 350F/620F/650F series escutcheon trim, 630F/660F/670F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 10-12.
- Dogging: Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
- Options: Sex nuts and bolts
- Warranty: 1-year limited

Order as follows, according to function.

1530-K5(F)	(01) Exit only. (02) Entry by pull or rigid knob when dogged. (03) Key retracts latchbolt.
1530-L5(F)	(02) Entry by rigid lever when dogged. (03) Key retracts latchbolt.
1530-T5(F)	(02) Entry by pull when dogged. (03) Key retracts latchbolt.
1530-K8(F)	(08) Entry by knob lock/unlocked by key or knob only (passage).
1530-L8(F)	(08) Entry by lever lock/unlocked by key or lever only (passage).
1530-T8(F)	(05) Entry by thumbpiece lock/unlocked by key or thumbpiece only (passage).

trim designs for escutcheons

standard

Arcadia AR Projection: 3-1/4" (82mm)	Augusta AU Projection: 2-5/8" (61mm)	Carmel CR Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)	Jefferson JN Projection: 2-9/16" (65mm)
Monroe MO Projection: 3" (76mm)	Pacific Beach PB Projection: 3-5/16" (84mm)	Pinehurst PN Projection: 3-1/16" (78mm)	Virginia VI Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)
Hampton HA Projection: 3-3/8" (86mm)	Copenhagen CO Projection: 3-1/2" (90mm)	Litchfield LF Projection: 2-7/8" (73mm)	

Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F series escutcheon plates.

Reflections®



	TB	UB	TC	UC					
Hudson Projection									
	TE	TI							
Danube Projection									
	TG	TO	TJ	TK					
Seine Projection									
	TM	TN	TP	TR	TS	TQ			
Thames Projection									
	TT	TU	TV	TW	UW	TX	UX	TU	TZ
Victoria Projection									

Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F series escutcheon plates.



1500 series | exit devices

exit device trims

Rim and Vertical Rod Devices use Universal Lifter Assembly #60-1500-0671-000, to connect to any 620 or 630 Series active trim. Mortise Devices are supplied according to trim type and function desired. There is a 1530(F) Series device adequate for each 350, 650, 660 or 670 Series Trim charted.



350F, 620F and 650F series escutcheon trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon and Free-Wheeling trim resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Dimensions: 3" x 10-1/4" x 13/16" (76mm x 260mm x 19mm).
- Cylinders not included. See page 13-14 for cylinder options.
- Available with AR, AU, CR, JN, MO, PB, PN, VI, HA lever designs and CO, LF knob designs. See page 10.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Available with Reflections® lever designs. See page 10.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 619, 626, 629, 630, 722
- Trim ordering example: AU626F x 626 x RHR.
- 5-year limited warranty.

Application	Cylinder	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Thumbturn	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Knob	Nightlatch Cylinder by Knob	Passage Active Knob	Dummy Trim Rigid Knob	Classroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Storeroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Nightlatch Cylinder by Lever	Passage	Dummy Trim Free-Wheeling	Dummy Rigid Lever
1500(F) 1510(F) 1520(F)	Rim	603F*	620F	621F^	622F*	623F^	624F	625F	626F	626F*	627F^	628F	628F*	629F
1530(F)	Mortise	--	620F	651F	652F	652F	654F	654F	356F	--	--	358F	--	358F
ANSI		11/12	01	03	08/09	03	14	02	08	09	03	14	02	02

*09,12 and Free Wheeling 02 achieved with single trim modification at installation.

^Not recommended for use with vertical rod exit devices.

For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.




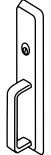
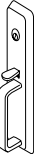


For 629 & 630 finishes the standard levers are plated to simulate stainless steel.



exit device trims

630F, 660F and 670F series pull/thumbpiece trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 2-3/4" x 15-1/2" x 5/8" (70mm x 394mm x 16mm).
- Pull Dimensions: 6-7/16" (164mm) on centers x 2-1/8" (54mm) projection.
- Cylinders not included. See page 13-14 for cylinder options.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Trim ordering example: 630F x 630
- 5-year limited warranty.

													
Applications	Cylinder	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch Access by Key	Nightlatch Cylinder by Pull	Classroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Storeroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Dummy Trim Pull Plate	Passage Active T-Piece					
1500(F) 1510(F) 1520(F)	Rim	630F	631F^	632F^	633F	633F*	634F	635F					
1530(F)	Mortise	630F	661F	662F	673F	--	634F	675F					
ANSI		01	03	03	05	06	02	15					

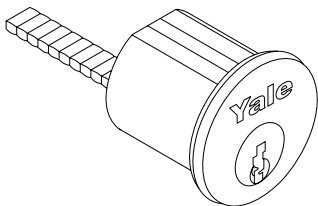
*06 achieved with single trim modification at installation.
 ^Not recommended for use with vertical rod exit devices.
 For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.



cylinders

rim

The following chart details rim cylinders for use with 620F and 630F trims:

				Collar Requirements*	
				620F	630F
Model #	Description	Pins	Length		
1109	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/4"	No Collar	No Collar
1109	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"		KP4
1709	CMK	6	1-15/16"	1765.250	1765.250
1709	CMK	7	1-5/8"		1765.406
1193	LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"		1765.250
1193	LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	1765.344	1765.406
5109	Security Fixed Core	6	1-9/16"	No Collar	1765.250
5109	Security Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"		
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	6	1"		
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	7	1"		No Collar
5193	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"	1765.250	1765.250
5193	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	1765.344	1765.406
K300	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	KP4	1765.250
K300	Yale KeyMark Standard Fixed Core	7			
K840/ K880	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-7/16"	1765.406	1765.500
K840/ K880	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-5/8"	1765.563	1765.719
K640/ K680	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	KP4	1765.250
K640/ K680	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.187	1765.406
A640/ K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	KP4	1765.250
A640/ K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.187	1765.406
2109	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	No Collar	No Collar

*Based on 1-3/4" door thickness. Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately.

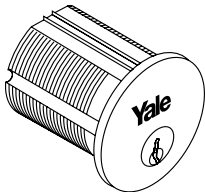
LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core

SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

cylinders

mortise

The following chart details mortise cylinders for use with 350F/650F, 660F/670F, and KRM200 mullions:



				350F/650F		660F/670F		KRM 200														
Model #	Description	Pins	Length	Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar	Length	Cam	Collar												
2153	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/2"	2160	No Collar	2160	KP4	1-1/8"	2160	1765.312												
2153	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/2"					1-1/4"			1765.500											
2196	LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"					1-1/2"				1765.750										
2197	LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"					1765.250					1-11/16"	1765.844								
5153	Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/2"					1-1/8"					1765.312									
5153	Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/2"					1-1/4"							1765.500							
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"					NA								NA	NA	NA				
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"																			
5196	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"																1765.250	1-1/2"	1765.750	
5197	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"																1765.250	1-11/16"		1765.844
K100	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-1/2"																KC1	No Collar			KC1	KP4	1-1/8"	KC1	1765.312
K100	Yale KeyMark Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-3/4"	Riveted	KP4	Riveted	1765.375				
K820/ K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/2"	KC1	No Collar	KC1	KP4		1-1/2"	KC1	1765.750											
K820/ K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-11/16"						1765.375			1-11/16"							1765.000			
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"						NA			1-1/4"		1765.500								
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"						No Collar			1-3/8"	1765.563									
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/4"	Riveted	KP4	Riveted	1765.375												
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	KC1	NA	KC1	NA	1-1/4"	KC1	1765.500												
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"				No Collar	1-3/8"			1765.563											
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/4"	Riveted	KP4	Riveted	1765.375	....	....	....									
2553	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	2160	NA	2160	NA	1-1/8"	2160	1765.312												

Based on 1-3/4" door thickness. Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately.

LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core

SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

cylinders

cylinder collars

If required, cylinder collar size must be specified.

<p>1765 Recessed Cylinder Collar "A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required. Material: Brass, Bronze</p>	<p>KP4 Flush Mount Cylinder Collar Material: Brass, Bronze</p>

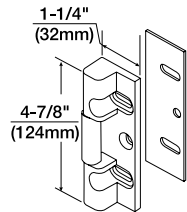
cams

<p>2160</p>	<p>KC1</p>

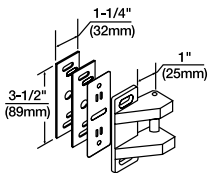


strikes

rim devices

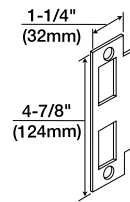


799 Standard strike for 1500(F) devices. Supplied with three shims, #12-24 machine screws, and #12 wood screws.

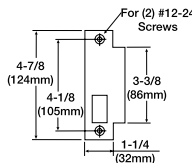


793 Optional strike for double door applications without a mullion. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.

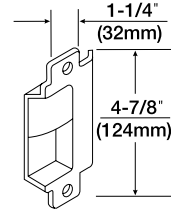
mortise devices



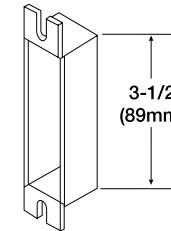
798 Standard curved lip ANSI strike used with 1530(F) devices. (1-1/4" lip)



712 Optional flat lip ANSI strike used with 1530 devices for pairs of doors with astragals. (7/8" lip)

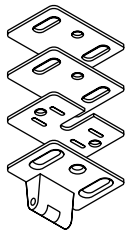


718 Optional open back strike. Permits opening of the inactive door for pairs of doors where approved by door manufacturer.



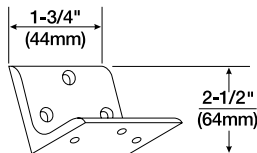
202 Optional strike box for ANSI strikes. 7/8" (22mm) deep.

vertical rod devices - top strikes



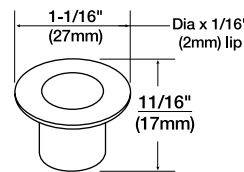
1-9/16"
x 15/16"
(40mm
x 24mm)

791 Standard top strike for 1510(F) and 1520(F) devices. Supplied with #10-24 machine screws and #10 wood screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.

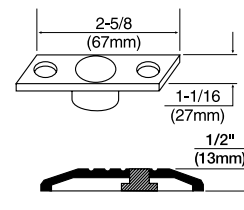


797 Optional bracket for mounting 791 top strike in flush transom opening. Supplied with 1/4-20 machine screws; SN-134 sex nuts, optional.

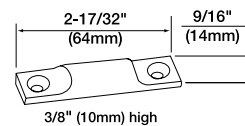
vertical rod devices - bottom strikes



790 Standard bottom strike for 1510(F) and 1520(F) devices. Press in place.



794 Optional bottom strike for fire openings using saddle thresholds or for flush floor mount. Must use for fire openings with 1/2" thresholds. Supplied with 1/4-20 screws and floor anchors.



702 Optional bottom strike for bottom pullman latch option. Supplied with #8 x 8/32" combination screws.



accessories

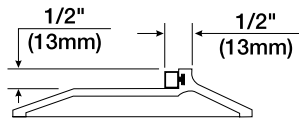
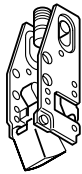
specialty fasteners

SNB, 3/8" (10mm) diameter sex nuts for screws packed with exit devices. Supplied in exact number required on factory orders, or use packs as follows. Specify finish.

SN134 - Pack of (4) 1/4-20 sex nuts.

Torx® Security Screws - to deter tampering, supplied only with product order.

bottom pullman latch



(P/No. 60-7010-0051-999), for use only with 1510 SVR devices in openings with pullman latch threshold as shown, threshold by others, or 702 floor strike.

To order with devices, specify "BPL."

extension rods

Model #	Length
7010-2	2" (51mm)
7010-6	6" (152mm)
7010-12	12" (305mm)
7010-24	24" (610mm)

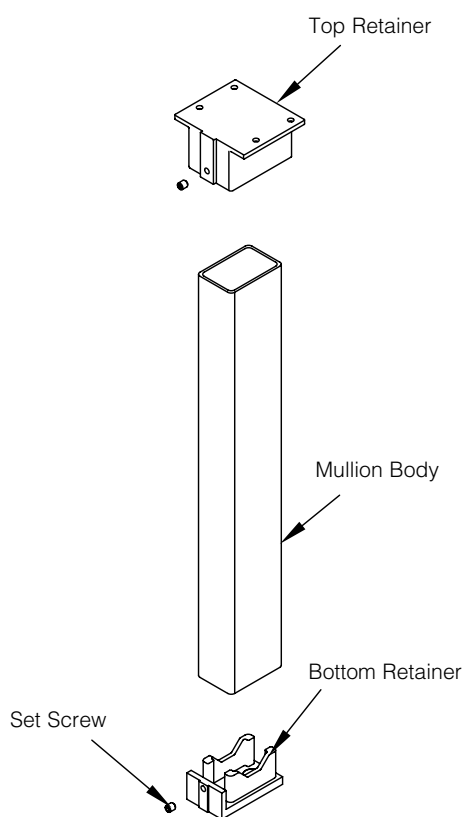
Specify finish

mullions

M200(F) removable mullion

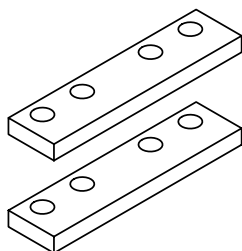
M200(F) steel mullions are for use with 1500(F) series exit devices. Mullions may be field cut to fit opening. Red primer finish.

- M200 panic rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- M200F 3 hour fire rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7' or 8'.

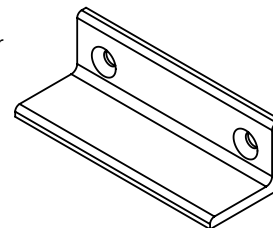


M200(F) options

- **M203 Spacer Block**
Recommended for double rabbeted frames where the stop face width is less than the mounting hole spacing or for applications with 5-3/4" (146mm) or less door frames.



- **M204 Angle Bracket**
Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" (76mm) of mounting surface.



mullions

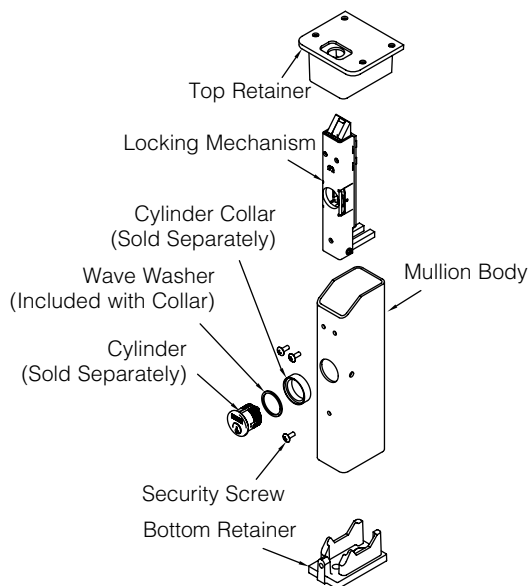
KRM200(F) keyed removable mullion (KRM)

Keyed removable mullions are for use with 1500(F) series exit devices. They are designed for simple removing when an unobstructed large opening is required and easy replacement and locking to maintain the integrity of the opening.

- KRM200 panic rated. Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- KRM200F 1-1/2 hour fire rated. Specify 7' or 8'.

krm features

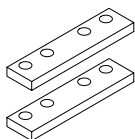
- Easy cylinder installation.
- Mullion automatically relocks when reinstalled without the use of the cylinder key.
- When ordering, add KR prefix to mullion, example: KRM200 and KRM200F.



krm options

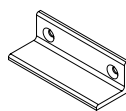
- **M203 Spacer Block**

Recommended for double rabbeted frames where the stop face width is less than the mounting hole spacing or for applications with 5-3/4" (146mm) or less door frames.



- **M204 Angle Bracket**

Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" (76mm) of mounting surface.



krm cylinders

As with any exit device trim, you must order a cylinder and collar if one is required. The Yale® keyed removable mullion accepts a mortise cylinder. Refer to page 14 for details.

ordering information

The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

Quantity	X	0	Suffix	Size	Design	Trim	Finish	Other Info
15	Third Position: 0 - Rim Device 1 - SVR Device 2 - CVR Device 3 - Mortise Device		Suffix - Mechanical Feature: "F" - Fire Exit Device "K5" - Mortise Device, EO or Entry by Key with/ without Rigid Knob. "K8" - Mortise Device, Entry by Knob. "L5" - Mortise Device, Entry by Key with/ without Rigid Lever. "L8" - Mortise Device, Entry by Lever. "T5" - Mortise Device with Thumbpiece Trim "T8" - Mortise Device, Active Thumbpiece Trim.	Size: (DOW = Door Opening Width) "36" - Thru 36" (90cm) "48" - Thru 48" (120cm)	Trim Design: (Lever or Knob only.)	Trim Model Number	Finish Code: See Page 2	Other Information: Door Hand - All devices and lever handle trim. Door Thickness - over 1-3/4" (45mm). Fastener Options - Torx® Security Screws, SNB (wood, composite, or unreinforced metal doors). Specialty Cylinders & Components

packaging

It is recommended that exit devices and trim for the same opening be ordered together. Standard product are for 1-3/4" (44mm) reinforced metal doors. Accessories detached from the device and trim should be specified separately. Materials by others are required to be fit for the purpose as detailed in this catalog and the product installation literature.

Yale® products

Yale 1500 Traditional Exit Devices are designed to satisfy a variety of hardware applications while at the same time maintaining the architectural lines of the past and meeting today's stringent safety codes. These and other commercial hardware products are available from Yale. Detailed templates are also available on website. Contact your Yale distributor for more information on these and other Yale hardware products.



1500 series | exit devices

notes

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
 Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
 Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and Reflections® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and KeyMark and Design® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2006, 2013 Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42132-9/13RE



1800 Series

Flatbar Exit Devices



introduction

Yale® 1800 series exit devices are the ideal choice for economy commercial applications where consistent quality, ease of use and installation are required.

1800(F) rim and 1810(F) surface vertical rod devices are certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 and their performance, construction and versatility make them perfect for a variety of facilities.

iso 9001

Designed and manufactured under a certified ISO 9001 quality system.

ansi/bhma

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.



fire listings

1800 series exit devices are UL-cUL Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3-hours.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

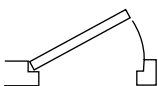
free wheeling lever trim

1800 series exit device lever trims feature the unique Free Wheeling lever mechanism. This Free Wheeling trim features a clutch mechanism which allows the lever to float down 60° when operated in the locked condition, greatly improving vandal resistance.



exit device applications

Single Door



Rim Exit Device

- ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 1
- Easy installation
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood or composite doors
- Non-handed
- Exit only or with entry trim

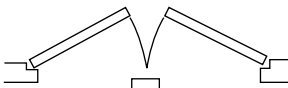
Pairs of Doors



One Rim - One Vertical Rod Exit Device

- An economic solution for light traffic openings
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood or composite doors
- Non-handed
- Emergency exit only

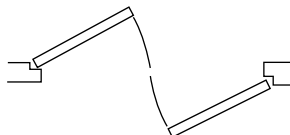
Pairs of Doors with Center Mullion



Two Rim Exit Devices - One Removable Mullion

- ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 1 and Type 22
- Easy installation
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood or composite doors
- Non-handed
- Exit only or with entry trim

Pairs of Doors or Double Egress Opening



Two Surface Vertical Rod Exit Devices

- ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 2
- Two-point latch security
- Flush or wide stile metal, wood or composite doors
- Smoke control or fire exits
- Two-way traffic control

contents

Introduction	2
Finishes	2
Trim Applications	3
Facts and Figures	3
Rim Device	4
Surface Vertical Rod Device	5
Outside Trim	6-7
Cylinders	8-9
Strikes	10
Accessories	11
Mullions	12-13
How to Order	14

finishes

ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description
626	Satin Chrome Plated
630	Satin Stainless Steel
689	Aluminum Painted
691	Light Bronze Painted
693	Black Painted
695	Dark Bronze Painted

warranty

The 1800 series exit devices and escutcheon trim carry a three-year warranty. Cylindrical Trims carry a two-year warranty.



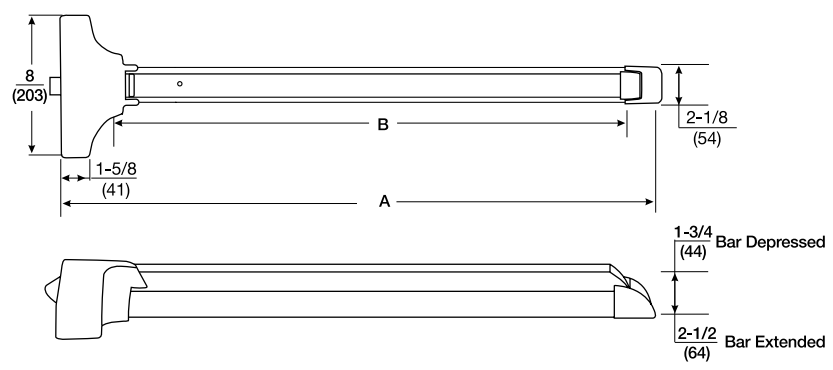
trim applications

ANSI types 1 (Rim) and 2 (Surface Vertical Rod) exit device requirements are met (or exceeded) by 1800(F) and 1810(F) respectively. Any of these exit devices may be used with any of the trim on the following chart. Trims are charted according to ANSI trim function and illustrations show typical function features, rather than pictorial renderings of the trims listed. Specific trim details are shown on pages 6-7.

Trim	Device (ANSI)	Rim (Type 1)		SVR (Type 2)	
	Options	1800(F) (Page 4)		1810(F) (Page 5)	
ANSI	Function				
01	Exit Only, No Trim/ Exit Only, Blank Plate		420F		420F
02	Pull to Open (Dummy Trim)		214F 448F* 428F* 449F* 429F		214F 448F* 428F* 449F* 429F
03	Key Retracts Latchbolts (NL)		213F 427F 217F 441F 421F		213F 427F 217F 441F 421F
08	Entrance by Lever (Key Locks/Unlocks Lever)		426F 446F		426F 446F
09	Key Unlocks Lever (Key Removable When Locked)		426F*		426F*
14	Lever Always Active (Passage)		428F 448F		428F 448F

*Trims marked with an asterisk on the Application Chart require an easy field change to adapt them for the charted function.

facts and figures



Device Size	"A"	"B"
36"	33" (84cm)	27" (69cm)
42"	39" (99cm)	33" (84cm)
48"	45" (114cm)	39" (99cm)

rim

1800(F)

The 1800(F) is a rim exit device to be used with single doors or pairs of doors constructed of metal, wood or composite materials. The 1800(F) can be paired with a wide variety of trims to meet many applications.



certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 1, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile doors
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Steel interlock "E" bracket maintains door-to-mullion relationship in fire-labeled devices

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors (mullion required)
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Refer to page 10 for other door thicknesses
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	2-1/2" (64mm) active, 1-3/4" (44mm) depressed
Strike:	757F, 793 optional (double door application)
Trims:	210F series utility trim, 420F series escutcheon trim, 440F series rose trim
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Finishes:	689, 691, 693, 695
Options:	Shim Kit #223, Sex Nuts and Bolts
Warranty:	1-year limited

1800 series | grade 1 exit devices

surface vertical rod

1810(F)

The 1810(F) is a surface vertical rod exit device to be used on metal, wood or composite pairs of doors up to 8' where two-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA

Certified: A156.3 Type 2, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed, specify hand (field reversible)
- Positive action linkage on a deadlocking top Pullman bolt
- Simultaneous direct pull bottom deadbolt
- When unlatched, device keeps both bolts retracted until door is shut.

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width: -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
-42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors
-48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors

Door Opening Height: Standard door height 7' (213cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor
Optional heights up to 8' (244cm) by using rod extensions

Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Refer to page 10 for other door thicknesses

Minimum Stile Width: 4-1/2" (114mm)

Projection: 2-1/2" (64mm) active, 1-3/4" (44mm) depressed

Strike: Top: Roller type 791. Bottom: Flush mounted 790.

794 floor strike optional (threshold openings), 702 optional (Bottom Pullman Latch)

Trims: 210F series utility trim, 420F series escutcheon trim, 440F series rose trim

Dogging: Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices

Finishes: 689, 691, 693, 695

Options: Shim Kit #224, Sex Nuts and Bolts, Bottom Pullman Latch (panic only)

Warranty: 1-year limited



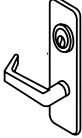

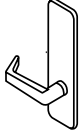



outside trim
lever designs

<p>AU Augusta </p>  <p>Projection: 2-5/16" (59mm)</p>	<p>MO Monroe </p>  <p>Projection: 2-3/16" (71mm)</p>	<p>PB Pacific Beach </p>  <p>Projection: 2-3/4" (70mm)</p>
--	--	---

420F series wide escutcheon trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. **BHMA CERTIFIED**
- Through-bolted. 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors thru 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Dimensions: 2-1/2" x 9-1/2" x 1/4" (64mm x 241mm x 6mm).
- Cylinders not included. For rim cylinders, see pages 8-9.
- Finishes: 630, 689, 691, 693, 695.
- 1-year warranty.
- Ordering Example: PB428F x LHR x 689.

				 		 		
Applications	Cylinder	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch	Classroom/Storeroom	Nightlatch	Dummy Free Wheeling	Passage	Dummy Rigid Lever
1800(F) 1810(F)	Rim	420F	421F*	426F	427F*	428F	428F	429F
ANSI		01	03	08/09	03	02	14	02

***Not recommended for use with 1810(F) surface vertical rod exit devices.**
Note: 09 and Free Wheeling 02 achieved with single trim modification at installation.

outside trim

440F series rose trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- 440F rose trim for stock doors (161 Prep).
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors thru 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Cylinders included, accepts component cylinders. See pages 8-9.
- Finishes: 626, 689, 691, 693, 695.
- "B" trim prefix – Lever trim accepting small format interchangeable cores (SFIC). Specify 6- or 7-pin.
(Example: B-AU446F)
- 2-year warranty.
- Ordering example: AU446F x RHR x 693.

Applications	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom	Dummy Trim Free Wheeling Lever	Passage Lever	Dummy Trim Rigid Lever
1800(F) 1810(F)	441F	446F	448F	448F	449F
ANSI	03	08	02	14	02

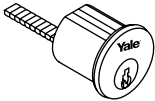
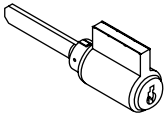

210F series trim

- Through-bolted. 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors thru 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 3-1/2" x 3-3/4" x 3/32" (89mm x 95mm x 2mm).
- Finger Pull Dimensions: 3-1/2" x 6-3/4" x 1/8" (89mm x 171mm x 3mm).
- Cylinders not included. For rim cylinder options, see pages 8-9.
- Finishes: 689, 691, 693, 695.
- 1-year warranty.

Application	Cylinder	Nightlatch Access by Key	Dummy Trim Pull Plate	Nightlatch Cylinder x Pull
1800(F) 1810(F)	Rim	213F*	214F	217F*
ANSI		03	02	03

*Not recommended for use with 1810(F) surface vertical rod exit devices.

cylinders

Illustration	Type	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Cylinder used for trim series 210F and 420F	1109	6
	Cylinder used for trim series 440F	1802	6
	Cylinder used for KRM200(F)	2153	6

keying

All cylinders furnished standard 6-pin, keyed random in Yale® PARA keyway, pinned to Yale .019" specification. Each cylinder furnished with two nickel silver keys.


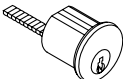
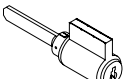
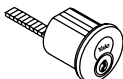


options

Cylinders available 0-bitted, keyed alike, master keyed or construction master keyed upon request.



1800 series | grade 1 exit devices

competitor keyway cylinders/cores

Illustration	Type	Model Number	Number of Pins (Specify)
	Best® Keyway Core. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600	6 or 7
	Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. For use with 210F and 420F series trim. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2109	6
	Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. For use with 440F series trim. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2802	6
	Rim SFIC Cylinder. Includes Best Keyway Core. For use with 210F and 420F series trim. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A640	6 or 7 Specify Length: 1-1/4" (6-pin only) 1-3/8" (6- or 7-pin)
	Mortise SFIC Cylinder. Includes Best® Keyway Core. For use with Key Removable Mullion. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A620	6 or 7 Specify Length: 1-1/4" (6-pin only) 1-3/8" (6- or 7-pin)
	Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. For use with Key Removable Mullion. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2553	6

small format interchangeable core (SFIC)

Model/ Prefix	Description	Length	Number of Pins (Specify)		Ordering Example
			6-Pin	7-Pin	
B-	Prefix for cylindrical lever with SFIC prep. Less core. For use with 440F series trim.	—	—	—	B-AU446F x 693
K680	Rim SFIC housing only. For use with 210F and 420F series trim.	1-1/4"	X	—	AU426F x K680 x 1-1/4" x 693
		1-3/8"	X	X	
K660	Mortise SFIC housing only. For use with Key Removable Mullion.	1-1/4"	X	—	KRM200F x K660 x 1-1/4"
		1-3/8"	X	X	

strikes

rim devices

<p>757F Standard strike for 1800(F) devices. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.</p>	<p>793 Optional strike for double door applications without a mullion. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.</p>

vertical rod devices - top strikes

<p>791 Standard top strike for 1810(F) devices. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.</p>	<p>797 Optional bracket for mounting 791 top strike in flush transom opening. Supplied with 1/4-20 machine screws; SN-134 sex nuts, optional.</p>

vertical rod devices - bottom strikes

<p>790 Standard bottom strike for 1810(F) devices. Press in place.</p>	<p>794 Optional bottom strike for fire openings using saddle thresholds or for flush floor mount. Must use for fire openings with 1/2" thresholds. Supplied with #10-24 x 1/2" machine screws and floor anchors.</p>	<p>702 Optional bottom strike for bottom pullman latch option. Supplied with #8 x 8/32" combination screws.</p>



accessories

shim kits

Shim kits are available for devices on doors with interfacing molding. Each shim kit contains:

- 2 sets of 1/8" shims (shim up to 1/4")
- Longer fasteners
- Longer connecting bar for the trim
- Installation instructions

223 – Shim Kit for 1800(F) Series rim exit devices

224 – Shim Kit for 1810(F) Series surface vertical rod exit devices

extension rods

1810(F) surface vertical rod devices are supplied standard for 7' (213cm) standard. Rods may be field cut or used with extension rods for other heights. To order, specify:

Model Number	Length
2010-2	2" (51mm)
2010-6	6" (153mm)
2010-12	12" (305mm)

specialty fasteners

Sex Nuts:

Required for wood, composite or unreinforced metal doors. To order specify:

- SN-104 – pack of (4) 10-24 sex nuts for all fire rim exits
- SN-134 – pack of (4) 1/4-20 sex nuts for all devices

Wood Door Fasteners:

For solid core wood doors, permitted if pilot holes are used to install screws. Consult the factory for availability.

Torx® Security Screws available for factory product orders.

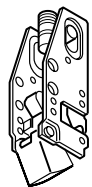
long tailpiece kit

Long tailpiece kit for use with escutcheon series trim, up to 4-1/2" thick doors. Specify part number to order.

Door Thickness	Trim Type	Part Number
2" - 2-1/2"	420F Series Trim	81-9500-1665-000
2-1/2" - 3-1/2"	420F Series Trim	81-9500-1635-000
3-1/2" - 4-1/2"	420F Series Trim	81-9500-1636-000

bottom pullman latch

Optional bottom Pullman latch available for panic-listed vertical rod exit devices. To order with devices, specify "BPL." 702 bottom strike required, see page 10.

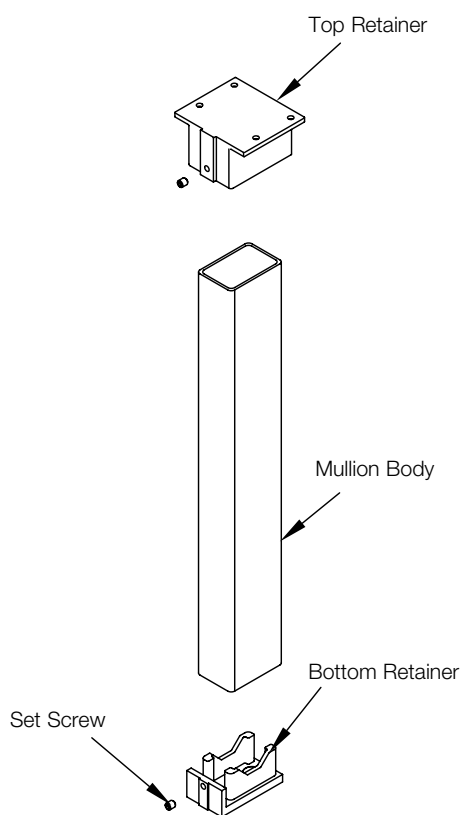


mullions

M200(F) removable mullion

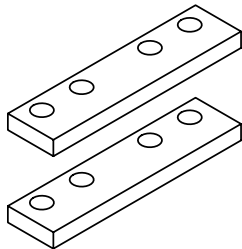
M200(F) steel mullions are for use with 1800(F) Series exit devices. Mullions may be field cut to fit opening. Red primer finish.

- M200 panic rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- M200F 3 hour fire rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7' or 8'.

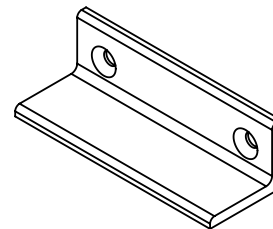


M200(F) options

- **M203 Spacer Block**
Recommended for double rabbeted frames where the stop face width is less than the mounting hole spacing or for applications with 5-3/4" (146mm) or less door frames.



- **M204 Angle Bracket**
Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" (76mm) of mounting surface.



mullions

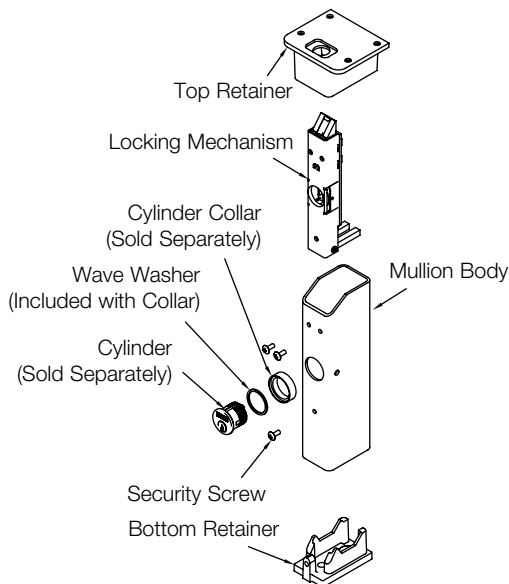
keyed removable mullion (KRM)

Keyed removable mullions are for use with 1800(F) series exit devices. They are designed for simple removing when an unobstructed large opening is required and easy replacement and locking to maintain the integrity of the opening.

- KRM200 panic rated. Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- KRM200F 1-1/2 hour fire rated. Specify 7' or 8'.

krm features

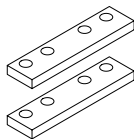
- Easy cylinder installation.
- Mullion automatically relocks when reinstalled without the use of the cylinder key.
- When ordering, add KR prefix to mullion, example: KRM200 and KRM200F.



krm options

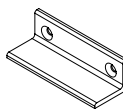
- **M203 Spacer Block**

Recommended for double rabbeted frames where the stop face width is less than the mounting hole spacing or for applications with 5-3/4" (146mm) or less door frames.



- **M204 Angle Bracket**

Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" (76mm) of mounting surface.



krm cylinders

As with any exit device trim, you must order a cylinder and collar if one is required. The Yale® keyed removable mullion accepts a mortise cylinder. Refer below and to pages 8-9 for details.

krm collars

Cylinder Model #	Length	Collar Requirement
2153 or 2553	1-1/4"	1765.312
A620 or K660	1-1/4"	1765.406
	1-3/8"	1765.563



1800 series | grade 1 exit devices

notes

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
 Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
 Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2010, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42703-7/14RE



2100 Series

Flatbar Exit Devices



rugged reliability

introduction

It's no secret that the 2100 series flatbar exit device has a reputation as the right choice for meeting the rigors of demanding industry segments.

The quality and certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 performance of the 2100 series are unmatched in the security industry. So it's no wonder that architects and specifiers request it for their toughest applications.

Patented mechanisms made of heavily electroplated high-grade steel and non-ferrous materials provide sturdy construction and superior protection against corrosion. High quality finishes of baked powder coatings resist rust and abrasion, with cosmetic and functional life extended to match that of the architectural finishes offered on the optional outside trim.

In an evolutionary move for the 2100 series devices, Yale also offers architectural-grade finishes. Architectural finishes add new dimensions of versatility to the 2100 series, making it a perfect fit for prominent entryways in office buildings, department stores, movie theaters and other venues that call for a blending of performance and style.

ANSI/BHMA
Certified ANSI/BHMA
A156.3, Grade 1.



iso 9001
Designed and manufactured under a certified ISO 9001 quality system.

fire listings

2100F series exit devices are UL-cUL Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3-hours unless otherwise noted.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

free wheeling lever trim

2100 exit device lever trims feature the unique Free Wheeling mechanism. This Free Wheeling trim features a clutch mechanism which allows the lever to float down 60° when operated in the locked condition, greatly improving vandal resistance.



windstorm


Certified (refer to local codes). Specify suffix "WS" to 2100(F) or 2150(F) devices.



contents

Introduction 2
 Functions 3
 Applications..... 4-5
 SquareBolt® and Rim..... 6-7
 Surface Vertical Rod 8-9
 Concealed Vertical Rod 10-11
 Trim Designs 12
 Exit Device Trims..... 13-15
 Cylinders 16-18
 Strikes..... 19
 Accessories..... 20-21
 Mullions 22-23
 Stand-Alone Door Alarm 24
 Facts and Figures 25
 Ordering Information 26
 Sample Specification 27

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
630	Satin Stainless Steel 
689	Aluminum Painted
691	Light Bronze Painted
693	Black Painted
695	Dark Bronze Painted



Finish available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating, additional finishes by special application. Consult factory for availability.

warranty





















































The 2100 series exit devices carry a three-year warranty. Rose trims carry a two-year warranty and escutcheon trims carry a five-year warranty.

microshield®

2100 series exit devices and trims are available with *MicroShield* antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS".

Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of the *MicroShield* antimicrobial. A copy of the *MicroShield* warranty is available upon request.

ansi functions

ANSI Function No.	Function Description	Trim Model Number	SquareBolt® (Type 1 or 28) 2150(F)	Rim (Type 1) 2100(F)	Surface Vertical Rod (Type 2) 2110(F) 2170(F90)	Concealed Vertical Rod (Type 7 & 8) 2120(F) 2160(F90)	
01	Exit Only, No Trim/Exit Only, Blank Plate	620F 630F					
02	Pull to Open (Dummy Trim)	214F 448F ^{1,2} 449F ^{1,2} 588F ^{1,2}	589F ^{1,2} 624F 629F ² 625F 634F ² 628F ^{1,2}				
03	Key Retracts Latchbolts (NL)	121NL 213F 217F 441F ²	581F ² 621F 631F 623F 632F ² 627F ²				
05	Entrance by Thumbpiece (Key Locks/ Unlocks Thumbpiece)	633F					
06	Key Unlocks Thumbpiece (Key Removable When Locked)	633F ¹					
08	Entrance by Knob (Key Locks/Unlocks Knob)	622F					
08	Entrance by Lever (Key Locks/Unlocks Lever)	446F ² 586F ² 626F ²					
09	Key Unlocks Knob (Key Removable When Locked)	622F ¹					
09	Key Unlocks Lever (Key Removable When Locked)	626F ^{1,2}					
11	Cylinder Controls Thumbturn	603F					
12	Key & Thumbturn (Key Removable When Locked)						
14	Knob Always Active (Passage)	624F					
14	Lever Always Active (Passage)	448F ² 588F ² 628F ²					
15	Thumbpiece Always Active (Passage)	635F					

Sectional dummy trim (02) features levers that will turn, but will not operate the devices. For rigid lever use AU629F, or AU449F. Illustrations show typical function features, rather than pictorial renderings of the trims listed. Specific trim details are shown on pages 13-15.

¹ Trims require an easy field change to adapt them for the charted function. ² ADA compliant trim. ³ Application not recommended

applications

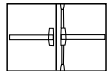
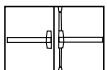
Single Door	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application
SquareBolt®			
2150	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.
2150F	3 Hr.	4' x 8'	
Rim			
2100	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.
2100F	3 Hr.	4' x 8'	
2100WS	Panic	3' x 7'	Surface applied; single-point latching. Used as components in swinging door windstorm-rated assemblies (refer to local codes).
2100FWS	3 Hr.	3' x 7'	
Surface Vertical Rod			
2110	Panic	4' x 10'	Surface applied; two-point latching.
2170	Panic	4' x 10'	
2170 x LBR	Panic	4' x 10'	Surface applied; one-point latching.
Concealed Vertical Rod			
2120	Panic	4' x 10'	Rods concealed in door; two-point latching
2160	Panic	4' x 10'	
2160 x LBR	Panic	4' x 10'	Rods concealed in door; one-point latching

*UL does not set a door height limitation on panic applications.

Pair of Doors with Removable Mullion	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application
SquareBolt® x SquareBolt®			
2150 x 2150 x M200	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.
2150F x 2150F x M200F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'	
Rim x Rim			
2100 x 2100 x M200	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.
2100F x 2100F x M200F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'	

Pair of Doors with Keyed Removable Mullion	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application
SquareBolt® x SquareBolt®			
2150 x 2150 x KRM200	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.
2150F x 2150F x KRM200F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'	
Rim x Rim			
2100 x 2100 x KRM200	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.
2100F x 2100F x KRM200F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'	

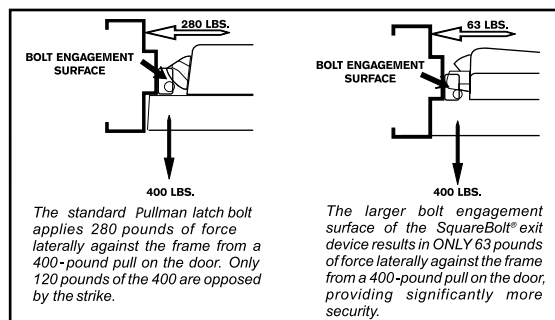
applications

Pair of Doors	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
SquareBolt® x Surface Vertical Rod				
2150 x 2110	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
2150 x 2170	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
Rim x Surface Vertical Rod				
2100 x 2110	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
2100 x 2170	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
Surface Vertical Rod				
2110 x 2110	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
2110F x 2110F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
2170 x 2170	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
2170F90 x 2170F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
2170F x 2170F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Surface Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
2110 x 2110	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal required for 3-hour openings.	
2110F x 2110F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
2170 x 2170	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal not required.	
2170F90 x 2170F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
2170F x 2170F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Concealed Vertical Rod				
2120 x 2120	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
2120F x 2120F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
2160 x 2160	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal or wood doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
2160F90 x 2160F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
2160F x 2160F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Concealed Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
2120 x 2120	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal required for 3-hour openings.	
2120F x 2120F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
2160 x 2160	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal or wood doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal not required.	
2160F90 x 2160F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
2160F x 2160F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		

SquareBolt®

2150(F)

Just as easy to open as traditional latchbolts, the SquareBolt® exit device's unique construction offers innovative protection. Its patented *SquareBolt* (Pat. no. 5,605,362) design presents an improved physical barrier over standard rim latchbolts. The *SquareBolt* exit device locks into place and stays there. Credit cards, crowbars, door rattling and shaking are resisted, significantly reducing the threat of unauthorized entry.




certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 1 or 28, Grade 1
U.S. Patent #: 5,605,362



features

- Patented *SquareBolt* security deadbolt (Pat. no. 5,605,362) designed for maximum holding power
- Designed for wide stile doors
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Steel interlock "E" bracket maintains door-to-mullion relationship in fire-labeled devices
- Available certified as part of a hurricane resistant assembly (refer to local codes). Specify 2150(F)WS.  Hurricane

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors (mullion required)
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional door thicknesses available to 4-1/2"; specify door thickness when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	2-1/2" (64mm) active, 1-3/4" (44mm) depressed
Deadbolt:	Patented 1" (25mm) slide projection bolt with full 3/4" (19mm) projection
Strike:	757F, 793 optional (double door application, panic only)
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	121NL cylinder only, 210F series utility trim, 440F series rose trim, 580F series rose trim with escutcheon plate, 620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 13-15.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Finishes:	605, 606, 612, 613E, 630, 689, 691, 693, 695
Options:	Shim kit #223, sex nuts and bolts, MicroShield®
Warranty:	3-year limited

2100 series | exit devices

rim

2100(F)

The 2100(F) is a rim exit device to be used with single doors or pairs of doors constructed of metal, wood or composite materials. The 2100(F) can be paired with a wide variety of trims to meet many applications.




certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)
 ZHEM - Latching hardware
 ZHLA - Windstorm rated assemblies

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 1, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile doors
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Steel interlock "E" bracket maintains door-to-mullion relationship in fire-labeled devices
- Deadlocking pullman latchbolt positively engages roller strike
- Available certified hurricane resistant (refer to local codes). Specify 2100(F)WS  Hurricane

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors (mullion required)
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional door thicknesses available to 4-1/2"; specify door thickness when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	2-1/2" (64mm) active, 1-3/4" (44mm) depressed
Latchbolt:	3/4" (19mm) deadlocking stainless steel pullman-type
Strike:	757F, 793 optional (double door application, panic only)
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	121NL cylinder only, 210F series utility trim, 440F series rose trim, 580F series rose trim with escutcheon plate, 620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 13-15.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Finishes:	605, 606, 612, 613E, 630, 689, 691, 693, 695
Options:	Shim kit #223, sex nuts and bolts, MicroShield®
Warranty:	3-year limited



surface vertical rod

2110(F)

The 2110(F) is a surface vertical rod exit device to be used on metal, wood or composite pairs of doors up to 8' (fire) and 10' (panic) where two-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA

Certified: A156.3 Type 2, Grade 1 **BHMA**
CERTIFIED



features

- Designed for wide stile doors
- Handed, specify hand (field reversible)
- Positive action linkage on a deadlocking top pullman bolt
- Simultaneous direct pull bottom deadbolt
- When unlatched, device keeps both bolts retracted until door is shut

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height 7' (213cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights up to 8' (fire) and 10' (panic) available by using rod extensions. For fire rated openings over 8', see 2170F SVR.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional door thicknesses available to 4-1/2"; specify door thickness when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	2-1/2" (64mm) active, 1-3/4" (44mm) depressed
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching. Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing.
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) O.D. tubular brass, bronze or stainless steel with rod guides
Strike:	Top: Roller type 791. Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	210F series utility trim, 440F series rose trim, 580F series rose trim with escutcheon plate, 620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 13-15.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Finishes:	605, 606, 612, 613E, 630, 689, 691, 693, 695
Options:	Shim kit #224, sex nuts and bolts, bottom pullman latch (panic only), MicroShield®
Warranty:	3-year limited

2100 series | exit devices

surface vertical rod


2170(F)

The 2170(F) is a surface vertical rod exit device to be used on wide stile and flush doors up to 10' where one or two-point latching is desired. A Less Bottom Rod (LBR) option is available.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F) (8' x 10' pairs, 1-1/2 hr.) (8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA

Certified: Certified A156.3 Type 2, Grade 1 

features

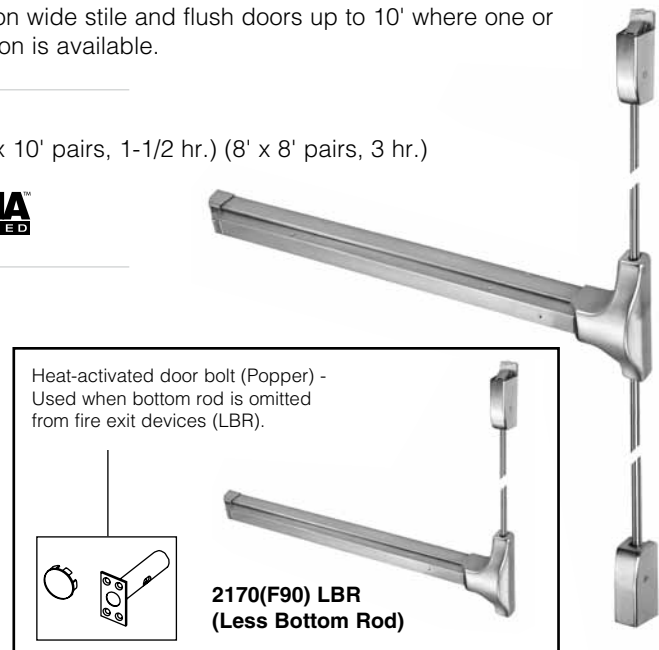
- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Mechanisms made of heavily electroplated high-grade steel and non-ferrous materials provide sturdy construction and superior protection against corrosion
- Interlocking top strike and latch mounting plate for added stability
- Handed, specify hand (field reversible)
- Available less bottom rod (LBR option)

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal, wood, or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height 7' (213cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights specify suffix -8, -9, -10.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional door thicknesses available to 4-1/2"; specify door thickness when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	2-1/2" (64mm) active, 1-3/4" (44mm) depressed
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching. Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing.
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) O.D. tubular brass, bronze or stainless steel with rod guides
Strike:	Top: 726. Bottom: Flush-mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	210F series utility trim, 440F series rose trim, 580F series rose trim with escutcheon plate, 620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 13-15.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Finishes:	605, 606, 612, 613E, 630, 689, 691, 693, 695
Options:	Shim kit #223, sex nuts and bolts, bottom pullman latch (panic only), less bottom rod (LBR), -8, -9, -10 opening height, rod extensions, MicroShield®
Warranty:	3-year limited





concealed vertical rod

2120(F)

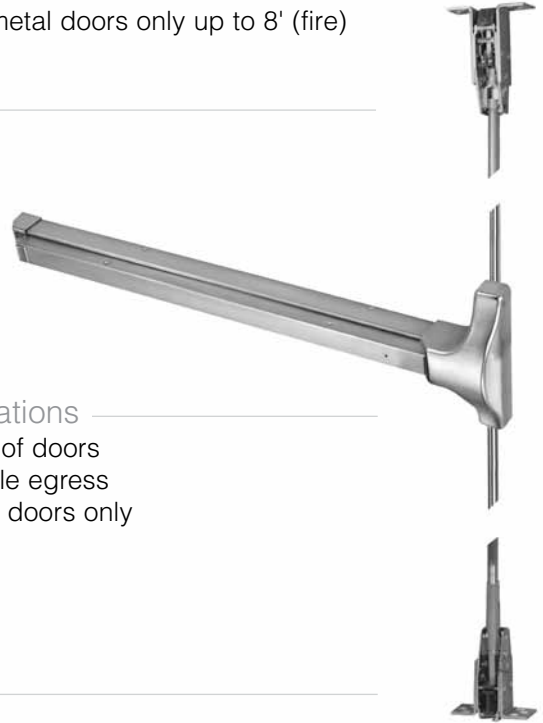
The 2120(F) is a concealed vertical rod exit device to be used on metal doors only up to 8' (fire) and 10' (panic) where two-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA

Certified: A156.3 Grade 1, Type 8, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile doors
- Handed, specify hand (field reversible)
- Positive action linkage on a deadlocking top pullman bolt
- Simultaneous direct pull bottom deadbolt
- When unlatched, device keeps both bolts retracted until door is shut

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal doors only

specifications

Door Opening Width: -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
-42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors
-48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors

Door Opening Height: Standard door height adjustable to 8' (244cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights up to 10' (panic) available by using rod extensions. For fire rated openings over 8', see 2160F CVR.

Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional; specify when ordering.

Minimum Stile Width: 4-1/2" (114mm)

Projection: 2-1/2" (64mm) active, 1-3/4" (44mm) depressed

Latchbolt: Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching
Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing

Vertical Rods: 1/2" (13mm) O.D. telescoping tubular rods

Strike: Top: Roller type 791.
Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).

Fasteners: Machine screws standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.

Trims: 210F series utility trim, 440F series rose trim, 580F series rose trim with escutcheon plate, 620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 13-15.

Dogging: Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices

Finishes: 605, 606, 612, 613E, 630, 689, 691, 693, 695

Options: Shim kit #223, sex nuts and bolts, bottom pullman latch (panic only), MicroShield®

Warranty: 3-year limited

2100 series | exit devices

concealed vertical rod

2160(F)

The 2160(F) is a concealed vertical rod exit device to be used on wood and metal doors up to 10' where one or two-point latching is desired. A Less Bottom Rod (LBR) option is available.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware

GXHX/GXHX7 – Fire exit hardware (F) (8' x 10' pairs, 1-1/2 hr.) (8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA

Certified: Certified A156.3 Type 7 and 8, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Mechanisms made of heavily electroplated high-grade steel and non-ferrous materials provide sturdy construction and superior protection against corrosion
- Handed, specify hand (field reversible)
- Available less bottom rod (LBR option)

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal, wood, or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width: -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
 -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors
 -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors

Door Opening Height: Standard door height adjustable to 8' (244cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights specify suffix -9, -10.

Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional; specify when ordering.

Minimum Stile Width: 4-1/2" (114mm)

Projection: 2-1/2" (64mm) active, 1-3/4" (44mm) depressed

Latchbolt: Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching
 Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing

Vertical Rods: 1/2" (13mm) O.D. telescoping tubular rods

Strike: Top: Mortised 761.

Bottom: Flush-mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).

Fasteners: Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.

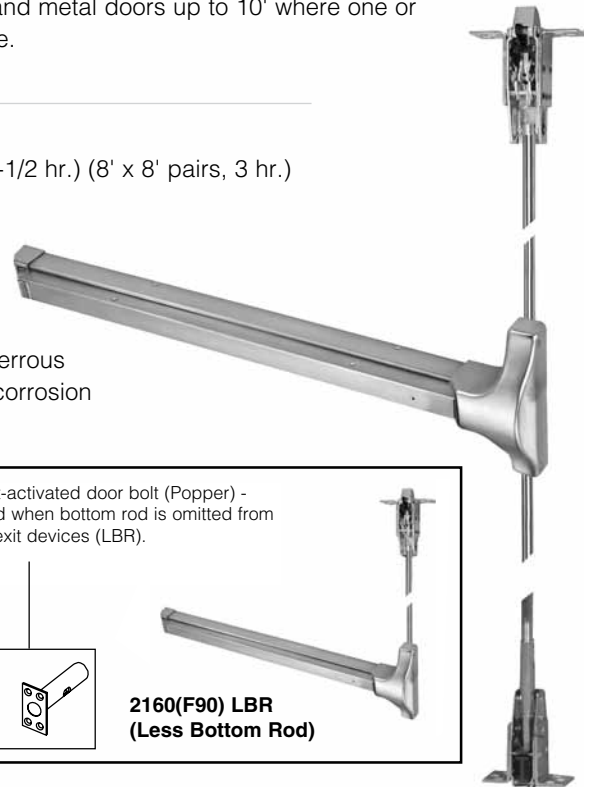
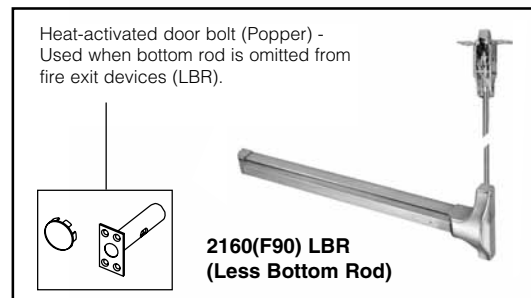
Trims: 210F series utility trim, 440F series rose trim, 580F series rose trim with escutcheon plate, 620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim. See pages 13-15.

Dogging: Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices

Finishes: 605, 606, 612, 613E, 630, 689, 691, 693, 695

Options: Shim kit #223, sex nuts and bolts, bottom pullman latch (panic only), less bottom rod (LBR), -9, -10 opening height, rod extensions, MicroShield®


Warranty: 3-year limited





trim designs for escutcheons





standard

<p>Arcadia AR </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/4" (82mm)</p>	<p>Augusta AU </p>  <p>Projection: 2-5/8" (61mm)</p>	<p>Carmel CR </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)</p>	<p>Jefferson JN </p>  <p>Projection: 2-9/16" (65mm)</p>
<p>Monroe MO </p>  <p>Projection: 3" (76mm)</p>	<p>Pacific Beach PB </p>  <p>Projection: 3-5/16" (84mm)</p>	<p>Pinehurst PN </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/16" (78mm)</p>	<p>Virginia VI </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)</p>
<p>Hampton HA </p>  <p>Projection: 3-3/8" (86mm)</p>	<p>Copenhagen CO</p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/2" (90mm)</p>	<p>Litchfield LF</p>  <p>Projection: 2-7/8" (73mm)</p>	

Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F series escutcheon plates.

Reflections®



	TB	UB	TC	UC					
Hudson									
Projection	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/4" (83mm)	3" (76mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)					
	TE	TI							
Danube									
Projection	3" (76mm)	3-3/8" (85mm)							
	TG	TO	TJ	TK					
Seine									
Projection	2-13/16" (71mm)	3-1/2" (89mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/4" (83mm)					
	TM	TN	TP	TR	TS	TQ			
Thames									
Projection	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-5/16" (84mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/8" (80mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)			
	TT	TU	TV	TW	UW	TX	UX	TU	TZ
Victoria									
Projection	2-11/16" (68mm)	3-1/4" (83mm)	3-1/2" (89mm)	3" (76mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)	3-5/8" (92mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)	3-5/16" (84mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)

Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F series escutcheon plates.



2100 series | exit devices

exit device trims

620F series wide escutcheon trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. **BHMA** certified
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon and Free-Wheeling trim resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Dimensions: 3" x 10-1/4" x 13/16" (76mm x 260mm x 19mm).
- Cylinders not included. See page 16 for cylinder options.
- Available with AR, AU, CR, JN, MO, PB, PN, VI, HA lever designs and CO, LF knob designs. See page 12.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 612, 613E, 626, 630, 693
- Available with Reflections® lever designs. See page 12.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 612, 613E, 626, 630
- Trim ordering example: AU626F x 626 x RHR.
- 5-year limited warranty.

Application	Cylinder	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Thumbturn	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Knob	Nightlatch Cylinder by Knob	Passage Active Knob	Dummy Trim Rigid Knob	Classroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Storeroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Nightlatch Cylinder by Lever	Passage	Dummy Trim Free-Wheeling	Dummy Rigid Lever
2100(F) 2150(F) 2110(F) 2120(F) 2160(F) 2170(F)	Rim	603F ¹	620F	621F ²	622F ¹	623F ²	624F	625F	626F	626F ¹	627F ²	628F	628F ¹	629F
ANSI		11/12	01	03	08/09	03	14	02	08	09	03	14	02	02

¹ 09, 12 and Free Wheeling 02 achieved with single trim modification at installation.
² Not recommended for use with vertical rod exit devices.
 For 626 & 630 finishes the escutcheon and standard levers are plated to simulate stainless steel.
 Optional door thickness available up to 4-1/2", specify on order.

630F series wide pull/thumbpiece trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. **BHMA** certified
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 2-3/4" x 15-1/2" x 5/8" (70mm x 394mm x 16mm).
- Pull Dimensions: 6-7/16" (164mm) on centers x 2-1/8" (54mm) projection.
- Cylinders not included. See page 16 for cylinder options.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 612, 613E, 626, 630, 693
- Trim ordering example: 630F x 630
- 5-year limited warranty.

Applications	Cylinder	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch Access by Key	Nightlatch Cylinder by Pull	Classroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Storeroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Dummy Trim Pull Plate	Passage Active T-Piece
2100(F) 2150(F) 2110(F) 2120(F) 2160(F) 2170(F)	Rim	630F	631F ²	632F ²	633F	633F ¹	634F	635F
ANSI		01	03	03	05	06	02	15

¹ 06 achieved with single trim modification at installation.
² Not recommended for use with vertical rod exit devices.
 For 626 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.
 Optional door thickness available up to 4-1/2", specify on order.



exit device trims

440F series rose trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- 440F rose trim for stock doors.
- Free-Wheeling trim resists vandalism and abuse.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- AU, PB and MO trim designs. See below.
- Cylinders included, accepts 6-pin cylindrical type cylinders. If 7-pin cylinders are required, reference 540F trim from 7000 series catalog. See page 17 for cylinder options.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 612, 613E, 626, 689, 691, 693, 695

- "B" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting all small format interchangeable cores. 6- or 7-pin. (Example: B-AU446F)
- "M" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting Medeco® (32 series) and ASSA® large format interchangeable cores. Available in AU lever only. 6-pin only. (Example: M-AU446F)
- "S" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting Schlage® standard cylinders. 6-pin only. (Example: S-AU446F)
- "SI" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting Schlage® large format interchangeable cores. Available in AU and PB levers only. 6-pin only. (Example: SI-AU446F)
- 2-year limited warranty.

	 	AU	MO	PB	
	Applications 2100(F), 2150(F), 2110(F), 2120(F), 2160(F), 2170(F) ANSI	Nightlatch Access by Key 441F 03	Classroom Cylinder Controls Lever 446F 08	Dummy Trim Free Wheeling Lever 448F 02	Passage Lever 448F 14	Dummy Trim Rigid Lever 449F 02

580F series rose trim with escutcheon plate

- 580F rose trim with escutcheon plate for stock doors.
- Free-Wheeling trim resists vandalism and abuse.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors thru 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- AU, PB and MO trim designs. See below.
- Plate Dimensions: 4" (102mm) x 8" (204mm) x 1/8" (3mm)
- Cylinders included, accepts cylindrical type cylinders. See page 17.
- Finishes - lever and rose only: 605, 606, 612, 613E, 626, 689.
- Finishes - escutcheon only: 689.

- "B" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting all small format interchangeable cores. 6- or 7-pin (Example: B-AU586F)
- "M" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting Medeco® (32 series) and ASSA® large format interchangeable cores. Available in AU lever only. 6-pin only. (Example: M-AU586F)
- "S" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting Schlage® standard cylinders. 6-pin only. (Example: S-AU586F)
- "SI" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting Schlage® large format interchangeable cores. 6-pin only. (Example: SI-AU586F)
- 3-year limited warranty.

	 	AU	MO	PB	
	Applications 2100(F), 2150(F), 2110(F), 2120(F), 2160(F), 2170(F) ANSI	Nightlatch Access by Key 581F 03	Classroom Cylinder Controls Lever 586F 08	Dummy Trim Free Wheeling Lever 588F 02	Passage Lever 588F 14	Dummy Trim Rigid Lever 589F 02

exit device trims

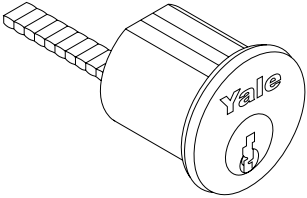
210F series trim

- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (54mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Cylinders not included. For rim cylinder options, see page 16.
- Plate Dimensions: 3-1/2" x 3-3/4" x 3/32" (89mm x 95mm x 3mm)
- Finger Pull Dimensions: 3-1/2" x 6-3/4" x 1/8" (89mm x 171mm x 3mm)
- Finishes: 689, 691, 695

				
Application	Cylinder	Nightlatch Access by Key	Dummy Trim Pull Plate	Nightlatch Cylinder by Pull
2100(F), 2150(F)	Rim	213F	214F	217F
ANSI		03	02	03

Not recommended for surface or concealed vertical rod devices.

121NL cylinder only

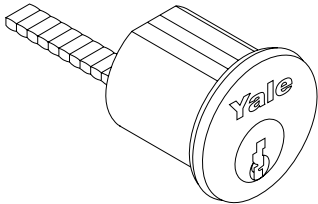
	
Function Description	Nightlatch Access by Key
Model No.	121NL
ANSI	03

- Application: 2100(F) and 2150(F) rim and SquareBolt® exit devices. Not recommended for surface or concealed vertical rod devices.
- Must specify rim cylinder when ordering. See page 16 for cylinder options.
- Cylinder collar 1765.250 furnished standard for 1-3/4" thick doors.
- For 1109, 5109, K300, K640, A640 and 2109 cylinders:
 - Screw part number 34-2311-8738-048
 - Backplate part number 34-0010-1015-059
- For 1193, 5193 and K840 cylinders:
 - Screw part number 10-1193-1018-048
 - Backplate part number 34-0010-1015-059

cylinders

rim

The following chart details rim cylinders for use with 620F, 630F, 210F, 121NL trims and outside of SDA16 door alarm:

				Collar Requirements*					
				620F	630F	210F	121NL	SDA16 Outside	
Model #	Description	Pins	Length						
1109	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/4"	No Collar	No Collar	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250	
1109	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"	KP4	KP4				
1709	CMK	6	1-15/16"	1765.250	1765.250	1765.500			
1709	CMK	7	1-5/8"		1765.406				
1193	LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"		1765.250	1765.469			
1193	LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	1765.344	1765.406	1765.656			
5109	Security Fixed Core	6	1-9/16"	No Collar	1765.250	1765.250			
5109	Security Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"						
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	6	1"		No Collar	No Collar			No Collar	No Collar
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	7	1"						
5193	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"	1765.250	1765.250	1765.469	1765.250	1765.250	
5193	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	1765.344	1765.406	1765.656			
K300	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	KP4	1765.250	1765.406			
K300	Yale KeyMark Standard Fixed Core	7							
K840/ K880	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-7/16"	1765.406	1765.500	1765.719			
K840/ K880	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-5/8"	1765.563	1765.719	1765.937			
K640/ K680	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	KP4	1765.250	1765.406			
K640/ K680	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.187	1765.406	1765.563			
A640/ K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	KP4	1765.250	1765.406			
A640/ K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.187	1765.406	1765.563			
2109	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	No Collar	No Collar	1765.250			

*Based on 1-3/4" door thickness. Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately.

LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core

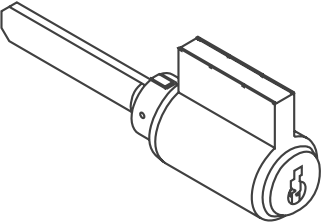
SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core



cylinders

component

The following chart details component cylinders for use with 440F and 580F series trim.

	Model #	Description	Pins
	1802	Standard Lever Fixed Core	6
	1802A*	Standard Lever Fixed Core	7
	5802	Security Lever Fixed Core	6
	5802A*	Security Lever Fixed Core	7
	1210	LFIC Only	6
	1220*	LFIC Only	7
	5210	Security LFIC Only	6
	5220*	Security LFIC Only	7
	K402*	Yale® KeyMark® Lever Fixed Core	6 or 7
	K800*	Yale KeyMark LFIC Only	6 or 7
	K600	Yale KeyMark SFIC Only	6 or 7
	A600	Best® Keyway SFIC Only	6 or 7
	2802	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6
3804 ¹	Corbin Russwin "L4", Corbin "60", Russwin "D1", Sargent® "LA" or Schlage® "E" Keyway Fixed Core. Specify keyway. Available keyed random	6	

*7-pin not available for 440F series trim. If 7-pin required, refer to 540F series located in 7000 series exit device catalog.

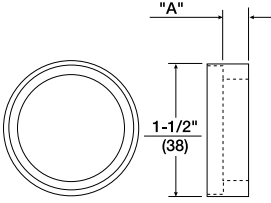

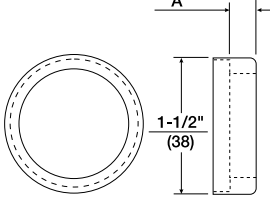
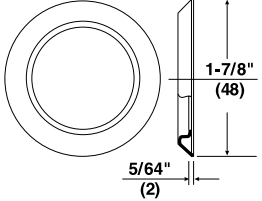
¹440 series trim requires the 108S kit. These cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.

mortise

Please see page 18 for the detailed charts of mortise cylinders.

cylinder collars

If required, cylinder collar size must be specified.

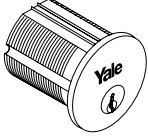
			
<p>1765 Recessed Cylinder Collar "A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required. Material: Brass, Bronze</p>	<p>KP3 Wave Washer (Furnished standard with 1765 collar for Yale® KeyMark® cylinders and 630F series trim).</p>	<p>599 Recessed Cylinder Collar with Radius "A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required. Material: Brass, Bronze</p>	<p>KP4 Flush Mount Cylinder Collar Material: Brass, Bronze</p>



cylinders

mortise

The following chart details mortise cylinders for use with cylinder dogging, 2116 alarms, inside of SDA16 and KRM200 mullions:

				Cylinder Dogging**		2116 Alarm*		SDA16 Inside		KRM200									
Model #	Description	Pins	Length	Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar								
2153	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	1161E	NA	2160	No Collar	2160	No Collar	2160	1765.312								
2153	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"								1765.500								
2196	LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"								599.925	1765.250	1765.750						
2197	LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"								599.1.04	1765.500	1765.844						
5153	Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"								NA	No Collar	2160	No Collar	2160	1765.312			
5153	Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"													1765.500			
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"								Special	NA	KC1	No Collar	KC1	KC1	NA		
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"														NA	NA	NA
5196	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"														599.925	1765.250	1765.750
5197	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"														599.1.04	1765.500	1765.844
K100	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-1/8"	Special	NA	KC1	No Collar	KC1	KC1	1765.312									
K820/ K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/2"							599.925							1765.250	1765.750	
K820/ K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-11/16"							599.1.04	1765.500	1765.000							
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"							599.700	1765.250	1765.500							
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"							599.850									
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"							599.700	No Collar	1765.500							
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"							599.850									
2553	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"							1161E	NA	2160		2160	2160	1765.312			

Based on 1-3/4" door thickness. Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately.

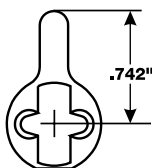
LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core. SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

NA = Application Not Available

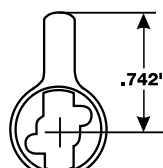
*2116 door alarm kit discontinued September 1, 2012.

**Cylinder dogging discontinued August, 2013

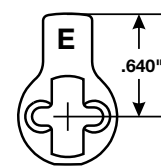
cams



2160



KC1



1161E

strikes

rim devices

<p>757F Standard strike for 2100(F) and 2150(F) devices. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.</p>	<p>257FWS Standard strike for 2100(F)WS devices. Supplied with 2 each #10-24 x 1-1/4" and 2 each #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws.</p>	<p>757FWS Standard strike for 2150(F)WS. Supplied with 2 each #10-24 x 1-1/4" and 2 each #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), one locking plate and one interlocking bracket (not shown) with 4 each #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws.</p>	<p>793 Optional strike for double door applications without a mullion. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate. Panic only.</p>

vertical rod devices - top strikes

<p>791 Standard top strike for 2110(F) and 2120(F) series devices. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.</p>	<p>726 Standard top strike for 2170(F) series devices. Supplied with #12-24 x 11/16" machine screws and #12 x 1-1/4" sheet metal screws, and one shim (1/16" thick).</p>	<p>761 Standard top strike for 2160(F) series devices. Supplied with #10-32 x 3/8" machine screws and #10 x 1" sheet metal screws.</p>	<p>797 Optional bracket for mounting 791 top strike in flush transom opening. Supplied with 1/4-20 machine screws; SN-134 sex nuts, optional.</p>

vertical rod devices - bottom strikes

<p>790 Standard bottom strike for 2110(F), 2120(F), 2160(F) and 2170(F) series devices. Press in place.</p>	<p>794 Optional bottom strike for fire openings using saddle thresholds or for flush floor mount. Must use for fire openings with 1/2" thresholds. Supplied with #10-24 x 1/2" machine screws and floor anchors.</p>	<p>702 Optional bottom strike for bottom pullman latch option. Supplied with #8 x 8/32" combination screws.</p>



accessories/options

shim kits

Shim kits are available for devices on doors with interfering molding. Each shim kit contains:

- 2 sets of 1/8" shims (shim up to 1/4")
- Longer fasteners
- Longer tailpiece for the trim
- Installation instructions
- 693 (Black) finish

223 - Shim kit for 2100(F) rim, 2150(F) SquareBolt® and 2120(F) and 2160(F) series* concealed vertical rod exit devices

224 - Shim kit for 2110(F) and 2170(F) series surface vertical rod exit devices.

***Special concealed vertical rod components needed for openings requiring more than (2) shim kits. Details on application.**

extension rods

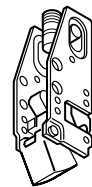
2110 surface vertical rod devices are supplied standard for 7' (2.13m) standard. Rods may be field cut or used with extension rods for other heights. To order, specify:

Model Number	Length
2010-2	2" (51mm)
2010-6	6" (153mm)
2010-12	12" (305mm)
2010-24*	24" (610mm)

***Used for 10' door applications with 2170(F90)**

bottom pullman latch

Optional bottom Pullman latch available for panic-listed vertical rod exit devices. To order with devices, specify "BPL." 702 bottom strike required, see page 19.



specialty fasteners

Sex Nuts:

Required for wood, composite or unreinforced metal doors. To order specify:

- **SN-104** – pack of (4) 10-24 sex nuts for all fire rim exits
- **SN-134** – pack of (4) 1/4-20 sex nuts for all devices

Wood Door Fasteners:

For solid core wood doors, permitted if pilot holes are used to install screws. Consult the factory for availability.

Torx® Security Screws available for factory product orders.



accessories/options

long tailpiece kit

Long tailpiece kit for use with escutcheon series trim, up to 4-1/2" thick doors. Specify part number to order.

Door Thickness	Trim Type	Part Number
2" - 2-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1665-000
2-1/2" - 3-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1635-000
3-1/2" - 4-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1636-000

wide style cover

2100 series devices are available with an optional wide style cover. To order with device, specify option: "WIDE".

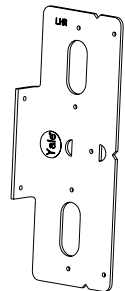
To order cover separately, specify part number:

- 60-2000-1241 x Finish = for use with 2100(F)
- 60-2150-1244 x Finish = for use with 2150(F)
- 60-2110-1243 x Finish = for use with 2110(F) & 2170(F)
- 60-2000-1240 x Finish = for use with 2120(F) & 2160(F)



plastic installation template

Provided as a standard with all 2100 series exit device, the plastic installation template facilitates door markings over traditional paper templates. This provides a more accurate door prep which reduces installation mistakes and overall installation time. Template dimensions: 8-1/4"x 3-1/4"(210mm x 83mm). To order separately, specify part number: 60-7000-9100-999.



Schlage® cam assembly

This cam and housing assembly includes a cam engineered to accept Schlage® rim cylinders. No modifications are required to existing 500 and 600 series exit device trims thus maintaining the trim's classroom and storeroom functions. To order, specify part number: 60-7000-0815.



Von Duprin® tailpiece

This tailpiece is available for the Yale® 1109 rim cylinder to operate the night latch function for Von Duprin® exit devices. To order, specify part number: 34-1145-1005-048



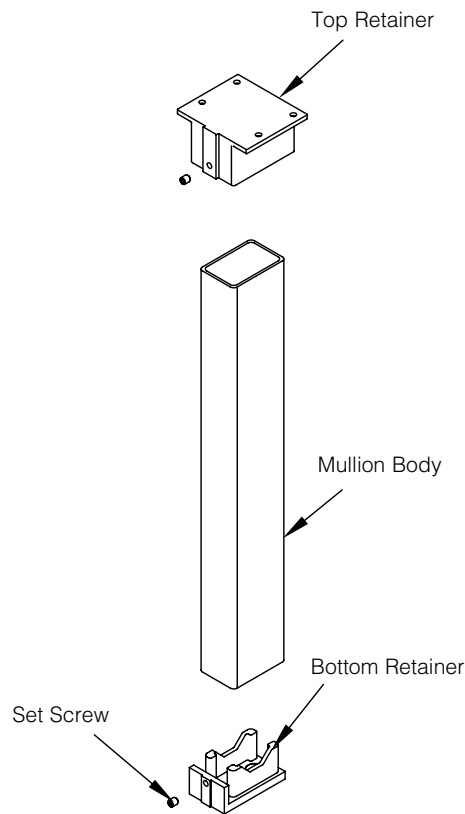


mullions

M200(F) removable mullion

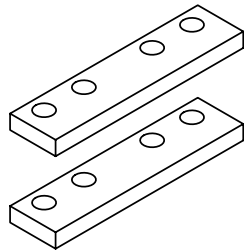
M200(F) steel mullions are for use with 2100(F) series exit devices. Mullions may be field cut to fit opening. Red primer finish.

- M200 panic rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- M200F 3 hour fire rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7' or 8'.

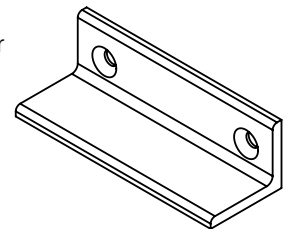


M200(F) options

- **M203 Spacer Block**
Recommended for double rabbeted frames where the stop face width is less than the mounting hole spacing or for applications with 5-3/4" (146mm) or less door frames.



- **M204 Angle Bracket**
Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" (76mm) of mounting surface.



mullions

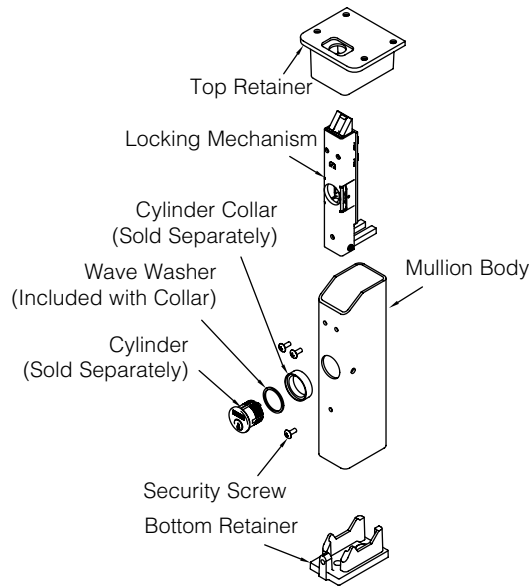
KRM200(F) keyed removable mullion (KRM)

Keyed removable mullions are for use with 2100(F) series exit devices. They are designed for simple removing when an unobstructed large opening is required and easy replacement and locking to maintain the integrity of the opening.

- KRM200 panic rated. Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- KRM200F 1-1/2 hour fire rated. Specify 7' or 8'.

krm features

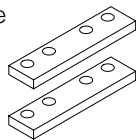
- Easy cylinder installation.
- Mullion automatically relocks when reinstalled without the use of the cylinder key.
- When ordering, add KR prefix to mullion, example: KRM200 and KRM200F.



krm options

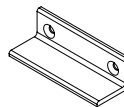
- **M203 Spacer Block**

Recommended for double rabbeted frames where the stop face width is less than the mounting hole spacing or for applications with 5-3/4" (146mm) or less door frames.



- **M204 Angle Bracket**

Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" (76mm) of mounting surface.



krm cylinders

As with any exit device trim, you must order a cylinder and collar if one is required. The Yale® keyed removable mullion accepts a mortise cylinder. Refer to page 18 for details.



stand-alone door alarm

The SDA16 stand-alone battery operated door alarm is designed to continually monitor the status of a door. When the door is opened without authorization, an alarm is triggered to alert the security violation. This alarm features a Peizo horn which blasts a deafening 105+ decibels to alert the violation.

This unit is ideal for emergency doors as well as stairwell doors and rear exit doors in retail environments. The unit, which can also be hardwired, easily complements existing hardware, making any opening alarmed. The SDA16 door alarm is typically mounted on the interior of the door frame or door and is paired with a magnet mounted on the opposing side of the door gap.

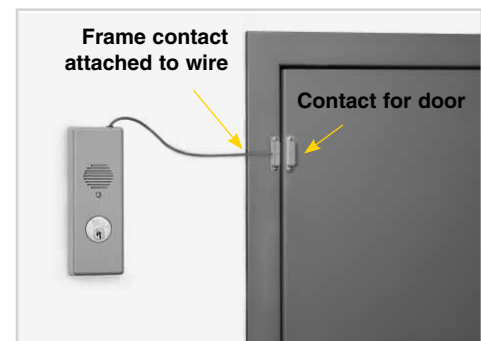


features

- Dimensions: 8.3"L x 3.1"W x 2.0"D (210mm L x 79mm W x 52mm D)
- Non-handed unit (field reversible)
- Unit powered by 9V battery
- Unit can be hardwired by using WH-11 wire harness and 784 power supply
- No battery is required in unit with hard-wire option – if power is lost, optional gel-cell battery in power supply will give approximately 10,000 operations
- Reverse battery protection safeguards the unit if the battery is incorrectly installed
- A low-voltage battery is indicated by an audible signal every 30 seconds
- Piezo horn blasts at 105+ decibels if the door is used with out proper authorization
- The LED will flash every 30 seconds, indicating either the unit is armed or, if under auto reset, that the door has been violated
- Various field-adjustable features by dip switch including automatic alarm reset, REX and passage time delay, and LED color preference
- A tamper switch provides instantaneous signal to sound horn in the event the cover is removed. Horn will sound until the unit is reset by the key or remote reset/arm switch
- Conformally coated electronics for weather resistance
- Cover is held in place by cam lock which protects mounting screws, electrical system and internal sensors
- Accepts external cylinder (not included, must be specified)
- Accepts standard mortise cylinders (not included, must be specified)

remote mounting

The SDA16 can be installed remotely from the door by attaching the contacts to the door and frame. The unit can be installed up to 6 feet from the door. This provides the ideal solution for circumstances where exposure to weather may be an issue. To order specify "SDA16XL".

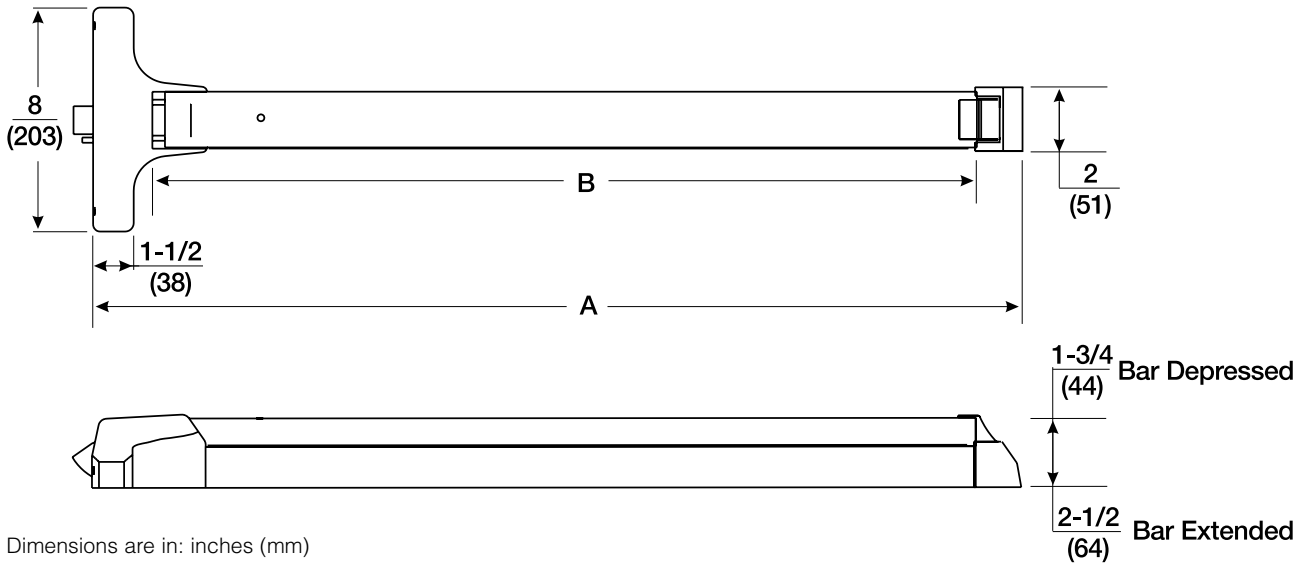


Note: Actual wire length is 6 feet.

cylinders and accessories

- 784 Power supply (9VDC) — includes plug-in wall transformer
- Plug-in wall transformer with 12' cable assembly (part no. 00-0000-3425)
- Gel-cell battery — optional for use with 784 power supply (part no. 00-0000-3426)
- WH-11 Wire harness for remote power and remote unlock
- Mortise cylinder for unit
- Rim cylinder for outside control
- See pages 16 & 18 for cylinder information.

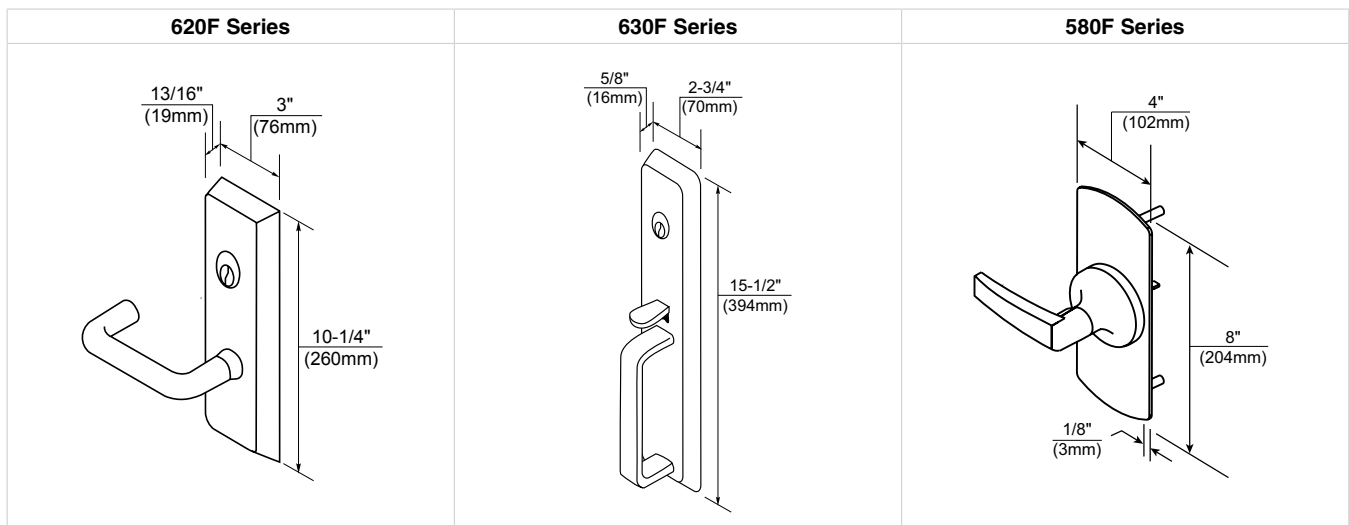
facts and figures



Dimensions are in: inches (mm)

Device Size	"A"	"B"
36"	32-3/8" (82cm)	27" (69cm)
42"	38-3/8" (98cm)	33" (84cm)
48"	44-3/8" (113cm)	39" (99cm)

trim dimensions





ordering information

2	1	X	0	Suffix	-XX	Outside Trim	Finish	Other Info
		Third Digit: "0" - Rim Device, Pullman Latch "1" - SVR Device "2" - CVR Device "5" - SquareBolt® Rim Security "6" - CVR Device "7" - SVR Device	Fourth Digit: "0" - Standard	No Suffix - Panic label "F" - Fire exit device "WS" - Windstorm Certified Products (see notes 4, 5, 6)	Size: (DOW=Door Opening Width) "36" - 30" - 36" (0.76m to 0.91m) DOW "42" - 36" to 42" (0.91m to 1.07m) DOW "48" - 42" to 48" (1.07m to 1.22m) DOW	Trim Model Number See pages 12-15	605 606 612 613E 630 689 691 693 695	Door Hand - RHR or LHR (vertical rod devices or lever escutcheon trim only). Rim devices are field reversible. SN-134, 1/4-20 Sex Nuts (pack of 4). SN-104, 10-24 Sex Nuts (pack of 4). Door thickness: over 1-3/4" (45mm). Rod Extensions: (quantity) 2010-2 (quantity) 2010-6 (quantity) 2010-12 (quantity) 2010-24 Shim Kits: (quantity) 223 (quantity) 224 Optional Strike Bottom Pullman Latch Removable Mullion: M200, Panic Exit M200F, Fire Exit KRM200, Panic Exit KRM200F, Fire Exit Custom Cylinder & Cylinder Collar Factory Keying

Notes:

1. It is recommended that exit devices and trim for the same opening be ordered together.
2. Standard product is for 1-3/4" (44mm) reinforced metal doors.
3. Accessories detached from the device and trim should be specified separately.
4. "WS" applies only to 2100(F) devices.
5. Maximum opening size 3'0" x 7'0".
6. Contact Ceco, Curries® or Fleming for detailed frame/door requirements and limitations.

sample specification

Exit devices shall be 2100 Series Pushpad Exit Devices as manufactured by Yale Locks & Hardware.

The exit device chassis and push pad assembly shall be of high-grade non-ferrous steel material, electroplated for protection against rust, and shall have a baked powder coating. The maximum projection shall be 2-1/2" when the push pad is active and 1-3/4" when the push pad is dogged down. Nylon bearings and stainless steel springs shall be used for long life and durability; only torsion springs are acceptable. Rear and active case covers shall be steel and shall have a baked powder coating to match the exit bar. Plastic covers are not acceptable. Latchbolts shall be steel and shall incorporate a deadlocking latch for increased security. Devices without deadlocking latches are not acceptable. Mounting screws shall be concealed to deter tampering. Devices shall be closed on all sides with no pinch points. Exit devices shall be easily field sized to accommodate various door widths.

Panic-listed exit devices shall have single point, one quarter turn hex key dogging standard. Panic-listed devices shall be available less dogging.

Trims shall be through-bolted with concealed fasteners. Escutcheon and pull-type trims shall be constructed of brass, bronze or zinc. All lever trims shall use cast or forged levers. On rim and vertical rod trims with cylinders, the mechanism that locks and unlocks the trim shall be housed in the trim and not in the active case of the exit device. Lever trims shall be Free Wheeling with clutch mechanism allowing lever to rotate 60° when locked to prevent vandalism. Lever trims shall match those on Yale® mortise and cylindrical locksets.

Exit devices and trims shall be furnished in ANSI/BHMA standard architectural finishes. Exit devices shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL, cUL) for safety as panic hardware. Fire-rated devices shall be listed for "A" label and lesser class doors. Devices shall also be UL listed for ZHEM - latching hardware and ZHLA - windstorm rated assemblies.

Certification:

ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1

Devices, trims and cylinders shall be from one manufacturer. Devices shall carry a three-year warranty and escutcheon trims shall carry a five-year warranty.

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
 Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
 Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, SquareBolt®, Reflections® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and KeyMark and Design® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2002, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42135-11/13RE



7000 Series

Architectural Exit Devices



introduction

Yale® 7000 series exit devices deliver an unparalleled combination of durability, breadth of line, innovation and aesthetics.

As the most recognized name in the door hardware industry, *Yale* offers a proven selection of hard-working exit devices. The simple, clean lines of our wide and narrow stile devices are visually appealing and bring a gracious totality to the Yale line of locks and hardware.

To meet electronic access control needs, *Yale* 7000 series exit devices come with a full array of electromechanical options and accessories. The 7000 series can be effortlessly integrated into existing security or fire alarm systems to ensure every opening is safeguarded.

Today's architecture stresses the safety and security of a building's contents, the most important of these being people. Reducing the consequences of potential risks is the goal of any designer. By mounting panic and fire exit devices, vandals are deterred, but swift, unobstructed egress is permitted. *Yale* 7000 series exit devices meet life safety codes and fire safety requirements, allowing for local ordinances to be met and allowing peace of mind for the people inside.

7000 series features

Durability

- Steel chassis and heavy-duty components for superior strength, robustness and lower maintenance

Breadth and Innovation

- Full range of mechanical and electromechanical options for security and life safety applications
- Patented security features including SquareBolt® latchbolts (Pat. no. 5,605,362) and delayed egress exit devices (Pat. no. 7,469,942).

Aesthetics

- Clean, modern, sleek design
- High-quality attractive architectural finishes deliver consistency & durability

7100(F) series

A conventional exit device for single swing doors or pairs of doors of metal, wood or composite construction.

7200 series

A narrow stile exit device compatible with the aesthetics and function requirements of contemporary doors of aluminum or metal construction.

7200M(F) series

A narrow appearance exit device designed for wide or flush stile doors of metal, wood or composite construction.

contents

Introduction	2-3
Functions	4-5
7100 Introduction & Applications.....	6-7
SquareBolt® & Rim	8-9
Surface Vertical Rod	10-11
Concealed Vertical Rod	12-13
Mortise	14
7200 Introduction & Applications.....	15
SquareBolt®	16
Rim	17
Surface Vertical Rod	18
Concealed Vertical Rod	19
7200M Introduction & Applications..	20-21
SquareBolt®	22
Rim	23
Surface Vertical Rod	24
Concealed Vertical Rod	25
Trim Designs for Escutcheons	26
7100 Series Trims.....	27-29
7200 & 7200M Series Trims.....	30-31
SecureX® Electrified Options	32-35
Alarms, Electric Trim & Monitoring	
Switches	36-38
SecureX® Accessories	39
Electrified System Guides	40-41
Cylinders	42-45
Strikes.....	46-47
Accessories/Options	47-49
Mullions	50-51
Facts and Figures	52
Sample Specification	53
Ordering Information	54-55

finishes

ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description	ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated	619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated	620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated	625	Bright Chrome Plated (540F trim only)
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated	626	Satin Chrome Plated (trim only) 
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated	629	Bright Stainless Steel
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹	630	Satin Stainless Steel 
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent	693	Black Painted
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated	722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²

Finishes For Touchbar Covers Only	
BN ³	Semi-gloss black fused polymer
LUM	Lumi-Lite® Photoluminescence
SS	Stainless Steel

1. New May1, 2010
2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010
3. Standard for device accent parts and strikes

Finish available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating, additional finishes by special application. Consult factory for availability.



features

squarebolt® exit device

A revolutionary security and safety exit device from Yale®, the *SquareBolt* patented design (Pat. no. 5,605,362) presents an improved physical barrier over standard rim latchbolts.



Available in wide stile, narrow stile, and narrow appearance designs, the *SquareBolt* exit device locks into place and stays there. Credit cards, crowbars, door rattling and shaking are resisted, significantly reducing the threat of unauthorized entry.

electrified exit devices

The *Yale* 7000 series exit device offers a complete range of electrical options:

- Latch Pullback
- Electric Dogging
- Mortise Device Trim Control
- Touchbar Monitor or Signaling
- Outside Trim Monitor or Signaling
- Latchbolt Position Monitor or Signaling
- Delayed Egress (Pat. no 7,469,942)
- Electric Trim Control
- Exit Alarm

Continuity in appearance, security and functions with the 7000 Series mechanical exit devices is maintained.

7000 series electrified exit devices may be integrated into the security and alarm monitoring systems of most buildings.

windstorm

Certified (refer to local Hurricane codes). Specify suffix "WS" to 7150(F), 7170(F) or 7250M(F) devices.



Hurricane

warranty

- Mechanical exit devices and heavy-duty trim carry a five-year limited warranty.
- Utility-duty trim carries a one-year limited warranty.
- Electrical options and components carry a two-year limited warranty.

microshield®

7000 series exit devices and trim are available with *MicroShield* antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS".



Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of the *MicroShield* antimicrobial. A copy of the *MicroShield* warranty is available upon request.

lumi-lite®

Lumi-lite uses photoluminescence technology to provide visibility of exit doors in low-light, no light or smokey conditions. *Lumi-lite* absorbs ambient lighting which is then emitted when the light source is diminished or eliminated. This patent pending feature is provided as an option for the touchpad cover for the 7000 series exit devices. To order with device, suffix option code "LUM".

The touchpad cover can also be ordered separately and easily retrofits to existing 7000 series exit devices in the field. See page 48 for how to order separately.

Touchpad cover comes standard with the word "EXIT" centered on the top half in approximately 1" high lettering.



performance standards

UL - cUL Panic Exit Listing: Doors up to 4'0" x 10'0"* (1.22m x 3.05m), single swing or pairs.

UL - cUL Fire Exit Label: Doors up to 4'0" x 10'0" (1.22m x 2.44m), single swing or pairs.

*UL does not set height limitations on panic devices.

Listing Agency	Listing Number			
	Panic Exit Devices	Fire Exit Devices	Windstorm Rated Assembly	Latching Hardware
Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.	(FVSR)	(GXHX)	(ZHLA)	(ZHEM)
California Fire Marshal	4140-0257: 111	3725-0257: 112		
New York City	MEA: 477-91-E MEA: 333-05-M			
B.H.M.A. (ANSI A156.3)	Directory of Certified Exit Devices			
B.H.M.A. (ANSI A156.24)	Directory of Certified Delayed Egress Exit Devices			

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

free-wheeling lever trim

All *Yale* exit device trims (except mortise trim) feature the unique Free-Wheeling lever mechanism, similar to our 5400LN cylindrical lock. This Free-Wheeling trim features a clutch mechanism which allows the lever to float down 60 degrees when operated in the locked condition, greatly improving vandal resistance.



functions

knob or lever trims

SquareBolt® 7150(F) 7250 7250M(F)		Rim 7100(F) 7200 7200M(F)		Surface Vertical Rod 7110(F) 7170(F) 7210 7210M(F)		Concealed Vertical Rod 7120(F) 7160(F) 7220 7220M(F)		Mortise 7130(F)		Type	ANSI Function No.	Function Description
Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside			
										Exit Only/ Blank Plate	01 –	Exit only, no trim. Exit only, blank plate.
										Dummy	02	Entrance by trim when actuating bar is locked down.
										Nightlatch	03	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by key. Key removable only when locked.
										Classroom	08	Entrance by knob or lever. Key locks or unlocks knob or lever.
										Storeroom	09	Entrance by knob or lever only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.
										Passage	14	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is released by knob or lever. Knob or lever always active, no cylinder.

Note: 09 and Free-Wheeling 02 achieved with a single modification at installation.

double cylinder exit device lever trims

SquareBolt® 7150(F)-2		Rim 7100(F)-2		Mortise 7130(F)-2		Type	ANSI Function No.	Function Description
Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside			
						Classroom	08	Entrance by lever. Key either side locks or unlocks lever.

functions

thumbpiece, thumbturn and pull trims

SquareBolt® 7150(F) 7250 7250M(F)		Rim 7100(F) 7200 7200M(F)		Surface Vertical Rod 7110(F) 7170(F) 7210 7210M(F)		Concealed Vertical Rod 7120(F) 7160(F) 7220 7220M(F)		Mortise 7130(F)		Type	ANSI Function No.	Function Description
Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside			
										Exit Only/ Blank Plate	01 –	Exit only, no trim. Exit only, blank plate.
										Dummy/ Pull Plate	02	Entrance by trim when actuating bar is locked down.
										Nightlatch	03	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by key. Key removable only when locked.
										Classroom	05	Entrance by thumbpiece. Key locks or unlocks thumbpiece.
										Storeroom	06	Entrance by thumbpiece only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.
										Passage	15	Entrance by trim when latch is released by thumbpiece. Thumbpiece is always active, no cylinder.
										Classroom	11	Entrance by control turn piece. Key locks or unlocks control.
										Storeroom	12	Entrance by control turn piece only when released by turning key. Key removable only when locked.






Note: 06 and 12 achieved with a single modification at installation.

7100 series applications

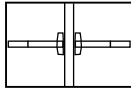
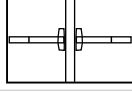
introduction

The 7100 is the perfect choice for wide stile panic and fire-rated applications. The smooth architectural lines provide pleasing aesthetics to accent a building's appearance, and looks aren't always deceiving. Beneath the strong exterior lie the components to meet the demanding security and access control needs of today. The delayed egress option is just one of the many SecureX® electromechanical options offered to enhance security. Complementing the 7100 series with the 600F series heavy-duty trim completes the package for a heavy-duty, security hardware package.

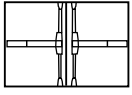
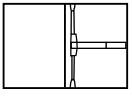
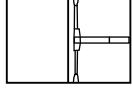
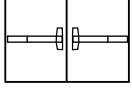
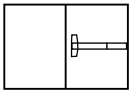
applications

Single Door	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
SquareBolt®				
7150/7150-2	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.	
7150F/7150F-2	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
7150WS	Panic	4' x 8'		
7150FWS	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
Rim				
7100/7100-2	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.	
7100F/7100F-2	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
Mortise				
7130/7130-2	Panic	4' x *	Mortised in door; single-point latching.	
7130F/7130F-2	1-1/2 Hr.	4' x 9'		
7130F/7130F-2	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
Surface Vertical Rod				
7110	Panic	4' x 8'	Surface applied; two-point latching.	
7170	Panic	4' x 10'		
7170 x LBR	Panic	4' x 10'	Surface applied; one-point latching.	
7170WS	Panic	4' x 8'	Surface applied; two-point latching. Used as components in swinging door windstorm-rated assemblies (refer to local codes).	
Concealed Vertical Rod				
7120	Panic	4' x 8'	Rods concealed in door; two-point latching.	
7160	Panic	4' x 10'		
7160 x LBR	Panic	4' x 10'			Rods concealed in door; one-point latching.

*UL does not set a door height limitation on panic applications.

Pair of Doors with Removable Mullion	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
SquareBolt® x SquareBolt®				
7150 x 7150 x M200 Series	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion. Used as components in swinging door windstorm-rated assemblies (refer to local codes).	
7150F x 7150F x M200F Series	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
7150WS x 7150WS x M200FWS	Panic	8' x 8'		
7150FWS x 7150FWS x M200FWS	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Rim x Rim				
7100 x 7100 x M200 Series	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.	
7100F x 7100F x M200F Series	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		

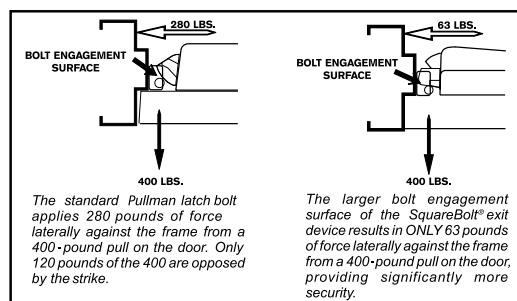
7100 series applications

Pair of Doors	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
Surface Vertical Rod				
7110 x 7110	Panic	8' x 8'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
7110F x 7110F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
7170 x 7170	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
7170F90 x 7170F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
7170F x 7170F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Used as components in swinging door windstorm-rated assemblies (refer to local codes).	
7170WS x 7170WS	Panic	8' x 8'		
7170FWS x 7170FWS	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Surface Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
7110 x 7110	Panic	8' x 8'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal required for 3-hour openings.	
7110F x 7110F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
7170 x 7170	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal not required.	
7170F90 x 7170F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
7170F x 7170F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Surface Vertical Rod x Mortise				
7110 x 7130	Panic	8' x 8'	Overlapping astragal required for 3-hour openings. Coordinator required with standard ANSI strike.	
7110F x 7130F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
7110F x 7130F x Open Back Strike	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 8'	Overlapping astragal required for fire-rated openings. Coordinator required with standard ANSI strike.	
7170 x 7130	Panic	8' x 10'		
7170F90 x 7130F	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 9'		
Concealed Vertical Rod				
7120 x 7120	Panic	8' x 8'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
7120F x 7120F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
7160 x 7160	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal or wood doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
7160F90 x 7160F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
7160F x 7160F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Concealed Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
7120 x 7120	Panic	8' x 8'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal required for 3-hour openings.	
7120F x 7120F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
7160 x 7160	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal or wood doors with one- or two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal not required.	
7160F90 x 7160F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
7160F x 7160F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		

SquareBolt®

7150(F)

Just as easy to open as traditional latchbolts, the SquareBolt® exit device's unique construction offers innovative protection. Its patented *SquareBolt* (Pat. no. 5,605,362) design presents an improved physical barrier over standard rim latchbolts. The *SquareBolt* exit device locks into place and stays there. Credit cards, crowbars, door rattling and shaking are resisted, significantly reducing the threat of unauthorized entry.




certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)
 ZHEM - Latching hardware
 ZHLA - Windstorm rated assemblies

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 1 or 28, Grade 1
 U.S. Patent #: 5,605,362



features

- Patented *SquareBolt* security deadbolt (Pat. no. 5,605,362) designed for maximum holding power
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Can be retrofitted onto existing 7100 series templated doors
- Fully adjustable surface-mounted 3/8" diameter roller strike complete with positive locking plate and shims
- Available in double cylinder function (handing must be specified)
- Available certified hurricane resistant  Hurricane (refer to local codes). Specify 7150(F)WS

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional door thicknesses available to 4-1/2"; specify door thickness when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Deadbolt:	Patented 1" (25mm) slide projection bolt with full 3/4" (19mm) projection
Strike:	757F, 793 optional (double door application, panic only)
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 680F series offset pull trim, 540F series rose trim, 121NL cylinder only. See pages 27-29.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723, sex nuts and bolts, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited

rim

7100(F)

The 7100(F) is a rim exit device to be used with single doors or pairs of doors constructed of metal, wood or composite materials. Designed for application in high-use areas, the 7100(F) comes in a variety of finishes and can be combined with a variety of trims to match any desired style.



certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 1, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile doors
- 3/4" throw deadlocking stainless steel pullman latchbolt
- Electroplated ferrous components provide corrosion resistance
- Available in double cylinder function (handing must be specified)

applications

- Non-handed for easy installation
- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional door thicknesses available to 4-1/2"; specify door thickness when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	3/4" (19mm) deadlocking stainless steel pullman-type
Strike:	757F, 793 optional (double door application, panic only)
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 680F series offset pull trim, 540F series rose trim, 121NL cylinder only. See pages 27-29.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723, sex nuts and bolts, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited

surface vertical rod

7110(F)

The 7110(F) is a surface vertical rod exit device to be used on wide stile or flush doors up to 8' (fire) and 10' (panic) where two-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 2, Grade 1 

features

- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Bottom deadbolt for secure latching
- Fully adjustable roller strike

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height 7' (213cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights up to 8' (fire) and 10' (panic) available by using rod extensions. For fire rated openings over 8', see 7170F SVR.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional door thicknesses available to 4-1/2"; specify door thickness when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing
Vertical Rods:	1/2" O.D. tubular brass, bronze or stainless steel with rod guides
Strike:	Top: Roller type 791. Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 680F series offset pull trim, 540F series rose trim. See pages 27-29.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #724, sex nuts and bolts, rod extensions, bottom pullman latch (panic only) MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited



surface vertical rod

7170(F)

The 7170(F) is a surface vertical rod exit device to be used on wide stile and flush doors up to 10' where one- or two-point latching is desired. A Less Bottom Rod (LBR) option is available.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (8' x 10' pairs, 1-1/2 hr.)
 (8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)
 ZHEM - Latching hardware
 ZHLA - Windstorm rated assemblies

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 2, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Interlocking top strike and latch mounting plate
- Available less bottom rod (LBR option)
- Available certified hurricane resistant (refer to local codes ~ not approved for LBR). Specify 7170(F)WS

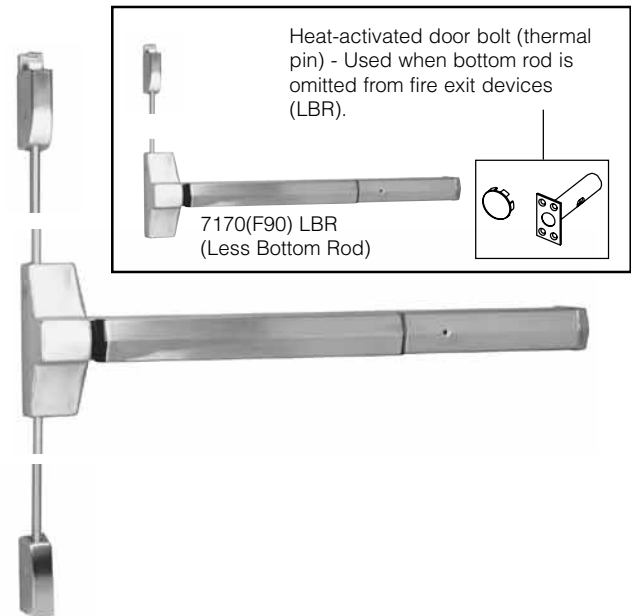


applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal or wood doors

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height 7' (213cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights specify suffix -8, -9, -10.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional door thicknesses available to 4-1/2"; specify door thickness when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing
Vertical Rods:	1/2" O.D. tubular brass, bronze or stainless steel with rod guides
Strike:	Top: 726. Bottom: Flush-mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 680F series offset pull trim, 540F series rose trim. See pages 27-29.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #724, sex nuts and bolts, bottom pullman latch (panic only), less bottom rod (LBR), -8, -9, -10 opening height, rod extensions, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®.
Warranty:	5-year limited



concealed vertical rod

7120(F)

The 7120(F) is a concealed vertical rod exit device to be used on metal doors only up to 8' (fire) and 10' (panic) where two-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 8, Grade 1



features

- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Bottom deadbolt for secure latching
- Fully adjustable roller strike

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal doors only

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height adjustable to 8' (244cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights up to 10' (panic) available by using rod extensions. For fire rated openings over 8', see 7160F CVR.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional; specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) O.D. telescoping tubular rods
Strike:	Top: Roller type 791 (panic and fire). Bottom: Flush mounted 790 (panic and fire). 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
Fasteners:	Machine screws standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 680F series offset pull trim, 540F series rose trim. See pages 27-29.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723, sex nuts and bolts, rod extensions, bottom pullman latch (panic only) MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited



concealed vertical rod

7160(F)

The 7160(F) is a concealed vertical rod exit device to be used on wood and metal doors up to 10' where one- or two-point latching is desired. A Less Bottom Rod (LBR) option is available.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (8' x 10' pairs, 1-1/2 hr.)
 (8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 7 and 8, Grade 1



features

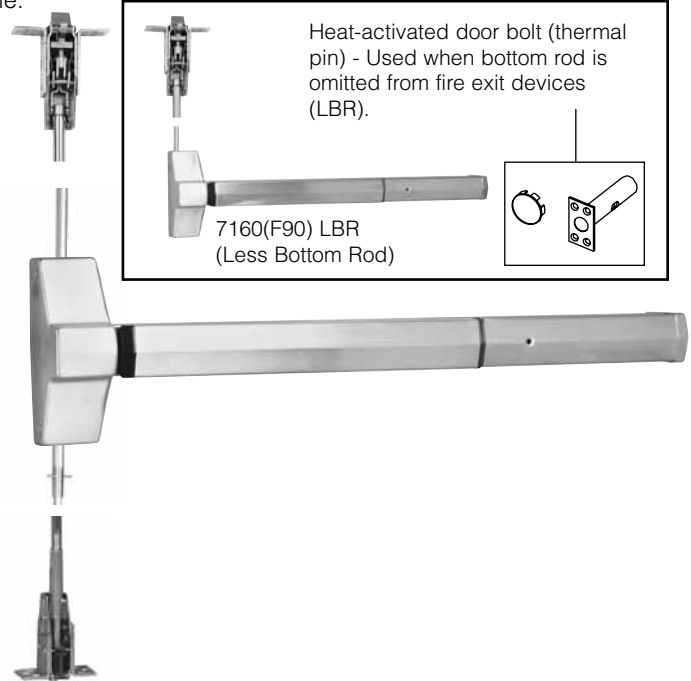
- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Mortised top strike
- Available less bottom rod (LBR option)

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal, wood, or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height adjustable to 8' (244cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights specify suffix -9, -10.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional; specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) O.D. telescoping tubular rods
Strike:	Top: Mortised 761. Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 680F series offset pull trim, 540F series rose trim. See pages 27-29.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723, sex nuts and bolts, less bottom rod (LBR), -9, -10 opening height, rod extensions, bottom pullman latch (panic only), MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®.
Warranty:	5-year limited



mortise

7130(F)

The 7130(F) is an exit device integrated with the Yale® 8700 Series Mortise Lock for use on single doors or active leaf of a pair of doors where life safety and extra security are required. The 8700 Series Mortise Lock used is modified for use with exit devices only.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)
 (4' x 9' single, 8' x 9' pairs, 1-1/2 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 3, Grade 1 



features

- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed; specify hand
- Two-piece mechanical 3/4" throw deadlocking stainless steel latchbolt
- Easily disassembles for maintenance and service
- Available in double cylinder function

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with vertical rod devices or automatic flush bolts
- Metal, wood or compatible door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional; specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Two piece mechanical 3/4" (19mm) deadlocking stainless steel with anti-friction insert and auxiliary deadlocking latch
Strike:	Curved lip, non-handed 798. Optional 712 for door pairs with astragals. Optional 718 open back strike.
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	620F/650F series escutcheon trim, 630F/660F/670F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 684F offset pull trim. See pages 27-29.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723, sex nuts and bolts, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited

Order as follows, according to function.

7130-K5(F)	(01) Exit only.
	(02) Entry by pull or rigid knob when dogged.
	(03) Key retracts latchbolt. Electrical control for 652F knob trim, w/wo key override.
7130-L5(F)	(02) Entry by rigid lever when dogged.
	(03) Key retracts latchbolt. Electrical control for 652F lever trim, w/wo key override.
	7130-T5(F)	(02) Entry by pull when dogged. (03) Key retracts latchbolt.
7130-K8(F)	(08) Entry by knob lock/unlocked by key or knob only (passage).
7130-L8(F)	(08) Entry by lever lock/unlocked by key or lever only (passage).
7130-L8(F)-2	(08) Entry by lever lock/unlocked by key either side or lever only (passage).
7130-T8(F)	(05) Entry by thumbpiece lock/unlocked by key or thumbpiece only (passage).

7200 series applications

introduction

7200 Series narrow stile exit devices are designed for aluminum openings and are compatible with the aesthetics and functional requirements of contemporary glass doors. The device features lines chosen by leading architects and is available with the proven SquareBolt® exit device for increased security.

applications

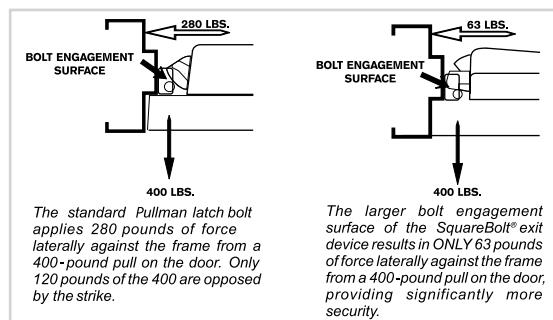
Single Door	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
SquareBolt®				
7250	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.	
Rim				
7200	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.	
Surface Vertical Rod				
7210	Panic	4' x 10'	Surface applied; two-point latching.	
Concealed Vertical Rod				
7220	Panic	4' x 10'	Rods concealed in door; two-point latching.	
Pair of Doors	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
Surface Vertical Rod				
7210 x 7210	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
Surface Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
7210 x 7210	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions.	
Concealed Vertical Rod				
7220 x 7220	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
Concealed Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
7220 x 7220	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions.	
Pair of Doors with Removable Mullion	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
SquareBolt® x SquareBolt®				
7250 x 7250 x M300	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.	
Rim x Rim				
7200 x 7200 x M300	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.	

*UL does not set a door height limitation on panic applications.

SquareBolt®

7250

The unique construction of the *SquareBolt* exit device offers innovative protection. The patented square latchbolt design provides an improved physical barrier over standard pullman-type rim latchbolts. It locks into place and stays there. Credit cards, crowbars, door rattling and shaking are resisted, significantly reducing the threat of unauthorized entry, especially in applications that include removable mullions. The 7250 *SquareBolt* is designed for narrow stile doors.



certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3, Type 4 or 28, Grade 1
U.S. Patent #: 5,605,362



features

- Patented *SquareBolt* security deadbolt (Pat. no. 5,605,362) designed for maximum holding power
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Maintains the look of the Yale® 7200 series architectural exit devices, allowing for continuity in both design and finish
- Fully adjustable surface mounted 3/8" diameter roller strike complete with positive locking plate and shims
- Used with narrow stile trim

applications

- Single swing narrow stile doors
- Pairs of narrow stile doors with removable mullions
- Metal and aluminum doors
- For panic-rated doors only

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm); specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	2" (51mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Deadbolt:	Patented 1" (25mm) slide projection bolt with full 3/4" (19mm) projection
Strike:	Standard: 759. Optional: 793 (double door applications, panic only)
Fasteners:	Machine screws standard for panic hardware
Trims:	500F series escutcheon trim, 510F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 480F series offset pull trim. See pages 30-31.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723NS, sex nuts and bolts, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited

rim

7200

The 7200 is a narrow stile rim exit device compatible with the aesthetics and functional requirements of contemporary doors. The 7200 comes in varied finishes and can be combined with a variety of trims to match any desired style.



certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3, Type 4, Grade 1



features

- Designed for narrow stile doors
- 3/4" throw deadlocking stainless steel pullman latch
- Non-handed for easy installation

applications

- Single swing narrow stile doors
- Pairs of narrow stile doors with removable mullions
- Metal and aluminum doors
- For panic-rated doors only

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" (51mm) and 2-1/4" (57mm); specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	2" (51mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	3/4" (19mm) deadlocking stainless steel pullman type.
Strike:	Standard: 759. Optional: 793 (double door applications, panic only)
Fasteners:	Machine screws standard for panic hardware
Trims:	500F series escutcheon trim, 510F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 480F series offset pull trim. See pages 30-31.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723NS, sex nuts and bolts, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited

surface vertical rod

7210

The 7210 is a narrow stile surface vertical rod exit device to be used on narrow stile, aluminum and metal doors where two-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 5, Grade 1



features

- Designed for narrow stile doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Bottom deadbolt for secure latching
- Fully adjustable roller strike

applications

- Pairs of narrow stile doors
- Metal and aluminum doors
- For panic-rated doors only



specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height 7' (213mm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights specify suffix -8, -9, -10.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" (51mm) and 2-1/4" (57mm); specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	2" (51mm).
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) stainless steel throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching. Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing.
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) O.D. tubular brass, bronze or stainless steel with rod guides.
Strike:	Top: Roller type 791. Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
Fasteners:	Machine screws standard for panic hardware.
Trims:	500F series escutcheon trim, 510F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 480F series offset pull trim. See pages 30-31.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #724, sex nuts and bolts, -8, -9, -10 opening height, rod extensions, bottom pullman latch, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited

concealed vertical rod

7220

The 7220 is a narrow stile concealed vertical rod exit device to be used on narrow stile, aluminum and metal doors where two-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 6, Grade 1



features

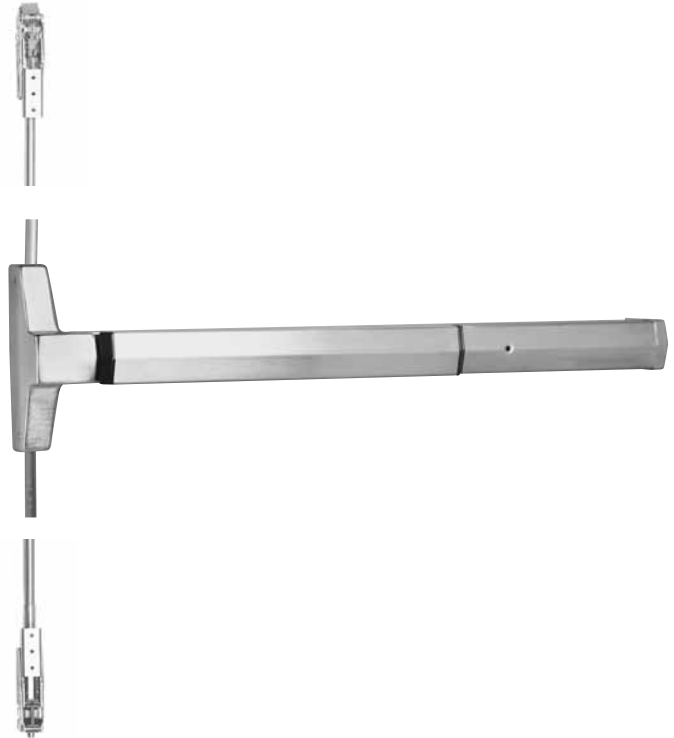
- Designed for narrow stile doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Bottom deadbolt for secure latching
- Fully adjustable roller strike

applications

- Pairs of narrow stile doors
- Metal and aluminum doors
- For panic-rated doors only

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height adjustable to 8' (244cm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights specify suffix -9, -10
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" (51mm) and 2-1/4" (57mm); specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	2" (51mm).
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) stainless steel throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching. Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing.
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) O.D. telescoping tubular rods
Strike:	Top: Roller type 791. Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
Fasteners:	Machine screws standard for panic hardware.
Trims:	500F series escutcheon trim, 510F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 480F series offset pull trim. See pages 30-31.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723NS, sex nuts and bolts, -9, -10 opening height, rod extensions, bottom pullman latch, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited







7200M series applications

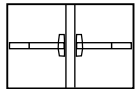
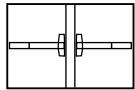
introduction

The 7200M series combines the appearance of the 7200 narrow stile series with the life safety and fire rating options of the 7100 series. This unique narrow design exit device may be used on wide or flush stile doors and is available with a wide range of mechanical and SecureX® electromechanical options including, electric latch pullback and monitoring features. The 7200M series is not to be used on narrow stile applications.

applications

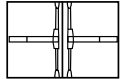
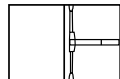
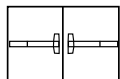
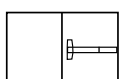
Single Door	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
SquareBolt®				
7250M	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.	
7250MF	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
7250MWS	Panic	4' x 8'		
7250MFWS	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
Rim				
7200M	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.	
7200MF	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
Surface Vertical Rod				
7210M	Panic	4' x 10'	Surface applied; one- or two-point latching.	
Concealed Vertical Rod				
7220M	Panic	4' x 10'	Rods concealed in door; one- or two-point latching.	

*UL does not set a door height limitation on panic applications.

Pair of Doors with Removable Mullion	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
SquareBolt® x SquareBolt®				
7250M x 7250M x M200	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion. Used as components in swinging door windstorm-rated assemblies (refer to local codes).	
7250MF x 7250MF x M200F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
7250MWS x 7250MWS x M200FWS	Panic	8' x 8'		
7250MFWS x 7250MFWS x M200FWS	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Rim x Rim				
7200M x 7200M x M200	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.	
7200MF x 7200MF x M200F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		



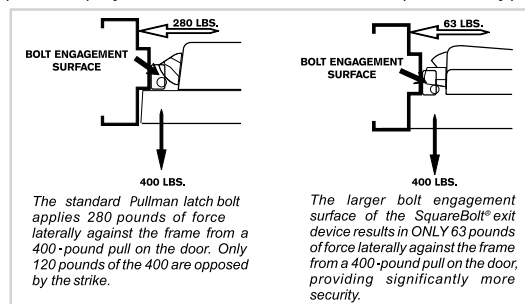
7200M series applications

Pair of Doors	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
Surface Vertical Rod				
7210M x 7210M	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
7210MF x 7210MF	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Surface Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
7210M x 7210M	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions.	
7210MF x 7210MF	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Concealed Vertical Rod				
7220M x 7220M	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
7220MF x 7220MF	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Concealed Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
7220M x 7220M	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions.	
7220MF x 7220MF	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		

SquareBolt®

7250M(F)

The unique construction of the 7250M(F) *SquareBolt* exit device offers innovative protection while maintaining the appearance of a narrow stile exit device. The patented square latchbolt design provides an improved physical barrier over standard pullman-type latchbolts. The 7250M(F) *SquareBolt* is designed for wide stile or flush doors and provides design continuity of the 7200 series exit devices.




certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)
 ZHEM - Latching hardware
 ZHLA - Windstorm rated assemblies

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3, Type 4 or 28, Grade 1
 U.S. Patent #: 5,605,362

features

- Patented *SquareBolt* security deadbolt (Pat. no. 5,605,362) designed for maximum holding power
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Maintains the look of the Yale® 7200 series architectural exit devices, allowing for continuum in both design and finish
- Fully adjustable surface mounted 3/8" diameter roller strike complete with positive locking plate and shims
- Used with narrow stile trim
- Available certified hurricane resistant (refer to local codes). Specify  Hurricane 7250M(F)WS

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" (51mm) and 2-1/4" (57mm); specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Deadbolt:	Patented 1" (25mm) slide projection bolt with full 3/4" (19mm) projection
Strike:	757F, 793 optional (double door application, panic only)
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	500F series escutcheon trim, 510F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 480F series offset pull trim. See pages 30-31.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723NS, sex nuts and bolts, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited

rim

7200M(F)

The 7200M(F) rim exit device provides the appearance of a narrow stile rim exit device for use on wide stile or flush doors. Utilizing the 7200M(F) with narrow stile trim provides design continuity and pleasing aesthetics when matching exit devices for inside doors to outside narrow stile doors.



certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3, Type 4, Grade 1



features

- Narrow stile appearance designed for wide stile or flush doors
- 3/4" throw deadlocking stainless steel pullman latchbolt
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Fully adjustable surface mounted 3/8" diameter roller strike complete with positive locking plate and shims

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" (51mm) and 2-1/4" (57mm); specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	3/4" (19mm) deadlocking stainless steel pullman type
Strike:	757F, 793 optional (double door application, panic only)
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	500F series escutcheon trim, 510F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 480F series offset pull trim. See pages 30-31.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723NS, sex nuts and bolts, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited


surface vertical rod

7210M(F)

The 7210M(F) is a narrow appearance surface vertical rod exit device to be used on wide stile and flush metal or wood doors where two-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
 (8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3, Type 5, Grade 1 

features

- Narrow stile appearance designed for wide stile doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Fully adjustable roller strike

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal, wood or composite door materials

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Opening Height:	Standard door height 7' (213mm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights specify suffix -8 (fire and panic), -9, -10 (panic only).
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" (51mm) and 2-1/4" (57mm); specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) stainless steel throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching. Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing.
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) O.D. tubular brass, bronze or stainless steel with rod guides.
Strike:	Top: Roller type 791. Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
Fasteners:	Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
Trims:	500F series escutcheon trim, 510F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 480F series offset pull trim. See pages 30-31.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, shim kit #724NS, sex nuts and bolts, bottom pullman latch (panic only), -8, -9, -10 opening height, rod extensions, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Warranty:	5-year limited





concealed vertical rod

7220M(F)

The 7220M(F) is a narrow appearance concealed vertical rod exit device for wide stile and flush metal doors only and is to be utilized where two-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 - Panic hardware
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire exit hardware (F)
(8' x 8' pairs, 3 hr.)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3, Type 8, Grade 1 

features

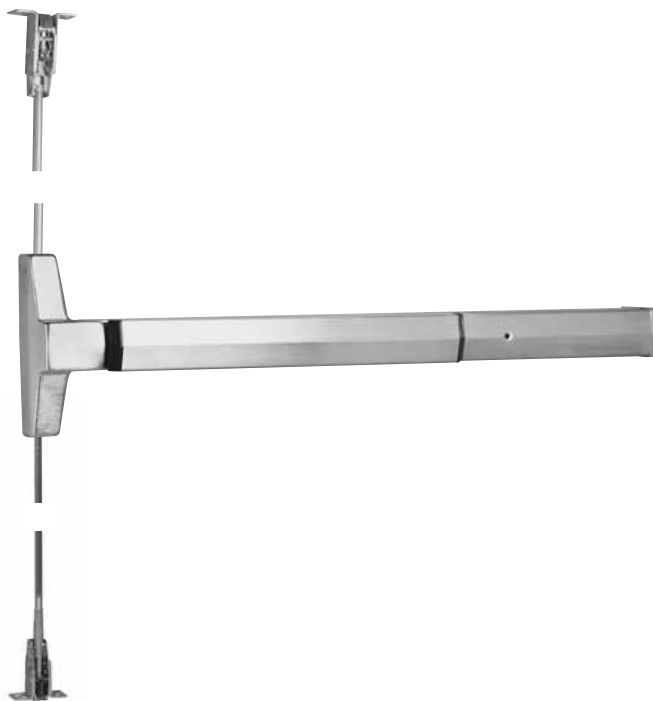
- Narrow stile look designed for wide stile doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Bottom deadbolt for secure latching
- Fully adjustable roller strike

applications

- Pairs of doors
- Double egress
- Metal doors only

specifications

- Door Opening Width:
 - 24 for 24" (60cm) doors
 - 36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
 - 48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors
 Optional sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
- Door Opening Height: Standard door height adjustable to 8' (244mm), with the device centerline at 39-15/16" (101cm) from floor. Optional heights specify suffix -9, -10 (panic only).
- Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" (51mm) and 2-1/4" (57mm); specify when ordering.
- Minimum Stile Width: 4-1/2" (114mm)
 - Projection: 3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
 - Latchbolt: Top: 3/4" (19mm) stainless steel throw, pullman-type with automatic deadlatching. Bottom: 5/8" (16mm) throw deadbolt, held retracted during door swing.
- Vertical Rods: 1/2" (13mm) O.D. telescoping tubular rods.
 - Strike: Top: Roller type 791. Bottom: Flush mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings).
- Fasteners: Machine screws and wood door fasteners standard for panic hardware. Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard for fire exit hardware.
- Trims: 500F series escutcheon trim, 510F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 480F series offset pull trim. See pages 30-31.
- Dogging: Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
- Options: Cylinder dogging, shim kit #723NS, sex nuts and bolts, bottom pullman latch (panic only), -9, -10 opening height, rod extensions, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
- Warranty: 5-year limited





trim designs for escutcheons


























standard

<p>Arcadia AR </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/4" (82mm)</p>	<p>Augusta AU </p>  <p>Projection: 2-5/8" (61mm)</p>	<p>Carmel CR </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)</p>	<p>Jefferson JN </p>  <p>Projection: 2-9/16" (65mm)</p>
<p>Monroe MO </p>  <p>Projection: 3" (76mm)</p>	<p>Pacific Beach PB </p>  <p>Projection: 3-5/16" (84mm)</p>	<p>Pinehurst PN </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/16" (78mm)</p>	<p>Virginia VI </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)</p>
<p>Hampton HA </p>  <p>Projection: 3-3/8" (86mm)</p>	<p>Copenhagen CO</p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/2" (90mm)</p>	<p>Litchfield LF</p>  <p>Projection: 2-7/8" (73mm)</p>	

Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F series escutcheon plates.

Reflections®



	TB	UB	TC	UC					
Hudson									
Projection	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/4" (83mm)	3" (76mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)					
	TE	TI							
Danube									
Projection	3" (76mm)	3-3/8" (85mm)							
	TG	TO	TJ	TK					
Seine									
Projection	2-13/16" (71mm)	3-1/2" (89mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/4" (83mm)					
	TM	TN	TP	TR	TS	TQ			
Thames									
Projection	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-5/16" (84mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/8" (80mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)			
	TT	TU	TV	TW	UW	TX	UX	TU	TZ
Victoria									
Projection	2-11/16" (68mm)	3-1/4" (83mm)	3-1/2" (89mm)	3" (76mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)	3-5/8" (92mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)	3-5/16" (84mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)

Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F series escutcheon plates.



7000 series | architectural exit devices

7100 series trims

620F and 650F series escutcheon trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. **BHMA CERTIFIED**
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon and Free-Wheeling trim resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Dimensions: 3" x 10-1/4" x 13/16" (76mm x 260mm x 19mm).
- Cylinders not included. See page 42 & 44 for cylinder options. 1-1/2" mortise cylinder required for mortise trim.

- Available with AR, AU, CR, JN, MO, PB, PN, VI, HA lever designs and CO, LF knob designs. See page 26.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Available with Reflections® lever designs. See page 26.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 619, 626, 629, 630, 722
- Trim ordering example: AU626F x 626 x RHR.
- 5-year limited warranty.

Application	Cylinder	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Thumbturn	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Knob	Nightlatch Cylinder by Knob	Passage Active Knob	Dummy Trim Rigid Knob	Classroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Storeroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Nightlatch Cylinder by Lever	Passage	Dummy Trim Free-Wheeling	Dummy Rigid Lever	
7100(F) 7150(F) 7110(F) 7120(F) 7160(F) 7170(F)	Rim	603F ¹	620F	621F ²	622F ¹	623F ²	624F	625F	626F	626F ¹	627F ²	628F	628F ¹	629F	
7130(F)	Mortise	—	620F	651F	652F ³	652F	654F	654F	656F	—	656F	658F	—	658F	
7100(F)-2 7150(F)-2	Rim x Rim	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	626F	—	—	—	—	—	
7130(F)-2	Mortise x Rim	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	656F	—	—	—	—	—	
ANSI		11/12	01	03	08/09	03	14	02	08	09	03	14	02	02	

¹ 09, 12 and Free Wheeling 02 achieved with single trim modification at installation.

² Not recommended for use with vertical rod devices.

³ 08 only

For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.

For 629 & 630 finishes the standard levers are plated to simulate stainless steel.

Free-Wheeling is not available on mortise trim.

For 620F series trim, optional door thickness available up to 4-1/2", specify on order.



7100 series trims

630F, 660F and 670F series pull/thumbpiece trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. **BHMA** certified
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 2-3/4" x 15-1/2" x 5/8" (70mm x 394mm x 16mm).
- Pull Dimensions: 6-7/16" (164mm) on centers x 2-1/8" (54mm) projection.
- Cylinders not included. See page 42 & 44 for cylinder options. 1-1/2" mortise cylinder required for mortise trim.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Trim ordering example: 630F x 630
- 5-year limited warranty.

Applications	Cylinder	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch Access by Key	Nightlatch Cylinder by Pull	Classroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Storeroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Dummy Trim Pull Plate	Passage Active T-Piece
7100(F) 7150(F) 7110(F) 7120(F) 7160(F) 7170(F)	Rim	630F	631F ²	632F ²	633F	633F ¹	634F	635F
7100(F)-2 7150(F)-2	Rim x Rim	—	—	—	633F	—	—	—
7130(F)	Mortise	630F K5F	661F K5F	662F K5F	673F T8F	—	634F K5F	675F T8F
7130(F)-2	Mortise x Mortise	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ANSI		01	03	03	05	06	02	15

- ¹ **06 achieved with single trim modification at installation.**
² **Not recommended for use with vertical rod exit devices.**
For 630F series trim, optional door thickness available up to 4-1/2", specify on order.

For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.

680F series offset pull trim

- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (54mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 3" x 10-1/4" x 13/16" (76mm x 260mm x 21mm)
- Pull Dimensions: 7-1/4" (184mm) on centers x 2-13/32" (61mm) projection.
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- Cylinders not included. See page 42 & 44 for cylinder options. 1-1/2" mortise cylinder required for mortise trim.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Trim ordering example: 681F x 630 x LHR
- 5-year limited warranty

Applications	Cylinder	Dummy Pull	Nightlatch Access by Key	
7100(F) 7150(F) 7110(F) 7120(F) 7160(F) 7170(F)	Rim	680F	681F*	—
7130(F) 7130(F)-2	Mortise	—	—	684F
ANSI	—	02	03	—

*Not recommended for use with vertical rod exit devices.
 For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.



7000 series | architectural exit devices

7100 series trims

540F series rose trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. **BHMA** CERTIFIED
- 540F rose trim for stock doors.
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- AU, PB and MO trim designs. See below.
- Accepts cylindrical type cylinders. Cylinders included, see page 43 for cylinder options.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 625, 626, 693, 722
- "B" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting all small format interchangeable cores. 6- or 7-pin (Example: B-AU546F)
- "M" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting Medeco® (32 series) and ASSA® large format interchangeable cores. Available in AU lever only. 6-pin only. (Example: M-AU546F)
- "S" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting Schlage® standard cylinders. 6-pin only. (Example: S-AU546F)
- "SI" trim prefix - Lever trim accepting Schlage® large format interchangeable cores. 6-pin only. (Example: SI-AU546F)
- 3-year limited warranty.

Applications	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Passage Lever	Dummy Trim Free-Wheeling Lever	Dummy Trim Rigid Lever
7100(F), 7150(F), 7110(F), 7120(F), 7160(F), 7170(F)	541F	546F	548F	548F	549F
ANSI	03	08	14	02	02

121NL cylinder only

- Application: 7100(F) and 7150(F) rim and SquareBolt® exit devices. Not recommended for surface or concealed vertical rod devices.
- Must specify rim cylinder when ordering. See page 42 for cylinder options.
- Cylinder collar 1765.250 furnished standard for 1-3/4" thick doors.
- For 1109, 5109, K300, K640, A640 and 2109 cylinders:
 - Screw part number 34-2311-8738-048
 - Backplate part number 34-0010-1015-059
- For 1193, 5193 and K840 cylinders:
 - Screw part number 10-1193-1018-048
 - Backplate part number 34-0010-1015-059

Function Description	Nightlatch Access by Key
Model No.	121NL
ANSI	03



7200 & 7200M series trims

500F series escutcheon trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. **BHMA CERTIFIED**
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Dimensions: 1-5/8" x 9-1/2" x 1/4" (41mm x 241mm x 6mm)
- Cylinders not included. See page 42 for cylinder options.

- Available with AR, AU, CR, JN, MO, PB, PN, VI, HA lever designs and CO, LF knob designs. See page 26.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Available with Reflections® lever designs. See page 26.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 611, 612, 612, 613, 613E, 619, 626, 629, 630, 722
- Trim ordering example: AU506F x 626 x RHR.
- 1-year limited warranty.

Applications	Nightlatch Access by Key	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Knob	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Thumbturn	Passage	Dummy Trim	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Passage	Passage or Dummy	Dummy Trim
7200, 7210, 7220, 7250, 7200M(F), 7210M(F), 7220M(F), 7250M(F)	121NL ²	500F	501F ²	502F ¹	503F ¹	504F	505F	506F ¹	507F	508F ¹	509F
ANSI	03	01	03	08/09	11/12	14	02	08/09	16	14/02	02

¹ 09, 12 and Free-Wheeling 02 achieved with simple trim modification at installation.
² Not recommended for use with vertical rod devices.
 For 629 & 630 finishes the standard levers are plated to simulate stainless steel.

510F series pull/thumbpiece trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. **BHMA CERTIFIED**
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 1-5/8" x 15-1/4" x 5/8" (41mm x 387mm x 16mm).
- Pull Dimensions: 6-7/16" (164mm) on centers x 2-1/8" (54mm) projection.

- Accepts rim cylinders. Cylinders not included. See page 42 for cylinder options.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Trim ordering example: 512F x 630
- 1-year limited warranty.

Applications	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Thumbturn	Dummy Trim	Passage	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Passage
7200, 7210, 7220, 7250, 7200M(F), 7210M(F), 7220M(F), 7250M(F)	512F [^]	513F	514F	517F	518F	519F
ANSI	03	11/12	02	16	05/06	15

[^]Not recommended for use with vertical rod devices.


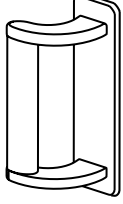
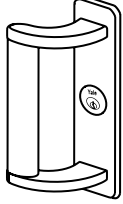


7000 series | architectural exit devices

7200 & 7200M series trims

480F series offset pull trim

- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 1-3/4" x L x 3/16" (44mm x L x 5mm) L = Overall plate length is 2-1/4" (57mm) longer than pull dimension.
- Pull Dimensions:
 - 480F and 481F trim have a 7-1/4" (184mm) pull length on centers which through-bolts to exit device for strength.
 - 482F and 483F trim have a 9" (229mm) pull length on centers and are not through-bolted to allow pulls of different lengths to be utilized. Longer lengths of 15" (381mm), 18" (457mm) and up to 30" (762mm) are available.
- 2-13/32" (61mm) projection.
- Cylinders not included. See page 42 for cylinder options.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Trim ordering example: 481F x 630 x LHR
- 1-year limited warranty

			
Applications	Cylinder	Dummy Pull	Nightlatch Access by Key
7200, 7210, 7220, 7250, 7200M(F), 7210M(F), 7220M(F), 7250M(F)	Rim	480F 482F	481F* 483F*
ANSI	--	02	03

***Not recommended for use with vertical rod exit devices.**
For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.

SecureX® electrified options

The Yale® 7000 Series exit devices offer a complete range of electrical options. A continuity in appearance, security and functions with the 7000 Series mechanical exit device is maintained. These electrified exit devices may be integrated into the monitoring security and alarm systems of most buildings.

electrified options

Model #	Exit Device Description	A	B	D	G	H	O	P	S	SAFE	SECURE	690F	691F
7100(F)	Rim Device (Wide)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x
7110(F)	Surface Vertical Rod (Wide)	x	x	x	x			x	x			x	x
7120(F)	Concealed Vertical Rod (Wide)	x	x	x	x			x	x			x	x
7130(F)	Mortise Device (Wide)	x	x	x	x			x	x	x	x		
7150(F)	Rim SquareBolt® Device (Wide)	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x		x	x
7150(F)WS	Rim SquareBolt Windstorm (Wide)	x	x					x	x	x		x	x
7160(F)	Concealed Vertical Rod (Wide)	x	x	x	x			x	x	x		x	x
7170(F)	Surface Vertical Rod (Wide)	x	x	x	x			x	x	x		x	x
7170(F)WS	Surface Vertical Rod Windstorm (Wide)	x	x					x	x	x		x	x
7200(M)(F)	Rim Device (Narrow)	x	x	x	x				x	x			
7210(M)(F)	Surface Vertical Rod (Narrow)	x	x	x	x				x	x			
7220(M)(F)	Concealed Vertical Rod (Narrow)	x	x	x	x				x	x			
7250(M)(F)	Rim SquareBolt Device (Narrow)	x	x	x	x				x	x			

electrified hardware option descriptions

A	Alarm Option
B	Touchbar Monitor
D	Delayed Egress
G	Electric Dogging
H*	Security Package (DPS)
O	Trim Monitor Switch

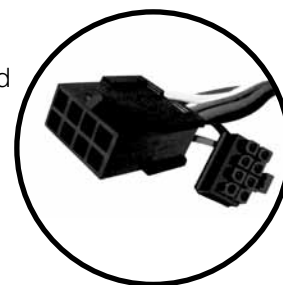
P	Electric Latch Retraction
S	Latchbolt Position Monitor
SAFE	Fail Safe Operation (Mortise)
SECURE	Fail Secure Operation (Mortise)
690F	Fail Safe Electrified Trim
691F	Fail Secure Electrified Trim

Note: Any combination of the following options cannot be ordered together:
 1) P, G, or D 2) B or A 3) D, B or A
 *Only available for rim and SquareBolt® Devices when used with Delayed Egress option.



What normally took an hour or more to connect now takes minutes. Yale electrified exit devices and trims are equipped with ElectroLynx® connectors. As a standard feature, these “plug & play” connectors link power from the incoming source to electrified locking products, including hinges, locks, exit devices, magnetic holders and strikes.

Note: Electrified door hardware with ElectroLynx® connectors require a compatible number of lead wires attached to the door hinge.



SecureX® electrified options

electric latch retraction “P”

Operation

Allows the latchbolt to be retracted electrically for momentary or maintained periods of time from a remote location. The exit device bolt remains retracted for as long as the device is energized. Removal of power returns the device to the life safety, self-latching mechanical mode. Easy interface with central or local fire alarm systems, automatic door operators, and access control systems. Allows free egress at all times. Manual hex key dogging standard on non-rated devices.

Electrical Specifications

Solenoid Assembly

- Continuous duty
- 9 amp inrush
- Requires a 4-wire minimum pivot or hinge to transfer power from frame to door.
- Requires the 782 controller for operation (USING ANY OTHER POWER SUPPLY VOIDS THE WARRANTY OF THE DEVICE.)

Listings

UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware. Fire-rated devices must be wired into an automatic fire alarm system.

Applications

Rim: 7100(F), 7200, 7200M(F)
 SquareBolt®: 7150(F), 7250, 7250M(F)
 SVR: 7110(F), 7170(F), 7210, 7210M(F)
 CVR: 7120(F), 7160(F), 7220, 7220M(F)
 Mortise: 7130(F)

Ordering

Suffix “P” to the Model Number. Ex: 7100P.

Note: Not available on “D” delayed egress exit devices.

electric dogging “G”

Operation

Provides continuous latch retraction and pushpad dogging simultaneously. When power is applied to the device, depressing the pushpad will retract the latchbolt and continuously hold down the pushpad in the unlock position for push/pull operation. Removal or interruption of power will release the pushpad and the latchbolt will extend and secure the opening. For use in areas that require quiet door operation.

Exit device allows free egress at all times.

Electrical Specifications

2 Holding Magnets

- .35 amps @ 24VDC

Requires a 2-wire pivot or hinge and a standard 24VDC regulated and filtered power source (Recommended BPS power supplies)

Listings

UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware. Fire-rated devices must be wired into an automatic fire alarm system.

Applications

Rim: 7100(F), 7200, 7200M(F)
 SquareBolt: 7150(F), 7250, 7250M(F)
 SVR: 7110(F), 7170(F), 7210, 7210M(F)
 CVR: 7120(F), 7160(F), 7220, 7220M(F)
 Mortise: 7130(F)

Ordering

Suffix “G” to the Model Number. Ex: 7150G.

Note: Not available on “D” delayed egress exit devices.

mortise device trim control “safe/secure”

Operation

Allows the outside trim to lock or unlock electrically from a remote location. Exit device allows free egress at all times.

Fail Safe devices are commonly used in stair towers or locations that require the trim to unlock when power is removed or during fire alarm activation.

Fail Secure devices are used to secure openings and are usually integrated into the building security system to allow access control. Fail Secure trims remain locked when power is removed.

Electrical Specifications

Solenoid

- .35 amps @ 24VDC only (12 volt not available)
- Continuous duty
- Requires a 2-wire pivot or hinge and a standard 24VDC regulated and filtered power source (Recommended BPS power supplies)

Listings

UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Applications

Mortise: 7130(F) - lever functions only

Ordering

“Safe” – Maintains the outside trim in a locked state when energized. Removal of power unlocks outside trim.

“Secure” – Unlocks the outside trim when energized.

Remains locked when power is removed.

Suffix “SAFE” or “SECURE” to the Model Number.

Ex: 7130 x L5 x Safe.

SecureX® electrified options

delayed egress “D”

Operation


An exit door is normally closed and latched. The delayed egress device secures the door in the locked mode with the Red LED indicating locked mode status. Depressing the pushpad for less than three seconds will cause the device to beep without initiating the alarm. Depressing the pushpad for three seconds or longer will initiate an irreversible local audible beeping tone and a visual amber indicator. The person depressing the pushpad is denied egress for 15 or 30 seconds while alarm signals unauthorized egress. After the factory-set delay time (15 or 30 seconds), the device releases for egress, the LED changes to Green and the beep changes to a steady tone which continues to alarm until reset. The remote monitoring contact outputs can be used to alert security personnel.

Note: The 15-second time delay is standard. (Optional 30-seconds may be accepted by local jurisdiction.)

Electrical Specifications

- Input Voltage 24VDC (+/- 10%)
Power Consumption:
- Standard Device: 500 mA
- Device with Security Package: 750 mA
- Device with Electric Mortise Trim Control: 1.25 Amps

Certifications & Listings

UL/cUL Listed: FUKD/FUKD7 - Controlled Exit Panic Devices
FWAX/FWAX7 - Special Locking Arrangements
GXHX/GXHX7 - Fire Exit Hardware
ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 & A156.24 
U.S. Patent #: 7,469,942

Applications

- For use on hollow metal interior or exterior doors.
- Available for 7100(F), 7200M(F) and 7200 series rim, SquareBolt®, surface vertical rod, concealed vertical rod and mortise panic and



fire-rated exit devices. For surface vertical rod exit devices, rod and latch guards (provided by other) must be used.

- Complies with NFPA 101 “Code For Safety To Life From Buildings And Structures” by National Fire Protection Association.
- BOCA options available to comply with National Building Code requirements. BOCA option is not suitable for installations in accordance with NFPA 101.
- 1-3/4" door thickness standard; 2" and 2-1/4" optional; specify when ordering.
- Standard 36" device fits doors 35"- 36" Device cannot be cut less than 35".
- Option -48 fits doors 41"- 48". Devices cannot be cut less than 41".

Standard Features

Key Switch Operation:

- Normal: The system is armed by applying power to the device (solid Red LED). Depressing the pushpad for more than the nuisance delay time starts the exit delay cycle.
- Bypass: Turning the key switch clockwise to the bypass position allows immediate egress without alarming. The bar functions as a standard exit device (Red LED flashes slowly).
- Reset/Delay: Used to reset device after the factory-set 15 or 30-second delay cycle has timed out. Rearm: If the device is armed, turning the key counterclockwise to the reset mode will release the device without alarm for egress and will rearm after 10 seconds (Red LED flashes quickly).

Local Visual Status Indicator:

- RED: The exit device is secure and the delayed egress circuitry is energized.

- AMBER: The egress cycle has started, indicated by an irreversible local audible beeping tone.
- GREEN: The exit device is in alarm and has released.

Nuisance Delay Time:

- Depressing the pushpad for less than three seconds sounds an audible beep without activating the irreversible alarm sequence. (Immediate alarm can be selected by removing a jumper on the control board.)

Internal Alarm Siren:

- When armed, depressing the pushpad initiates the internal 85db alarm siren.

Remote Control Inputs:

- Remote Reset: Accepts a momentary contact (keyswitch, pushbutton, etc) to reset the unit during alarm or allows momentary egress (10 seconds) when the unit is armed.
- Remote Bypass: Accepts a momentary contact to put the unit in a maintained bypass operation. The exit device functions as a standard device.

Alarm Outputs:

- Two sets of normally open and normally closed contacts. Contacts change only during alarm status. One set of contacts changes when device delay cycle has started (Alarm). One set of contacts changes when device has released (Secure).

Door Sign:

- Door sign per code included.

SecureX® electrified options

delayed egress “D”

Options

Security Package “H”:

- An internal door position switch that gives added security to the opening and is recommended. When using this option the alarm will sound if the door is not closed and latched when arming the device or if the door is forced open when the device is armed.
- To order, suffix “H”.
- NOTE: Available for 7100(F) Rim and 7150(F) SquareBolt® devices only.

Latchbolt Position Monitor “S”:

- Used to monitor the positions of the latchbolt or vertical rods (SPDT switch).
- To order, suffix “S”.
- See page 37 for more information.

Trim Monitor Switch “O”:

- Used when outside trim is desired. This switch will allow Bypass (disarms device) when the trim is used for ingress. The device will need to be reset upon entry by means of the keyswitch on the device or a remote switch.
- To order, suffix “O”.
- NOTE: If the security package or external DPS is not used, standard trim will allow entry without affecting the device in an armed mode. The device will only be affected when the pushpad is depressed.
- See page 37 for more information.

NFPA 101 Requirements:

- 15- & 30-Second Delay
- Upon depressing the pushpad for 3 seconds, the delayed egress device will sound an audible beeping tone and allow the door to be opened after 15 (or 30) seconds. The tone will then change to a continuous alarm until reset. Resetting of the alarm and re-arming of the device is accomplished by manual means only.
- To order, specify NFPA 15-second

or NFPA 30-second.

- Purchase orders that do not have an option noted will default to the NFPA 15-second delay.
- NOTE: Where approved by the authority having jurisdiction, a delay not exceeding 30 seconds shall be permitted.

BOCA Requirements:

- 15- & 30-Second Delay
- Upon depressing the pushpad for 1 second, the delayed egress device will sound an audible beeping tone and allow the door to be opened within 15 (or 30) seconds. The tone will then change to a continuous alarm until reset. Resetting of the alarm and re-arming of the device occurs automatically once the door has been returned to the closed position for 30 seconds. The 30-second re-arming timer will re-start if the pushpad is depressed or the door is re-opened before actual re-arming of the device occurs. A DPS (Door Position Switch) is required for the BOCA option.
- To order specify BOCA 15-second or BOCA 30-second.
- Purchase orders that do not have an option noted will default to the NFPA 15-second delay.
- NOTE: An increase in the egress delay to 30 seconds shall not be permitted except as approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

Electric Trim Control - “SAFE” or “SECURE”:

- The mortise delayed egress exit device can be ordered with fail safe or fail secure outside trim operation. In a fire condition the fail safe trim will release for entry. When access control is used the fail secure trim allows entry by means of a remote card reader, keyswitch, pushbutton, etc.
- To order, suffix “Safe” or “Secure”.

- NOTE: The trim will open the door without affecting the device in an armed condition, if a door position switch is not used.

required accessories

Power Supply:

A regulated and filtered power supply with a fire alarm interface is required. 1 Amp minimum @ 24VDC per device. Special options will require more amperage. Consult factory. Recommend: BPS series.

Power Transfer:

Allows the power cable to make the transition from frame to door without pinching or removal of insulation.

Cylinders

Utilizes a 1-1/8" mortise cylinder with a 2160 cam. Cylinder not included unless specified. See page 44 & 45.

Ordering

Suffix “D” after device.
Example: 7150FD

alarm kit & electric trim

alarm kit "A"



Activation: Alarm is armed by turning key clockwise. Low audible chirp indicates alarm has been activated. Alarm will sound when the exit device pushpad is depressed. Factory preset for standard alarm mode which automatically resets after 5 minutes.

Continuous Alarm Mode: Alarm sounds continuous when the exit device pushpad is depressed. Alarm must be manually reset by keyswitch. (This feature is selected by a switch on the circuit board.)

Low Battery Warning: Audible chirp.

Nuisance Alarm: Factory preset for instant alarm. Selectable feature for alarm to sound when pushpad is depressed for more than 2 seconds. (This feature is selected by a switch on the circuit board.)

Arming Delay/Authorized Egress: 10-second delay (after arming) permitting egress (by turning key clockwise).

Alarm Shunt: Ingress shunt alarm input for devices with latchbolt position (S) monitor. NOTE: "S" included with SVR devices.

Power Requirements: One 9-Volt Battery (included).

Loudness: 90db @ 10 feet.

Arm/Disarm: Uses one 1-1/8" straight cam mortise cylinder. Clockwise turn arms the alarm, counter clockwise turn disarms or silences the alarm.

Device Status: A Red LED indicator will illuminate every 30 seconds when the alarm is armed.

Tamper Resistant: Built-in safety monitor sounds alarm when tampering occurs.

Warning Decal: "EMERGENCY EXIT - ALARM WILL SOUND"

Applications: Rim: 7100(F), 7200, 7200M(F); SquareBolt®: 7150(F), 7250, 7250M(F); SVR: 7110(F), 7170(F), 7210, 7210M(F); CVR: 7120(F), 7160(F), 7220, 7220M(F); Mortise: 7130(F)

Kit: Available in kit form for field retrofit.

Bar Length: Available for 36"- 48" devices only. May not be used on bars less than 36".

- Standard 36" device fits doors 35"-36" Device cannot be cut less than 35".
- Option -48 fits doors 41"- 48". Devices cannot be cut less than 41".

How to Order: Specify 7116 for alarm kit. Suffix "-A" when ordering with device. Ex: 7150-A.

NOTE: The 7116 alarm kit cannot be retrofitted in the field to the 7110(F), 7170(F), 7210 or 7210M(F) surface vertical rod exit devices. This option is available as a factory order only for these devices. Any attempt to retrofit the 7116 alarm kit with these surface vertical rod exit devices will void the warranties for these products.

electric trim

The electrified 600 series heavy-duty trim provides electric locking and unlocking of trim. Ideal for door control where increased security is necessary at all times, while meeting life safety codes. Electric trim is ideal for many applications, including stairwell towers, high-security areas, schools, hospitals, and factories.



Functions

690F Trim - Fail Safe

- Lever is locked when power is on (Free-Wheeling)
- Power off allows entry from trim
- Inside device is always active for egress
- Mechanical key override (09 Function - Key allows lever to retract latchbolt. Key can only be removed in locked position)

691F Trim - Fail Secure

- Lever is locked when power is off (Free-Wheeling)
- Power on allows lever activation for entry
- Inside device is always active for egress
- Mechanical key override (09 Function - Key allows lever to retract latchbolt. Key can only be removed in locked position.)

Features

- Accepts all standard and Reflections® decorative lever designs
- Plug connector with 4' wire lead (Exit device is used as wire raceway, not door)
- Key Override - Requires rim cylinder (sold separately)

Applications

- 7100(F) Rim Device
- 7150(F) SquareBolt®
- 7110(F), 7170(F) Surface Vertical Rod

Electrical Specifications

- 330 mA @ 24 Volts
SM - Security Monitor Switch
- 4 AMP @ 250VAC
Voltage: 24 VAC/VDC only
BPS series power supplies recommended.

Options

- SM - Security Monitor. A SPDT switch that monitors the position of the solenoid (lock and unlock status).
- EX - Trim gasket for exterior applications.

monitors and signal switches

touchbar monitor "B"

Provides indication of the pushpad being depressed. Used as a Request to Exit switch to shunt alarm systems, release electromagnetic locks or monitor egress.

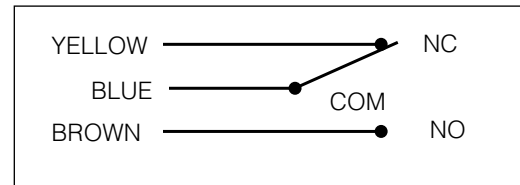
Electrical Specifications: 4 Amps @ 250VAC contacts

Listings: UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Applications: Rim: 7100(F), 7200, 7200M(F)
 SquareBolt®: 7150(F), 7250, 7250M(F)
 SVR: 7110(F), 7170(F), 7210, 7210M(F)
 CVR: 7120(F), 7160(F), 7220, 7220M(F)
 Mortise: 7130(F)

Ordering: Suffix "B" to the Model Number. Ex: 7120B.

Note: Not available on "D" Delayed Egress devices or with the "A" Alarm kit option.



latchbolt position monitor "S"

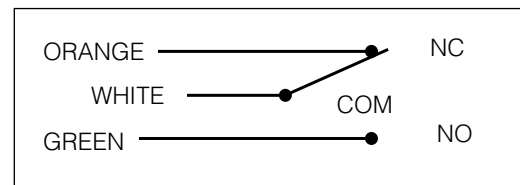
Provides indication on the position of the latchbolt. Used with security systems to monitor the latchbolt, also used to activate automatic door operators upon latch retractions.

Electrical Specifications: SPDT contacts rated 5 amp @ 28VDC

Listings: UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Applications: Rim: 7100(F), 7200, 7200M(F)
 SquareBolt®: 7150(F), 7250, 7250M(F)
 SVR: 7110(F), 7170(F), 7210, 7210M(F)
 CVR: 7120(F), 7160(F), 7220, 7220M(F)
 Mortise: 7130(F)

Ordering: Suffix "S" to the Model Number. Ex: 7120S.



trim monitor switch "O"

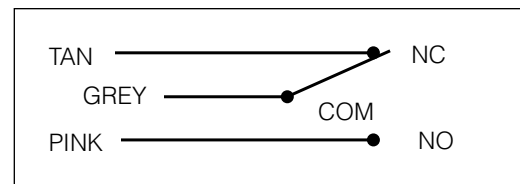
Provides indication of the trim being operated from the outside. Used as a Request to Enter signal switch to shunt alarms, also used to monitor entry.

Electrical Specifications: SPDT contacts rated 5 amp @ 28VDC

Listings: UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Applications: Rim: 7100(F)
 SquareBolt®: 7150(F)
 SVR: 7110(F), 7170(F)
 CVR: 7120(F), 7160(F)
 Mortise: 7130(F)

Ordering: Suffix "O" to the Model Number. Ex: 7150O.



stand-alone door alarm

The SDA16 stand-alone battery operated door alarm is designed to continually monitor the status of a door. When the door is opened without authorization, an alarm is triggered to alert the security violation. This alarm features a Peizo horn which blasts a deafening 105+ decibels to alert the violation.

This unit is ideal for emergency doors as well as stairwell doors and rear exit doors in retail environments. The unit, which can also be hardwired, easily complements existing hardware, making any opening alarmed. The SDA16 door alarm is typically mounted on the interior of the door frame or door and is paired with a magnet mounted on the opposing side of the door gap.

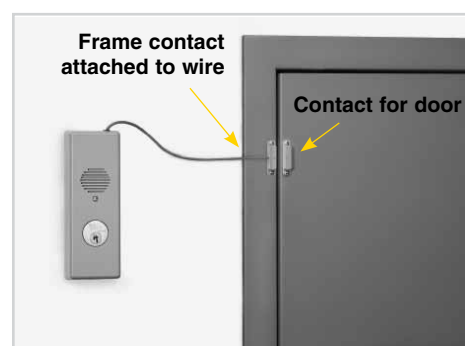


features

- Dimensions: 8.3"L x 3.1"W x 2.0"D (210mm L x 79mm W x 52mm D)
- Non-handed unit (field reversible)
- Unit powered by 9V battery
- Unit can be hardwired by using WH-11 wire harness and 784 power supply
- No battery is required in unit with hard-wire option – if power is lost, optional gel-cell battery in power supply will give approximately 10,000 operations
- Reverse battery protection safeguards the unit if the battery is incorrectly installed
- A low-voltage battery is indicated by an audible signal every 30 seconds
- Piezo horn blasts at 105+ decibels if the door is used with out proper authorization
- The LED will flash every 30 seconds, indicating either the unit is armed or, if under auto reset, that the door has been violated
- Various field-adjustable features by dip switch including automatic alarm reset, REX and passage time delay, and LED color preference
- A tamper switch provides instantaneous signal to sound horn in the event the cover is removed. Horn will sound until the unit is reset by the key or remote reset/arm switch
- Conformally coated electronics for weather resistance
- Cover is held in place by cam lock which protects mounting screws, electrical system and internal sensors
- Accepts external cylinder (not included, must be specified)
- Accepts standard mortise cylinders (not included, must be specified)

remote mounting

The SDA16 can be installed remotely from the door by attaching the contacts to the door and frame. The unit can be installed up to 6 feet from the door. This provides the ideal solution for circumstances where exposure to weather may be an issue. To order specify "SDA16XL".



Note: Actual wire length is 6 feet.

cylinders and accessories

- 784 Power supply (9VDC) — includes plug-in wall transformer
- Plug-in wall transformer with 12' cable assembly (part no. 00-0000-3425)
- Gel-cell battery — optional for use with 784 power supply (part no. 00-0000-3426)
- WH-11 Wire harness for remote power and remote unlock
- Mortise cylinder for unit
- Rim cylinder for outside control
- See pages 42 & 45 for cylinder information.

SecureX® accessories

782 power control



Operation

Designed to control one or two electric latch retraction “P” exit devices. Equipped with two 20-second timers which can operate the exit devices together or independently. Requires a momentary or timed, dry contact input and can be interfaced with access control systems, automatic door operators, “blow open” type scenarios and has provisions for N/C fire alarm systems.

Note: The 782 is required for use with the “P” latch retraction option. Using any other power supply with the “P” option voids the warranty of the device.

Features

- Two control inputs. Accepts normally closed dry contacts for device activation from a key switch, push button, access control or fire alarm system.
- Two normally open control outputs for automatic door operators
- Two “P” device outputs
- Fire Alarm Interface input
- 24VDC output for audible or LEDS .25 AMP

Electrical Specifications

- 120 VAC 60Hz 750mA (max.)
- 10 amp inrush

Listings

- UL 294
- UL CLASS 2 outputs

Applications

“P” Electric Latch Retraction Option

Ordering

782 Controller

bps power supplies by securitron®

Operation

Power supplies are designed to provide reliable filtered and regulated power for long life to a variety of electrified hardware components.

Product Features

- Individual output circuit breakers
- Regulated and filtered fuse protected outputs
- LEDs monitor zone status (voltage or no voltage)
- Slide switches connect or disconnect load from power (Not available on 1 Amp supplies)
- Internal Back-Up battery charging circuit
- Rugged steel enclosure
- Fire alarm interface

Listings

- UL CLASS 2

Applications (use with):

- D – Delayed Egress
- G – Electric Dogging
- Safe – Fail Safe mortise device trim control
- Secure – Fail Secure mortise device trim control
- 690/691 – Electric Trim

Ordering

Ex: BPS-24-4

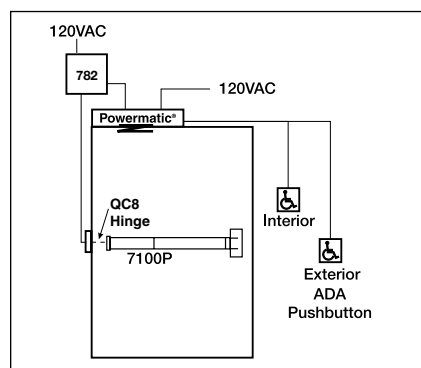
Model	Input	Output	Application
BPS-24-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 24 VDC	1 “D”
BPS-24-2	120 VAC	2 Amp @ 24 VDC	2 “D” or 1 “D” with Safe or Secure
BPS-24-4	120 VAC	4 Amp @ 24 VDC	4 “D” or 3 “D” with Safe or Secure

Consult factory for additional power supply applications.

electrified system guide

latch pullback

Electric Latch Pullback Interfaced with an Automatic Door Operator



Components

- 7100P Latch Retraction
- 782 Controller
- PowerMatic® Door Operator by Norton®
- ADA Pushbuttons #661 by Norton
- QC8 Power Transfer Hinge by McKinney®

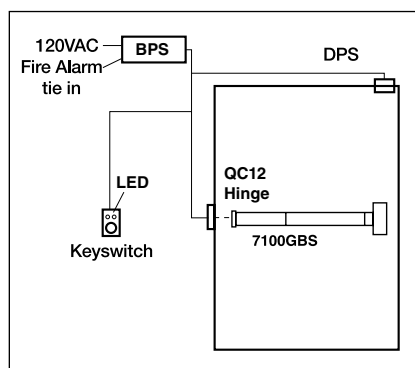
Operation

Exit device allows free egress at all times.

Activating the interior or exterior pushbutton retracts the latchbolt in the device and the door automatically opens. Door closes and relatches after hold open time has elapsed in the operator.

electric dogging

Electric Dogging with Monitor Functions



Components

- 7100GBS Electric Dogging Device with Touchbar Monitor
- BPS Power Supply with fire alarm interface
- Keyswitch with a Red and a Green LED
- DPS (door position switch) by Securitron®
- QC12 Power Transfer Hinge by McKinney®

Operation

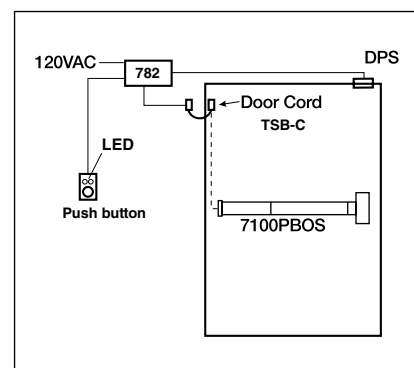
Exit device allows free egress at all times.

Activating the maintained keyswitch applies power to the 7100GBS device. The first mechanical depression of the pushpad will retract the latchbolt and hold the pushpad down in a dogged position. Fire alarm activation, interruption of power or turning the keyswitch off will release the pushpad and the latch will extend.

- The Green LED illuminates when power is on, and the pushpad can be depressed and dogged.
- The Red LED illuminates when power is off, the door is closed and the device is latched and secure.

monitor functions

Electric Latch Retraction with Monitor Functions



Components

- 7100PBOS, Exit Device with Touchbar, Outside Trim and Bolt Position Monitors
- 782 Controller
- Momentary Pushbutton with Red and Green LED
- DPS (door position switch) by Securitron®
- TSB-C Door Cord by Securitron®

Operation

Exit device allows free egress at all times.

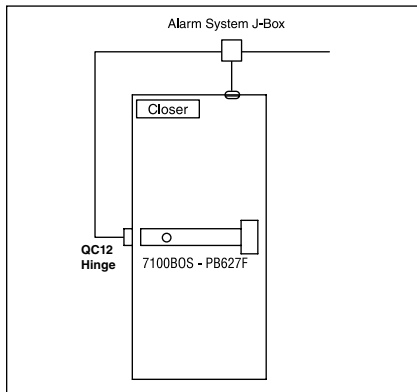
Activating the 402 x L2 push button retracts the latchbolt from a remote location.

- The Red LED indicates that the door is closed and latched.
- The Green LED illuminates when any of the following situations occur:
 - The pushpad is depressed
 - Tampering or retraction of the latchbolt
 - Operation of outside trim
 - Opening of door

electrified system guide

monitor functions

Rim Exit Device
with High Security Application



Components

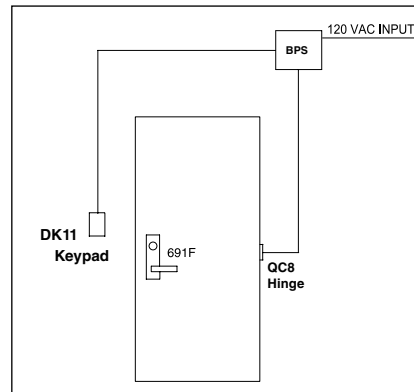
- 7100 - PB627F Nightlatch Trim - Yale®
- S Bolt Position Monitor Switch
- B Pushpad Monitor Switch
- O Trim Monitor Switch
- Door Position Switch - Securitron®
- QC12 Power Transfer Hinge by McKinney®
- Surface Door Closer - Yale

Operation

Operation of the 7100 Exit Device with the S, B, O and ASSW-104A can be used together or individually to sound an alarm, shunt an alarm, monitor the door's security or as a "Request to Exit" in conjunction a magnetic lock.

electric trim

Rim Exit Device with Electrified Trim



Components

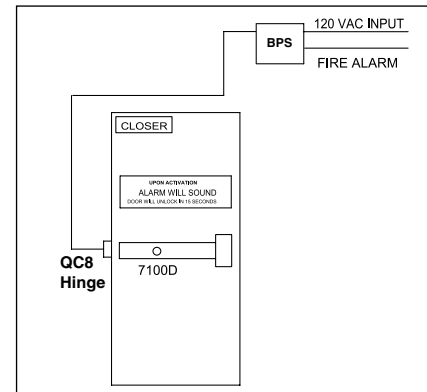
- 691F Electrified Trim - Yale
- 7100 Rim Exit Device - Yale
- Digital Keypad by Securitron®
- QC8 Power Transfer Hinge by McKinney®
- BPS Power Supply

Operation

Operation of the Digital Keypad will allow keyless entry from the non-protected side of the opening. When a valid code is entered into the keypad, voltage will be applied to the trim, making the lever active and allowing ingress. Free exit is allowed by using the exit device from the protected side of the door.

delayed egress

Rim Exit Device with Delayed Egress Option on "Exit Only" Door



Components

- 7100D Delayed Egress Exit Device - Yale
- QC8 Power Transfer Hinge by McKinney®
- BPS Power Supply
- Surface Door Closer - Yale

Operation

Operation of the 7100D Exit Device will sound an alarm and activate either a 15- or 30-second alarm sequence inside of the exit device. After this time period, the device will release the pushpad, making it active and egress is possible. When the fire alarm is activated, power to the exit device will be interrupted, allowing free egress and mechanical latching. Authorized alarm bypass and reset is done through the built-in keyswitch located in the exit device. An optional High Security package includes a door prop alarm to prevent the door from being blocked open.

cylinders

rim

The following chart details rim cylinders for use with 480F, 500F, 510F, 620F, 680F, 630F, 121NL trims and outside of SDA16 door alarm:

Model #	Description	Pins	Length	Collar Requirements*				
				480F/500F/ 510F	620F/680F	630F	121NL	SDA16 Outside
1109	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/4"	599.419	No Collar	No Collar	1765.250	1765.250
1109	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"			KP4		
1709	CMK	6	1-15/16"	599.544	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250
1709	CMK	7	1-5/8"			1765.406		
1193	LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"	599.544	1765.344	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250
1193	LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	599.700		1765.406		
5109	Security Fixed Core	6	1-9/16"	599.419	No Collar	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250
5109	Security Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"					
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	6	1"	NA	No Collar	No Collar	No Collar	No Collar
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	7	1"					
5193	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"	599.544	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250
5193	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	599.700	1765.344	1765.406		
K300	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	599.544	KP4	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250
K300	Yale KeyMark Standard Fixed Core	7						
K840/ K880	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-7/16"	599.700	1765.406	1765.500	1765.250	1765.250
K840/ K880	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-5/8"	NA	1765.563	1765.719		
K640/ K680	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	599.544	KP4	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250
K640/ K680	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	599.700	1765.187	1765.406		
A640/ K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	599.544	KP4	1765.250	1765.250	1765.250
A640/ K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	599.700	1765.187	1765.406		
2109	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	599.419	No Collar	No Collar	1765.250	1765.250

*Based on 1-3/4" door thickness. Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately.

LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core

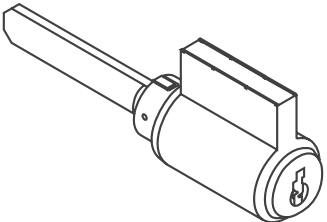
SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

NA = Application Not Available

cylinders

component

The following chart details component cylinders for use with 540F series trim.

	Model #	Description	Pins
	1802	Standard Lever Fixed Core	6
	1802A	Standard Lever Fixed Core	7
	5802A	Security Lever Fixed Core	7
	1210	LFIC Only	6
	1220	LFIC Only	7
	5210	Security LFIC Only	6
	5220	Security LFIC Only	7
	K402	Yale KeyMark Lever Fixed Core	6 or 7
	K800	Yale KeyMark LFIC Only	6 or 7
	K600	Yale KeyMark SFIC Only	6 or 7
	A600	Best® Keyway SFIC Only	6 or 7
	2802	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6
	3804*	Corbin Russwin "L4", Corbin "60", Russwin "D1", Sargent® "LA" or Schlage® "E" Keyway Fixed Core. Specify keyway. Available keyed random	6

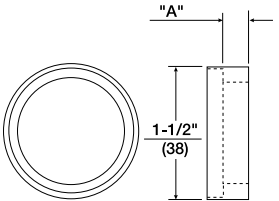

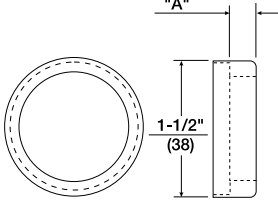
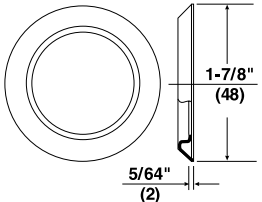
*Requires the 107S kit. These cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.

mortise

Please see page 44-45 for the detailed charts of mortise cylinders.

cylinder collars

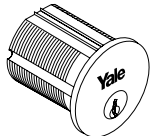
If required, cylinder collar size must be specified.

			
<p>1765 Recessed Cylinder Collar "A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required. Material: Brass, Bronze</p>	<p>KP3 Wave Washer (Furnished standard with 1765 collar for Yale® KeyMark® cylinders and 630F series trim).</p>	<p>599 Recessed Cylinder Collar with Radius "A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required. Material: Brass, Bronze</p>	<p>KP4 Flush Mount Cylinder Collar Material: Brass, Bronze</p>

cylinders

mortise

The following chart details mortise cylinders for use with 350F, 650F, 660F, 670F trims, cylinder dogging, delayed egress, and 7116 alarms:



Model #	Description	Pins	Length	350F/650F		660F/670F		Cylinder Dogging/ Delayed Egress/7116 Alarm	
				Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar
2153	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	2160	NA	2160	NA	2160	No Collar
2153	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		NA
2153	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		NA		NA		1765.156
2153	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		NA
2196	LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		KP4		1765.250		1765.406
2197	LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		KP4		1765.250		1765.594
5153	Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"		NA		NA		No Collar
5153	Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		NA
5153	Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		NA		NA		1765.156
5153	Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		NA
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"		NA		NA		
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		NA		NA		NA
5196	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		1765.406
5197	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		KP4		1765.250		1765.594
K100	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-1/8"	KC1	NA	KC1	NA	KC1	No Collar
K100	Yale KeyMark Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		NA
K100	Yale KeyMark Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-3/4"	Riveted	KP4	Riveted	1765.375	NA	NA
K820/ K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/2"	KC1	No Collar	KC1	KP4	KC1	1765.406
K820/ K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-11/16"		KP4		1765.375		1765.594
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"		NA		NA		1765.156
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"		No Collar		1765.281		
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/4"	Riveted	KP4	Riveted	1765.375	NA	NA
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	KC1	NA	KC1	NA	KC1	1765.156
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"				No Collar		1765.281
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/4"	Riveted	KP4	Riveted	1765.375	NA	NA
2553	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	2160	NA	2160	NA	2160	No Collar

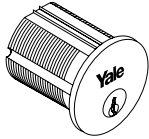

See legend notes on following page.



cylinders

mortise

The following chart details mortise cylinders for use with inside of SDA16 door alarm, KRM200 standard and windstorm mullions

				SDA16 Inside		KRM200 (Standard)		KRM200 (Windstorm)  Hurricane	
				Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar
Model #	Description	Pins	Length						
2153	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	2160	No Collar	2160	1765.312	2160	1765.156
2153	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		No Collar		1765.500		1765.250
2196	LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		KP4		1765.750		1765.500
2197	LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		1765.250		1765.844		1765.719
5153	Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"		No Collar		1765.312		1765.156
5153	Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		No Collar		1765.500		1765.250
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	6	NA		NA		NA		NA
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	7	NA		NA		NA		NA
5196	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		KP4		1765.750		1765.500
5197	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		1765.250		1765.844		1765.719
K100	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-1/8"	KC1	No Collar	KC1	1765.312	KC1	1765.156
K820/ K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/2"		KP4		1765.750		1765.500
K820/ K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-11/16"		1765.250		1765.000		1765.719
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"		No Collar		1765.500		1765.250
K620/ K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"		No Collar		1765.563		1765.500
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"		No Collar		1765.500		1765.250
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"		No Collar		1765.563		1765.500
2553	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	2160	No Collar	2160	1765.312	2160	1765.156

Based on 1-3/4" door thickness. Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately.

LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core.

SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core.

NA = Application Not Available

strikes
rim devices

<p>757F Standard strike for 7100(F), 7150(F), 7200M(F) and 7250M(F) devices. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.</p>	<p>757FWS Standard strike for 7150(F)WS and 7250M(F)WS devices. Supplied with 2 each #10-24 x 1-1/4" and 2 each #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), one locking plate and one interlocking bracket (not shown) with 4 each #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws.</p>	<p>759 Standard strike for 720X devices.</p>	<p>793 Optional strike for double door applications without a mullion. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate. Panic only.</p>

vertical rod devices - top strikes

<p>791 Standard top strike for 7110(F), 7120(F), 7210, 7220, 7210M(F), 7220M(F) series devices. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.</p>	<p>726 Standard top strike for 7170(F) series devices. Supplied with #12-24 x 11/16" machine screws and #12 x 1-1/4" sheet metal screws, and one shim (1/16" thick).</p>	<p>761 Standard top strike for 7160(F) series devices. Supplied with #10-32 x 3/8" machine screws and #10 x 1" sheet metal screws.</p>	<p>797 Optional bracket for mounting 791 top strike in flush transom opening. Supplied with 1/4-20 machine screws; SN-134 sex nuts, optional.</p>

vertical rod devices - bottom strikes

<p>790 Standard bottom strike for 7110(F), 7120(F), 7160(F), 7170(F), 7210, 7220, 7210M(F), 7220M(F) series devices. Press in place.</p>	<p>794 Optional bottom strike for fire openings using saddle thresholds or for flush floor mount. Must use for fire openings with 1/2" thresholds. Supplied with #10-24 x 1/2" machine screws and floor anchors.</p>	<p>702 Optional bottom strike for bottom pullman latch option. Supplied with #8 x 8/32" combination screws.</p>

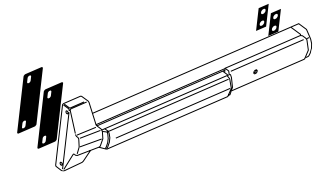
strikes mortise devices

<p>798 Standard curved lip ANSI strike used with 7130(F) devices. (1-1/4" lip)</p>	<p>712 Optional flat lip ANSI strike used with 7130 devices for pairs of doors with astragals. (7/8" lip)</p>	<p>718 Optional open back strike. Permits opening of the inactive door for pairs of doors where approved by door manufacturer.</p>	<p>202 Optional strike box for ANSI strikes. 7/8" (22mm) deep.</p>

accessories/options

shim kits

Shim kits, for devices on doors with interfering molding, are available. Each standard shim kit contains 2 sets of 1/8" thick shims to shim a device 1/8" (3mm) or 1/4" (6mm). Windstorm (WS) shim kits contain 3 sets of 1/8" thick shims. Longer device mounting screws (not included) are required for more than 1/4" (6mm) shimming. 693 (Black) finish.



723	Shim kit for 7100(F) series rim, 7150(F) series Squarebolt®, 7120(F), 7160(F) series* concealed vertical rod, and 7130(F) series* mortise exit devices.
723WS	Shim kit for 7150(F)WS series SquareBolt exit devices.
723NS	Shim kit for 7200 series rim, 7200M(F) series rim, 7250 series Squarebolt, 7250M(F) series Squarebolt, 7220 series* and 7220M(F)* concealed vertical rod exit devices.
723NSWS	Shim kit for 7250M(F)WS series SquareBolt exit devices.
724	Shim kit for 7110(F) and 7170(F) series surface vertical rod exit devices.
724WS	Shim kit for 7170(F)WS series surface vertical rod exit devices.
724NS	Shim kit for 7210(F) series surface vertical rod exit devices.

*Note: Special mortise or concealed vertical rod components needed for openings requiring more than (2) shim kits, or for shimmed mortise devices in doors over 1-3/4" (44mm) thick. Details on application.

extension rods

Model #	Length
7010-2	2" (51mm)
7010-6	6" (152mm)
7010-12	12" (305mm)
7010-24	24" (610mm)

Specify finish.

specialty fasteners

Sex Nuts:

Required for wood, composite or unreinforced metal doors.

- **SN-104** – interlock bracket pack of (4) 10-24 sex nuts for all fire rim and Squarebolt® devices.
- **SN-134** – pack of (4) 1/4-20 sex nuts for all devices.

TORX® Security Screws:

Available for factory product orders. Wood screws may only be used in predrilled pilot holes of solid core wood doors.

accessories/options

long tailpiece kit

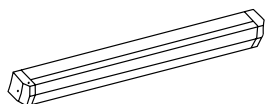
Long tailpiece kit for use with escutcheon series trim, up to 4-1/2" thick doors.

Door Thickness	Trim Type	Part Number
2" - 2-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1665-000
2-1/2" - 3-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1635-000
3-1/2" - 4-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1636-000

Specify part number to order.

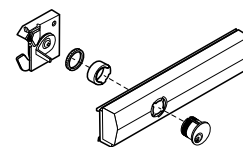
720 dummy pushbar

For push-pull vestibule doors leading to doors with 7000 series exit devices. Bars fit doors up to 48" (122cm) wide. Same finishes as devices. Specify 720 x finish.



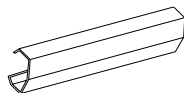
cylinder dogging

Cylinder dogging is available for all panic-listed exit devices only. Requires use of 1-1/8" mortise cylinder. When ordered with a device, cylinder must be ordered separately. (See How to Order, "Fourth Digit", page 53.) Cylinder dogging kit available; specify 715-48 (cylinder not included with this kit).



730 touchpad cover

Field replacement cover to renew touchpad looks. Specify 730-36 or 730-48 x finish.



lumi-lite® touchpad cover

The Lumi-Lite® touchpad cover can be ordered separately and easily retrofits to existing 7000 exit devices in the field. To order specify: 730-36LUM for 36" cover and 730-48LUM for 48" cover

replacement end cap

The 7000 series replacement end cap is designed with heavy-duty material with three screw holes in strategic locations to resist abuse and maintain functionality. The ECK7 kit is available for easy retrofit to existing exit devices. To order retrofit kit, specify ECK7 x finish.



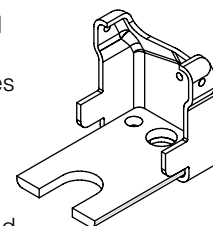
flush end cap

The flush end cap is a heavy-duty flush mounted end cap constructed of solid cast or stainless steel materials. For use on exit devices subject to abuse by vehicles being pushed through the doorway opening; i.e. carts, gurneys, wagons, etc. To order with device, specify option: ECK1. Available as a retrofit kit for existing installations, to order specify part number: 81-9500-0620 x finish.



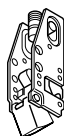
reinforced end cap**

This end cap consists of a solid steel plate welded to the end bracket which evenly distributes impact forces over a larger surface area, thus eliminating point loading. To order with device, specify option ECK3. To order separately, specify kit model number ECK3. Kit includes reinforced bracket, end cap and (6) 1/4" x 20 screws.



bottom pullman latch

Optional bottom pullman latch available for panic listed vertical rod exit devices. To order with devices, specify "BPL." 702 bottom strike required, see page 46.



**Note: Six 1/4 x 20 screws come standard with either ECK3 option or kit. Only two screws required to fasten end cap assembly to door for retrofit. Other four screws are used with SquareBolt® Latch Head if ordered as an ECK3 option with complete device. When the kit is ordered a new end cap is also supplied, finish must be specified.

accessories/options

anti-pry bracket

The anti-pry bracket offers end users increased security by improving resistance against jamb spreading during a pry attack. When the door is in the closed position, the anti-pry bracket interlocks in position between the exit device strike and frame preventing the strike and exit device latch from being separated. For use with all 7100(F) rim and 7150(F) SquareBolt® devices. Kit includes interlock bracket and end cap shim, the standard exit device mounting screws can be used, therefore, no additional fasteners are required. Black powder coat finish. To order specify option/model number: 725

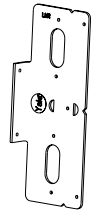


less bottom rod

7170(F90) surface and 7160(F90) concealed vertical rod exit devices available less bottom rod. Fire-rated devices supplied standard with a heat-activated door bolt popper. To order, suffix LBR.

plastic installation template

Provided as a standard with all 7000 series exit device, the plastic installation template facilitates door markings over traditional paper templates. This provides a more accurate door prep which reduces installation mistakes and overall installation time. Template dimensions: 8-1/4" x 3-1/4" (210mm x 83mm). To order separately, specify part number: 60-7000-9100-999.



Schlage® cam assembly

This cam and housing assembly includes a cam engineered to accept Schlage rim cylinders. No modifications are required to existing 500 and 600 series exit device trims thus maintaining the trim's classroom and storeroom functions. To order, specify part number: 60-7000-0815.



Von Duprin® tailpiece

This tailpiece is available for the Yale® 1109 rim cylinder to operate the night latch function for Von Duprin exit devices. To order, specify model number: 1145VD.

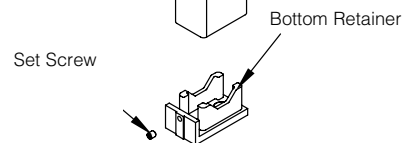
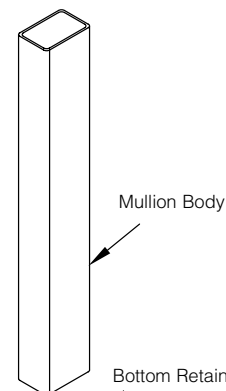
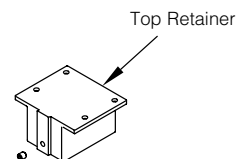


mullions

M200(F) removable mullion

M200(F) steel mullions are for use with 7100(F) series exit devices. Mullions may be field cut to fit opening. Red primer finish.

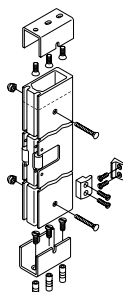
- M200 panic rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- M200F 3 hour fire rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7' or 8'.
- M200FWS 3 hour fire rated.
Certified hurricane resistant (refer to local codes).
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7' or 8'.



M200(F)

M300 removable mullion

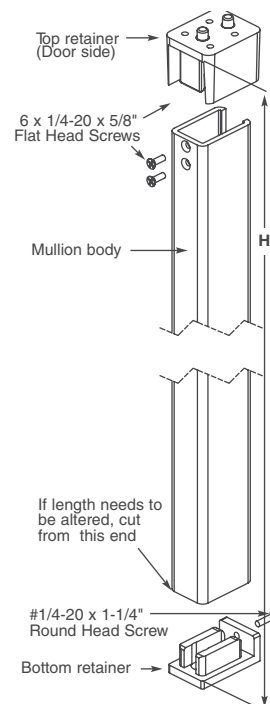
M300 mullions are for use with 7200 series exit devices. They consist of an aluminum extrusion 1-1/4" x 3" (32mm x 76mm), with built-in strikes for device bolts. Supplied with mounting brackets, mechanical fasteners, and mullion stabilizers. Available finishes are 628 (Satin, clear anodized) and 695 (dark amber coat). Specify 8', 9', or 10'.



M300

102S mullion stabilizer kit

Recommended for high openings and whenever door movement must be further restricted. Supplied standard with M300 mullions. To order separately, specify 102S.




M200FWS

mullions

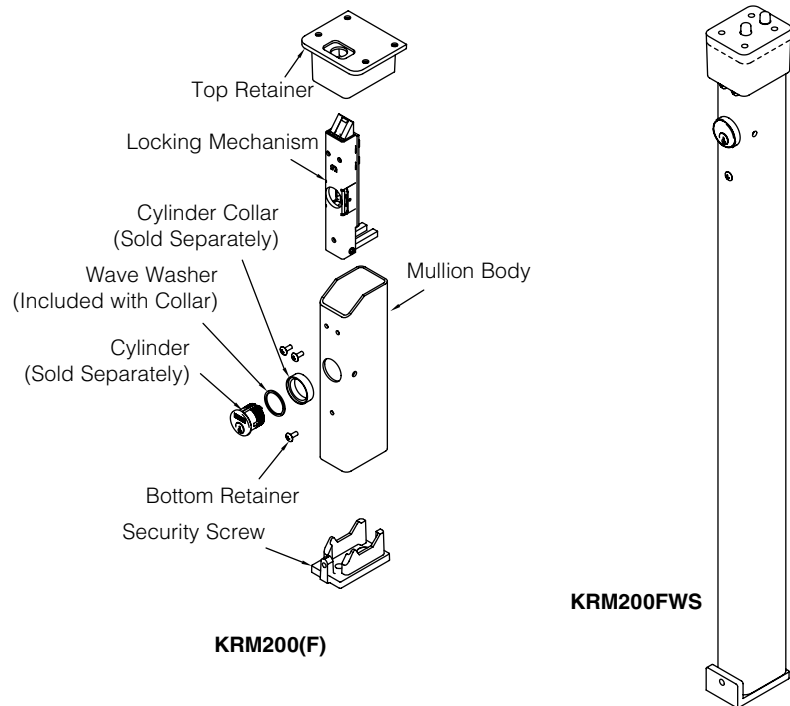
KRM200(F) keyed removable mullion (KRM)

Keyed removable mullions are for use with 7100(F) series exit devices. They are designed for simple removing when an unobstructed large opening is required and easy replacement and locking to maintain the integrity of the opening.

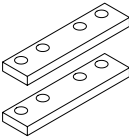
- KRM200 panic rated. Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- KRM200F 1-1/2 hour fire rated. Specify 7' or 8'.
- KRM200FWS 3 hour fire rated.
Certified hurricane resistant (refer to local codes). Specify 7' or 8'.  Hurricane

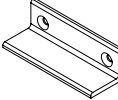
KRM features

- Easy cylinder installation.
- Mullion automatically relocks when reinstalled without the use of the cylinder key.
- When ordering, add KR prefix to mullion, example: KRM200 and KRM200F.



M200(F) and KRM options

- **M203 Spacer Block**
Recommended for double rabbeted frames where the stop face width is less than the mounting hole spacing or for applications with 5-3/4" (146mm) or less door frames. 

- **M204 Angle Bracket**
Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" (76mm) of mounting surface. 

KRM cylinders

As with any exit device trim, you must order a cylinder and collar if one is required. The Yale® keyed removable mullion accepts a mortise cylinder. Refer to page 45 for details.

facts and figures

7100 Series
(all variables)

Series	"A"	"B"
7100-36	<u>32-7/8"</u> (835mm)	<u>18"</u> (457mm)
7100F-36		
7100-48	<u>44-7/8"</u> (1130mm)	<u>24"</u> (610mm)
7100F-48		

7200 and 7200M Series
(all variables)

Series	"A"	"B"
7200-36	<u>34-5/8"</u> (880mm)	<u>18"</u> (457mm)
7200M-36	<u>32-7/8"</u> (835mm)	<u>18"</u> (457mm)
7200MF-36		
7200-48	<u>46-5/8"</u> (1184mm)	<u>24"</u> (610mm)
7200M-48	<u>44-7/8"</u> (1130mm)	<u>24"</u> (610mm)
7200MF-48		

trim dimensions

<p>620F/650F Series</p> <p>Projection: 13/16" (20mm)</p>	<p>630F/660F Series</p> <p>Projection: 2-3/4" (70mm)</p>	<p>500F Series</p> <p>Projection: 1/4" (6mm)</p>
<p>510F Series</p> <p>Projection: 2-1/8" (54mm)</p>	<p>680F Series</p> <p>Projection: 3" (76mm)</p>	<p>480F Series</p> <p>Projection: 2-7/8" (73mm)</p>

*Length varies by pull, see page 31

sample specifications

specification

Exit devices shall be 7000 Series Pushpad Exit Devices as manufactured by Yale Locks & Hardware.

The exit device chassis shall be cold forged steel, electroplated for corrosion resistance, and shall be architecturally finished brass, bronze or stainless steel. The pushpad mechanism shall be constructed of extruded aluminum and shall be scalped with architecturally finished brass, bronze or stainless steel. The maximum projection shall be 3-1/4" when the pushpad is active and 2-3/4" when the pushpad is dogged down. Nylon bearings and stainless steel springs shall be used for long life and durability; only torsion springs are acceptable. Rear and active case covers shall be wrought brass or bronze and shall be plated to match the exit bar. Plastic or painted covers are not acceptable. Latchbolts shall be steel and shall incorporate a deadlocking latch for increased security. Devices without deadlocking latches are not acceptable. Mounting screws shall be concealed to deter tampering. Devices shall be closed on all sides with no pinch points. Exit devices shall be easily field sized to accommodate various door widths.

Panic-listed exit devices shall have single point, one quarter turn hex key dogging standard. Optional cylinder dogging shall be available on panic listed devices. Devices with hex key dogging shall be easily field converted to cylinder dogging. Panic listed devices shall be available less dogging.

Trims shall be throughbolted with concealed fasteners. Escutcheon and pull-type trims shall be constructed of brass or bronze. All lever trims shall use cast or forged levers. On rim, SquareBolt® and vertical rod trims with cylinders, the mechanism that locks and unlocks the trim shall be housed in the trim and not in the active case of the exit device. Lever trims (except mortise) shall be Free-Wheeling with clutch mechanism allowing lever to rotate 60° when locked to prevent vandalism. Lever trims shall match those on Yale® mortise and cylindrical locksets.

Exit devices and trims shall be furnished in ANSI/BHMA standard architectural finishes.

Exit devices shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) for safety as panic hardware. Fire-rated devices shall be listed for A label and lesser class doors.

Certification:
ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1

Devices, trims and cylinders shall be from one manufacturer.

Devices and 600 Series trim shall carry a five-year limited warranty.

500 Series trim shall carry a one-year limited warranty.

Electronic components shall carry a two-year limited warranty.

SecureX® delayed egress specification

Delayed egress exit devices shall be 7100/7200 Series (rim, SquareBolt®, mortise or concealed vertical rod) with the "D" suffix, manufactured by Yale Locks & Hardware.

The *SecureX* delayed egress device secures the door in the locked mode. Depressing the pushpad for less than three seconds will sound the device siren without initiating the alarm. Depressing the pushpad longer than three seconds will initiate an irreversible local audible beeping tone and allow the device to release for egress after 15 seconds. The alarm will continue until reset by the mechanical key switch located on the device. (When acceptable by local code agency, the delay period may be increased to 30 seconds, or other approved amount of time. Consult factory.)

Devices shall be 24 volts DC.


The exit device chassis shall be cold forged steel, electroplated for corrosion resistance, and shall be architecturally finished brass, bronze or stainless steel. The pushpad mechanism shall be constructed of extruded aluminum and shall be scalped with architecturally finished brass, bronze or stainless steel. The maximum projection shall be 3-1/4" when the pushpad is active and 2-3/4" when the pushpad is depressed. Nylon bearings and steel springs shall be used for long life and durability. Active case and alarm end cover shall be wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel and shall be plated to match the exit bar. Painted or plastic covers or end caps are not acceptable. Latchbolts shall be steel and shall incorporate a deadlocking latch for increased security. Devices without deadlocking latches are not acceptable. Mounting screws shall be concealed to deter tampering. Devices shall be closed on all sides with no pinch points. Device active cover and end cap attaching screws shall be security TORX®. When required, door position switches used on rim or *SquareBolt* devices shall be incorporated into the latch assembly of the device to allow added security.

Trims shall be through-bolted with concealed fasteners. Escutcheon and pull-type trims shall be constructed of brass, bronze or stainless steel. All lever trims shall use cast or forged levers. On rim, *SquareBolt* and vertical rod trims with cylinders, the mechanism that locks and unlocks the trim shall be housed in the trim and not in the active head of the exit device. Lever trims shall match those on *Yale* mortise and cylindrical locksets. Lever trims (except mortise) must have a clutch or Free-Wheeling spring assembly when in the locked mode to deter vandalism or damage to trim. Rigid lever trims are not acceptable.

Exit devices, trims and cylinders must be from one manufacturer.

ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 7000 Exit Device Series you require.

7	X	X	X	Mechanical/Electrical	Size	Design	Trim	Finish	Other Info.
	Second Digit: "1" -Standard device, 4-1/2" (114mm) or wider door stile. "2" -Narrow stile door or narrow escutcheon trim (500F, 510F Series)	Third Digit: "0" -Rim Device, Pullman Latch "1" -SVR Device up to 8' "2" -CVR Device, Metal Doors up to 8' "3" -Mortise Device "5" SquareBolt®, Rim Security "6" -CVR Device over 8', wood door or LBR "7" - SVR Device over 8' or LBR	Fourth Digit: "0" - Standard "5" - Cylinder Dogging (Not with suffix "F")	Mechanical Feature "F" - Fire Exit Device  "M" - Narrow escutcheon Trim in 4-1/2" (114mm) or wider door stile "LBR"- Less Bottom Rod (Note 2) "K5" - Mortise Device, EO or Entry by Key with/ without Rigid Knob. "K8" - Mortise Device, Entry by Knob "L5" - Mortise Device, Entry by Key with/ without Rigid Lever (Note 1) "L8" - Mortise Device, Entry by Lever "T5" - Mortise Device with Thumbpiece Trim "T8" - Mortise Device, Active Thumbpiece Trim "2" - Double Cylinder Device (Note 3) "WS" - Windstorm Certified Products (Note 5, 6, 7) Electrical Feature "-A" - Alarm Kit "-B" - Bar Monitor or Signaling "-D" - Delayed Egress "-G" - Electric Dogging "-H" - Security Package (DPS) "-O" - Outside Trim Monitor or Signaling "-P" - Latch Pullback "-S" - Latchbolt Status Monitor or Signaling "-Safe" - Mortise Device Trim Control (lever only) "-Secure" - Mortise Device Trim Control (lever only)	Size: DOW = Door Opening Width) "36" - 30" to 36" DOW "48" - 36" to 48" DOW "24" 24" DOW Door Height: -8 = 8' (2.44m) -9 = 9' (2.74m) -10 = 10' (3.05m)	Trim Design (Lever or knob only)	Trim Model Number	See Page 2	Other Information: Door Hand - RHR or LHR Door Thickness - Over 1-3/4" (45mm) Fastener Options - TORX® Security Screws SNB (wood, composite, or unreinforced metal doors) Specialty Cylinders & Components

It is recommended that exit devices and trim for the same opening be ordered together. Standard product is for 1-3/4" (44mm) reinforced metal doors. Accessories detached from the device and trim should be specified separately. Materials by others are required to be fit for the purpose as detailed in this catalog and the product installation literature.

Notes:

1. Required for electrical feature, Suffix "-SAFE" or "-SECURE".
2. LBR available on 7160(F90) and 7170(F90) devices only.
3. For double cylinder devices, suffix "-2" after fourth digit.
4. If "-24" device is to be used with a DOW greater than 24", the device will ship without UL label. The 12" touchpad will not cover 50% of the device touchbar length.
5. "WS" applies only to 7150(F), 7250M(F) and 7170(F) devices.
6. Maximum opening size 8'0" x 8'0".
7. Contact Ceco, Curries® or Fleming for detailed frame/door requirements and limitations.

ordering information

ordering examples

Exit Device Only

7150D-36 x 626 x RHR x SNB

Exit Device with Trim and Cylinder*

7170F90-9-48 x AU626F x 605 x LHR x 1109 GA 0-bit

Trim Only

MO656F x 630 x RHR x LC

Double Cylinder Exit Device with Trim

7150F-2-36 x AU626F x 630

*Yale® exit devices and trims are processed separately. To aid in order processing, the device, trim and cylinder should be detailed as separate line items. These items can be ordered on one line item as shown, but they will be entered to the factory and acknowledged separately.



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, Reflections®, SecureX®, Lumi-Lite®, SquareBolt® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Free Wheeling and Design™ are trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and KeyMark and Design® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security, Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2002, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42139-9/13RE



*in*Touch[®]

Stand-alone Touchscreen Access Lock
ANSI/BHMA Grade 1




introduction

Yale® inTouch® Stand-alone Touchscreen Access Lock combines robust cylindrical locksets with a contemporary electronic aesthetic.

Users benefit from an interactive touchscreen that makes day-to-day access effortless and offers voice-guided programming for fast and simple updates to user information in the event of staffing changes or security breaches.

Ideal for a wide variety of applications, *inTouch* is recommended for management offices, patient records storage, storerooms, staff lounges, restroom doors, etc. Anywhere that requires simple controlled access is an ideal place for *inTouch*!

inTouch is engineered for quick & easy installation and fits into the standard ANSI/BHMA A156.115 cylindrical locks with lever door prep with one additional 3/4" hole and 7 screws including latchbolt and strike.

A.D.A.

The *inTouch* Series lever design meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

door thickness

1-3/4" (44mm) door thickness standard. For use on 1-3/8" thick doors, a special thin door kit must be used. To order 1-3/8" thin door kit, specify part number 14-4761-0106. This kit includes inside and outside escutcheon spacers as well as a 2-3/8" latchbolt.

Note: using a 2-3/8" latchbolt results in Grade 2 certification on the lock.


installations

inTouch uses a cylindrical lock with levers door preparation with the addition of one 3/4" hole, therefore conforming to modified ANSI/BHMA Specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

backset

2-3/4" (70mm) standard backset.

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2,  Series 4000 Grade 1.

handing

Locksets are non-handed.

latchbolt

1/2" (13mm) throw deadlocking latchbolt supplied standard. See page 9 for latchbolts.

power source

Powered by 4 AA alkaline batteries with optional hardware input for 9VDC external power.

strikes

ANSI strike 4-7/8" x 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" (124mmx32mmx32mm) lip to center supplied standard. See page 10 for optional strikes.

free wheeling lever trim

The *inTouch* stand-alone touchscreen access lock features the Free Wheeling lever mechanism. When the outside lever is locked, it will rotate freely up and down while remaining securely locked.



contents

Introduction	2
Features	2-3
Operation and Dimensions	4
Lever Designs.....	5
Functions	6
Cylinders	7-8
Latchbolts	9
Strikes.....	10
Voice Guided Programming.....	11
Options and Accessories.....	11
Ordering Information.....	12
Sample Specification.....	13

fire listings


Functions are UL - cUL Fire Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3-hours.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

warranty

The *inTouch* stand-alone touchscreen access lock carries a three-year warranty. Likewise, *inTouch* carries a lifetime warranty against lever sag and lever spring breakage.

windstorm

Certified (refer to local codes).  Hurricane

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
626	Satin Chrome Plated

inTouch | stand-alone touchscreen access lock

features



additional features

- Menu access to voice guided programming available through touchscreen. See page 11 for more information.
- Pre-programmed voice options: English (default), Spanish or French.
- Visual and tone playback confirmation provides positive reassurance while operating.
- Silent mode available to disable tone playback for use in quiet areas.
- Auto re-lock time – default of 5 seconds.
- Keypad Shutdown – Deters tampering by disabling the keypad for a default of 180 seconds after five successive wrong code entries.
- Hardwire capable for external power using remote 9VDC power supply and plug-in wall transformer.
- Remote unlock available for allowing access through switch.
- Weather resistant. Operational in temperatures ranging from -40°F to +140°F (-40°C to +60°C) at 95% relative humidity when used with an external power supply.



operation and dimensions

unlock with a touch

1. Touch the screen with the palm of your hand or fingers to activate.



2. Enter the Master or a User PIN code.



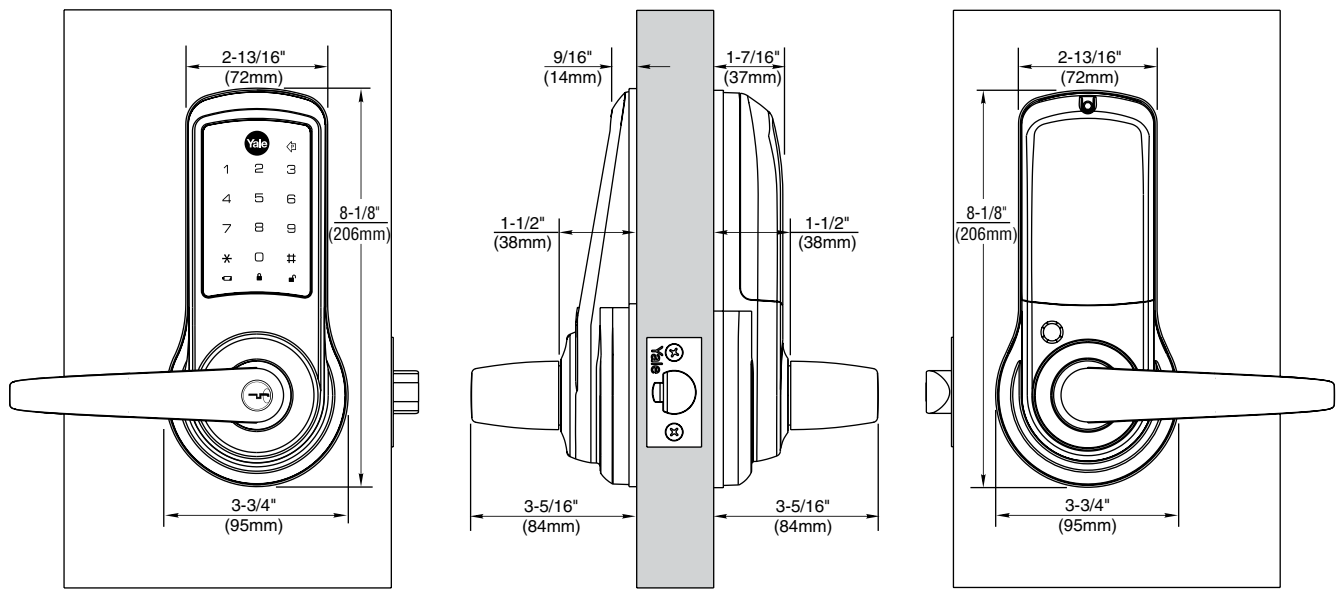
3. Palm touch the screen or press the * key to confirm the selection.



4. Turn lever to open door.



dimensions

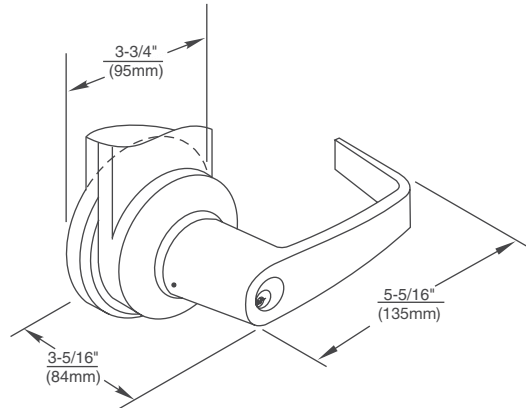


Dimensions given in inches (mm).

lever designs

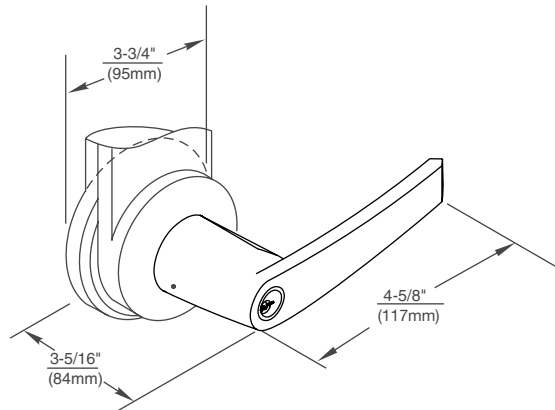
Augusta AU

Lever: Cast Zinc



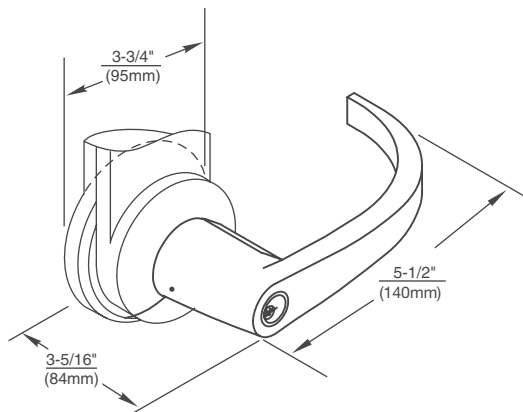
Monroe MO


Lever: Cast Zinc



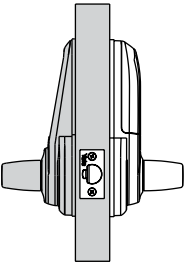
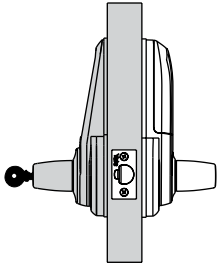
Pacific Beach PB

Lever: Cast Zinc



 All levers available with small and large format interchangeable core. See pages 7 & 8 for details.

functions

E4760LN	E4761LN
<p>Without Cylinder Override</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For doors that do not require mechanical key override. • Latchbolt retracted by lever outside with valid PIN code, or by operating lever inside. • Inside lever always active. • Deadlocking latchbolt. <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> Outside Inside </p>	<p>With Cylinder Override</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For doors that require mechanical key override. • Latchbolt retracted by lever outside with valid PIN code; by use of mechanical key, or by operating lever inside. • Inside lever always active. • Deadlocking latchbolt. <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> Outside Inside </p>

Lever handles are Free Wheeling in locked position. Shaded area denotes Free Wheeling lever.



cylinders

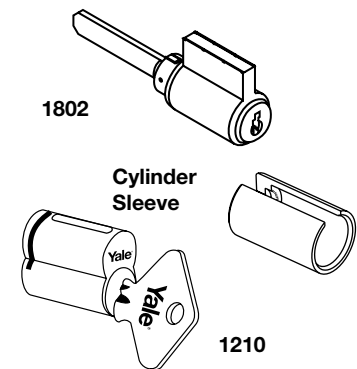
cylinder options

The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

Lockset Series inTouch®		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms								
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security		
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	
	Key-In-Lever	1802*	N/A	K402*	N/A	5802*	N/A	N/A	N/A	
	Interchangeable Core									
	LFIC	1210	N/A	K800	N/A	5210	N/A	N/A	N/A	
SFIC	N/A	N/A	K600	K600	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how-to-order examples.

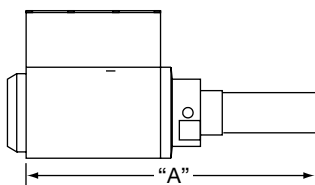
Note: The 1802 Cylinder requires an adapter sleeve to fit in the inTouch lockset. (P/N 14-5305-9078-999)



* Locksets shipped prior to March 2012 only, for 1-3/8" door thickness, prefix E to cylinder number. i.e. E1802, EK402, E5802

tailpiece length (units shipped prior to March 2012 only)

inTouch cylinders for 1-3/8" thick doors use a modified tailpiece. Using the incorrect length tailpiece will damage the lock. See dimension "A" for the proper length from the shoulder of the cylinder to the end of the mounted tailpiece.



Door Thickness	Dimension "A"
1-3/8"	2-5/8"
1-3/4"	2-7/8"

Yale® KeyMark®

For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The Yale KeyMark Security Leg® keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate Yale KeyMark catalog.



security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.

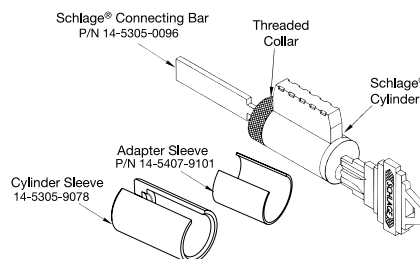
cylinders

108S Schlage® cylinder adapter kit

Kit used to modify Schlage® cylinder for fit inTouch®.

P/N 14-5407-9101-999 - 108S

Kit includes tailpiece and sleeve. To order the 108S adapter kit, use an "S" prefix (i.e., S-AU x E4761LN).



other manufacturer keyway cylinders

Illustration	Description	Model Number	Number of Pins
	Best® Keyway Cylinder. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	A600	6 or 7
	Schlage® "C" Keyway. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2802*	6
	Corbin Russwin "L4", Corbin "60", Russwin "D1", Sargent® "LA" or Schlage® "E" Keyway. Specify keyway. Available keyed random.	3804*	6

*The 2802 and 3804 cylinders require an adapter sleeve (P/N 14-5407-9101-999) and a cylinder sleeve (P/N 14-5305-9078-999) to fit the inTouch® lockset. 3804 cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.

levers accepting SFIC and other manufacturers' large format interchangeable cores

	Description	Prefix	Number of Pins
	SFIC (Accepts all Small Format Interchangeable Cores)	B (i.e. B-AU, B-MO, B-PB)	6 or 7
	Corbin Russwin (LFIC)	R (i.e. R-AU)	6
	Medeco®, ASSA® (LFIC)	M (i.e. M-AU)**	6
	Sargent (LFIC)	SG (i.e. SG-AU, SG-PB)	6
	Schlage® (LFIC)	SI (i.e. SI-AU, SI-PB)	6

**Medeco®, ASSA® option available only with AU lever. (Note: For Medeco 32 series cores.)

LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core

SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

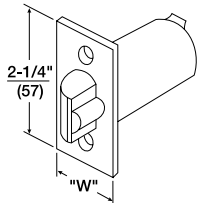


latchbolts

deadlocking latchbolts

Model No. 694 supplied standard with all inTouch® locksets. Model No. 694 latchbolt has a 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front with a 2-3/4" backset and a 1/2" bolt throw. Optional latchbolts to special order.

Model No.	Front	Backset	"W" Front Width	Throw	Latch Diameter
694 (standard)	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1" (25mm)
F694	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	1/2" (13mm)	1" (25mm)
480B	Beveled	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1" (25mm)
F480B	Flat	2-3/4" (70mm)	1-1/8" (29mm)	3/4" (19mm)	1" (25mm)



When ordering latchbolts separately, specify Model No. x Finish (e.g., 694 x 626). For 2-3/8" backset, contact Customer Support.

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when latchbolts ordered separately).

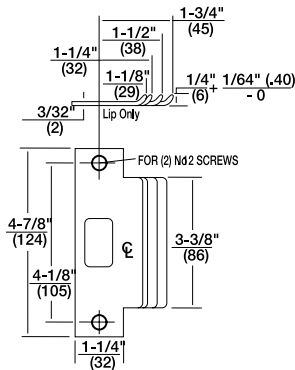
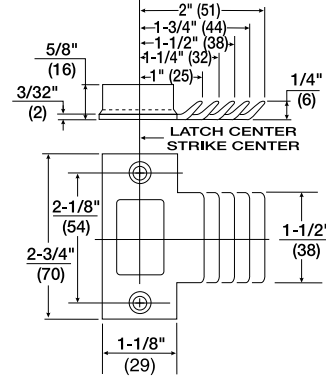
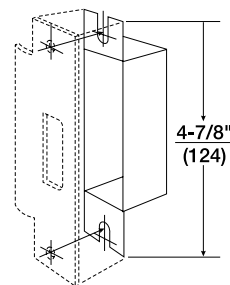
For all latchbolts

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

Brass - P/N 81-2022-0416*
 Bronze - P/N 81-2032-0416*
 *specify finish required

strikes

Yale® inTouch® Locksets are available with a variety of strike options. All strikes are located on the same vertical and horizontal center lines as the latchbolt. Some strikes are available in a variety of lip lengths to accommodate varying thickness of doors and frames. To determine the proper length of the lip, measure from the center line of the strike to the edge of the jamb and add 1/4" (6mm). All strikes are reversible.

 <p>Model No. 497 ANSI Strike (Standard) For door and frames with ANSI/BHMA A156.115 preparations. 1-1/4" supplied standard. 1-1/8", 1-1/2", and 1-3/4" lip lengths available by special order.</p>	 <p>Model No. 371 T-Strike (Optional) 1-1/4" curved lip supplied standard. 1", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", and 2" curved lip lengths available by special order. Wrought strike box supplied.</p>	 <p>Model No. 202 Strike Box for ANSI Strike (Optional) Specify 497 x 202</p>
---	---	---

attaching screws

(Not regularly supplied when strikes ordered separately).

For Model No. 371

#8-8-32 x 3/4" (19mm) Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

P/N 81-2012-0416

For Model No. 497

#12-12-24 x 1" Phillips flat head combination wood and machine screws.

P/N 81-2012-0620

NOTE: When ordering strike or attaching screws individually, specify the finish required; i.e. 497 x 202 x 626; 81-2012-0620 x 626.

programming and options

voice guided programming with a simple touch

Voice guided prompts and the interactive touchscreen make updates to programming simple and effortless.

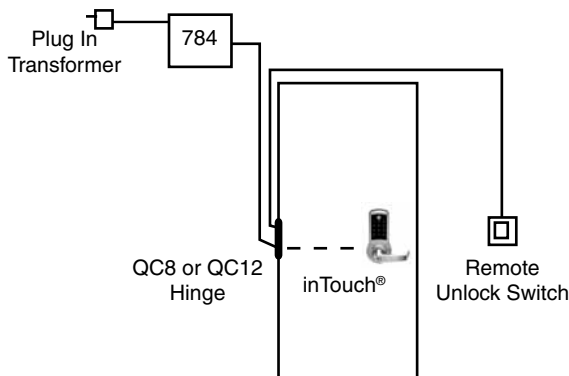
inTouch® features a single programming mode with a total of 255 PIN codes available for access. All programming is performed through the touchscreen by use of the Master code (which also grants access) and voice guided prompts.

The lock can be programmed for Passage mode, Silent mode, Lockout mode or alternate language settings. Auto re-lock time, wrong code entry limits and shut down times are adjustable can be changed from factory default.

options and accessories

Part Number	Description
784	Optional remote 9VDC power supply with plug-in wall transformer (used for hardwiring up to two <i>inTouch</i> locks).
WH-28	Remote unlock and power wire harness (used for hardwiring).
00-0000-3425	Replacement plug-in wall transformer with 12' cable assembly for 784 power supply.
00-0000-3426	Gel cell battery - optional for use with 784 power supply.
IN490	Specialty template to aid in field prepping doors for <i>inTouch</i>
INCL	Universal clamp for holding specialty templates. For 1-3/4" thick door, 2-3/4" backset.
CP1	Cosmetic Plate - used when retrofitting to cover existing door prep. (For units shipped prior to March 2012)

hardwire option diagram



Hardwiring Made Easy®



ElectroLynx®

As part of our promise to provide innovative, fast and effective, and higher security solutions to our customers, Yale offers ElectroLynx, a universal quick-connect system that simplifies the electrification of the door opening. ElectroLynx® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY, Inc.

ordering information

From this outline select the model Number for the Yale® inTouch® you require.

Design	Function	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
See Page 5	See Page 6	See Page 9	See Page 10	See Pages 7-8	See Page 2	See Page 2

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Latch	Strike	Cylinder	Door Thickness	Finish
100	AU	E4761LN	694	497	1802	1-3/4"	626

packing

Each box has a paper door marker, combination wood and machine screws and easy-to-follow installation and programming instructions. Cylinder functions supplied with two keys. Three shelf boxes to a case.

sample specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

STAND-ALONE TOUCHSCREEN OPERATED LOCKSETS

Stand-alone operated locksets to consist of a Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 locking mechanism complete with touchscreen used for access. Integrated locking units shall offer a single programming mode with a Master code and 255 User codes and allow for programming directly through the touchscreen interface. Lever design shall meet ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Guidelines with locking function(s) to be as specified in the hardware sets. Inside lever always free for open egress. Unless otherwise indicated, stand-alone touchscreen locksets to match standard mechanical locksets for backset and strike.

Stand-alone touchscreen operated locksets shall meet the following requirements:

- Menu access to voice guided programming available through touchscreen.
- Pre-programmed voice options: English (default), Spanish or French.
- Visual and tone playback confirmation with Silent Mode option.
- Illuminated Touchscreen that responds to human touch and returns to sleep mode after granting access.
- Auto-relock mode, passage mode or lockout mode (no touchscreen access, with key-override functions only) programmable through touchscreen interface.
- 255 users with 4 through 12-digit PIN code selection. 6-digit user personalized Master PIN code.
- Battery-operated, with low power indicator, or hard-wired (9 Volt external power supply) option.
- Free-wheeling lever mechanism (outside lever swings freely up and down while remaining securely locked) provided as standard.
- Non-handed for 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors. Optional thin door kit for 1-3/8" (35mm).
- UL Listed for use on fire doors up to 3-hour rating.
- Capable of accepting Yale® 6-pin standard, small and large format interchangeable core, security and protected keyway cylinders with master keying capabilities.
- Weather resistant.
- Three-year warranty.
- Certified ANSI/BHMA Grade 1

a. Specified Manufacturer:

- Yale Locks & Hardware: inTouch® Series.

online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and inTouch® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2009, 2014 Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42659-2/14RE



8800 Series

Grade 1 Mortise Locks



never compromise

The value of any product is equal to the quality of the labor and materials put into making it. And the Yale® 8800 series mortise lock is a perfect example that true quality doesn't just happen. Meticulous design and engineering have gone into manufacturing a mortise lock that brings you versatility as well as uncompromising strength and durability.

With quick lever handing and a quick reversible latchbolt, lockset handing takes only seconds. Add a standard non-handed curved lip strike, and you have a no-hassle mortise lock that's quick and easy to install.

When it comes to strength, the Yale® 8800 series brings a new measure of security to the door. Its 1" throw stainless steel deadbolt extends further back into the reinforced steel case when in the locked position, providing added stability and resistance to abuse. Solid trim packages also provide deterrence to vandalism, making the 8800 series a prime player in your total opening security package.

For over 160 years, Yale Locks and Hardware has built a reputation on manufacturing products that exceed expectations of quality and reliability. The Yale 8800 series mortise lock is no exception, and to demonstrate that quality proves itself, we back it with a 10-year mechanical warranty.

We won't compromise, and neither should you.

8800

The Yale 8800 series mortise lock is an industry standard product. Suitable for installation on doors 1-3/4" to 3-1/4" thick with standard trims, these products have a 1" throw stainless steel deadbolt. The anti-friction one-piece latchbolt is stainless steel and has a 3/4" throw.

finishes

The Yale 8800 series mortise lock is available in the trim finishes as listed. All knobs, lever handles, roses, escutcheons, cylinder collars and other exposed parts are fabricated of either brass, bronze, stainless steel or zinc and will be compatible with the finish ordered. When ordering, specify the finish required by the ANSI/BHMA Code Number only. When locksets are ordered with different trim finishes on each side, specify the outside finish first, i.e. COR8817-2 x 612 x 625. The front and strike finish will match the inside finish unless specified otherwise.

camden escutcheon

8800 series locks with escutcheon trim are provided standard with the Camden (CN) escutcheon. This zinc die cast escutcheon features one-piece casting for superior strength. Locks with this escutcheon are ANSI/BHMA certified operational and security Grade 1 and will retrofit to existing Yale escutcheon preps. The aesthetics of the CN escutcheon provide a design continuum with Yale exit device trim for a consistent look throughout the facility.

windstorm

Certified (refer to local codes).



Hurricane

warranty

Yale 8800 series mechanical mortise locks carry a ten (10) year warranty and 8800 series electrified mortise locks carry a two (2) year warranty.

contents

- Introduction 2
- Finishes 2
- Features 3
- SL8800 4
- Facts and Figures 5
- Standard Lever Trim Installation 5
- Standard Lever Trim 6-9
- 8800RL Reflections® Trim 10-11
- Knob Trim 12-13
- Lockset Functions 14-23
- SecureX® Electrified 24-26
- SecureX® Electrified Accessories 27
- Cylinders 28-30
- Cylinder Collars 31-37
- Strikes 38
- Miscellaneous 39
- Occupancy Indicators 40
- How to Order 41
- Handing 42

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, and Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
618	Bright Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated
629	Bright Stainless Steel
630	Satin Stainless Steel
693	Black Painted
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²

1. New May 1, 2010
2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010


Finish available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating, additional finishes by special application. Consult factory for availability.

features

A.D.A.

The 8800FL meets accessibility guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility standards and ANSI 117.1, all requiring ease of accessibility for the handicapped.

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.13,  Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 (8800FL with CN escutcheon & SL8800 meet Security Grade 1).

bevel front

Yale 8800 series fronts are free-floating to adjust from flat to the standard bevel of 1/8" in 2".


door thickness

8800 series mortise locks are supplied as standard for 1-3/4" thick doors. For other than standard, specify the door thickness on the order: (i.e. 2", 2-1/4", etc.)

installations

8800 series mortise locks conform to ANSI/BHMA Specifications A156.115 which cover hardware preparations for steel doors and steel frames and A156.115-W which cover hardware preparations for wood doors with wood or steel frames.

microshield®

8800 series locks are available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating.  *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS".

Note: *MicroShield*® coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated product must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of the *MicroShield* antimicrobial.

ISO 9001

Designed and manufactured under a certified ISO 9001 quality system.

knurled designs

Where required by the local authority, trim can be knurled to be identifiable to the touch for blind persons. All knob designs except CA may be ordered knurled; all lever designs except designer trim and Reflections® trim (pages 9 & 11) may be ordered knurled.

Only the outside knob or lever will be knurled or abrasive coated unless specified otherwise. To order a complete lockset knurled or abrasive coated, suffix the lockset model number with "Knurled" or "Abrasive Coated," i.e. LF x CN8807 x "Knurled," LF x CN8817-2 x "Knurled Inside Only," AU x CN8828FL "Abrasive Coated."

lead shielding

All Yale 8800 series mortise locks are available with a lead shield for installation in lead-lined doors. To order, suffix the lockset model number with "lead-lined."

quick reversibility

Yale mortise locks with the same trim on both sides (knob x knob or lever x lever) are field reversible. These locks can be converted to accommodate the hand of the door. However, to reduce installation costs, it is recommended that the hand of the door be specified for each lockset ordered. If the hand of the door is not specified, RH will be furnished.

underwriters laboratories (UL - cUL)

Yale 8800 series mortise locks have been listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3 hours and for use on 20 minute wood doors. This pertains to single swing doors not exceeding 4 feet in width and 8 feet in height and in doors mounted in pairs not exceeding 8 feet in either direction (unless otherwise noted in the individual listings.)

In general, single-point mortise locks or latches with 3/4" minimum latch throw are intended for the active leaf of doors mounted in pairs, with the inactive leaf provided with top and bottom flush or surface bolts of the manual, automatic, or self-latching type. The door Classification Marking specifies the minimum latch throw required for the individual door.

Yale 8800 series mortise locks with 3/4" throw latchbolts may also be used on single swing doors rated 1-1/2 hours or less, up to 4 feet in width and 9 feet in height. This is in addition to the rating mentioned above. All Yale 8800 Series Mortise Locks with Lever Handle Trim are UL listed for fire door applications. Underwriters Laboratories does not list locks with rabbeted fronts, locks with deadbolt only, or locks with hold-back feature on the latchbolt.

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

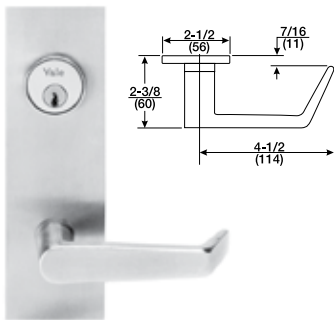


SL8800

Specifications for all levers below:

SL Escutcheon: 8" x 2-1/2"
Cylinder Collar: See pages 34-37
Material: Stainless steel escutcheon; Cast lever (plated to match stainless steel)

Augusta - AUSL



- The SL8800 series mortise lock features heavy-duty lever escutcheon trim and is designed primarily for applications in schools and other institutions where excessive abuse and vandalism may occur. It is also recommended for use in minimum security prisons and office buildings or apartment buildings located in "high crime" areas.
- Yale® SL8800 series lever escutcheon trims feature through-bolted installation with security head screws.
- Outside trim is held in place by threaded posts. Posts fit through holes in the door, above and below the lock case, and are secured by through-bolts from the inside trim.
- Levers are attached to the escutcheon for added security.
- Yale outside escutcheon trims have no visible screws – a great deterrent to vandalism.
- Each mortise lock ordered with lever trim features an internal heavy-duty spring cartridge which prevents lever sag.
- All Yale mortise lock trims are UL listed for fire door applications.
- SL8800's are offered with Augusta, Arcadia*, Carmel, Jefferson, Monroe, Pacific Beach and Virginia lever handle escutcheon trims. **Handed lever.*
- SL8800 series mortise locks are available in most lock functions. (See pages 14-23.)

Arcadia - ARSL



Carmel - CRSL



Jefferson - JNSL



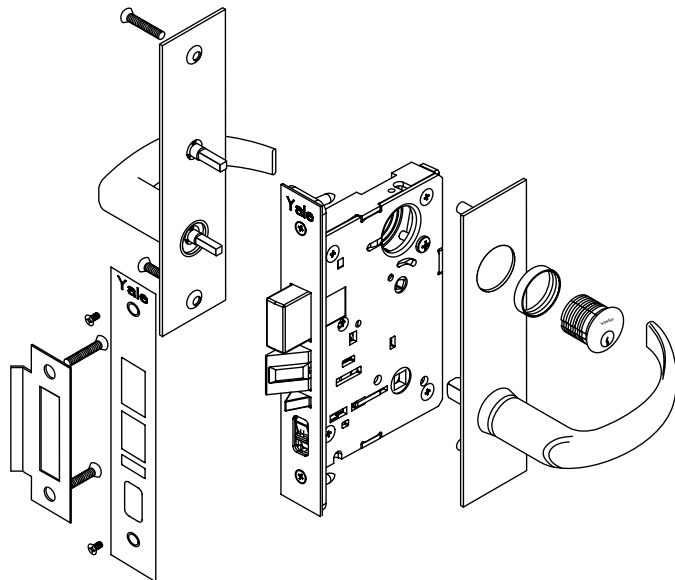
Monroe - MOSL



Pacific Beach - PBSL

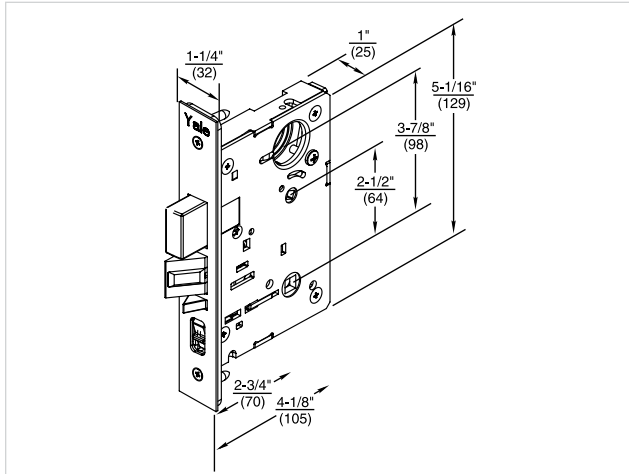


Virginia - VISL



facts and figures

8800/SL8800 series



Armor Front - 8" x 1-1/4"

Door Thickness - 1-3/4" standard, to 3-1/4" thick doors to order.

Deadbolt - 1" throw, solid investment cast stainless steel.

Latchbolt - 3/4" throw, stainless steel one-piece anti-friction.

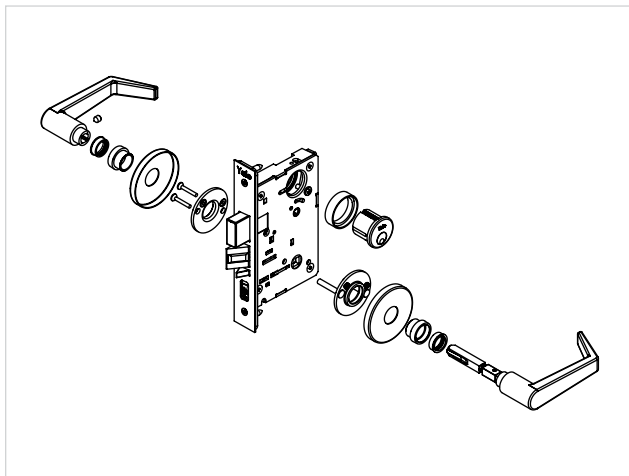
UL Listed - for application on labeled fire doors.

Backset - 2-3/4" only.

Case - wrought steel, zinc dichromated.

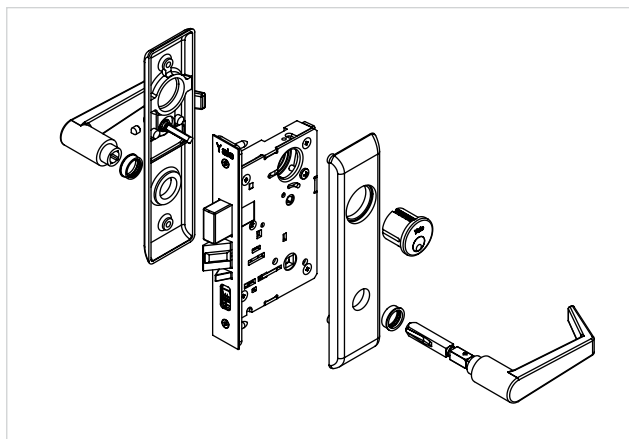
Hubs - 3/8" solid steel, fine-blanked and heat treated for additional strength.

sectional lever installation



- All Yale® 8800FL series sectional lever trims feature through-bolted installation. This ensures positive alignment of the trim with the lock case and offers an attractive appearance.
- Outside trim is held in place by threaded posts. The posts fit through holes in the lock case and are secured by through-bolts from the inside trim.
- Since self-aligning trim is easy to install, on-the-job labor costs may be reduced.
- Each mortise lock ordered with lever trim features an internal heavy-duty spring cartridge which prevents lever sag.
- All Yale mortise lock trims are UL listed for fire door applications.
- A variety of sectional lever designs are available as shown on pages 6-11.

escutcheon lever installation



- All Yale 8800FL series escutcheon lever trims feature through-bolted installation.
- Outside trim is held in place by threaded posts. The posts fit through the door and are secured by through-bolts from the inside trim.
- Yale outside escutcheon trims have no visible screws – a great deterrent to vandalism.
- Each mortise lock ordered with lever trim features an internal heavy-duty spring cartridge which prevents lever sag.
- All Yale mortise lock trims are UL listed for fire door applications.
- A variety of escutcheon lever designs are available as shown on pages 6-11.



standard lever trim

Arcadia - ARR

AR Lever Handle ³ :	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33

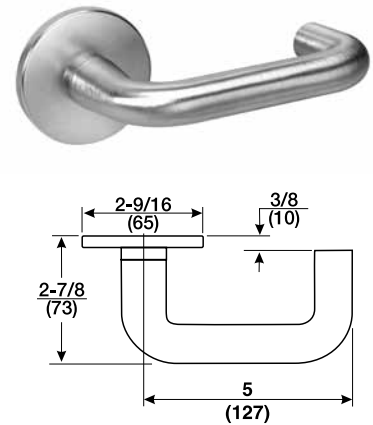
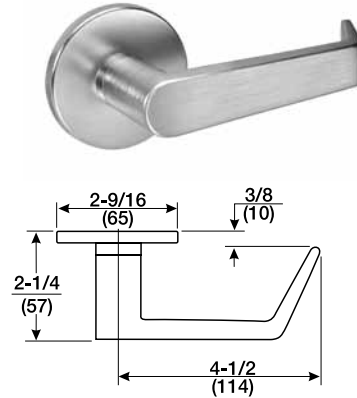
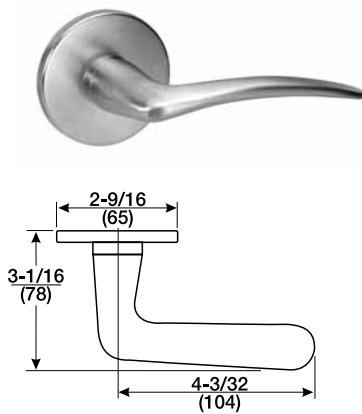
Augusta - AUR

AU Lever Handle:	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33

Carmel - CRR

CR Lever Handle:	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33

1. Available with Reflections® roses. See page 11 for options.



Arcadia - AR x CN

AR Lever Handle ³ :	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37

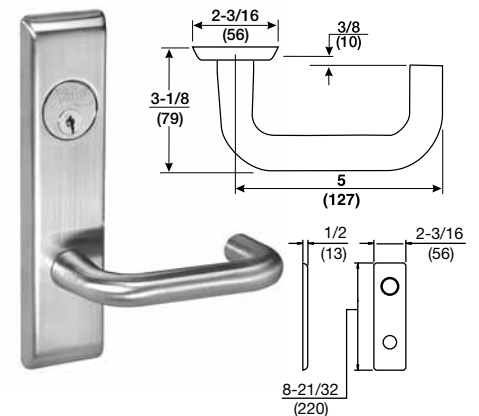
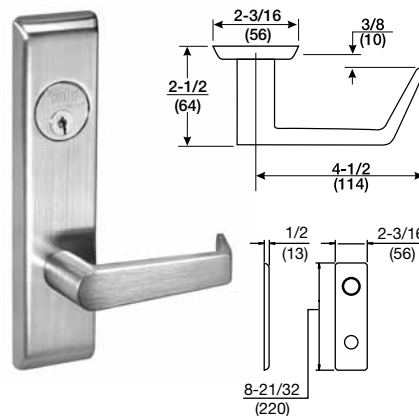
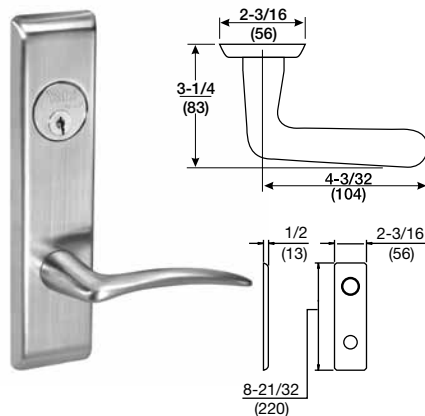
Augusta - AU x CN

AU Lever Handle:	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37

Carmel - CR x CN

CR Lever Handle:	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37

2. Available with Reflections® escutcheons. See page 11 for options.
3. Indicates levers that are handed.





standard lever trim

Jefferson - JNR

JN Lever Handle:	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33

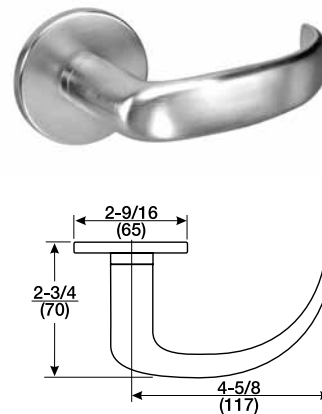
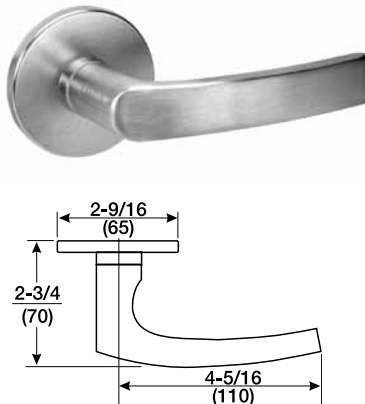
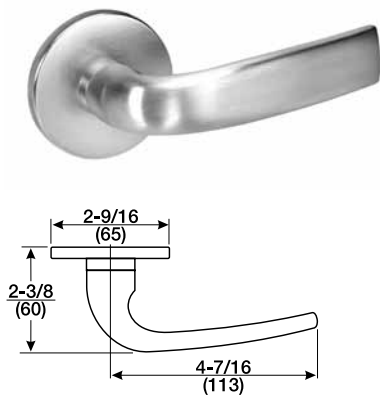
Monroe - MOR

MO Lever Handle:	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33

Pacific Beach - PBR

PB Lever Handle:	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33

1. Available with Reflections® roses. See page 11 for options.



Jefferson – JN x CN

JN Lever Handle:	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37

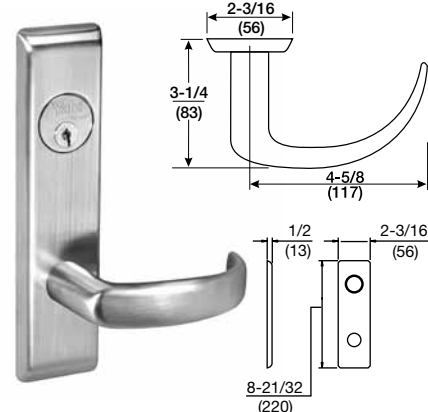
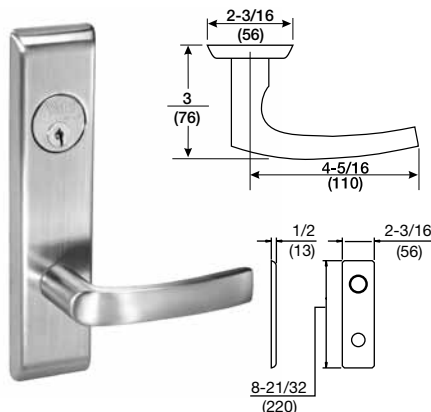
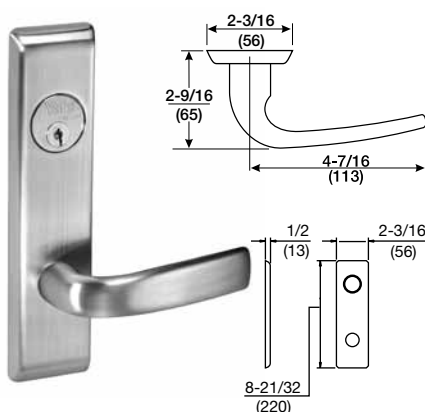
Monroe – MO x CN

MO Lever Handle:	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37

Pacific Beach – PB x CN

PB Lever Handle:	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37

2. Available with Reflections® escutcheons. See page 11 for options.





standard lever trim

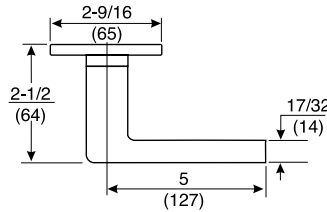
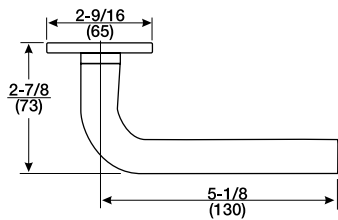
Pinehurst - PNR

PN Lever Handle:	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33

Virginia - VIR

VI Lever Handle:	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33

1. Available with Reflections® roses. See page 11 for options.



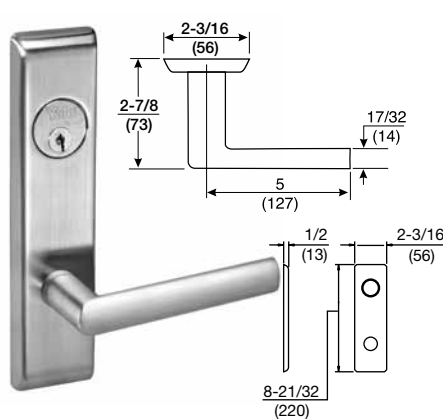
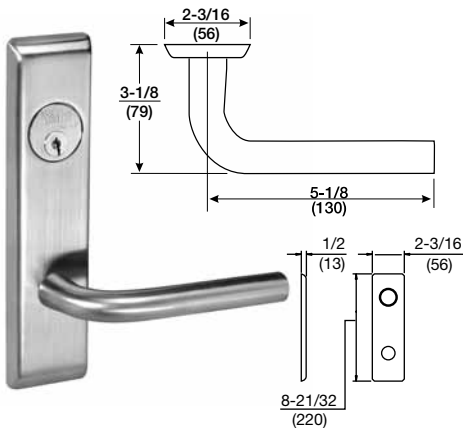
Pinehurst - PN x CN

PN Lever Handle:	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37

Virginia - VI x CN

VI Lever Handle:	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37

2. Available with Reflections® escutcheons. See page 11 for options.



designer trim

Hampton - HA

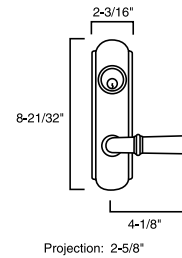
HA Lever Handle:	Cast	HA Lever Handle:	Cast
E1 or E2 Escutcheon:	Cast	R1 or R2 Rose:	Cast



HAE1



HAR1



escutcheons, roses and parts



E1

E2



R1



R2



Emergency Release



Thumbturn
1-1/2" x 1"
Projection

Designer trims are available in only the following finishes: 605, 606, 619, 625, 626

Designer trims are available with a choice of two roses and two escutcheons. When ordering utilize the design symbol (i.e. HA) and specific rose or escutcheon symbol (R1, R2, E1 or E2). An example of a complete symbol, including lever design, would be HAE1. Escutcheon E1 and Rose R1 are shown with above lever designs.



8800RL Reflections® decorative trim


introduction

Yale® 8800RL mortise locks are available with *Reflections* lever trim, a comprehensive line of highly stylized lever handles. *Reflections* lever handles are made from solid brass or stainless steel and can withstand years of abuse. Available in a multitude of finishes, the levers complement any wood grain or other door exterior. Each lever is hand-polished and specially designed for ergonomics and style.

features

- All 8800RL series lever trims feature through-bolted installation. For sectional trims, this ensures positive alignment of the trim with the lock case.
- All outside trim is held in place by threaded posts. For sectional trims, the posts fit through holes in the lock case and are secured by through-bolts from the inside trim. For escutcheon trims, the posts fit through the door and are secured by through-bolts from the inside trim.
- Outside escutcheon trims have no visible screws - a great deterrent to vandalism.
- 8800RL mortise locks feature an internal heavy-duty spring cartridge which prevents lever sag.
- All 8800RL trims are UL listed for fire door applications.
- Available for 1-3/4" to 3-1/4" thick doors.
- Lever, rose, and escutcheon designs are available as shown on page 11. Levers are also available for use with standard CO rose* and/or CN escutcheon as shown on pages 6-8.

finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description	US Code
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated	US3
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated	US4
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated	US9
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated	US10
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²	US10B
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent	US10BE
N/A	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Clear Coated ¹	US10BL
N/A	Statuary Dark Bronze, Clear Coated ¹	US20D
618	Bright Nickel Plated, Clear Coated	US14
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated	US15
625	Bright Chrome Plated	US26
626	Satin Chrome Plated 	US26D
629	Bright Stainless Steel	US32
630	Satin Stainless Steel 	US32D
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ³	

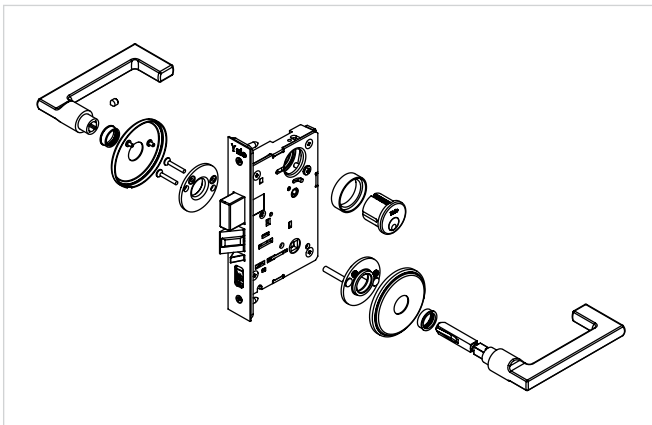
1. Yale finishes are designated by ANSI/BHMA codes. There is no equivalent designation and request will be processed by special order.

2. New May 1, 2010

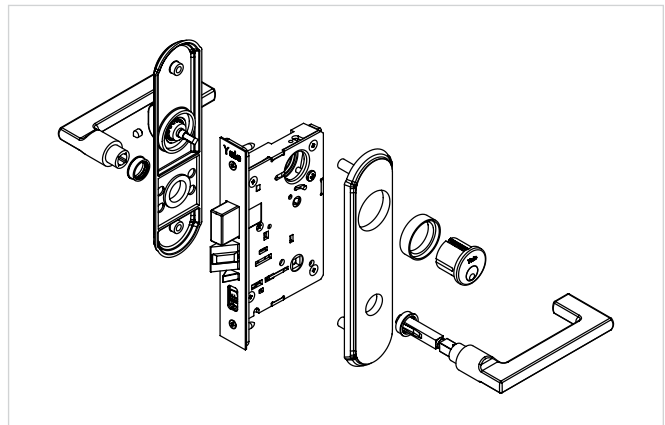
3. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010

 **MicroShield® antimicrobial coating available as special application. Contact factory for availability.**

sectional lever installation



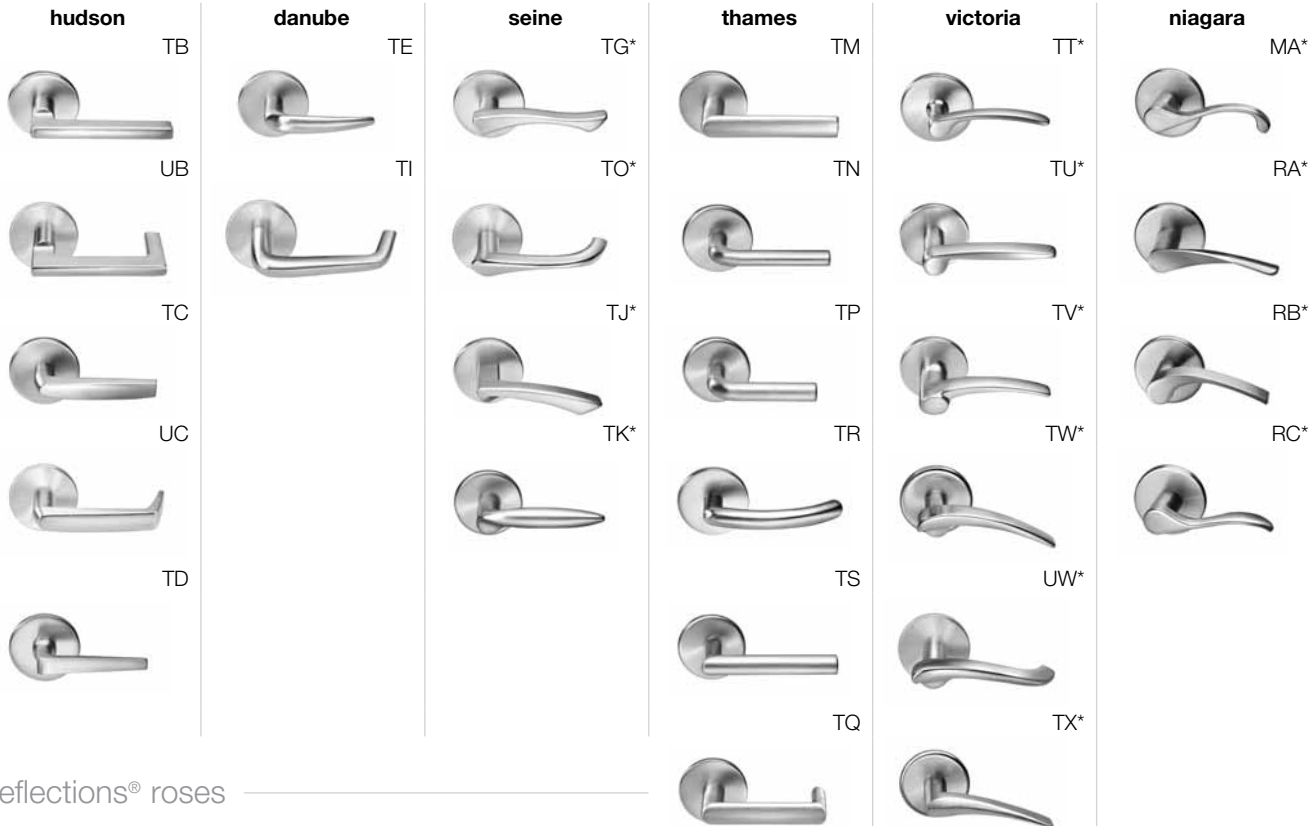
escutcheon lever installation



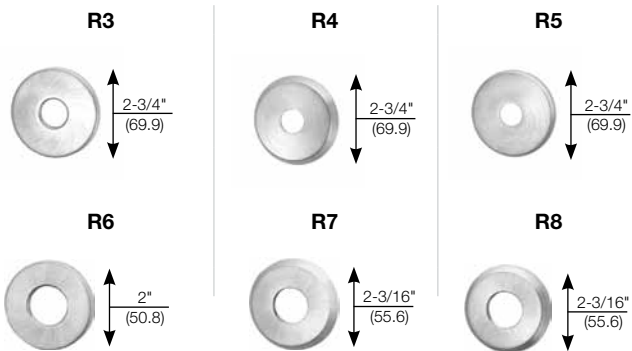
*When using *Reflections* Levers with the CO rose, the rose adaptor is not used. Levers will not install and/or properly operate if rose adaptor is included.



Reflections® trim



Reflections® roses



Reflections® escutcheons

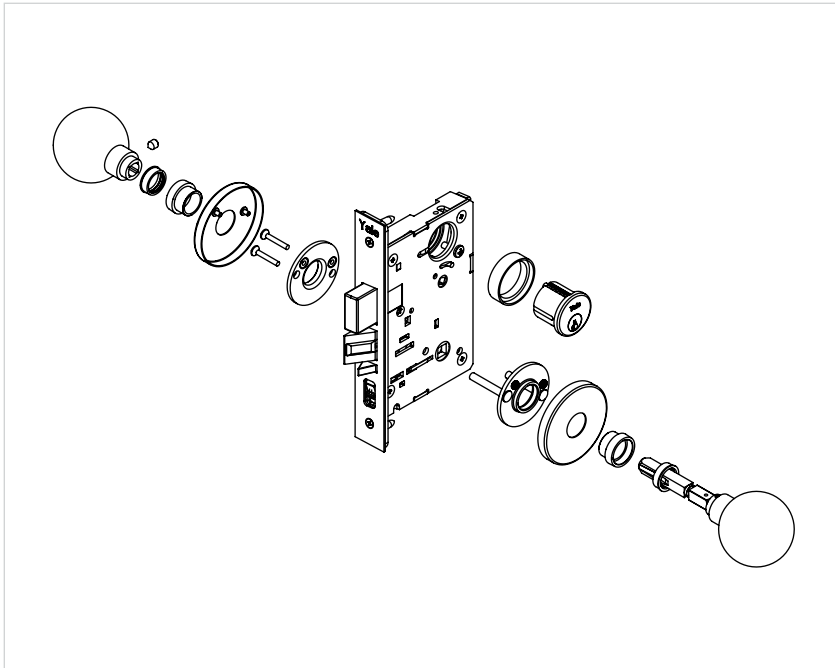


*Indicates levers that are handed.

Note: Reflections levers are also available for use with CO rose and/or CN escutcheon.

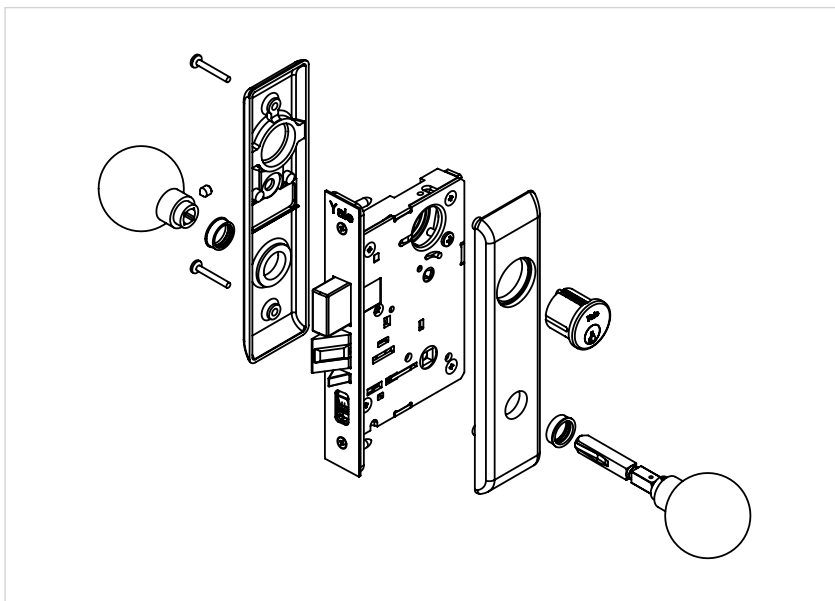
knob trim installation

sectional knob installation



- All Yale® 8800 series sectional knob trims feature through-bolted installation. This ensures positive alignment of the trim with the lock case and offers an attractive appearance.
- Outside trim is held in place by threaded posts. The posts fit through holes in the lock case and are secured by through-bolts from the inside trim.
- Since self-aligning trim is easy to install, on-the-job labor costs may be reduced.
- All Yale mortise lock trims are UL listed for fire door applications.
- Sectional knob designs are available as shown on page 13.

escutcheon knob installation



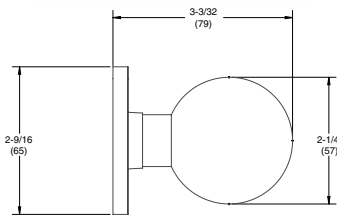
- All Yale 8800® series escutcheon knob trims feature through-bolted installation.
- Outside trim is held in place by threaded posts. The posts fit through the door and are secured by through-bolts from the inside trim.
- Yale outside escutcheon trims have no visible screws – a great deterrent to vandalism.
- All Yale mortise lock trims are UL listed for fire door applications.
- Escutcheon knob designs are available as shown on page 13.

knob trim

Copenhagen - COR

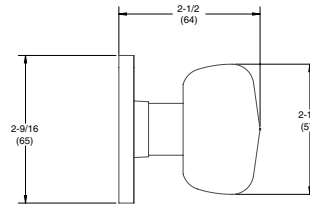
CO Knob:	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33

1. Available with Reflections® roses. See page 11 for options.



Litchfield - LFR

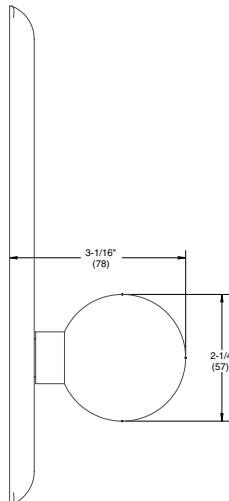
LF Knob:	Cast
CO Rose ¹ :	Stamped
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 32-33



Copenhagen – CO x CN

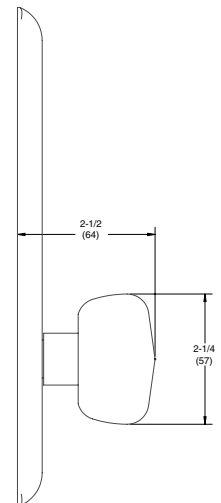
CO Knob:	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37

2. Available with Reflections® escutcheons. See page 11 for options.



Litchfield – LF x CN

LF Knob:	Cast
CN Escutcheon ² :	Cast
Cylinder Collar:	See pages 34-37



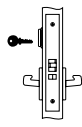
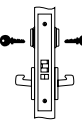
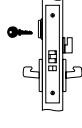
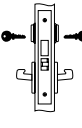


mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder	*Cam	Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration																								
					Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)																									
8801 Passage or closet latch (F01)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For doors that do not require locking. Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side at all times. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8801</td> <td>8801FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8801FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8801RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8801	8801FL	3/4"	SL	—	SL8801FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8801RL	3/4"	50-8801-x219-FIN	—	—	201	201	1178L	1178L							
	Trim		Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																											
		Knobs	Levers																														
	Standard	8801	8801FL	3/4"																													
SL	—	SL8801FL	3/4"																														
Reflections®	—	8801RL	3/4"																														
8802 Privacy, bedroom or bath lock (F19)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side. Deadbolt operated by thumbturn inside. When the deadbolt is projected, outside knob/lever is automatically locked. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously, automatically unlocking outside knob/lever. In emergency, deadbolt may be unlocked from outside by E203 emergency key, supplied. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8802</td> <td>8802FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8802FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8802RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8802	8802FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8802FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8802RL	3/4"	1"	50-8802-x219-FIN	—	—	211 (261 for Occupancy Indicator)	211	1178L	1178L	
	Trim		Model Numbers		Throw																												
		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard	8802	8802FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8802FL	3/4"	1"																													
Reflections®	—	8802RL	3/4"	1"																													
8805 Storeroom or closet lock (F07)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For use on storeroom, utility, exit doors. Latchbolt retracted by key outside, knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever rigid at all times. Inside knob/lever always active. Deadlocking latchbolt. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8805</td> <td>8805FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8805FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8805RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8805	8805FL	3/4"	SL	—	SL8805FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8805RL	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	201	1178L	1178L							
	Trim		Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																											
		Knobs	Levers																														
	Standard	8805	8805FL	3/4"																													
SL	—	SL8805FL	3/4"																														
Reflections®	—	8805RL	3/4"																														
8807 Entry lock (F04)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For office doors where locking is required. Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side, except when outside knob/lever is locked by stopwork activator. When outside knob/lever is locked, latchbolt is operated by key outside and knob/lever inside. Deadlocking latchbolt. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8807</td> <td>8807FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8807FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8807RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8807	8807FL	3/4"	SL	—	SL8807FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8807RL	3/4"	50-8807-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	201	1178L	1178L							
	Trim		Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																											
		Knobs	Levers																														
	Standard	8807	8807FL	3/4"																													
SL	—	SL8807FL	3/4"																														
Reflections®	—	8807RL	3/4"																														

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.

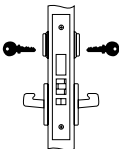
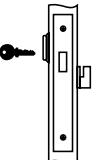
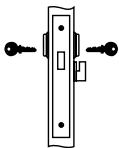
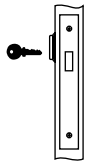
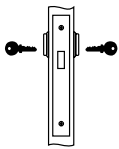
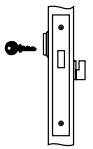
mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder	*Cam	Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration																									
					Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)																										
8808 Classroom lock (F05)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For classroom, office, or utility room doors. Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side, except when outside knob/lever is locked by key outside. Inside knob/lever always active. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8808</td> <td>8808FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8808FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8808RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8808	8808FL	3/4"	SL	—	SL8808FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8808RL	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	201	1178L	1178L							
	Trim			Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																											
			Knobs	Levers																														
	Standard		8808	8808FL	3/4"																													
SL	—	SL8808FL	3/4"																															
Reflections®	—	8808RL	3/4"																															
8808-2 Intruder latchbolt lock (F32)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side unless outside knob/lever is locked by key. Either cylinder locks or unlocks outside knob/lever. Latchbolt can be retracted by key when outside knob/lever is locked. Operating inside knob/lever retracts latchbolt, but outside knob/lever remains locked. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8808-2</td> <td>8808-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8808-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8808-2RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8808-2	8808-2FL	3/4"	SL	—	SL8808-2FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8808-2RL	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153 (both sides)	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L							
	Trim			Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																											
			Knobs	Levers																														
Standard	8808-2	8808-2FL	3/4"																															
SL	—	SL8808-2FL	3/4"																															
Reflections®	—	8808-2RL	3/4"																															
8809 Classroom or office lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side unless outside knob/lever is locked by key outside or thumbturn inside. Latchbolt retracted by thumbturn inside or key outside. Inside knob/lever always active. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8809</td> <td>8809FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8809FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8809RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8809	8809FL	3/4"	SL	—	SL8809FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8809RL	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L							
	Trim			Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																											
			Knobs	Levers																														
Standard	8809	8809FL	3/4"																															
SL	—	SL8809FL	3/4"																															
Reflections®	—	8809RL	3/4"																															
8811-2 Intruder deadbolt lock (F33)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side unless outside knob/lever is locked by key. Deadbolt operated by key either side. When deadbolt is projected, outside knob/lever is automatically locked. Key retraction of deadbolt unlocks outside knob/lever. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously, automatically unlocking outside knob/lever. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8811-2</td> <td>8811-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8811-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8811-2RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8811-2	8811-2FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8811-2FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8811-2RL	3/4"	1"	50-8802-x219-FIN	2153 (both sides)	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L	
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
Standard	8811-2	8811-2FL	3/4"	1"																														
SL	—	SL8811-2FL	3/4"	1"																														
Reflections®	—	8811-2RL	3/4"	1"																														

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.

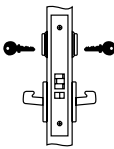
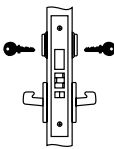
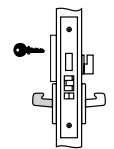
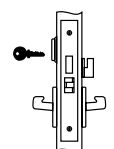


mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder	*Cam	Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration																								
					Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)																									
8812-2 Intruder deadbolt lock (F34)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side unless outside knob/lever is locked by key. Deadbolt operated by key either side. When deadbolt is projected, outside knob/lever is automatically locked. Key retraction of deadbolt unlocks outside knob/lever. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously, automatically unlocking outside knob/lever. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153 (both sides)	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8812-2</td> <td>8812-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8812-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8812-2RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8812-2	8812-2FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8812-2FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8812-2RL	3/4"	1"
	Trim										Model Numbers		Throw																				
										Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																				
Standard	8812-2	8812-2FL	3/4"	1"																													
SL	—	SL8812-2FL	3/4"	1"																													
Reflections®	—	8812-2RL	3/4"	1"																													
8813ST Classroom deadlock (F29)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside. Thumbturn inside will retract the deadbolt but will not project it. NOT UL listed. 	50-8813-x219-FIN	2153	2160	250	251	—	—																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Model Number</th> <th>Deadbolt Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>8813ST</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Model Number	Deadbolt Throw	8813ST	1"																				
Model Number	Deadbolt Throw																																
8813ST	1"																																
8813ST-2 Classroom deadlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deadbolt operated by key either side. Thumbturn inside will retract the deadbolt but will not project it. NOT UL listed. 	50-8813-x219-FIN	2153 (both sides)	2160	250	252	—	—																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Model Number</th> <th>Deadbolt Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>8813ST-2</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Model Number	Deadbolt Throw	8813ST-2	1"																				
Model Number	Deadbolt Throw																																
8813ST-2	1"																																
8814 Deadlock (F18)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deadbolt operated by key outside only. No inside operation. NOT UL listed. 	50-8813-x219-FIN	2153	2160	250	—	—	—																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Model Number</th> <th>Deadbolt Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>8814</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Model Number	Deadbolt Throw	8814	1"																				
Model Number	Deadbolt Throw																																
8814	1"																																
8814-2 Deadlock (F16)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deadbolt operated by key either side. NOT UL listed. Note: Use only on rooms with more than one exit.	50-8813-x219-FIN	2153 (both sides)	2160	250	250	—	—																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Model Number</th> <th>Deadbolt Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>8814-2</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Model Number	Deadbolt Throw	8814-2	1"																				
Model Number	Deadbolt Throw																																
8814-2	1"																																
8815 Deadlock (F17)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside. NOT UL listed. 	50-8813-x219-FIN	2153	2160	250	251	—	—																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Model Number</th> <th>Deadbolt Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>8815</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Model Number	Deadbolt Throw	8815	1"																				
Model Number	Deadbolt Throw																																
8815	1"																																

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.

mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder		*Cam		Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration																								
			Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)																									
8817-2 Apartment, exit or public toilet lock (F09)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side, except when outside knob/lever is locked by key inside. When outside knob/lever is locked, latchbolt is operated by key outside and knob/lever inside. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2153S	2160	2130	208	208	1178L	1178L																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8817-2</td> <td>8817-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8817-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8817-2RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>											Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw	Standard	8817-2	8817-2FL	3/4"		SL	—	SL8817-2FL	3/4"		Reflections®	—	8817-2RL	3/4"	
	Trim												Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw																				
												Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw																				
Standard	8817-2	8817-2FL	3/4"																																
SL	—	SL8817-2FL	3/4"																																
Reflections®	—	8817-2RL	3/4"																																
8818-2 Classroom security intruder lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever unless outside knob/lever is locked by key. Deadbolt operated by key either side. When deadbolt is projected, outside knob/lever is automatically locked. Key retraction of latchbolt by either side unlocks outside knob/lever. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously, with outside knob/lever remaining locked. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153 (both sides)		2160		208	208	1178L	1178L																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8818-2</td> <td>8818-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8818-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8818-2RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>											Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8818-2	8818-2FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8818-2FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8818-2RL	3/4"	1"
	Trim												Model Numbers		Throw																				
												Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																				
Standard	8818-2	8818-2FL	3/4"	1"																															
SL	—	SL8818-2FL	3/4"	1"																															
Reflections®	—	8818-2RL	3/4"	1"																															
8820 Hotel guest lock (F15)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by key outside, knob/lever inside. Latchbolt retracted by master keys and change keys only when deadbolt is NOT projected. Deadbolt operated by emergency/shut-out or display key outside and thumbturn inside. When deadbolt is projected, the occupancy indicator shows "OCC" (indicating room is occupied). Access from outside can be gained only with an emergency/shut-out or display key. Outside knob/lever rigid at all times. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously. Deadlocking latchbolt. Master key system must be 7-pin. 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2719		2160		260	211	1178L	1178L																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8820</td> <td>8820FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8820FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8820RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>											Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw	Standard	8820	8820FL	3/4"		SL	—	SL8820FL	3/4"		Reflections®	—	8820RL	3/4"	
	Trim												Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw																				
												Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw																				
Standard	8820	8820FL	3/4"																																
SL	—	SL8820FL	3/4"																																
Reflections®	—	8820RL	3/4"																																
8822 Dormitory or exit lock (F13)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side. Deadbolt operated by key outside and thumbturn inside. When the deadbolt is projected, outside knob/lever is automatically locked. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously, automatically unlocking outside knob/lever. 	50-8802-x219-FIN	2153		2160		208	211	1178L	1178L																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8822</td> <td>8822FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8822FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8822RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>											Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8822	8822FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8822FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8822RL	3/4"	1"
	Trim												Model Numbers		Throw																				
												Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																				
Standard	8822	8822FL	3/4"	1"																															
SL	—	SL8822FL	3/4"	1"																															
Reflections®	—	8822RL	3/4"	1"																															

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.

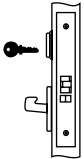
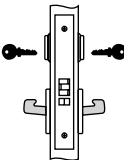
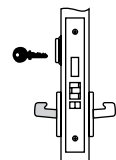
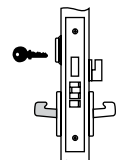


mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder	*Cam	Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration																								
					Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)																									
8823 Storeroom lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever outside. Deadbolt operated by key outside. When deadbolt is projected, outside knob/lever is automatically locked. No inside knob/lever or cylinder. 	50-8802-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	—	F1198	F1198																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8823</td> <td>8823FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8823FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8823RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8823	8823FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8823FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8823RL	3/4"	1"
	Trim										Model Numbers		Throw																				
										Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																				
Standard	8823	8823FL	3/4"	1"																													
SL	—	SL8823FL	3/4"	1"																													
Reflections®	—	8823RL	3/4"	1"																													
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8824</td> <td>8824FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8824FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8824RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw	Standard	8824	8824FL	3/4"		SL	—	SL8824FL	3/4"		Reflections®	—	8824RL	3/4"										
Trim		Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw																													
	Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw																													
Standard	8824	8824FL	3/4"																														
SL	—	SL8824FL	3/4"																														
Reflections®	—	8824RL	3/4"																														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For classroom, office, or utility room doors. Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side, except when outside knob/lever is locked by key outside. Latchbolt can be held in retracted position by outside cylinder. Inside knob/lever always active. Deadlocking latchbolt. NOT UL listed. 	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8824</td> <td>8824FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8824FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8824RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw	Standard	8824	8824FL	3/4"		SL	—	SL8824FL	3/4"		Reflections®	—	8824RL	3/4"		
Trim										Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw																					
									Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw																					
Standard	8824	8824FL	3/4"																														
SL	—	SL8824FL	3/4"																														
Reflections®	—	8824RL	3/4"																														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side, except when outside knob/lever is independently locked by stopwork activator or automatically locked when the deadbolt is projected. Latchbolt retracted by master keys and change keys only when deadbolt is NOT projected. Deadbolt operated by emergency/shut-out or display key outside and thumbturn inside. When deadbolt is projected, the occupancy indicator shows "OCC" (indicating room is occupied). Access from outside can be gained only with an emergency/shut-out or display key. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever automatically retracts latchbolt and deadbolt with outside knob/lever remaining locked. Deadlocking latchbolt. Master key system must be 7-pin. Function only available with CO, R6, R7, R8 roses or CN escutcheon. 	50-8847-x219-FIN	2719	2160	260	211	1178L	1178L																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8827</td> <td>8827FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8827FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8827RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8827	8827FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8827FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8827RL	3/4"	1"	
Trim										Model Numbers		Throw																					
									Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																					
Standard	8827	8827FL	3/4"	1"																													
SL	—	SL8827FL	3/4"	1"																													
Reflections®	—	8827RL	3/4"	1"																													
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For twin communicating or exit doors where one-sided operation is required. Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever inside at all times. No outside operations. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	50-8805-x219-FIN	—	—	—	201	F1198	F1198																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8828</td> <td>8828FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8828FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8828RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw	Standard	8828	8828FL	3/4"		SL	—	SL8828FL	3/4"		Reflections®	—	8828RL	3/4"		
Trim										Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw																					
									Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Throw																					
Standard	8828	8828FL	3/4"																														
SL	—	SL8828FL	3/4"																														
Reflections®	—	8828RL	3/4"																														

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.

mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder	*Cam	Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration																									
					Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)																										
8829 Closet lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever outside. Outside cylinder locks or unlocks outside knob/lever. No inside knob/lever or cylinder. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8829</td> <td>8829FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8829FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8829RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8829	8829FL	3/4"	SL	—	SL8829FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8829RL	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	—	F1198	F1198							
	Trim			Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																											
			Knobs	Levers																														
	Standard		8829	8829FL	3/4"																													
SL	—	SL8829FL	3/4"																															
Reflections®	—	8829RL	3/4"																															
8830-2 Asylum or institutional lock (F30)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by key both sides. Rigid knob/lever both sides for use as pulls only. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8830-2</td> <td>8830-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8830-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8830-2RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8830-2	8830-2FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8830-2FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8830-2RL	3/4"	1"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153 (both sides)	2160	208	208	1173L	1173L	
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard		8830-2	8830-2FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8830-2FL	3/4"	1"																														
Reflections®	—	8830-2RL	3/4"	1"																														
8831 Detention lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by key outside, knob/lever inside. Latchbolt retracted by master keys and change keys only when deadbolt is NOT projected. Deadbolt operated by emergency (guards) key only outside. Inside knob/lever only opens door when deadbolt is in retracted position. Outside knob/lever rigid at all times. Deadlocking latchbolt. Trim mounted with fasteners outside. Furnished standard with TORX® security screws. Master key system must be 7-pin. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8831</td> <td>—</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8831FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8831	—	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8831FL	3/4"	1"	50-8820-x219-FIN	2719	2160	201	208	1178L	1178L						
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard		8831	—	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8831FL	3/4"	1"																														
8832 Hotel/motel lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by key outside, knob/lever inside. Latchbolt retracted by master keys and change keys only when deadbolt is NOT projected. Deadbolt operated by emergency/shut-out or display key only outside and thumbturn inside. Outside knob/lever rigid at all times. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously. Deadlocking latchbolt. Master key system must be 7-pin. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8832</td> <td>8832FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8832FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8832RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8832	8832FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8832FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8832RL	3/4"	1"	50-8820-x219-FIN	2719	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L	
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard		8832	8832FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8832FL	3/4"	1"																														
Reflections®	—	8832RL	3/4"	1"																														

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.

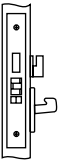
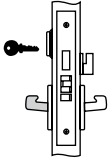
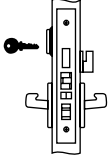
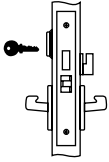
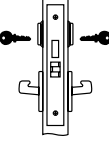


mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder		*Cam		Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration														
			Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)															
8833 Exit lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by key outside, knob/lever inside. No knob/lever outside. Deadlocking latchbolt. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8833</td> <td>8833FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8833RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8833	8833FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8833RL	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153		2160		250	201	F1198	F1198	
	Trim		Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																			
		Knobs	Levers																						
Standard	8833	8833FL	3/4"																						
Reflections®	—	8833RL	3/4"																						
8833-2 All-purpose lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by key both sides. No knob/lever either side. Deadlocking latchbolt. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Model Number</th> <th>Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>8833-2</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Model Number	Latchbolt Throw	8833-2	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153 (both sides)		2160		250	250	—	—											
	Model Number	Latchbolt Throw																							
8833-2	3/4"																								
8834 All purpose lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by key outside, knob/lever inside. No knob/lever outside. Latchbolt can be held in retracted position by inside thumbturn cylinder. Deadlocking latchbolt. NOT UL listed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8834</td> <td>8834FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8834RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8834	8834FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8834RL	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	S2053S	2160	2130	250	208	F1198	F1198	
	Trim		Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																			
		Knobs	Levers																						
Standard	8834	8834FL	3/4"																						
Reflections®	—	8834RL	3/4"																						
8834-2 All purpose lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For classroom, office, or utility room doors. Latchbolt retracted by key outside, knob/lever inside. No knob/lever outside. Latchbolt can be held in retracted position by inside cylinder. Deadlocking latchbolt. NOT UL listed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8834-2</td> <td>8834-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8834-2RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers	Standard	8834-2	8834-2FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8834-2RL	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2153S	2160	2130	250	208	F1198	F1198	
	Trim		Model Numbers			Latchbolt Throw																			
		Knobs	Levers																						
Standard	8834-2	8834-2FL	3/4"																						
Reflections®	—	8834-2RL	3/4"																						

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.

mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder	*Cam	Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration																									
					Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)																										
8835 Exit lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever inside. Deadbolt operated by thumbturn inside. No outside operations. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8835</td> <td>8835FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8835FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8835RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8835	8835FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8835FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8835RL	3/4"	1"	50-8820-x219-FIN	—	—	—	211	F1198	F1198	
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard		8835	8835FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8835FL	3/4"	1"																														
Reflections®	—	8835RL	3/4"	1"																														
8840 Storeroom Deadbolt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by key outside, knob/lever inside. Deadbolt operated by key outside and thumbturn inside. Outside knob/lever rigid at all times. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8840</td> <td>8840FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8840FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8840RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8840	8840FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8840FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8840RL	3/4"	1"	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L	
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard		8840	8840FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8840FL	3/4"	1"																														
Reflections®	—	8840RL	3/4"	1"																														
8847 Apartment corridor door lock (F20)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side, except when outside knob/lever is locked by stopwork activator. Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside. When outside knob/lever is locked, latchbolt and deadbolt are operated by key outside. When deadbolt is projected, outside knob/lever is automatically locked. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever automatically retracts latchbolt and deadbolt with outside knob/lever remaining locked. Deadlocking latchbolt. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8847</td> <td>8847FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8847FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8847RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8847	8847FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8847FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8847RL	3/4"	1"	50-8847-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L	
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard		8847	8847FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8847FL	3/4"	1"																														
Reflections®	—	8847RL	3/4"	1"																														
8860 Room door lock (F21)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side. Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8860</td> <td>8860FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8860FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8860RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8860	8860FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8860FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8860RL	3/4"	1"	50-8802-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L	
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard		8860	8860FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8860FL	3/4"	1"																														
Reflections®	—	8860RL	3/4"	1"																														
8860-2 Store door lock (F14)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side. Deadbolt operated by key both sides. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8860-2</td> <td>8860-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8860-2FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8860-2RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8860-2	8860-2FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8860-2FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8860-2RL	3/4"	1"	50-8802-x219-FIN	2153 (both sides)	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L	
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard		8860-2	8860-2FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8860-2FL	3/4"	1"																														
Reflections®	—	8860-2RL	3/4"	1"																														

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.



mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder	*Cam	Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration																									
					Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)																										
8861 Dormitory or storeroom lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side. Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside. When deadbolt is projected, outside knob/lever is automatically locked. When deadbolt is retracted, outside knob/lever is automatically unlocked. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8861</td> <td>8861FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8861FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8861RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8861	8861FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8861FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8861RL	3/4"	1"	50-8802-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L	
	Trim			Model Numbers		Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																												
	Standard		8861	8861FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8861FL	3/4"	1"																														
Reflections®	—	8861RL	3/4"	1"																														
8862 Privacy, bedroom or bath lock (F22)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side except when outside knob/lever is locked by thumbturn. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt, automatically unlocking outside knob/lever. Outside emergency release unlocks outside knob/lever. E203 emergency key supplied. Automatically unlocks when door latches. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th>Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8862</td> <td>8862FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8862FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8862RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers		Standard	8862	8862FL	3/4"	SL	—	SL8862FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8862RL	3/4"	50-8801-x219-FIN	—	—	211	211	1178L	1178L						
	Trim			Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers																														
Standard	8862	8862FL	3/4"																															
SL	—	SL8862FL	3/4"																															
Reflections®	—	8862RL	3/4"																															
8864 Bathroom lock with indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by key outside, knob/lever inside. Occupancy indicator operated by thumbturn inside, key outside. When occupancy indicator shows OCC, key outside WILL operate occupancy indicator and retract latchbolt. Outside knob/lever rigid at all times. Inside knob/lever always active. Deadlocking latchbolt. Function only available with CO, R6, R7, R8 roses or CN escutcheon. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th>Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8864</td> <td>8864FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8864RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers		Standard	8864	8864FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8864RL	3/4"	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2160	260	211	1178L	1178L										
	Trim			Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers																														
Standard	8864	8864FL	3/4"																															
Reflections®	—	8864RL	3/4"																															
8865 Bathroom lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side except when outside knob/lever is locked by thumbturn either side. Outside thumbturn unlocks outside knob/lever. Automatically unlocks when door latches. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt, automatically unlocking outside knob/lever. 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th>Latchbolt Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8865</td> <td>8865FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8865FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8865RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw	Knobs	Levers		Standard	8865	8865FL	3/4"	SL	—	SL8865FL	3/4"	Reflections®	—	8865RL	3/4"	50-8801-x219-FIN	—	—	211	211	1178L	1178L						
	Trim			Model Numbers		Latchbolt Throw																												
			Knobs	Levers																														
Standard	8865	8865FL	3/4"																															
SL	—	SL8865FL	3/4"																															
Reflections®	—	8865RL	3/4"																															

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.

8800 mechanical functions and descriptions

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description / Model Numbers	Armor Front Part Number	*Cylinder	*Cam	Escutcheon Plate Spacing Numbers		Spindles		Illustration																							
					Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers (Std.)																								
8867 Dormitory or exit lock (F12)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever either side, except when outside knob/lever is locked by stopwork activator or automatically locked when deadbolt is projected. Deadbolt operated by key outside, thumbturn inside. When outside knob/lever is locked, operating key outside retracts both latchbolt and deadbolt. Anti-panic operation. Operating inside knob/lever retracts the latchbolt and deadbolt simultaneously, with outside knob/lever remaining locked. 	50-8867-x219-FIN	2153	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L																								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Trim</th> <th colspan="2">Model Numbers</th> <th colspan="2">Throw</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Latchbolt</th> <th>Deadbolt</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard</td> <td>8867</td> <td>8867FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SL</td> <td>—</td> <td>SL8867FL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reflections®</td> <td>—</td> <td>8867RL</td> <td>3/4"</td> <td>1"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Trim	Model Numbers		Throw		Knobs	Levers		Latchbolt	Deadbolt	Standard	8867	8867FL	3/4"	1"	SL	—	SL8867FL	3/4"	1"	Reflections®	—	8867RL	3/4"	1"						
	Trim		Model Numbers		Throw																											
		Knobs	Levers	Latchbolt	Deadbolt																											
Standard	8867	8867FL	3/4"	1"																												
SL	—	SL8867FL	3/4"	1"																												
Reflections®	—	8867RL	3/4"	1"																												

Mechanical Functions (ANSI)	Description	Model Numbers		Armor Front Part Number	Illustration	Spindles																										
		Knobs	Levers			Knobs	Levers (Std.)																									
Dummy trim both sides	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Push and pull only. Knob/lever both sides. Both knob/lever non-operational and rigid at all times. Plain rectangular front used with spindle-bar stabilizer. Available in all sectional and escutcheon trim. 	836A prefixed by design symbol (i.e. LFR836A, CO x CN836A)	838AFL prefixed by design symbol (i.e. JNR838AFL, JN x CN838AFL)	50-0836-2002-FIN		—	—																									
Dummy trim both sides	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Push or pull only. Knob/lever both sides of inactive leaf of a pair of doors. Both knob/lever non-operational and rigid at all times. Available in all sectional and escutcheon trim. 2815 Strike available upon request. 	836B prefixed by design symbol (i.e. COR836B, LF x CN836B)	838BFL prefixed by design symbol (i.e. JNR838BFL, JN x CN838BFL)	—		—	—																									
Dummy trim one side	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Push or pull only. Knob/lever one side. Knob/lever non-operational and rigid at all times. Available in all sectional and escutcheon trim. 	855 prefixed by design symbol (i.e. COR855)	855FL prefixed by design symbol (i.e. CR x CN855FL)	—		—	—																									
Active dummy trim	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Knob/lever both sides. Push or pull only. Primarily for lever handle trim. Knob/lever active to prevent damage. 8871DT – Armor front acts as strike for latchbolt only functions. 8872DT – Armor front acts as strike for latchbolt x deadbolt functions	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Model Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Armor Front</th> <th rowspan="2">Armor Front Part Numbers</th> <th rowspan="2">Illustration</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Knobs</th> <th>Levers</th> <th>Reflections®</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>8870DT</td> <td>8870FLDT</td> <td>8870RLDT</td> <td>Plain</td> <td>50-8870-7020-FIN</td> <td rowspan="3"> 1173L 1173L </td> </tr> <tr> <td>8871DT</td> <td>8871FLDT</td> <td>8871RLDT</td> <td>Latchbolt Hole</td> <td>RH = 50-8871-7020-FIN LH = 50-8871-7021-FIN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8872DT</td> <td>8872FLDT</td> <td>8872RLDT</td> <td>Latchbolt/Deadbolt Hole</td> <td>RH = 50-8872-7020-FIN LH = 50-8872-7021-FIN</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Model Numbers			Armor Front	Armor Front Part Numbers	Illustration	Knobs	Levers	Reflections®	8870DT	8870FLDT	8870RLDT	Plain	50-8870-7020-FIN	 1173L 1173L	8871DT	8871FLDT	8871RLDT	Latchbolt Hole	RH = 50-8871-7020-FIN LH = 50-8871-7021-FIN	8872DT	8872FLDT	8872RLDT	Latchbolt/Deadbolt Hole	RH = 50-8872-7020-FIN LH = 50-8872-7021-FIN				
	Model Numbers			Armor Front	Armor Front Part Numbers	Illustration																										
	Knobs	Levers	Reflections®																													
	8870DT	8870FLDT	8870RLDT	Plain	50-8870-7020-FIN	 1173L 1173L																										
8871DT	8871FLDT	8871RLDT	Latchbolt Hole	RH = 50-8871-7020-FIN LH = 50-8871-7021-FIN																												
8872DT	8872FLDT	8872RLDT	Latchbolt/Deadbolt Hole	RH = 50-8872-7020-FIN LH = 50-8872-7021-FIN																												
Handing must be specified when ordering.																																

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.



securex® electrified mortise lockset

applications

Stair tower doors, office doors, classrooms, interlocks, elevator lobby doors, laboratories, computer rooms, cashier stations, hospital equipment rooms and pharmaceutical storage rooms. For narrow frame profiles, consult factory.

trim designs

8800 electrified mortise locksets are available with all knob, lever, SL and Reflections® trims.

ANSI/BHMA

Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 (8800FL with CN escutcheon & SL8800 meet Security Grade 1).



electrical specifications

Fail Safe/Fail Secure
Voltage: 12VDC or 24VDC Regulated
Current Draw:
.25A at 24VDC
.5A at 12VDC
Operating Temp.:
Max. 151°F (66°C)
Min. -31°F (-35°C)

All monitoring switches rated at:
2 Amp @ 30 VDC
3 Amp @ 125 VAC

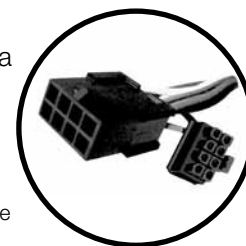
monitoring options

Model Number	Description
REX	Request to Exit - An SPDT switch that monitors activation of the free lever (not available with knob trim). REX is available for all mechanical and electrified functions and can be supplied alone or with either LBM or DBM.
LBM	Latchbolt Monitor - An SPDT switch that monitors full retraction of the latchbolt. LBM is available for all electrified functions and can be supplied alone or with REX.
DBM	Deadbolt Monitor - An SPDT switch that monitors full retraction of the deadbolt. DBM is available for all mechanical and electrified functions with a deadbolt and can be supplied alone or with REX.
ITS	Integrated Total Security - Enhanced security reporting allows facility supervisors to tailor decisions with greater certainty. Monitoring includes Request to Exit (REX), Lock Performance Monitoring (LPM), Concealed Door Position Status (DPS) and Cylinder Monitoring (CX). This monitoring option is available with 8890FL/8891FL or 8890RL/8891RL functions only. Locksets ordered with ITS option must be provided with Yale cylinder. Not available less cylinder. Handing must be specified.

electrolynx®



Yale® electrified 8800 locks are equipped with *ElectroLynx* connectors. As a standard feature, these connectors link power from the incoming source to electrified locking products, including hinges, locks, exit devices, magnetic holders and strikes.



Note: Electrified door hardware with *ElectroLynx* connectors require a compatible number of lead wires attached to the door hinge.

securex® functions and descriptions

fail safe

The following functions are locked when power is on and unlocked when power is off.

Function	# of Cyls	Description	Armor Front Part Number	Cylinders*		Cam(s)	Esc Plate Spacing Number		Spindles	
				Outside	Inside		Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers
8880	0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – outside lever active • Power on – outside lever locked • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Inside lever always free • No key override 	50-8805-x219-FIN	N/A	N/A	N/A	201	201	1178L	1178L
8884	0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – both levers active • Power on – both levers locked • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • No key override 	50-8805-x219-FIN	N/A	N/A	N/A	201	201	1178L	1178L
8890	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – outside lever active • Power on – outside lever locked • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Inside lever always free • Mechanical key override by outside when locked 	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	N/A	2160	208	201	1178L	1178L
8894-2	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – both levers active • Power on – both levers locked • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Mechanical key override by both sides when locked 	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2153	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L
8896	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – outside lever active (even when deadbolt thrown) • Power on – outside lever locked • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Deadbolt projected by key outside, thumbturn inside • Inside lever always free • Mechanical key override by outside when locked 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153	N/A	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L
8896-2	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – outside lever active (even when deadbolt thrown) • Power on – outside lever locked • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Deadbolt projected by key both sides • Inside lever always free • Mechanical key override by both sides when locked 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153	2153	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L
8898	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – both levers active (even when deadbolt thrown) • Power on – both levers locked • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Deadbolt projected by key outside, thumbturn inside • Mechanical key override by outside when locked 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153	N/A	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L
8898-2	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – both levers active (even when deadbolt thrown) • Power on – both levers locked • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Deadbolt projected by key both sides • Mechanical key override by both sides when locked 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153	2153	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.



securex[®] functions and descriptions

fail secure

The following functions are unlocked when the power is on and locked when power is off.

Function	# of Cyls	Description	Armor Front Part Number	Cylinders*		Cam(s)	Esc Plate Spacing Number		Spindles	
				Outside	Inside		Outside	Inside	Knobs	Levers
8881	0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – outside lever locked • Power on – outside lever active • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Inside lever always free • No key override 	50-8805-x219-FIN	N/A	N/A	N/A	201	201	1178L	1178L
8885	0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – both levers locked • Power on – both levers active • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • No key override 	50-8805-x219-FIN	N/A	N/A	N/A	201	201	1178L	1178L
8891	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – outside lever locked • Power on – outside lever active • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Inside lever always free • Mechanical key override by outside when locked 	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	N/A	2160	208	201	1178L	1178L
8895-2	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – both levers locked • Power on – both levers active • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Mechanical key override by both sides when locked 	50-8805-x219-FIN	2153	2153	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L
8897	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – outside lever locked • Power on – outside lever active (even when deadbolt thrown) • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Deadbolt projected by key outside, thumbturn inside • Inside lever always free • Mechanical key override by outside when locked 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153	N/A	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L
8897-2	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – outside lever locked • Power on – outside lever active (even when deadbolt thrown) • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Deadbolt projected by key both sides • Inside lever always free • Mechanical key override by both sides when locked 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153	2153	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L
8899	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – both levers locked • Power on – both levers active (even when deadbolt thrown) • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Deadbolt projected by key outside, thumbturn inside • Mechanical key override by outside when locked 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153	N/A	2160	208	211	1178L	1178L
8899-2	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power off – both levers locked • Power on – both levers active (even when deadbolt thrown) • Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt • Deadbolt projected by key both sides • Mechanical key override by both sides when locked 	50-8820-x219-FIN	2153	2153	2160	208	208	1178L	1178L

*Standard cylinder and cam indicated. For optional cylinders, see pages 28-30.



securex[®] accessories

bps power supplies by securitron[®]

Operation

Power supplies are designed to provide reliable filtered and regulated power for long life to a variety of electrified hardware components.

Product Features

- Individual output circuit breakers
- Regulated and filtered fuse protected outputs
- LEDs monitor zone status (voltage or no voltage)
- Slide switches connect or disconnect load from power (Not available on 1 Amp supplies)
- Internal Back-Up battery charging circuit
- Rugged steel enclosure
- Fire alarm interface

Listings

- UL CLASS 2

Applications (use with):

- Fail Safe mortise locks
- Fail Secure mortise locks

Ordering

Ex: BPS-24-4, BPS-12-3

Model	Input	Output	Application
BPS-24-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 24 VDC	2-8800
BPS-24-2	120 VAC	2 Amp @ 24 VDC	5-8800
BPS-24-4	120 VAC	4 Amp @ 24 VDC	11-8800
BPS-12-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 12 VDC	1-8800
BPS-12-3	120 VAC	3 Amp @ 12 VDC	3-8800

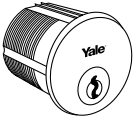
Consult factory for additional power supply applications.

Yale recommends McKinney[®], Pemko and Securitron[®] for power transfer devices and other electronic accessories.

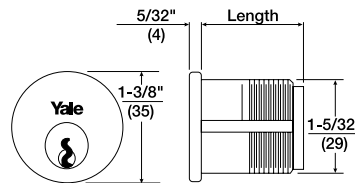


cylinders

conventional mortise cylinders

Illustration	Model Number	Application	Cam	Length	
				6-Pin	7-Pin
	2153	Standard cylinder	2160	1-1/8" 1-1/4" 1-3/8"	1-1/4" 1-3/8"
	2153S	For inside operation of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions only	2130	1-1/2" 1-5/8" 1-3/4"	1-1/2" 1-5/8" 1-3/4"
	2123	Cylinder for longer lengths	2160	1-7/8" thru 3-1/2" in 1/8" increments*	
	2123S	For inside operation of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions only for longer lengths	2130		
	2719	For hotel/motel locks 8820, 8827 and 8832	2160	1-3/8"	—

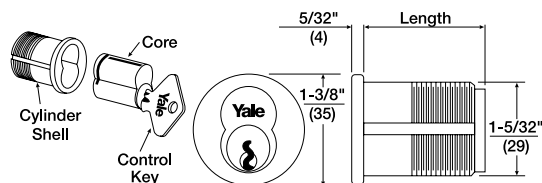
*Contact Technical Product Support for cylinder collar requirements when ordering these cylinders separately. See pages 32-37 for other collar requirements.



interchangeable core mortise cylinders

Cylinder Model Number	Application	Cam	Length	Pins	Housing Only Model Number	Core Only Model Number
2196	Standard Cylinder	2160	1-1/2", 1-3/4", 2"	6	2221	1210
2197	Standard Cylinder	2160	1-11/16", 2"	7	2213	1220
2196H	For Hotel/Motel Locks 8820, 8827, 8832	2160	1-11/16"	6	2213	1210H
2196S	For inside operations of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions	2130	1-1/2"	6	2214S	1210
2197S	For inside operations of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions	2130	1-11/16"	7	2217S	1220

Note: When ordering interchangeable core cylinders or cores only, control keys are not furnished. If control keys are required they must be ordered separately.

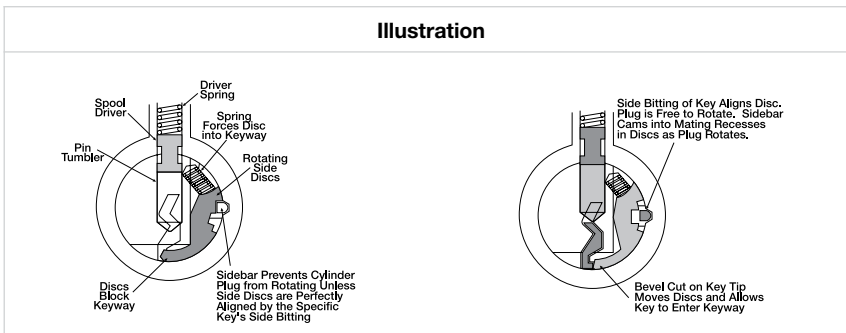


cylinders

security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6- or 7-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.



security/high security mortise cylinders

Model Number	Application	Cam	Length	
			6-pin	7-pin
5153/U5153	Standard Cylinder	2160	1-1/8"	1-1/4"
5153S/U5153S	For inside operations of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions	2130	1-1/4"	
5719/U5719	For Hotel/Motel Locks 8820, 8827, 8832	2160	1-3/8"	

security interchangeable core mortise cylinders

Cylinder Model Number	Application	Cam	Length	Pins	Housing Only Model Number	Core Only Model Number
5196	Standard Cylinder	2160	1-1/2"	6	2221	5210
5197	Standard Cylinder	2160	1-11/16"	7	2213	5220
5196H	For Hotel/Motel Locks 8820, 8827, 8832	2160	1-11/16"	6	2213	5210H
5196S	For inside operations of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions	2130	1-1/2"	6	2214S	5210
5197S	For inside operations of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions	2130	1-11/16"	7	2217S	5220

Note: When ordering interchangeable core cylinders or cores only, control keys are not furnished. If control keys are required they must be ordered separately.



cylinders

Yale® KeyMark®

For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg®* keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.

Protected Keyway Mortise Cylinders

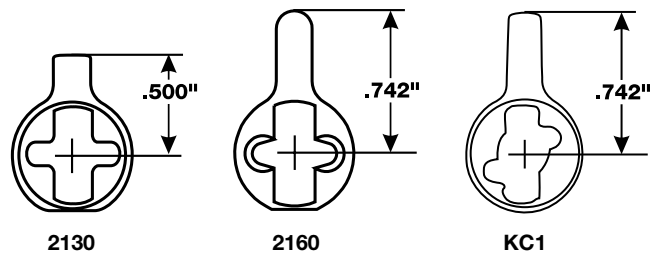
Model Number	Type	Cam	Length	Pins	Housing Only Model Number	Core Only Model Number
K100	Fixed Core Mortise	KC1	1-1/8", 1-1/4" 1-1/2", 1-3/4" 2"	6 or 7	N/A	N/A
K820	Large Format IC Mortise	KC1	1-1/2", 1-3/4" 2"	6	K860	K800
			1-11/16" 1-3/4", 2"	7		
K620	Small Format IC Mortise	KC1	1-1/4"	6	K660	K600
			1-3/8", 1-3/4"	6 or 7		
K630	Small Format IC Mortise-Tapered	KC1	1-1/4"	6	K670	K600
			1-3/8"	6 or 7		

Note: KC2 cam required for inside operation of 8817-2 and 8834-2 functions.

miscellaneous cylinder

Model Number	Application	Cam	Length
S2053S	Thumbturn cylinder, for inside operation of 8834 function only	2130	1" 1-1/8"
S2053	Thumbturn cylinder, for replacement of key operated cylinder.	2160	1" 1-1/8"

cams



other manufacturers keyway cylinders/cores

Illustration	Model Number	Type	Cam	Length	Pins	Housing Only Model Number	Core Only Model Number
	A620	Small Format IC Mortise, includes Best® Keyway Core. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	KC1	1-1/4"	6	K660	A600
		1-3/8" 1-3/4"		6 or 7			
	2553	Fixed Core Mortise Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2160	1-1/8"	6	N/A	N/A

cylinder collars

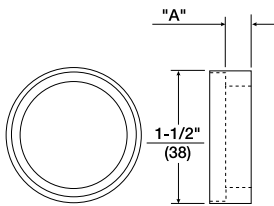
Cylinder collars are supplied as standard where required with those locksets supplied with cylinders. Collar size and thickness are supplied to suit the length of the cylinder, the thickness of the door and the trim ordered. (If door thickness is not specified, collars will be furnished for 1-3/4" (44mm) door.)

Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately.

1765 Recessed Cylinder Collar

"A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required.

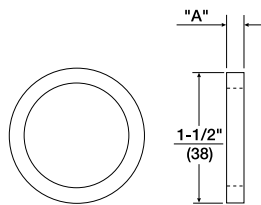
Material: Brass, Bronze



1766 Tubular Spacer Collar

"A" Dimension: 1/8" (3mm), 3/16" (5mm) and 5/16" (8mm)

Material: Brass, Bronze, Stainless Steel. (Used with U5153 and U5109 cylinders only.)



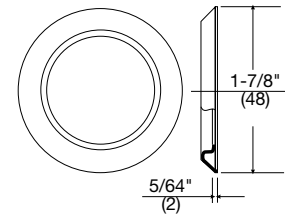
KP3 Wave Washer

(Furnished standard with 1765 collar for Yale® KeyMark® cylinders only).



KP4 Flush Mount Cylinder Collar

Material: Brass, Bronze





collars for use with standard sectional and all Reflections® trims

Door Thickness	Rose or Escutcheon Trim Design	No. of Pins	2153, 2153S, 5153, 2123, 2123S Fixed Core Mortise Cylinders		U5153, U5153S, H.S. Fixed Core Cylinders		2196, 2196S, 5196, 2197, 2197S, 5197 LFIC Cylinders		5719, 2719 Fixed Core Hotel/Motel Cylinders	
			Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required
1-3/4" (44)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-1/8"	1765.250	1-1/8"	No Collar	1-1/2"	1765.656	1-3/8"	1765.531
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.375	1-1/4"	1766	1-11/16"	1765.844		
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.531	1-3/8"	N/A				
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.656	1-1/2"	N/A				
2" (51)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-1/8"	1765.125	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.531	1-3/8"	1765.531
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.250	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.719		
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.375	1-3/8"	N/A				
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.531	1-1/2"	N/A				
2-1/4" (57)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-1/8"	KP4	1-1/8"	No Collar	1-1/2"	1765.375	1-3/8"	1765.250
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.125	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.563		
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.250	1-3/8"	N/A				
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.375	1-1/2"	N/A				
2-1/2" (64)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.250	1-3/8"	1765.125
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	KP4	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.469		
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.125	1-3/8"	N/A				
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.250	1-1/2"	N/A				
2-3/4" (70)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.125	1-3/8"	KP4
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.344		
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	KP4	1-3/8"	N/A				
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.125	1-1/2"	N/A				
3" (76)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	KP4	1-3/8"	N/A
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.187		
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A				
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	KP4	1-1/2"	N/A				
3-1/4" (83)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062		
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A				
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A				

N/A = Application Not Available

collars for use with standard sectional and all Reflections® trims

Door Thickness	Rose or Escutcheon Trim Design	No. of Pins	5196H, 2196H Hotel/Motel LFIC Cylinders		K100 Yale® KeyMark® Fixed Core Cylinders		K820, K860 Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Cylinders		K620, K630 K660, K670, A620, A630 Yale® KeyMark® and Best® Keyway SFIC Cylinders	
			Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required
1-3/4" (44)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-11/16"	1765.844	1-1/8"	1765.312	1-1/2"	1765.656	1-1/4"	1765.375
		6 or 7			1-1/4"	1765.375	1-11/16"	1765.844	1-3/8"	1765.563
		6 or 7			1-1/2"	1765.656				
		6 or 7								
2" (51)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-11/16"	1765.719	1-1/8"	1765.187	1-1/2"	1765.563	1-1/4"	1765.281
		6 or 7			1-1/4"	1765.281	1-11/16"	1765.750	1-3/8"	1765.469
		6 or 7			1-1/2"	1765.563				
		6 or 7								
2-1/4" (57)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-11/16"	1765.563	1-1/8"	1765.062	1-1/2"	1765.406	1-1/4"	1765.125
		6 or 7			1-1/4"	1765.125	1-11/16"	1765.594	1-3/8"	1765.312
		6 or 7			1-1/2"	1765.406				
		6 or 7								
2-1/2" (64)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-11/16"	1765.469	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.281	1-1/4"	1765.062
		6 or 7			1-1/4"	1765.062	1-11/16"	1765.500	1-3/8"	1765.187
		6 or 7			1-1/2"	1765.281				
		6 or 7								
2-3/4" (70)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-11/16"	1765.344	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.187	1-1/4"	N/A
		6 or 7			1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.375	1-3/8"	1765.062
		6 or 7			1-1/2"	1765.187				
		6 or 7								
3" (76)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-11/16"	1765.187	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.062	1-1/4"	N/A
		6 or 7			1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.219	1-3/8"	N/A
		6 or 7			1-1/2"	1765.062				
		6 or 7								
3-1/4" (83)	CO, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, E1, E2, E3, E4	6	1-11/16"	1765.062	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A
		6 or 7			1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062	1-3/8"	N/A
		6 or 7			1-1/2"	N/A				
		6 or 7								

N/A = Application Not Available



collars for use with standard escutcheon trim

Door Thickness	Escutcheon Trim Design	No. of Pins	2153, 2153S, 5153, 2123, 2123S Fixed Core Mortise Cylinders		U5153, U5153S, H.S. Fixed Core Cylinders		2196, 2196S, 5196, 2197, 2197S, 5197 LFIC Cylinders		5719, 2719 Fixed Core Hotel/Motel Cylinders		5198H, 2198H Hotel/Motel LFIC Cylinders		K100 Yale® KeyMark® Fixed Core Cylinders		K620, K660 Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Cylinders		K620, K630 K660, K670, A620, A630 Yale® KeyMark® and Best® Keyway SFIC Cylinders				
			Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	
1-3/4" (44)	Copenhagen (R)	6	1-1/8"	1765.156	1-1/8"	No Collar	1-1/2"	1765.563	1-3/8"	1765.469	1-11/16"	1765.750	1-1/8"	1765.187	1-1/2"	1765.594	1-1/4"	1765.344	1-1/4"	1765.344	
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.312	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.750					1-1/8"	1765.187	1-1/2"	1765.594	1-1/2"	1765.844	1-3/8"	1765.469	
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.469	1-3/8"	No Collar								1-1/4"	1765.344	1-11/16"	1765.844				
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.563	1-1/2"	No Collar								1-1/2"	1765.594						
	Camden (CN)	6	1-1/8"	No Collar	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.219	1-3/8"	1765.094	1-11/16"	1765.469	1-1/8"	No Collar	1-1/2"	1765.250	1-1/4"	1765.500	1-1/4"	No Collar	
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.406					1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.469	1-1/2"	1765.500	1-3/8"	1765.125	
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.094	1-3/8"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.250						
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.219	1-1/2"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.250						
	SL	6	1-1/8"	1765.094	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.469	1-3/8"	1765.344	1-11/16"	1765.656	1-1/8"	1765.125	1-1/2"	1765.500	1-1/4"	1765.500	1-1/4"	1765.156	
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.219	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.656					1-1/4"	1765.156	1-11/16"	1765.719	1-3/8"	1765.375	1-3/8"	1765.375	
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.375	1-3/8"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.500						
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.500	1-1/2"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.500						
Easton (CE)	6	1-1/8"	1765.062	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.500	1-3/8"	1765.375	1-11/16"	1765.656	1-1/8"	1765.125	1-1/2"	1765.500	1-1/4"	1765.500	1-1/4"	1765.156		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.219	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.656					1-1/4"	1765.156	1-11/16"	1765.719	1-3/8"	1765.375	1-3/8"	1765.375		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.344	1-3/8"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.500							
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.500	1-1/2"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.500							
Lenoir (LN)	6	1-1/8"	1765.094	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.531	1-3/8"	1765.406	1-11/16"	1765.750	1-1/8"	1765.187	1-1/2"	1765.563	1-1/4"	1765.281	1-3/8"	1765.469		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.281	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.750					1-1/4"	1765.281	1-11/16"	1765.750	1-1/4"	1765.281	1-3/8"	1765.469		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.406	1-3/8"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.563							
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.531	1-1/2"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.563							
Copenhagen (R)	6	1-1/8"	KP4	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.406	1-3/8"	1765.312	1-11/16"	1765.594	1-1/8"	1765.094	1-1/2"	1765.469	1-1/4"	1765.656	1-3/8"	1765.344		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.187	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.594					1-1/8"	1765.094	1-11/16"	1765.656	1-1/4"	1765.656	1-3/8"	1765.344		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.312	1-3/8"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.469							
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.406	1-1/2"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.469							
Camden (CN)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.062	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.250	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.125	1-1/4"	1765.344	1-3/8"	No Collar		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.250					1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.344	1-1/2"	1765.344	1-3/8"	No Collar		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.125							
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.062	1-1/2"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.125							
SL	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.344	1-3/8"	1765.219	1-11/16"	1765.531	1-1/8"	KP4	1-1/2"	1765.375	1-1/4"	1765.094	1-3/8"	1765.094		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.094	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.531					1-1/4"	1765.094	1-11/16"	1765.563	1-1/4"	1765.563	1-3/8"	1765.250		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.219	1-3/8"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.375							
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.344	1-1/2"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.375							
Easton (CE)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.344	1-3/8"	1765.219	1-11/16"	1765.500	1-1/8"	KP4	1-1/2"	1765.375	1-1/4"	1765.094	1-3/8"	1765.094		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.062	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.500					1-1/4"	1765.094	1-11/16"	1765.563	1-1/4"	1765.563	1-3/8"	1765.250		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.219	1-3/8"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.375							
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.344	1-1/2"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.375							
Lenoir (LN)	6	1-1/8"	No Collar	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.344	1-3/8"	1765.187	1-11/16"	1765.531	1-1/8"	No Collar	1-1/2"	1765.406	1-1/4"	1765.125	1-3/8"	1765.125		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.094	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.531					1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.594	1-1/4"	1765.594	1-3/8"	1765.312		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.187	1-3/8"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.406							
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.344	1-1/2"	N/A								1-1/2"	1765.406							

*Single Cylinder Only
 N/A = Application Not Available
 Note: Copenhagen, Easton and Lenoir escutcheons discontinued. Information for reference only.

collars for use with standard escutcheon trim

Door Thickness	Escutcheon Trim Design	No. of Pins	2153, 2153S, 5153, 2123, 2123S Fixed Core Mortise Cylinders		U5153, U5153S, H.S. Fixed Core Cylinders		2196, 2196S, 5196, 2197, 2197S, 5197 LFIC Cylinders		5719, 2719 Fixed Core Hotel/Motel Cylinders		5196H, 2196H Hotel/Motel LFIC Cylinders		K100 Yale® Fixed Core Cylinders		K620, K660, K670, A620, A630 Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Cylinders		K620, K660 Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Cylinders and Best® Keyway SFIC Cylinders		
			Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required
2-1/4" (57)	Copenhagen (R)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.344	1-3/8"	1765.187	1-11/16"	1765.500	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.375	1-1/4"	1765.094	
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.062	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.500					1-1/2"	1765.094	1-11/16"	1765.531	1-3/8"	1765.250	
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.187	1-3/8"	N/A													
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.344	1-1/2"	N/A													
	Camden (CN)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	1-3/8"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.156	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.156					1-11/16"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.219	1-3/8"	No Collar	
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	No Collar	1-3/8"	N/A													
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A													
	SL	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.219	1-3/8"	1765.062	1-11/16"	1765.406	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.250	1-1/4"	N/A	
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.406					1-11/16"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.469	1-3/8"	1765.156	
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.062	1-3/8"	N/A													
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.219	1-1/2"	N/A													
Easton (CE)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.219	1-3/8"	1765.062	1-11/16"	1765.406	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.250	1-1/4"	N/A		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.406					1-11/16"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.469	1-3/8"	1765.156		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.062	1-3/8"	N/A														
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.219	1-1/2"	N/A														
Lenoir* (LN)	5	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	No Collar	1-1/2"	1765.219	1-3/8"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.406	1-1/8"	No Collar	1-1/2"	1765.312	1-1/4"	1765.062		
	6	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-1/4"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.406					1-1/4"	1765.062	1-11/16"	1765.469	1-3/8"	1765.187		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.094	1-3/8"	No Collar														
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.219	1-1/2"	No Collar														
Copenhagen (R)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.187	1-3/8"	1765.062	1-11/16"	1765.375	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.219	1-1/4"	N/A		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.375					1-11/16"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.406	1-3/8"	1765.094		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.062	1-3/8"	N/A														
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.187	1-1/2"	N/A														
Camden (CN)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	No Collar	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	No Collar	1-1/4"	N/A		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062					1-11/16"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062	1-3/8"	N/A		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A														
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	No Collar	1-1/2"	N/A														
SL	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.062	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.250	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.125	1-1/4"	N/A		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.250					1-11/16"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.312	1-3/8"	1765.094		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A														
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.062	1-1/2"	N/A														
Easton (CE)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.062	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.250	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.125	1-1/4"	N/A		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.250					1-11/16"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.312	1-3/8"	1765.094		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A														
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.062	1-1/2"	N/A														
Lenoir (LN)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.094	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.312	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	1765.156	1-1/4"	No Collar		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.312					1-11/16"	No Collar	1-11/16"	1765.375	1-3/8"	1765.062		
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	No Collar	1-3/8"	N/A														
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.094	1-1/2"	N/A														

*Single Cylinder Only
 N/A = Application Not Available
 Note: Copenhagen, Easton and Lenoir escutcheons discontinued. Information for reference only.



8800 series | grade 1 mortise locks

collars for use with standard escutcheon trim

Door Thickness	Escutcheon Trim Design	No. of Pins	2153, 2153S, 5153, 2123, 2123S Fixed Core Mortise Cylinders		U5153, U5153S, H.S. Fixed Core Cylinders		2196, 2196S, 5196, 2197, 2197S, 5197 LFIC Cylinders		5719, 2719 Fixed Core Hotel/Motel Cylinders		5196H, 2196H Hotel/Motel LFIC Cylinders		K100 Yale® KeyMark® Fixed Core Cylinders		K820, K860 Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Cylinders		K620, K630 K660, K670, A620, A630 Yale® KeyMark® and Best® Keyway SFIC Cylinders		
			Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	
3-1/4" (89)	Copenhagen (R)	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062	1-1/8"	..	1-1/2"	..	1-1/4"	..	
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	N/A	1-1/4"	..	1-11/16"	..	1-3/8"	..	
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A
		6 or 7	1-5/8"	N/A	1-5/8"	N/A
		6 or 7	1-3/4"	1765.062	1-3/4"	N/A
	Camden (CN)	6 or 7	1-7/8"	1765.125	1-7/8"	N/A
		6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062	1-1/8"	..	1-1/2"	..	1-1/4"	..	
		6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	N/A	1-1/4"	..	1-11/16"	..	1-3/8"	..	
		6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	
		6 or 7	1-1/2"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	
		6 or 7	1-5/8"	N/A	1-5/8"	N/A	
SL	6 or 7	1-3/4"	N/A	1-3/4"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	6 or 7	1-7/8"	No Collar	1-7/8"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062	1-1/8"	..	1-1/2"	..	1-1/4"	..		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	N/A	..	..	..	..	1-1/4"	..	1-11/16"	..	1-3/8"	..
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	1-1/2"	..	..	..	..	..
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Easton (CE)	6 or 7	1-5/8"	N/A	1-5/8"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	6 or 7	1-3/4"	N/A	1-3/4"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	6 or 7	1-7/8"	1765.062	1-7/8"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062	1-1/8"	..	1-1/2"	..	1-1/4"	..		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	N/A	..	..	..	..	1-1/4"	..	1-11/16"	..	1-3/8"	..
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Lenoir (LN)	6 or 7	1-1/2"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	6 or 7	1-5/8"	N/A	1-5/8"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	6 or 7	1-3/4"	N/A	1-3/4"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	6 or 7	1-7/8"	1765.062	1-7/8"	N/A	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	6	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/8"	N/A	1-1/2"	N/A	1-3/8"	N/A	1-11/16"	1765.062	1-1/8"	..	1-1/2"	..	1-1/4"	..		
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	N/A	1-1/4"	N/A	1-11/16"	N/A	..	..	..	..	1-1/4"	..	1-11/16"	..	1-3/8"	..

*Single Cylinder Only
 **Consult Factory
 N/A = Application Not Available
 Note: Copenhagen, Easton and Lenoir escutcheons discontinued. Information for reference only.



strikes

Yale® 8800 series mortise locks are supplied standard with a 2815 Curved Lip Strike with a 1-1/4" (32mm) lip length. The strike supplied will accommodate the locking function, i.e. latchbolt and/or deadbolt, and can be installed on doors 1-3/4" (44mm) thick. These strikes are non-handed.

Longer/Shorter Lip Lengths:

Mortise Lock Strikes are mounted 3/8" above the center line of the lock. To determine the proper length of lip use the following formula:

1/2 of the door thickness, plus 1/16" inset, plus trim thickness, plus 1/8" for flat lip strike OR 1/4" for curved lip strike. Select the nearest available length.

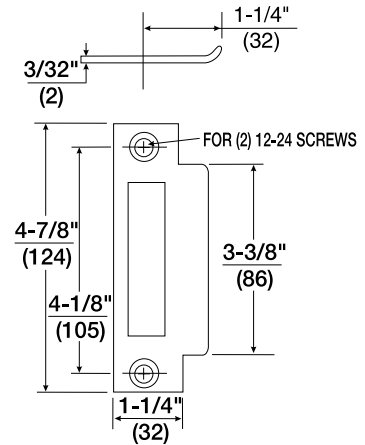
2815 Curved Lip:

- 1-1/4" (32mm) standard
- To special order
- 1-1/8" (29mm)
- 1-3/8" (35mm)
- 1-1/2" (38mm)
- 1-5/8" (41mm)
- 1-3/4" (44mm)
- 1-7/8" (48mm)
- 2" (51mm)
- 2-1/8" (54mm)
- 2-1/4" (57mm)

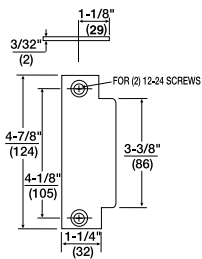
2816 Flat Lip:

- To special order,
- 7/8" (22mm)
- 1" (25mm)
- 1-1/8" (29mm)
- 1-1/4" (32mm)
- 1-1/2" (38mm)
- 1-3/4" (44mm)
- 2" (51mm)
- 2-1/4" (57mm)
- 2-1/2" (64mm)

Material: Brass, Bronze, Stainless Steel.



optional strikes

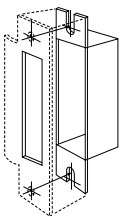


497B ANSI Blank Filler Plate: Reversible to replace a strike where a lock has been removed or where a frame with a strike preparation when no lock is installed on a door. Lip Lengths: 1-1/8" (29mm) only.

Material: Brass, Bronze, Stainless Steel.

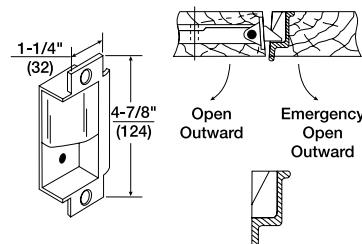
718 Open Back Strike: Field handable for a standard V-beveled pair of doors with a latchbolt only function on the active door. This strike permits emergency opening of the inactive door without damaging the lock mechanism. Available for doors 1-3/4" or 2-1/4" thick only. Specify the door thickness required.

Material: Stainless Steel, Black Nylon Coated.



202 Strike Box: Reversible for installation with all Flat or Curved Lip Strikes. Available to special order only.

Material: Wrought Steel, Zinc Plated, Dichromated.



miscellaneous

rabbeted door kits

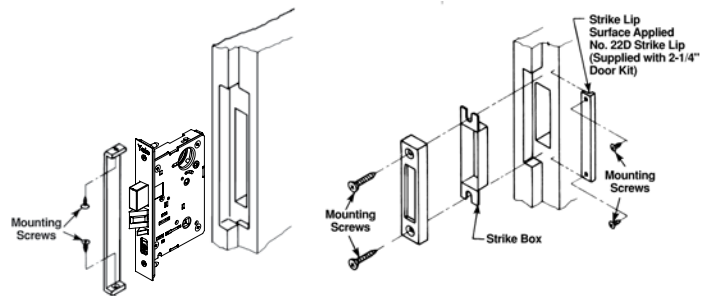
The Yale® 8800 series mortise lock can be installed on a pair of doors with a standard 1/2" (13mm) step rabbet. Kits are available which adapt these locks to the rabbeted doors. These kits contain a 1/2" (13mm) standard step rabbet strip for the active door, a strike, a strike box, and, depending on the door thickness, a strike lip. They are available for doors 1-3/4" (44mm), 2" (51mm) and 2-1/4" (57mm) thick. All components of these kits are reversible.

To order a complete Yale mortise lock with a Rabbet Door Kit, suffix the lock model number with a Rabbeted Door by door thickness, hand and finish required, i.e. AU8807 x Rabbeted Door x 1-3/4" x RH x 626.

Kits for rabbeted doors can be ordered by model number separately from the accompanying chart. When ordered separately, specify the finish required.

Door Thickness	Rabbeted Door Kit Model No.	Strike Model No.
1-3/4" 2"	RK245	22E

These kits contain the above components plus a No. 22D strike lip with attaching screws for doors above 2".



miscellaneous trim design

GF1824 Thumbturn and Round Plate

Supplied as standard on all locks with round rose sectional trim or lock functions with no roses.

Thumbturn: Cast Zinc.

Plate: 1-7/8" (48mm) Diameter, Brass, Bronze, Simulated Stainless Steel.

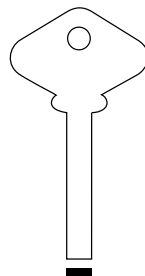
GF1826-Plate Only
- Used for outside of 8802 Privacy Lock.



emergency key

E203

Used with 8802 privacy lock and 8862 bathroom lock for emergency access from outside.



attaching screws

GF1824 and GF1826

No. 6 x 3/8" (10mm) type "AB", Oval Phillips Head sheet metal screw, stainless steel plated to match trim (P/N 81-3173-0308). Specify finish required.



occupancy indicators

privacy function indicator

This indicator can be ordered as an option with the 8802 (privacy) and 8862 (bathroom) functions. Available for all lever and knob trim designs.

The privacy occupancy indicator can be ordered with locksets by specifying IND as an option. It can be ordered separately as a retrofit kit for sectional trim by specifying model number IND-K and required finish and for escutcheon trim by specifying CN88 x 261 x finish (available for CN escutcheon only).

When specifying option IND, the lockset will be provided with an indicator that shows the room is either occupied (locked icon/red background) when deadbolt is thrown or vacant (unlocked icon/green background) when deadbolt is retracted.



Deadbolt Thrown
Locked icon/Red background



Deadbolt Retracted
Unlocked icon/Green background

cylinder function indicator

The cylinder indicator is standard with the 8820 (hotel guest), 8827 (hotel/motel), and 8864 (bathroom) functions and can be ordered as an option with 8832 (hotel/motel), 8822 (dormitory) and 8818-2 (classroom security intruder) functions. Available for all lever and knob trim designs. Note: Cylinder indicator is not available for use with R1, R2, R3, R4, or R5 roses.

The cylinder occupancy indicator can be ordered with locksets by specifying IND as an option. It can be ordered separately as a retrofit kit for sectional trim by specifying model number CIND-K and required finish and for escutcheon trim by specifying CN88 x 260 x finish (without cointurn) or CN88 x 262 x finish (with cointurn). When ordered separately, cylinder not included (available for CN escutcheon only).



Deadbolt Thrown
Locked icon/Red background



Deadbolt Retracted
Unlocked icon/Green background

how to order

ordering information

From this outline select the model number for the Yale® 8800 series mortise lockset you require.

Trim Design	Lock Series/ Function	*Cylinder	Hand	Door Thickness	Finish	Highest Keying Level	Supplementary Specifications/Options
AU x CN	8807FL	2153	RH	1-3/4"	626	GM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Lead Lined - Knurled - Abrasive coated - Specific keying - 7-pin cylinders - Specific strike requirements, i.e. special lip length, curved, open back - Special attachment or special head screws - Specify in detail for split finish (indicate outside finish first regardless of hand of door - but for RHR and LHR doors indicate the finish desired for front and strike). - Voltage for electrified
See Pages 6-13	See Pages 14-23	See Pages 28-30	See Page 42	See Page 3	See Page 2	"Level One" - KA or KD "Level Two" - MK "Level Three" - GM "Level Four" - GGM	

***If other than standard cylinder is required, specify by Model Number.**



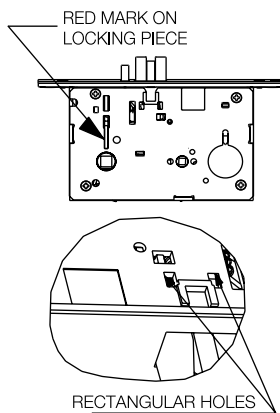
handing

handing the 8800 mortise lock

Units Shipped Prior To March 2012

HANDING THE LATCHBOLT

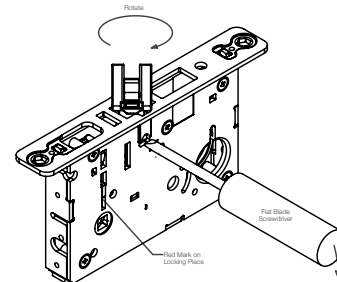
1. Locate and depress spring plate mechanism in one of the rectangular holes.
2. While depressing spring plate pull latchbolt head.
3. Rotate head for desired handing.
4. Push head into lockbody until secured.
5. Operate several times to insure operation.



Units Shipped After March 2012

HANDING THE LATCHBOLT

1. Insert a flat blade screwdriver into cover slot.
2. Pull back on screwdriver until latchbolt extends past the base front.
3. Rotate head to desired position.



HANDING THE HUBS (LEVER OPERATION)

1. Locate the red mark on locking piece
2. The red mark indicates the locked side
3. Push toggle button to the "Unlock" position
4. With a flat blade screwdriver push red mark on locking piece to rotate locking piece 180° to the desired location
5. The locking piece must be fully rotated 180° for proper operation

hand of doors

The outside is the key side of an entrance door or the corridor side of a room door. The outside of a single communicating door is the side opposite the hinges. The outside of twin communicating doors is the space between the doors.



Left Hand: Hinges on left, opens inward. For handed locks, specify LH.



Right Hand: Hinges on right, opens inward. For handed locks, specify RH.



Left Hand Reverse: Hinges on left, opens outward. For handed locks, specify LHR.



Right Hand Reverse: Hinges on right, opens outward. For handed locks, specify RHR.



8800 series | grade 1 mortise locks

notes _____



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the “Product Information” button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, MicroShield®, SecureX® and Reflections® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® is a registered trademark of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., and ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under Copyright© 2004, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company, is prohibited.

Yale, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42002-10/14RE



7180(F)TD

Multi-Point Exit Device Auto Latching System



7180(F)TD | Multi-Point Exit Device Auto Latching System

introduction

The Yale® 7180(F)TD is a robust three-point auto latching system engineered to help protect lives by security community shelter entries. Extra heavy-duty steel components firmly fasten the door to the frame - at top, bottom and center latch points - reinforcing the opening to endure severe wind speeds and flying debris.

This device is ideal for Community Shelters and Safe Rooms, Corporate Campuses, Schools, Healthcare Facilities and Government Facilities.

features

- Three-point auto deadlocking
- Heavy-duty escutcheon standard
- Patented SquareBolt® security deadbolt (Pat. no. 5,605,362) designed for maximum holding power
- Available with a variety of trim styles and finishes
- Through-bolts on door for solid attachment
- Fortified with high tensile alloy Holo-Krome® fasteners
- All latching points are activated automatically when the door is closed
- Fully Integrated – 7180(F)TD is part of a complete ASSA ABLOY tornado and hurricane shelter solution with CECO StormPro® 361, CURRIES StormPro® 361 and FLEMING F-5 doors and frames and McKINNEY® SP hinges

finishes

ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description	
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated	
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated	
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated	
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated	
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated	
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹	
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent	
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated	
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated	
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated	
626	Satin Chrome Plated (trim only)	
629	Bright Stainless Steel	
630	Satin Stainless Steel	
693	Black Painted	
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²	

Finishes For Touchbar Covers Only

BN ³	Semi-gloss black fused polymer
LUM	Lumi-Lite® Photoluminescence
SS	Stainless Steel



Finish available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating, additional finishes by special application. Consult factory for availability.

1. New May1, 2010
2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010
3. Standard for device accent parts and strikes

contents

Introduction & Features	2-3
Applications.....	3
Functions	4
Certifications & Specifications	5
Trim Designs.....	6
7180(F)TD Trims	7-8
SecureX® Electrified Options.....	9-10
Electric Trim.....	11
SecureX® Accessories	12
Cylinders	13-14
Accessories/Options	15
Mullions	16
Facts and Figures	17
Sample Specification	18
Ordering Information	19

microshield®

7180(F)TD multi-point exit devices and trim are available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code “YMS”.



Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of the *MicroShield* antimicrobial. A copy of the *MicroShield* warranty is available upon request.



features

free-wheeling lever trim

All *Yale* exit device trims feature the unique Free-Wheeling lever mechanism, similar to our 5400LN cylindrical lock. This Free-Wheeling trim features a clutch mechanism which allows the lever to float down 60 degrees when operated in the locked condition, greatly improving vandal resistance.



lumi-lite®

Lumi-lite uses photoluminescence technology to provide visibility of exit doors in low-light, no light or smokey conditions. *Lumi-lite* absorbs ambient lighting which is then emitted when the light source is diminished or eliminated. This patent pending feature is provided as an option for the touchpad cover for 7180(F)TD multi-point exit devices. To order with device, suffix option code "LUM".



Touchpad cover comes standard with the word "EXIT" centered on the top half in approximately 1" high lettering.

warranty

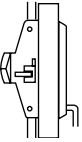
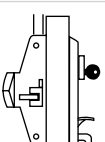
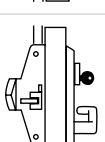
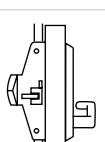
- 7180(F)TD multi-point exit devcies carry a seven (7) year limited warranty.
- Heavy-duty trim carries a five (5) year limited warranty.
- Electrical options and components carry a two (2) year limited warranty.

applications

Single Door	UL Listing	Maximum Opening (W x H)	Application	
SquareBolt® x Surface Vertical Rod				
7180TD	Panic	4' x 8'	Surface applied; three-point latching.	
7180FTD	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
Pairs of Doors	UL Listing	Maximum Opening (W x H)	Application	
SquareBolt® x Surface Vertical Rod				
7180TD x 7180TD	Panic	8' x 8'	Two independent doors with three-point latching. Swinging in the same direction with mullion.	
7180FTD x 7180FTD	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

functions

7180(F)TD Outside | Inside	Series/ Function	ANSI No.	Function Description
	Exit Only	01	Exit only; no trim.
	Dummy	02	Entrance by trim when actuating bar is dogged down.
	Classroom*	05	Entrance by thumbpiece. Key locks or unlocks thumbpiece.
	Passage	15	Entrance by trim when latch is retracted by thumbpiece. Thumbpiece is always active, no cylinder.
	Storeroom (Thumbpiece Active)	06	Entrance by thumbpiece only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.
	Classroom*	08	Entrance by knob or lever. Key locks or unlocks knob or lever.
	Passage	14	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by knob or lever. Knob or lever always active, no cylinder.
	Storeroom (Lever/Knob Active)	09	Entrance by knob or lever only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.

*Classroom function trims can be converted to Storeroom function by a simple field adjustment.


multi-point latching device

7180(F)TD

The 7180(F)TD is a surface applied exit device to be used on wide stile or flush doors up to 8' where three-point latching is desired.

certification/compliance

UL/cUL Listed: FVSR/FVSR7 – Panic Hardware
 GXHX/GXHX7 – Fire Exit Hardware, up to and including 3 hr. (F)
 ZHLA – Windstorm Rated Assemblies
 (4' x 8' single, 8' x 8' pairs)

ANSI/BHMA Certified: A156.3 Type 9, Grade 1 
 FEMA 361
 ICC 500



Tornado

applications

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Metal doors

specifications

Door Opening Width:	-32 for 24" - 32" (60cm - 81cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors (standard) -42 for 37" - 42" (94cm - 107cm) doors -48 for 36" - 48" (91cm - 122cm) doors Consult factory for additional lengths.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional door thicknesses available to 4-1/2"; specify door thickness when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active, 2-3/4" (70mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Top: 5/8" stainless steel latch housing. Through hardened steel latchbolt, with 7/8" projection fortified with 1/4-20 steel Holo-Krome® mounting screws. Center: Patented 1" (25mm) slide projection bolt with full 3/4" (19mm) projection Bottom: 7/8" square stainless steel bolt with 5/8" projection
Strike:	Center: Surface mounted 3/8" (10mm) diameter roller strike, complete with positive locking plate and shims, assuring low friction relocking for a long, trouble-free life. For doors with 1/2" (13mm) or 5/8" (16mm) stop. Adjustable to compensate for shrinkage and swelling of door. 3-1/2" x 1-1/4" (89mm x 32mm). Bottom: Black nylon coated stainless steel, 2-3/4" (70mm) x 2-5/16" (59mm) x 1/2" (13mm)
End Cap:	Standard reinforced end cap consists of a solid steel plate welded to the end of the bracket. Evenly distributes impact forces over a larger surface area, eliminating point loading.
Fasteners:	Sex nuts and bolts supplied standard
Trims:	620F series escutcheon trim, 630F series pull/thumbpiece trim, 680F series offset pull trim. See pages 7-8.
Dogging:	Hex key dogging supplied standard on panic devices
Options:	Cylinder dogging, MicroShield®, Lumi-Lite®
Electrified:	See pages 9-12
Warranty:	7-year limited






























trim designs

standard

<p>Arcadia AR</p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/4" (82mm)</p>	<p>Augusta AU</p>  <p>Projection: 2-5/8" (61mm)</p>	<p>Carmel CR</p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)</p>	<p>Jefferson JN</p>  <p>Projection: 2-9/16" (65mm)</p>
<p>Monroe MO</p>  <p>Projection: 3" (76mm)</p>	<p>Pacific Beach PB</p>  <p>Projection: 3-5/16" (84mm)</p>	<p>Pinehurst PN</p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/16" (78mm)</p>	<p>Virginia VI</p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)</p>
<p>Hampton HA</p>  <p>Projection: 3-3/8" (86mm)</p>	<p>Copenhagen CO</p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/2" (90mm)</p>	<p>Litchfield LF</p>  <p>Projection: 2-7/8" (73mm)</p>	

Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F series escutcheon plates.

Reflections®

	TB	UB	TC	UC					
Hudson									
Projection	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/4" (83mm)	3" (76mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)					
	TE	TI							
Danube									
Projection	3" (76mm)	3-3/8" (85mm)							
	TG	TO	TJ	TK					
Seine									
Projection	2-13/16" (71mm)	3-1/2" (89mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/4" (83mm)					
	TM	TN	TP	TR	TS	TQ			
Thames									
Projection	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-5/16" (84mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)	3-1/8" (80mm)	3-1/16" (78mm)			
	TT	TU	TV	TW	UW	TX	UX	TU	TZ
Victoria									
Projection	2-11/16" (68mm)	3-1/4" (83mm)	3-1/2" (89mm)	3" (76mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)	3-5/8" (92mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)	3-5/16" (84mm)	3-7/16" (87mm)


Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F series escutcheon plates.



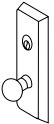
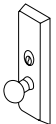
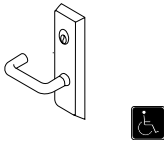
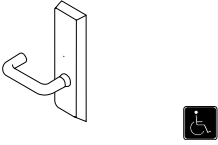


7180(F)TD | Multi-Point Exit Device Auto Latching System

7180(F)TD trims

620F series escutcheon trim

- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. 
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon and Free-Wheeling trim resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Dimensions: 3" x 10-1/4" x 13/16" (76mm x 260mm x 19mm).
- Cylinders not included. See page 13 for cylinder options.
- Available with AR, AU, CR, JN, MO, PB, PN, VI, HA lever designs and CO, LF knob designs. See page 6.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Available with Reflections® lever designs. See page 6.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 619, 626, 629, 630, 722
- Trim ordering example: AU626F x 626 x RHR.
- 5-year limited warranty.

										
Application	Cylinder	Exit Only Blank Plate	Classroom/ Storeroom Cylinder Controls Knob	Passage Active Knob	Dummy Trim Rigid Knob	Classroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Storeroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Passage	Dummy Trim Free-Wheeling	Dummy Rigid Lever
7180(F)TD	Rim	620F	622F ¹	624F	625F	626F	626F ¹	628F	628F ¹	629F
ANSI		01	08/09	14	02	08	09	14	02	02

¹ 09 and Free Wheeling 02 achieved with single trim modification at installation.
 For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.
 For 629 & 630 finishes the standard levers are plated to simulate stainless steel.
 Optional door thickness available up to 4-1/2", specify on order.








7180(F)TD | Multi-Point Exit Device Auto Latching System

7180(F)TD trims

630F series pull/thumbpiece trim


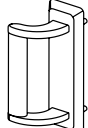
- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. **BHMA CERTIFIED**
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 2-3/4" x 15-1/2" x 5/8" (70mm x 394mm x 16mm).
- Pull Dimensions: 6-7/16" (164mm) on centers x 2-1/8" (54mm) projection.
- Cylinders not included. See page 13 for cylinder options.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Trim ordering example: 630F x 630
- 5-year limited warranty.

						
Applications	Cylinder	Exit Only Blank Plate	Classroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Storeroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Dummy Trim Pull Plate	Passage Active T-Piece
7180(F)TD	Rim	630F	633F	633F ¹	634F	635F
ANSI		01	05	06	02	15

¹06 achieved with single trim modification at installation.
 Optional door thickness available up to 4-1/2", specify on order.
 For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.

680F series offset pull trim

- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (54mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 3" x 10-1/4" x 13/16" (76mm x 260mm x 21mm)
- Pull Dimensions: 7-1/4" (184mm) on centers x 2-13/32" (61mm) projection.
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon resists vandalism and abuse.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 611, 612, 613, 613E, 616, 619, 620, 626, 629, 630, 693, 722
- Trim ordering example: 680F x 630 x LHR
- 5-year limited warranty

	
Applications	Exit Only Blank Plate
7180(F) TD	680F
ANSI	02

For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.



SecureX® electrified options

The Yale® 7180(F)TD multi-point latching exit devices offer a complete range of electrical options. A continuity in appearance, security and functions with the 7000 Series mechanical exit device is maintained. These electrified exit devices may be integrated into the monitoring security and alarm systems of most buildings.

electrified options

Model #	Exit Device Description	A	B	D	G	H	O	P	S	SAFE	SECURE	690F	691F
7180(F)TD	Multi-Point Device (Wide)		x				x					x	x

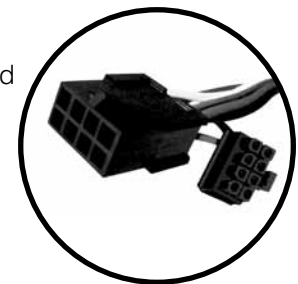
electrified hardware option descriptions

B	Touchbar Monitor	690F	Fail Safe Electrified Trim
O	Trim Monitor Switch	691F	Fail Secure Electrified Trim



What normally took an hour or more to connect now takes minutes. Yale electrified exit devices and trims are equipped with ElectroLynx® connectors. As a standard feature, these “plug & play” connectors link power from the incoming source to electrified locking products, including hinges, locks, exit devices, magnetic holders and strikes.

Note: Electrified door hardware with ElectroLynx® connectors require a compatible number of lead wires attached to the door hinge.



SecureX® electrified options

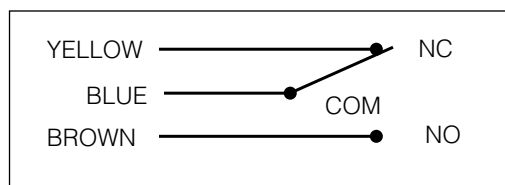
touchbar monitor “B”

Provides indication of the pushpad being depressed. Used as a Request to Exit switch to shunt alarm systems, release electromagnetic locks or monitor egress.

Electrical Specifications: SPDT contacts rated 4 amp @ 250VAC

Listings: UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Ordering: Suffix “B” to the Model Number. Ex: Panic = 7180TDB, Fire = 7180FTDB



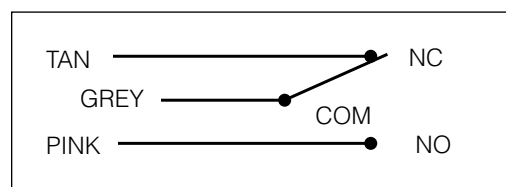
trim monitor switch “O”

Provides indication of the trim being operated from the outside. Used as a Request to Enter signal switch to shunt alarms, also used to monitor entry.

Electrical Specifications: SPDT contacts rated 5 amp @ 250VAC

Listings: UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Ordering: Suffix “O” to the Model Number. Ex: Panic = 7180TDO, Fire = 7180FTDO



SecureX® electrified options

electric trim

The electrified 600 series heavy-duty trim provides electric locking and unlocking of trim. Ideal for door control where increased security is necessary at all times, while meeting life safety codes. Electric trim is ideal for many applications, including stairwell towers, high-security areas, schools, hospitals, and factories.



functions

690F Trim - Fail Safe

- Lever is locked when power is on (Free-Wheeling)
- Power off allows entry from trim
- Inside device is always active for egress
- Mechanical key override (09 Function - Key allows lever to retract latchbolt. Key can only be removed in locked position)

691F Trim - Fail Secure

- Lever is locked when power is off (Free-Wheeling)
- Power on allows lever activation for entry
- Inside device is always active for egress
- Mechanical key override (09 Function - Key allows lever to retract latchbolt. Key can only be removed in locked position.)

features

- Accepts all standard and Reflections® decorative lever designs
- Plug connector with 4' wire lead (Exit device is used as wire raceway, not door)
- Key Override - Requires rim cylinder (sold separately)

electrical specifications

- 330 mA @ 24 Volts
SM - Security Monitor Switch
- SPDT contacts rated 4 amps @ 250VAC
Voltage: 24 VAC/VDC only
BPS series power supplies recommended.

options

- SM - Security Monitor. A SPDT switch that monitors the position of the solenoid (lock and unlock status).
- EX - Trim gasket for exterior applications.

SecureX® accessories

BPS power supply

Operation

Power supplies are designed to provide reliable filtered and regulated power for long life to a variety of electrified hardware components. Recommended for electric trim.

Features

- Individual output circuit breakers
- Regulated and filtered fuse protected outputs
- LEDs monitor zone status (voltage or no voltage)
- Slide switches connect or disconnect load from power (Not available on 1 Amp supplies)
- Internal Back-Up battery charging circuit
- Rugged steel enclosure
- Fire alarm interface

Electrical Specifications

- Inputs: 120VAC
- Outputs: 24 VDC @ 1 Amp, 2 Amp or 4 Amp, Filtered and regulated outputs

Listings

- UL-cUL CLASS 2
 - Signal Appliances
 - Access control System Units
 - Special Locking Arrangements - Component
- CE



Note: Batteries are not included with the BPS power supply.

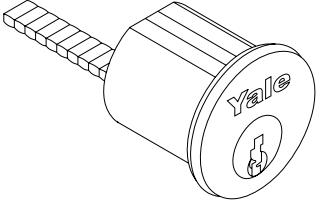
Model	Enclosure	Input	Output
BPS-24-1	12" (304mm) x 9" (229mm) x 4" (102mm)	120VAC	1.0 Amp @ 24 VDC
BPS-24-2	14" (356mm) x 14" (356mm) x 4" (102mm)	120VAC	2.0 Amp @ 24 VDC
BPS-24-4	15" (381mm) x 18" (457mm) x 6" (152mm)	120VAC	4.0 Amp @ 24 VDC



cylinders

rim

The following chart details rim cylinders for use with 620F, 630F and 690F trims:

				Collar Requirements*	
				620F/690F	630F
Model #	Description	Pins	Length		
1109	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/4"	No Collar	No Collar
1109	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"		KP4
1709	CMK	6	1-15/16"	1765.250	1765.250
1709	CMK	7	1-5/8"		1765.406
1193	LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"		1765.250
1193	LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	1765.344	1765.406
5109	Security Fixed Core	6	1-9/16"	No Collar	1765.250
5109	Security Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"		
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	6	1"		No Collar
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	7	1"		
5193	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"	1765.250	1765.250
5193	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	1765.344	1765.406
K300	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	KP4	1765.250
K300	Yale KeyMark Standard Fixed Core	7			
K840/K880	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-7/16"	1765.406	1765.500
K840/K880	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-5/8"	1765.563	1765.719
K640/K680	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	KP4	1765.250
K640/K680	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.187	1765.406
A640/K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	KP4	1765.250
A640/K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.187	1765.406
2109	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	No Collar	No Collar

*Based on 1-3/4" door thickness.

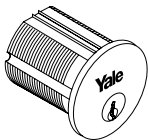
LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core

SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

cylinders

mortise

The following chart details mortise cylinders for use with cylinder dogging:



Model #	Description	Pins	Length	Cylinder Dogging	
				Cam	Collar
2153	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	2160	No Collar
2153	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		1765.156
2196	LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		1765.406
2197	LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		1765.594
5153	Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"		No Collar
5153	Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		1765.156
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"		N/A
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		
5196	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		1765.406
5197	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		1765.594
K100	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-1/8"	KC1	No Collar
K820/K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/2"		1765.406
K820/K860	Yale KeyMark LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-11/16"		1765.594
K620/K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"		1765.156
K620/K660	Yale KeyMark SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"		1765.281
A620/K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"		1765.156
A620/K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"		1765.281
2553	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	2160	No Collar

Based on 1-3/4" door thickness.

LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core.

SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core.

NA = Application Not Available

cylinder collars

If required, cylinder collar size must be specified.

<p>1765 Recessed Cylinder Collar "A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required. Material: Brass, Bronze</p>	<p>KP3 Wave Washer (Furnished standard with 1765 collar for Yale® KeyMark® cylinders and 630F series trim).</p>	<p>KP4 Flush Mount Cylinder Collar Material: Brass, Bronze</p>

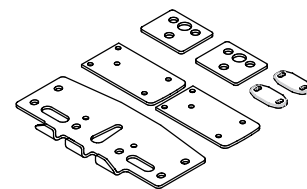
accessories/options

strikes

<p>757FTD Center - Surface mounted 3/8" (10mm) diameter roller strike. Supplied with locking plate, two 1/16" (1.6mm) shims, 2 each #12-24 x 1" and 2 each #12-24 x 1-1/4" screws. Also includes block strike pack used for single door applications with 4 each #12-24 x 1-5/8" screws.</p>	<p>795 Bottom - Black nylon coated stainless steel, 2-3/4" (70mm) x 2-5/16" (59mm) x 1/2" (13mm). Supplied with 3 each steel anchors and 3 each 1/4-20 x 2" screws.</p>

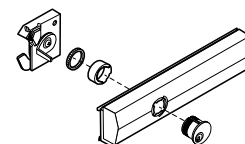
anti-pry bracket kit

All 7180(F)TD devices are furnished standard with an anti-pry bracket and shims. When the door is in the closed position, the anti-pry bracket interlocks in position between the exit device strike and frame preventing the strike and exit device latch from being separated. Kit includes anti-pry bracket, end cap shim, top/bottom latch shims and rod guide shims. Black powder coat finish. To order separately, specify model number 725FTD.



cylinder dogging

Cylinder dogging is available for all panic-listed exit devices only. Requires use of 1-1/8" mortise cylinder. When ordered with a device, cylinder must be ordered separately. (See How to Order, "Fourth Digit", page 19.) Cylinder dogging kit available; specify 715-48 (cylinder not included with this kit).



specialty fasteners

TORX® Security Screws:

Available for factory product orders.

long tailpiece kit

Long tailpiece kit for use with escutcheon series trim, up to 4-1/2" thick doors.

Door Thickness	Trim Type	Part Number
2" - 2-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1665-000
2-1/2" - 3-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1635-000
3-1/2" - 4-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1636-000

Specify part number to order.

mullions

M200FWS removable mullion

M200FWS steel mullions are for use with 7180(F)TD multi-point exit devices. Mullions may be field cut to fit opening. Red primer finish.

- 3 hour fire rated.
- Certified hurricane and tornado resistant (refer to local codes).
- Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7' or 8'.



Hurricane

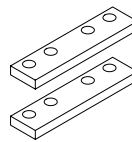


Tornado

options

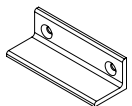
M203 Spacer Block

Recommended for double rabbeted frames where the stop face width is less than the mounting hole spacing or for applications with 5-3/4" (146mm) or less door frames.



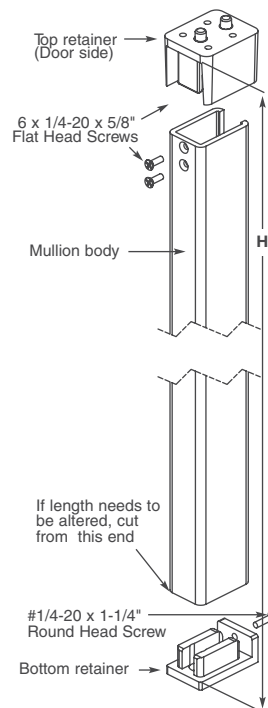
M204 Angle Bracket

Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" (76mm) of mounting surface.



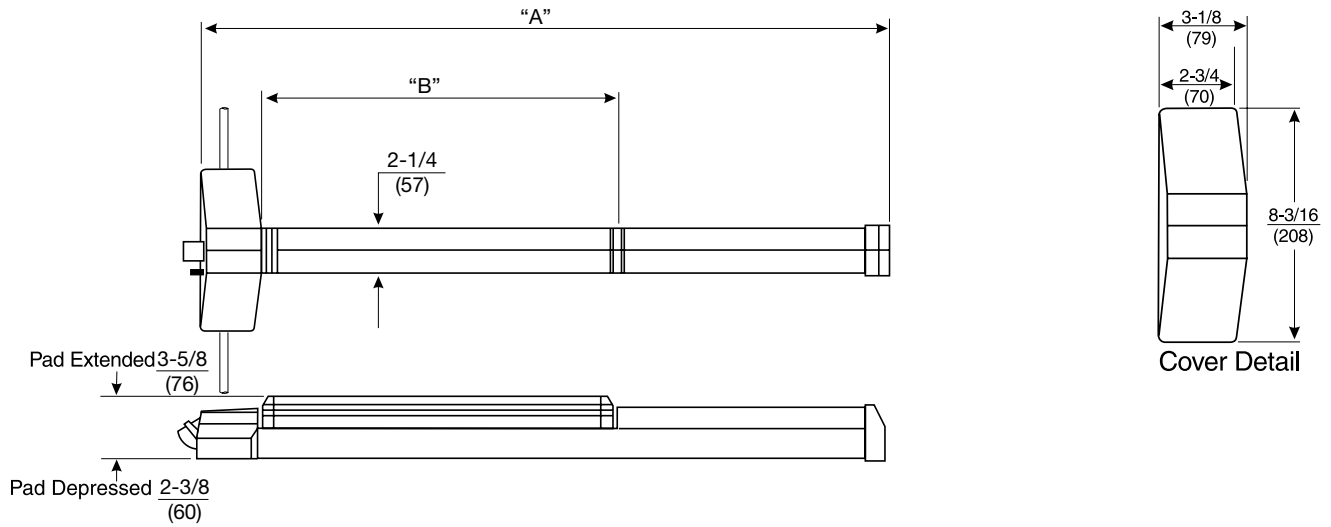
102S mullion stabilizer kit

Recommended for high openings and whenever door movement must be further restricted. To order separately, specify 102S.



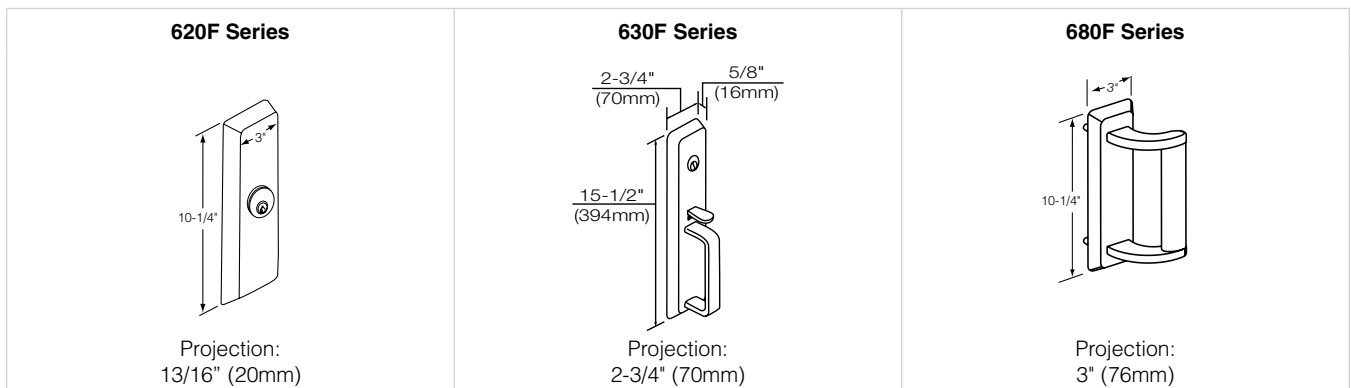
M200FWS

facts and figures



Model	"A"	"B"
7180(F)TD-32	28-7/8" (733mm)	18" (457mm)
7180(F)TD-36	32-7/8" (835mm)	18" (457mm)
7180(F)TD-42	38-7/8" (987mm)	24" (610mm)
7180(F)TD-48	44-7/8" (1130mm)	24" (610mm)

trim dimensions




sample specification

Multi-point exit device systems: Multi-point exit device auto deadbolt locking systems are engineered for use on entry door applications at windstorm safe shelter locations. Fortified steel construction secures the door to the frame at top, bottom and center latching positions. All three latching points shall be automatically activated when the device is closed and retracted with one single motion of pushbar operation upon exiting.

1. Provide three point locking system as part of an integrated door, frame and exit hardware assembly, UL Listed and certified in accordance with FEMA 361 and ICC 500.
2. Provide units manufactured in compliance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101, UL10b or UL10c approved for up to 3 hour fire rated assemblies.
3. Latchbolt construction:
 - a. Center latch: 3/4"(19mm) throw stainless steel slide action deadbolt with positive deadlocking by auxiliary bolt.
 - b. Top latch: Through-hardened steel latchbolt with 7/8" projection, and 5/8" stainless steel latch housing secured with 1/4"-20 Holo-Krome fasteners.
 - c. Bottom Latch: 7/8" square stainless steel bolt with 5/8" projection.
4. Provide devices with heavy-duty, brass escutcheon trim and solid cast levers matching the design style and architectural finishes as the balance of the lockset and latches specified.
5. Heavy duty primed steel mullion is required for use with 7180(F)TD when securing paired openings up to 8'0" x 8'0".
6. Cylinders and keying: Refer to separate part 2 Products - "Keying" paragraph sub-section for related keying requirements.
7. Provide seven year limited warranty for three point locking system.



ordering information

7	1	8	X	Mechanical/Electrical	Size	Design	Trim	Finish	Other Info.
			Fourth Digit: "0" - Standard "5" - Cylinder Dogging (Not with suffix "F")	Mechanical Feature "F" - Fire Exit Device "TD" - Tornado Device Electrical Feature "-B" - Bar Monitor or Signaling "-O" - Outside Trim Monitor or Signaling	Size: DOW = Door Opening Width  "32" - 24" to 32" DOW "36" - 30" to 36" DOW "42" - 37" to 42" DOW "48" - 36" to 48" DOW Door Height: -8 = 8' (2.44m)	Trim Design (Lever or knob only)	Trim Model Number	See Page 2	Other Information: Door Hand - RHR or LHR Door Thickness - Over 1-3/4" (45mm) Fastener Options - TORX® Security Screws Specialty Cylinders & Components

It is recommended that exit devices and trim for the same opening be ordered together. Standard product is for 1-3/4" (44mm) reinforced metal doors. Accessories detached from the device and trim should be specified separately. Materials by others are required to be fit for the purpose as detailed in this catalog and the product installation literature.



online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, Reflections®, SecureX®, Lumi-Lite®, SquareBolt® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Free Wheeling and Design™ are trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® is a registered trademark of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security, Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2010, 2013, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42734-9/13RE



7370 Series

Multi-point Locking System



7370 series | multi-point locking system

a windstorm solution engineered to save lives

Yale® 7370 series is a three-point auto deadlocking system developed to help protect lives while primarily securing the community shelter window openings. Extra heavy-duty steel components firmly fasten the shutter to the frame - at top, bottom and center latch points - reinforcing the opening to endure severe wind speeds and flying debris.

The 7370 is fully integrated - part of a complete ASSA ABLOY tornado and hurricane resistant solution with CECO StormPro® 361, CURRIES StormPro® 361 and FLEMING F-5 shutters and McKINNEY® SP hinges.

certifications/compliance

7370 series are UL certified for inswing shutters 1'8"w x 3'0"h min. to 4'0"w x 6'8"h max. to the following guidelines:

Tornado & Hurricane Shelters

- FEMA 361
- ICC 500



Tornado

Hurricane

- ICC 500
- ANSI/BHMA A250.13
- ASTM E330, E1886, E1996
- TAS201, TAS202, TAS203



Hurricane

backset

2-3/4" (70mm) standard only.

bolts

Top Latchbolt: 5/8" (16mm) stainless steel housing. Through-hardened steel latchbolt with 7/8" (22mm) projection fortified with 1/4-20 steel Holo-Krome® fasteners.



Center Deadbolt: One-piece stainless steel with 1" (25mm) projection.



Bottom Bolt: 3/4" (19mm) diameter steel with 3/4" (19mm) projection and 1/8" (3mm) steel reinforcement plate.



cylinder

1-1/8" (29mm) brass, 6-pin, PARA keyway, keyed random cylinder with two nickel silver keys furnished standard. Optional cylinders available. See page 7-8.

fronts

Top: 1/8" (3mm) thick, through-hardened steel.

Center: 1-1/8" x 4-7/8" x 3/16" (29mm x 124mm x 5mm) thick stainless steel, one piece.

handing

Handing must be specified (RH, LH, RHR or LHR).

strikes

Center: 1/4" (6mm) thick, stainless steel.

Bottom: Brass with 1/4-20 Holo-Krome® fasteners.

shutter thickness

Standard for shutters 1-3/4" (44mm).

shutter height

The 7370 series are standard for window storm shutter applications 1'8"w x 3'0"h to 4'0"w x 6'8"h. See page 6 for more information. For door applications 6'8" to 8'0" height, refer to 7380F series catalog.

contents

Introduction	2
Features and Applications	2-3
Lever Designs.....	4-5
Functions	6
Cylinders	7-8
Ordering Information.....	9
Sample Specification	9
Parts List.....	10-15

finishes

ANSI/ BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated 
629	Bright Stainless Steel ³
630	Satin Stainless Steel ³ 
693	Black Painted
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²

1. New May 1, 2010

2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010

3. Trims are plated to simulate stainless steel



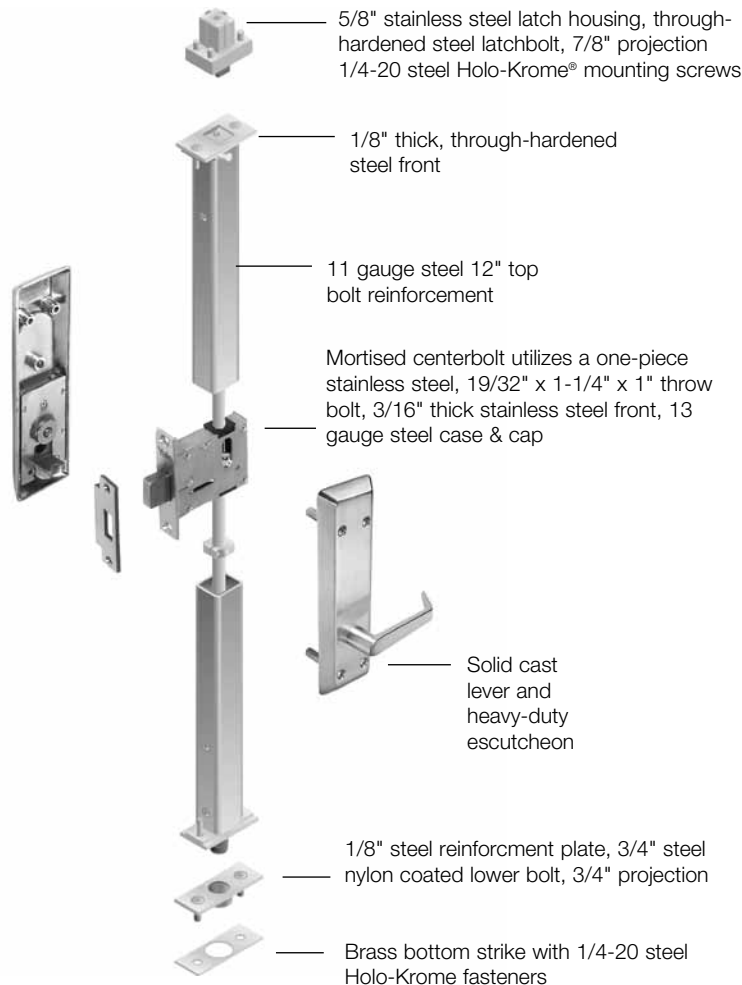
Finish available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating, additional finishes by special application.

Consult factory for availability.

features and applications

applications

This device is ideal for inswing window storm shutters in Community Shelters and Safe Rooms, Corporate Campuses, Schools, Healthcare Facilities and Government Facilities.



warranty

The 7370 series multi-point lock carries a 7-year warranty.

operation

The 7370 features concealed vertical rods with a top latchbolt and bottom deadbolt which are complemented by an automatically projecting deadbolt at the center of the shutter. Operating the trim retracts the bolts simultaneously. Once retracted the bolts are held in position as the shutter swings. When the shutter is closed, the hold back feature of the device engages the frame and all bolts project simultaneously.

additional features

- Solid cast levers
- Heavy-duty escutcheon
- Through-bolted on shutter for solid attachment
- Extra heavy-duty steel components automatically secure the shutter to the frame at top, bottom and center locations.
- All multi-points are activated automatically when the shutter is closed
- Center bolt and trim height location are set during installation allowing them to always remain in the center of the shutter, regardless of application and shutter height.

microshield®

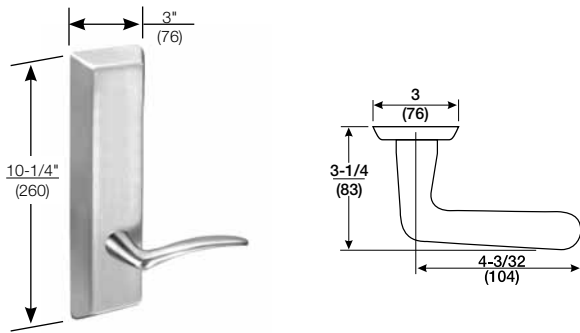
7370 series multi-point locks are available with *MicroShield* antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS".

Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of *MicroShield*.

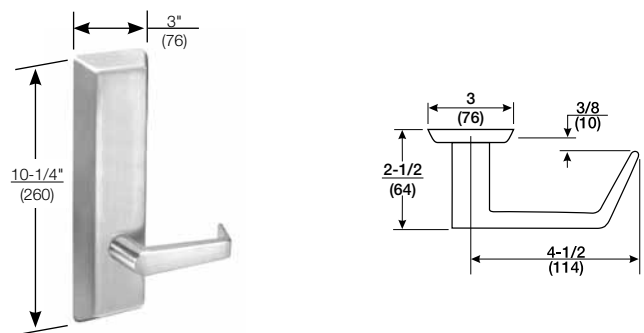
lever designs

Lever: Solid Cast Brass
Escutcheon: Heavy-duty Forged

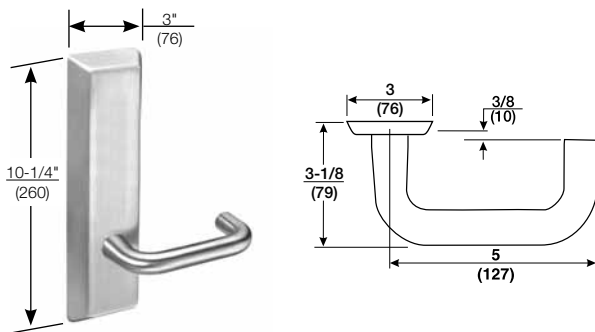
arcadia AR



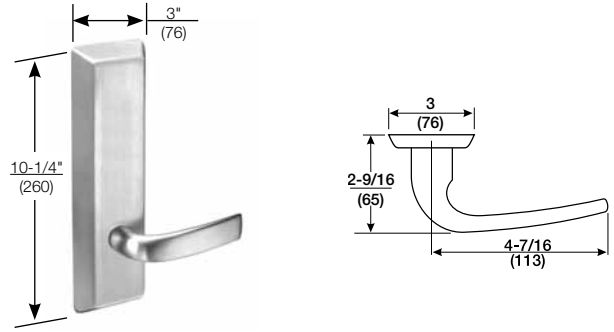
augusta AU



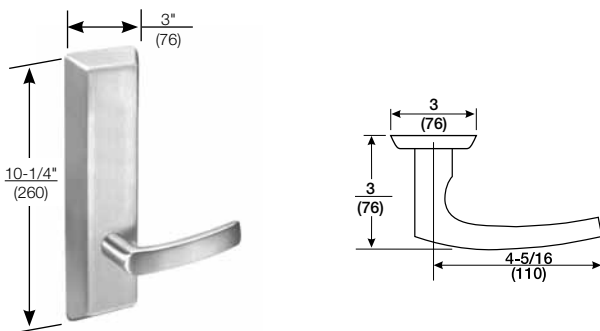
carmel CR



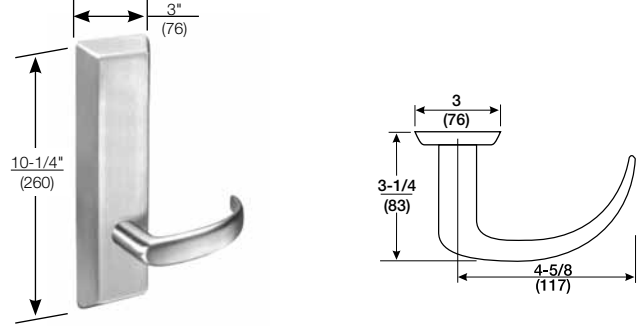
jefferson JN



monroe MO



pacific beach PB



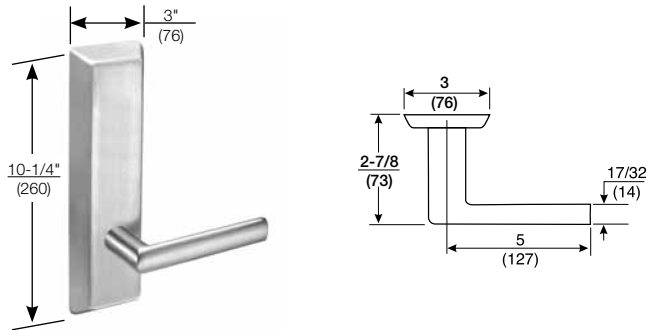
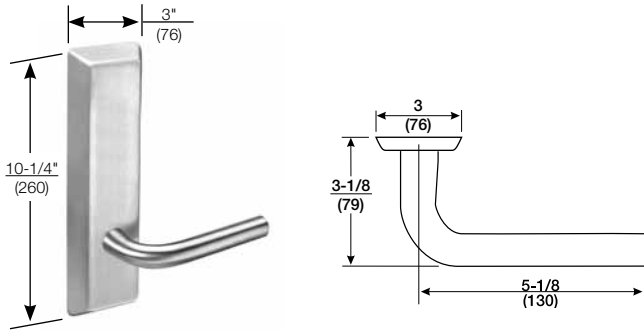
Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

lever designs

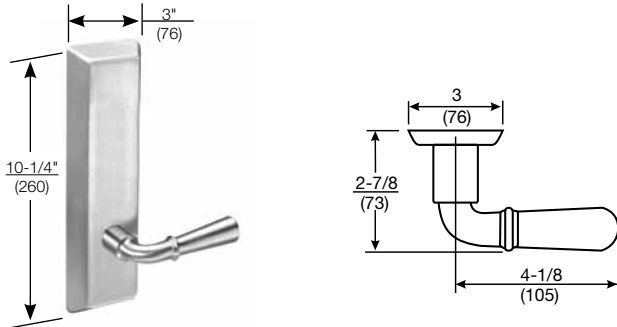
Lever: Solid Cast Brass
Escutcheon: Heavy-duty Forged

pinehurst PN

virginia VI



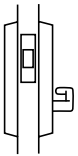
hampton HA



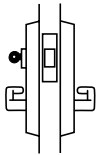
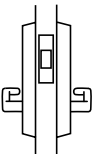
Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

functions

for typical shutter applications

Outside/Inside	Series/Function	Type	Function Description
	7374	Passage Lever x Blank Plate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-point auto deadlocking • Three-point latch retraction by inside lever • Lever on one side, blank plate on the other • Lever always free • For inswing window storm shutters

optional functions

Outside/Inside	Series/Function	Type	Function Description
	7378	Classroom	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-point auto deadlocking • Three-point latch retraction by lever either side, unless outside lever is locked by key outside • Inside lever always free
	7371	Passage or Closet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-point auto deadlocking • Three-point latch retraction by lever either side • Both levers always free

shutter heights

The 7370 series are for window storm shutter applications 1'8"w x 3'0"h to 4'0"w x 6'8"h.

To order:

Shutter Height	Specify
3'0" - 4'6"	-36
4'6" - 6'8"	-54

cylinders

cylinder options

The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

7370 Series		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms								
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security		
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	
	Mortise	2153	2153	K100	K100	5153	5153	N/A	N/A	
	Interchangeable Core									
	LFIC	2196	2197	K820	K820	5196	5197	N/A	N/A	
SFIC	N/A	N/A	K620	K620	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how-to-order examples.



Yale® KeyMark®

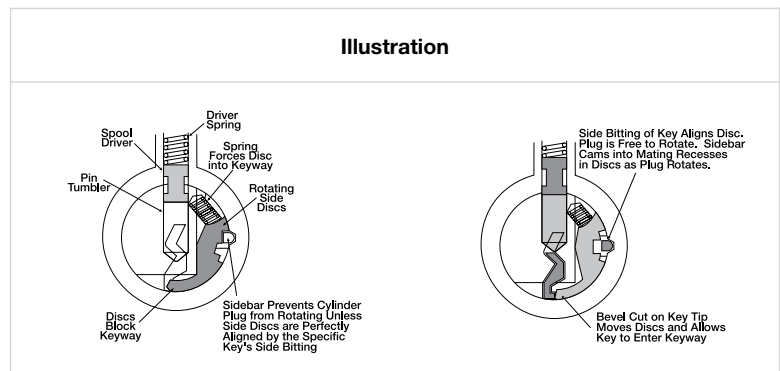
For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg®* keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.



security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.



cylinders

other manufacturers keyway cylinders/cores

Illustration	Model Number	Type	Cam	Length	Pins	Housing Only Model Number	Core Only Model Number
	A620	Small Format IC Mortise, includes Best® Keyway Core. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	KC1	1-1/4"	6	K660	A600
				1-3/8"	6 or 7		
	2553	Fixed Core Mortise Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2160	1-1/8"	6	N/A	N/A

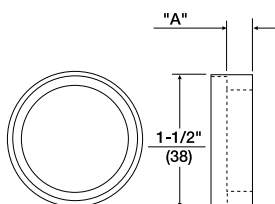
cylinder collars

Cylinder collars are supplied as standard. Collar size is supplied to suit the length and type of the cylinder.

1765 Recessed Cylinder Collar

"A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required.

Material: Brass, Bronze



KP3 Wave Washer
(Furnished standard with 1765 collar for Yale® Keymark®)

collars for use with 7370 series escutcheons

Door Thickness	2153, 5153, Fixed Core Mortise Cylinders			2196, 5196, 2197, 5197 LFIC Cylinders		K100 Yale® KeyMark® Fixed Core Cylinders		K820, K860 Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Cylinders		K620, K630 K660, K670, A620, A630 Yale® KeyMark® and Best® Keyway SFIC Cylinders	
	No. of Pins	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required
1-3/4 (44)	6	1-1/8"	1765.281	1-1/2"	1765.719	1-1/8"	1765.344	1-1/2"	1765.719	1-1/4"	1765.344
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.437	1-11/16"	1765.924	1-1/4"	1765.437	1-11/16"	1765.924	1-3/8"	1765.563
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.594			1-1/2"	1765.719				
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.719								



ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 7370 Series Lockset you require.

Design	Function	Height	Hand	Finish	Additional Options
See Page 4-5	See Page 6	See Page 6	See Page 2	See Page 2	Specify

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Height	Hand	Finish	Additional Options
100	AU	7374	-36	RH	630	YMS

suggested specification

Multi-Point Auto Deadlocking Devices shall be 7370 Series as supplied by Yale Locks & Hardware.

Multi-point auto deadlocking devices are engineered for use on inswing shutter applications at hurricane and tornado safe shelter room locations. Concealed, fortified steel construction secures the door to the frame at top, bottom and center positions. All three locking points shall be automatically activated when the device is closed and retracted with one single motion upon exiting.

Multi-point auto deadlock shall be part of an integrated door, frame and hardware assembly UL certified to FEMA 361, ICC 500, ANSI/BHMA A250.13, ASTM E330, E1886, E1996, TAS201, TAS202, and TAS203 for inswing applications.

Latchbolts shall be constructed as follows:

- Mortised Centerbolt:
 - Single piece, 13 gauge chrome plated steel lock case with 3/16" thick stainless steel front.
 - Stainless steel, 1" throw deadbolt.
 - 2-3/4" backset standard with 1/4" stainless steel centerbolt strike.

- Top Latch:
 - Through-hardened steel latchbolt with 7/8" projection
 - 1/8" steel latchbolt front
 - 5/8" stainless steel latch housing secured with 1/4-20 Holo-Krome® fasteners.
- Bottom Bolt:
 - 3/4" diameter steel nylon coated bolt with 3/4" projection and 1/8" steel reinforcement plate
 - Brass strike housing secured with 1/4-20 Holo-Krome® fasteners.

Devices shall be provided with heavy-duty escutcheon trim and solid cast levers matching the design style and architectural finishes as the balance of the locksets and latches specified.

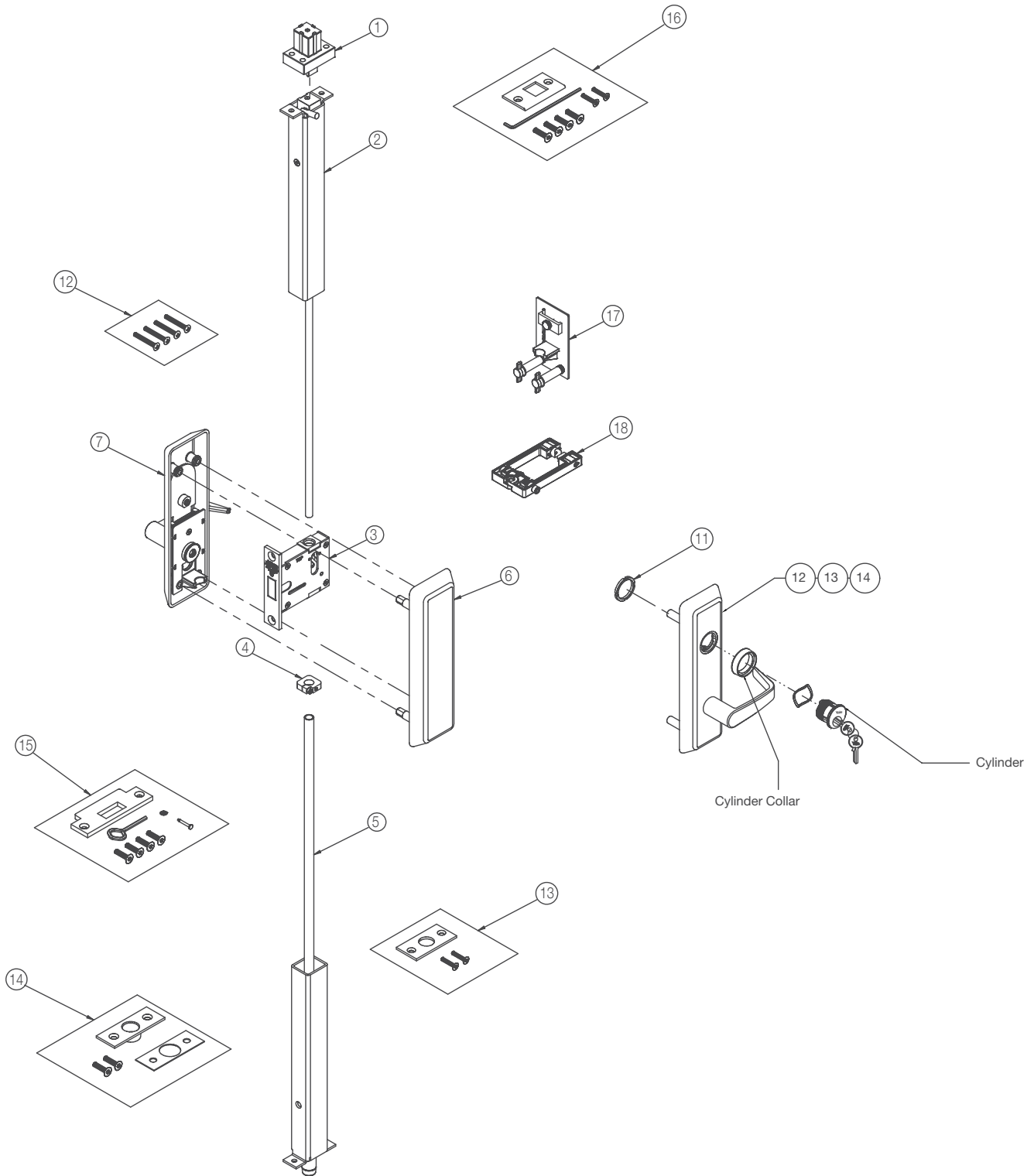
Inswinging storm shutters shall be furnished as a complete door, frame, and hardware assembly for openings measuring from 1'8" x 3'0" minimum to 4'0" x 6'8" maximum.

All multi-point auto deadlocking devices shall have a seven-year limited warranty.

parts list

Item	Part No.	Description	7374		7371		7378	
			36"	54"	36"	54"	36"	54"
1	60-7380-0008	Top Latch Assembly	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	60-7370-0036	Top Bolt Sub-Assembly for 3'0" - 4'6" Shutter	1	-	1	-	1	-
	60-7370-0055	Top Bolt Sub-Assembly for 4'6" - 6'8" Shutter	-	1	1	1	-	-
3	60-7370-0070	Deadbolt-Sub-Assembly	1	1	1	1	1	1
4	60-7370-0040	Platform Sub-Assembly	1	1	1	1	1	1
5	60-7370-0014	Bottom Bolt Sub-Assembly for 3'0" - 4'6" Shutter	1	-	1	1	-	-
	60-7370-0015	Bottom Bolt Sub-Assembly for 4'6" - 6'8" Shutter	1	1	-	1	-	-
6	60-7380-0026	Outside Escutcheon Assembly- Blank (7374)	1	1	-	-	-	-
	60-7380-0027	Outside Escutcheon Assembly - Lever only (7371)	-	-	1	1	-	-
	60-7380-0028	Outside Escutcheon Assembly - Lever & Cylinder (7378)	-	-	-	-	1	1
7	60-7380-0029	Inside Escutcheon Assembly - Lever only	1	1	1	1	1	1
8	---	Cylinder Assembly	-	-	-	-	1	1
9	81-9500-1580	Wave Washer	-	-	-	-	1	1
10	---	Cylinder Collar	-	-	-	-	1	1
11	60-7000-2421	Cylinder Nut	-	-	-	-	1	1
12	60-7380-0013	Trim Mounting Packet	1	1	1	1	1	1
13	60-7380-0015	Bottom Bolt Mounting Packet	1	1	1	1	1	1
14	60-7370-0016	Bottom Strike Packet	1	1	1	1	1	1
15	60-7380-0017	Strike & Deadbolt Mounting Packet	1	1	1	1	1	1
16	60-7380-0016	Front & Top Mounting Packet	1	1	1	1	1	1
17	60-7370-00	Jig Sub-Assembly Alignment	1	1	1	1	1	1
18	60-7370-00	Drill Jig Fixture	1	1	1	1	1	1

parts list



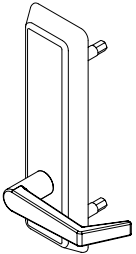

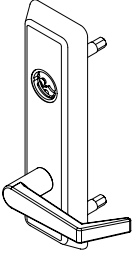
parts list

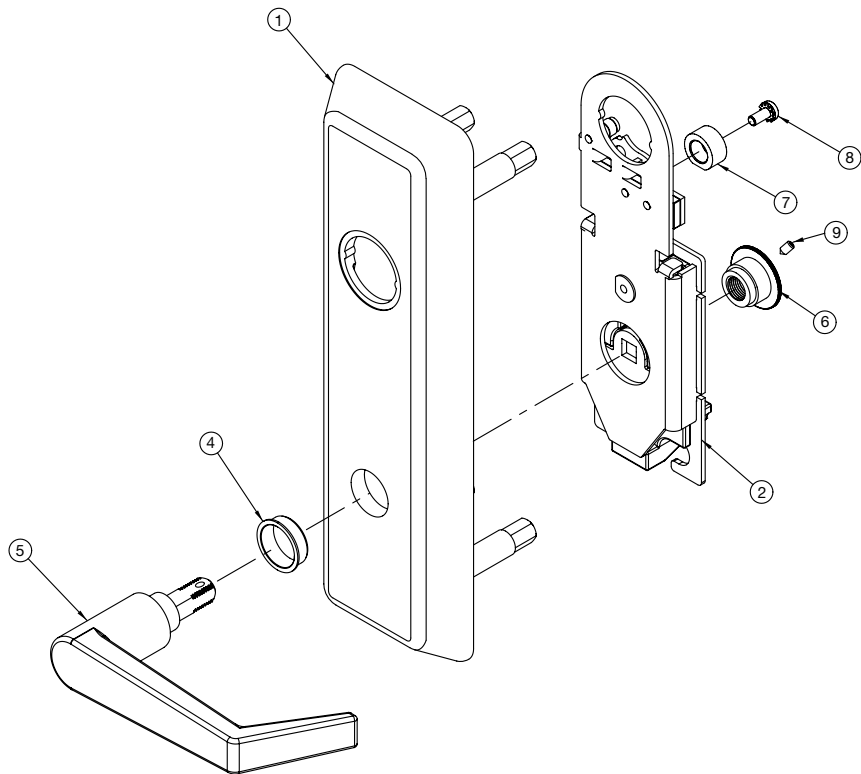
outside escutcheon assembly

Item #	Name	Quantity	7371 60-7380-0027	7374 60-7380-0026	7378 60-7380-0028	Part Numbers
1	Escutcheon	1			X	60-7380-0070
			X			60-7380-0071
				X		60-7380-0072
2	Cassette Sub-Assembly	1			X	Locking 60-7380-0019
			X			Non-Locking 60-7380-0012
4	Bushing	1	X		X	10-0086-9037
5	Augusta AU	1	X		X	60-7380-0051
	Arcadia RH/LH AR		X		X	60-7380-0052/0053
	Carmel CR		X		X	60-7380-0054
	Jefferson JN		X		X	60-7380-0055
	Monroe MO		X		X	60-7380-0056
	Pacific Beach PB		X		X	60-7380-0057
	Virginia VI		X		X	60-7380-0058
	Hampton HA		X		X	60-7380-0059
	Pinehurst PN		X		X	60-7380-0060
6	Nut	1	X		X	60-7380-0004
7	Spacer	1	X			60-7380-0006
8	Screw - PPHM #8-32 x 3/8"	1	X			60-7380-0003
9	Set Screw	1	X		X	99-9999-3100

parts list

outside escutcheon assembly

<p>7371 Part No. 60-7380-0027 Outside Non-Locking</p>	<p>7374 Part No. 60-7380-0026 Outside Blank</p>	<p>7378 Part No. 60-7380-0028 Outside Locking</p>
		



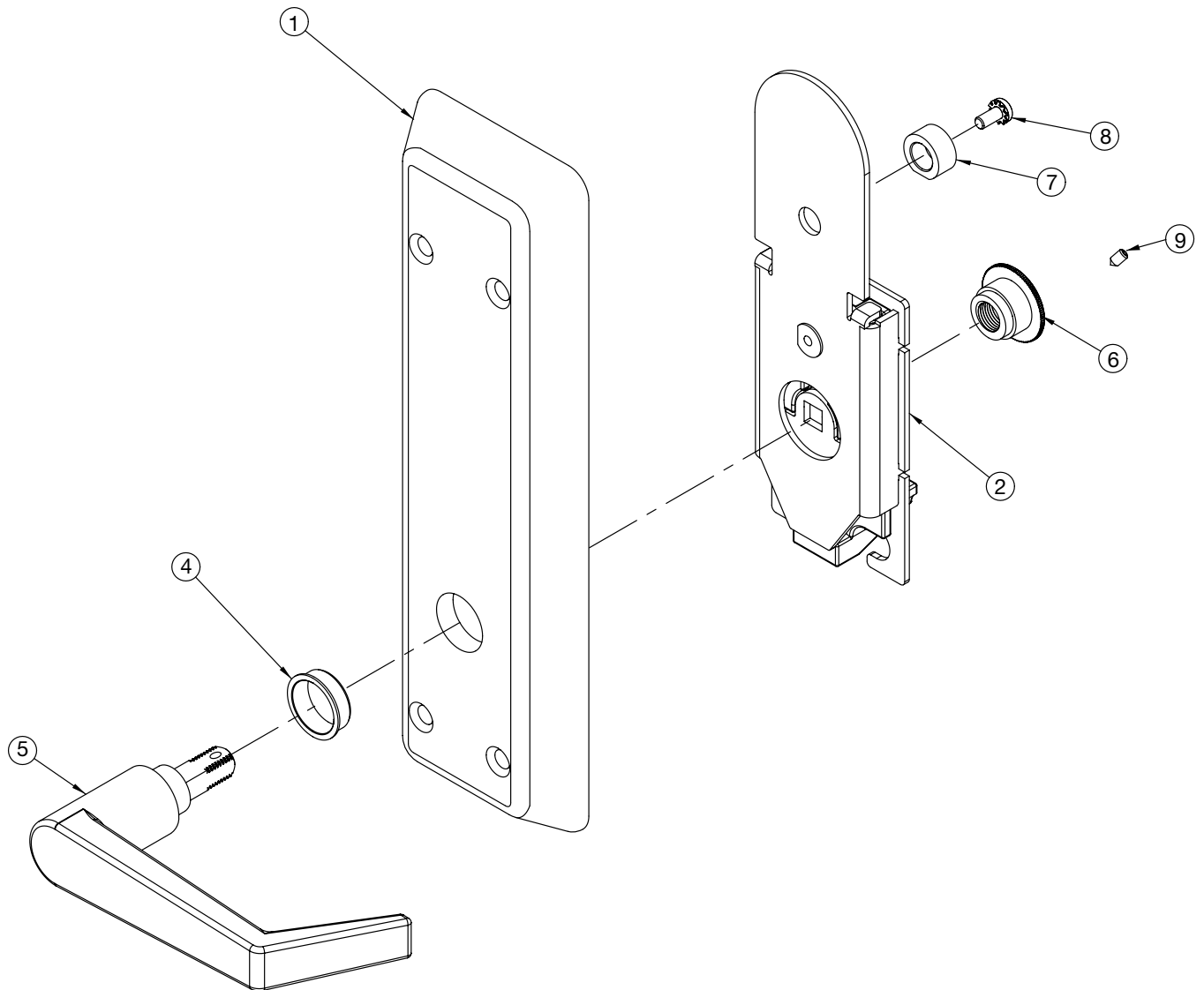
parts list

inside escutcheon assembly

Item #	Name	Quantity	7371/7374/7378 60-7380-0029 (Compete)	Part Numbers
1	Escutcheon	1	X	60-7380-0075
2	Cassette Sub-Assembly	1	X	60-7380-0012
4	Bushing	1	X	10-0086-9037
5	Augusta AU	1	X	60-7380-0051
	Arcadia RH/LH AR		X	60-7380-0052/0053
	Carmel CR		X	60-7380-0054
	Jefferson JN		X	60-7380-0055
	Monroe MO		X	60-7380-0056
	Pacific Beach PB		X	60-7380-0057
	Virginia VI		X	60-7380-0058
	Hampton HA		X	60-7380-0059
	Pinehurst PN		X	60-7380-0060
6	Nut	1	X	60-7380-0004
7	Spacer	1	X	60-7380-0006
8	Screw - PPHM #8-32 x 3/8"	1	X	60-7380-0003
9	Set Screw	1	X	99-9999-3100

parts list

inside escutcheon assembly





online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
- Check availability of QuickShip items
- Track your order and confirm delivery
- Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

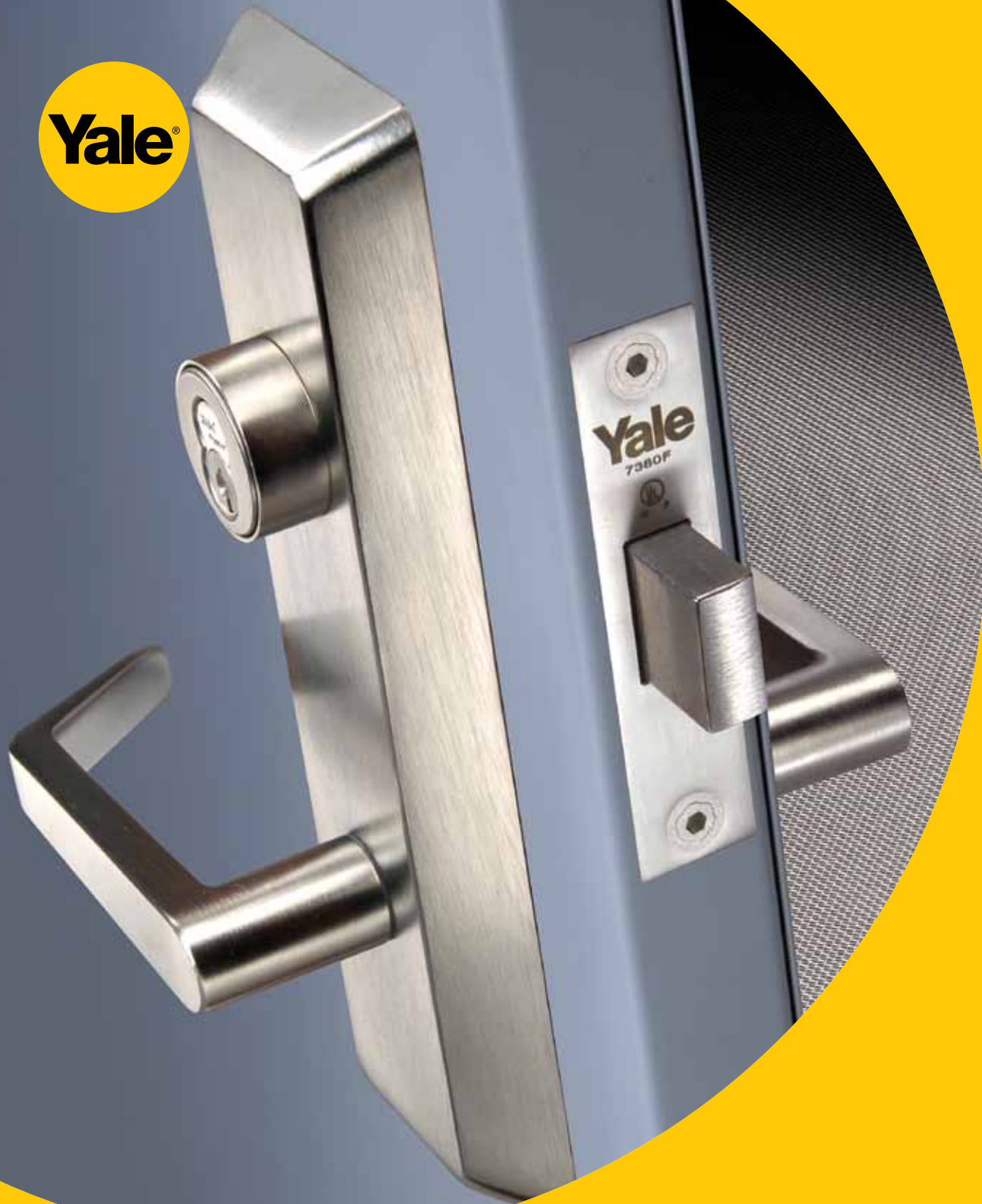
Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2010, 2013 Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42712-9/13RE



7380F Series

Multi-point Locking System



7380F series | multi-point locking system

a windstorm solution engineered to save lives

Yale® 7380F Series is a three-point auto deadlocking system developed to help protect lives while primarily securing a community shelter and safe room entry. Extra heavy-duty steel components firmly fasten the door to the frame - at top, bottom and center latch points - reinforcing the opening to endure severe wind speeds and flying debris.

The 7380F is fully integrated - part of a complete ASSA ABLOY tornado and hurricane resistant solution with CECO StormPro® 361, CURRIES StormPro® 361 and FLEMING BARON F-5 doors and frames and MCKINNEY® SP hinges.

contents

Introduction 2
 Features and Applications 2-3
 Lever Designs..... 4-5
 Functions 6
 Cylinders 7-8
 Ordering Information..... 9
 Sample Specification 9
 Parts List 10-15

certifications/compliance

Fire Listing

All functions are UL-cUL Listed for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3-hours.

Windstorm

Certified (refer to local codes). 7380F series are UL certified for inswing and outswing doors; single door 4'0" x 8'0" maximum to the following guidelines:



Tornado



Hurricane

- Tornado and Hurricane Shelters
- FEMA 320
 - FEMA 361
 - ICC 500

Hurricane

- ANSI/BHMA A250.13
- ASTM E330, E1886, E1996
- TAS201, TAS202, TAS203

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

backset

2-3/4" (70mm) standard only.

cylinder

1-1/8" (29mm) brass, 6-pin, PARA keyway, keyed random cylinder with two nickel silver keys furnished standard. Optional cylinders available. See page 7-8.

handing

Handing must be specified (RH, LH, RHR or LHR).

bolts

Top Latchbolt: 5/8"

(16mm) stainless steel housing. Through-hardened steel latchbolt with 7/8" (22mm) projection fortified with 1/4-20 steel Holo-Krome® fasteners.



Center Deadbolt: One-piece stainless steel with 1" (25mm) projection.



Bottom Bolt: 3/4" (19mm) diameter steel with 3/4" (19mm) projection and 1/8" (3mm) steel reinforcement plate.



fronts

Top: 1/8" (3mm) thick, through-hardened steel.

Center: 1-1/8" x 4-7/8" x 3/16" (29mm x 124mm x 5mm) thick stainless steel, one piece.

strikes

Center: 1/4" (6mm) thick, stainless steel.

Bottom: Brass with 1/4-20 Holo-Krome® fasteners.

door thickness

Standard for doors 1-3/4" (44mm).

door height

The 7380F series are standard for any door or window storm shutter from 6'8" to 8'0" height. For window storm shutter applications, 1'8" x 3'0" to 4'0" x 6'8" height refer to 7370 series catalog.


finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code	Finish Description
605	Bright Brass, Clear Coated
606	Satin Brass, Clear Coated
609	Satin Brass, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
611	Bright Bronze, Clear Coated
612	Satin Bronze, Clear Coated
613	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed ¹
613E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
616	Satin Bronze, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
619	Satin Nickel Plated, Clear Coated
620	Satin Nickel Plated, Blackened, Satin Relieved, Clear Coated
625	Bright Chrome Plated
626	Satin Chrome Plated 
629	Bright Stainless Steel ³
630	Satin Stainless Steel ³ 
693	Black Painted
722	Black Oxidized Bronze, Oil Rubbed ²

1. New May 1, 2010

2. Formerly 613 prior to May 1, 2010

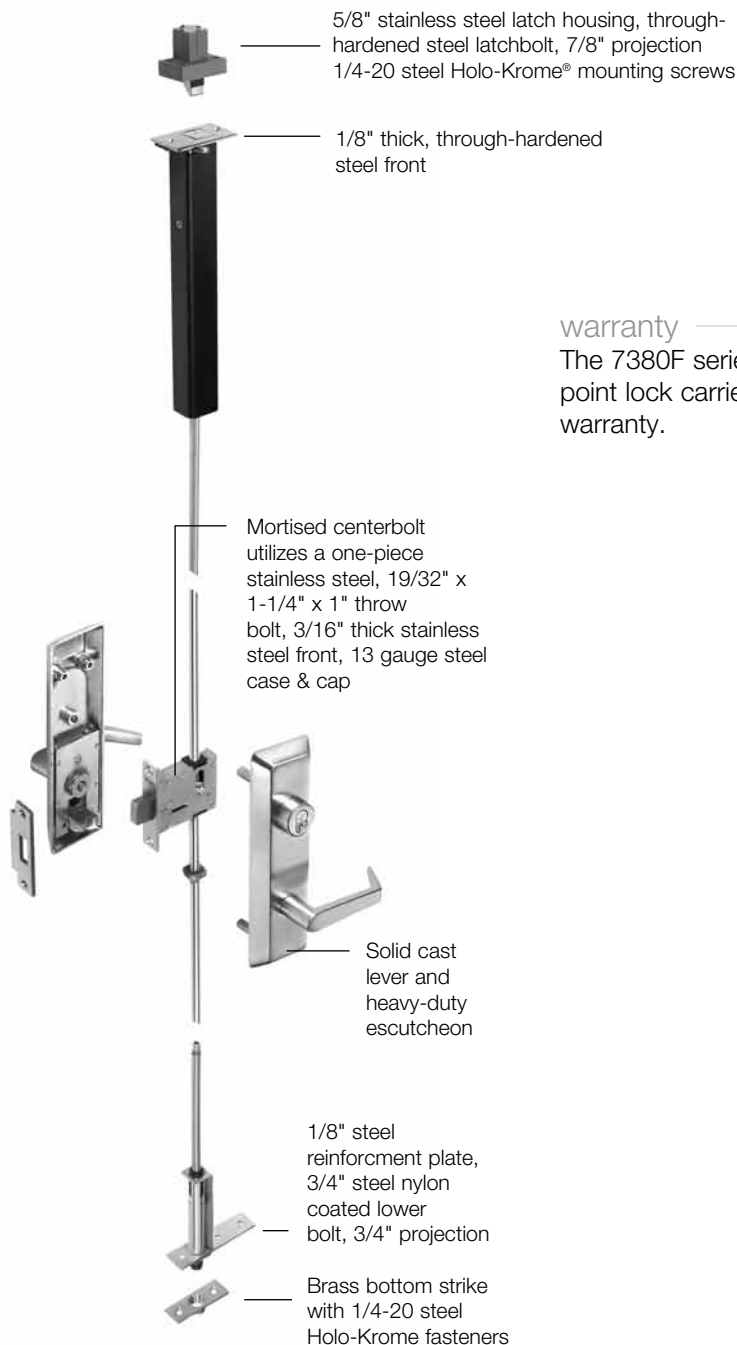
3. Trims are plated to simulate stainless steel.

 Finish available with MicroShield® antimicrobial coating, additional finishes by special application. Consult factory for availability.

features and applications

applications

This device is ideal for doors and inswing window storm shutters in Community Shelters and Safe Rooms, Corporate Campuses, Schools, Healthcare Facilities and Government Facilities.



warranty

The 7380F series multi-point lock carries a 7-year warranty.

operation

The 7380F features concealed vertical rods with a top latchbolt and bottom deadbolt which are complemented by an automatically projecting deadbolt at the center of the door. Operating the trim retracts the bolts simultaneously. Once retracted the bolts are held in position as the door swings. When the door is closed, the hold back feature of the device engages the frame and all bolts project simultaneously.

additional features

- Solid cast levers
- Heavy-duty escutcheon
- Through-bolted on door for solid attachment
- Extra heavy-duty steel components automatically secure the door to the frame at top, bottom and center locations.
- All multi-points are activated automatically when the door is closed

microshield®

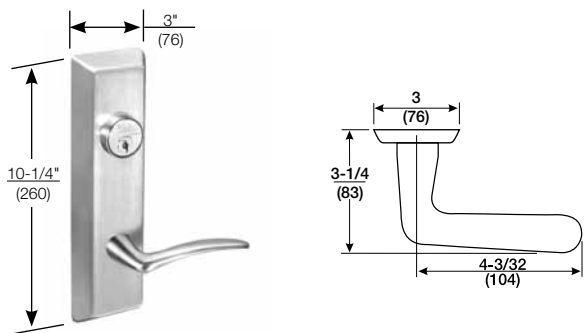
7380F series multi-point locks are available with *MicroShield* antimicrobial coating. *MicroShield* is a revolutionary hardware finish coating, using a silver ion based technology, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, algae, yeast, fungus, mold and mildew. *MicroShield* is non-toxic and lasts for the lifetime of the finish to which it is applied. To order, suffix option code "YMS".

Note: *MicroShield* coating may vary finish color from architectural standards. *MicroShield* is not intended as a substitute for traditional infection control programs such as hand hygiene or use of disinfectants. Coated products must still be cleaned to insure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. Yale makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of *MicroShield*.

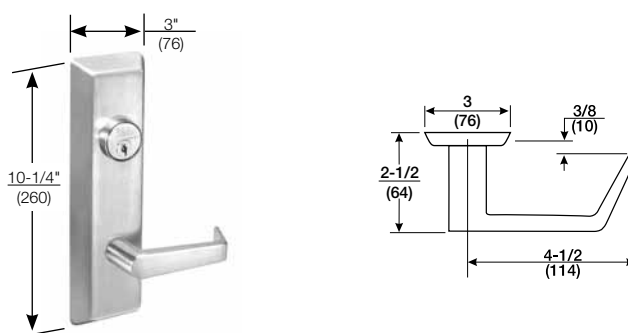
lever designs

Lever: Solid Cast Brass
Escutcheon: Heavy-duty Forged

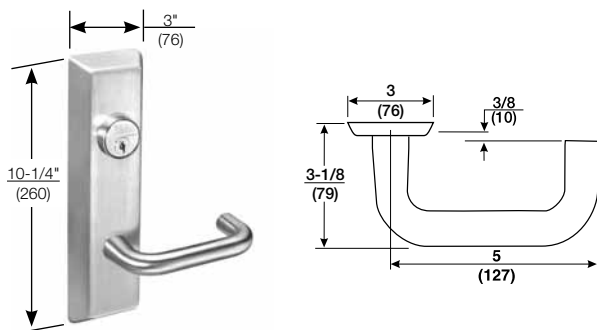
arcadia AR



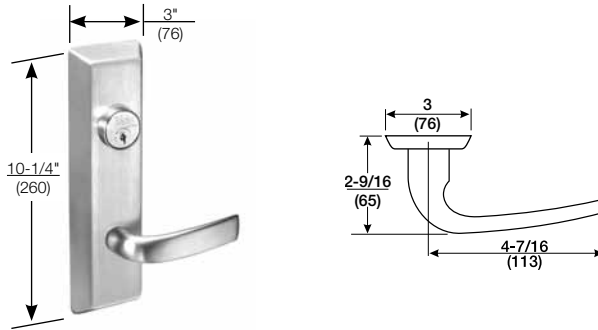
augusta AU



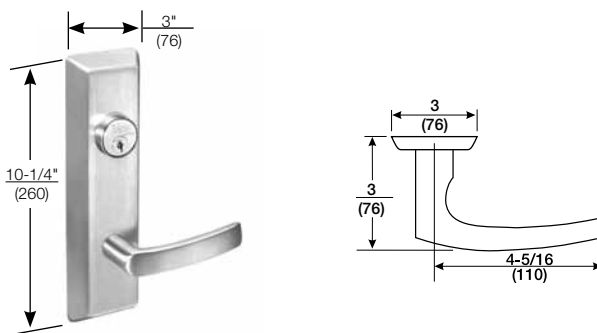
carmel CR



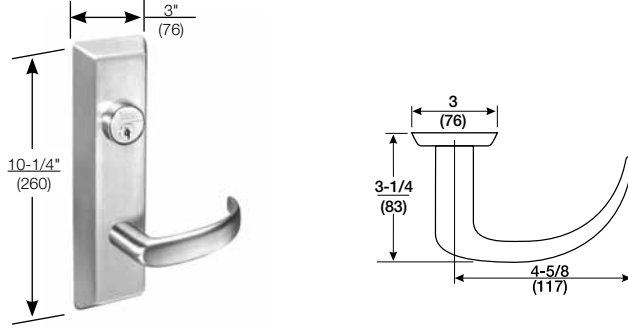
jefferson JN



monroe MO



pacific beach PB



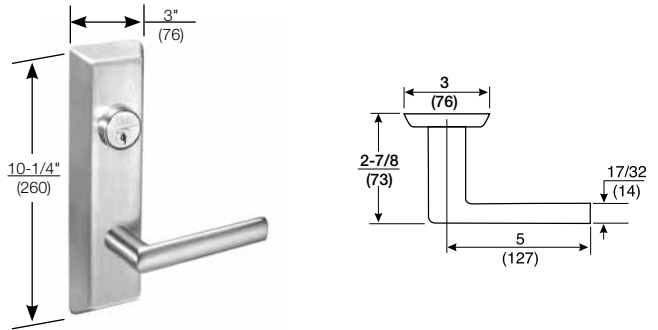
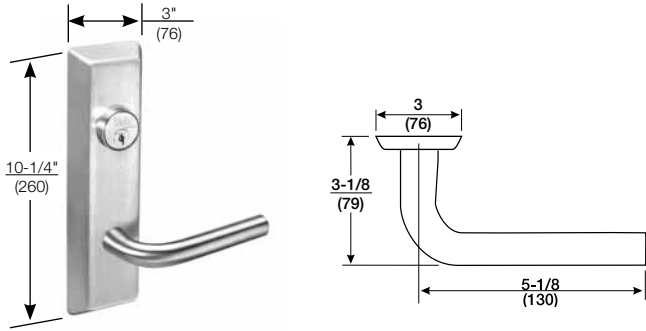
Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

lever designs

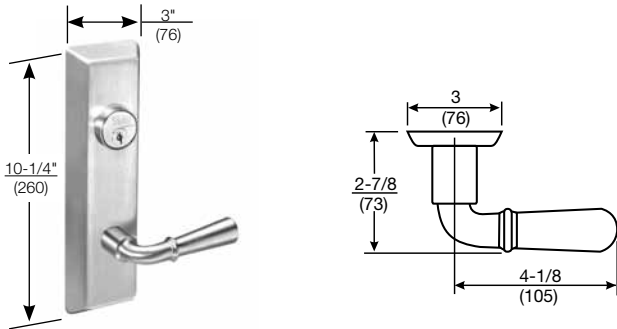
Lever: Solid Cast Brass
Escutcheon: Heavy-duty Forged

pinehurst PN

virginia VI

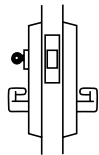
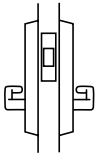
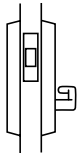


hampton HA



Dimensions are shown in inches (millimeters).

functions

Outside/Inside	Series/Function	Type	Function Description
	7388F	Classroom	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-point auto deadlocking • Three-point latch retraction by lever either side, unless outside lever is locked by key outside • Inside lever always free
	7381F	Passage or Closet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-point auto deadlocking • Three-point latch retraction by lever either side • Both levers always free
	7384F	Passage Lever x Blank Plate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-point auto deadlocking • Three-point latch retraction by inside lever • Lever on one side, blank plate on the other • Lever always free

cylinders

cylinder options

The following selection guide indicates the correct cylinder for each locking segment.

7380F Series		Types of Cylinder Mechanisms								
		Conventional		Protected Keyway		Security		High Security		
Cylinder Types	Fixed Core	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	6-pin	7-pin	
	Mortise	2153	2153	K100	K100	5153	5153	N/A	N/A	
	Interchangeable Core									
	LFIC	2196	2197	K820	K820	5196	5197	N/A	N/A	
SFIC	N/A	N/A	K620	K620	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		

Refer to Yale® KeyMark® and/or Cylinders and Keys Catalog sections for all details and how-to-order examples.



Yale® KeyMark®

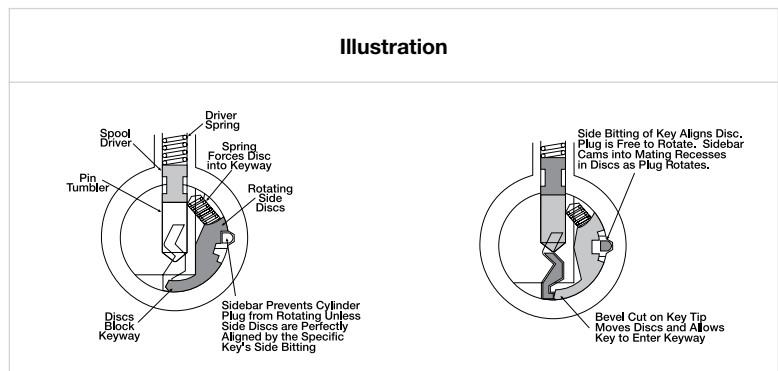
For those applications requiring protected key control, Yale® KeyMark® cylinders guard against unauthorized key duplication. The *Yale KeyMark Security Leg®* keyway feature increases resistance against picking and impressioning and can easily retrofit into existing systems. For further details and availability, refer to the separate *Yale KeyMark* catalog.



security cylinders

Security cylinders contain two independent locking mechanisms. The first is a traditional 6-pin tumbler mechanism with spool drivers for greatly increased picking resistance.

The second is an innovative 5-tumbler rotating disc mechanism with sidebar engagement. The rotating discs are spring loaded and block the bottom of the keyway.



cylinders

other manufacturers keyway cylinders/cores

Illustration	Model Number	Type	Cam	Length	Pins	Housing Only Model Number	Core Only Model Number
	A620	Small Format IC Mortise, includes Best® Keyway Core. Available keyed random, master keyed or uncombined. Specify keyway A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L or M.	KC1	1-1/4"	6	K660	A600
				1-3/8"	6 or 7		
	2553	Fixed Core Mortise Schlage® "C" Keyway Cylinder. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	2160	1-1/8"	6	N/A	N/A

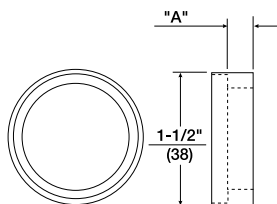
cylinder collars

Cylinder collars are supplied as standard. Collar size is supplied to suit the length and type of the cylinder.

1765 Recessed Cylinder Collar

"A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required.

Material: Brass, Bronze



KP3 Wave Washer
(Furnished standard with 1765 collar for Yale® Keymark®)

collars for use with 7380F series escutcheons

Door Thickness	2153, 5153, Fixed Core Mortise Cylinders			2196, 5196, 2197, 5197 LFIC Cylinders		K100 Yale® KeyMark® Fixed Core Cylinders		K820, K860 Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Cylinders		K620, K630 K660, K670, A620, A630 Yale® KeyMark® and Best® Keyway SFIC Cylinders	
	No. of Pins	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required	Cylinder Length	Collar Required
1-3/4 (44)	6	1-1/8"	1765.281	1-1/2"	1765.719	1-1/8"	1765.344	1-1/2"	1765.719	1-1/4"	1765.344
	6 or 7	1-1/4"	1765.437	1-11/16"	1765.924	1-1/4"	1765.437	1-11/16"	1765.924	1-3/8"	1765.563
	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.594			1-1/2"	1765.719				
	6 or 7	1-1/2"	1765.719								

ordering information

From this outline select the Model Number for the Yale® 7380F Series Lockset you require.

Design	Function	Hand	Cylinder	Finish	Keying	Additional Options
See Page 4-5	See Page 6	See Page 2	See Page 7	See Page 2	Specify	Specify

ordering example

Quantity	Design	Function	Hand	Cylinder	Finish	Keying	Additional Options
100	AU	7388F	RH	K100	630	AA1	YMS

suggested specification

Multi-Point Auto Deadlocking Devices shall be 7380F Series as supplied by Yale Locks & Hardware.

Multi-point auto deadlocking devices are engineered for use on inswing and outswing door applications at hurricane and tornado safe shelter room locations. Concealed, fortified steel construction secures the door to the frame at top, bottom and center positions. All three locking points shall be automatically activated when the device is closed and retracted with one single motion upon exiting.

Multi-point auto deadlock shall be part of an integrated door, frame and hardware assembly UL certified to FEMA 361, ICC 500, ANSI/BHMA A250.13, ASTM E330, E1886, E1996, TAS201, TAS202, and TAS203 for both inswing and outswing doors.

Device shall be manufactured in compliance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 life-safety requirements and UL-cJUL approved for use on fire doors having a rating up to and including 3-hours.

Latchbolts shall be constructed as follows:

- Mortised Centerbolt:
 - Single piece, 13 gauge chrome plated steel lock case with 3/16" thick stainless steel front.
 - Stainless steel, 1" throw deadbolt.
 - 2-3/4" backset standard with 1/4" stainless steel centerbolt strike.
- Top Latch:
 - Through-hardened steel latchbolt with 7/8" projection
 - 1/8" steel latchbolt front
 - 5/8" stainless steel latch housing secured with 1/4-20 Holo-Krome® fasteners.
- Bottom Bolt:
 - 3/4" diameter steel nylon coated bolt with 3/4" projection and 1/8" steel reinforcement plate
 - Brass strike housing secured with 1/4-20 Holo-Krome® fasteners.

Devices shall be provided with heavy-duty escutcheon trim and solid cast levers matching the design style and architectural finishes as the balance of the locksets and latches specified.

All multi-point auto deadlocking devices shall have a seven-year limited warranty.

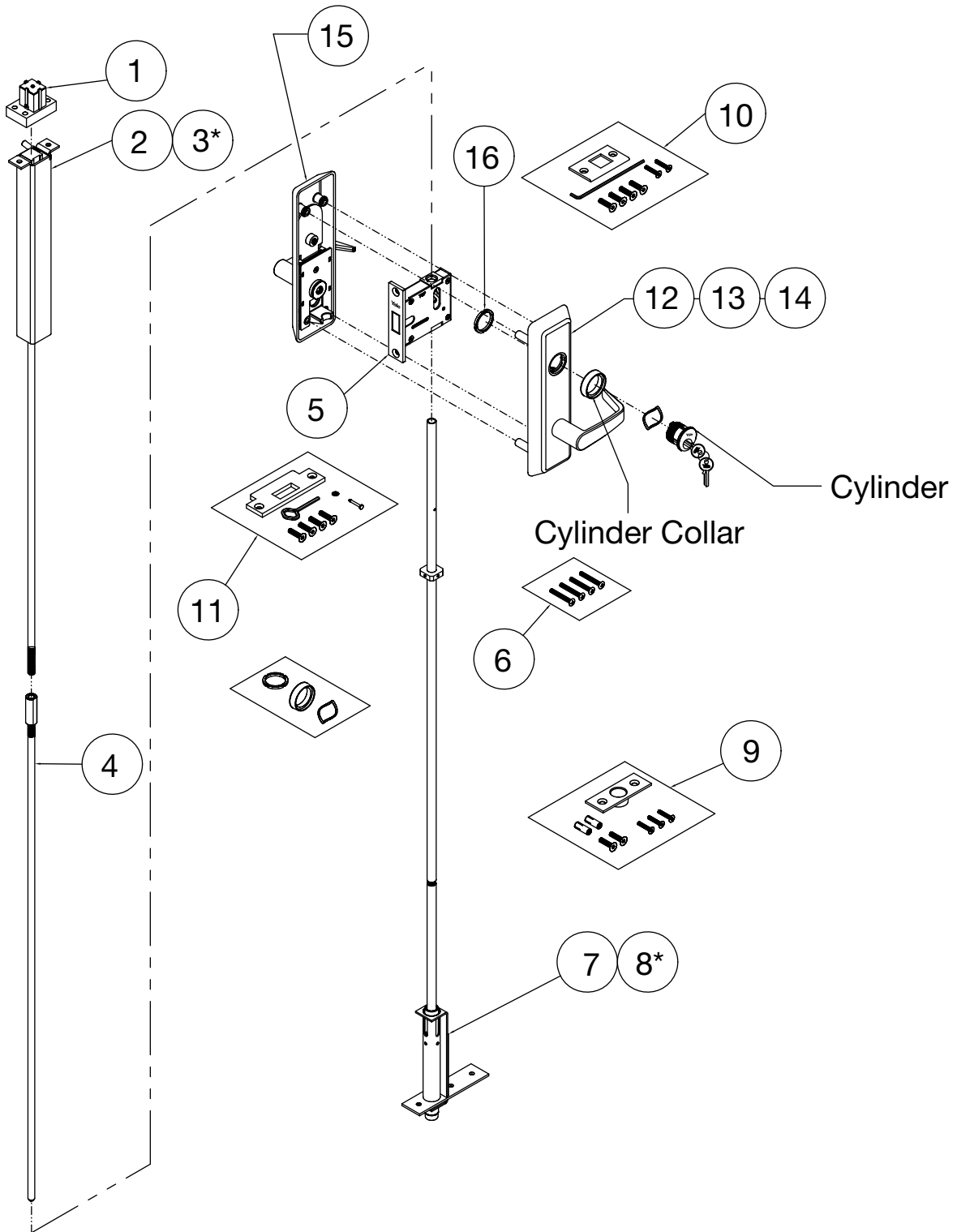


parts list

Item #	Part #	Description	Passage or Closet 7381F	Passage Lever x Blank Plate 7384F	Classroom 7388F
1	60-7380-0008	Top Latch Assembly	1	1	1
2	60-7380-0009	Top Bolt Sub-Assembly for 6'8" - 8' Doors	1	1	1
3*	60-7380-0024	Top Bolt Sub-Assembly for 5'6" - 6'8" Doors	1*	1*	1*
4	60-7380-0010	Rod & Coupling Sub-Assembly	1	1	1
5	60-7380-0011	Deadbolt Sub-Assembly	1	1	1
6	60-7380-0013	Trim Mounting Packet	1	1	1
7	60-7380-0014	Bottom Bolt Sub-Assembly for 6'8" - 8' Doors	1	1	1
8*	60-7380-0025	Bottom Bolt Sub-Assembly for 5'6" - 6'8" Doors	1*	1*	1*
9	60-7380-0015	Bottom Bolt Mounting Packet	1	1	1
10	60-7380-0016	Front and Top Mounting Packet	1	1	1
11	60-7380-0017	Strike and Deadbolt Mounting Packet	1	1	1
12	60-7380-0026	Outside Escutcheon Assembly - Blank (7384F)	—	1	—
13	60-7380-0027	Outside Escutcheon Assembly - Lever Only (7381F)	1	—	—
14	60-7380-0028	Outside Escutcheon Assembly - Lever & Cylinder (7388F)	—	—	1
15	60-7380-0029	Inside Escutcheon (All Functions)	1	1	1
16	60-7000-2421	Cylinder Nut	—	—	1

*Optional Door Height

parts list



parts list

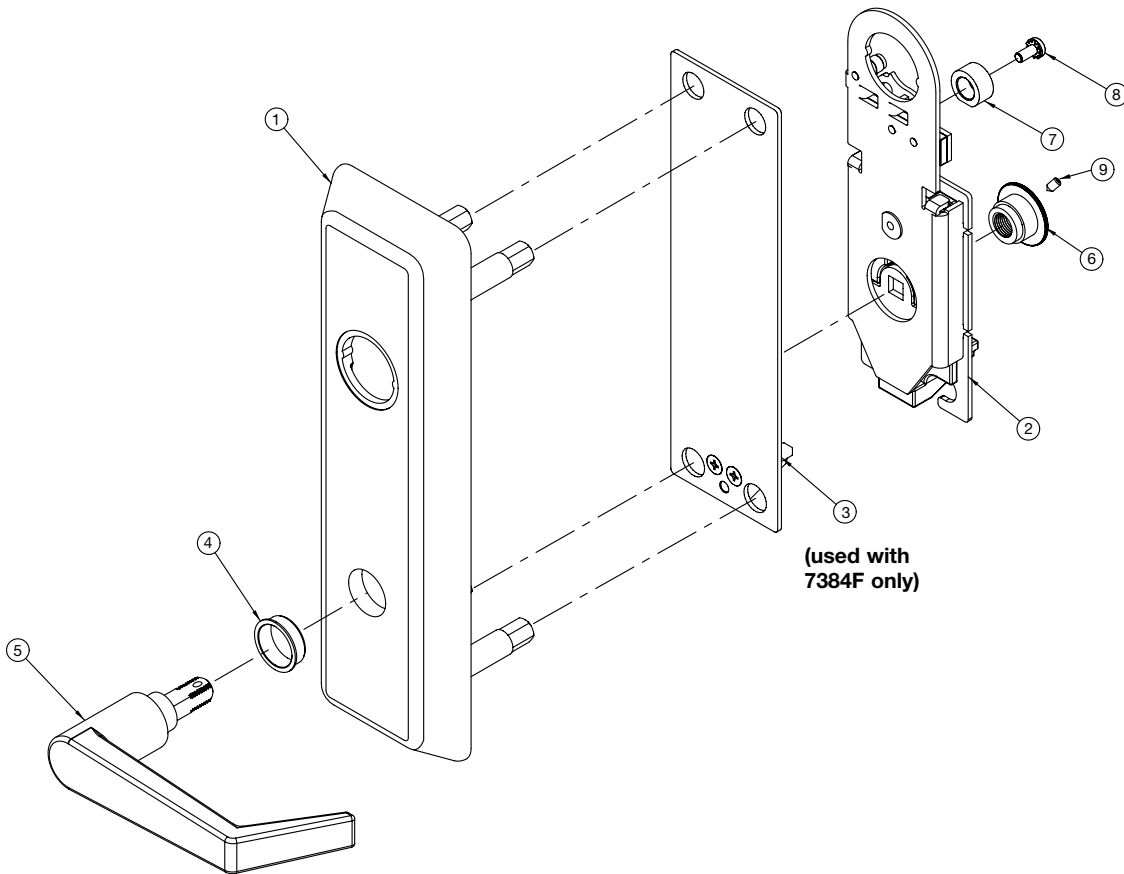
outside escutcheon assembly

Item #	Name	Quantity	7381F 60-7380-0027	7384F 60-7380-0026	7388F 60-7380-0028	Part Numbers
1	Escutcheon	1			X	60-7380-0070
			X			60-7380-0071
				X		60-7380-0072
2	Cassette Sub-Assembly	1			X	Locking 60-7380-0019
			X			Non-Locking 60-7380-0012
3	Fire Plate Sub-Assembly	1		X		60-7380-0018
4	Bushing	1	X		X	10-0086-9037
5	Augusta AU	1	X		X	60-7380-0051
	Arcadia RH/LH AR		X		X	60-7380-0052/0053
	Carmel CR		X		X	60-7380-0054
	Jefferson JN		X		X	60-7380-0055
	Monroe MO		X		X	60-7380-0056
	Pacific Beach PB		X		X	60-7380-0057
	Virginia VI		X		X	60-7380-0058
	Hampton HA		X		X	60-7380-0059
Pinehurst PN	X		X	60-7380-0060		
6	Nut	1	X		X	60-7380-0004
7	Spacer	1	X			60-7380-0006
8	Screw - PPHM #8-32 x 3/8"	1	X			60-7380-0003
9	Set Screw	1	X		X	99-9999-3100

parts list

outside escutcheon assembly

<p>7381F Part No. 60-7380-0027 Outside Non-Locking</p>	<p>7384F Part No. 60-7380-0026 Outside Blank</p>	<p>7388F Part No. 60-7380-0028 Outside Locking</p>



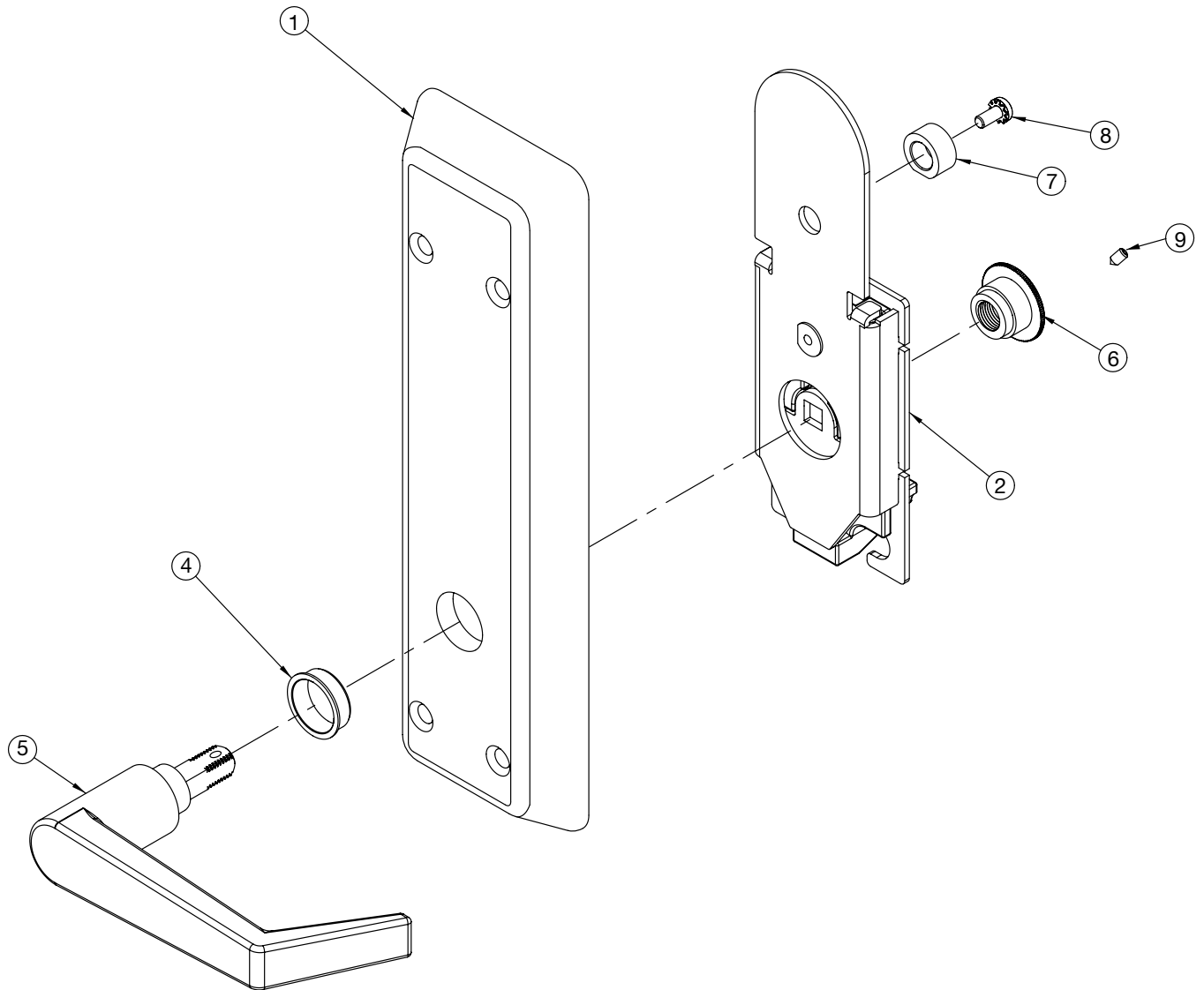
parts list

inside escutcheon assembly

Item #	Name	Quantity	7381F/7384F/7388F 60-7380-0029 (Complete)	Part Numbers
1	Escutcheon	1	X	60-7380-0075
2	Cassette Sub-Assembly	1	X	60-7380-0012
4	Bushing	1	X	10-0086-9037
5	Augusta AU	1	X	60-7380-0051
	Arcadia RH/LH AR		X	60-7380-0052/0053
	Carmel CR		X	60-7380-0054
	Jefferson JN		X	60-7380-0055
	Monroe MO		X	60-7380-0056
	Pacific Beach PB		X	60-7380-0057
	Virginia VI		X	60-7380-0058
	Hampton HA		X	60-7380-0059
	Pinehurst PN		X	60-7380-0060
6	Nut	1	X	60-7380-0004
7	Spacer	1	X	60-7380-0006
8	Screw - PPHM #8-32 x 3/8"	1	X	60-7380-0003
9	Set Screw	1	X	99-9999-3100

parts list

inside escutcheon assembly





online literature and templates

For the latest information on Yale Locks & Hardware products, visit our website at: www.yalelocks.com

Click on the "Product Information" button to find:

- Catalogs
- Parts manuals
- Templates
- Specifications
- Installation instructions

Yale® customers can click on the ebusiness symbol  on the website to register for an ebusiness account to:

- Check the status of orders
 - Check availability of QuickShip items
 - Track your order and confirm delivery
 - Receive email notification of template changes
- And More...

Or contact us at:

U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004

Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965 • www.yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9

Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989 • www.assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429 • www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and Security Leg® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2009, 2013 Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

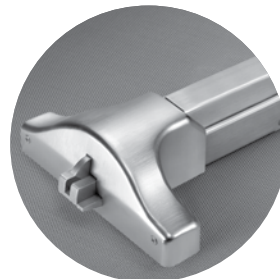
42642-9/13RE



Shipping

At the Speed You Need

5-Day Shipping Program





QUICKSHIP POLICY 3

KEY BLANKS AND CYLINDER COMPONENTS 4

8800 SERIES GRADE 1 MORTISE LOCKS

- Complete with Lever & Rose Trim..... 5
- Complete with Reflections® Lever & Rose Trim.....6-7
- Complete Electrified with Lever & Rose Trim..... 8
- Trim Packs..... 9
- Lock Bodies Only..... 10
- Cylinders and Accessories..... 11

GRADE 1 CYLINDRICAL LEVER LOCKS

- 5400LN Series.....12-15
- 5400LN Electrified Series..... 16
- 4700LN Series.....17-20

GRADE 2 CYLINDRICAL LEVER LOCKS

- 5300LN Series.....21-24
- 5300LN Electrified Series.....25
- 4600LN Series.....26-31

GRADE 2 TUBULAR LEVER LOCKS

- 4300LN Series - 2-3/4" Backset.....32-33
- 4300LN Series - 2-3/8" Backset.....34-35

TUBULAR DECORATIVE LEVER LOCKS

- RL Series..... 36

GRADE 1 CYLINDRICAL KNOB LOCKS

- 4700 Series 37

GRADE 2 CYLINDRICAL KNOB LOCKS

- 4600 Series 38

INTERCONNECTED LOCKS

- 4800LN Series..... 39

CYLINDRICAL/TUBULAR CYLINDERS AND ACCESSORIES.....40-41

AUXILIARY LOCKS

- D Series Cylindrical Deadbolts, Grade 142-44
- D Series Cylindrical Deadbolts, Grade 244-46
- Mortise Deadlocks 47
- Rim/Cabinet Locks48

EXIT DEVICES

- 7000 Series Architectural 49
- 2100 Series Flatbar.....50-51
- 1800 Series Flatbar.....52-53

EXIT DEVICE TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- 210F Series Plate Trim..... 54
- 440F Series Rose Trim55-56
- 540F Series Rose Trim57-58
- 420F Series Escutcheon Trim59-60
- 620F Series Escutcheon Trim61-63
- 630F Series Escutcheon Trim 64
- 690F Series Electrified Trim64
- Removable Mullions 65
- Cylinders.....66
- Miscellaneous Hardware and Accessories67

DOOR CLOSERS AND OPERATORS

- 5800 Series Cast Iron 68
- 4400 Series Institutional.....69
- 3000 Series Architectural70
- 2700 Series Architectural71
- 51 Series Industrial72
- 1100 Series Industrial73
- 3900 & 3800 Series Low Energy Power Operators.....74
- Accessories 75

STAND-ALONE TOUCHSCREEN LOCKS

- inTouch® Series 76

INTEGRATED WIEGAND SOLUTIONS

- Symphony® Series Mortise Locks77
- Symphony® Series Cylindrical 78
- Symphony® Series Exit Devices and Trim79
- Symphony® Cylinders80
- Symphony® Accessories.....81

QUICKSHIP ORDER FORM.....82-83

Order Form

Please use the form on pages 82-83 when placing orders for Yale® products. Copies of this form can also be printed from our website (www.yalelocks.com).

Part Numbers

QuickShip part numbers must be included on the order form. Orders listing model numbers only may be processed as factory orders.

Mixed Orders

QuickShip product orders and factory orders must be submitted on separate order forms. Any order received having both factory and QuickShip products will be processed as a factory order and shipped from the factory at normal lead times.

Quotes

Quote number must be included with the purchase order. Orders without this information will be processed at standard buying programs.

Minimum Order

Minimum invoice is \$250 net product value.

Lead Time

Lead time is 5 delivery days from receipt of order. (Consult the current Yale® Price Book for a complete list of Terms & Conditions regarding delivery.) We reserve the right to limit quantities.

Freight

All orders are shipped FOB factory/warehouse, except as expressly provided below. When delivered to the Transportation Company, the Purchaser assumes the risk of loss or damage in transit.

Customer orders with net product value in excess of \$7,000.00 will be shipped prepaid by the Yale carrier of choice to a single destination point in the United States.

Customer orders with net product value less than \$7,000.00 will be shipped prepaid by the Yale carrier of choice and freight and handling charges will be added to the customer's invoice.

A minimum freight and handling charge of \$15.00 will be charged on orders with net product value of \$400.00 or less.

For orders with net product value greater than \$400.00 and less than \$7,000.00, freight charges will be calculated as a percentage of the net invoice value and will be added to Customer's invoice. The percentage is based on the National U.S. Average On Highway Diesel Fuel Prices as reported by the US Department of Energy in effect at the beginning of each quarter. On the first Monday of each quarter, the new rate will be published on the Yale and Door Security Solutions extranet and

will go into effect on the 2nd Monday of the quarter. Please refer to the Yale distributor extranet for the rate chart and information on the current freight charge percentage. The percentage in effect at the time of shipment of the order will be charged.

If a customer provides their own freight account number for the freight charges, Yale will apply a handling fee of \$25.00 to the invoice.

Expedited shipping options – If the customer requests an expedited method of shipment such as “Next Day Air” the charges will be prepaid by Yale and the full rate for the service, as published by the carrier, will be added to the customer's invoice.

Packing – Yale will pack, mark and ship the products according to its standard procedures for shipment, unless the parties agree, in writing, that Yale will comply with any special instructions provided by the customer. Special instructions must be submitted, in writing, at time of order placement. Compliance with special instructions may result in an increased price.

Changes/Cancellations

Due to the promptness of delivery, no changes or cancellations can be accepted. The only exception is when we are out of stock.

Prices

All shipments will be made at prices prevailing at time of shipment.

Terms

Invoices dated the 1st through the 15th will be due for 2% discount on the 10th of the following month. Invoices dated the 16th through the 31st will be due for 2% discount on the 25th of the following month. Net immediately thereafter.

Consult the current Yale Price Book for pricing information, a complete list of Terms & Conditions and Warranty Information.

For Customer Service Contact:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions

Customer Service - Monroe

1902 Airport Road

Monroe, NC 28110

Phone: 800-438-1951

Hours of Operation

8:00 am - 4:30pm EST

ALL QUICKSHIP ORDERS MUST BE FAXED TO 800-338-0965. ORDERS CAN ALSO BE SENT BY E-MAIL TO ORDERS@ASSAABLOYDSS-CS.COM.

FINISH CHART

Finishes for Yale products are ordered using the ANSI/BHMA finish code.

SPRAYED FINISHES	
FINISH DESCRIPTION	ANSI/BHMA CODE
Aluminum Painted	689
Dark Bronze Painted	690
Light Bronze Painted	691
Dark Bronze Painted	695
Satin Brass Painted	696

PLATED FINISHES	
FINISH DESCRIPTION	ANSI/BHMA CODE
Bright Brass, Clear Coated	605
Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed	613
Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent	613E
Satin Chrome Plated	626
Satin Stainless Steel	630

key blanks and cylinder components

KEY BLANKS				
MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	KEY SECTION	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
RN11	6-Pin Blank	GA	002817	0.1
RN11	6-Pin Blank	GB	002818	0.1
RN11	6-Pin Blank	GC	002819	0.1
RN11	6-Pin Blank	GD	002820	0.1
RN11	6-Pin Blank	PARA	002815	0.1
RN11	6-Pin Blank	GMK	002825	0.1
KEYING KITS				
SK12	Keying Kit, .019" Step with Plug Follower and Key Gauge		002980	5
R19	Refill Kit for SK12 Keying Kit, .019" Step		002982	1.5
PIN TUMBLERS - .019" STEP				
MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	BITTING #	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
351-2	Top Pins	2	002996	0.1
351-3	Top Pins	3	002997	0.1
351-4	Top Pins	4	002998	0.1
451-2	Master Pins	2	002999	0.1
451-4	Master Pins	4	003001	0.1
451-6	Master Pins	6	003003	0.1
451-8	Master Pins	8	003005	0.1
251-0	Bottom Pins	0	002986	0.1
251-1	Bottom Pins	1	002987	0.1
251-2	Bottom Pins	2	002988	0.1
251-3	Bottom Pins	3	002989	0.1
251-4	Bottom Pins	4	002990	0.1
251-5	Bottom Pins	5	002991	0.1
251-6	Bottom Pins	6	002992	0.1
251-7	Bottom Pins	7	002993	0.1
251-8	Bottom Pins	8	002994	0.1
251-9	Bottom Pins	9	002995	0.1
MISCELLANEOUS				
TOOLS & MISC.				
KG1	Key Gauge for .019" and .025 Keys	—	022070	0.1
020	Plug Follower for .51" Plug	—	002984	0.1
021	Tweezers	—	002985	0.1
151	Springs	—	003006	0.1
TEMPORARY CORES AND CUT KEYS				
1210T	Temp. Cores - KA - 6-Pin	PARA	002600	0.2
RN11-T	Change Keys - KA - 6-Pin	PARA	002601	0.1
FN117-T	Control Key - KA - 7-Pin	PARA	002602	0.1
CONTROL KEYS				
FN117-C	Control Key - 0 Bitted - 7-Pin	GA	001766	0.1
FN117-C	Control Key - 0 Bitted - 7-Pin	PARA	001805	0.1

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
Refer to the end of each product section for available cylinders

8800FL series: complete lockset with lever & rose trim



Augusta - AUR



Carmel - CRR



Monroe - MOR



Pacific Beach - PBR

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
8801FL - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH							
AUR	8801FL	626	RH	2815	—	021082	6
CRR	8801FL	626	RH	2815	—	021089	6
MOR	8801FL	626	RH	2815	—	021096	6
PBR	8801FL	626	RH	2815	—	021103	6
8802FL - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK							
AUR	8802FL	626	RH	2815	—	021083	6
CRR	8802FL	626	RH	2815	—	021090	6
MOR	8802FL	626	RH	2815	—	021097	6
PBR	8802FL	626	RH	2815	—	021104	6
8805FL - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK							
AUR	8805FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021084	6
CRR	8805FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021091	6
MOR	8805FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021098	6
PBR	8805FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021105	6
8807FL - ENTRY LOCK							
AUR	8807FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021085	6
CRR	8807FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021092	6
MOR	8807FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021099	6
PBR	8807FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021106	6
8808FL - CLASSROOM LOCK							
AUR	8808FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021086	6
CRR	8808FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021093	6
MOR	8808FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021100	6
PBR	8808FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021107	6
8822FL - DORMITORY OR EXIT LOCK							
AUR	8822FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021087	7
CRR	8822FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021094	7
MOR	8822FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021101	7
PBR	8822FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021108	7
8847FL - APARTMENT CORRIDOR DOOR LOCK							
AUR	8847FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021088	7
CRR	8847FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021095	7
MOR	8847FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021102	7
PBR	8847FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021109	7

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities.
See page 11 for cylinder options



8800RL series: complete lockset with Reflections® lever & rose trim



TB



TQ



TS



TY

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	ROSE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
8801RL - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH							
TBR3	8801RL	626	RH	R3	—	021012	7
TQR3	8801RL	626	RH	R3	—	021033	7
TSR3	8801RL	626	RH	R3	—	021047	7
TYR3	8801RL	626	RH	R3	—	021069	7
TYR3	8801RL	626	LH	R3	—	021068	7
8802RL - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK							
TBR3	8802RL	626	RH	R3	—	021013	7
TQR3	8802RL	626	RH	R3	—	021034	7
TSR3	8802RL	626	RH	R3	—	021048	7
TYR3	8802RL	626	RH	R3	—	021071	7
TYR3	8802RL	626	LH	R3	—	021070	7
8805RL - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK							
TBR3	8805RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021014	7
TQR3	8805RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021035	7
TSR3	8805RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021049	7
TYR3	8805RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021073	7
TYR3	8805RL	626	LH	R3	Less Cylinder	021072	7
8807RL - ENTRY LOCK							
TBR3	8807RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021015	7
TQR3	8807RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021036	7
TSR3	8807RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021050	7
TYR3	8807RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021075	7
TYR3	8807RL	626	LH	R3	Less Cylinder	021074	7
8808RL - CLASSROOM LOCK							
TBR3	8808RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021016	7
TQR3	8808RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021037	7
TSR3	8808RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021051	7
TYR3	8808RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021077	7
TYR3	8808RL	626	LH	R3	Less Cylinder	021076	7

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
See page 11 for cylinder options

8800RL series: complete lockset with Reflections® lever & rose trim



TB



TQ



TS



TY

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	ROSE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
8822RL - DORMITORY OR EXIT LOCK							
TBR3	8822RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021017	8
TQR3	8822RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021038	8
TSR3	8822RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021052	8
TYR3	8822RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021079	8
TYR3	8822RL	626	LH	R3	Less Cylinder	021078	8
8847RL - APARTMENT CORRIDOR DOOR LOCK							
TBR3	8847RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021018	8
TQR3	8847RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021039	8
TSR3	8847RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021053	8
TYR3	8847RL	626	RH	R3	Less Cylinder	021081	8
TYR3	8847RL	626	LH	R3	Less Cylinder	021080	8

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
See page 11 for cylinder options



8800FL series - complete electrified lockset with lever & rose trim



Augusta - AUR



Carmel - CRR



Monroe - MOR



Pacific Beach - PBR

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
8890FL - 24V FAIL SAFE							
AUR	8890FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012808	5
CRR	8890FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012810	5
MOR	8890FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021008	5
PBR	8890FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012819	5
8890FL - 24V FAIL SAFE WITH REQUEST TO EXIT							
AUR	8890FL x REX	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012849	5
CRR	8890FL x REX	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012852	5
MOR	8890FL x REX	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021009	5
PBR	8890FL x REX	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012854	5
8891FL - 24V FAIL SECURE							
AUR	8891FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012930	5
CRR	8891FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012932	5
MOR	8891FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021010	5
PBR	8891FL	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012934	5
8891FL - 24V FAIL SECURE WITH REQUEST TO EXIT							
AUR	8891FL x REX	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012936	5
CRR	8891FL x REX	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012938	5
MOR	8891FL x REX	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	021011	5
PBR	8891FL x REX	626	RH	2815	Less Cylinder	012940	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
See page 11 for cylinder options

Hardwiring Made Easy®



ElectroLynx®

As part of our promise to provide innovative, fast and effective, and higher security solutions to our customers, Yale offers ElectroLynx, a universal quick-connect system that simplifies the electrification of the door opening. ElectroLynx® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY, Inc.

8800FL series: trim packs



Augusta - AUR



Carmel - CRR



Monroe - MOR



Pacific Beach - PBR

DESIGN	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
8801FL - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH			
AUR	626	021110	3
CRR	626	021111	4
MOR	626	021112	3
PBR	626	021113	3
8802FL - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK			
AUR	626	021114	3
CRR	626	021115	4
MOR	626	021116	3
PBR	626	021117	3
8805FL - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK		8807FL - ENTRY LOCK	8808FL - CLASSROOM LOCK
AUR	626	021118	3
CRR	626	021119	4
MOR	626	021120	3
PBR	626	021121	3
8822FL - DORMITORY OR EXIT LOCK		8847FL - APARTMENT CORRIDOR DOOR LOCK	
AUR	626	021122	3
CRR	626	021123	4
MOR	626	021124	3
PBR	626	021125	3

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



8800FL series: lock body with armor front and strike

MODEL#	FINISH	HAND	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
8801FL - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LOCK				
8801FL	626	RH	000777	2
8801FL - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LOCK				
8802FL	626	RH	000779	2
8805FL - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK				
8805FL	626	RH	000781	2
8807FL - ENTRY LOCK				
8807FL	626	RH	000783	2
8808FL - CLASSROOM LOCK				
8808FL	626	RH	000785	2
8822FL - DORMITORY OR EXIT LOCK				
8822FL	626	RH	000787	2
8847FL - APARTMENT CORRIDOR DOOR LOCK				
8847FL	626	RH	000789	2

8800FL series: electrified lock body with armor front and strike

MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
8890FL - 24V FAIL SAFE				
8890FL	626	RH	009264	2
8890FL x REX	626	RH	009266	2
8891FL - 24V FAIL SECURE				
8891FL	626	RH	009268	2
8891FL x REX	626	RH	009270	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

Hardwiring Made Easy®



ElectroLynx®

As part of our promise to provide innovative, fast and effective, and higher security solutions to our customers, Yale offers ElectroLynx, a universal quick-connect system that simplifies the electrification of the door opening. ElectroLynx® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY, Inc.



mortise cylinders and accessories

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	KEY SECTION	FINISH	COLLAR SIZE INCLUDED	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
MORTISE CYLINDERS						
2153 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	1765.250	002789	0.4
2153 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.250	002752	0.4
2153 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	1765.250	002694	0.4
2153 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.250	002796	0.4
2553 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	1765.250	022000	0.4
2553 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	1765.250	022001	0.4
MORTISE CYLINDERS (LARGE FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
2196 x 1-1/2"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.656	022002	1
2196 x 1-1/2"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.656	022003	1
MORTISE HOUSINGS						
2221 x 1-1/2"	LFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.656	022004	0.4
K660 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.563	022005	0.4
INTERCHANGEABLE CORES (LARGE FORMAT)						
1210	Core Only, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	—	001783	0.3
1210	Core Only, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	—	001791	0.3
ARMOR FRONT & STRIKE PACKS						
—	For 8801/8862(FL)	—	630	—	000695	0.3
—	For 8802/8811/8822/ 8823/8861(FL)	—	630	—	000696	0.3
—	For 8805/8808/8809/ 8817/8824/8828/8829/ 8830/8833/8834/ 8834-2/8864/8865(FL)	—	630	—	000697	0.3
—	For 8807(FL)	—	630	—	000698	0.3
—	For 8827/8847(FL)	—	630	—	000699	0.3
POWER SUPPLY						
BPS-24-1	1 Amp Power Supply	—	—	—	003450	9
MISCELLANEOUS						
1160L	Optional Cam for Adams Rite® Narrow Stile Locks	—	—	—	002979	0.1
—	Cylinder Ring	—	626	1765.156	022071	0.1
—	Cylinder Ring	—	626	1765.219	022072	0.1
—	Cylinder Ring	—	626	1765.250	001611	0.1
—	Cylinder Ring	—	626	1765.656	001610	0.1
—	Cylinder Ring	—	626	KP4	001612	0.1

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

5400LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
5401LN - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH						
AU	5401LN	626	497 ANSI	—	001987	4
MO	5401LN	626	497 ANSI	—	002007	4
PB	5401LN	626	497 ANSI	—	001997	4
5402LN - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK						
AU	5402LN	626	497 ANSI	—	001989	4
MO	5402LN	626	497 ANSI	—	002008	4
PB	5402LN	626	497 ANSI	—	001999	4
5404LN - ENTRY LOCK						
AU	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	002030	5
AU	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021150	5
AU	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021151	5
AU	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021152	5
AU	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021153	5
AU	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021154	5
AU	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021155	5
MO	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021156	5
MO	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021157	5
MO	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021158	5
MO	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021159	5
MO	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021160	5
MO	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021161	5
MO	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021162	5
PB	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	002031	5
PB	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021163	5
PB	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021164	5
PB	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021165	5
PB	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021166	5
PB	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021167	5
PB	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021168	5
5404LN - ENTRY LOCK (YALE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
AU	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	021169	5
5404LN - ENTRY LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	5404LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	021170	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



5400LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
5405LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK						
AU	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001420	5
AU	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	014043	5
AU	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	014040	5
AU	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	014055	5
AU	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	014052	5
AU	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	014150	5
AU	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	014165	5
MO	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001426	5
MO	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	014133	5
MO	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	014130	5
MO	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	014145	5
MO	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	014142	5
MO	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	014162	5
MO	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	014177	5
PB	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001423	5
PB	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	014088	5
PB	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	014085	5
PB	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	014100	5
PB	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	014097	5
PB	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	014156	5
PB	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	014171	5
5405LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK (YALE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
AU	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001983	5
5405LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	5405LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001980	5
5407LN - ENTRY LOCK						
AU	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001421	5
AU	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	014044	5
AU	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	014041	5
AU	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	014056	5
AU	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	014053	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



5400LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
AU	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	014151	5
AU	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	014166	5
MO	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001427	5
MO	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	014134	5
MO	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	014131	5
MO	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	014146	5
MO	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	014143	5
MO	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	014163	5
MO	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	014178	5
PB	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001424	5
PB	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	014089	5
PB	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	014086	5
PB	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	014101	5
PB	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	014098	5
PB	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	014157	5
PB	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	014172	5
5407LN - ENTRY LOCK (YALE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
AU	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001984	5
5407LN - ENTRY LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	5407LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001981	5
5408LN - CLASSROOM LOCK						
AU	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001422	5
AU	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	014045	5
AU	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	014042	5
AU	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	014057	5
AU	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	014054	5
AU	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	014152	5
AU	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	014167	5
MO	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001428	5
MO	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	014135	5
MO	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	014132	5
MO	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	014147	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

5400LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
MO	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	014144	5
MO	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	014164	5
MO	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	014173	5
PB	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001425	5
PB	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	014090	5
PB	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	014087	5
PB	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	014102	5
PB	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	014099	5
PB	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	014158	5
PB	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	014179	5
5408LN - CLASSROOM LOCK (YALE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
AU	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001985	5
5408LN - CLASSROOM LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	5408LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001982	5
455LN - DUMMY TRIM						
AU	455LN	626	—	—	001308	2
MO	455LN	626	—	—	021171	2
PB	455LN	626	—	—	021172	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



5400LN electrified series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
5490LN - 24V FAIL SAFE						
AU	5490LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001409	5
AU	5490LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021173	5
AU	5490LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021174	5
AU	5490LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021175	5
AU	5490LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021176	5
AU	5490LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021177	5
AU	5490LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021178	5
5491LN - 24V FAIL SECURE						
AU	5491LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001410	5
AU	5491LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021179	5
AU	5491LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021180	5
AU	5491LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021181	5
AU	5491LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021182	5
AU	5491LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021183	5
AU	5491LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021184	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

Hardwiring Made Easy®



ElectroLynx®

As part of our promise to provide innovative, fast and effective, and higher security solutions to our customers, Yale offers ElectroLynx, a universal quick-connect system that simplifies the electrification of the door opening. ElectroLynx® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY, Inc.

4700LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4701LN - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH						
AU	4701LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017000	4
MO	4701LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017008	4
PB	4701LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017016	4
4702LN - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK						
AU	4702LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017001	4
MO	4702LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017009	4
PB	4702LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017017	4
4704LN - ENTRY LOCK						
AU	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021185	5
AU	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021186	5
AU	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021187	5
AU	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017002	5
AU	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017036	5
AU	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017024	5
AU	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017048	5
MO	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021188	5
MO	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021189	5
MO	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021190	5
MO	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017010	5
MO	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017044	5
MO	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017032	5
MO	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017056	5
PB	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021191	5
PB	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021192	5
PB	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021193	5
PB	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017018	5
PB	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017040	5
PB	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017028	5
PB	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017052	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



4700LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4704LN - ENTRY LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	4704LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017705	5
4705LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK						
AU	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021194	5
AU	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021195	5
AU	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021196	5
AU	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017003	5
AU	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017037	5
AU	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017025	5
AU	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017049	5
MO	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021197	5
MO	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021198	5
MO	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021199	5
MO	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017011	5
MO	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017045	5
MO	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017033	5
MO	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017057	5
PB	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021200	5
PB	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021201	5
PB	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021202	5
PB	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017019	5
PB	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017041	5
PB	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017029	5
PB	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017053	5
4705LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	4705LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017706	5
4707LN - ENTRY LOCK						
AU	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021203	5
AU	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021204	5
AU	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021205	5
AU	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017004	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

4700LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
AU	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017038	5
AU	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017026	5
AU	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017050	5
MO	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021206	5
MO	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021207	5
MO	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021208	5
MO	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017012	5
MO	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017046	5
MO	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017034	5
MO	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017058	5
PB	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021209	5
PB	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021210	5
PB	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021211	5
PB	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017020	5
PB	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017042	5
PB	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017030	5
PB	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017054	5
4707LN - ENTRY LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	4707LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017707	5
4708LN - CLASSROOM LOCK						
AU	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021212	5
AU	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021213	5
AU	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021214	5
AU	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017005	5
AU	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017039	5
AU	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017027	5
AU	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017051	5
MO	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021215	5
MO	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021216	5
MO	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021217	5
MO	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017013	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



4700LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
MO	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017047	5
MO	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017035	5
MO	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017059	5
PB	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021218	5
PB	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021219	5
PB	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021220	5
PB	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017021	5
PB	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	1804, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017043	5
PB	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017031	5
PB	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	2804, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017055	5
4708LN - CLASSROOM LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	4708LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017708	5
4755LN - DUMMY TRIM						
AU	4755LN	626	—	—	017007	2
MO	4755LN	626	—	—	017015	2
PB	4755LN	626	—	—	017023	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

5300LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
5301LN - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH						
AU	5301LN	626	497 ANSI	—	001390	4
MO	5301LN	626	497 ANSI	—	021221	4
PB	5301LN	626	497 ANSI	—	001456	4
5302LN - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK						
AU	5302LN	626	497 ANSI	—	001391	4
MO	5302LN	626	497 ANSI	—	021222	4
PB	5302LN	626	497 ANSI	—	001457	4
5304LN - ENTRY LOCK						
AU	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021223	5
AU	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021224	5
AU	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021225	5
AU	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021226	5
AU	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021227	5
AU	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021228	5
AU	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021229	5
MO	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021230	5
MO	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021231	5
MO	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021232	5
MO	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021233	5
MO	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021234	5
MO	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021235	5
MO	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021236	5
PB	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021237	5
PB	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021238	5
PB	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021239	5
PB	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021240	5
PB	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021241	5
PB	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021242	5
PB	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021243	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

5300LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
5304LN - ENTRY LOCK (YALE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
AU	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	021244	5
5304LN - ENTRY LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	5304LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	021245	5
5305LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK						
AU	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001392	5
AU	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	002236	5
AU	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	011768	5
AU	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	002233	5
AU	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	011756	5
AU	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	010303	5
AU	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	010127	5
MO	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021246	5
MO	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021247	5
MO	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021248	5
MO	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021249	5
MO	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021250	5
MO	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021251	5
MO	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021252	5
PB	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001458	5
PB	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021253	5
PB	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021254	5
PB	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021255	5
PB	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021256	5
PB	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021257	5
PB	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021258	5
5305LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK (YALE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
AU	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001321	5
5305LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	5305LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001342	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

5300LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
5307LN - ENTRY LOCK						
AU	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001393	5
AU	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	002237	5
AU	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	011769	5
AU	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	002234	5
AU	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	011757	5
AU	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	010304	5
AU	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	010128	5
MO	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021259	5
MO	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021260	5
MO	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021261	5
MO	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021262	5
MO	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021263	5
MO	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021264	5
MO	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021265	5
PB	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001459	5
PB	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021266	5
PB	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021267	5
PB	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021268	5
PB	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021269	5
PB	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021270	5
PB	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021271	5
5307LN - ENTRY LOCK (YALE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
AU	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001322	5
5307LN - ENTRY LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	5307LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001343	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

5300LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
5308LN - CLASSROOM LOCK						
AU	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001394	5
AU	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	002238	5
AU	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	011770	5
AU	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	002235	5
AU	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	011758	5
AU	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	010129	5
AU	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	010305	5
MO	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021272	5
MO	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021273	5
MO	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021274	5
MO	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021275	5
MO	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021276	5
MO	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021277	5
MO	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021278	5
PB	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	001460	5
PB	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021279	5
PB	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021280	5
PB	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021281	5
PB	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021282	5
PB	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021283	5
PB	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021284	5
5308LN - CLASSROOM LOCK (YALE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
AU	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001323	5
5308LN - CLASSROOM LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	5308LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	001344	5
355LN - DUMMY TRIM						
AU	355LN	626	—	—	001201	2
MO	355LN	626	—	—	021285	2
PB	355LN	626	—	—	001461	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

5300LN electrified series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
5390LN - 24V FAIL SAFE						
AU	5390LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021286	5
AU	5390LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021287	5
AU	5390LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021288	5
AU	5390LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021289	5
AU	5390LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021290	5
AU	5390LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021291	5
AU	5390LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021292	5
5391LN - 24V FAIL SECURE						
AU	5391LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021293	5
AU	5391LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021294	5
AU	5391LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021295	5
AU	5391LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021296	5
AU	5391LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021297	5
AU	5391LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021298	5
AU	5391LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021299	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

Hardwiring Made Easy®



ElectroLynx®

As part of our promise to provide innovative, fast and effective, and higher security solutions to our customers, Yale offers ElectroLynx, a universal quick-connect system that simplifies the electrification of the door opening. ElectroLynx® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY, Inc.



4600LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4601LN - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH						
AU	4601LN	613E	497 ANSI	—	017177	4
AU	4601LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017129	4
MO	4601LN	626	497 ANSI	—	021300	4
PB	4601LN	613E	497 ANSI	—	017184	4
PB	4601LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017136	4
4602LN - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK						
AU	4602LN	613E	497 ANSI	—	017178	4
AU	4602LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017130	4
MO	4602LN	626	497 ANSI	—	021301	4
PB	4602LN	613E	497 ANSI	—	017185	4
PB	4602LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017137	4
4604LN - ENTRY LOCK						
AU	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021302	5
AU	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021303	5
AU	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021304	5
AU	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021305	5
AU	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	021306	5
AU	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021307	5
AU	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021308	5
AU	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021309	5
AU	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021310	5
AU	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021311	5
AU	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021312	5
AU	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	021313	5
AU	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021314	5
AU	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021315	5
MO	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021316	5
MO	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021317	5
MO	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021318	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

4600LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
MO	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021319	5
MO	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	021320	5
MO	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021321	5
MO	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021322	5
PB	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021323	5
PB	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021324	5
PB	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021325	5
PB	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021326	5
PB	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	021327	5
PB	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021328	5
PB	4604LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021329	5
PB	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021330	5
PB	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021331	5
PB	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021332	5
PB	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021333	5
PB	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	021334	5
PB	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021335	5
PB	4604LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021336	5
4605LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK						
AU	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021337	5
AU	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021338	5
AU	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021339	5
AU	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017179	5
AU	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017198	5
AU	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017207	5
AU	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017216	5
AU	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021340	5
AU	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021341	5
AU	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021342	5
AU	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017131	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

4600LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
AU	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017150	5
AU	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017159	5
AU	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017168	5
MO	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021343	5
MO	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021344	5
MO	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021345	5
MO	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021346	5
MO	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	021347	5
MO	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021348	5
MO	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021349	5
PB	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021350	5
PB	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021351	5
PB	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021352	5
PB	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017186	5
PB	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017201	5
PB	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017210	5
PB	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017219	5
PB	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021353	5
PB	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021354	5
PB	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021355	5
PB	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017138	5
PB	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017153	5
PB	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017162	5
PB	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017171	5
4605LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Core	017821	5
BAU	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017815	5
BPB	4605LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Core	017824	5
BPB	4605LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017818	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

4600LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4607LN - ENTRY LOCK						
AU	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021356	5
AU	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021357	5
AU	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021358	5
AU	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017180	5
AU	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017199	5
AU	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017208	5
AU	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017217	5
AU	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021359	5
AU	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021360	5
AU	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021361	5
AU	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017132	5
AU	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017151	5
AU	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017160	5
AU	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017169	5
MO	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021362	5
MO	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021363	5
MO	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021364	5
MO	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021365	5
MO	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	021366	5
MO	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021367	5
MO	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021368	5
PB	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021369	5
PB	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021370	5
PB	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021371	5
PB	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017187	5
PB	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017202	5
PB	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017211	5
PB	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017220	5
PB	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021372	5
PB	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021373	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

4600LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
PB	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021374	5
PB	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017139	5
PB	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017154	5
PB	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017163	5
PB	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017172	5
4607LN - ENTRY LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Core	017822	5
BAU	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017816	5
BPB	4607LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Core	017825	5
BPB	4607LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017819	5
4608LN - CLASSROOM LOCK						
AU	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021375	5
AU	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021376	5
AU	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021377	5
AU	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017181	5
AU	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017200	5
AU	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017209	5
AU	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017218	5
AU	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021378	5
AU	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021379	5
AU	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021380	5
AU	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017133	5
AU	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017152	5
AU	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017161	5
AU	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017170	5
MO	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021381	5
MO	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021382	5
MO	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021383	5
MO	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021384	5
MO	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	021385	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

4600LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Monroe - MO



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
MO	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021386	5
MO	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021387	5
PB	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021388	5
PB	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021389	5
PB	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021390	5
PB	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017188	5
PB	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017203	5
PB	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017212	5
PB	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017221	5
PB	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021391	5
PB	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021392	5
PB	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021393	5
PB	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017140	5
PB	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	1806, 6-Pin PARA 0-Bitted	017155	5
PB	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017164	5
PB	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	2806, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017173	5
4608LN - CLASSROOM LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Core	017823	5
BAU	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017817	5
BPB	4608LN	613E	497 ANSI	Less Core	017826	5
BPB	4608LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	017820	5
4628LN - COMMUNICATING PASSAGE LOCK						
AU	4628LN	613E	497 ANSI	—	017182	5
AU	4628LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017134	5
MO	4628LN	626	497 ANSI	—	021394	5
PB	4628LN	613E	497 ANSI	—	017189	5
PB	4628LN	626	497 ANSI	—	017141	5
4655LN - DUMMY TRIM						
AU	4655LN	613E	—	—	017183	2
AU	4655LN	626	—	—	017135	2
MO	4655LN	626	—	—	021395	2
PB	4655LN	613E	—	—	017190	2
PB	4655LN	626	—	—	017142	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



4300LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	LATCH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4301LN - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH							
AU	4301LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	—	068540	3
AU	4301LN	626	280DN	271	—	065334	3
PB	4301LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	—	066525	3
PB	4301LN	626	280DN	271	—	066531	3
4302LN - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK							
AU	4302LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	—	068541	3
AU	4302LN	626	280DN	271	—	065335	3
PB	4302LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	—	066526	3
PB	4302LN	626	280DN	271	—	066532	3
4305LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK							
AU	4305LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	068586	3
AU	4305LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	065362	3
AU	4305LN	626	280DN	271	Less Cylinder	068268	3
AU	4305LN	626	280DN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	067229	3
PB	4305LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	066527	3
PB	4305LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066453	3
PB	4305LN	626	280DN	271	Less Cylinder	066533	3
PB	4305LN	626	280DN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066459	3
4307LN - ENTRY LOCK							
AU	4307LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	068587	3
AU	4307LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	068569	3
AU	4307LN	626	280DN	271	Less Cylinder	068269	3
AU	4307LN	626	280DN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	067230	3
PB	4307LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	066528	3
PB	4307LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066454	3
PB	4307LN	626	280DN	271	Less Cylinder	066534	3
PB	4307LN	626	280DN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066460	3

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



4300LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	LATCH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4308LN - CLASSROOM LOCK							
AU	4308LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	068588	3
AU	4308LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	068570	3
AU	4308LN	626	280DN	271	Less Cylinder	068270	3
AU	4308LN	626	280DN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	067231	3
PB	4308LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	066529	3
PB	4308LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066455	3
PB	4308LN	626	280DN	271	Less Cylinder	066535	3
PB	4308LN	626	280DN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066461	3
4328LN - COMMUNICATING PASSAGE LOCK							
AU	4328LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	—	066326	3
AU	4328LN	626	280DN	271	—	066336	3
PB	4328LN	626	280DN	497 ANSI	—	066530	3
PB	4328LN	626	280DN	271	—	066536	3
4355LN - DUMMY TRIM							
AU	4355LN	626	—	—	—	068297	1
PB	4355LN	626	—	—	—	066627	1

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



4300LN series: 2-3/8" backset



Augusta - AU



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	LATCH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4301LN - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH							
AU	4301LN	626	280N	271	—	067100	3
AU	4301LN	626	280RN	271	—	065330	3
PB	4301LN	626	280N	271	—	066537	3
PB	4301LN	626	280RN	271	—	066543	3
4302LN - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK							
AU	4302LN	626	280N	271	—	067101	3
AU	4302LN	626	280RN	271	—	065331	3
PB	4302LN	626	280N	271	—	066538	3
PB	4302LN	626	280RN	271	—	066544	3
4305LN - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK							
AU	4305LN	626	280N	271	Less Cylinder	068256	3
AU	4305LN	626	280N	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	067129	3
AU	4305LN	626	280RN	271	Less Cylinder	068280	3
AU	4305LN	626	280RN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	067329	3
PB	4305LN	626	280N	271	Less Cylinder	066539	3
PB	4305LN	626	280N	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066465	3
PB	4305LN	626	280RN	271	Less Cylinder	066545	3
PB	4305LN	626	280RN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066471	3
4307LN - ENTRY LOCK							
AU	4307LN	626	280N	271	Less Cylinder	068257	3
AU	4307LN	626	280N	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	067130	3
AU	4307LN	626	280RN	271	Less Cylinder	068281	3
AU	4307LN	626	280RN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	065342	3
PB	4307LN	626	280N	271	Less Cylinder	066540	3
PB	4307LN	626	280N	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066466	3
PB	4307LN	626	280RN	271	Less Cylinder	066546	3
PB	4307LN	626	280RN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066472	3

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



4300LN series: 2-3/8" backset



Augusta - AU



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	LATCH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4308LN - CLASSROOM LOCK							
AU	4308LN	626	280N	271	Less Cylinder	068258	3
AU	4308LN	626	280N	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	067131	3
AU	4308LN	626	280RN	271	Less Cylinder	068282	3
AU	4308LN	626	280RN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	067331	3
PB	4308LN	626	280N	271	Less Cylinder	066541	3
PB	4308LN	626	280N	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066467	3
PB	4308LN	626	280RN	271	Less Cylinder	066547	3
PB	4308LN	626	280RN	271	1812, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066473	3
4328LN - COMMUNICATING PASSAGE LOCK							
AU	4328LN	626	280N	271	—	066346	3
AU	4328LN	626	280RN	271	—	066356	3
PB	4328LN	626	280N	271	—	066542	3
PB	4328LN	626	280RN	271	—	066548	3
4355LN - DUMMY TRIM							
AU	4355LN	626	—	—	—	068297	1
PB	4355LN	626	—	—	—	066627	1

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



RL series: 2-3/4" backset



TB



TQ



TS



TY

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	HAND	ROSE	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
RL201 - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH							
TBR3	RL201	626	371	RH	R3	021396	3.5
TQR3	RL201	626	371	RH	R3	021399	3.5
TSR3	RL201	626	371	RH	R3	021401	3.5
TYR3	RL201	626	371	RH	R3	021404	3.5
TYR3	RL201	626	371	LH	R3	021405	3.5
RL202 - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK							
TBR3	RL202	626	371	RH	R3	021406	3.5
TQR3	RL202	626	371	RH	R3	021409	3.5
TSR3	RL202	626	371	RH	R3	021411	3.5
TYR3	RL202	626	371	RH	R3	021414	3.5
TYR3	RL202	626	371	LH	R3	021415	3.5
RL228 - COMMUNICATING PASSAGE LOCK							
TBR3	RL228	626	371	RH	R3	021416	2.5
TQR3	RL228	626	371	RH	R3	021419	2.5
TSR3	RL228	626	371	RH	R3	021421	2.5
TYR3	RL228	626	371	RH	R3	021424	2.5
TYR3	RL228	626	371	LH	R3	021425	2.5
RL255 - DUMMY TRIM							
TBR3	RL255	626	—	RH	R3	021426	2
TQR3	RL255	626	—	RH	R3	021429	2
TSR3	RL255	626	—	RH	R3	021431	2
TYR3	RL255	626	—	RH	R3	021434	2
TYR3	RL255	626	—	LH	R3	021435	2
RL255D - DOUBLE DUMMY TRIM							
TBR3	RL255D	626	—	RH	R3	021436	2
TQR3	RL255D	626	—	RH	R3	021439	2
TSR3	RL255D	626	—	RH	R3	021441	2
TYR3	RL255D	626	—	RH	R3	021444	2
TYR3	RL255D	626	—	LH	R3	021445	2
RL255S - DUMMY TRIM - SURFACE							
TBR3	RL255S	626		RH	R3	021446	2
TQR3	RL255S	626		RH	R3	021449	2
TSR3	RL255S	626		RH	R3	021451	2
TYR3	RL255S	626		RH	R3	021454	2
TYR3	RL255S	626		LH	R3	021455	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

4700 series: 2-3/4" backset



Carolina - CA

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4701 - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH						
CA	4701	630	497 ANSI	—	021456	2
4702 - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK						
CA	4702	630	497 ANSI	—	021457	2.5
4705 - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK						
CA	4705	630	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021458	2.5
CA	4705	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021459	2.5
CA	4705	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021460	2.5
CA	4705	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021461	2.5
CA	4705	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021462	2.5
CA	4705	630	497 ANSI	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021463	2.5
CA	4705	630	497 ANSI	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021464	2.5
4705 - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BCA	4705	630	497 ANSI	Less Core	021465	2.5
4707 - ENTRY LOCK						
CA	4707	630	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021466	2.5
CA	4707	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021467	2.5
CA	4707	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021468	2.5
CA	4707	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021469	2.5
CA	4707	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021470	2.5
CA	4707	630	497 ANSI	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021471	2.5
CA	4707	630	497 ANSI	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021472	2.5
4707 - ENTRY LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BCA	4707	630	497 ANSI	Less Core	021473	2.5
4708 - CLASSROOM LOCK						
CA	4708	630	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021474	2.5
CA	4708	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021475	2.5
CA	4708	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021476	2.5
CA	4708	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021477	2.5
CA	4708	630	497 ANSI	1805, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021478	2.5
CA	4708	630	497 ANSI	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021479	2.5
CA	4708	630	497 ANSI	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021480	2.5
4708 - CLASSROOM LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BCA	4708	630	497 ANSI	Less Core	021481	2.5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



4600 series: 2-3/4" backset



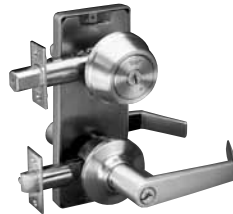
Carolina - CA

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4601 - PASSAGE OR CLOSET LATCH						
CA	4601	630	371	—	017143	2
4602 - PRIVACY, BEDROOM OR BATH LOCK						
CA	4602	630	371	—	017144	2
4605 - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK						
CA	4605	630	371	Less Cylinder	021482	2.5
CA	4605	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021483	2.5
CA	4605	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021484	2.5
CA	4605	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017145	2.5
CA	4605	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017156	2.5
CA	4605	630	371	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017165	2.5
CA	4605	630	371	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017174	2.5
4605 - STOREROOM OR CLOSET LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BCA	4605	630	371	Less Core	017827	2.5
4607 - ENTRY LOCK						
CA	4607	630	371	Less Cylinder	021485	2.5
CA	4607	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021486	2.5
CA	4607	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021487	2.5
CA	4607	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017146	2.5
CA	4607	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017157	2.5
CA	4607	630	371	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017166	2.5
CA	4607	630	371	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017175	2.5
4607 - ENTRY LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BCA	4607	630	371	Less Core	017828	2.5
4608 - CLASSROOM LOCK						
CA	4608	630	371	Less Cylinder	021488	2.5
CA	4608	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021489	2.5
CA	4608	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021490	2.5
CA	4608	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017147	2.5
CA	4608	630	371	1805, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017158	2.5
CA	4608	630	371	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017167	2.5
CA	4608	630	371	2805, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017176	2.5
4608 - CLASSROOM LOCK (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BCA	4608	630	371	Less Core	017829	2.5
4655 - DUMMY TRIM						
CA	4655	630	—	—	066685	1

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



4800LN series: 2-3/4" backset



Augusta - AU

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	LATCH LOCKSET/ DEADBOLT	STRIKE LOCKSET/ DEADBOLT	CYLINDER LOCKSET/DEADBOLT	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
4851LN - ENTRANCE, SINGLE LOCKING							
AU	4851LN	626	288DN/212B	371/541	None /1814, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066740	5
4871LN - ENTRANCE, DOUBLE LOCKING							
AU	4871LN	626	288DN/212B	371/541	1812 /1814, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	066741	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

cylindrical/tubular cylinders

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	KEY SECTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
COMPONENT CYLINDERS					
FOR USE WITH 5400LN AND 5300LN LEVER LOCKS*					
1802	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	002786	0.2
1802	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	002782	0.2
1802	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	002785	0.2
1802	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	002798	0.2
2802	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	001899	0.2
2802	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	001897	0.2
FOR USE WITH 4700LN LEVER LOCKS*					
1804	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	022526	0.2
1804	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	022527	0.2
1804	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	022528	0.2
1804	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	022529	0.2
2804	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	022530	0.2
2804	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	022531	0.2
FOR USE WITH 4700 AND 4600 KNOB LOCKS					
1805	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	606	022006	0.2
1805	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	606	022007	0.2
1805	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	606	022008	0.2
1805	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	606	022009	0.2
2805	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	606	022014	0.2
2805	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	606	022015	0.2
1805	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	022010	0.2
1805	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	022011	0.2
1805	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	022012	0.2
1805	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	022013	0.2
2805	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	022016	0.2
2805	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	022017	0.2
FOR USE WITH 4600LN LEVER LOCKS					
1806	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	606	022018	0.2
1806	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	606	022019	0.2
1806	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	606	022020	0.2
1806	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	606	022021	0.2
2806	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	606	022026	0.2
2806	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	606	022027	0.2
1806	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	022022	0.2
1806	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	022023	0.2
1806	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	022024	0.2
1806	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	022025	0.2
2806	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	022028	0.2
2806	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	022029	0.2

*Note: Cylinders used with 5300LN and 4700LN series require 9053 cylinder sleeve, this sleeve is already packed with 5300LN and 4700LN locks and 1804/2804 cylinders
 Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

cylindrical/tubular cylinders

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	KEY SECTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
FOR USE WITH 4300LN LEVER LOCKS					
1812	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	075146	0.2
1812	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	075145	0.2
1812	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	075150	0.2
1812	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	075149	0.2
2812	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	075153	0.2
2812	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	022031	0.2
INTERCHANGEABLE CORES (LARGE FORMAT)					
1210	Core Only, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	001783	0.3
1210	Core Only, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	001791	0.0
GRADE 2 & TUBULAR LATCHBOLTS					
378N	Plain, 2-3/8" Backset, 1" Universal Front	—	626	001356	0.2
380N	Deadlocking, 2-3/8" Backset, 1" Universal Front	—	626	001359	0.2
MCP238	Plain, 2-3/8" Backset, 1" Square Front	—	613	017126	0.2
MCP238	Plain, 2-3/8" Backset, 1" Square Front	—	626	017125	0.2
MCD238	Deadlocking, 2-3/8" Backset, 1" Square Front	—	613	017124	0.2
MCD238	Deadlocking, 2-3/8" Backset, 1" Square Front	—	626	017128	0.2
RLP38A	Plain, 2-3/8" Backset, 1" Square Front (for passage functions)	—	626	021510	0.2
RLP38	Plain, 2-3/8" Backset, 1" Square Front (for privacy function)	—	626	021513	0.2
STRIKES					
497	ANSI Strike, 1-1/4" Lip	—	613	001574	0.2
497	ANSI Strike, 1-1/4" Lip	—	626	001571	0.2
371	T-Strike, 1-1/4" Lip	—	613	017957	0.1
371	T-Strike, 1-1/4" Lip	—	626	001353	0.1
70S	Full Lip, Square Corner	—	613	017960	0.1
70S	Full Lip, Square Corner	—	626	001348	0.1
71S	Full Lip, Round Corner	—	613	021511	0.1
71S	Full Lip, Round Corner	—	626	021512	0.1
MISCELLANEOUS					
10C	Fire Cup for UL Rating	—	—	075074	0.1
301	Dust Box for 2-3/4" Strike	—	—	075122	0.1
302	Dust Box for 2-1/4" Strike	—	—	075123	0.1
107S	Schlage® Tailpiece Kit	—	—	001892	0.3
108S	Schlage® Adaptor Kit	—	—	001891	0.3
202	Strike Box	—	—	001772	0.2
9053	Cylinder Sleeve	—	—	001560	0.5
	5400LN Spacer Kit for 1-3/8" Door (2 Rings)	—	693	001661	0.5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



D series cylindrical deadbolts: 2-3/4" backset



MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
GRADE 1					
CYLINDER X THUMBTURN					
D112	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022074	2
D112	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022075	2
D112	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022076	2
D112	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022077	2
D112	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022078	2
D112	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022079	2
D112	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022080	2
D112	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022081	2
D112	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022082	2
D112	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022083	2
D112	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022084	2
D112	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022085	2
CYLINDER X THUMBTURN (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
B-D112	613	D243	Less Core	022086	2
B-D112	626	D243	Less Core	022087	2
CYLINDER X CYLINDER					
D122	613	D243	1808, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022088	2
D122	613	D243	1808, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022089	2
D122	613	D243	1808, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022090	2
D122	613	D243	1808, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022091	2
D122	613	D243	2808, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022092	2
D122	613	D243	2808, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022093	2
D122	626	D243	1808, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022094	2
D122	626	D243	1808, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022095	2
D122	626	D243	1808, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022096	2
D122	626	D243	1808, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022097	2
D122	626	D243	2808, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022098	2
D122	626	D243	2808, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022099	2
CYLINDER X CYLINDER (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
B-D122	613	D243	Less Core	022100	2
B-D122	626	D243	Less Core	022101	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

D series cylindrical deadbolts: 2-3/4" backset



MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
CYLINDER X BLANK ROSE					
D132	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022102	2
D132	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022103	2
D132	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022104	2
D132	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022105	2
D132	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022106	2
D132	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022107	2
D132	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022108	2
D132	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022109	2
D132	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022110	2
D132	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022111	2
D132	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022112	2
D132	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022113	2
BLANK PLATE X THUMBTURN					
D142	613	D243	—	022114	2
D142	626	D243	—	022115	2
BLANK PLATE X CYLINDER					
D152	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022116	2
D152	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022117	2
D152	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022118	2
D152	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022119	2
D152	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022120	2
D152	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022121	2
D152	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022122	2
D152	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022123	2
D152	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022124	2
D152	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022125	2
D152	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022126	2
D152	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022127	2
BLANK PLATE X CYLINDER (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
B-D152	613	D243	Less Core	022128	2
B-D152	626	D243	Less Core	022129	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

D series cylindrical deadbolts: 2-3/4" backset



MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
CYLINDER X CLASSROOM THUMBTURN					
D162	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022130	2
D162	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022131	2
D162	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022132	2
D162	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022133	2
D162	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022134	2
D162	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022135	2
D162	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022136	2
D162	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022137	2
D162	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022138	2
D162	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022139	2
D162	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022140	2
D162	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022141	2
CYLINDER X CLASSROOM THUMBTURN (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
B-D162	613	D243	Less Core	022142	2
B-D162	626	D243	Less Core	022143	2
GRADE 2					
CYLINDER X THUMBTURN					
D212	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022144	2
D212	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022145	2
D212	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017259	2
D212	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017265	2
D212	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017271	2
D212	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017277	2
D212	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022146	2
D212	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022147	2
D212	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017235	2
D212	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017241	2
D212	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017247	2
D212	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017253	2
CYLINDER X THUMBTURN (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
B-D212	613	D243	Less Core	017736	2
B-D212	626	D243	Less Core	017730	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

D series cylindrical deadbolts: 2-3/4" backset



MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
CYLINDER X CYLINDER					
D222	613	D243	1808, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022148	2
D222	613	D243	1808, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022149	2
D222	613	D243	1808, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017261	2
D222	613	D243	1808, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017267	2
D222	613	D243	2808, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017273	2
D222	613	D243	2808, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017279	2
D222	626	D243	1808, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022150	2
D222	626	D243	1808, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022151	2
D222	626	D243	1808, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017237	2
D222	626	D243	1808, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017243	2
D222	626	D243	2808, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017249	2
D222	626	D243	2808, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017255	2
CYLINDER X CYLINDER (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
B-D222	613	D243	Less Core	017738	2
B-D222	626	D243	Less Core	017732	2
CYLINDER X BLANK ROSE					
D232	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022152	2
D232	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022153	2
D232	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017263	2
D232	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017269	2
D232	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017275	2
D232	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017281	2
D232	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022154	2
D232	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022155	2
D232	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017239	2
D232	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	017245	2
D232	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017251	2
D232	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	017257	2
BLANK PLATE X THUMBTURN					
D242	613	D243	—	017285	2
D242	626	D243	—	017284	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

D series cylindrical deadbolts: 2-3/4" backset



MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
BLANK PLATE X CYLINDER					
D252	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022156	2
D252	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022157	2
D252	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022158	2
D252	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022159	2
D252	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022160	2
D252	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022161	2
D252	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022162	2
D252	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022163	2
D252	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022164	2
D252	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022165	2
D252	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022166	2
D252	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022167	2
BLANK PLATE X CYLINDER (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
B-D252	613	D243	Less Core	022168	2
B-D252	626	D243	Less Core	022169	2
CYLINDER X CLASSROOM THUMBTURN					
D262	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022170	2
D262	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022171	2
D262	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022172	2
D262	613	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022173	2
D262	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022174	2
D262	613	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022175	2
D262	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022176	2
D262	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	022177	2
D262	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022178	2
D262	626	D243	1807, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	022179	2
D262	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	022180	2
D262	626	D243	2807, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	022181	2
CYLINDER X CLASSROOM THUMBTURN (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
B-D262	613	D243	Less Core	022182	2
B-D262	626	D243	Less Core	022183	2
OCCUPANCY INDICATOR X THUMBTURN					
D292	613	D243	—	020725	2
D292	626	D243	—	020724	2
D100 & D200 SERIES ACCESSORIES					
DEADBOLT ASSEMBLIES					
D38	613	—	2-3/8" Backset, 2-1/4" x 1" Front, 1" Throw	017966	1
D38	626	—	2-3/8" Backset, 2-1/4" x 1" Front, 1" Throw	017965	1

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

350 series: mortise deadlocks



MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
351	Cylinder x Cylinder	626	30S	Less Cylinder	022184	2
352	Cylinder x Thumbturn	626	30S	Less Cylinder	022185	2
353	Cylinder x Blank Plate	626	30S	Less Cylinder	022186	2
357	Cylinder x Thumbturn, Classroom Function	626	30S	Less Cylinder	022187	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



rim and cabinet locks



112
Rim Deadbolt



80
Security Latchlock



197
Jimmy-Proof Deadlock



511
Cabinet Lock

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
112 SERIES HEAVY-DUTY RIM DEADBOLTS					
112	Cylinder x Thumbturn	696	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000424	2
112F	Cylinder x Thumbturn for Outswing Doors	696	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000398	2
112-1/4	Cylinder x Cylinder	696	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000427	2
112-1/4F	Cylinder x Cylinder for Outswing Doors	696	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000399	2
80 SERIES SECURITY LATCHLOCKS					
80	Cylinder x Thumbturn	696	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000403	1
88	Cylinder x Handle	689	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000608	2
197 SERIES JIMMY-PROOF DEADLOCKS					
197	Cylinder x Thumbturn	691	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000406	2
197F	Cylinder by Thumbturn for Outswing Doors	691	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000418	2
197-1/4	Cylinder x Cylinder	691	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000407	2
197-1/4F	Cylinder x Cylinder for Outswing Doors	691	1109E, 5-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	000419	2
511 SERIES CABINET LOCK					
511S	Key Retracts Latchbolt x RH x 3/4"	605	4-Pin, PARA KA47	002501	3
STRIKES					
197F	Flat Strike for 197F and 197F-1/4 Outswing Doors	691	—	000450	0.2
8RB	Rim Strike for 80 and 88 Outswing Doors	696	—	000451	0.2
112F	Flat Strike for 112F and 112-1/4F Outswing Doors	696	—	000452	0.2

Note: 1109E depths and spacings are not compatible with other cylinders available from Yale Locks & Hardware. The 1109E is not available as a replacement cylinder. Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

7100 series: wide stile architectural



7150 SquareBolt®



7110 Surface Vertical Rod

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	HAND	STRIKE	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
7150 - SQUAREBOLT®						
7150-36	SquareBolt® Exit Device, 36"	630	—	757F	003966	17
7150-48	SquareBolt® Exit Device, 48"	630	—	757F	003962	18
7150F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SquareBolt® Exit Device, 36"	630	—	757F	003967	17
7150F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SquareBolt® Exit Device, 48"	630	—	757F	003843	18
7100 - RIM						
7100-36	Rim Exit Device, 36"	630	—	757F	003884	14
7100-48	Rim Exit Device, 48"	630	—	757F	003882	17
7100F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 36"	630	—	757F	003885	14
7100F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 48"	630	—	757F	003883	17
7110 - SURFACE VERTICAL ROD						
7110-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003886	18
7110-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003963	18
7110F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003964	18
7110F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003965	18
7110-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021600	22
7110-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021601	22
7110F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003622	22
7110F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003623	22
7170 - SURFACE VERTICAL ROD - LBR						
7170F90LBR	90 Minute Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, Less Bottom Rod, 36"	630	—	726	003534	22

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



2100 series: wide stile flatbar



2150 SquareBolt®



2100 Rim

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	STRIKE	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
2150 - SQUAREBOLT®					
2150-36	SquareBolt® Exit Device, 36"	630	757F	021602	11
2150-36	SquareBolt® Exit Device, 36"	689	757F	021603	11
2150-42	SquareBolt® Exit Device, 42"	630	757F	021604	11
2150-42	SquareBolt® Exit Device, 42"	689	757F	021605	11
2150-48	SquareBolt® Exit Device, 48"	630	757F	021606	11
2150-48	SquareBolt® Exit Device, 48"	689	757F	021607	11
2150F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SquareBolt® Exit Device, 36"	630	757F	021608	11
2150F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SquareBolt® Exit Device, 36"	689	757F	021609	11
2150F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SquareBolt® Exit Device, 42"	630	757F	021610	11
2150F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SquareBolt® Exit Device, 42"	689	757F	021611	11
2150F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SquareBolt® Exit Device, 48"	630	757F	021612	11
2150F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SquareBolt® Exit Device, 48"	689	757F	021613	11
2100 - RIM					
2100-36	Rim Exit Device, 36"	630	757F	003278	11
2100-36	Rim Exit Device, 36"	689	757F	003280	11
2100-42	Rim Exit Device, 42"	630	757F	017381	11
2100-42	Rim Exit Device, 42"	689	757F	017664	11
2100-48	Rim Exit Device, 48"	630	757F	017382	11
2100-48	Rim Exit Device, 48"	689	757F	017666	11
2100F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 36"	630	757F	003277	11
2100F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 36"	689	757F	003289	11
2100F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 42"	630	757F	017384	11
2100F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 42"	689	757F	017670	11
2100F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 48"	630	757F	017385	11
2100F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 48"	689	757F	017672	11

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



2100 series: wide stile flatbar



2110 Surface Vertical Rod



2170 Less Bottom Rod

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	HAND	STRIKE	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
2110 - SURFACE VERTICAL ROD						
2110-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003276	15
2110-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003279	15
2110-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003283	15
2110-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003284	15
2110-42	SVR Exit Device, 42"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017387	15
2110-42	SVR Exit Device, 42"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021626	15
2110-42	SVR Exit Device, 42"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017665	15
2110-42	SVR Exit Device, 42"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021627	15
2110-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017388	15
2110-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021628	15
2110-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021629	15
2110-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021630	15
2110F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003274	15
2110F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003275	15
2110F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003290	15
2110F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	003291	15
2110F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 42"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021631	15
2110F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 42"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021632	15
2110F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 42"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017671	15
2110F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 42"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021633	15
2110F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	630	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017525	15
2110F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	630	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021634	15
2110F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017673	15
2110F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021635	15
2170 - SURFACE VERTICAL ROD - LBR						
2170F90LBR	90 Min. Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, Less Bottom Rod, 36"	630	—	726	021636	14
2170F90LBR	90 Min. Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, Less Bottom Rod, 36"	689	—	726	021637	14

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



1800 series: wide stile flatbar



1800 Rim



1810 Surface Vertical Rod

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	HAND	STRIKE	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
1800 - RIM						
1800-36	Rim Exit Device, 36"	689	—	757F	017368	11
1800-36	Rim Exit Device, 36"	695	—	757F	017532	11
1800-42	Rim Exit Device, 42"	689	—	757F	017370	12
1800-42	Rim Exit Device, 42"	695	—	757F	017534	12
1800-48	Rim Exit Device, 48"	689	—	757F	017372	12
1800-48	Rim Exit Device, 48"	695	—	757F	017536	12
1800F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 36"	689	—	757F	017374	11
1800F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 36"	695	—	757F	017538	11
1800F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 42"	689	—	757F	017376	12
1800F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 42"	695	—	757F	017540	12
1800F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 48"	689	—	757F	017378	12
1800F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated Rim Exit Device, 48"	695	—	757F	017542	12
1810 - SURFACE VERTICAL ROD						
1810-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017369	15
1810-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021638	15
1810-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	695	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017533	15
1810-36	SVR Exit Device, 36"	695	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021639	15
1810-42	SVR Exit Device, 42"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017371	16
1810-42	SVR Exit Device, 42"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021640	16
1810-42	SVR Exit Device, 42"	695	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017535	16
1810-42	SVR Exit Device, 42"	695	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021641	16
1810-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017373	16
1810-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021642	16
1810-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	695	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017537	16
1810-48	SVR Exit Device, 48"	695	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021643	16

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



1800 series: wide stile flatbar



1800 Rim



1810 Surface Vertical Rod

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	HAND	STRIKE	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
1810F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017375	15
1810F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021644	15
1810F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	695	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017539	15
1810F-36	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 36"	695	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021645	15
1810F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 42"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017377	16
1810F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 42"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021646	16
1810F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 42"	695	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017541	16
1810F-42	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 42"	695	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021647	16
1810F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	689	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017379	16
1810F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	689	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021648	16
1810F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	695	RHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	017543	16
1810F-48	3 Hour Fire Rated SVR Exit Device, 48"	695	LHR	791 Top, 790 Bottom	021649	16

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



210F series: plate trim



MODEL #	FINISH	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
NIGHTLATCH ACCESS BY KEY				
213F	689	Less Cylinder	017505	1
213F	695	Less Cylinder	017635	1
DUMMY TRIM PULL PLATE				
214F	689	—	017424	1
214F	695	—	017554	1
NIGHTLATCH CYLINDER X PULL				
217F	689	Less Cylinder	001345	1
217F	695	Less Cylinder	017636	1

Note: See page 66 for cylinder options
Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
The following chart indicates the cylinder finishes used with trims

TRIM FINISH	CYLINDER FINISH
689	626
695	613

440F series: rose trim



Augusta - AU



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
NIGHTLATCH ACCESS BY KEY					
AU	441F	626	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017389	2.5
AU	441F	626	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017401	2.5
AU	441F	689	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017437	2.5
AU	441F	689	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017473	2.5
AU	441F	695	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017567	2.5
AU	441F	695	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017603	2.5
PB	441F	626	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017395	2.5
PB	441F	626	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017407	2.5
PB	441F	689	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017440	2.5
PB	441F	689	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017476	2.5
PB	441F	695	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017570	2.5
PB	441F	695	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017606	2.5
NIGHTLATCH ACCESS BY KEY (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
BAU	441F	626	Less Core	017773	2.5
BAU	441F	689	Less Core	017783	2.5
BAU	441F	695	Less Core	017801	2.5
BPB	441F	626	Less Core	017776	2.5
BPB	441F	689	Less Core	017786	2.5
BPB	441F	695	Less Core	017804	2.5
CLASSROOM					
AU	446F	626	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017391	2.5
AU	446F	626	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017403	2.5
AU	446F	689	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017442	2.5
AU	446F	689	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017478	2.5
AU	446F	695	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017572	2.5
AU	446F	695	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017608	2.5
PB	446F	626	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017397	2.5
PB	446F	626	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017409	2.5
PB	446F	689	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017444	2.5
PB	446F	689	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017480	2.5
PB	446F	695	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	017574	2.5
PB	446F	695	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	017610	2.5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



440F series: rose trim



Augusta - AU



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
CLASSROOM (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
BAU	446F	626	Less Core	017774	2.5
BAU	446F	689	Less Core	017788	2.5
BAU	446F	695	Less Core	017806	2.5
BPB	446F	626	Less Core	017777	2.5
BPB	446F	689	Less Core	017790	2.5
BPB	446F	695	Less Core	017808	2.5
DUMMY FREE-WHEELING LEVER					
AU	448F	626	—	017419	2.5
AU	448F	689	—	017427	2.5
AU	448F	695	—	017557	2.5
PB	448F	626	—	017421	2.5
PB	448F	689	—	017431	2.5
PB	448F	695	—	017561	2.5
DUMMY RIGID LEVER					
AU	449F	626	—	017420	2.5
AU	449F	689	—	017428	2.5
AU	449F	695	—	017558	2.5
PB	449F	626	—	017422	2.5
PB	449F	689	—	017432	2.5
PB	449F	695	—	017562	2.5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



540F series: rose trim



Augusta - AU



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
NIGHTLATCH ACCESS BY KEY					
AU	541F	626	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	003850	2
AU	541F	626	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021667	2
AU	541F	689	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021668	2
AU	541F	689	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021669	2
PB	541F	626	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021670	2
PB	541F	626	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021671	2
PB	541F	689	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021672	2
PB	541F	689	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021673	2
NIGHTLATCH ACCESS BY KEY (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
BAU	541F	626	Less Core	021674	2
BAU	541F	689	Less Core	021675	2
BPB	541F	626	Less Core	021676	2
BPB	541F	689	Less Core	021677	2
CLASSROOM					
AU	546F	626	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	003809	3
AU	546F	626	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021678	3
AU	546F	689	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	003936	3
AU	546F	689	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021679	3
PB	546F	626	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021680	3
PB	546F	626	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021681	3
PB	546F	689	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021682	3
PB	546F	689	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021683	3
CLASSROOM (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)					
BAU	546F	626	Less Core	021684	3
BAU	546F	689	Less Core	021685	3
BPB	546F	626	Less Core	021686	3
BPB	546F	689	Less Core	021687	3

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



540F series: rose trim



Augusta - AU



Pacific Beach - PB

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
DUMMY FREE-WHEELING LEVER				
AU	548F	626	003858	2
AU	548F	689	021688	2
PB	548F	626	021689	2
PB	548F	689	021690	2
DUMMY RIGID LEVER				
AU	549F	626	021691	2
AU	549F	689	021692	2
PB	549F	626	021693	2
PB	549F	689	021694	2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

420F series: escutcheon trim



DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
EXIT ONLY/BLANK PLATE						
—	420F	630	—	—	021792	2
—	420F	689	—	—	017423	2
—	420F	695	—	—	017553	2
NIGHTLATCH						
—	421F	630	—	Less Cylinder	021650	2.2
—	421F	689	—	Less Cylinder	017507	2.2
—	421F	695	—	Less Cylinder	017637	2.2
CLASSROOM/STOREROOM						
AU	426F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	021651	2.7
AU	426F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	021652	2.7
AU	426F	689	RHR	Less Cylinder	017513	2.7
AU	426F	689	LHR	Less Cylinder	017465	2.7
AU	426F	695	RHR	Less Cylinder	017643	2.7
AU	426F	695	LHR	Less Cylinder	017597	2.7
PB	426F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	021653	2.7
PB	426F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	021654	2.7
PB	426F	689	RHR	Less Cylinder	017515	2.7
PB	426F	689	LHR	Less Cylinder	017466	2.7
PB	426F	695	RHR	Less Cylinder	017645	2.7
PB	426F	695	LHR	Less Cylinder	017598	2.7
NIGHTLATCH X LEVER						
AU	427F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	021655	2.7
AU	427F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	021656	2.7
AU	427F	689	RHR	Less Cylinder	017508	2.7
AU	427F	689	LHR	Less Cylinder	017793	2.7
AU	427F	695	RHR	Less Cylinder	017638	2.7
AU	427F	695	LHR	Less Cylinder	017657	2.7
PB	427F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	021657	2.7
PB	427F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	021658	2.7
PB	427F	689	RHR	Less Cylinder	017511	2.7
PB	427F	689	LHR	Less Cylinder	017794	2.7
PB	427F	695	RHR	Less Cylinder	017641	2.7
PB	427F	695	LHR	Less Cylinder	017658	2.7

Note: See page 66 for cylinder options
The following chart indicates the cylinder finishes used with trims
Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

TRIM FINISH	CYLINDER FINISH
630	626
689	626
695	613



420F series: escutcheon trim



DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
PASSAGE/DUMMY						
AU	428F	630	RHR	—	021659	2.7
AU	428F	630	LHR	—	021660	2.7
AU	428F	689	RHR	—	017425	2.7
AU	428F	689	LHR	—	017661	2.7
AU	428F	695	RHR	—	017555	2.7
AU	428F	695	LHR	—	017675	2.7
PB	428F	630	RHR	—	021661	2.7
PB	428F	630	LHR	—	021662	2.7
PB	428F	689	RHR	—	017429	2.7
PB	428F	689	LHR	—	017674	2.7
PB	428F	695	RHR	—	017559	2.7
PB	428F	695	LHR	—	017676	2.7
DUMMY RIGID LEVER						
AU	429F	630	RHR	—	021663	2.7
AU	429F	630	LHR	—	021664	2.7
AU	429F	689	RHR	—	017426	2.7
AU	429F	689	LHR	—	017677	2.7
AU	429F	695	RHR	—	017556	2.7
AU	429F	695	LHR	—	017679	2.7
PB	429F	630	RHR	—	021665	2.7
PB	429F	630	LHR	—	021666	2.7
PB	429F	689	RHR	—	017430	2.7
PB	429F	689	LHR	—	017678	2.7
PB	429F	695	RHR	—	017560	2.7
PB	429F	695	LHR	—	017680	2.7

Note: See page 66 for cylinder options
The following chart indicates the cylinder finishes used with trims
Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

TRIM FINISH	CYLINDER FINISH
630	626
689	626
695	613

620F series: escutcheon trim



DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
EXIT ONLY/BLANK PLATE						
—	620F	626	—	—	021695	2
—	620F	630	—	—	021696	2
NIGHTLATCH						
—	621F	626	—	Less Cylinder	021697	2.5
—	621F	630	—	Less Cylinder	021793	2.5
CLASSROOM/STOREROOM						
AU	626F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	002336	5
AU	626F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	002337	5
AU	626F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	001328	5
AU	626F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	001329	5
CR	626F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	002340	5
CR	626F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	002341	5
CR	626F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	002370	5
CR	626F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	002373	5
PB	626F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	002344	5
PB	626F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	002345	5
PB	626F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	001374	5
PB	626F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	001375	5
NIGHTLATCH X LEVER						
AU	627F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021698	5
AU	627F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021699	5
AU	627F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	021700	5
AU	627F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	021701	5
CR	627F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021702	5
CR	627F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021703	5
CR	627F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	021704	5
CR	627F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	021705	5
PB	627F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021706	5
PB	627F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021707	5
PB	627F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	021708	5
PB	627F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	021709	5

**Note: See page 66 for cylinder options
Yale reserves the right to limit quantities**



620F series: escutcheon trim



DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
PASSAGE/DUMMY					
AU	628F	626	RHR	002346	5
AU	628F	626	LHR	002347	5
AU	628F	630	RHR	001372	5
AU	628F	630	LHR	001373	5
CR	628F	626	RHR	002348	5
CR	628F	626	LHR	002349	5
CR	628F	630	RHR	002394	5
CR	628F	630	LHR	002395	5
PB	628F	626	RHR	002350	5
PB	628F	626	LHR	002351	5
PB	628F	630	RHR	001376	5
PB	628F	630	LHR	001377	5
DUMMY RIGID LEVER					
AU	629F	626	RHR	002352	5
AU	629F	626	LHR	002353	5
AU	629F	630	RHR	002408	5
AU	629F	630	LHR	002409	5
CR	629F	626	RHR	021710	5
CR	629F	626	LHR	021711	5
CR	629F	630	RHR	021712	5
CR	629F	630	LHR	021713	5
PB	629F	626	RHR	021714	5
PB	629F	626	LHR	021715	5
PB	629F	630	RHR	021716	5
PB	629F	630	LHR	021717	5

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

620F series: escutcheon trim with Reflections® decorative levers



TB



TQ



TS



TY

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
CLASSROOM/STOREROOM						
TB	626F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021718	6
TB	626F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021719	6
TQ	626F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021724	6
TQ	626F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021725	6
TS	626F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021728	6
TS	626F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021729	6
TY	626F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021732	6
TY	626F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021733	6
NIGHTLATCH X LEVER						
TB	627F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021734	6
TB	627F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021735	6
TQ	627F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021740	6
TQ	627F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021741	6
TS	627F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021744	6
TS	627F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021745	6
TY	627F	626	RHR	Less Cylinder	021748	6
TY	627F	626	LHR	Less Cylinder	021749	6
PASSAGE/DUMMY						
TB	628F	626	RHR	—	021750	6
TB	628F	626	LHR	—	021751	6
TQ	628F	626	RHR	—	021756	6
TQ	628F	626	LHR	—	021757	6
TS	628F	626	RHR	—	021760	6
TS	628F	626	LHR	—	021761	6
TY	628F	626	RHR	—	021764	6
TY	628F	626	LHR	—	021765	6
DUMMY RIGID LEVER						
TB	629F	626	RHR	—	021766	6
TB	629F	626	LHR	—	021767	6
TQ	629F	626	RHR	—	021772	6
TQ	629F	626	LHR	—	021773	6
TS	629F	626	RHR	—	021776	6
TS	629F	626	LHR	—	021777	6
TY	629F	626	RHR	—	021780	6
TY	629F	626	LHR	—	021781	6

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
See page 66 for cylinder options



630F series: escutcheon trim



MODEL #	FINISH	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
NIGHTLATCH X PULL				
632F	626	Less Cylinder	002400	5
632F	630	Less Cylinder	002403	5
CLASSROOM/STOREROOM				
633F	626	Less Cylinder	002376	5
633F	630	Less Cylinder	002379	5
DUMMY				
634F	626	—	002410	5
634F	630	—	002411	5

690F series: electrified trim



DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
FAIL SAFE						
AU	690F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	001386	6
AU	690F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	001387	6
FAIL SECURE						
AU	691F	630	RHR	Less Cylinder	001388	6
AU	691F	630	LHR	Less Cylinder	001389	6

**Note: See page 66 for cylinder options
Yale reserves the right to limit quantities**

Hardwiring Made Easy®



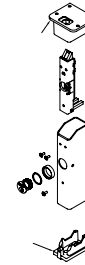
ElectroLynx®
As part of our promise to provide innovative, fast and effective, and higher security solutions to our customers, Yale offers ElectroLynx, a universal quick-connect system that simplifies the electrification of the door opening. ElectroLynx® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY, Inc.



M200 & KRM200 series: removable mullions



M200(F) Removable mullion



KRM200(F) Keyed Removable Mullion

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
REMOVEABLE MULLIONS				
FOR 7 FT. OPENINGS				
M200-7	Complete for Panic Exits	—	021782	32
M200F-7	Complete for Fire Exits	—	017548	32
FOR 8 FT. OPENINGS				
M200-8	Complete for Panic Exits	—	003524	37
M200F-8	Complete for Fire Exits	—	003525	37
KEY REMOVEABLE MULLIONS				
FOR 7 FT. OPENINGS				
KRM200-7	Complete for Panic Exits	Less Cylinder	021783	32
KRM200F-7	Complete for Fire Exits	Less Cylinder	017546	32
FOR 8 FT. OPENINGS				
KRM200-8	Complete for Panic Exits	Less Cylinder	021784	37
KRM200F-8	Complete for Fire Exits	Less Cylinder	017547	37
OPTIONS				
M203	Spacer Block - Recommended for: 1) double rabbeted frames where the "stop face" width is less than the mounting hole spacing. 2) 5-3/4" or less doors.	—	021785	0.5
M204	Angle Bracket - Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" of mounting surface.	—	021786	0.2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
See page 66 for cylinder options



cylinders for exit device trims and mullions

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	KEY SECTION	FINISH	COLLAR SIZE INCLUDED	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
RIM CYLINDERS						
1109	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	613	1765.250	022032	0.4
1109	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	613	1765.250	022033	0.4
1109	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	613	1765.250	022034	0.4
1109	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	613	1765.250	022035	0.4
1109	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	1765.250	002779	0.4
1109	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.250	002729	0.4
1109	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	1765.250	002778	0.4
1109	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.250	022036	0.4
2109	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	613	1765.250	022037	0.4
2109	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	613	1765.250	022038	0.4
2109	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	1765.250	022039	0.4
2109	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	1765.250	022040	0.4
RIM CYLINDERS (INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	613	1765.250	022041	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	613	1765.250	022042	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.250	022043	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.250	022044	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	613	1765.469	022045	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	613	1765.469	022046	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.469	010141	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.469	022047	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	613	1765.656	022048	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	613	1765.656	022049	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.656	022050	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.656	022051	1
RIM HOUSINGS						
1212 x 1-7/16"	LFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	613	1765.250	022052	0.5
1212 x 1-7/16"	LFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.250	022053	0.5
1212 x 1-7/16"	LFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	613	1765.469	022054	0.5
1212 x 1-7/16"	LFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.469	001784	0.5
1212 x 1-7/16"	LFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	613	1765.656	022055	0.5
1212 x 1-7/16"	LFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.656	022056	0.5
K680 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	613	1765.187	022057	0.5
K680 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.187	022058	0.5
K680 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	613	1765.375	022059	0.5
K680 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.375	022060	0.5
K680 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	613	1765.406	022061	0.5
K680 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.406	022062	0.5
K680 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	613	1765.563	022063	0.5
K680 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.563	022192	0.5
MORTISE CYLINDERS FOR KRM AND SDA16						
2153 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	1765.312	022064	0.4
2153 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.312	022065	0.4
2153 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	1765.312	022066	0.4
2153 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.312	022067	0.4
2553 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	1765.312	022068	0.4
2553 x 1-1/8"	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	1765.312	022069	0.4
INTERCHANGEABLE CORES (LARGE FORMAT)						
1210	Core Only, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	—	626	001783	0.3
1210	Core Only, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	—	626	001791	0.3

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

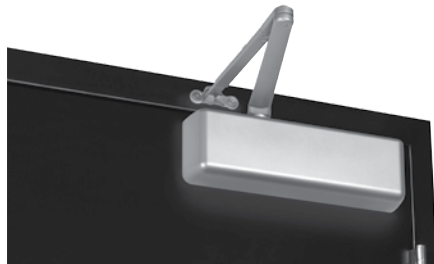
miscellaneous hardware for exit devices and trim

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
EXTENSION RODS - FOR ALL EXIT DEVICE SERIES				
7010-2	2" (51mm) Length	630	003817	1
7010-6	6" (152mm) Length	630	003818	1
7010-12	12" (305mm) Length	630	003819	1
2010-2	2" (51mm) Length	689	003980	1
2010-6	6" (152mm) Length	689	003981	1
2010-12	12" (305mm) Length	689	003982	1
2010-2	2" (51mm) Length	695	021787	1
2010-6	6" (152mm) Length	695	021788	1
2010-12	12" (305mm) Length	695	021789	1
SHIM KITS				
723	For Rim, SquareBolt®, CVR and Mortise Devices	693	003599	2
724	For SVR Devices	693	003601	3
STRIKES				
790	Standard Floor Strike	693	003566	0.1
791	Standard Top Strike	693	003565	0.1
793	Optional Rim Strike for Double Door Applications without a Mullion	—	003567	1.5
SLEEVE NUT PACKS				
SN-104	—	626, 630, 689	003682	0.1
SN-134	—	626, 630, 689	002398	0.2
SN-134	—	695	002399	0.2
MISCELLANEOUS				
1109BPK	Backplate Kit for 1109 Rim Cylinders	626	002771	0.5
7000	Long Spindle (Tailpiece) Kit for All 620F & 630F Series Trim, 2" to 2-1/2" Thick Door	—	003955	0.1
ECK1	Flush End Cap Kit	630	021790	1
ECK7	Impact Resistant End Cap Kit	630	003612	1
60-7000-0815	Schlage® Cam and Housing Assembly	—	022432	0.5
1765.250	Cylinder Collar	626	001611	0.1
1765.312	Cylinder Collar	626	022073	0.1
1765.656	Cylinder Collar	626	001610	0.1
KP4	Cylinder Collar	626	001612	0.1
ELECTRIFIED OPTIONS				
BPS-24-1	1 AMP Power Supply	—	003450	9
BPS-24-2	2 AMP Power Supply	—	003451	15
BPS-24-4	4 AMP Power Supply	—	003452	22
7116	Alarm Kit for 7000 Series Exit Devices	630	003541	2
SDA16-1	Stand-Alone Door Alarm, Less Cylinder	—	021791	1.5

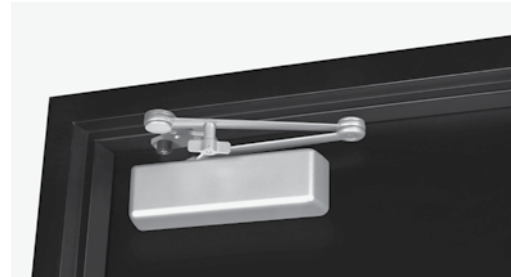
Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



5800 series: cast iron



5801



5821T

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
NON-HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
5801 x SN	Multi-Size 1-6	689	015032	12
5801 x SN	Multi-Size 1-6	690	015033	12
NON-HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
5821 x SN	Stop Only, Multi-Size 1-6	689	015036	14
5821 x SN	Stop Only, Multi-Size 1-6	690	015037	14
HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
5811 x SN	Multi-Size 1-6	689	015034	12
5811 x SN	Multi-Size 1-6	690	015035	12
HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
5821T x SN	Holder/Stop Thumbturn, Multi-Size 1-6	689	015038	14
5821T x SN	Holder/Stop Thumbturn, Multi-Size 1-6	690	015039	14
ACCESSORIES				
5800COV	Full Plastic Cover	689	015040	0.5
5800COV	Full Plastic Cover	690	015041	0.5
5800SP	Screw Pack	689	015042	0.2
5800SP	Screw Pack	690	015043	0.2
5800RDP	Narrow Frame Drop Plate (Regular Arm)	689	015116	2
5800RDP	Narrow Frame Drop Plate (Regular Arm)	690	015117	2
5800PDP	Narrow Top Rail Drop Plate (Parallel Arm)	689	015118	2
5800PDP	Narrow Top Rail Drop Plate (Parallel Arm)	690	015119	2
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	002331	0.2
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	002334	0.2
TBGN134-47	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	007240	0.2
TBGN134-47	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	007264	0.2

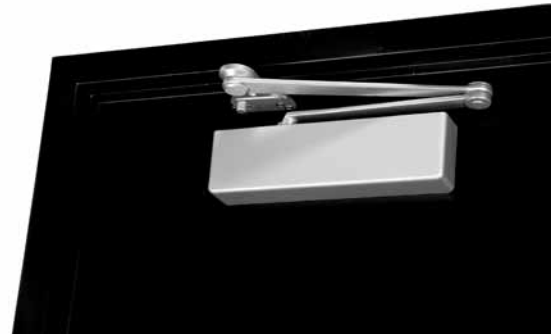
Notes:

- Closers tri-packed
- Case quantity = 4
- SN-134 = 4 per pack; supplied standard with all 5800 door closers
- TBGN134-47 = 4 sets per pack
- Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
- For heavy-duty parallel rigid arm applications, specify 5821 or 5821T, stop is removable

4400 series: institutional



4400



4420

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
NON-HOLD OPEN, SLEEVE NUTS NOT INCLUDED				
4400	Multi-Size 1-6	689	002087	9
CLOSERS PACKED WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
4400 x SN	Multi-Size 1-6	689	002086	9
HOLDER/STOP, NON-HOLD OPEN				
4420	Multi-Size	689	002095	14
ACCESSORIES				
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	002331	0.2
TBGN134-47	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	007240	0.2

Notes:

- Closers tri-packed
- Case quantity = 4
- SN-134 = 4 per pack
- TBGN134-47 = 4 sets per pack
- Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



3000 series: architectural



3301 - SLIM LINE COVER



3501 - FULL COVER



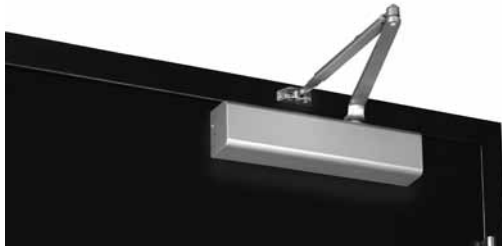
3521T

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
3300 - SLIM LINE COVER				
NON-HOLD OPEN, SLEEVE NUTS NOT INCLUDED				
3301	Multi-Size 1-6	689	005079	7
3301	Multi-Size 1-6	690	005080	7
3500 - FULL COVER				
NON-HOLD OPEN, SLEEVE NUTS NOT INCLUDED				
3501	Multi-Size 1-6	689	005083	8
3501	Multi-Size 1-6	690	005084	8
HOLDER/STOP, NON-HOLD OPEN WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
3521 x SN	Multi-Size	689	002126	9
HOLDER/STOP, HOLD OPEN WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
3521T x SN	Multi-Size x Thumbturn	689	002128	9
CLOSERS PACKED WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
3301 x SN	Multi-Size 1-6, Slim Line Cover	689	005174	7
3501 x SN	Multi-Size 1-6, Full Cover	689	005207	7
CLOSER BODY ONLY				
3101LAP	3300/3500	689	005086	10
ACCESSORIES				
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	002331	0.2
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	002334	0.2
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	007228	0.2
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	002300	0.2

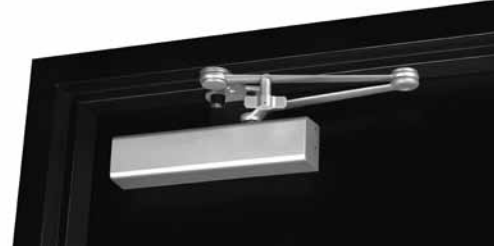
Notes:

- Closers tri-packed
- Case quantity = 4
- SN-134 = 4 per pack
- TBGN134-38 = 4 sets per pack
- Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

2700 series: architectural



2701



2721T

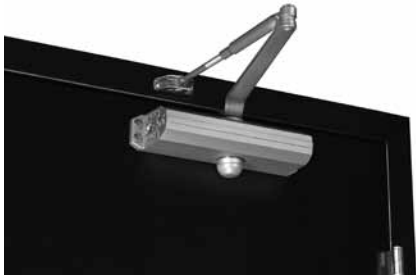
MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
NON-HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
2701	Multi-Size 1-6	689	015014	6.5
2701	Multi-Size 1-6	690	015015	6.5
NON-HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
2721 x SN	Stop Only, Multi-Size 1-6	689	015020	7.75
2721 x SN	Stop Only, Multi-Size 1-6	690	015021	7.75
HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
2711	Multi-Size 1-6	689	015016	6.5
2711	Multi-Size 1-6	690	015017	6.5
HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
2721T x SN	Holder/Stop Thumbturn, Multi-Size 1-6	689	015022	7.75
2721T x SN	Holder/Stop Thumbturn, Multi-Size 1-6	690	015023	7.75
ACCESSORIES				
2700COV	Full Plastic Cover	689	015024	0.5
2700COV	Full Plastic Cover	690	015025	0.5
2700SP	Screw Pack	689	015026	0.2
2700SP	Screw Pack	690	015027	0.2
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	002331	0.2
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	002334	0.2
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	007228	0.2
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	002300	0.2

Notes:

- Closers tri-packed
- Case quantity 2701 = 6
- Case quantity 2711, 2721, 2721T = 4
- SN-134 = 4 per pack; supplied standard with all 2700 door closers
- TBGN134-38 = 4 sets per pack
- Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
- For heavy-duty parallel rigid arm applications, specify 2721 or 2721T, stop is removable



51 series: industrial



MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
NON-HOLD OPEN				
51BF	Multi-Size 1-4, Barrier Free	689	008390	7
51BF	Multi-Size 1-4, Barrier Free	690	008391	7
51	Multi-Size 3-6	689	008395	7
51	Multi-Size 3-6	690	008396	7
ACCESSORIES				
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	002331	0.2
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	002334	0.2
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	007228	0.2
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	002300	0.2

- Notes:**
- Closers tri-packed
 - Case quantity = 6
 - SN-134 = 4 per pack
 - TBGN134-38 = 4 sets per pack
 - Sleeve nuts not included
 - Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

1100 series: industrial



MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
NON-HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
1101BF	Multi-Size 1-4	689	017919	6
1101BF	Multi-Size 1-4	690	017923	6
1104BC	Size 4 with Backcheck	689	017917	6
1104BC	Size 4 with Backcheck	690	017918	6
HOLD OPEN, WITH SLEEVE NUTS				
1111BF	Multi-Size 1-4	689	017921	8
1111BF	Multi-Size 1-4	690	017922	8
ACCESSORIES				
1100COV	Optional Cover for 1100 Series	689	017933	0.5
1100COV	Optional Cover for 1100 Series	690	017934	0.5
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	002331	0.2
SN-134	Sleeve Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	002334	0.2
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	689	007228	0.2
TBGN134-38	Through-Bolt and Grommet Nut Pkg., 1-3/4" Door	690	002300	0.2

Notes:

- Closers tri-packed
- Case quantity 1101BF, 1104BC = 6
- Case quantity 1111BF = 4
- SN-134 = 4 per pack; supplied standard with all 1100 door closers
- TBGN134-38 = 4 sets per pack
- Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
- Cover ordered separately



low energy power operators



3900 Series



3800 Series

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
3900 SERIES				
SLIDE TRACK ARMS (PULL SIDE)				
3910	Pull Side, Closer Sizes 3-6	689	009218	20
3911	Pull Side, Closer Sizes 1-4	689	009219	20
DOUBLE LEVER ARMS (PUSH SIDE)				
3930	Push Side, Closer Sizes 3-6	689	009220	20
3931	Push Side, Closer Sizes 1-4	689	009221	20
3800 SERIES				
SLIDE TRACK ARMS (PULL SIDE)				
3810	Pull Side; Rigid Arm and Slide Track	689	009222	20

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

door closer accessories

CLOSER TOUCH-UP PAINT				
MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
1A	Aluminum	689	007781	1
5S*	Dark Bronze	690	007786	1
2B	Light Bronze	691	007787	1
6SB	Satin Brass (Gold)	696	007788	1

Spray paint to match closers manufactured:
*after November 2002.

OPTIONAL FASTENERS				
MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
SNB134-38	Sleeve Nut w/ Screws (3000, 2700, 51, 1100)	689	004900	1

Note: SNB134-38 - 4 sets per pack



inTouch® series: 2-3/4" backset



**Augusta - AU
Cylindrical**

DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	STRIKE	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
WITH CYLINDER OVERRIDE						
AU	E4761LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Cylinder	021491	7.2
AU	E4761LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	021492	7.2
AU	E4761LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, GA 0-Bitted	021493	7.2
AU	E4761LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	021494	7.2
AU	E4761LN	626	497 ANSI	1802, 6-Pin, PARA 0-Bitted	021495	7.2
AU	E4761LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C Keyed Random	021496	7.2
AU	E4761LN	626	497 ANSI	2802, 6-Pin, Schlage® C 0-Bitted	021497	7.2
WITH CYLINDER OVERRIDE (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	E4761LN	626	497 ANSI	Less Core	021498	7.2
WITHOUT CYLINDER OVERRIDE						
AU	E4760LN	626	497 ANSI	—	021499	7.2

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities

authorized channel partner (ACP) program

The Authorized Channel Partner (ACP) program is open to wholesale and contract hardware distributors, who sell ASSA ABLOY's technology products to security systems integrators and locksmiths, and help with product selection based on the application. The ACP is for resellers that do not install and service products.

The Certified Integrator (CI) program provides hands-on training for security systems integrators and network administrators. Not only does this training familiarize certified integrator candidates on product features and applications, it also gives them valuable experience installing, commissioning, and troubleshooting the products in a real-world environment. This category extends to End Users that install and manage their own systems and third party lock installers as well.

For more information on the qualifications for becoming an ACP or CI, contact your local ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions sales consultant for details.

Products on pages 77-79 are part of the authorized channel partner program.

Hardwiring Made Easy®



ElectroLynx®

As part of our promise to provide innovative, fast and effective, and higher security solutions to our customers, Yale offers ElectroLynx, a universal quick-connect system that simplifies the electrification of the door opening. ElectroLynx® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY, Inc.

symphony® series: mortise



S8800FL X SYM SERIES: COMPLETE LOCKSET WITH LEVER & ROSE TRIM							
DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	HAND	READER	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
FAIL SAFE							
AUR	S8890FL x SYM	626	RH	T002	Less Cylinder	022400	7
AUR	S8890FL x SYM	626	RH	T003	Less Cylinder	022416	7
AUR	S8896FL x SYM	626	RH	T002	Less Cylinder	022417	7
AUR	S8896FL x SYM	626	RH	T003	Less Cylinder	022418	7
FAIL SECURE							
AUR	S8891FL x SYM	626	RH	T002	Less Cylinder	022401	7
AUR	S8891FL x SYM	626	RH	T003	Less Cylinder	022419	7
AUR	S8897FL x SYM	626	RH	T002	Less Cylinder	022420	7
AUR	S8897FL x SYM	626	RH	T003	Less Cylinder	022421	7

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



symphony® series: cylindrical



S5400LN X SYM SERIES: 2-3/4" BACKSET						
DESIGN	MODEL #	FINISH	READER	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
FAIL SAFE						
AU	S5490LN x SYM	626	T002	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022402	7
AU	S5490LN x SYM	626	T003	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022422	7
AU	S5490LN x SYM	626	T002	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022403	7
AU	S5490LN x SYM	626	T003	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022423	7
FAIL SAFE (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	S5490LN x SYM	626	T002	Less Core	022404	7
BAU	S5490LN x SYM	626	T003	Less Core	022424	7
FAIL SECURE						
AU	S5491LN x SYM	626	T002	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022405	7
AU	S5491LN x SYM	626	T003	1802, 6-Pin, GA Keyed Random	022425	7
AU	S5491LN x SYM	626	T002	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022406	7
AU	S5491LN x SYM	626	T003	1802, 6-Pin, PARA Keyed Random	022426	7
FAIL SECURE (SMALL FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
BAU	S5491LN x SYM	626	T002	Less Core	022407	7
BAU	S5491LN x SYM	626	T003	Less Core	022427	7

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
See page 80 for cylinder options

symphony® series: exit devices and trim



7100 X SYM SERIES ARCHITECTURAL						
MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	READER	CYLINDER	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
DEVICE						
SQUAREBOLT®						
7150-36 X SYM	SquareBolt® Exit Device, 36" for Symphony Trim	630	—	—	022430	17
RIM						
7100-36 X SYM	Rim Exit Device, 36" for Symphony Trim	630	—	—	022433	17
TRIM						
FAIL SAFE						
AU692F x SYM	Symphony Trim	630	T002	Less Cylinder	022408	8
AU692F x SYM	Symphony Trim	630	T003	Less Cylinder	022428	8
FAIL SECURE						
AU693F x SYM	Symphony Trim	630	T002	Less Cylinder	022409	8
AU693F x SYM	Symphony Trim	630	T003	Less Cylinder	022429	8

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities
See page 80 for cylinder options



symphony®: cylinders

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	KEY SECTION	FINISH	COLLAR SIZE INCLUDED	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
MORTISE CYLINDERS						
2153 x 1-3/8"	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	—	022412	0.4
2153 x 1-3/8"	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	—	022413	0.4
2153 x 1-3/8"	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	—	022414	0.4
2153 x 1-3/8"	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	—	022415	0.4
MORTISE CYLINDERS (LARGE FORMAT INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
2196 x 1-1/2"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.656	022002	1
2196 x 1-1/2"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.656	022003	1
MORTISE HOUSINGS						
2221 x 1-1/2"	LFIC Housing Only, Less Core		626	1765.656	022004	0.4
K660 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core		626	1765.563	022005	0.4
COMPONENT CYLINDERS						
1802	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	—	002786	0.2
1802	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	—	002782	0.2
1802	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	—	002785	0.2
1802	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	—	002798	0.2
2802	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	—	001899	0.2
2802	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	—	001897	0.2
RIM CYLINDERS						
1109	6-Pin, Keyed Random	GA	626	1765.250	002779	0.4
1109	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.250	002729	0.4
1109	6-Pin, Keyed Random	PARA	626	1765.250	002778	0.4
1109	6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.250	022036	0.4
2109	6-Pin, Schlage® Keyed Random	C	626	1765.250	022039	0.4
2109	6-Pin, Schlage® 0-Bitted	C	626	1765.250	022040	0.4
RIM CYLINDERS (INTERCHANGEABLE CORE)						
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	1765.250	022043	1
1193 x 1-7/16"	LFIC, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	1765.250	022044	1
RIM HOUSINGS						
1212 x 1-7/16"	LFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.250	022053	0.5
K680 x 1-3/8"	SFIC Housing Only, Less Core	—	626	1765.187	022058	0.5
INTERCHANGEABLE CORES (LARGE FORMAT)						
1210	Core Only, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	GA	626	—	001783	0.3
1210	Core Only, 6-Pin, 0-Bitted	PARA	626	—	001791	0.3

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



symphony®: accessories

MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	QUICKSHIP #	APPROX. WEIGHT (LBS. EACH)
WT1	Wiegand Test Unit	022300	1
SWG1	Exterior gasket between reader and escutcheon - all series	022301	.02
SWG2	Interior gasket between escutcheon and door surface - cylindrical	022302	.02
SWG3	Exterior gasket between escutcheon and door surface - cylindrical and exit	022303	.02
SWG4	Interior gasket between reader escutcheon and door surface - exit	022304	.02
SWG5	Interior gasket between secure side escutcheon and door surface - mortise	022305	.02
SWG6	Exterior gasket between reader escutcheon and door surface - mortise	022306	.02
BPS-24-1	Power supply 1 amp @ 24VDC output	003450	9
BPS-24-2	Power supply 2 amp @ 24VDC output	003451	15
BPS-24-4	Power supply 4 amp @ 24VDC output	003452	22

Note: Yale reserves the right to limit quantities



To learn more

visit

www.yalelocks.com

contact

your local ASSA ABLOY
Door Security Solutions team

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road, Berlin, CT 06037-4004 USA
Tel: 1-800-438-1951 • Fax: 1-800-338-0965
www.yalelocks.com

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive, Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9 Canada
Tel: 1-800-461-3007 • Fax: 1-800-461-8989
www.assaabloy.ca

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775 • Fax: 1-905-821-1429
www.assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, Reflections®, Symphony®, inTouch® and SquareBolt® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2002, 2014, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of the Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

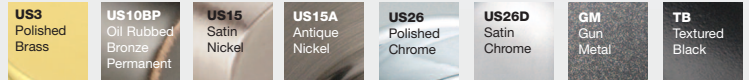
42024-8/14RE



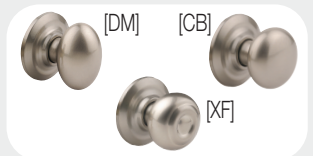
Shipping At the Speed You Need Residential Grade 2



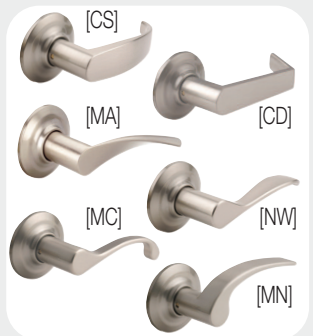
Finish Selection



Premier Single Deadbolt [82]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Select Single Deadbolt [83]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Select Double Deadbolt [84]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•



Dartmouth [DM]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Cambridge [CB]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Oxford [XF]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

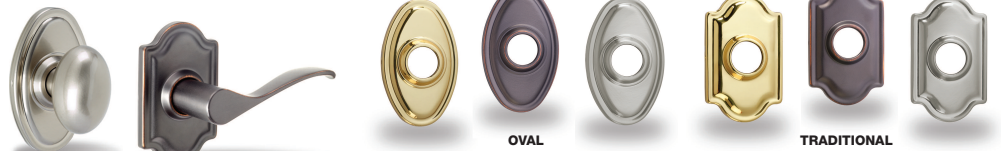


Cascade [CS]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Citadel [CD]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Marina [MA]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Norwood [NW]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
McClure [MC]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Milan [MN]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•



Fairfield [F]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Homestead [H]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jamestown [J]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Victoria [V]	• [PVD]	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Decorative Rosettes



Select from **OVAL** or **TRADITIONAL**

Enhance your knob or lever selection at only \$20.00 adder to Yale's current list price. Available as an 'accessory item' in US3, US10BP, and US15.

Handlesets:
L.I.P. - Less Interior Pack
Specify Style & Finish

Double cylinder handlesets
not available at this time



An ASSA ABLOY Group brand

Product features

Certified ANSI Grade 2

- Perfect for residential or light commercial applications

Push button locking

- Single turn operation to unlock

Pre-aligned screws

- Quick & easy installation - saves time, labor

Concealed screws

- No scratch install
- Preserve aesthetic of product

Snap on-off knobs & levers

- No-scratch install
- Easy to install - saves labor

Non-handed passage, privacy, & entry levers

- Reversible
- Lowers inventory cost

Square spindle

- Easy installation
- Added strength

Lifetime Limited Warranty

- Finish & Mechanical operation

ASSA ABLOY

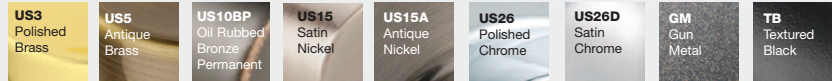


Shipping At the Speed You Need Residential Grade 3



NEW
TRADITIONS®

Finish Selection



Single Deadbolt [820] • • • • • • • • • •

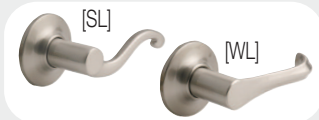


Double Deadbolt [840] • • • • • • • • • •

Cirrus [C] • • • • • • • • • •

Horizon [H] • • • • • • • • • •

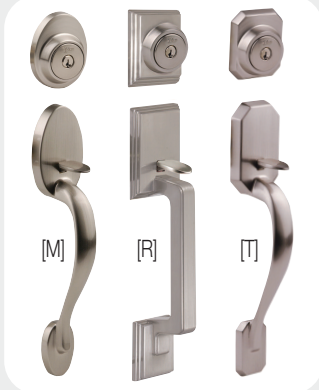
Terra [T] • • • • • • • • • •



Valley [V] • • • • • • • • • •

Savannah [SL] • • • • • • • • • •

Woodland [WL] • • • • • • • • • •



McKinley [M] • • • • • • • • • •

Rainier [R] • • • • • • • • • •

Teton [T] • • • • • • • • • •

Handlesets:

L.I.P. - Less Interior Pack
Specify Style & Finish

Double cylinder handlesets
not available at this time

Product features

Certified ANSI Grade 3

- Certified ANSI Grade 3

Pre-installed screws

- Quick-Install™
- Saves installation time

Concealed screws

- No scratch installation
- Preserve aesthetic of product

Interior Snap on-off knobs & levers

- No-scratch installation
- Easy to install
- Saves labor

Removable cylinder

- Quick and easy re-keying
- No special tools required

Front removable cylinder (entry products)

- Excellent multifamily application

Non-handed passage & privacy levers

- Reversible
- Lowers inventory cost

Lifetime Limited Warranty

- Finish & Mechanical operation



The world's favorite lock

Yale Locks & Hardware
100 Sargent Drive
New Haven, CT 06511 USA
Tel 1-800-438-1951 Fax 1-800-338-0965
www.yalelocks.com



Proud Partner

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale® and New Traditions® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group Company. YH Collection™ is a trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group Company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under US copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group Company, reserves the right to change availability of any item in this offering, its design, construction and/or its materials. Copyright 2013. Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group Company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc. is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

099644 1/13R

An ASSA ABLOY Group brand

ASSA ABLOY



6000 Series

Commercial Exit Devices



An ASSA ABLOY Group brand

ASSA ABLOY



Table of Contents

Introduction	3-4	Trim Designs	17-18
Benefits and Features.....	5	6100 Series Wide Stile Trims.....	19-23
Finishes	6	6200 Series Narrow Stile Trims	24
How To Order	7	Electrified Options	25-32
6100(F) Rim.....	8	Functions	33-34
6150(F) SquareBolt®	9	Applications & Listings.....	35-38
6170(F) Surface Vertical Rod	10	Cylinders	39-42
6160(F) Concealed Vertical Rod	11	Collars & Tailpieces	43
6130(F) Mortise	12	Strikes	44-45
6200 Rim	13	Accessories and Options.....	46-47
6250 SquareBolt®.....	14	Mullions.....	48-49
6210 Surface Vertical Rod.....	15	Dimensions.....	50
6220 Concealed Vertical Rod.....	16	Sample Specifications	51



ElectroLynx®

As part of their promise to provide innovative, fast and effective high security solutions to their customers, certain ASSA ABLOY Group brands offer ElectroLynx®, a universal quick-connect system that simplifies the electrification of the door opening. ElectroLynx® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY Inc.



MicroShield®

As part of their promise to provide innovative solutions to their customers, certain ASSA ABLOY Group brands offer the MicroShield® technology, a silver-based antimicrobial coating designed to inhibit the growth of bacteria.

MicroShield® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.



Introduction

Yale® Commercial Solutions offers innovative and reliable products to solve the challenges of commercial, retail, hospitality, assisted living, mixed-use, and multi-family properties. With over 150 years of door hardware experience, Yale's expertise extends beyond products to people - and provides the service and support you expect.

Featuring durable products to meet all your facilities' requirements - and the quality you expect from a leader in the hardware industry. Yale works for youSM.

Yale Exit Devices

6000 Series



- Ideal for facilities that require modern form and full functionality to meet their life safety needs
- Wide & Narrow Stile Applications
- Rim, Squarebolt, CVR, SVR & Mortise
- Mechanical & Electro-Mechanical Functions
- Aluminum rail assembly with Architectural Metals
- Solid Cast Flush End Cap
- ANSI/BHMA Certified Grade 1
- UL Rated for Panic & Fire
- Can meet the Buy American Act
- 10 Year Warranty

2100 Series



- Ideal for commercial applications and budget conscious end users
- Narrow & Wide Stile Applications
- Rim, Squarebolt, CVR & SVR
- Mechanical Functions
- ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 Certified
- UL Rated for Panic & Fire
- Can meet the Buy American Act
- Architectural & Painted Finishes
- 3 Year Warranty

1800 Series



- Ideal for back of the house where function and code compliance are the requirement
- Wide Stile Applications
- Rim & SVR
- Mechanical Functions
- ANSI/BHMA Certified Grade 1
- UL Rated for Panic & Fire
- Can meet the Buy American Act
- Powder-coat Painted Finishes
- 1 Year Warranty

1500 Series



- Ideal for renovation projects where historical preservation is the desired look
- Wide Stile Applications
- Rim, CVR, SVR & Mortise
- ANSI/BHMA Certified Grade 1
- UL Rated for Panic & Fire
- Can Meet Buy American Act
- Architectural & Painted Finishes
- 1 Year Warranty



Introduction

With a full range of functions and options and ANSI Grade 1 certification, the Yale® 6000 Series exit devices provide the right security for your commercial facility.

The stylish, clean lines of the wide and narrow stile 6000 exit device are visually appealing and blend with any decor. With a multitude of mechanical and electromechanical functions available, the 6000 can be used in many types of facilities including office buildings, retail environments and mixed-use, and is perfect for both new construction and retrofit applications.

Yale 6000 Series exit devices come with a full array of electromechanical options and accessories and can be effortlessly integrated into existing security or fire alarm systems.

6100(F) SERIES (WIDE STILE)

The 6100(F) exit device series is available in rim, SquareBolt®, mortise, surface and concealed vertical rod configurations. Perfect for single swing doors or pairs of doors of metal, wood or composite construction. The 6100(F) Series is available in both panic and fire rated versions. See pages 8-12 for more information.



6200 SERIES (NARROW STILE)

The 6200 exit device series is available in rim, SquareBolt®, surface and concealed vertical rod configurations. Perfect for single swing doors or pairs of doors of metal or aluminum. The 6200 series is panic rated. See pages 13-16 for more information.



WARRANTY

- Mechanical exit devices and 400F, 500F, and 600F trims carry a 10-year limited warranty.
- 690F and 691F trims carry a two-year limited warranty.
- Electrical options and components carry a two-year limited warranty.




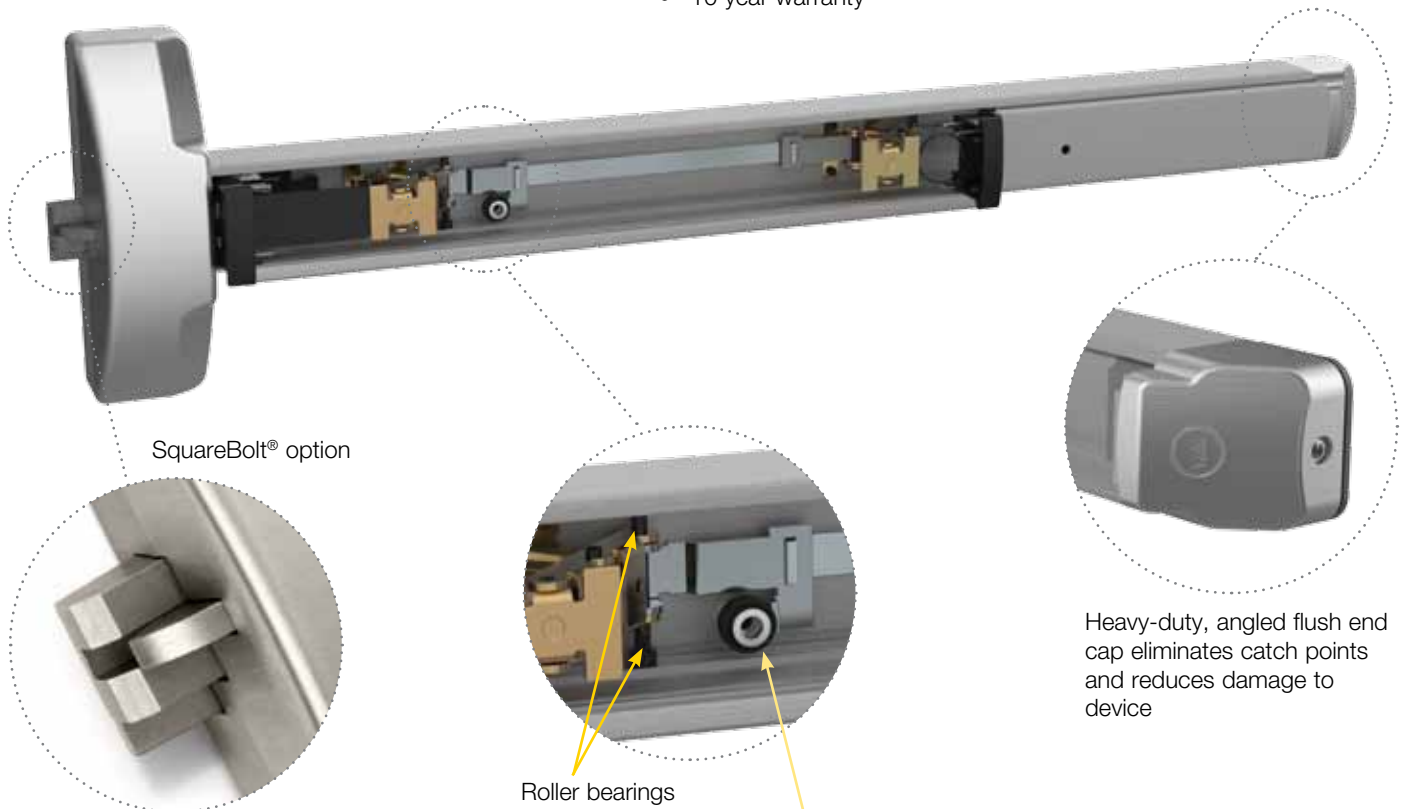
Benefits & Features

BENEFITS

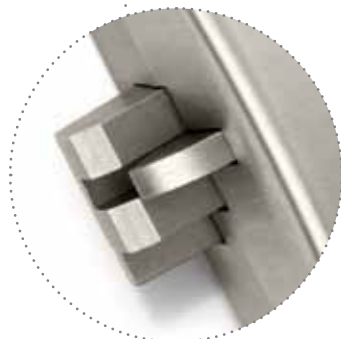
- **Smooth, Quiet Operation:** Unique design provides noise reduction and smooth operation of the touch bar
- **Stylish:** Attractive, modern design blends aluminum rail with architectural finishes; available with over 38 levers to match any decor
- **Strong and Reliable:** ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 certified for long life
- **Secure:** Multiple security features provide added resistance against vandalism and authorized entry

FEATURES

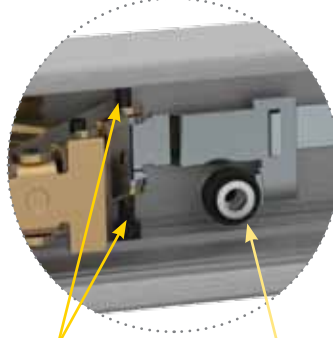
- ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 certified 
- Available as rim, mortise, SquareBolt®, surface vertical rod and concealed vertical rod in wide or narrow stile configurations
- Highly durable aluminum rail design with architecturally finished touch bar in 5 finishes
- Heavy duty, angled end cap design protects rail, eliminates catch points and reduces damage
- Available in 13 mechanical functions and 11 electromechanical functions
- Available with standard or Reflections® decorative levers
- Complete offering of mechanical and electro-mechanical solutions
- Available with Microshield® antimicrobial coating
- 10 year warranty



SquareBolt® option



The SquareBolt option offers a latchbolt with greater latch engagement than standard rim devices. Credit cards, crowbars, door rattling and shaking are resisted, significantly reducing the threat of unauthorized entry



Roller bearings provide smooth operation of the touch bar



Heavy-duty, angled flush end cap eliminates catch points and reduces damage to device

Bumpers reduce noise when pad is pushed to exit



Finishes

ANSI/BHMA Code Finish Description	
<p>605 Bright Brass, Clear Coated</p> 	<p>606 Satin Brass, Clear Coated</p> 
<p>629 Bright Stainless Steel</p> 	<p>630 Satin Stainless Steel</p> 
<p>613E Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent</p> 	

TRIM FINISHES

ANSI/BHMA Code Finish Description						
605 Bright Brass, Clear Coated	606 Satin Brass, Clear Coated	625 Bright Chrome Plated	626 Satin Chrome Plated	629 Bright Stainless Steel	630 Satin Stainless Steel	613E Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent
						

Add YMS suffix to order Microshield® antimicrobial coating



MicroShield®

As part of their promise to provide innovative solutions to their customers, certain ASSA ABLOY Group brands offer the MicroShield® technology, a silver-based antimicrobial coating designed to inhibit the growth of bacteria.

MicroShield® is a registered trademark of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.



How To Order

Using the chart below, construct the part number based on the options, trim and finish needed.

6	X	X	X	Mechanical/Electrical	Size ⁵	Design	Trim	Finish	Other Info
	Second Digit: "1" - Standard device, 4-1/2" (114mm) or wider door stile. "2" - Narrow stile door or narrow escutcheon trim (500F, 510F Series)	Third Digit: "0" - Rim Device, Pullman Latch "1" - SVR Device (narrow stile) "2" - CVR Device (narrow stile) "3" - Mortise Device "5" - SquareBolt®, Rim Security "6" - CVR Device (wide stile) "7" - SVR Device (wide stile)	Fourth Digit: "0" - Standard "5" - Cylinder Dogging (Not with suffix "F")	Mechanical Feature "F" - Fire Exit Device "LBR" - Less Bottom Rod ² "L5" - Mortise Device, Entry by Key with/without Rigid Lever ¹ "L8" - Mortise Device, Entry by Lever "2" - Double Cylinder Device ³ Electrical Feature "-A" - Alarm Kit "-B" - Bar Monitor or Signaling "-G" - Electric Dogging "-O" - Outside Trim Monitor or Signaling "-P" - Latch Pullback "-S" - Latchbolt Status Monitor or Signaling "-Safe" - Mortise Device Trim Control (lever only) "-Secure" - Mortise Device Trim Control (lever only)	Size: DOW = Door Opening Width) "24" "24" DOW ⁴ "36" - 30" to 36" DOW 42" for 36"-42" DOW "48" - 42" to 48" DOW Door Height: -7 = 7' standard -8 = 8' (2.44m) -9 = 9' (2.74m) -10 = 10' (3.05m)	Trim Design See pages 17-18 Trim Model Number See pages 19-24	See Page 6	Other Information: Door Hand - RHR or LHR Door Thickness - Over 1-3/4" (45mm) Fastener Options - TORX® Security Screws SNB (wood, composite, or unreinforced metal doors) Specialty Cylinders & Components (see pages 36-39)	

It is recommended that exit devices and trim for the same opening be ordered together. Standard product is for 1-3/4" (44mm) reinforced metal doors. Accessories detached from the device and trim should be specified separately. Materials by others are required to be fit for the purpose as detailed in this catalog and the product installation literature.

Notes:

1. Required for electrical feature, Suffix "-SAFE" or "-SECURE".
2. LBR available on 6160(F90) and 6170(F90) devices only.
3. For double cylinder devices, suffix "-2" after fourth digit.
4. If "-24" device is to be used with a DOW greater than 24", the device will ship without UL label. The 12" touchpad will not cover 50% of the device touchbar length.
5. Contact door manufacturer for detailed frame/door requirements and limitations.

ORDERING EXAMPLES

Exit Device Only

6150D-36 x 626 x RHR x SNB

Exit Device with Trim and Cylinder*

6170F90-9-48 x AU626F x 605 x LHR x 1109 GA 0-bit

Trim Only

MO656F x 630 x RHR x LC

Double Cylinder Exit Device with Trim

6150F-2-36 x AU626F x 630

*Yale® exit devices and trims are processed separately. To aid in order processing, the device, trim and cylinder should be detailed as separate line items. These items can be ordered on one line item as shown, but they will be entered to the factory and acknowledged separately.



6100(F) Rim

The 6100(F) is a rim exit device to be used with single doors or pairs of doors constructed of metal, wood or composite materials. Designed for application in high-use areas, the 6100(F) comes in a variety of finishes and can be combined with a variety of trims to match any desired style.

FEATURES

- Designed for wide stile doors
- 3/4" throw deadlocking stainless steel pullman latchbolt
- Available in double cylinder function (must specify handing)
- Non-handed for easy installation



APPLICATIONS

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Wide stile aluminum, metal, wood or composite door materials

SPECIFICATIONS

Rail Sizes: -24 for 24" (60cm) doors
 -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
 -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors
 -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
 Alternate sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.

Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional thicknesses to 4-1/2"; specify when ordering.

Minimum Stile Width: 4-1/2" (114mm)

Projection: 3-1/4" (83mm) active; 2-1/2" (63.5mm) dogged

Latchbolt: Stainless steel pullman style, 3/4" (19mm), deadlocking

Strike(s): 757F standard; 793 optional for pairs, panic only

Fasteners: Machine screws or wood door screws standard for panic; sex nuts and bolts (SNB) supplied standard for fire

Handing: Non-handed

ANSI/BHMA: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 1 Grade 1 standards

Dogging: Hex key dogging standard on panic; optional cylinder dogging (-5)

Shim Kit: #623SK optional

Finishes: See page 6 for finish options

Options: Double cylinder function (-2); specify hand.
 Anti-pry bracket #625AP.



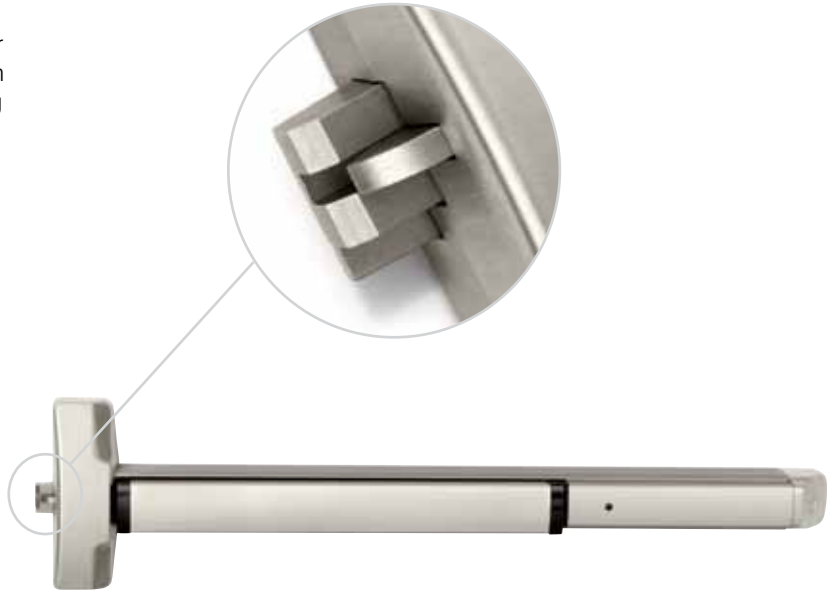


6150(F) Rim SquareBolt®

The rim SquareBolt® exit device's unique construction offers innovative protection. Its design provides greater latch engagement for higher security than standard rim devices can offer. Credit cards, crowbars, door rattling and shaking are resisted, significantly reducing the threat of unauthorized entry.

FEATURES

- Larger bolt engagement
- Designed for maximum holding power
- Delivers higher security
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Can be retrofitted onto existing 7000 Series templated doors
- Fully adjustable surface-mounted 3/8" diameter roller strike complete with positive locking plate and shims
- Available in double cylinder function



APPLICATIONS

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Wide stile aluminum, metal, wood or composite door materials

SPECIFICATIONS

Rail Sizes: -24 for 24" (60cm) doors
 -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
 -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors
 -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
 Alternate sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.

Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional thicknesses to 4-1/2"; specify when ordering.

Minimum Stile Width: 4-1/2" (114mm)

Projection: 3-1/4" (83mm) active; 2-1/2" (63.5mm) dogged

Latchbolt: 1" (25mm) slide projection bolt with full 3/4" (19mm) projection

Strike(s): 757F standard; 793 optional for pairs, panic only

Fasteners: Machine screws or wood door screws standard for panic; sex nuts and bolts (SNB) supplied standard for fire

Handing: Non-handed

ANSI/BHMA: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 1 and 28 Grade 1 standards

Dogging: Hex key dogging standard on panic; optional cylinder dogging (-5)

Shim Kit: #623SK optional

Finishes: See page 6 for finish options

Options: Double cylinder function (-2); specify hand.
 Anti-pry bracket #625AP.





6170(F) Surface Vertical Rod

The 6170(F) is a surface vertical rod exit device to be used on wide stile and flush doors up to 10' where one- or two-point latching is desired. A Less Bottom Rod (LBR) option is available.

FEATURES

- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Interlocking top strike and latch mounting plate
- Available less bottom rod (LBR option)

APPLICATIONS

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Wide stile aluminum, metal, wood or composite door materials

SPECIFICATIONS

Rail Sizes: -24 for 24" (60cm) doors
 -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
 -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors
 -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
 Alternate sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.

Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. Optional thicknesses to 4-1/2"; specify when ordering.

Minimum Stile Width: 4-1/2" (114mm)

Projection: 3-1/4" (83mm) active; 2-1/2" (63.5mm) dogged

Latchbolt: Top: 3/4" (19mm) pullman style with auto deadlatching; Bottom 5/8" (16mm) deadbolt, held retracted during door swing

Strike(s): Top: 626; Bottom: flush-mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings)

Fasteners: Machine screws or wood door screws standard for panic; sex nuts and bolts (SNB) supplied standard for fire

Handing: Handed, please specify. Field reversible.

ANSI/BHMA: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 2 Grade 1 standards

Dogging: Hex key dogging standard on panic; optional cylinder dogging (-5)

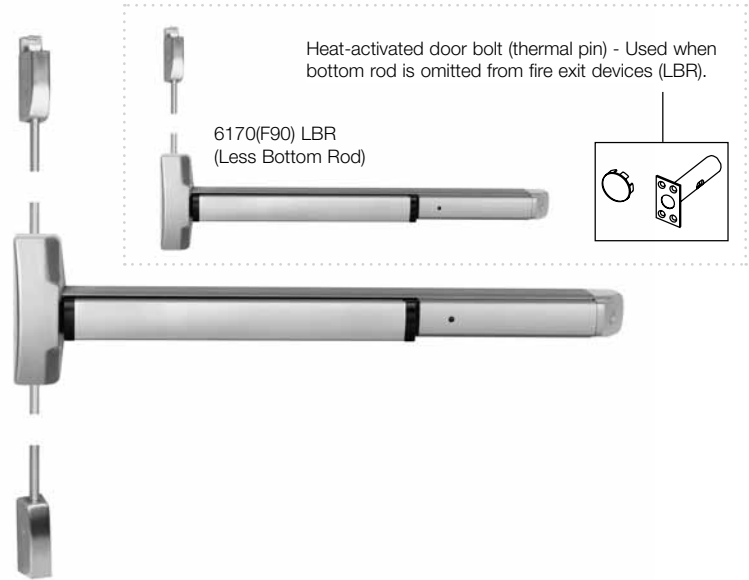
Shim Kit: #624SK optional

Finishes: See page 6 for finish options

Options: Rod extensions, Less Bottom Rod (LBR)

Door Height: 7' (213cm) standard. Optional heights 8', 9' and 10' .

Vertical Rods: 1/2" OD brass, bronze or stainless steel with rod guides





6160(F) Concealed Vertical Rod

The 6160(F) is a concealed vertical rod exit device to be used on wood and metal doors up to 10' where one- or two-point latching is desired. A Less Bottom Rod (LBR) option is available.

FEATURES

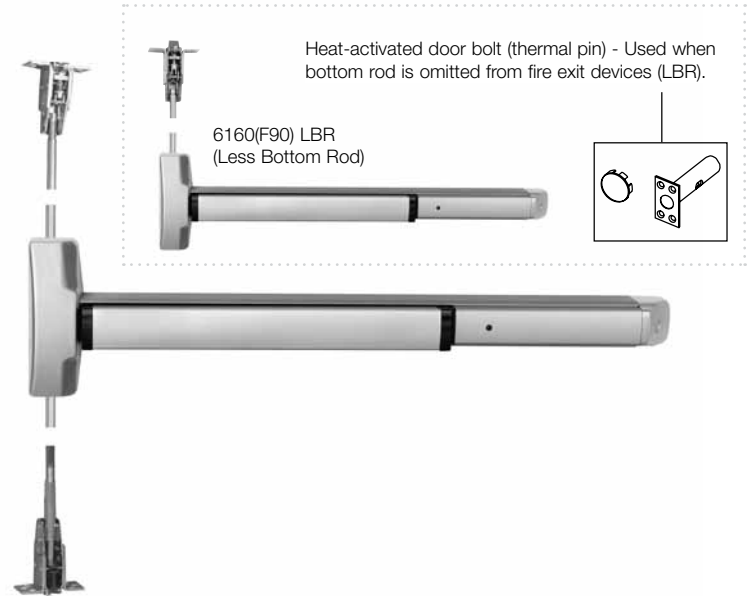
- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Mortised top strike
- Available less bottom rod (LBR option)

APPLICATIONS

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Wide stile aluminum, metal, wood or composite door materials

SPECIFICATIONS

Rail Sizes:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors Alternate sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional, specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active; 2-1/2" (63.5mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Top: 3/4" (19mm) pullman style with auto deadlatching; Bottom 5/8" (16mm) deadbolt, held retracted during door swing
Strike(s):	Top: Mortised 761; Bottom: flush-mounted 790. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings)
Fasteners:	Machine screws or wood door screws standard for panic; sex nuts and bolts (SNB) supplied standard for fire
Handing:	Handed, please specify. Field reversible.
ANSI/BHMA:	Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 7 and 8 Grade 1 standards
Dogging:	Hex key dogging standard on panic; optional cylinder dogging (-5)
Shim Kit:	#623SK optional
Finishes:	See page 6 for finish options
Options:	Rod extensions, Less Bottom Rod (LBR)
Door Height:	Standard door height adjustable to 8'(244cm). Optional heights 9' and 10'.
Vertical Rods:	1/2" (13mm) OD, telescoping tubular rods





6130(F) Mortise

The 6130(F) is an exit device integrated with the Yale® 8700 Series Mortise Lock for use on single doors or active leaf of a pair of doors where life safety and extra security are required. The 8700 Series Mortise Lock is modified for use with exit devices only.



FEATURES

- Designed for wide stile and flush doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Two-piece mechanical 3/4" throw deadlocking stainless steel latchbolt
- Available in double cylinder function

APPLICATIONS

- Single swing doors
- Pairs of doors with removable mullions
- Wide stile aluminum, metal, wood or composite door materials

SPECIFICATIONS

Rail Sizes:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors Alternate sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional, specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	4-1/2" (114mm)
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active; 2-1/2" (63.5mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Two piece mechanical 3/4" (19mm) deadlocking stainless steel with anti-friction insert and auxilliary deadlocking latch
Strike(s):	798 curved lip; 612 optional for pairs with astragals, 618 optional open-back strike
Fasteners:	Machine screws or wood door screws standard for panic; sex nuts and bolts (SNB) supplied standard for fire
Handing:	Handed, please specify.
ANSI/BHMA:	Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 3 Grade 1 standards
Dogging:	Hex key dogging standard on panic; optional cylinder dogging (-5)
Shim Kit:	#623SK optional
Finishes:	See page 6 for finish options
Options:	Double cylinder function (-2); specify hand

Order as follows, according to function.

	(02) Entry by rigid lever when dogged.
6130-L5(F)	(03) Key retracts latchbolt. Electrical control for 650F Series trim, w/wo key override.
6130-T5(F)	(02) Entry by pull when dogged. (03) Key retracts latchbolt.
6130-L8(F)	(08) Entry by lever lock/unlocked by key or lever only (passage).
6130-L8(F)-2	(08) Entry by lever lock/unlocked by key either side or lever only (passage).





6200 Rim

The 6200 is a narrow stile rim exit device compatible with the aesthetics and functional requirements of contemporary doors. The 6200 comes in varied finishes and can be combined with a variety of trims to match any desired style.

FEATURES

- Designed for narrow stile doors
- 3/4" throw deadlocking stainless steel pullman latch
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Used with narrow stile trim



APPLICATIONS

- Single swing narrow stile doors
- Pairs of narrow stile doors with removable mullions
- Metal and aluminum doors
- 6200 for panic-rated doors only

SPECIFICATIONS

Rail Sizes:	-24 for 24" (60cm) doors -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors Alternate sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.
Door Thickness:	1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional, specify when ordering.
Minimum Stile Width:	Pair of doors: 3-1/8" (79mm), does not include glass stop. Single door: 2-5/8" (67mm), does not include glass stop.
Projection:	3-1/4" (83mm) active; 2-1/2" (63.5mm) dogged
Latchbolt:	Stainless steel pullman style, 3/4" (19mm), deadlocking
Strike(s):	759 standard; 793 optional for pairs, panic only
Fasteners:	Machine screws or wood door screws standard for panic
Handing:	Non-handed
ANSI/BHMA:	Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 4 Grade 1 standards
Dogging:	Hex key dogging standard on panic; optional cylinder dogging (-5)
Shim Kit:	#623NS optional
Finishes:	See page 6 for finish options
Options:	Anti-pry bracket #625AP.



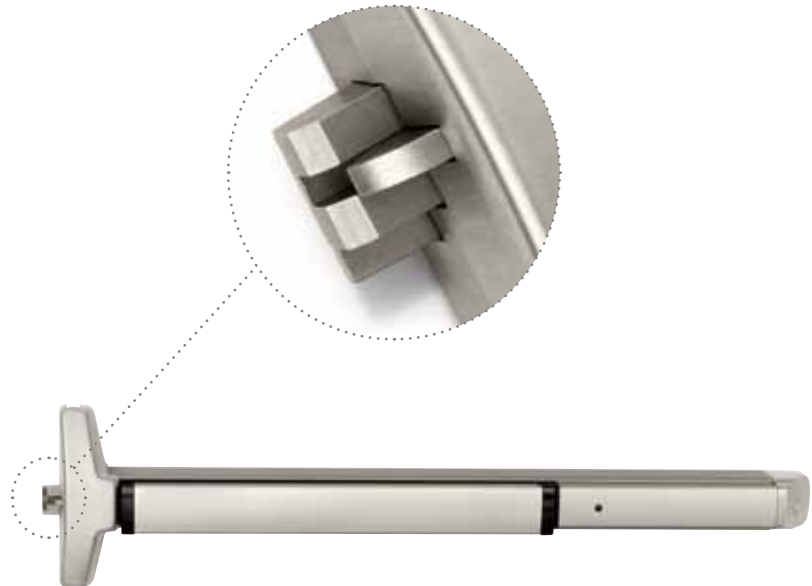


6250 Rim SquareBolt®

The unique construction of the SquareBolt exit device offers innovative protection. Its design provides greater latch engagement for higher security than standard rim devices can offer. Credit cards, crowbars, door rattling and shaking are resisted, significantly reducing the threat of unauthorized entry. The 6250 SquareBolt is designed for narrow stile doors.

FEATURES

- Larger bolt engagement
- Designed for maximum holding power
- Delivers higher security
- Non-handed for easy installation
- Can be retrofitted onto existing 7200 Series templated doors
- Fully adjustable surface mounted 3/8" diameter roller strike complete with positive locking plate and shims
- Used with narrow stile trim



APPLICATIONS

- Single swing narrow stile doors
- Pairs of narrow stile doors with removable mullions
- Metal and aluminum doors
- 6250 for panic-rated doors only

SPECIFICATIONS

Rail Sizes: -24 for 24" (60cm) doors
 -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
 -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors
 -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
 Alternate sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.

Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional, specify when ordering.

Minimum Stile Width: Pair of doors: 3-1/8" (79mm), does not include glass stop.
 Single door: 2-5/8" (67mm), does not include glass stop.

Projection: 3-1/4" (83mm) active; 2-1/2" (63.5mm) dogged

Latchbolt: 1" (25mm) slide projection bolt with full 3/4" (19mm) projection

Strike(s): 759 standard; 793 optional for pairs, panic only

Fasteners: Machine screws or wood door screws standard for panic

Handing: Non-handed

ANSI/BHMA: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 4 and 28 Grade 1 standards

Dogging: Hex key dogging standard; optional cylinder dogging (-5)

Shim Kit: #623NS optional

Finishes: See page 6 for finish options

Options: Anti-pry bracket #625AP.





6210 Surface Vertical Rod

The 6210 is a narrow stile surface vertical rod exit device to be used on narrow stile, aluminum and metal doors where two-point latching is desired.

FEATURES

- Designed for narrow stile doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Bottom deadbolt for secure latching
- Fully adjustable roller strike

APPLICATIONS

- Pairs of narrow stile doors
- Metal and aluminum doors
- For panic-rated doors only



SPECIFICATIONS

Rail Sizes: -24 for 24" (60cm) doors
 -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
 -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors
 -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
 Alternate sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.

Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional, specify when ordering.

Minimum Stile Width: 2-3/4" (70mm), does not include glass stop

Projection: 3-1/4" (83mm) active; 2-1/2" (63.5mm) dogged

Latchbolt: Top: 3/4" (19mm) pullman style with auto deadlatching; Bottom 5/8" (16mm) deadbolt, held retracted during door swing

Strike(s): Top: 791 roller strike; Bottom: 790 flush mount. 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings)

Fasteners: Machine screws or wood door screws standard for panic

Handing: Handed, please specify. Field reversible.

ANSI/BHMA: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 5 Grade 1 standards

Dogging: Hex key dogging standard on panic; optional cylinder dogging (-5)

Shim Kit: #624NS optional

Finishes: See page 6 for finish options

Options: Rod extensions, bottom pullman latch

Door Height: 7' (213cm) standard. Optional heights 8', 9' and 10'.

Vertical Rods: 1/2" (13mm) OD tubular brass, bronze or stainless steel with rod guides





6220 Concealed Vertical Rod

The 6220 is a narrow stile concealed vertical rod exit device to be used on narrow stile, aluminum and metal doors where two-point latching is desired.

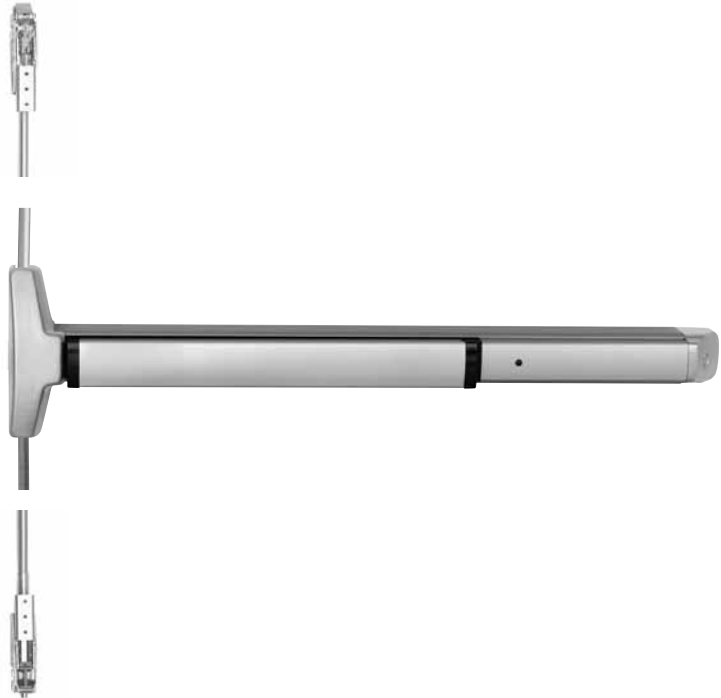
FEATURES

- Designed for narrow stile doors
- Handed. Specify hand (field reversible)
- Bottom deadbolt for secure latching
- Fully adjustable roller strike

APPLICATIONS

- Pairs of narrow stile doors
- Metal and aluminum doors
- For panic-rated doors only

SPECIFICATIONS



Rail Sizes: -24 for 24" (60cm) doors
 -36 for 30" - 36" (76cm - 91cm) doors
 -42 for 36" - 42" (91cm - 107cm) doors
 -48 for 42" - 48" (107cm - 122cm) doors
 Alternate sizes can be special ordered. Consult Technical Product Support.

Door Thickness: 1-3/4" (44mm) standard. 2" and 2-1/4" (51mm and 57mm) optional, specify when ordering.

Minimum Stile Width: 2-3/4" (70mm), does not include glass stop

Projection: 3-1/4" (83mm) active; 2-1/2" (63.5mm) dogged

Latchbolt: Top: 3/4" (19mm) pullman style with auto deadlatching; Bottom 5/8" (16mm) deadbolt, held retracted during door swing

Strike(s): Top: 791 roller type; Bottom: flush-mounted 790; 794 floor strike optional (threshold openings)

Fasteners: Machine screws or wood door screws standard for panic

Handing: Handed, please specify. Field reversible.

ANSI/BHMA: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Type 6 Grade 1 standards

Dogging: Hex key dogging standard on panic; optional cylinder dogging (-5)

Shim Kit: #623NS optional

Finishes: See page 6 for finish options

Options: Rod extensions, bottom pullman latch (panic only)

Door Height: Standard door height adjustable to 8' (244cm). Optional heights -9', -10'.






Vertical Rods: 1/2" (13mm) OD, telescoping tubular rods







Trim Designs

















ESCUTCHEONS

<p>420F Series</p>  <p>Projection: see levers</p>	<p>480F Series</p>  <p>Projection: 2-13/32" (61mm)</p>	<p>500F Series</p>  <p>Projection: see levers</p>	<p>620F/650F Series</p>  <p>Projection: see levers</p>	<p>630F/660F/670F Series</p>  <p>Projection: 2-1/8" (54mm)</p>
---	--	---	--	--

ROSES

<p>440F Series</p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/2" (89mm)</p>	<p>540F Series</p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/2" (89mm)</p>
--	--

STANDARD LEVERS

<p>Arcadia AR </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/4" (82mm)</p>	<p>Augusta AU </p>  <p>Projection: 2-5/8" (61mm)</p>	<p>Carmel CR </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)</p>	<p>Jefferson JN </p>  <p>Projection: 2-9/16" (65mm)</p>
<p>Monroe MO </p>  <p>Projection: 3" (76mm)</p>	<p>Pacific Beach PB </p>  <p>Projection: 3-5/16" (84mm)</p>	<p>Pinehurst PN </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/16" (78mm)</p>	<p>Virginia VI </p>  <p>Projection: 3-1/8" (79mm)</p>































Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F Series escutcheon plates.



Trim Designs

REFLECTIONS® LEVERS



Hudson	TB  Projection 3-1/16" (78mm)	UB  Projection 3-1/4" (83mm)	TC  Projection 3" (76mm)	TD  Projection 3-7/16" (87mm)	UC  Projection 3-7/16" (87mm)
Danube	TE  Projection 3" (76mm)	TI  Projection 3-3/8" (85mm)			
Seine	TG  Projection 2-13/16" (61mm)	TO  Projection 3-1/2" (89mm)	TJ  Projection 3-1/16" (78mm)	TK  Projection 3-1/4" (83mm)	
Thames	TM  Projection 3-1/16" (78mm)	TN  Projection 3-1/16" (78mm)	TP  Projection 3-5/16" (84mm)	TR  Projection 3-1/16" (78mm)	
	TS  Projection 3-1/8" (80mm)	TQ  Projection 3-1/16" (78mm)			
Victoria	TT  Projection 2-11/16" (68mm)	TU  Projection 3-1/4" (83mm)	TV  Projection 3-1/2" (89mm)	TW  Projection 3" (76mm)	UW  Projection 3-7/16" (87mm)
	TX  Projection 3-5/8" (92mm)	UX  Projection 3-7/16" (87mm)	TY  Projection 3-5/16" (84mm)	TZ  Projection 3-7/16" (87mm)	
Niagara	MA  Projection	RA  Projection	RB  Projection	RC  Projection	

Note: Projection dimensions are provided using the 620F Series escutcheon plates.




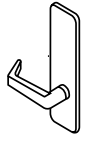


6100 Series Wide Stile Trims

420F SERIES ESCUTCHEON TRIM



- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1
- Through-bolted. 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors thru 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Dimensions: 2-1/2" x 9-1/2" x 1/4" (64mm x 241mm x 6mm)
- Available only with AU/MO/PB levers
- Cylinders not included. For rim cylinders, see pages 39.
- Finishes: 630, 689 and 695
- 1-year warranty
- Ordering Example: PB428F x LHR x 689

								
Applications	Cylinder	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch	Classroom/Storage room	Nightlatch	Dummy Free Wheeling	Passage	Dummy Rigid Lever
6100(F), 6150(F), 6160(F), 6170(F)	Rim	420F	421F*	426F	427F*	428F	428F	429F
ANSI		01	03	08/09	03	02	14	02

*Not recommended for use with 6170F surface vertical rod exit devices or 6160(F) concealed vertical rod devices.
 Note: 09 and Free Wheeling 02 achieved with single trim modification at installation.



6100 Series Wide Stile Trims

620F AND 650F SERIES ESCUTCHEON TRIM



- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance
- Solid forged escutcheon and Free-Wheeling trim resists vandalism and abuse
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Dimensions: 3" x 10-1/4" x 13/16" (76mm x 260mm x 19mm)
- Cylinders not included. See page 40-41 for cylinder options. 1-1/2" mortise cylinder required for mortise trim.
- Available with AR, AU, CR, JN, MO, PB, PN, VI lever designs. See page 17.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 613E, 629, 630
- Available with Reflections® lever designs. See page 18.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 613E, 629, 630
- Trim ordering example: AU626F x 626 x RHR
- 10-year limited warranty

Application	Cylinder	Exit Only Blank Plate	Classroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Storeroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Nightlatch Cylinder by Lever	Passage	Dummy Trim Free-Wheeling	Dummy Rigid Lever
6100(F) 6150(F) 6160(F) 6170(F)	Rim	620F	626F	626F ¹	627F ²	628F	628F ¹	629F
6130(F)	Mortise	620F	656F	—	656F	658F	—	658F
6100(F)-2 6150(F)-2	Rim x Rim	—	626F	—	—	—	—	—
6130(F)-2	Mortise x Rim	—	656F	—	—	—	—	—
ANSI		01	08	09	03	14	02	02

1. 09 function is Free Wheeling; Free Wheeling for 02 function achieved with single trim modification at installation.

2. Not recommended for use with vertical rod devices.

For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.

For 629 & 630 finishes the standard levers are plated to simulate stainless steel.

Free-Wheeling is not available on mortise trim.

For 620F Series trim, optional door thickness available up to 4-1/2", specify on order.







6100 Series Wide Stile Trims

630F, 660F AND 670F SERIES PULL/THUMBPIECE TRIM



- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for added strength.
- Beveled sides improve attack resistance.
- Solid forged escutcheon resists vandalism and abuse.
- Flush cylinder in 6-pin applications for additional security.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 2-3/4" x 15-1/2" x 5/8" (70mm x 394mm x 16mm).
- Pull Dimensions: 6-7/16" (164mm) on centers x 2-1/8" (54mm) projection.
- Cylinders not included. See page 40-41 for cylinder options. 1-1/2" mortise cylinder required for mortise trim.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 613E, 629, 630
- Trim ordering example: 633F x 630
- 10-year limited warranty.

						
	ANSI No.	03	05	06	02	15
Applications	Cylinder	Nightlatch Cylinder by Pull	Classroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Storeroom Cylinder Controls T-Piece	Dummy Trim Pull Plate	Passage Active T-Piece
6100(F) 6150(F) 6160(F) 6170(F)	Rim	632F ²	633F	633F ¹	634F	635F
6100(F)-2 6150(F)-2	Rim x Rim	—	633F	—	—	—
6130(F)	Mortise	662F K5F	673F T8F	—	634F K5F	675F T8F
6130(F)-2	Mortise x Mortise	—	—	—	—	—

1. 06 achieved with single trim modification at installation.

2. Not recommended for use with vertical rod exit devices.

For 630F Series trim, optional door thickness available up to 4-1/2", specify on order.

For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.

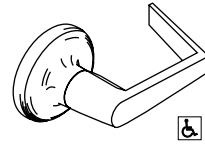
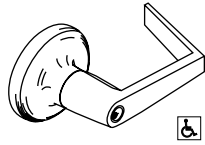


6100 Series Wide Stile Trims

440F SERIES ROSE TRIM



- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- 440F rose trim for stock doors (161 Prep).
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors thru 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Cylinders included, accepts component cylinders. See page 42.
- Only available with AU, MO, and PB levers
- Finishes: 626.
- "B" trim prefix – Lever trim accepting small format interchangeable cores (SFIC). Specify 6- or 7-pin.
(Example: B-AU446F)
- 2-year warranty.
- Ordering example: AU446F x RHR x 626.



Applications	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom	Dummy Trim Free Wheeling Lever	Passage Lever	Dummy Trim Rigid Lever
6100(F), 6150(F), 6160(F), 6170(F)	441F	446F	448F	448F	449F
ANSI	03	08	02	14	02



6100 Series Wide Stile Trims

540F SERIES ROSE TRIM

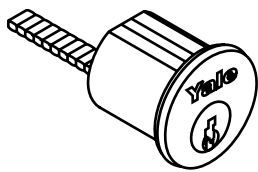


- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- 540F rose trim for stock doors.
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- AU, PB and MO trim designs.
- Accepts cylindrical type cylinders. Cylinders included, see page 42 for cylinder options.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 613E, 625, 626.
- 3-year limited warranty.

"B" trim prefix	Lever trim accepting all small format interchangeable cores. 6- or 7-pin (Example: B-AU546F)
"M" trim prefix	Lever trim accepting Medeco® (32 Series) and ASSA® large format interchangeable cores. Available in AU lever only. 6-pin only. (Example: M-AU546F)
"S" trim prefix	Lever trim accepting Schlage® standard cylinders. 6-pin only. (Example: S-AU546F)
"SI" trim prefix	Lever trim accepting Schlage® large format interchangeable cores. 6-pin only. (Example: SI-AU546F)

Applications	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Passage Lever	Dummy Trim Free-Wheeling Lever	Dummy Trim Rigid Lever
6100(F), 6150(F), 6160(F), 6170(F)	541F	546F	548F	548F	549F
ANSI	03	08	14	02	02

121NL NIGHTLATCH ACCESS BY KEY, CYLINDER ONLY



- Application: 6100(F) and 6150(F) rim and SquareBolt® exit devices. Not recommended for surface or concealed vertical rod devices.
- Must specify rim cylinder when ordering. See page 39 for cylinder options.
- Cylinder collar 1765.250 furnished standard for 1-3/4" thick doors.
- For 1109, 5109, K300, K640, A640 and 2109 cylinders:
 - Screw part number 34-2311-8738-048
 - Backplate part number 34-0010-1015-059
- For 1193, 5193 and K840 cylinders:
 - Screw part number 10-1193-1018-048
 - Backplate part number 34-0010-1015-059

Function Description	Nightlatch Access by Key
Model No.	121NL
ANSI	03

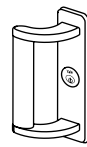
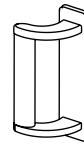


6200 Series Narrow Stile Trims

480F SERIES OFFSET PULL TRIM



- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Plate Dimensions: 1-3/4" x L x 3/16" (44mm x L x 5mm) L = Overall plate length is 2-1/4" (57mm) longer than pull dimension.
- Pull Dimensions:
 - 480F and 481F trim have a 7-1/4" (184mm) pull length on centers which through-bolts to exit device for strength.
 - 482F and 483F trim have a 9" (229mm) pull length on centers and are not through-bolts to allow pulls of different lengths to be utilized.
- 2-13/32" (61mm) projection.
- Cylinders not included. See page 39-41 for cylinder options.
- Finishes: 605, 606, 613E, 629, 630
- Trim ordering example: 481F x 630 x LHR
- 1-year limited warranty



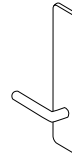
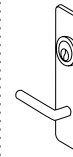
Applications	Cylinder	Dummy Pull	Nightlatch Access by Key
6200, 6210(F), 6220M(F), 6250(F)	Rim	480F 482F	481F* 483F*
ANSI	--	02	03

*Not recommended for use with vertical rod exit devices.
For 626, 629 & 630 finishes the escutcheon is plated to simulate stainless steel.

500F SERIES ESCUTCHEON NARROW STILE TRIM



- Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- Trim through-bolts to exit device for strength.
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. For doors through 2-1/4" (57mm) or shim-mounted devices, specify on order.
- Dimensions: 1-5/8" x 9-1/2" x 1/4" (41mm x 241mm x 6mm)
- Cylinders not included. See page 39-41 for cylinder options.
- Available with AR, AU, CR, JN, MO, PB, PN, VI, HA lever designs. See page 17-18.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 613E, 629, 630
- Available with Reflections® lever designs. See page 18.
 - Finishes: 605, 606, 613E, 629, 630
- Trim ordering example: AU506F x 626 x RHR.
- 1-year limited warranty.



Applications	Nightlatch Access by Key	Exit Only Blank Plate	Nightlatch Access by Key	Classroom/Storeroom Cylinder Controls Lever	Passage or Dummy	Dummy Trim
6200, 6210, 6220, 6250	121NL ²	500F	501F ²	506F ¹	508F ¹	509F
ANSI	03	01	03	08/09	14/02	02

1. 09 function is Free Wheeling; Free Wheeling for 02 function achieved with single trim modification at installation.

2. Not recommended for use with vertical rod devices.
For 629 & 630 finishes the standard levers are plated to simulate stainless steel.



Electrified Options

Available 2016. Contact customer service for details.

The Yale® 6000 Series exit devices offer a complete range of electrical options. A continuity in appearance, security and functions with the 6000 Series mechanical exit device is maintained. These electrified exit devices may be integrated into the monitoring security and alarm systems of most buildings.

ELECTRIFIED OPTIONS

Model #	Exit Device Description	A	B	D	G	O	P	S	SAFE	SECURE	690F	691F
6100(F)	Rim Device (Wide)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x
6130(F)	Mortise Device (Wide)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		
6150(F)	Rim SquareBolt® Device (Wide)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x
6160(F)	Concealed Vertical Rod (Wide)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x
6170(F)	Surface Vertical Rod (Wide)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x
6200	Rim Device (Narrow)	x	x	x	x		x	x				
6210	Surface Vertical Rod (Narrow)	x	x	x	x		x	x				
6220	Concealed Vertical Rod (Narrow)	x	x	x	x		x	x				
6250	Rim SquareBolt Device (Narrow)	x	x	x	x		x	x				

ELECTRIFIED HARDWARE OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

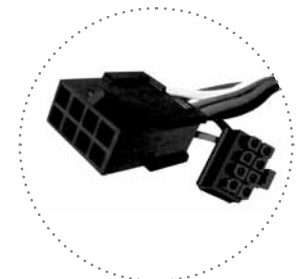
A	Alarm Option
B	Touchbar Monitor
G	Electric Dogging
O	Trim Monitor Switch
P	Electric Latch Retraction
S	Latchbolt Position Monitor
SAFE	Fail Safe Operation (Mortise)
SECURE	Fail Secure Operation (Mortise)
690F	Fail Safe Electrified Trim
691F	Fail Secure Electrified Trim

Note: The following options cannot be ordered together:

- 1) P or G
- 2) B or A



What normally took an hour or more to connect now takes minutes. Yale electrified exit devices and trims are equipped with ElectroLynx® connectors. As a standard feature, these “plug & play” connectors link power from the incoming source to electrified locking products, including hinges, locks, exit devices, magnetic holders and strikes.



Note: Electrified door hardware with ElectroLynx® connectors require a compatible number of lead wires attached to the door hinge.



Electrified Options

Available 2016. Contact customer service for details.

ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION “P”

Operation

Allows the latchbolt to be retracted electrically for momentary or maintained periods of time from a remote location. The exit device bolt remains retracted for as long as the device is energized. Removal of power returns the device to the life safety, self-latching mechanical mode. Easy interface with central or local fire alarm systems, automatic door operators, and access control systems. Allows free egress at all times. Manual hex key dogging standard on non-rated devices.

Electrical Specifications

Solenoid Assembly

- Continuous duty
- 9 amp inrush
- Requires a 4-wire minimum pivot or hinge to transfer power from frame to door.
- Requires the 782 controller for operation (USING ANY OTHER POWER SUPPLY VOIDS THE WARRANTY OF THE DEVICE.)

Electrified System Guide

For use with:

- 6100P Latch Retraction
- 782 Controller
- Door Operator by Norton®
- ADA Pushbuttons by Norton®
- QC8 Power Transfer Hinge by McKinney®

Operation

- Exit device allows free egress at all times.
- Activating the interior or exterior pushbutton retracts the latchbolt in the device and the door automatically opens. Door closes and relatches after hold open time has elapsed in the operator.

For use with:

- 6100PBOS, Exit Device with Touchbar, Outside Trim and Bolt Position Monitors
- 782 Controller
- Momentary Pushbutton with Red and Green LED
- DPS (door position switch) by Securitron®
- TSB-C Door Cord by Securitron®

Operation

- Exit device allows free egress at all times.
- Activating the 402 x L2 push button retracts the latchbolt from a remote location.
 - The Red LED indicates that the door is closed and latched.
 - The Green LED illuminates when any of the following situations occur:
 - The pushpad is depressed
 - Tampering or retraction of the latchbolt
 - Operation of outside trim
 - Opening of door

Listings

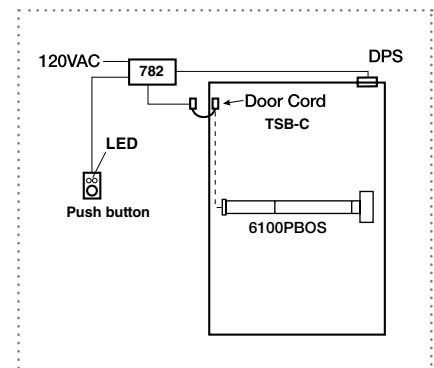
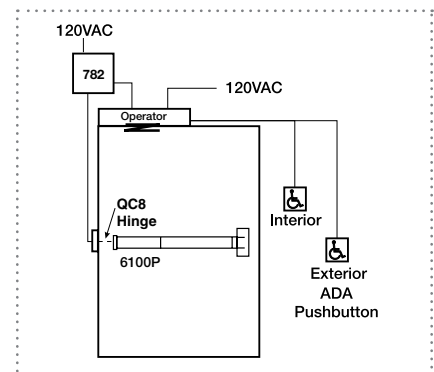
UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware. Fire-rated devices must be wired into an automatic fire alarm system.

Applications

Rim: 6100(F), 6200
 SquareBolt®: 6150(F), 6250
 SVR: 6170(F), 6210
 CVR: 6160(F), 6220
 Mortise: 6130(F)

Ordering

Suffix “P” to the Model Number. Ex: 6100P.





Electrified Options

Available 2016. Contact customer service for details.

ELECTRIC DOGGING “G”

Operation

Provides continuous latch retraction and pushpad dogging simultaneously. When power is applied to the device, depressing the pushpad will retract the latchbolt and continuously hold down the pushpad in the unlock position for push/pull operation. Removal or interruption of power will release the pushpad and the latchbolt will extend and secure the opening. For use in areas that require quiet door operation.

Exit device allows free egress at all times.

Electrical Specifications

2 Holding Magnets

- .35 amps @ 24VDC

Requires a 2-wire pivot or hinge and a standard 24VDC regulated and filtered power source (Recommended BPS power supplies)

Electrified System Guide

For use with:

- 6100GBS Electric Dogging Device with Touchbar Monitor
- BPS Power Supply with fire alarm interface
- Keyswitch with a Red and a Green LED
- DPS (door position switch) by Securitron®
- QC12 Power Transfer Hinge by McKinney®

Operation

- Exit device allows free egress at all times.
- Activating the maintained keyswitch applies power to the 6100GBS device. The first mechanical depression of the pushpad will retract the latchbolt and hold the pushpad down in a dogged position. Fire alarm activation, interruption of power or turning the keyswitch off will release the pushpad and the latch will extend.
 - The Green LED illuminates when power is on, and the pushpad can be depressed and dogged.
 - The Red LED illuminates when power is off, the door is closed and the device is latched and secure.

Listings

UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Fire-rated devices must be wired into an automatic fire alarm system.

Applications

Rim: 6100(F), 6200

SquareBolt®: 6150(F), 6250

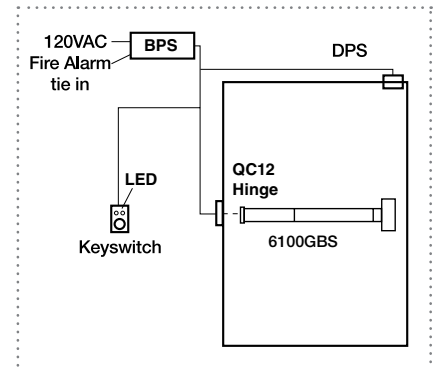
SVR: 6170(F), 6210

CVR: 6160(F), 6220

Mortise: 6130(F)

Ordering

Suffix “G” to the Model Number. Ex: 6150G.





Electrified Options

Available 2016. Contact customer service for details.

TOUCHBAR MONITOR "B"

Provides indication of the pushpad being depressed. Used as a Request to Exit switch to shunt alarm systems, release electromagnetic locks or monitor egress.

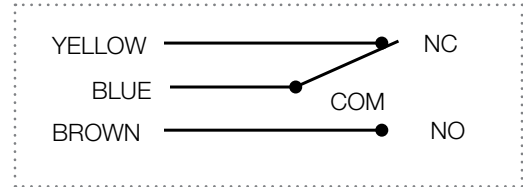
Electrical Specifications: 4 Amps @ 250VAC contacts

Listings: UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Applications: Rim: 6100(F), 6200
SquareBolt®: 6150(F), 6250
SVR: 6170(F), 6210
CVR: 6160(F), 6220
Mortise: 6130(F)

Ordering: Suffix "B" to the Model Number. Ex: 6170B.

Note: Not available with the "A" Alarm kit option.



TRIM MONITOR SWITCH "O"

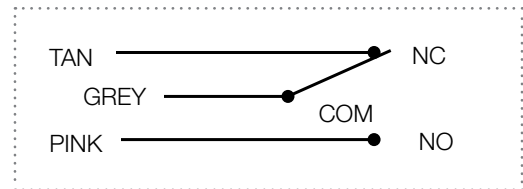
Provides indication of the trim being operated from the outside. Used as a Request to Enter signal switch to shunt alarms, also used to monitor entry.

Electrical Specifications: SPDT contacts rated 5 amp @ 28VDC

Listings: UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Applications: Rim: 6100(F)
SquareBolt®: 6150(F)
SVR: 6170(F)
CVR: 6160(F)
Mortise: 6130(F)

Ordering: Suffix "O" to the Model Number. Ex: 6150O.



LATCHBOLT POSITION MONITOR "S"

Provides indication on the position of the latchbolt. Used with security systems to monitor the latchbolt, also used to activate automatic door operators upon latch retractions.

Electrical Specifications: SPDT contacts rated 5 amp @ 28VDC

Listings: UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Applications: Rim: 6100(F), 6200
SquareBolt®: 6150(F), 6250
SVR: 6170(F), 6210
CVR: 6160(F), 6220
Mortise: 6130(F)

Ordering: Suffix "S" to the Model Number. Ex: 6150S.

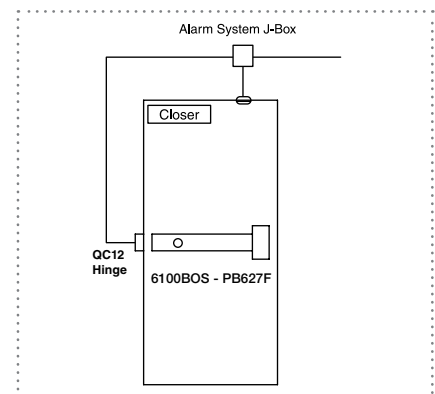
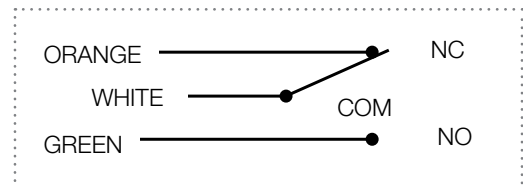
Electrified System Guide (B, O, S)

Components

- 6100BOS – PB627F Nightlatch Trim – Yale®
- S Bolt Position Monitor Switch
- B Pushpad Monitor Switch
- O Trim Monitor Switch
- Door Position Switch – Securitron®
- QC12 Power Transfer Hinge by McKinney®
- Surface Door Closer – Yale®

Operation

Operation of the 6100 Exit Device with the B, O, S and ASSW-104A can be used together or individually to sound an alarm, shunt an alarm, monitor the door's security or as a "Request to Exit" in conjunction a magnetic lock.





Electrified Options

Available 2016. Contact customer service for details.

ALARM KIT "A"

Activation: Alarm is armed by turning key clockwise. Low audible chirp indicates alarm has been activated. Alarm will sound when the exit device pushpad is depressed. Factory preset for standard alarm mode which automatically resets after 5 minutes.

Continuous Alarm Mode: Alarm sounds continuous when the exit device pushpad is depressed. Alarm must be manually reset by keyswitch. (This feature is selected by a switch on the circuit board.)

Low Battery Warning: Audible chirp.

Nuisance Alarm: Factory preset for instant alarm. Selectable feature for alarm to sound when pushpad is depressed for more than 2 seconds. (This feature is selected by a switch on the circuit board.)

Arming Delay/Authorized Egress: 10-second delay (after arming) permitting egress (by turning key clockwise).

Alarm Shunt: Ingress shunt alarm input for devices with latchbolt position (S) monitor. NOTE: "S" included with SVR devices.

Power Requirements: One 9-Volt Battery (included).

Loudness: 90db @ 10 feet.

Arm/Disarm: Uses one 1-1/8" straight cam mortise cylinder. Clockwise turn arms the alarm, counter clockwise turn disarms or silences the alarm.

Device Status: A Red LED indicator will illuminate every 30 seconds when the alarm is armed.



Tamper Resistant: Built-in safety monitor sounds alarm when tampering occurs.

Warning Decal: "EMERGENCY EXIT - ALARM WILL SOUND"

Applications: Rim: 6100(F), 6200; SquareBolt®: 6150(F), 6250; SVR: 6170(F), 6210; CVR: 6160(F), 6220; Mortise: 6130(F)

Kit: Available in kit form for field retrofit.

Bar Length: Available for 36"-48" devices only. May not be used on bars less than 36".

- Standard 36" device fits doors 35"-36" Device cannot be cut less than 35".
- Option -48 fits doors 41"-48". Devices cannot be cut less than 41".

How to Order: Specify 6116 for alarm kit. Suffix "-A" when ordering with device. Ex: 6150-A x 36.

NOTE: The 6116 alarm kit cannot be retrofitted in the field to the 6170(F), 6210 or 6210(F) surface vertical rod exit devices. This option is available as a factory order only for these devices. Any attempt to retrofit the 6116 alarm kit with these surface vertical rod exit devices will void the warranties for these products.

MORTISE DEVICE TRIM CONTROL "SAFE/ SECURE"

Operation

Allows the outside trim to lock or unlock electrically from a remote location. Exit device allows free egress at all times.

Fail Safe devices are commonly used in stair towers or locations that require the trim to unlock when power is removed or during fire alarm activation.

Fail Secure devices are used to secure openings and are usually integrated into the building security system to allow access control. Fail Secure trims remain locked when power is removed.

Electrical Specifications

Solenoid

- .35 amps @ 24VDC only (12 volt not available)
- Continuous duty
- Requires a 2-wire pivot or hinge and a standard 24VDC regulated and filtered power source (Recommended BPS power supplies)

Listings

UL/cUL listed for panic and fire exit hardware.

Applications

Mortise: 6130(F)

Ordering

"Safe" – Maintains the outside trim in a locked state when energized. Removal of power unlocks outside trim.

"Secure" – Unlocks the outside trim when energized. Remains locked when power is removed.

Suffix "SAFE" or "SECURE" to the Model Number.

Ex: 6130 x L5 x Safe.



Electrified Options

Available 2016. Contact customer service for details.

ELECTRIC TRIM

The electrified 600 Series heavy-duty trim provides electric locking and unlocking of trim. Ideal for door control where increased security is necessary at all times, while meeting life safety codes. Electric trim is ideal for many applications, including stairwell towers, high-security areas, schools, hospitals, and factories.

Functions

690F Trim - Fail Safe

- Lever is locked when power is on (Free-Wheeling)
- Power off allows entry from trim
- Inside device is always active for egress
- Mechanical key override (09 Function – Key allows lever to retract latchbolt. Key can only be removed in locked position)

691F Trim - Fail Secure

- Lever is locked when power is off (Free-Wheeling)
- Power on allows lever activation for entry
- Inside device is always active for egress
- Mechanical key override (09 Function – Key allows lever to retract latchbolt. Key can only be removed in locked position.)

Features

- Accepts all standard and Reflections® decorative lever designs
- Plug connector with 4' wire lead (Exit device is used as wire raceway, not door)
- Key Override – Requires rim cylinder (sold separately)



Applications

- 6100(F) Rim Device
- 6150(F) SquareBolt®
- 6170(F) Surface Vertical Rod

Electrical Specifications

- 330 mA @ 24 Volts
SM – Security Monitor Switch
- 4 AMP @ 250VAC
Voltage: 24 VAC/VDC only
BPS Series power supplies recommended.

Options

- SM - Security Monitor. A SPDT switch that monitors the position of the solenoid (lock and unlock status).
- EX - Trim gasket for exterior applications.

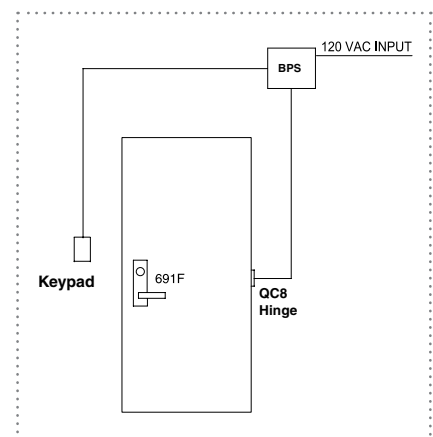
Electrified System Guide

For use with:

- 691F Electrified Trim – Yale®
- 6100 Rim Exit Device – Yale®
- Digital Keypad by Securitron®
- QC8 Power Transfer Hinge by McKinney®
- BPS Power Supply

Operation

Operation of the Digital Keypad will allow keyless entry from the non-protected side of the opening. When a valid code is entered into the keypad, voltage will be applied to the trim, making the lever active and allowing ingress. Free exit is allowed by using the exit device from the protected side of the door.





Electrified Options

Available 2016. Contact customer service for details.

STAND-ALONE DOOR ALARM SDA 16

The stand-alone battery operated door alarm is designed to continually monitor the status of a door. When the door is opened without authorization, an alarm is triggered to alert the security violation. This alarm features a piezo horn which blasts a deafening 105+ decibels to alert the violation.

This unit is ideal for emergency doors as well as stairwell doors and rear exit doors in retail environments. The unit, which can also be hardwired, easily complements existing hardware, making any opening alarmed. The SDA16 door alarm is typically mounted on the interior of the door frame or door and is paired with a magnet mounted on the opposing side of the door gap.



Features

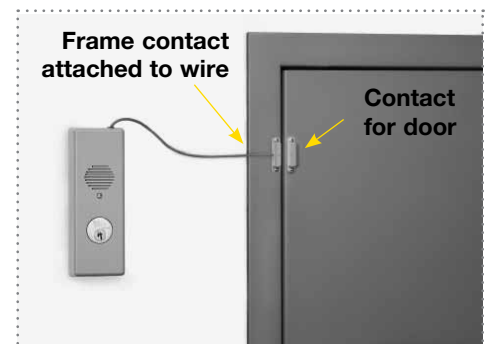
- Dimensions: 8.3"L x 3.1"W x 2.0"D (210mm L x 79mm W x 52mm D)
- Non-handed unit (field reversible)
- Unit powered by 9V battery
- Unit can be hardwired by using WH-11 wire harness and 784 power supply
- No battery is required in unit with hard-wire option – if power is lost, optional gel-cell battery in power supply will give approximately 10,000 operations
- Reverse battery protection safeguards the unit if the battery is incorrectly installed
- A low-voltage battery is indicated by an audible signal every 30 seconds
- Piezo horn blasts at 105+ decibels if the door is used with out proper authorization
- The LED will flash every 30 seconds, indicating either the unit is armed or, if under auto reset, that the door has been violated
- Various field-adjustable features by dip switch including automatic alarm reset, REX and passage time delay, and LED color preference
- A tamper switch provides instantaneous signal to sound horn in the event the cover is removed. Horn will sound until the unit is reset by the key or remote reset/arm switch
- Conformally coated electronics for weather resistance
- Cover is held in place by cam lock which protects mounting screws, electrical system and internal sensors
- Accepts external cylinder (not included, must be specified)
- Accepts standard mortise cylinders (not included, must be specified)

Remote Mounting

The SDA16 can be installed remotely from the door by attaching the contacts to the door and frame. The unit can be installed up to 6 feet from the door. This provides the ideal solution for circumstances where exposure to weather may be an issue. To order specify "SDA16XL".

Cylinders and Accessories

- 784 Power supply (9VDC) – includes plug-in wall transformer
- Plug-in wall transformer with 12' cable assembly (part no. 00-0000-3425)
- Gel-cell battery – optional for use with 784 power supply (part no. 00-0000-3426)
- WH-11 Wire harness for remote power and remote unlock
- Mortise cylinder for unit
- Rim cylinder for outside control
- See pages 39-42 for cylinder information.



Note: Actual wire length is 6 feet.



Electrified Options

Available 2016. Contact customer service for details.

782 POWER CONTROL

Operation

Designed to control one or two electric latch retraction “P” exit devices. Equipped with two 20-second timers which can operate the exit devices together or independently. Requires a momentary or timed, dry contact input and can be interfaced with access control systems, automatic door operators, “blow open” type scenarios and has provisions for N/C fire alarm systems.

Note: The 782 is required for use with the “P” latch retraction option. Using any other power supply with the “P” option voids the warranty of the device.

Features

- Two control inputs. Accepts normally closed dry contacts for device activation from a key switch, push button, access control or fire alarm system.
- Two normally open control outputs for automatic door operators
- Two “P” device outputs
- Fire Alarm Interface input
- 24VDC output for audible or LEDS .25 AMP



Electrical Specifications

- 120 VAC 60Hz 750mA (max.)
- 10 amp inrush

Listings

- UL 294
- UL CLASS 2 outputs

Applications

“P” Electric Latch Retraction Option

Ordering

782 Controller

BPS POWER SUPPLIES BY SECURITRON®

Operation

Power supplies are designed to provide reliable filtered and regulated power for long life to a variety of electrified hardware components.

Product Features

- Individual output circuit breakers
- Regulated and filtered fuse protected outputs
- LEDs monitor zone status (voltage or no voltage)
- Slide switches connect or disconnect load from power (Not available on 1 Amp supplies)
- Internal Back-Up battery charging circuit
- Rugged steel enclosure
- Fire alarm interface

Listings

- UL CLASS 2

Applications (use with):

- G – Electric Dogging
- Safe – Fail Safe mortise device trim control
- Secure – Fail Secure mortise device trim control
- 690/691 – Electric Trim

Ordering

Ex: BPS-24-4

Model	Input	Output	Application
BPS-24-1	120 VAC	1 Amp @ 24 VDC	1 “D”
BPS-24-2	120 VAC	2 Amp @ 24 VDC	2 “D” or 1 “D” with Safe or Secure
BPS-24-4	120 VAC	4 Amp @ 24 VDC	4 “D” or 3 “D” with Safe or Secure

Consult factory for additional power supply applications.

Yale recommends McKinney®, Pemko and Securitron® for power transfer devices and other electronic accessories.



Functions

SINGLE CYLINDER FUNCTIONS

SquareBolt® 6150(F) 6250		Rim 6100(F) 6200		Surface Vertical Rod 6170(F) 6210		Concealed Vertical Rod 6160(F) 6220		Mortise 6130(F)		Function	ANSI Function No.	Function Description
Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside			
										Exit Only	01	Exit only, no trim.
										Dummy	02	Entrance by trim when actuating bar is locked down.
										Nightlatch	03	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by key. Key removable only when locked.
										Classroom	08	Entrance by lever. Key locks or unlocks knob or lever.
										Storeroom	09	Entrance by lever only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.
										Passage	14	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is released by lever. Lever always active, no cylinder.

Note: 09 and Free-Wheeling 02 achieved with a single modification at installation.

DOUBLE CYLINDER FUNCTIONS

SquareBolt® 6150(F)-2		Rim 6100(F)-2		Mortise 6130(F)-2		Function	ANSI Function No.	Function Description
Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside			
						Classroom	08	Entrance by lever. Key either side locks or unlocks lever.



Functions

THUMBPIECE, THUMBTURN AND PULL TRIM FUNCTIONS

SquareBolt® 6150(F) 6250		Rim 6100(F) 6200		Surface Vertical Rod 6170(F) 6210		Concealed Vertical Rod 6160(F) 6220		Mortise 6130(F)		Function	ANSI Function No.	Function Description
Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside			
										Exit Only	01	Exit only, no trim.
										Dummy	02	Entrance by trim when actuating bar is locked down.
										Nightlatch	03	Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by key. Key removable only when locked.
										Classroom	05	Entrance by thumbpiece. Key locks or unlocks thumbpiece.
										Storeroom	06	Entrance by thumbpiece only when released by key. Key removable only when locked.
										Passage	15	Entrance by trim when latch is released by thumbpiece. Thumbpiece is always active, no cylinder.

Note: 06 achieved with a single modification at installation.



Applications & Listings

PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

UL - cUL Panic Exit Listing: Doors up to 4'0" x 10'0"* (1.22m x 3.05m), single swing or pairs.

UL - cUL Fire Exit Label: Doors up to 4'0" x 10'0" (1.22m x 2.44m), single swing or pairs.

*UL does not set height limitations on panic devices.

Complies with NFPA80 for fire exit hardware

Complies with NFPA101 for life safety

Meets requirements for ADA



Listing Agency	Listing Number		
	Panic Exit Devices	Fire Exit Devices	Latching Hardware
Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.	(FVSR)	(GXHX)	(ZHEM)
California Fire Marshal	4140-0257: 111	3625-0257: 112	
New York City		MEA: 477-91-E MEA: 333-05-M	
ANSI/BHMA	A156.3 (Directory of Certified Exit Devices)		

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Yale Locks & Hardware makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.



Applications & Listings

6100 SERIES WIDE STILE APPLICATIONS

Single Door	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
SquareBolt®				
6150/6150-2	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.	
6150F/6150F-2	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
Rim				
6100/6100-2	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.	
6100F/6100F-2	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
Mortise				
6130/6130-2	Panic	4' x *	Mortised in door; single-point latching.	
6130F/6130F-2	1-1/2 Hr.	4' x 9'		
6130F/6130F-2	3 Hr.	4' x 8'		
Surface Vertical Rod				
6170	Panic	4' x 10'	Surface applied; two-point latching.	
6170 x LBR	Panic	4' x 10'	Surface applied; one-point latching.	
Concealed Vertical Rod				
6160	Panic	4' x 10'	Rods concealed in door; two-point latching.	
6160 x LBR	Panic	4' x 10'	Rods concealed in door; one-point latching.	

*UL does not set a door height limitation on panic applications.

Pair of Doors with Removable Mullion	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
SquareBolt® x SquareBolt®				
6150 x 6150 x M200 Series	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.	
6150F x 6150F x M200F Series	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
Rim x Rim				
6100 x 6100 x M200 Series	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.	
6100F x 6100F x M200F Series	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		



Applications & Listings

6100 SERIES WIDE STILE APPLICATIONS

Pair of Doors	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application	
Surface Vertical Rod				
6170 x 6170	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
6170F90 x 6170F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
6170F x 6170F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
6170 x 6170 x LBR	Panic	8' x 10'		
6170F90 x 6170F90 x LBR	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
Surface Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
6170 x 6170	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal not required.	
6170F90 x 6170F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
6170F x 6170F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
6170 x 6170 x LBR	Panic	8' x 10'		
6170F90 x 6170F90 x LBR	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
Surface Vertical Rod x Mortise				
6170 x 6130	Panic	8' x 10'	Overlapping astragal required for fire-rated openings. Coordinator required with standard ANSI strike.	
6170F90 x 6130F	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 9'		
Concealed Vertical Rod				
6160 x 6160	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal or wood doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.	
6160F90 x 6160F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
6160F x 6160F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
6160 x 6160 x LBR	Panic	8' x 10'		
6160F90 x 6160F90 x LBR	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
Concealed Vertical Rod (Double Egress)				
6160 x 6160	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal or wood doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions. Overlapping astragal not required.	
6160F90 x 6160F90	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		
6160F x 6160F	3 Hr.	8' x 8'		
6160 x 6160 x LBR	Panic	8' x 10'		
6160F90 x 6160F90 x LBR	1-1/2 Hr.	8' x 10'		



Applications & Listings

6200 SERIES NARROW STILE APPLICATIONS

Single Door	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application
SquareBolt®			
6250	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.
Rim			
6200	Panic	4' x *	Surface applied; single-point latching.
Surface Vertical Rod			
6210	Panic	4' x 10'	Surface applied; two-point latching.
Concealed Vertical Rod			
6220	Panic	4' x 10'	Rods concealed in door; two-point latching.
Pair of Doors			
Pair of Doors	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application
Surface Vertical Rod			
6210 x 6210	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.
Surface Vertical Rod (Double Egress)			
6210 x 6210	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions.
Concealed Vertical Rod			
6220 x 6220	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in the same direction.
Concealed Vertical Rod (Double Egress)			
6220 x 6220	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent metal doors with two-point latching, swinging in opposite directions.
Pair of Doors with Removable Mullion			
Pair of Doors with Removable Mullion	UL Listing	Maximum Opening	Application
SquareBolt® x SquareBolt®			
6250 x 6250 x M300	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.
Rim x Rim			
6200 x 6200 x M300	Panic	8' x 10'	Two independent active doors with removable mullion.

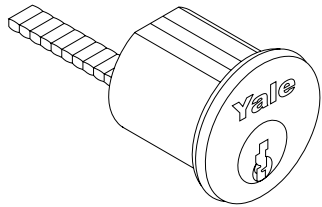
*UL does not set a door height limitation on panic applications.



Cylinders

RIM

The following chart details rim cylinders for use with 420F, 480F, 500F, 620F, 630F, 121NL trims and outside of SDA16 door alarm:



Collar Requirements*

Model #	Description	Pins	Length	420F	480F/ 500F	620F	630F	121NL	SDA16 Outside
1109	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/4"				No Collar		
1109	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"	1765.250	599.419	No Collar	1765.438		
1709	CMK	6	1-15/16"	1765.438	599.544		1765.250		
1709	CMK	7	1-5/8"	1765.625	599.700	1765.250	1765.406	1765.250	1765.250
1193	LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"	1765.438	599.544		1765.250		
1193	LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	1765.625	599.700	1765.344	1765.406		
5109	Security Fixed Core	6	1-9/16"				1765.250		
5109	Security Fixed Core	7	1-7/16"	1765.500	599.419				
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	6	1"	NA	NA		No Collar	No Collar	No Collar
U5109	High Security Fixed Core	7	1"						
5193	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-7/16"	NA	599.544	1765.250	1765.250		
5193	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-5/8"	1765.438	599.700	1765.344	1765.406		
K300	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6		1765.625					
K300	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/8"		599.544	KP4	1765.250		
K840/ K880	Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-7/16"		599.700	1765.406	1765.500		
K840/ K880	Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-5/8"	1765.625	NA	1765.563	1765.619	1765.250	1765.250
K640/ K680	Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	1765.250	599.544	KP4	1765.250		
K640/ K680	Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.375	599.700	1765.187	1765.406		
A640/ K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	1765.250	599.544	KP4	1765.250		
A640/ K680	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"	1765.375	599.700	1765.187	1765.406		
2109	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	1765.187	599.419	No Collar	No Collar		

*Based on 1-3/4" door thickness. Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately.

LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core

SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

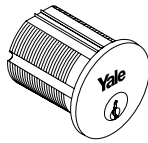
NA = Application Not Available



Cylinders

MORTISE

The following chart details mortise cylinders for use with 650F, 660F, 670F trims, cylinder dogging, and 6116 alarms:



Model #	Description	Pins	Length	650F		660F/670F		Cylinder Dogging/ 6116 Alarm	
				Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar
2153	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	2160	NA	2160	NA	2160	No Collar
2153	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		NA
2153	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		NA		NA		6765.156
2153	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		NA
2196	LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		KP4		1765.250		6765.406
2197	LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		KP4		1765.250		6765.594
5153	Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"		NA		NA		No Collar
5153	Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		NA
5153	Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		NA		NA		6765.156
5153	Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		NA
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"		NA		NA		NA
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		NA		NA		NA
5196	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		No Collar		KP4		6765.406
5197	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		KP4		1765.250		6765.594
K100	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-1/8"		KC1		NA		KC1	KC1	No Collar
K100	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-1/2"	No Collar		KP4	NA		
K100	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-3/4"	Riveted	KP4	Riveted	1765.375	NA	NA
K820/ K860	Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/2"	KC1	No Collar	KC1	KC1	KP4	6765.406
K820/ K860	Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-11/16"		KP4			1765.375	6765.594
K620/ K660	Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"		NA			NA	6765.156
K620/ K660	Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"		No Collar			6765.281	
K620/ K660	Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/4"		Riveted			KP4	Riveted	1765.375	NA	NA
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"	KC1	NA	KC1	KC1	NA	6765.156
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"		No Collar			6765.281	
A620/ K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/4"	Riveted	KP4	Riveted	1765.375	NA	NA
2553	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"	2160	NA	2160	NA	2160	No Collar

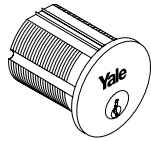
See legend notes on following page.



Cylinders

MORTISE

The following chart details mortise cylinders for use with inside of SDA16 door alarm and KRM200 standard mullions



				SDA16 Inside		KRM200 (Standard)			
Model #	Description	Pins	Length	Cam	Collar	Cam	Collar		
2153	Standard Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"	2160	No Collar	2160	1765.312		
2153	Standard Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		No Collar		1765.500		
2196	LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		KP4		1765.750		
2197	LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		1765.250		1765.844		
5153	Security Fixed Core	6	1-1/8"		No Collar		1765.312		
5153	Security Fixed Core	7	1-1/4"		No Collar		1765.500		
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	6	NA		NA		NA		
U5153	High Security Fixed Core	7	NA		NA		NA		
5196	Security LFIC Complete	6	1-1/2"		KP4		1765.750		
5197	Security LFIC Complete	7	1-11/16"		1765.250		1765.844		
K100	Yale® KeyMark® Standard Fixed Core	6 or 7	1-1/8"	KC1	No Collar	KC1	1765.312		
K820/K860	Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/2"		KP4		1765.750		
K820/K860	Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Complete / Housing Only	7	1-11/16"		1765.250		1765.000		
K620/K660	Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"		No Collar		1765.500		
K620/K660	Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"		No Collar		1765.563		
A620/K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6	1-1/4"		No Collar		1765.500		
A620/K660	Best® Keyway SFIC Complete / Housing Only	6 or 7	1-3/8"		No Collar		1765.563		
2553	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6	1-1/8"		2160		No Collar	2160	1765.312

Based on 1-3/4" door thickness. Collar length required must be specified for cylinders and/or housings ordered separately.

LFIC = Large Format Interchangeable Core.

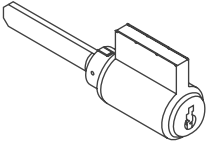
SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core.

NA = Application Not Available



Cylinders

COMPONENT



Model #	Description	Pins
1802	Standard Lever Fixed Core	6
1802A	Standard Lever Fixed Core	7
5802	Security Lever Fixed Core	6
5802A	Security Lever Fixed Core	7
1210	LFIC Only	6
1220	LFIC Only	7
5210	Security LFIC Only	6
5220	Security LFIC Only	7
K402	Yale® KeyMark® Lever Fixed Core	6 or 7
K800	Yale® KeyMark® LFIC Only	6 or 7
K600	Yale® KeyMark® SFIC Only	6 or 7
A600	Best® Keyway SFIC Only	6 or 7
2802	Schlage® "C" Keyway Fixed Core. Available 0-bitted or keyed random.	6
3804*	Corbin Russwin "L4", Corbin "60", Russwin "D1", Sargent® "LA" or Schlage® "E" Keyway Fixed Core. Specify keyway. Available keyed random	6
107S	Adaptor kit for Schlage cylinder	—

*Requires the 107S kit. These cylinders are not ANSI/BHMA certified.



Collars & Tailpieces

CYLINDER COLLARS

If required, cylinder collar size must be specified.

<p>1765 Recessed Cylinder Collar "A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required. Material: Brass, Bronze</p>	<p>KP3 Wave Washer (Furnished standard with 1765 collar for Yale® KeyMark® cylinders and 630F Series trim).</p>	<p>599 Recessed Cylinder Collar with Radius "A" Dimension: Thicknesses from 1/16" (2mm) to 1-15/32" (37mm) as required. Material: Brass, Bronze</p>	<p>KP4 Flush Mount Cylinder Collar Material: Brass, Bronze</p>

LONG TAILPIECE KIT

Door Thickness	Trim Type	Part Number
2" - 2-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1665-000
2-1/2" - 3-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1635-000
3-1/2" - 4-1/2"	620F and 630F Series Trim	81-9500-1636-000

Specify part number to order.

VON DUPRIN® TAILPIECE

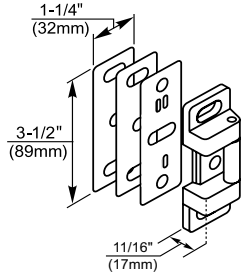
This tailpiece is available for the Yale® 1109 rim cylinder to operate the night latch function for Von Duprin exit devices. To order, specify model number: 1145VD.



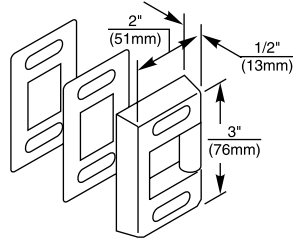


Strikes

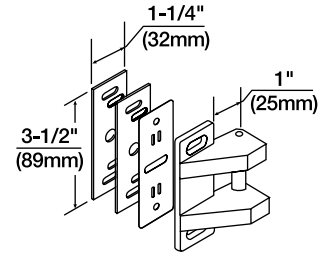
RIM DEVICES



757F
Standard strike for 6100(F), 6150(F) devices. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.

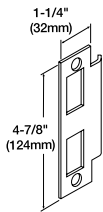


759
Standard strike for 6200, 6250 devices.

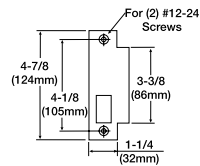


793
Optional strike for 6100, 6150 exit devices on double door applications without a mullion. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate. Panic only.

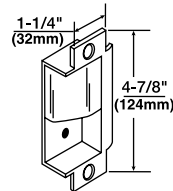
MORTISE DEVICES



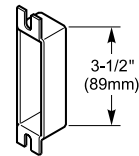
798
Standard curved lip ANSI strike used with 6130(F) devices. (1-1/4" lip)



712
Optional flat lip ANSI strike used with 6130 devices for pairs of doors with astragals. (7/8" lip)



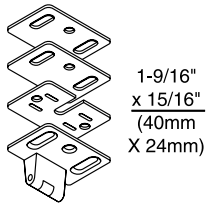
718
Optional open back strike. Permits opening of the inactive door for pairs of doors where approved by door manufacturer.



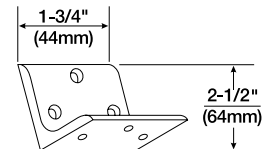
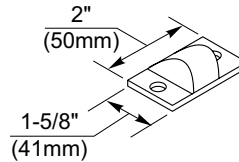
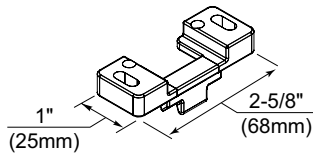
202
Optional strike box for ANSI strikes. 7/8" (22mm) deep.

Strikes

VERTICAL ROD DEVICES - TOP STRIKES



1-9/16"
x 15/16"
(40mm
X 24mm)



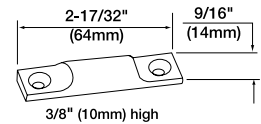
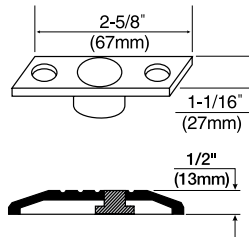
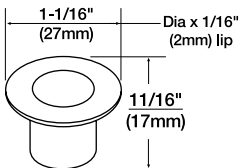
791
Standard top strike for 6210, 6220 Series devices. Supplied with #10-24 x 3/4" machine screws, two shims (each 1/16" thick), and one locking plate.

726
Standard top strike for 6170(F) Series devices. Supplied with #12-24 x 11/16" machine screws and #12 x 1-1/4" sheet metal screws.

761
Standard top strike for 6160(F) Series devices. Supplied with #10-32 x 3/8" machine screws and #10 x 1" sheet metal screws.

797
Optional bracket for mounting 791 top strike in flush transom opening. Supplied with 1/4-20 machine screws; SN-134 sex nuts, optional.

VERTICAL ROD DEVICES - BOTTOM STRIKES



790
Standard bottom strike for 6160(F), 6170(F), 6210, 6220 Series devices. Press in place.

794
Optional bottom strike for fire openings using saddle thresholds or for flush floor mount. Must use for fire openings with 1/2" thresholds. Supplied with #10-24 x 1/2" machine screws and floor anchors.

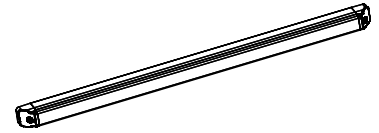
702
Optional bottom strike for bottom pullman latch option. Supplied with #8 x 8/32" combination screws.



Accessories/Options

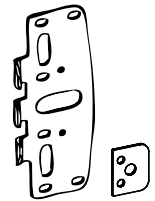
620DB DUMMY PUSHBAR

For push-pull vestibule doors leading to doors with 6000 Series exit devices. Bars fit doors up to 48" (122cm) wide. Same finishes as devices. Specify 620 x finish. Not available with Microshield®.



ANTI-PRY BRACKET

The anti-pry bracket offers end users increased security by improving resistance against jamb spreading during a pry attack. When the door is in the closed position, the anti-pry bracket interlocks in position between the exit device strike and frame preventing the strike and exit device latch from being separated. For use with all 6100(F) rim and 6150(F) SquareBolt® devices. Kit includes interlock bracket and end cap shim, the standard exit device mounting screws can be used, therefore, no additional fasteners are required. Black powder coat finish. To order specify option/model number: 625AP



BOTTOM PULLMAN LATCH

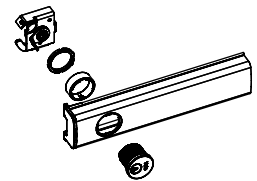
Optional bottom pullman latch available for panic listed vertical rod exit devices. To order with devices, specify "BPL." 702 bottom strike required, see page 45.



CYLINDER DOGGING

All Yale 6000 exits come standard with hex key wrench for dogging. As an option, cylinder dogging is also available on non-fire rated devices.

Cylinder dogging is available for panic-listed exit devices only. Requires use of 1-1/8" mortise cylinder. When ordered with a devices, cylinder must be ordered separately. (See How to Order, "Fourth Digit", page 7.) Cylinder dogging kit available; specify 615 and size (24", 36", 36" NS, 42", 42" NS, 48", 48" NS). Cylinder not included with this kit.



DOUBLE CYLINDER FUNCTIONS

Available on wide stile rim, SquareBolt and mortise devices, key on either side locks or unlocks lever. Specify using -2 suffix.

EXTENSION RODS

Model #	Length
7010-2	2" (51mm)
7010-6	6" (152mm)
7010-12	12" (305mm)
7010-24	24" (610mm)

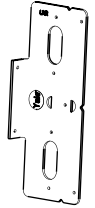
Specify finish.



Accessories/Options

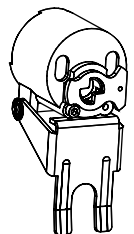
PLASTIC INSTALLATION TEMPLATE

Provided as a standard with all 6000 Series exit device, the plastic installation template facilitates door markings over traditional paper templates. This provides a more accurate door prep which reduces installation mistakes and overall installation time. Template dimensions: 8-1/4"x 3-1/4"(210mm x 83mm). To order separately, specify part number: 60-6000-9100-999.



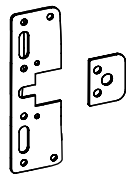
SCHLAGE® CAM ASSEMBLY

This cam and housing assembly includes a cam engineered to accept Schlage rim cylinders. No modifications are required to existing 500 and 600 Series exit device trims thus maintaining the trim's classroom and storeroom functions. To order, specify part number: 60-6000-0815.



SHIM KITS

Shim kits, for devices on doors with interfering molding, are available. Each standard shim kit contains 2 sets of 1/8" thick shims to shim a device 1/8" (3mm) or 1/4" (6mm). Longer device mounting screws (not included) are required for more than 1/4" (6mm) shimming. 693 (Black) finish.



623SK	Shim kit for 6100(F) Series rim, 6150(F) Series Squarebolt®, 6160(F) Series* concealed vertical rod, and 6130(F) Series* mortise exit devices.
623NS	Shim kit for 6200 Series rim, 6250 series Squarebolt and 6220 Series* concealed vertical rod exit devices.
624SK	Shim kit for 6170(F) Series surface vertical rod exit devices.
624NS	Shim kit for 6210 Series narrow stile surface vertical rod exit devices

*Note: Special mortise or concealed vertical rod components needed for openings requiring more than (2) shim kits, or for shimmed mortise devices in doors over 1-3/4" (44mm) thick. Details on application.

SPECIALTY FASTENERS

Sex Nuts:

Required for wood, composite or unreinforced metal doors.

- SN-104 – Interlock bracket pack of (4) 10-24 sex nuts for all fire rim and Squarebolt® devices.
- SN-134 – pack of (4) 1/4-20 sex nuts for all devices.

TORX® Security Screws:

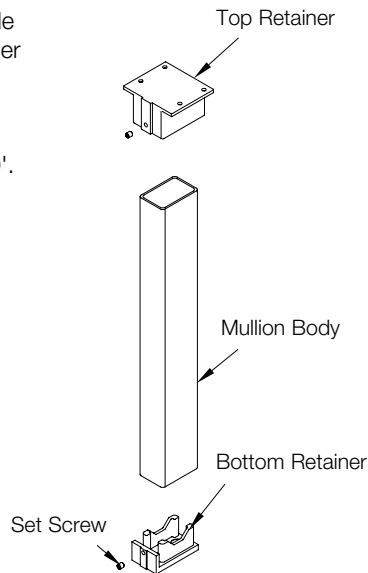
Available for factory product orders. Wood screws may only be used in predrilled pilot holes of solid core wood doors.

Mullions

M200(F) REMOVABLE MULLION

M200(F) steel mullions are for use with 6100(F) Series wide stile exit devices. Mullions may be field cut to fit opening. Red primer finish.

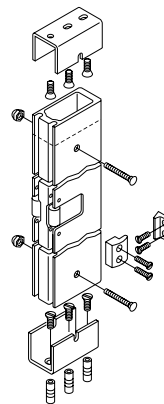
- M200 panic rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- M200F 3 hour fire rated.
Tubular steel, 2" x 3" (51mm x 76mm). Specify 7' or 8'.



M200(F)

M300 REMOVABLE MULLION

M300 mullions are for use with 6200 Series narrow stile exit devices. They consist of an aluminum extrusion 1-1/4" x 3" (32mm x 76mm), with built-in strikes for device bolts. Supplied with mounting brackets, mechanical fasteners, and mullion stabilizers. Available finishes are 628 (Satin, clear anodized) and 695 (dark amber coat). Specify 8', 9', or 10'.



M300

102S MULLION STABILIZER KIT

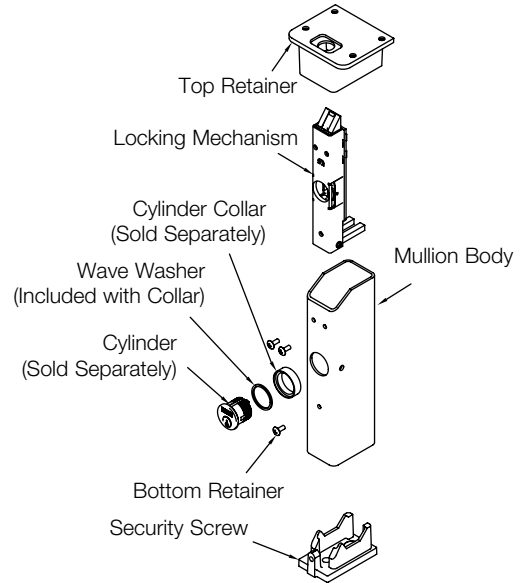
Recommended for high openings and whenever door movement must be further restricted. Supplied standard with M300 mullions. To order separately, specify 102S.

Mullions

KRM200(F) KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION (KRM)

Keyed removable mullions are for use with 6100(F) Series wide stile exit devices. They are designed for simple removing when an unobstructed large opening is required and easy replacement and locking to maintain the integrity of the opening.

- Easy cylinder installation.
- Mullion automatically relocks when reinstalled without the use of the cylinder key.
- When ordering, add KR prefix to mullion, example: KRM200 and KRM200F.
- KRM200 panic rated. Specify 7', 8', or 10'.
- KRM200F 1-1/2 hour fire rated. Specify 7' or 8'.



KRM200(F)

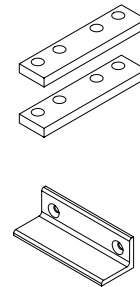
M200(F) AND KRM OPTIONS

- **M203 Spacer Block**

Recommended for double rabbeted frames where the stop face width is less than the mounting hole spacing or for applications with 5-3/4" (146mm) or less door frames.

- **M204 Angle Bracket**

Recommended for any header configuration with less than 3" (76mm) of mounting surface.



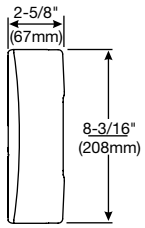
KRM CYLINDERS

As with any exit device trim, you must order a cylinder and collar if one is required. The Yale® keyed removable mullion accepts a mortise cylinder. Refer to page 40-41 for details.

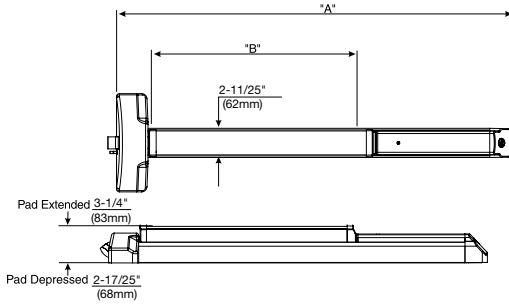


Dimensions

DEVICE

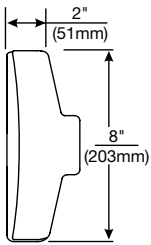


Cover Detail

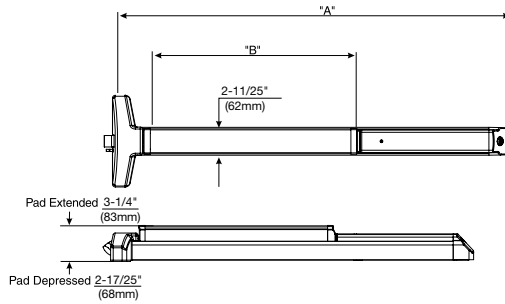


6100 Series (all models)

Series	"A"	"B"
6100-36	33"	17-1/2"
6100F-36	(845mm)	(444.5mm)
6100-42	33"	20-1/2"
6100F-42	(845mm)	(521mm)
6100-48	44-3/5"	23-1/2"
6100F-48	(1134mm)	(597mm)



Cover Detail

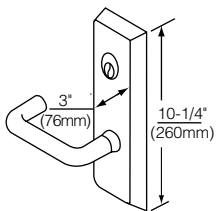


6200 Series (all models)

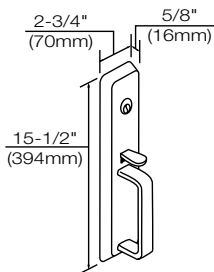
Series	"A"	"B"
6200-36	34-4/5"	17-1/2"
	(884mm)	(445mm)
6200-42	40-4/5"	20-1/2"
6200-42	(1036mm)	(521mm)
6200-48	46-4/5"	23-1/2"
6200-48	(1189mm)	(597mm)

TRIM

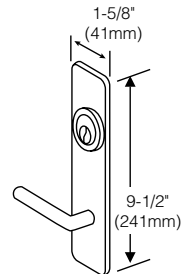
620F/650F Series



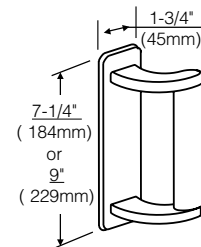
630F/660F Series



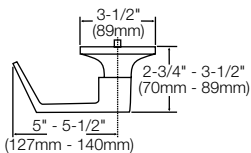
500F Series



480F Series



LEVER/ROSE





Sample Specifications

SPECIFICATION

Exit devices shall be 6000 Series Pushpad Exit Devices as manufactured by Yale Locks & Hardware.

The exit device chassis shall be cold forged steel, electroplated for corrosion resistance, and shall be architecturally finished brass, bronze or stainless steel. The pushpad mechanism shall be constructed of extruded aluminum and shall be scalped with architecturally finished brass, bronze or stainless steel. The maximum projection shall be 3-1/4" when the pushpad is active and 2-3/4" when the pushpad is dogged down. Nylon bearings and stainless steel springs shall be used for long life and durability; only torsion springs are acceptable. Rear and active case covers shall be wrought brass or bronze and shall be plated to match the exit bar. Plastic or painted covers are not acceptable. Latchbolts shall be steel and shall incorporate a deadlocking latch for increased security. Devices without deadlocking latches are not acceptable. Mounting screws shall be concealed to deter tampering. Devices shall be closed on all sides with no pinch points. Exit devices shall be easily field sized to accommodate various door widths.

Panic-listed exit devices shall have single point, one quarter turn hex key dogging standard. Optional cylinder dogging shall be available on panic listed devices. Devices with hex key dogging shall be easily field converted to cylinder dogging. Panic listed devices shall be available less dogging.

Trims shall be throughbolted with concealed fasteners. Escutcheon and pull-type trims shall be constructed of brass or bronze. All lever trims shall use cast or forged levers. On rim, SquareBolt® and vertical rod trims with cylinders, the mechanism that locks and unlocks the trim shall be housed in the trim and not in the active case of the exit device. Lever trims (except mortise) shall be Free-Wheeling with clutch mechanism allowing lever to rotate 60° when locked to prevent vandalism. Lever trims shall match those on Yale® mortise and cylindrical locksets.

Exit devices and trims shall be furnished in ANSI/BHMA standard architectural finishes.

Exit devices shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) for safety as panic hardware. Fire-rated devices shall be listed for A label and lesser class doors.

Certification:

ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1

Devices, trims and cylinders shall be from one manufacturer.

Devices and 400F, 500F, and 600F trims shall carry a ten-year limited warranty.

690F/691F trims shall carry a two-year limited warranty.

Electric options and components shall carry a two-year limited warranty.

Contact Us

The world's favorite lock



U.S.A.

Yale Locks & Hardware

Address: 225 Episcopal Road
Berlin, CT 06037-4004
Tel: 1-800-438-1951
Fax: 1-800-338-0965
yalelocks.com

Canada:

ASSA ABLOY Door Security Solutions Canada

Address: 160 Four Valley Drive
Vaughan, Ontario L4K 4T9
Tel: 1-800-461-3007
Fax: 1-800-461-8989
assaabloy.ca

International:

ASSA ABLOY Americas International

Tel: 1-905-821-7775
Fax: 1-905-821-1429
assaabloyai.com

Yale Locks & Hardware is a division of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

Yale®, Reflections®, SquareBolt® and MicroShield® are registered trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Free Wheeling and Design™ are trademarks of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. KeyMark® and KeyMark and Design® are registered trademarks of Medeco Security Locks, Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. Other products' brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners and are mentioned for reference purposes only. These materials are protected under U.S. copyright laws. All contents current at time of publication. Yale Security, Inc. reserves the right to change availability of any item in this catalog, its design, construction, and/or its materials. Copyright © 2015-2016, Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Yale Security Inc., an ASSA ABLOY Group company is prohibited.

YALE, with its unique global reach and range of products, is the world's favorite lock.

ASSA ABLOY is the global leader in door opening solutions, dedicated to satisfying end-user needs for security, safety and convenience.

42901-5/16R